VOLUME 17

CONTENTS

Chapter 295. Public Health Act

*Chapter 296.*Vacant

Chapter 297. Medical and Allied Professions Act

Chapter 298. Flying Doctor Service Act

Chapter 299. Pharmacy and Poisons Act

Chapter 300. Nurses and Midwives Act

Chapter 301. Tropical Diseases Research Centre Act

*Chapter 302.*Vacant

Chapter 303. Food and Drugs Act

Chapter 304. Termination of Pregnancy Act

Chapter 305. Mental Disorders Act

Chapter 306. Human Tissue Act

Chapter 307. Zambia Red Cross Society Act

Chapter 308. National Food and Nutrition Commission Act

*Chapter 309.*Vacant

Chapter 310. Therapeutic Substances Act

Chapter 311. Ionising Radiation Act

Chapter 312. Extermination of Mosquitoes Act

Chapter 313. Day Nurseries Act

Chapter 314. Protection of Names, Uniforms and Badges Act

Chapter 315. National Health Services Act

*Chapter 316.*Vacant

Chapter 317. Medical Aid Societies and Nursing Homes (Dissolution and Prohibition) Act

*Chapter 318.*Vacant

*Chapter 319.*Vacant

*Chapter 320.***Vacant**

CHAPTER 295
THE PUBLIC HEALTH ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I

PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation

PART II

ADMINISTRATION

3. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995
4. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995
5. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995
6. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995
7. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995

8. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995

PART III

NOTIFICATION OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES

9. Notifiable infectious diseases

10. Notification of infectious diseases

11. Medical Officers of Health to transmit return of notifications

12. Regulations for the notification of infectious diseases

13. Fees for certificates

14. Notices and certificates

PART IV

PREVENTION AND SUPPRESSION OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES

15. Inspection of infected premises and examination of persons suspected to be suffering from infectious diseases

16. Duty of Local Authority to cause premises to be cleansed and disinfected

17. Destruction of infected bedding, etc.

18. Provision of means of disinfection

19. Provision of conveyance for infected person

20. Removal to hospital of infected person

21. Penalty for escaping when detained

22. Penalty on exposure of infected persons and things

23. Penalty on failing to provide for disinfection of public conveyance

24. Penalty for letting infected house

25. Duty of person letting house lately infected to give true information

26. Notification to Local Authority of persons dying of infectious disease

27. Removal and burial of bodies of persons who have died of an infectious disease

28. Regulations regarding infectious diseases

PART V

SPECIAL PROVISIONS REGARDING FORMIDABLE EPIDEMIC DISEASE

29. Formidable epidemic, endemic or infectious diseases

30. Regulations for prevention of disease

31. Local Authority to see to the execution of regulations

32. Power of entry

33. Minister may combine Local Authorities

34. Notification of sickness or mortality in animals suspected of plague

35. Medical Officers of Health to report notification of formidable epidemic diseases by telegraph

36. Director of Medical Services may requisition buildings, equipment, etc.

PART VI

PREVENTION OF THE SPREAD OF SMALLPOX

37. Interpretation of terms in Part VI

38. Vaccination certificates

39. Vaccination every three years

40. Emergency vaccination of population in areas threatened with smallpox

41. If adult or child be unfit for vaccination, certificate to be given

42. Certificate of insusceptibility to be given

43. Certificate to be given for successful vaccination

44. No fee to be charged for a certificate or for vaccination by public vaccinator

45. Vaccination of inmates of institutions

46. School attendance

47. Supply of vaccine lymph and inoculation from arm to arm, etc., forbidden

48. Regulations under Part VI

PART VII

PREVENTION OF INTRODUCTION OF DISEASE

49. Introduction of infectious disease

50. Removal of infected persons from railway trains

51. Surveillance or isolation of persons exposed to infection

52. Powers of authorised medical officers to inspect railway trains and medically examine passengers

53. Special medical officers to inspect railway trains, etc.

54. Powers to enforce precautions at borders

55. Agreements with other Governments regarding reciprocal notification of outbreaks

56. Government not to be liable to pay compensation in exercise of powers of Act if reasonable precautions used

PART VIII

VENEREAL DISEASES AND LEPROSY

57. Venereal diseases and leprosy

58. Infected employees

59. Conveyance of infection an offence

60. Detention in hospital of infected person

61. Rights of persons detained in hospital

62. Publication of advertisements of cures

63. Regulations under Part VIII

PART IX

SANITATION AND HOUSING

Section

64. Nuisances prohibited

65. Duties of Local Authorities to maintain cleanliness and prevent nuisances

66. Duty of Local Authorities to prevent or remedy danger to health arising from unsuitable dwellings

67. What constitutes a nuisance

68. Notice to remove nuisance

69. Procedure in case owner fails to comply with notice

70. Penalties in relation to nuisances

71. Court may order Local Authority to execute works in certain cases

72. Examination of premises

73. Demolition of unfit dwellings

74. Prohibition in respect of back-to-back dwelling, and rooms without through ventilation

75. Regulations under Part IX

PART X

PROTECTION OF FOODSTUFFS

76. Construction and regulation of buildings used for the storage of foodstuffs

77. No person shall reside or sleep in any room in which foodstuffs are stored, etc.

PART XI

WATER AND FOOD SUPPLIES

78. Duty of Local Authority as to pollution of water supplies

79. Sale of unwholesome food prohibited

80. Seizure of unwholesome food

81. Penalty

82. Regulations under Part XI

83. Minister's power to make orders on advice of Board

PART XII

PREVENTION AND DESTRUCTION OF MOSQUITOES

Section

84. Breeding places of mosquitoes to be nuisances

85. Yards to be kept free from bottles, whole or broken, etc.

86. Clearance of bush or long grass

87. Wells, etc., to be covered

88. Cesspits to be screened

89. Larvae, etc., may be destroyed

90. Mere presence of mosquito larvae an offence

PART XIII

CEMETERIES

91. Cemeteries to be appointed

92. List of authorised cemeteries

93. Permit to exhume

94. Directions for removal or covering over of graves for public or mining purposes

95. Record of permit for exhumation

96. Closing of cemeteries by Minister

97. Reimbursement of expenses to Board

PART XIV

GENERAL

98. Basements not to be occupied without permission

99. Lodging-houses to be registered and the keeper licensed

100. Nursing homes to be licensed

101. Board may apply to Minister for land for additional public latrines

102. Control of crops and irrigation

103. Supervision of importation or manufacture of vaccines, etc.

PART XV

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section

104. Notices, etc., may be printed or written

105. Service of notices

106. Powers and duties of officers of Health Department

107. Defect in form not to invalidate notices, etc.

108. Powers of entry and inspection of premises and penalties for obstruction

109. Penalties where not expressly provided

110. Liability of secretary or manager of company

111. Proceedings against several persons

112. Prosecutions

113. Power of Local Authority outside its district

114. Regulations

115. Power to proceed where cause of nuisance arises without district

116. Emergency powers of Local Authority

SCHEDULE-Prescribed forms

CHAPTER 295

PUBLIC HEALTH

An Act to provide for the prevention and suppression of diseases and generally to regulate all matters connected with public health in Zambia.

[11*th April*, 1930]

12 *of* 1930
34 *of* 1930
1 *of* 1931
36 *of* 1933
9 *of* 1934
9 *of* 1937
38 *of* 1938
9 *of* 1939
14 *of* 1941
27 *of* 1941
64 *of* 1953
17 *of* 1957
44 *of* 1957
12 *of* 1961
47 *of* 1963
51 *of* 1963
57 *of* 1964
36 *of* 1965
69 *of* 1965
14 *of* 1966
61 *of* 1967
25 *of* 1969
49 *of* 1970

22 of 1972
Government Notices
291 of 1964
497 of 1964
500 of 1964
Statutory Instrument
163 of 1965
Act No. 13 of 1994
22 of 1995

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Public Health Act. — Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"adult" means a person who is over or appears to be over eighteen years of age;

"approved" and "prescribed" mean respectively approved or prescribed by the Minister or the Board or by the appointed officers or by the regulations framed under this Act, as the case may be;

"basement" includes any cellar, vault or underground room;

"Board" means the Central Board of Health constituted under this Act;

"building" includes any structure whatsoever, whether permanent or temporary;

"burial" means the burial in earth, interment or any other form of sepulture or the cremation or any other mode of disposal of a dead body, and "buried" has a corresponding meaning;

"child" means a person who is under or appears to be under eighteen years of age;

"dairy" includes any farm-house, cow-shed, milk-stall, milk-shop or other place from which milk is supplied or in which milk is kept or used for purposes of sale or manufactured into butter, cheese, dried milk or condensed milk for sale;

"dairyman" includes any cow-keeper, purveyor of milk, or occupier of a dairy, and in cases where a dairy is owned by a corporation or company the secretary or other person actually managing such dairy;

"district" means, in relation to a Local Authority, the area which is under the jurisdiction of that Local Authority;

"drain" means any drain used for the drainage of one building only, or of premises within the same curtilage and made merely for the purpose of communicating therefrom with a cesspool or other like receptacle for drainage, or with a sewer, into which the drainage of two or more buildings or premises occupied by different persons is conveyed;

"dwelling" means any house, room, shed, hut, cave, tent, vehicle, vessel or boat or any other structure or place whatsoever, any portion whereof is used by any human being for sleeping or in which any human being dwells;

"factory" means any building or part of a building in which machinery is worked by steam, water, electricity or other mechanical power, for the purposes of trade;

"food" means any article used for food or drink other than drugs or water, and any article intended to enter into or be used in the preparation of such food, and flavouring matters and condiments;

"guardian" means any person having, by reason of the death, illness, absence or inability of the parent or any other cause, the custody of a child;

"Health Inspector" means a Health or Sanitary Inspector in the employment of the Government or of any Local Authority, and includes any person appointed by the Director of Medical Services to act as such within the district of one or more Local Authorities;

"infected" means suffering from, or in the incubation stage of, or contaminated with the infection of, any infectious disease;

"infectious disease" means any disease (not including any venereal disease except gonorrhoeal ophthalmia) which can be communicated directly or indirectly by any person suffering therefrom to any other person;

"isolated" means the segregation and the separation and the interdiction of communication with others of persons who are or are suspected of being infected; and "isolation" has a corresponding meaning;

"keeper of a lodging-house" means any person keeping an hotel or lodging-house;

"land" includes any right over or in respect of land or any interest therein;

"latrine" includes privy, urinal, earth closet and water closet;

"Local Authority" means-

(*a*) in the area of a city council, a municipal council, township council, such council;

(*b*) in any other area, the District Secretary for the District in which such area is situate;

"lodging-house" includes an hotel and any building or part of a house including the verandah thereof, if any, which is let or sublet in lodgings or otherwise, either by storeys, by flats, by rooms, or by portions of a room;

"medical observation" means the segregation and detention of persons under medical supervision;

"Medical Officer of Health" means the Director of Medical Services, any Government Medical Officer, any medical practitioner appointed by the Director of Medical Services to act as Medical Officer of Health in any area specified in such appointment, and the Medical Officer of Health of a city council, municipal council or township council;

"medical practitioner" means a person registered under the Medical and Allied Professions Act; Cap. 296

"medical surveillance" means the keeping of a person under medical supervision. Persons under such surveillance may be required by the Medical Officer of Health or any duly authorised officer to remain within a specified area or to attend for medical examination at specified places and times;

"occupier" includes any person in actual occupation of land or premises without regard to the title under which he occupies and, in case of premises subdivided and let to lodgers or various tenants, the person receiving the rent payable by the lodgers or tenants whether on his own account or as an agent for any person entitled thereto or interested therein;

"offensive trade" includes the trade of blood-boiler, bone-boiler, fellmonger, soap-boiler, tallow-melter, tripe-boiler and any other noxious or offensive trade, business or manufacture declared by the Minister, by statutory notice, to be a noxious or offensive trade;

"owner", as regards land or any interest therein, includes any person, other than the President, receiving the rent or profits of any lands or premises from any tenant or occupier thereof or who would receive such rent or profits if such land or premises were let whether on his own account or as agent for any person, other than the President, entitled thereto or interested therein. The term includes any lessee or licensee from the State and any superintendent, overseer or manager of such lessee or licensee residing on the holding;

"parent" includes the father and mother of a child, whether legitimate or not;

"premises" includes any building or tent together with the land on which the same is situated and the adjoining land used in connection therewith, and includes any vehicle, conveyance or vessel;

"public building" means a building used or constructed or adapted to be used either ordinarily or occasionally as a place of public worship or as a hospital, college, school, theatre, public hall or as a place of assembly for persons admitted by ticket or otherwise, or used or adapted to be used for any other public purpose;

"public latrine" means any latrine to which the public are admitted on payment or otherwise;

"Sanitary Inspector" means a Health or Sanitary Inspector in the employment of the Government or of any Local Authority, and includes any person appointed by the Director of Medical Services to act as such within the district of one or more Local Authorities;

"slaughter-house" means the premises set apart for the purpose of a slaughter-house by a Local Authority; "pig slaughter-house" means the premises set apart by a Local Authority for the slaughtering of pigs; and "meat inspector" means the person employed by any Local Authority to act as meat inspector or other qualified person authorised by it to act in that behalf;

"stock" means and includes all domesticated animals of which the flesh or milk is used for human consumption;

"street" means any highway, road or sanitary lane, or strip of land reserved for a highway, road or sanitary lane, and includes any bridge, footway, square, court, alley or passage whether a thoroughfare or not or a part of one;

"trade premises" means any premises (other than a factory) used or intended to be used for carrying on any trade or business;

"verandah" includes any stage, platform or portico projecting from the main wall of any building;

"Veterinary Officer" means a veterinary surgeon in the employment of the Government;

"workshop" means any building or part of a building in which manual labour is exercised for purposes of trade.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 34 *of* 1930, *No.* 9 *of* 1939, *No.* 27 *of* 941, *No.* 64 *of* 1953, *No.* 51 *of* 1963, *G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964, *No.* 69 *of* 1965, *S.I. No.* 163 *of* 1965 *and No.* 14 *of* 1966)

PART II

ADMINISTRATION

3. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995.

4. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995.

5. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995.

6. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995.

7. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995.

8. Repealed by Act No. 22 of 1995.

PART III

NOTIFICATION OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES

Notifiable infectious diseases

9. (1) The provisions of this Act, unless otherwise expressed, shall, so far as they concern notifiable infectious diseases, apply to anthrax, blackwater fever, epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis or cerebro-spinal fever, asiatic cholera, diphtheria or membranous croup, dysentery, enteric or typhoid fever (including para-typhoid fever), erysipelas, glanders, leprosy, plague, acute anterior poliomyelitis, puerperal fever (including septicaemia, pyaemia, septic pelvic cellulitis or other serious septic condition occurring during the puerperal state), rabies, relapsing fever, scarlatina or scarlet fever, sleeping sickness or human trypanosomiasis, smallpox or any disease resembling smallpox, typhus fever, all forms of tuberculosis which are clinically recognisable apart from reaction to the tuberculin test, undulant fever and yellow fever.

(2) The Minister may, by statutory notice-

(*a*) declare that any infectious disease other than those specified in subsection (1) shall be notifiable diseases under this Act;

(*b*) declare that only such provisions of this Act as are mentioned in such notice shall apply to any notifiable infectious disease;

(*c*) restrict the provisions of this Act, as regards the notification of any disease, to the district of any Local Authority or to any area defined in such notice.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Notification of infectious diseases

10. (1) Where an inmate of any building in Zambia used for human habitation is suffering from any notifiable infectious disease, unless such building is a hospital in which persons suffering from any notifiable infectious diseases are received, the following provisions shall have effect:

(*a*) the head of the family to which such inmate (in this Act referred to as "the patient") belongs, and in his default the nearest relatives of the patient present in the building or in their default the person in charge of or in attendance on the patient, and in default of any such person the occupier of the building shall, as soon as he becomes aware that the patient is suffering from any notifiable infectious disease to which this Act applies, send notice thereof to the nearest Medical Officer of Health;

(*b*) whenever any child attending any school, orphanage or like institution, or any person residing in any hotel, boarding-house or other like institution, shall be known to be suffering from any infectious disease (whether such infectious disease is specified in this Act or not) the principal or person in charge of such school, orphanage or other like institution, or the manager or proprietor or person in charge of such hotel, boarding-house or other like institution shall forthwith send notice thereof to the nearest Medical Officer of Health and shall furnish to him on his request a list of scholars or residents thereat, together with their addresses;

(*c*) every medical practitioner attending on or called in to visit a patient shall forthwith, on becoming aware that the patient is suffering from any notifiable infectious disease to which this Act applies, send to the nearest Medical Officer of Health a certificate stating the name of the patient, the situation of the building and the notifiable infectious disease from which, in the opinion of such medical practitioner, the patient is suffering;

(*d*) in any case in which a medical practitioner has been called in, the obligation to notify an infectious disease shall rest on such medical practitioner only;

(*e*) every medical practitioner who becomes aware, by post-mortem examination or otherwise, that any person has died of a notifiable infectious disease shall immediately furnish a written certificate thereof to the nearest Medical Officer of Health and shall also inform the head of the household or the occupier of the premises or any person who has been in attendance on such diseased person of the infectious nature of the disease and the precautions to be taken to prevent its conveyance to others.

(2) Every person required by this section to give a notice or certificate who fails to give the same, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding one hundred and twenty penalty units:

Provided that if a person is not required to give notice in the first instance, but only in default of some other person, he shall not be liable to any fine if he satisfies the court that he had reasonable cause to suppose that the notice had been duly given.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Medical Officers of Health to transmit return of notifications

11. Every Medical Officer of Health shall at the end of each month and on a form to be prescribed, transmit to the Director of Medical Services particulars of all cases of infectious diseases notified to him during the month, and all information which he may possess as to the outbreak or prevalence of any infectious communicable or preventable disease in his district.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

Regulations for the notification of infectious diseases

12. The Minister may, in respect of the notification of infectious disease, by statutory instrument, make regulations as to-

(*a*) the duties of owners or occupiers of land, the owners or managers of mines, employers of labour and all chiefs or headmen or others in regard to reporting the occurrence of any infectious disease;

(*b*) the duties of the person in charge of any school, orphanage or similar institution in regard to the reporting of such diseases or any other communicable disease specified in the regulations to the Local Authority;

(*c*) the circumstances in which notification of particular infectious diseases shall not be required;

(*d*) the duties of the Local Authority in respect of the keeping of registers and records of such notifications;

(*e*) the duties of Registrars of Deaths in respect of furnishing the Local Authority with notification of return of deaths notified with such Registrars;

(*f*) the forms to be used and the particulars to be furnished by medical practitioners when making such notifications to the Medical Officer of Health;

(*g*) the forms to be used and the particulars to be furnished by the Medical Officer of Health when transmitting returns and reports to the Director of Medical Services;

and generally for better carrying out the provisions and attaining the objects and purposes of this Part. Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any such regulation shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

Fees for certificates

13. The Local Authority where such is a city council, a municipal council, or a township council and in all other cases the Government shall pay to every medical practitioner, other than a Government Medical Officer, for each certificate duly sent in by him in accordance with this Act a fee of twenty-five ngwee if the case occurs in his private practice. For the purposes of this section, private practice does not include practice among agricultural or industrial employees or their dependants in cases where the employer pays to the medical practitioner a whole or part-time salary or retaining fee for his services to such employees or their dependants.

(*No.* 9 *of* 1937 *as amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963 *and No.* 69 *of* 1965)

Notices and certificates

14. A notice or certificate to be sent to a Medical Officer of Health in pursuance of this Act, may be sent by being delivered to the officer or being left at his office or residence, or may be sent by post addressed to him at his office or his residence.

PART IV

PREVENTION AND SUPPRESSION OF INFECTIOUS

DISEASES

15. A Medical Officer of Health may at any time enter and inspect any premises in which he has reason to believe that any person suffering or who has recently suffered from any infectious disease is or has recently been present, or any inmate of which has recently been exposed to the infection of any infectious disease, and may medically examine any person in such premises for the purpose of ascertaining whether such person is suffering or has recently suffered from any such disease.

Inspection of infected premises and examination of persons suspected to be suffering from infectious diseases

16. (1) Where any Medical Officer of Health is of opinion that the cleansing and disinfecting of any building or part thereof, and of any articles therein likely to retain infection, would tend to prevent or check infectious disease, it shall be his duty to give notice in writing to the owner or occupier of such building or part thereof specifying the steps to be taken to cleanse and disinfect such building or part thereof and articles within a specified time in such notice.

Duty of Local Authority to cause premises to be cleansed and disinfected

(2) If a person to whom notice is given fails to comply therewith, he shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding three hundred penalty units for every day during which he continues to make default: and the Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health may cause such building or part thereof and articles to be cleansed and disinfected, and may recover, by civil process, the expenses incurred from the owner or occupier in default.

(3) Where the owner or occupier of any such building or part thereof is from poverty or otherwise unable, in the opinion of the Local Authority or the Medical Officer of Health, effectually to carry out the requirements of this section, such authority may, without enforcing such requirements on such owner or occupier, with or without his consent enter, cleanse and disinfect such building or part thereof and articles and defray the expenses thereof.

(*As amended by Act No*. 13 *of* 1994)

17. Any Local Authority may direct the destruction of any building, bedding, clothing or other articles which have been exposed to infection from any infectious disease, or which in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health are infected, and any such direction shall be sufficient

Destruction of infected bedding, etc.

authority for a Medical Officer of Health or Sanitary Inspector or person authorised thereto to destroy the same, and a Local Authority may with the approval of the Minister give compensation for any building, bedding, clothing or other articles destroyed in pursuance of any direction under this section.

Provision of means of disinfection

18. Any Local Authority may provide a proper place, with all necessary apparatus and attendance, for the disinfection of bedding, clothing or other articles which have become infected, and may cause any articles brought for disinfection to be disinfected free of charge.

Provision of conveyance for infected person

19. Any Local Authority may provide and maintain a carriage or carriages for the conveyance of persons suffering from any infectious disease, and may pay the expenses of conveying therein any person so suffering to a hospital or other place of destination.

Removal to hospital of infected person

20. Where in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health any person certified by a medical practitioner to be suffering from an infectious disease, or any person suffering from venereal disease in a communicable form, is not accommodated or is not being treated or nursed in such manner as adequately to guard against the spread of the disease, such person may, on the order of the Medical Officer of Health, be detained in or removed to hospital or any temporary place which in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health is suitable for the reception of the infectious sick and there detained until such Medical Officer of Health or any medical practitioner duly authorised thereto by the Minister is satisfied that he is free from infection or can be discharged without danger to the public health.

(*As amended by Act No.* 38 *of* 1938)

Penalty for escaping when detained

21. Any person detained in accordance with an order of the Medical Officer of Health made under the provisions of the preceding section who escapes or attempts to escape shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding three months, or to both.

(*No.* 14 *of* 1941 *as amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Penalty on exposure of infected persons

22. (1) Any person who-

and things

(*a*) while suffering from any infectious disease wilfully exposes himself without proper precautions against spreading the said disease in any street, public place, shop, inn, or public conveyance or enters any public conveyance without previously notifying the owner, conductor or driver thereof that he is so suffering; or

(*b*) being in charge of any person so suffering so exposes such sufferer; or

(*c*) gives, lends, sells, transmits or exposes, without previous disinfection, any bedding, clothing, rags or other things which have been exposed to infection from any such disease;

shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding four hundred and fifty penalty units or three months' imprisonment with or without hard labour, or to both; and a person who, while suffering from any such disease, enters any public conveyance without previously notifying to the owner or driver that he is so suffering, shall in addition be ordered by the court to pay such owner and driver the amount of any loss and expenses they may incur in carrying into effect the provisions of this Act with respect to disinfection of the conveyance:

Provided that no proceedings under this section shall be taken against persons transmitting with proper precautions any bedding, clothing, rags or other things for the purpose of having the same disinfected.

(2) For the purposes of this section, "public conveyance" includes any railway coach, tramcar, omnibus, cab, motor car or any vehicle whatsoever, or any boat or other vessel, or any aircraft, if the conveyance plies for hire or is used by members of the public.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Penalty on failing to provide for disinfection of public conveyance

23. Every owner or driver of a conveyance shall immediately provide for the disinfection of such conveyance after it has to his knowledge conveyed any person suffering from an infectious disease, and if he fails to do so he shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding six hundred penalty units; but no such owner or driver shall be required to convey any persons so suffering until he has been paid a sum sufficient to cover any loss or expenses incurred by him in carrying into effect the provisions of this section.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

24. Any person who knowingly lets for hire any dwelling or premises or part thereof in which any person has been suffering from an infectious disease, without having the same and all articles therein liable to retain infection efficiently disinfected to the satisfaction of a Medical Officer of Health as testified by a certificate signed by him, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding one thousand five hundred penalty units. The provisions of this section shall apply to any owner or keeper of an hotel or boarding-house who lets any room or part thereof to any person.

Penalty for letting infected house

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

25. Any person letting for hire or showing for the purposes of letting for hire any dwelling or premises or part thereof who, on being questioned by any person negotiating for the hire of such house as to the fact of there being or within six weeks previously having been therein any person suffering from any infectious disease, knowingly makes a false answer to such question shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand five hundred penalty units.

Duty of person letting house lately infected to give true information

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

26. (1) In every case of death from an infectious disease it shall be the duty of the occupier of the premises in which the death has occurred immediately to notify the Local Authority of the death and the cause thereof, and to make the best arrangements practicable, pending the removal of the body and the carrying out of thorough disinfection, for preventing the spread of such disease.

Notification to Local Authority of persons dying of infectious disease

(2) It shall be an offence against this Act for the occupier of any premises to keep any dead body in any room in which any person lives, sleeps, or works, or in which food is kept or prepared or eaten, or to keep the body of any person who is known to the occupier to have died of an infectious disease for more than twenty-four hours in any place other than a mortuary or other place set apart for the keeping of dead bodies, without first obtaining the sanction in writing of the Local Authority.

Removal of bodies of persons dying of infectious disease

(3) Where any person dies of an infectious disease it shall be an offence against this Act to remove the body except to a mortuary or for the purpose of immediate burial; and it shall be the duty of any person who removes the body to take it direct to the mortuary or to the place of

interment for burial.

(4) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent the removal by due authority of any dead body from a hospital to a mortuary.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

Removal and burial of bodies of persons who have died of an infectious disease

27. (1) When-

(*a*) the body of a person who has died of an infectious disease is retained in a room in which any person lives, sleeps or works, or in which food is kept or prepared or eaten; or

(*b*) the body of a person who has died of an infectious disease is retained without the sanction of the Local Authority for more than twenty-four hours elsewhere than in a mortuary or other place reserved for the keeping of dead bodies; or

(*c*) any dead body is retained in any dwelling or place under circumstances which in the opinion of the Local Authority are likely to endanger health; or

(*d*) any dead body found within any city, municipality or township is unclaimed or where no competent person undertakes to bury it;

any magistrate or a police officer of or above the rank of Sub-Inspector, may, on a certificate signed by a medical practitioner, direct that the body be removed to a mortuary and be buried within a time to be specified in such order or, if the body is that of a person certified to have died of an infectious disease, may order that the body be buried immediately without removal to a mortuary. Unless the friends or relatives of the deceased undertake to, and do, bury the body within the time so specified, the cost of so doing shall be defrayed by the Local Authority, and may be recovered by it by action in any competent court from any person legally liable to pay the expenses of interment.

(2) Any person who obstructs the execution of any order or direction given under this section shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937 *and No.* 69 *of* 1965)

Regulations regarding infectious diseases

28. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations applicable to all infectious diseases or only to such infectious diseases as may be specified therein regarding the following matters:

(*a*) the imposition and enforcement of quarantine or of medical observation and surveillance in respect of persons suffering or suspected to be suffering from infectious disease who are not removed to a hospital or place of isolation, the premises in which such persons are accommodated, those in charge of or in attendance on such persons, and other persons living in or visiting such premises or who otherwise may have been exposed to the infection of any such disease;

(*b*) the duties, in respect of the prevention of infectious disease and in respect of persons suffering or suspected to be suffering therefrom, of owners of land on which persons reside, and of employers of labour, and of chiefs or headmen and others;

(*c*) the measures to be taken for preventing the spread of or eradicating cholera, smallpox, yellow fever, typhus fever, typhoid fever, plague, acute anterior poliomyelitis, tuberculosis or any other infectious disease requiring to be dealt with in a special manner;

(*d*) the conveyance by rail or otherwise of persons suffering from, or the bodies of persons who have died of, an infectious disease;

(*e*) the prevention of the spread from any animal or the carcass or product of any animal to man, of rabies, glanders, anthrax, plague, tuberculosis, trichinosis or any other disease communicable by any animal or the carcass or product of any animal to man;

(*f*) the prevention of the spread and the eradication of malaria, the destruction of mosquitoes, and the removal or improvement of conditions permitting or favouring the multiplication or prevalence of mosquitoes, and the provision and proper upkeep of mosquito nets in the sleeping apartments of hotels, boarding-houses, lodging houses and all public buildings where persons are accommodated for payment;

(*g*) the prevention of the spread of disease by flies and other insects, and the destruction of and the removal or improvement of conditions permitting or favouring the prevalence or multiplication of such flies or insects;

(*h*) the destruction of rodents and other vermin, the removal or improvement of conditions permitting or favouring the harbourage or multiplication thereof;

(*i*) the prevention of the spread of ankylostomiasis, bilharziasis or other disease in man caused by any animal or vegetable parasite;

(*j*) the prevention of the spread of any infectious, contagious or loathsome disease by the carrying on of any business, trade or occupation;

(*k*) the prevention of the spread of any infectious disease by persons who, though not at the time suffering from such disease, are "carriers" of and liable to disseminate the infection thereof, and the keeping under medical surveillance and the restriction of the movements of such persons;

(*l*) the prohibition of spitting in public places or in public conveyances, except into receptacles provided for the purpose;

(*m*) the regulation and restriction of any trade or occupation entailing special danger to the health of those engaged therein, whether from infectious disease or otherwise, and the institution of measures for preventing or limiting such danger;

(*n*) cleansing stations and the cleansing of dirty or verminous persons, the disinfection or fumigation of premises, clothing or other articles which have been exposed to or are believed to be contaminated with the infection of any infectious disease, or which are dirty or verminous, and prohibiting the carrying out of any fumigation which involves the use of poisonous gas except under licence;

(*o*) rag flock manufacture and the trade in rags and in bones and in second-hand clothing, bedding or any similar article, and requiring the disinfection of any such article before its importation, removal, sale or exposure for sale or use in any manufacturing process;

(*p*) the disposal of any refuse, waste matters or other matter or thing which has been contaminated with or exposed to the infection of any infectious disease;

(*q*) the regulation or restriction and, where deemed necessary, the prohibition of the keeping, transmission or use within, or the conveyance or transmission into or out of, Zambia of cultures or preparations of pathogenic micro-organisms or other material capable of causing disease in man;

(*r*) the giving compulsorily of any information or the production compulsorily of any documentary or other evidence required for the purpose of tracing the source or preventing the spread of any infectious disease;

and generally for better carrying out the provisions and attaining the objects and purposes of this Part.

(*As amended by No.* 25 *of* 1969)

PART V

SPECIAL PROVISIONS REGARDING FORMIDABLE EPIDEMIC DISEASE

Formidable epidemic, endemic or infectious diseases

29. The provisions of this Act, unless otherwise expressed, in so far as they concern formidable epidemic, endemic or infectious diseases, shall be deemed to apply to smallpox, plague, asiatic cholera, yellow fever, typhus, sleeping sickness or human trypanosomiasis and any other disease which the Minister may declare, by statutory notice, to be a formidable epidemic disease for the purposes of this Act.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Regulations for prevention of disease

30. Whenever any part of Zambia appears to be threatened by any formidable epidemic, endemic or infectious disease, the Minister may declare it an "infected area" and may, by statutory instrument, make regulations for all or any of the following purposes, namely:

(*a*) for the speedy interment of the dead;

(*b*) for house to house visitation

(*c*) for the provision of medical aid and accommodation, for the promotion of cleansing, ventilation and disinfection and for guarding against the spread of disease;

(*d*) for preventing any person from leaving any infected area without undergoing all or any of the following: medical examination, disinfection, inoculation, vaccination or revaccination or passing a specified period in an observation camp or station;

(*e*) for the formation of hospitals and observation camps or stations, and for placing therein persons who are suffering from or have been in contact with persons suffering from infectious disease;

(*f*) for the destruction or disinfection of buildings, furniture, goods or other articles, which have been used by persons suffering from infectious disease, or which are likely to spread the infection;

(*g*) for the removal of persons who are suffering from an infectious disease and persons who have been in contact with such persons;

(*h*) for the removal of corpses;

(*i*) for the destruction of rats, the means and precautions to be taken on shore or on board vessels for preventing them passing from vessels to the shore or from the shore to vessels, and the better prevention of the

danger of spreading infection by rats;

(*j*) for the regulation of hospitals used for the reception of persons suffering from an infectious disease and of observation camps and stations;

(*k*) for the removal and disinfection of articles which have been exposed to infection;

(*l*) for prohibiting any person living in any building or using any building for any other purpose whatsoever if in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health any such use is liable to cause the spread of any infectious disease: any regulation made under this paragraph may give a Medical Officer of Health power to prescribe the conditions on which such a building may be used;

(*m*) for any other purpose, whether of the same kind or nature as the foregoing or not, having for its object the prevention, control or suppression of infectious diseases;

and may by order declare all or any of the regulations so made to be in force within the whole or any part or parts of the district of any Local Authority and such district or part or parts thereof shall be deemed an infected area and to apply to any vessels on inland waters within the territorial jurisdiction of Zambia.

Local Authority to see to the execution of regulations

31. The Local Authority of any area within which or part of which regulations so issued by the Minister are declared to be in force, shall do and provide all such acts, matters and things as may be necessary for mitigating any such disease, or aiding in the execution of such regulations, or for executing the same, as the case may require. Moreover, the Local Authority may from time to time direct any prosecution or legal proceedings for or in respect of the wilful violation or neglect of any such regulations.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

Power of entry

32. The Director of Medical Services and his officers shall have power of entry on any premises or vessels for the purpose of executing or superintending the execution of any regulations so issued by the Minister as aforesaid.

Minister may combine Local Authorities

33. The Minister may, if he thinks fit, by order authorise or require any two or more Local Authorities to act together for the purposes of the provisions of this Act relating to preventions of epidemic, endemic or infectious diseases, and may prescribe the mode of such joint action and of defraying the costs thereof.

34. (1) Every person who becomes aware of any unusual sickness or mortality among rats, mice, cats, dogs or other animals susceptible to plague or other formidable epidemic diseases, not due to poison or other obvious cause, shall immediately report the fact to the Medical Officer of Health.

Notification of sickness or mortality in animals suspected of plague

(2) Any such person who fails so to report shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

35. Every Medical Officer of Health shall immediately report to the Director of Medical Services, by telegraph or other expeditious means, particulars of every notification received of a case or suspected case of any formidable epidemic disease, or of any unusual sickness or mortality in animals made under the last preceding section.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

Medical Officers of Health to report notification of formidable epidemic diseases by telegraph

36. (1) Where an outbreak of any formidable epidemic disease exists or is threatened, it shall be lawful for the Director of Medical Services to require any person owning or having charge of any land or any buildings or dwellings not occupied, or any person owning or having charge of tents, transport, bedding, hospital equipment, drugs, food or other appliances, materials or articles urgently required in connection with the outbreak, to hand over the use of any such land or building or to supply or make available any such article, subject to the payment of a reasonable amount as hire or purchase price.

Director of Medical Services may requisition buildings, equipment, etc.

(2) Any person who, without reasonable cause, fails or refuses to comply with any such requirement shall be guilty of an offence.

PART VI

PREVENTION OF THE SPREAD OF SMALLPOX

37. For the purposes of this Part

Interpretation of

terms in Part VI

"public vaccinator" shall include a public vaccinator appointed by the Director of Medical Services and any person appointed by the Director of Medical Services to assist or act for a public vaccinator, and includes any Government Medical Officer, or Medical Officer of Health;

"unprotected person" includes a child and means a person who has not been protected from smallpox by having had the disease, either naturally or by inoculation or by having been successfully vaccinated, and who has not been certified under the provisions of this Act to be insusceptible to vaccination.

Vaccination certificates

38. No person shall be permitted to enter Zambia unless he is in possession of, and produces to an immigration officer at the port of entry, a valid international certificate of vaccination or revaccination against smallpox; and such certificate shall comply with the requirements of the Sanitary Regulations of the World Health Organisation.

(*No.* 61 *of* 1967)

Vaccination every three years

39. (1) Every unvaccinated adult person or the parent or guardian of every unvaccinated child in Zambia, who has not been vaccinated at the *commencement of Act No. 61 of 1967, shall cause himself or such child to be vaccinated within three years from that date.

* 15th December, 1967.

(2) Every adult person or the parent or guardian of every child in Zambia shall cause himself or such child to be revaccinated at intervals of three years from the date of his last successful vaccination.

(*No.* 61 *of* 1967)

Emergency vaccination of population in areas threatened with smallpox

40. In the event of the occurrence or threatened outbreak of smallpox in any area-

(*a*) the Local Authority or any Government Medical Officer may require any person to be forthwith vaccinated or revaccinated who has or is suspected to have been in any way recently exposed to smallpox infection or may require the parent or guardian of any child who has or is suspected to have been so exposed to have such child vaccinated or

revaccinated forthwith. Any person failing to comply with such requirement shall be guilty of an offence;

(*b*) the Local Authority may, or when instructed by the Minister on the advice of the Board so to do shall, require all persons within an area defined to attend at centres according to instructions issued and to undergo inspection, vaccination or revaccination, as circumstances may require. Such instructions may be issued by notice in the Press, or by notices posted in public places, or otherwise as may be deemed sufficient by the Local Authority. Non-attendance shall be deemed to be an offence;

(*c*) any Medical Officer of Health, public vaccinator or medical practitioner duly authorised by the Director of Medical Services may require any person in such area to furnish satisfactory proof (including the exhibition of vaccination scars) that he has been successfully vaccinated within three years immediately preceding the date of such requirement. Any person who fails to furnish such proof as regards himself or as regards any child of which he is the parent or guardian, and refuses to allow himself or such child to be vaccinated, shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937 *and No.* 61 *of* 1967)

If adult or child be unfit for vaccination, certificate to be given

41. (1) If any public vaccinator or medical practitioner shall be of opinion that any adult or child is not in a fit state to be vaccinated, he shall give to the adult or to the parent or guardian of the child a certificate under his hand in Form 1 in the Schedule, or to the like effect, that the adult or child is then in a state unfit for vaccination.

(2) The said certificate shall remain in force for six months only but shall be renewable for successive periods of six months until the public vaccinator or medical practitioner shall deem the adult or child to be fit for vaccination when the adult or child shall with all reasonable despatch be vaccinated.

Certificate of insusceptibility to be given

42. (1) If any public vaccinator or medical practitioner shall find that any adult or child whom he has three times unsuccessfully vaccinated is insusceptible of successful vaccination, or that the adult or child coming or brought to him for vaccination has already been successfully inoculated or had smallpox, he shall deliver to the adult or to the parent or guardian of the child a certificate under his hand in Form 2 in the Schedule.

(2) A certificate of insusceptibility to vaccination shall only be given by a public vaccinator or other medical practitioner after three unsuccessful attempts at vaccination at intervals of not less than one month have been made by him with calf vaccine lymph of known efficiency.

Certificate to be given for successful vaccination

43. Every public vaccinator or medical practitioner who shall have performed the operation of vaccination upon any adult or child, and shall have ascertained that the same has been successful, shall deliver to such adult or to the parent or guardian of such child a certificate in Form 3 in the Schedule, or to the like effect, certifying that the said adult or child has been successfully vaccinated.

No fee to be charged for a certificate or for vaccination by public vaccinator

44. (1) No fee or remuneration shall be charged to the person vaccinated by any public vaccinator for any certificate granted under this Act, or for any vaccination done by him in pursuance of this Act.

Description of person to be entered in certificate

(2) A public vaccinator or medical practitioner giving any certificate under this Act shall enter therein a description of the person in respect of whom the certificate is given sufficient for the purpose of identification.

Vaccination of inmates of institutions

45. Every superintendent or person in charge of a leper asylum or mental hospital, gaol, prison, reformatory, penitentiary or other similar institution, shall cause to be vaccinated within fourteen days following his admission to such institution every inmate thereof who, being in a fit state of health to undergo vaccination, has not been successfully vaccinated within the three years immediately preceding: if such person is at the time unfit to undergo vaccination, he shall be vaccinated as soon as he is so fit.

(*As amended by No.* 25 *of* 1969)

School attendance

46. (1) No child shall be admitted to or attend any school until there has been produced to the person in charge thereof a certificate or other satisfactory evidence that the provisions of this Part in respect of such child have been complied with.

(2) For the purpose of ascertaining whether the provisions of subsection (1) are being observed, every Medical Officer of Health is hereby authorised and required, whenever instructed by the Director of Medical Services, to visit any school and make therein such inspection of the children attending thereat as will enable him to furnish prescribed particulars to the Director of Medical Services as to the children who are unvaccinated.

Supply of vaccine lymph and inoculation from arm to arm, etc., forbidden

47. Any person who inoculates himself or any other person with material taken from a person suffering from smallpox or from a vaccine vesicle on another person or by any method not prescribed in regulations shall be guilty of an offence.

Regulations under Part VI

48. The Minister on the advice of the Board may, by statutory instrument, make regulations-

(*a*) prescribing forms of certificate, notices, returns, and books of record to be used in connection with public vaccination, and defining the information to be furnished therein, and requiring the furnishing and prescribing the manner of use thereof by Registrars of Births, public vaccinators, Local Authorities, medical practitioners, parents or guardians of children, persons in charge of schools, employers of labour and others;

(*b*) conferring powers and imposing duties, in connection with the carrying out or enforcement of vaccination, on magistrates, police officers, or other Government officers, Local Authorities, persons in charge of schools, employers of labour, chiefs, headmen, and others;

(*c*) prescribing the conditions under which vaccine lymph may be supplied free of charge to medical practitioners, Local Authorities and others;

(*d*) providing for the vaccination or revaccination of persons and assigning, where deemed desirable, the responsibility for the carrying out of such vaccination or revaccination to Local Authorities or employers of labour;

(*e*) as to the application and enforcement of the provisions of this Part to persons entering Zambia and for requiring, where deemed necessary, the vaccination or revaccination of any person before so entering.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 500 *of* 1964)

PART VII

PREVENTION OF INTRODUCTION OF DISEASE

Introduction of infectious disease

49. (1) The Minister may, by statutory notice, prohibit, restrict or regulate the immigration or importation into Zambia of any person, animal, article or thing likely, in his opinion, to introduce any infectious disease, or impose restrictions or conditions as regards the examination, detention, disinfection, or otherwise of any such person, animal, article or thing.

(2) Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any such notice shall be guilty of an offence, and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units or to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a period not exceeding six months, or to both.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Removal of infected persons from railway trains

50. (1) Where any person arriving in Zambia by railway train or other conveyance is found to be suffering from any infectious disease, and in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health cannot be accommodated or cannot be nursed and treated so as to guard against the spread of the disease or to promote recovery, the Medical Officer of Health may order the removal of such person to a hospital or place of isolation for such period as may be necessary in the interests of the patient or to prevent spread of infection.

(2) All expenses necessarily incurred in dealing with a patient under this section shall be a charge against the said patient and may be recovered from him in the manner prescribed by law. In the case of a person unable to pay any or all of such expenses necessarily incurred on his behalf, such expenditure or balance thereof shall be a charge on the general revenues of the Republic.

Surveillance or isolation of persons exposed to infection

51. (1) Where any person arriving by railway train or other conveyance within Zambia is believed to have been recently exposed to the infection, or may be in the incubation stage of any notifiable disease, the Medical Officer of Health may require such person to be removed to some hospital or place of isolation until considered free from infection, or alternatively may allow such person to proceed to his place of

destination and there report himself to the Local Authority for medical surveillance by such Local Authority until considered free from infection.

(2) The Medical Officer of Health shall in each instance notify the Medical Officer of Health of the district where such person's destination is of the fact that such person is believed to have been recently exposed to infection and has been allowed to proceed to his destination.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

Powers of authorised medical officers to inspect railway trains and medically examine passengers

52. (1) Any Medical Officer of Health may at any time board any railway train or other conveyance arriving within Zambia, and may inspect any portion thereof or anything therein, and may medically examine any person travelling by such train and require any such person to answer any question for the purpose of ascertaining if such person is infected by or has recently been exposed to the infection of any notifiable infectious disease.

(2) Any person who refuses to allow any such officer to board any railway train or other conveyance or to make any inspection or medical examination as aforesaid or otherwise obstructs or hinders any such officer in the execution of his duty, or who fails or refuses to give any information which he may lawfully be required to give, or who gives false or misleading information to any such officer, knowing it to be false or misleading, shall be guilty of an offence.

Special medical officers to inspect railway trains, etc.

53. The Minister may, when he may consider it necessary for the prevention of the spread of any infectious disease, appoint special medical officers to inspect railway trains or other conveyances and any article or thing therein, and to examine any persons travelling by train or other conveyance, whether entering or leaving or travelling within Zambia.

Powers to enforce precautions at borders

54. (1) When it is considered necessary for the purpose of preventing the introduction of infectious disease into Zambia, the Minister may, by statutory notice-

(*a*) regulate, restrict or prohibit the entry into Zambia at its borders

or any specified part thereof of any person, or of persons of any specified class or description, or from any specified locality or area;

(*b*) regulate, restrict or prohibit the introduction into Zambia at its borders or any specified part thereof of any animal, article or thing;

(*c*) impose requirements or conditions as regards the medical examination, detention, quarantine, disinfection, vaccination, isolation or medical surveillance or otherwise of persons entering Zambia, or the examination, detention or disinfection or otherwise of any article or thing introduced into Zambia at its borders or any part thereof;

(*d*) apply with or without modifications any particular provisions of this Part to persons, animals, articles or things entering or introduced into, departing or removed from Zambia by means of aircraft.

(2) Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any such notice shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Agreements with other Governments regarding reciprocal notification of outbreaks

55. The President may enter into agreements with the Government of the United Kingdom, or with the Government of any British Dominion or possession or of any foreign country, providing for the reciprocal notification of outbeaks of any formidable epidemic or other disease or any other matter affecting the public health relations of Zambia with other countries.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963, *G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964 *and S.I. No.* 163 *of* 1965)

Government not to be liable to pay compensation in exercise of powers of Act if reasonable precautions used

56. Wherever under this Part powers are exercised by the Minister or other officer in accordance therewith and with the regulations and by reason of the exercise of such powers-

(*a*) any vessel, person, article or thing is delayed or removed or detained; or

(*b*) any article or thing is damaged or destroyed; or

(*c*) any person is deprived of the use of any article or thing;

the Government shall not be liable to pay compensation, provided due care and reasonable precautions have been taken to avoid unnecessary delay or damage or destruction.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963)

PART VIII

VENEREAL DISEASES AND LEPROSY

Venereal diseases and leprosy

57. The provisions of this Act, unless otherwise expressed, in so far as they concern venereal disease and leprosy, shall be deemed to apply to syphilis, gonorrhea, gonorrhoeal ophthalmia, soft chancre, venereal warts and venereal granuloma.

Infected employees

58. (1) Every person who, while suffering from any venereal disease or leprosy in a communicable form, accepts or continues in employment in domestic service or in or about any factory, shop, hotel, restaurant, house, or other place in any capacity entailing the care of children or the handling of food utensils or food intended for consumption or use by any other person shall be guilty of an offence, unless he proves that he did not know or suspect, and had no reasonable means of knowing or suspecting that he was so suffering, and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding three months, or to both.

(2) Every person shall be guilty of an offence who employs or continues to employ any person in domestic service suffering from any venereal disease or leprosy in a communicable form, or if, by reason of any employment, such person is required or is permitted to have the care of children or to handle any food utensils or food intended for consumption or use by any person other than the person employed, unless the employer proves that he did not know or suspect, and had no reasonable means of knowing or suspecting that the person so employed by him was suffering from such disease.

(*As amended by No.* 14 *of* 1941 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Conveyance of infection an offence

59. Every person who wilfully or by culpable negligence infects any other person with venereal disease or leprosy, or does or permits or suffers any act likely to lead to the infection of any other person with any such disease, shall be guilty of an offence, and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding six thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, or to both.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Detention in hospital of infected person

60. (1) Where any person sentenced to imprisonment under this Act or any other written law is suffering from a venereal disease or leprosy in a communicable form, he may, by order of a magistrate, be removed to a special hospital or place of accommodation, and be detained under treatment therein until the expiry of his sentence, and the magistrate, on the representation of the medical practitioner treating such person, and if satisfied that the public health cannot otherwise adequately be safeguarded and that such person when released is unlikely to undergo treatment by a medical practitioner for such disease, may order that he be detained in such hospital or place either for a specified period after the expiry of his sentence or until he is cured or free from the disease in a communicable form.

(2) Any person so detained in a hospital or other place of accommodation who escapes or attempts to escape therefrom shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by No.* 36 *of* 1933)

Rights of persons detained in hospital

61. Any person detained in hospital under this Part shall be entitled to arrange, at his own expense, for his examination by any medical practitioner, and a report of such examination shall be furnished to the magistrate, who may thereupon cause to be made any further examination of such person which he may deem necessary. No person shall be detained in hospital under this Part who is not, or is no longer, suffering from a venereal disease or leprosy in a communicable form.

Publication of advertisements of cures

62. (1) No person shall publish any advertisement or statement intended to promote the sale of any medicine, appliance or article for the alleviation or cure of any venereal disease or disease affecting the generative organs or functions or of sexual impotence, or of any complaint or infirmity arising from or relating to sexual intercourse.

(2) Any person who publishes any such advertisement or statement by printing it in any newspaper or exhibiting it to public view in any place or delivering or offering or exhibiting it to any person in any street or public place or in any public conveyance or who sells, offers or shows it or sends it by post to any person, shall be guilty of an offence. For the purposes of this section, "advertisement" or "statement" includes any

paper, document, or book containing any such advertisement or statement.

(3) This section shall not apply to publication by the Government or by any Local Authority, public hospital, or other public body in the discharge of its lawful duties or by any society or person acting with the authority of the Minister first obtained, or to any books, documents or papers published in good faith for the advancement of medical science.

(4) No prosecution under this section shall be instituted except on information laid by the Director of Medical Services.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963)

63. (1) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations- Regulations under Part VIII

(*a*) prescribing forms of certificates, notices, orders or returns and books of record to be used in connection with venereal disease, and defining the information to be furnished therein, and requiring the furnishing and prescribing the manner of use thereof by Government Medical Officers, Local Authorities, Medical Officers of Health and others;

(*b*) conferring powers and imposing duties in connection with venereal disease on Government Medical or other officers, Local Authorities, Medical Officers of Health, employers of labour, owners of land on which persons reside, and chiefs or headmen;

(*c*) adapting, within such area as may be defined, the provisions of this Part and the procedure thereunder to the understanding and the special circumstances of persons of particular nationalities or different classes of persons;

(*d*) providing for the effective enforcement of this Part as regards persons of particular nationalities or different classes of persons, and assigning, where deemed desirable, responsibility in connection therewith to Local Authorities or employers of labour;

(*e*) as to the management, maintenance and inspection of hospitals or other institutions for the purposes of this Part and the appointment and duties of persons employed therein or otherwise in connection with

the carrying out or enforcement of this Part;

(*f*) as to the classification, treatment, control and discipline of persons treated or detained in such hospitals or institutions and prescribing compulsory work for such persons where deemed desirable;

(*g*) prescribing the procedure of and precautions to be taken by persons suffering from, or attending on or having the care or charge of persons suffering from, venereal disease;

and generally for better carrying out the provisions and attaining the objects and purposes of this Part.

(2) Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any regulation made under this section shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 500 *of* 1964 *and No.* 25 *of* 1969)

PART IX

SANITATION AND HOUSING

Nuisances prohibited

64. No person shall cause a nuisance or shall suffer to exist on any land or premises owned or occupied by him or of which he is in charge any nuisance or other condition liable to be injurious or dangerous to health.

Duties of Local Authorities to maintain cleanliness and prevent nuisances

65. It shall be the duty of every Local Authority to take all lawful, necessary and reasonably practicable measures for maintaining its district at all times in clean and sanitary condition, and for preventing the occurrence therein of, or for remedying or causing to be remedied, any nuisance or condition liable to be injurious or dangerous to health, and to take proceedings at law against any person causing or responsible for the continuance of any such nuisance or condition.

Duty of Local Authorities to prevent or remedy danger to health arising from unsuitable dwellings

66. It shall be the duty of every Local Authority to take all lawful, necessary and reasonably practicable measures for preventing or causing to be prevented or remedied all conditions liable to be injurious or dangerous to health arising from the erection or occupation of unhealthy dwellings or premises, or the erection of dwellings or premises on unhealthy sites or on sites of insufficient extent, or from overcrowding, or from the construction, condition or manner of use of

any factory or trade premises, and to take proceedings under the law or rules in force in its district against any person causing or responsible for the continuance of any such condition.

67. (1) The following shall be deemed to be nuisances liable to be dealt with in the manner provided in this Part: What constitutes a nuisance

(*a*) any vessel, and any railway carriage or other conveyance in such a state or condition as to be injurious or dangerous to health;

(*b*) any dwelling or premises or part thereof which is or are of such construction or in such a state or so situated or so dirty or so verminous as to be, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, injurious or dangerous to health, or which is or are liable to favour the spread of any infectious disease;

(*c*) any street, road or part thereof, any stream, pool, ditch, gutter, water-course, sink, water tank, cistern, water closet, earth closet, privy, urinal, cesspool, soak-away pit, septic tank, cesspit, soil-pipe, waste-pipe, drain, sewer, garbage receptacle, dustbin, dung-pit, refuse-pit, slop-tank, ash-pit, manure heap so foul or in such a state or so situated or constructed as, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, to be offensive or to be injurious or dangerous to health;

(*d*) any well or other source of water supply or any cistern or other receptable for water, whether public or private, the water from which is used or is likely to be used by man for drinking or domestic purposes or in connection with any dairy or milk-shop, or in connection with the manufacture or preparation of any article of food intended for human consumption, which is, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, polluted or otherwise liable to render any such water injurious or dangerous to health;

(*e*) any noxious matter, or waste water, flowing or discharged from any premises, wherever situated, into any public street, or into the gutter or side channel of any street, or into any water-course, irrigation channel or bed thereof not approved for the reception of such discharge;

(*f*) any stable, cow-shed or other building or premises used for keeping of animals or birds which is so constructed, situated, used or kept as to be offensive or which is injurious or dangerous to health;

(*g*) any animal so kept as to be a nuisance, or injurious to health;

(*h*) any accumulation or deposit of refuse, offal, manure or other matter whatsoever which is offensive or which is injurious or dangerous to health;

(*i*) any accumulation of stones, timber, or other building material if such, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, is likely to harbour rats or other vermin;

(*j*) any premises in such a state or condition and any building so constructed as to be likely to harbour rats;

(*k*) any dwelling or premises which is so overcrowded as to be injurious or dangerous to the health of the inmates or is dilapidated or defective in lighting or ventilation, or is not provided with or is so situated that it cannot be provided with sanitary accommodation to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health;

(*l*) any public or other building which is so situated, constructed, used or kept as to be unsafe, or injurious or dangerous to health;

(*m*) any occupied dwelling for which such a proper, sufficient and wholesome water supply is not available within a reasonable distance as under the circumstances it is possible to obtain;

(*n*) any factory or trade premises not kept in a cleanly state and free from offensive smell arising from any drain, privy, water closet, earth closet, or urinal, or not ventilated so as to destroy or render harmless and inoffensive as far as practicable any gases, vapours, dust or other impurities generated, or so overcrowded or so badly lighted or ventilated as to be injurious or dangerous to the health of those employed therein;

(*o*) any factory or trade premises causing or giving rise to smells or effuvia which are offensive or which are injurious or dangerous to health;

(*p*) any area of land kept or permitted to remain in such a state as to be offensive, or liable to cause any infectious communicable or preventable disease or injury or danger to health;

(*q*) any chimney sending forth smoke in such quantity or in such manner as to be offensive or injurious or dangerous to health;

(*r*) any cemetery, burial-place or place of sepulture so situated or so crowded or otherwise so conducted as to be offensive or injurious or dangerous to health;

(*s*) any act, omission, or thing which is, or may be offensive, dangerous to life, or injurious to health.

(2) The author of a nuisance means the person by whose act, default or sufferance, nuisance is caused, exists or is continued, whether he be the owner or occupier or both owner and occupier or any other person.

Notice to remove nuisance

68. The Local Authority, if satisfied of the existence of a nuisance, shall serve a notice on the author of the nuisance or, if he cannot be found, then on the occupier or owner of the dwelling or premises on which the nuisance arises or continues, requiring him to remove it within the time specified in the notice, and to execute such work and do such things as may be necessary for that purpose and if the Local Authority think it desirable (but not otherwise) specifying any work to be executed to prevent a recurrence of the said nuisance:

Provided that-

i(i) where the nuisance arises from any want or defect of a structure or character, or where the dwelling or premises are unoccupied, the notice shall be served on the owner;

(ii) where the author of the nuisance cannot be found and it is clear that the nuisance does not arise or continue by the act or default or sufferance of the occupier or owner of the dwelling or premises, the Local Authority shall remove the same and may do what is necessary to prevent the recurrence thereof.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

Procedure in case owner fails to comply with notice

69. (1) If the person on whom a notice to remove a nuisance has been served as aforesaid fails to comply with any of the requirements thereof within the time specified, the Local Authority shall cause a complaint relating to such nuisance to be made before a magistrate and such magistrate shall thereupon issue a summons requiring the person on whom the notice was served to appear before him.

(2) If the court is satisfied that the alleged nuisance exists, the court shall make an order on the author thereof, or the occupier or owner of the dwelling or premises, as the case may be, requiring him to comply with all or any of the requirements of the notice or otherwise to remove the nuisance within a time specified in the order and to do any works necessary for that purpose.

(3) The court may by such order impose a fine not exceeding three hundred penalty units on the person on whom the order is made and may also give directions as to the payment of all costs incurred up to the time of the hearing or making of the order for the removal of the nuisance.

(4) If the nuisance although removed since the service of the notice in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health or Local Authority is likely to recur on the same premises, the Local Authority shall cause a complaint relating to such nuisance to be made before a magistrate and the magistrate shall thereupon issue a summons requiring the person on whom the notice was served to appear before him.

(5) If the court is satisfied that the alleged nuisance although removed is likely to recur on the same premises, the court shall make an order on the author thereof or the occupier or owner of the dwelling or premises, as the case may be, requiring him to do any specified work necessary to prevent the recurrence of the nuisance and prohibiting its recurrence.

(6) In the event of the person on whom such order as is specified in subsection (4) and (5) not complying with the order within a reasonable time, the Local Authority shall again cause a complaint to be made to a magistrate, who shall thereupon issue a summons requiring such person to appear before him and on proof that the order has not been complied with may impose a fine not exceeding three hundred penalty units, and may also give directions as to the payment of all costs up to the time of the hearing.

(7) Before making any order, the court may, if it thinks fit, adjourn the hearing or further hearing of the summons until an inspection, investigation or analysis in respect of the nuisance alleged has been made by some competent person.

(8) Where the nuisance proved to exist is such as to render a dwelling unfit, in the judgment of the court, for human habitation, the court may issue a closing order prohibiting the use thereof as a dwelling until, in its judgment, the dwelling is fit for that purpose; and may further order that no rent shall be due or payable by or on behalf of the occupier of that dwelling in respect of the period in which the closing order exists; and, on the court being satisfied that it has been rendered fit for use as a dwelling, the court may terminate the closing order and by a further order declare the dwelling habitable, and from the date thereof such dwelling may be let or inhabited.

(9) Notwithstanding any such last mentioned order, further proceedings may be taken in accordance with this section in respect of the same building in the event of any nuisance occurring or of the dwelling being again found to be unfit for human habitation.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Penalties in relation to nuisances

70. (1) Any person who fails to obey an order to comply with the requirements of the Local Authority or otherwise to remove the nuisance, shall, unless he satisfies the court that he has used all diligence to carry out such order, be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred and twenty penalty units for every day during which the default continues; any person wilfully acting in contravention of a closing order issued under the last preceding section shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred and twenty penalty units for every day during which the contravention continues.

(2) The Local Authority may in such a case enter the premises to which any such order relates, and remove the nuisance and do whatever may be necessary in the execution of such order, and recover in any competent court the expenses incurred from the person on whom the order is made.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Court may order Local Authority to execute works in certain cases

71. Whenever it appears to the satisfaction of the court that the person by whose act or default the nuisance arises, or that the owner or occupier of the premises is not known or cannot be found, the court may at once order the Local Authority to execute the works thereby directed and the cost of executing the same shall be a charge on the property on which the said nuisance exists.

Examination of premises

72. The Local Authority or any of its officers or the Medical Officer of Health, or any Sanitary Inspector, or, on the order of a magistrate, any police officer of or above the rank of Assistant Inspector may enter any building or premises for the purpose of examining as to the existence of any nuisance therein at all reasonable times; and the Local Authority or any of its officers may if necessary open up the ground of such premises and cause the drains to be tested, or such other work to be done as may be necessary for the effectual examination of the said premises:

Provided that, if no nuisance is found to exist, the Local Authority shall restore the premises at its own expense.

(*As amended by No.* 47 *of* 1963)

Demolition of unfit dwellings

73. (1) Where under section *sixty-seven* a nuisance is proved to exist with respect to a dwelling and the court is satisfied that such dwelling is so dilapidated or so defectively constructed or so situated that repairs to or alterations of the same are not likely to remove the nuisance and make such dwelling fit for human habitation, the court may order the owner thereof to commence to demolish the dwelling and other structures on the premises on or before a specified day, being at least one month from the date of issuing the order, and to complete the demolition and to remove the materials which comprised the same from the site before another specified day.

(2) The court shall give notice to the occupier of a dwelling in respect of which such an order has been issued requiring him to move therefrom within a time to be specified in such notice, and if any person fails to comply with such notice or enters the dwelling or premises after the date fixed except for the purpose of demolition, he shall be guilty of an offence.

(3) If any person fails to comply with such an order for demolition, he shall be guilty of an offence and be liable to pay the daily fine provided in section *seventy*, and the Local Authority may cause the dwelling and any other structures on the premises to be demolished and may recover from the owner the expense incurred in doing so after deducting the net proceeds of the sale of the materials, which the Local Authority may sell by auction.

(4) No compensation shall be paid by the Local Authority to the owner

or occupier of any dwelling or other structure in respect of the demolition thereof as aforesaid, and from the date of the demolition order no rent shall be due or payable by or on behalf of the occupier in respect of such dwelling or structure.

Prohibitions in respect of back-to-back dwelling, and rooms without through ventilation

74. (1) Within any area to which the Minister may, by statutory notice, apply the provisions of this section, it shall not be lawful for any person after the commencement of this Act-

(*a*) to erect any dwelling constructed on the back-to-back system; or

(*b*) to erect any room intended to be used as a sleeping or living or work room which is not sufficiently lighted by a window or windows of a total area of not less than one-tenth of the floor area, and sufficiently ventilated by two or more ventilation openings or by windows capable of being wholly or partly opened, such windows or openings being so placed as to secure through or cross ventilation; or

(*c*) to erect any dwelling on made ground containing street sweepings, refuse, rubbish or other matter liable to decomposition until the approval of the Local Authority has been obtained and until also such measures for safeguarding health have been taken as the Local Authority may require; or

(*d*) to let or use for habitation any dwelling or room erected anywhere after the commencement of this Act in contravention of paragraph (*a*), (*b*) or (*c*).

(2) Any person who contravenes any provision of this section shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding one thousand five hundred penalty units, and to a further fine not exceeding sixty penalty units every day during which such contravention continues after the date fixed in any written notice in respect thereof from the Local Authority.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Regulations under Part IX

75. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations and may confer powers and impose duties in connection with the carrying

out and enforcement thereof on Local Authorities, owners and others as to-

(*a*) the inspection of land, dwellings, buildings, factories and trade premises, and for securing the keeping of the same clean and free from nuisance and so as not to endanger the health of the inmates or the public health;

(*b*) the construction of buildings, the provision of proper lighting and ventilation, and the prevention of overcrowding;

(*c*) the periodical cleansing and whitewashing or other treatment of dwellings and the cleansing of land attached thereto and the removal of rubbish or refuse therefrom;

(*d*) the drainage of land, streets or premises, the disposal of offensive liquids and the removal and disposal of rubbish, refuse, manure and waste matters;

(*e*) the standard or standards of purity of any liquid which, after treatment in any purification works, may be discharged therefrom as effluent;

(*f*) the keeping of animals or birds and the construction, cleanliness and drainage of places where animals or birds are kept;

(*g*) the establishment and carrying on of factories or trade premises which are liable to cause offensive smells or effluvia, or to discharge liquid or other material liable to cause such smells or effluvia, or to pollute streams, or are otherwise liable to be a nuisance or injurious or dangerous to health, and for prohibiting the establishment or carrying on of such factories or trade premises in unsuitable localities or so as to be a nuisance or injurious or dangerous to health;

(*h*) the subdivision and general layout of land intended to be used as building sites, the level construction, number, direction and the width of streets and thoroughfares, the limitation of the number of dwellings or other buildings to be erected on such land, the proportion of any building site which may be built upon and the establishment of zones within which different limitations shall apply and zones within which may be prohibited the establishment or conduct of occupations or trades likely to cause nuisance or annoyance to persons residing in the neighborhood;

(*i*) the inspection of the district of any Local Authority by that Local Authority with a view to ascertaining whether the lands and buildings thereon are in a state to be injurious or dangerous to health and the preparation, keeping, and publication of such records as may be required.

(*As amended by Act No.* 17 *of* 1957 *and G.N. Nos.* 291 *and* 500 *of* 1964)

PART X

PROTECTION OF FOODSTUFFS

Construction and regulation of buildings used for the storage of foodstuffs

76. (1) All warehouses or buildings of whatever nature used for the storage of foodstuffs shall be constructed of such materials and in such manner as shall, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, render such warehouse or building rat-proof.

(2) Where any warehouse or building intended for the storage of foodstuffs aforesaid has fallen into a state of disrepair, or does not, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, afford sufficient protection against rat invasion by reason of the materials used in the construction of the same being defective, the Local Authority may by written notice require the owner to effect such repairs and alterations as the notice shall prescribe within a time to be specified in the said notice, and if such requirement is not complied with the Local Authority may enter upon the premises and effect such repairs and alterations, and may recover all costs and expenses incurred from the owner.

(3) Where, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, any foodstuffs within a warehouse or building are insufficiently protected, the owner thereof shall observe all written instructions and directions of the Local Authority within a time to be specified in the notice for the better protection of the same:

Provided that in the case of any prosecution under this section, the court may in its discretion acquit the accused if it is satisfied that all reasonable steps have been taken to exclude rats having regard to all the circumstances of the case.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

No person shall reside or sleep in any room in which

77. (1) No person shall reside or sleep in any kitchen or room in which foodstuffs are prepared or stored for sale.

foodstuffs are stored, etc.

(2) If it appears to the Medical Officer of Health that any such kitchen or room is being so used contrary to the provisions of this section, or that any part of the premises adjoining the room in which foodstuffs are stored or exposed for sale is being used as a sleeping apartment under such circumstances that the foodstuffs are likely to be contaminated or made unwholesome, the Local Authority may serve upon the offender or upon the owner of the house, or upon both, a notice calling for such measures to be taken as shall prevent the improper use of such kitchen and premises within a time to be specified in the notice, and if such notice be not complied with the party upon whom it was served shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

PART XI

WATER AND FOOD SUPPLIES

Duty of Local Authority as to pollution of water supplies

78. It shall be the duty of every Local Authority to take all lawful, necessary and reasonably practicable measures-

(*a*) for preventing any pollution dangerous to health of any supply of water which the public within its district has a right to use and does use for drinking or domestic purposes (whether such supply is derived from sources within or beyond its district); and

(*b*) for purifying any such supply which has become so polluted;

and to take measures (including, if necessary, proceedings at law) against any person so polluting any such supply or polluting any stream so as to be a nuisance or danger to health.

Sale of unwholesome food prohibited

79. No person shall sell or expose for sale or bring into Zambia or into any market or have in his possession without reasonable excuse any food for any animal in an unwholesome state or unfit for its use, and any Medical Officer of Health, Veterinary Officer, Sanitary Inspector, Meat Inspector or police officer of or above the rank of Sub-Inspector may seize any such food, and any District Secretary on the recommendation of the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer may order it to be destroyed or to be so disposed of as to prevent it from being used as food for animals.

Seizure of unwholesome food

80. Any Medical Officer of Health, or other person duly authorised by the Local Authority in writing, may, at any time between the hours of 6 a.m. and 6 p.m., enter any shop or premises used for the sale or preparation for sale, or for the storage of food, to inspect and examine any food found therein which he shall have reason to believe is intended to be used as human food, and should such food appear to such officer to be unfit for such use, he may seize the same, and any Administrative Officer may order it to be disposed of as in the foregoing section. The proof that such food was not exposed or deposited for any such purpose shall rest with the person charged.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 500 *of* 1964)

Penalty

81. Any person in whose possession there shall be found any food liable to seizure under sections *seventy-nine* and *eighty* shall further be liable to a penalty not exceeding three thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, or to both.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Regulations under Part XI

82. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations regarding all or any of the following matters:

(*a*) the inspection of dairy stock and of animals intended for human consumption, and of dairies, stock-sheds or yards, milk-shops, milk-vessels and slaughter-houses, and of factories, stores, shops and other places where any article of food is manufactured or prepared or kept;

(*b*) the taking and examination of samples of milk, dairy produce, meat or other articles of food and the removal or detention, pending examination or inquiry, of animals or articles which are suspected of being diseased or unsound or unwholesome or unfit for human consumption, and the seizure and destruction or treatment or disposal, so as not to endanger health, of any such article which is found to be unwholesome or unsound or diseased or infected or contaminated, and of diseased animals sold or intended or offered or exposed for sale for human consumption; such regulations may empower a Medical Officer of Health, or (in the case of meat) a Veterinary Officer, to detain, seize or destroy any diseased, unsound or unwholesome article of food, but shall not confer on any other person any power beyond that of detention of such article for the purpose of examination by a Medical Officer of Health, or (in the case of meat) a Veterinary Officer;

(*c*) fixing standards of milk contents and cleanliness of milk and prescribing the warning to be given to any cow-keeper, dairyman or purveyor of milk that any milk sold or kept or transmitted or exposed for sale by him has been found to be below any such standard, and the issue of orders prohibiting the sale or keeping or exposure for sale of milk from any particular animal or animals, or requiring the closing of any dairy, stock-shed or yard or milk-shop, the milk from which is found after analysis and official warning to be below any such standard;

(*d*) the conveyance and distribution of milk and the labelling or marking of receptacles used for the conveyance of milk;

(*e*) the veterinary inspection of dairy stock;

(*f*) the duties of cow-keepers, dairymen and purveyors of milk in connection with the occurrence of infectious disease amongst persons residing or employed in or about their premises and the furnishing by them of the names and addresses of their customers, and of cow-keepers in connection with reporting the occurrence, in animals on the premises or any dairy cattle, of diseases which are communicable to man and of any disease of the udder;

(*g*) the inspection and examination of, and the regulation, inspection and supervision of the manufacture, preparation, storage, keeping and transmission of any article of food intended for sale or for export from Zambia and the prohibition of the manufacture, preparation, storage, keeping, transmission, sale or export from Zambia of any such article which is, or contains an ingredient which is diseased or unsound or unfit for human consumption, or which has been exposed to any infection or contamination;

(*h*) the establishment, locality, supervision, equipment, maintenance and management of slaughter-houses and places in which animals awaiting slaughter are kept and the disposal of the waste products of slaughtering and the inspection of slaughter-houses and the animals therein, and prohibiting, restricting or regulating the slaughtering of animals.

(*As amended by No.* 1 *of* 1931, *No.* 17 *of* 1957 *and No.* 22 *of* 1972)

Minister's power to make orders on advice of Board

83. The Minister, on the advice of the Board, may make orders-

(*a*) requiring the medical examination of any person in any premises in which any milk or dairy produce or other article of food intended for sale is collected, kept, sold, or exposed for sale, or of any person who has been engaged in the collection, preparation, keeping, conveyance or distribution of any such milk or produce or article;

(*b*) prohibiting the employment by any cow-keeper, dairyman or purveyor of milk or other person in connection with the collection, preparation, storage, distribution or sale of milk, or dairy produce or any article of food, of any person who has been proved to be a carrier of the infection of typhoid or enteric fever or other infectious disease, while so infected;

(*c*) requiring the closing of any stock-shed or yard, dairy or milk-shop, or the exclusion from any stock-shed or dairy premises of any animal the milk from which is believed to have conveyed or to be liable to convey any infectious disease;

(*d*) prohibiting the sale or exposure for sale of milk by any cow-keeper, dairyman or purveyor of milk who has been three times convicted of offences under any laws or rules regarding the milk trade.

PART XII

PREVENTION AND DESTRUCTION OF MOSQUITOES

Breeding places of mosquitoes to be nuisances

84. For the purposes of this Act-

(*a*) any collection of water, sewerage, rubbish, refuse, ordure, or other fluid or solid substance, which permits or facilitates the breeding or multiplication of animal or vegetable parasites of men or domestic animals, or of insects or of other agents, which are known to carry such parasites or which may otherwise cause or facilitate the infection of men or domestic animals by such parasites;

(*b*) any collection of water in any well, pool, gutter, channel, depression, excavation, barrel, tub, bucket, or any other article, and found to contain any of the immature stages of the mosquito;

(*c*) any cesspit, latrine, urinal, dung-pit or ash pit found to contain any of the immature stages of the mosquito;

shall be nuisances liable to be dealt with in the manner hereinbefore provided for the treatment of nuisances.

Yards to be kept free from bottles, whole or broken, etc.

85. The occupier or owner of any premises shall keep such premises free from all bottles, whole or broken, whether fixed on wall or not, tins, boxes, calabashes, earthenware vessels, shells, or any other articles which are kept so that they are likely to retain water. Any occupier or owner of any premises failing to comply with the provisions of this section shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty

penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

86. A person shall not within a township permit any premises or lands owned or occupied by him or over which he has control to become overgrown with bush or long grass of such nature as, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, to be likely to harbour mosquitoes. Clearing of bush or long grass

87. It shall not be lawful for any person to keep, or for the occupier or owner of any premises to allow to be kept thereon, any collection of water in any well, barrel, tub, bucket, tank or other vessel intended for the storage of water, unless such well, barrel, tub, bucket, tank or other vessel is fitted with a sufficient cover, the said cover to be kept in good repair and properly protected or screened to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health so as to prevent the ingress of mosquitoes into the same. Any person offending against the provisions of this section shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty penalty units, and after notice received from a local authority to a further fine not exceeding thirty penalty units for each day during which he shall make default. Wells, etc., to be covered

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

88. The occupier or owner of any premises upon or attached to which is any cesspit shall cause such cesspit to be properly protected or screened to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health so as to prevent the ingress of mosquitoes into the same, and in default he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty penalty units and to a further fine not exceeding thirty penalty units for each day during which he shall continue to make such default after notice received from that local authority to comply with the provisions of this section. Cesspits to be screened

(*As amended by Act No*. 13 *of* 1994)

89. Where any of the immature stages of the mosquito are found on any premises in any collection of water in any cesspit, well, pool, channel, barrel, tap, bucket, tank or any other vessel or any bottle, whole or broken, whether fixed on the wall or not, tin, box, calabash, shell, or any other article, it shall be lawful for the Medical Officer of Health, to take immediate steps to destroy any such immature stages of the mosquito by the application of oil or larvicide or otherwise, and to take such action as is necessary to prevent the recurrence of the nuisance and to render any pools or collecitons of water unfit to become breeding Larvae, etc., may be destroyed

places for mosquitoes.

90. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Act, the occupier or owner of any house or premises, or the owner or person having the charge of any vessel, timber, cask, or other article in all about which there is any collection of water, found by the Medical Officer of Health or a health inspector to contain any of the immature stages of the mosquito, shall be liable in respect of each and every such collection of water to a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty penalty units or in default to be imprisoned with or without hard labour for seven days.

Mere presence of mosquito larvae an offence

(*As amended by No.* 14 *of* 1966 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

PART XIII

CEMETERIES

91. (1) It shall be lawful for the Minister to select and appoint within Zambia and to notify in the *Gazette* sufficient and proper places to be the sites of and to be used as cemeteries-and save as in sub-section (2) provided, it shall be obligatory where such cemeteries exist to bury the dead in such cemeteries.

Cemeteries to be appointed

(2) It shall not be lawful for any person to export any corpse from Zambia or to cremate any corpse within Zambia without the express permission in writing of the *Minister first had and obtained only subject to such conditions as the Minister may impose or by regulation prescribe.

*Powers delegated to Provincial Medical Officer by S.I. No. 36 of 1964.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964 *and No.* 69 *of* 1965)

92. All cemeteries now being used as such and such other cemeteries as may be authorised by the Minister, notice whereof shall be published in the *Gazette*, shall be deemed authorised cemeteries.

List of authorised cemeteries

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964)

93. (1) Subject to the provisions of section *ninety-four*, it shall not be

Permit to

lawful to exhume any body or the remains of any body which may have been interred in any authorised cemetery or any other cemetery, burial ground or other place without a permit granted in manner hereinafter provided.

exhume

(2) Such permit shall be granted only to the legal Personal representative or next of kin of the person buried, or to his or their duly authorised agent.

Conditions of permit to exhume

(3) Such permit may be granted by the Minister in respect of any body or the remains of any body interred in any cemetery or burial ground or any other place.

(4) The permitting authority may prescribe such precautions as he may deem fit as the condition of the grant of such permit, and any person who shall exhume any body or the remains of any body contrary to this Act, or who shall neglect to observe the precautions prescribed as the condition of the permit, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding two thousand two hundred and fifty penalty units:

Provided always that nothing herein contained shall be deemed to affect the right of a magistrate to order the exhumation of a body or the remains of any body for the purpose of holding an inquiry into the cause of death of any person.

Magistrate to make order of exhumation

(*As amended by Acts No.* 36 *of* 1933, *No.* 44 *of* 1957 *and G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

94. (1) It shall be lawful for the Minister-

Directions for removal or covering over of graves for public or mining purposes

(*a*) whenever he shall deem it expedient for the execution of any public work or for any public, mining or industrial purpose, to direct in writing under his hand the removal, in such manner as he shall think fit, of any body or the remains of any body from any grave, whether in an authorised cemetery or elsewhere; or

(*b*) whenever he shall deem it expedient for any purpose connected with or ancillary to mining operations, to direct in writing under his hand the covering over of any grave or graves and related monuments, whether in an authorised cemetery or elsewhere, by means of any substance including earth, stones, rock or mining overburden.

(2) Neither such direction shall be made in respect of any grave situated in an authorised cemetery until six months' notice of the intention to make it shall have been given by notification in the *Gazette*. Copies of such notice (which may include reference to and particulars of more than one grave) shall be posted at or near the grave or graves involved, and copies shall be sent by post in a registered letter to the legal personal representative or next of kin of the person buried, if his or their address can be ascertained.

(3) When a direction is made ordering a removal from, or the covering over of, a grave situate elsewhere than in an authorised cemetery, six months' notice of such direction shall, so far as it is possible to do so, be given to the legal personal representative or next of kin of the person buried before the work of removal or covering over is undertaken.

(4) Due regard shall be given to the wishes of the legal personal representative or next of kin concerning reinterment, if known or forthcoming as a result of the said notices or otherwise, and where, but for such wishes the Minister would have made a direction for, or work would have commenced on, the covering over of any graves, he may instead make a direction for removal as regards any particular grave or graves.

(5) The Government shall make proper and fitting arrangements for the reinterment in an authorised cemetery of any body or the remains of any body removed under this section, and for the removal and re-erection of any monument, all charges in connection therewith being defrayed out of the public revenue.

(*No.* 49 *of* 1970)

Record of permit for exhumation

95. There shall be kept a record of every permit granted and of every direction made under the provisions of the last two sections. Such record shall contain particulars, so far as the same can be ascertained, of the

name, sex, and age of the persons buried, date of burial and of the place of original burial and of reburial or removal. Such record shall be open during office hours to inspection by any person.

(*As amended by Act No.* 49 *of* 1970)

96. It shall be lawful for the Minister to notify in the *Gazette* that any cemetery or burial ground shall, from a time in such notification to be specified, be closed, and the same shall be closed accordingly, and whosoever, after the said specified time, shall bury any body or the remains of any body in the said cemetery or burial ground, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty kwacha.

Closing of cemeteries by Minister

(*As amended by No.* 44 *of* 1957 *and G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964)

97. All reasonable expenses incurred by the Board in consequence of any default in complying with any order or notice issued under the provisions of this Act shall be deemed to be money paid for the use and at the request of the person on whom the said order or notice was made, and shall be recoverable from him at the suit of the Board as a civil debt recoverable summarily. The provisions of this section shall apply to any orders or notices issued under any rules by the Local Authority.

Reimbursement of expenses to Board

PART XIV

GENERAL

98. It shall not be lawful to live in, occupy or use or to let or sublet, or to suffer or permit to be used any basement for habitation, nor shall it be lawful, without the written permission of the Local Authority, to use such basement as a shop, workshop, or factory, or for the preparation or storage of food, and no basement shall be used unless it is well lit and ventilated and is free from damp and is rendered rat-proof to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health.

Basements not to be occupied without permission

99. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations for the conduct and inspection of lodging-houses and no person shall open or keep open a lodging-house unless the house is registered and the keeper thereof is licensed by the Local Authority.

Lodging-houses to be registered and the keeper licensed

(*As amended by No.* 17 *of* 1957 *and G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Nursing homes to be licensed

100. (1) A person shall not open or keep open a nursing home, convalescent home, private hospital, infirmary or any institution where invalids or convalescents are treated or received upon payment of fees or charges unless the house is registered and the keeper thereof licensed by the Director of Medical Services.

Nursing homes may be inspected

(2) The Director of Medical Services may authorise a medical practitioner on his behalf to visit any such premises as in this section mentioned to report to him upon any matter or thing connected with the premises or the use thereof.

Obstructing an inspection

(3) Any person who knowingly obstructs an authorised medical practitioner in any such inspection as is authorised by the Director of Medical Services and in rules shall be guilty of an offence.

Board may apply to Minister for land for additional public latrines

101. When in the opinion of the Local Authority additional public latrine accommodation is required in any locality upon unalienated State Land, the Local Authority shall apply in writing to the Minister, specifying the site upon which it desires the erection of a public latrine, and the accommodation to be provided by such latrine, and the Minister shall, after due inquiry, give his decision on the matter.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Control of crops and irrigation

102. (1) If the Minister, upon the advice of the Board, is satisfied that it is necessary for the protection of public health within the boundaries of a township so to do, he may, by statutory order, prohibit or restrict the growing of any crop or the irrigation of any land within any area within 4.827 kilometers of the boundary of such a township.

(2) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations for ensuring that the health of the inhabitants of a district may be safeguarded in respect of-

(*a*) the prevention of pools of standing water;

(*b*) the drainage and control of such pools when they exist;

(*c*) the inspection, repair and cleansing of open channels, canals and drains.

(*As amended by No.* 64 *of* 1953 *and No.* 69 *of* 1965)

Supervision of importation or manufacture of vaccines, etc.

103. (1) The Minister may provide for the inspection, sampling and examination, by officers of the Department of Health, of vaccines, vaccine lymphs, sera, and similar substances imported into or manufactured in Zambia and intended or used for the prevention or treatment of human diseases, and may prohibit the importation, manufacture, or use of any such substance which is considered to be unsafe or to be liable to be harmful or deleterious.

(2) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make such regulations as he may consider necessary for properly carrying out the provisions of this section.

PART XV

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Notices, etc. may be printed or written

104. Notices, orders, and other documents under this Act, may be in writing or print, or partly in writing and partly in print, and if the same require authentication by the Board, or a Local Authority, the signature thereof respectively by the secretary, Town Clerk, Sanitary Inspector or District Secretary, as the case may be, shall be sufficient authentication.

(*As amended by No.* 9 *of* 1937)

Service of notices

105. Notices, orders and other documents required or authorised to be served under this Act may be served by delivering the same to or at the residence of the person to whom they are respectively addressed, or where addressed to the owner or occupier of premises by delivering the same, or a true copy thereof, to some person on the premises, or if there be no person on the premises who can be served by fixing the same on some conspicuous part of the premises; they may also be served by post by a prepaid letter, and if served by post shall *prima facie* be deemed to have been served at the time when the letter containing the same would be delivered in the ordinary course of post, and in proving such service it shall be sufficient to prove that the notice, order or other document was properly addressed and put in the post.

Powers and

106. The Deputy Director of Medical Services, the Chief Health

Officer, any Health Officer, Medical Officer of Health, Port Health Officer or Government Medical Officer may, with the authority and on behalf of the Director of Medical Services, discharge any of the duties or functions of the Director of Medical Services, and any duties imposed or powers conferred by this Act on Medical Officers of Health, Port Health Officers, or Medical Officers may be carried out or exercised by the Director of Medical Services, Deputy Director of Medical Services, Chief Health Officer or any Government Medical Officer designated by the Director of Medical Services for that purpose.

duties of officers of Health Department

107. No defect in the form of any notice or order made under this Act shall invalidate or render unlawful the administrative action, or be a ground for exception to any legal proceedings which may be taken in the matter to which such notice or order relates, provided the requirements thereof are substantially and intelligibly set forth.

Defect in form not to invalidate notices, etc.

108. (1) Any Medical Officer of Health or Sanitary Inspector, or Port Health Officer, or any police officer of or above the rank of Sub-Inspector, or any other person generally or specially authorised in writing by the Director of Medical Services, Medical Officer of Health, or Local Authority, may, at any hour reasonable for the proper performance of the duty, enter any land or premises to make any inspection or to perform any work or to do anything which is required or authorised by this Act or any other written law to be done, if such inspection, work or thing is necessary for or incidental to the performance of his duties or the exercise of his powers.

Powers of entry and inspection of premises and penalties for obstruction

(2) Any person who fails to give or refuses access to any officer, inspector or person mentioned in or authorized under subsection (1), if he requests entrance on any land or premises, or obstructs or hinders him in the execution of his duties under this Act, or who fails or refuses to give information that he may lawfully be required to give to such officer, inspector or person, or who gives to such officer, inspector or person false or misleading information knowing it to be false or misleading, or who prevents the owner or any of his servants or workmen from entering any land or dwelling or premises for the purpose of complying with any requirement under this Act, shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by Act No.* 47 *of* 1963)

109. Any person guilty of an offence against or contravention of, or default in complying with, any provision of this Act shall, if no penalty

Penalties where not expressly

is expressly provided for such offence, contravention or default, be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units, and if the offence, contravention, or default is of a continuing nature, to a further fine not exceeding ninety penalty units for each day during which he shall make default provided that, where the offence is in respect of any building or premises for which a licence is required under any law for the time being in force, the court before which any such conviction is obtained may in addition to or in substitution for any of the aforesaid penalties revoke or suspend such licence.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

provided

110. Where a contravention of any of the provisions of this Act is committed by any company or corporation, the secretary or manager thereof may be summoned and shall be held liable for such contravention and the consequences thereof.

Liability of secretary or manager of company

111. Where proceedings under this Act are competent against several persons in respect of the joint act or default of such persons, it shall be sufficient to proceed against one or more of them without proceeding against the others.

Proceedings against several persons

112. A Local Authority may, by any of its officers, or by any person generally or specially authorised in writing by the Mayor or chairman thereof, prosecute for any contravention of, or offence against, or default in offence against, or default in complying with any provision of this Act or any regulation made or deemed to be made thereunder, if the contravention, offence, or default is alleged to have been committed within or to affect its district.

(*As amended by No.* 36 *of* 1965)

Prosecutions

113. Nothing in any law specially governing any Local Authority shall be construed as preventing such Local Authority from exercising any power or performing any duty under this Act by reason only that in exercising such power or performing such duty it must do some act or thing or incur expenditure outside its district.

Power of Local Authority outside its district

114. The Minister shall have power, by statutory instrument, to make regulations generally for the carrying out of the purposes of this Act.

(*As amended by Act No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Regulations

115. For the purposes of Part IX, where the nuisance within the district of a Local Authority appears to be wholly or partially caused by some act or default committed or taking place without its district, the Local Authority may take or cause to be taken against any person in respect of such act or default any proceedings in relation to nuisances and authorised by this Act, with the same incidence and consequences, as if such act or default were committed or took place wholly within its district.

Power to proceed where cause of nuisance arises without district

(*No.* 34 *of* 1930)

116. Where in any district no Medical Officer of Health is immediately available and where the circumstances render immediate action necessary for the prevention of the spread of disease or generally for safeguarding the health and well-being of the community, the Local Authority may exercise the powers conferred and perform the duties imposed by this Act on a Medical Officer of Health.

Emergency powers of Local Authority

(*No.* 34 *of* 1930)

SCHEDULE

PRESCRIBED FORMS

FORM 1
(*Section* 41)

CERTIFICATE OF UNFITNESS FOR VACCINATION

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that in my opinion..... is not now in a fit and proper state to be vaccinated, and I do hereby recommend that the vaccination be postponed for the period of six months from this date.

Dated this.....day of.....19.....

.....
Medical Practitioner or Public Vaccinator

FORM 2

(*Section* 42)

CERTIFICATION OF INSUSCEPTIBILITY TO SUCCESSFUL VACCINATION

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that I have three times unsuccessfully vaccinated.....(or that.....has already had smallpox as the case may be) and I am of opinion that the said..... is insusceptible of successful vaccination.

Dated this.....day of.....19....

.....

Medical Practitioner or Public Vaccinator

FORM 3

(*Section* 43)

CERTIFICATE OF SUCCESSFUL VACCINATION

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that.....has been successfully vaccinated by me.

Dated this.....day of.....19....

.....

Medical Practitioner or Public Vaccinator

PUBLIC HEALTH

SECTION 3-THE CENTRAL BOARD OF HEALTH REGULATIONS
Regulations by the President

Government Notices
27 *of* 1931
128 *of* 1939
7 *of* 1950
178 *of* 1954
291 *of* 1964
497 *of* 1964
Act
51 *of* 1963

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Central Board of Health Regulations. — Title

(*As amended by Act No.* 128 *of* 1939)

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"chairman" means the chairman of the Board;

"member" means a member of the Board;

"secretary" means the secretary of the Board.

3. The functions of the Board shall be to advise the Minister on all matters affecting the public health. — Functions of the Board

(*As amended by Act No.* 291 *of* 1964)

4. The Board shall meet for the despatch of business as often as may be necessary, but not less than once in every six months. — Number of meetings

(*As amended by Act No.* 7 *of* 1950)

5. The chairman may at any time call a meeting of the Board and shall, — Convening of

on the request in writing of not less than four members, call a special meeting of the Board to be held within fourteen days of the presentation of such request. Every meeting shall be convened by notice signed by the secretary and circulated by him among all the members. — meetings

6. No business except that of adjournment shall be transacted unless there shall be present at least three members, of whom the Director of Medical Services shall be one. — Quorum

(*No.* 128 *of* 1939 *as amended by Acts No.* 178 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

7. All questions brought forward for consideration by the Board shall be decided by a majority of votes, and the chairman shall have an original vote in common with other members, and also a casting vote if upon any question the votes shall be equal. — Decision of questions by a majority

8. Minutes shall be regularly kept by the secretary of all the proceedings of the Board, and at each meeting the minutes of the last preceding meeting shall be confirmed or amended, as the case may require, and signed by the chairman or deputy chairman before proceeding to the despatch of any other business. — Minutes of proceedings to be kept

9. An allowance in accordance with Government rates as laid down from time to time shall be payable to every member who is not a public officer for every day spent away from his place of business in the transaction of the business of the Board. — Allowances payable to members

(*Act Act No.* 51 *of* 1963)

10. Any member appointed to the Board by the President may vacate his membership by notice in writing to the President. — Vacating of membership

SECTION 9 (2)-NOTIFIABLE DISEASES

The following are hereby declared to be notifiable diseases under the Act: — *Government Notice* 85 *of* 1944

acute encephalomyelitis, acute polioencephalitis, acute bulbar polioencephalitis, acute bulbar paralysis, encephalitis lethargica and Landry's paralysis (or acute ascending paralysis).

It is hereby declared that-

Federal Government Notice 96 *of* 1961

(*a*) malaria shall be a notifiable disease under the Act;

(*b*) only the provisions of paragraphs (*c*), (*d*) and (*e*) of subsections (1) and of subsection (2) of section *ten* and of sections *thirteen* and *fourteen* of the Act shall apply to such notifiable disease;

(*c*) the provisions of the Act, as regards the notification of malaria, shall be restricted to the City of Lusaka and the City of Ndola.

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (INFECTIOUS DISEASES) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

Regulation

1. Title
2. Responsibility for notification of infectious diseases
3. Responsibility of chief or headman
4. Schools
5. Private practitioner's certificate
6. Penalty for failure to give notice
7. Register to be kept
8. Inspection of register
9. Returns by Registrars of Births and Deaths
10. Returns to Director of Medical Services
11. Powers for the control of infectious disease
12. Powers of search
13. Duty of police and Local Authority
14. Infected area
15. Medical inspection of travellers
16. Disinfection of clothing
17. Persons resident in infected areas
18. Conditions precedent to departure from an infected area

19. Period of observation
20. Closing of premises
21. Removal of property from infected premises
22. Disposal of bodies
23. Infected clothing, etc.
24. Police to assist Medical Officer of Health
25. Assistance by police and Local Authority
26. Duty to notify mortality among rodents
27. Chiefs and headmen to report
28. Instructions to be given
29. Control of public meetings, etc.
30. Destruction of rats and mice
31. Penalty
32. Power of Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health to take measures for destruction of rats and mice
33. Powers of entry
34. Instructions by Medical Officer of Health to be obeyed
35. Rat-proof buildings
36. Disinfection of bodies of dead rats
37. Disposal of refuse and sewage
38. Erection of temporary dwellings by rural councils
39. Disease in animals communicable to man
40. Notification of infectious disease in amimals
41. Rabies
42. Carriers
43. Malaria and mosquito prevention
44. Particulars of notice
45. Power of Local Authority to carry out remedial measures
46. Penalties
47. Roof gutters
48. Hotesl, etc., to supply mosquito nets
49. Manure and garbage
50. Food protection

51. Inspection of vaccine, etc.

52. Importation of cultures without permission prohibited

53. Use of cultures without permission prohibited

54. Precautions to be observed in keeping cultures

55. Powers of Director of Medical Services and other officers

56. Director of Veterinary Services may authorise importation of vaccines, etc., for veterinary purposes

57. Cleansing of verminous persons

58. Importation and disinfection of used clothing

59. Exclusion from school on account of infectious disease

60. Application of regulation 59 to day nurseries

FIRST SCHEDULE-Prescribed forms

SECOND SCHEDULE-Exclusion from school on account of infectious disease

SECTIONS 12, 28, 103 AND 114-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (INFECTIOUS DISEASES) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
143 *of* 1931
198 *of* 1933
12 *of* 1937
281 *of* 1941
229 *of* 1943
198 *of* 1948
179 *of* 1951
176 *of* 1954
59 *of* 1957
178 *of* 1957
291 *of* 1964
497 *of* 1964
500 *of* 1964
Federal Government Notices
135 *of* 1961
262 *of* 1961
Act
51 *of* 1963
Statutory

Instrument
154 *of* 1968
Act
13 *of* 1994

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Infectious Disease) Regulations. — Title

2. Every owner or occupier of land, manager of a mine and employer of labour, on becoming aware that any person residing on his premises or in his employ is suffering from any notifiable infectious disease, shall immediately give notice thereof to a Medical Officer of Health or, in a district for which no such officer has been appointed, to the Local Authority. — Responsibility for notification of infectious diseases

3. The chief or headman of any village shall forthwith, on becoming aware or having reason to suspect that any person residing in that village is suffering from any notifiable infectious disease, give notice thereof to a Medical Officer of Health or, in a district for which no such officer has been appointed, to the Local Authority. — Responsibility of chief or headman

4. (1) Every person in charge of a school, orphanage or other similar institution shall immediately report to a Medical Officer of Health or, in a district for which no such officer has been appointed, to the Local Authority the occurrence in such institution of any case of any notifiable infectious disease or of German measles, infective parotitis or mumps, venereal disease, acute conjunctivitis, acute or granular ophthalmia or any disease of the skin or scalp which appears to be infectious or communicable. — Schools

(2) Such reports shall be in writing and shall state, as regards each case, the name, age, sex, nationality and home address of the patient, the nature of the disease, the date of the onset of illness, and any available information as to the probable place and source of infection.

5. Every medical practitioner attending on or called in to visit any patient shall forthwith, on becoming aware or having reason to suspect that the patient is suffering from any notifiable infectious disease, send to a Medical Officer of Health or, in a district for which no such officer has been appointed, to the Local Authority a certificate in Form 1 in the — Private practitioner's certificate

First Schedule, or in such other form as may from time to time be substituted thereof by the Director of Medical Services, stating the name of the patient, the situation of the building and the disease from which, in the opinion of such medical practitioner, the patient is suffering.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Penalty for failure to give notice

6. Every person required by these Regulations to give notice or to give a certificate who fails to give the same shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding one hundred and twenty penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No*. 13 *of* 1994)

Register to be kept

7. Every Medical Officer of Health and, where no such officer has been appointed, every Local Authority shall keep a register of the notifications of cases of notifiable infectious disease received, and showing, in respect of each case, the name, age, sex, nationality and address of the patient, the nature of the disease, the date of the onset of illness, where employed or what school attended, probable place and source of infection, name of the medical practitioner notifying and action taken by the responsible authority.

Inspection of register

8. Every register under the last preceding regulation shall be available for inspection by the Director or Deputy Director of Medical Services or any officer authorised thereto by them.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Returns by Registrars of Births and Deaths

9. Every Registrar of Births and Deaths shall-

(*a*) furnish forthwith to a Medical Officer of Health or, where no such officer has been appointed, to the Local Authority particulars of every death from notifiable infectious disease registered with him;

(*b*) furnish on every Monday to a Medical Officer of Health or, where no such officer has been appointed, to the Local Authority particulars of every birth and death registered with him during the week ending the previous Saturday.

Returns to Director of Medical Services

10. Every Medical Officer of Health or, where no such officer has been appointed, the Local Authority shall transmit to the Director of Medical Services on Monday of each week a return in Form 2 in the First Schedule of the notifiable diseases occurring in his or its district for the

preceding week, and shall at the same time forward any information he or it may possess as to the outbreak or prevalence of any infectious disease in such district. Where no notifiable infectious diseases have occurred, a "nil" return shall be similarly transmitted.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 179 *of* 1951, *No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Powers for the control of infectious disease

11. When any case of infectious or suspected infectious disease is notified to a Medical Officer of Health, he may immediately visit and inspect, or appoint some fit and proper person to visit and inspect, the individual alleged to be suffering from the infectious disease, and if, as a result of such visit and inspection, the Medical Officer of Health has reason to believe that such individual may be suffering from an infectious disease, he may order such individual and all individuals who have been in contact with the case to remain on the premises where the case was at the time of infection, or he may cause them to be removed to an Infectious Disease Hospital, or other suitable place provided for the reception of cases suffering from infectious disease or for the segregation of contacts.

(*As amended by F.G.N. No.* 262 *of* 1961)

Powers of search

12. A Medical Officer of Health or any Health Inspector or other person acting on the written instructions of a Medical Officer of Health may enter any premises to search for any case of infectious disease, or to inquire whether there is or has been on such premises any case of infectious disease. If a Health Inspector or other person as aforesaid shall find any case or suspected case of infectious disease, he shall report the same to the Medical Officer of Health.

Duty of police and Local Authority

13. The officer in charge of the police in any place and every Local Authority shall afford every assistance to a Medical Officer of Health in effecting the isolation of infected cases, suspects or contacts.

Infected area

14. (1) Whenever an infectious disease shall have broken out in any place and it is deemed necessary for preventing the spread of or eradicating such infectious disease, the Minister may, by statutory notice, declare such place or any portion thereof to be an infected area, and may in like manner order the evacuation of the whole or any part of such infected area.

(2) It shall not be lawful for any person to reside or carry on business within any infected area or portion thereof which is comprised in an order for evacuation, or to enter or be therein, except when passing along a thoroughfare allowed to remain open to the public, without an order in writing to that effect signed by a Medical Officer of Health and upon such conditions as such Medical Officer of Health may in such order direct.

(*As amended by Act No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Medical inspection of travellers

15. (1) Every person travelling by land, water or air from a declared infected area may, if it be considered necessary by a Medical Officer of Health, be subjected to medical inspection or examination by him or by anyone authorised in writing by him prior to being permitted to proceed on his journey.

(2) A person who refuses to submit to medical examination shall not leave the infected area.

(3) Any persons discovered with suspicious symptoms shall be detained and dealt with as a Medical Officer of Health may direct.

Disinfection of clothing

16. The clothing and effects of any person proceeding from a declared infected area may be disinfected at the discretion of a Medical Officer of Health.

Persons resident in infected areas

17. All persons residing in a declared infected area shall undergo such medical inspection or examination as a Medical Officer of Health may direct. The Medical Officer of Health may place all or any persons in such area under observation in a place decided upon by him or under surveillance, as he may consider necessary.

Conditions precedent to departure from an infected area

18. (1) Every person permitted to leave a declared infected area under surveillance shall comply with the following conditions:

(*a*) he shall satisfy a Medical Officer of Health as to his name, intended destination and his place of residence thereat, and that such is conveniently situated for medical supervision;

(*b*) he shall present himself for medical supervision during the prescribed period; and he may be required by a Medical Officer of Health to deposit a sum not exceeding ten kwacha, which may be forfeited if he fails so to present himself.

(2) If the Medical Officer of Health be not satisfied as herein required or if the person fail to comply with paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of sub-regulation (1), the Medical Officer of Health shall detain him under observation or direct him to proceed to a specified place and there remain under observation during the prescribed period. In the latter case, the provisions of paragraph (*b*) of sub-regulation (1) may, at the discretion of the Medical Officer of Health, be applied to such person.

Period of observation

19. When any person from a declared infected area is placed under observation or surveillance, the period of observation or surveillance shall be as follows:

(*a*) when observation is resorted to, the period shall not exceed seven days in the case of plague and cholera, six days in the case of yellow fever or cerebro-spinal meningitis, and fourteen days in the case of smallpox;

(*b*) when surveillance is resorted to, the period shall be the same as that of observation; save in the case of plague, when it may be extended to a period not exceeding ten days.

In applying these measures, the period of observation or surveillance may extend from the date of removal from the infected area, but only if no subsequent case has occurred among those under observation or surveillance.

If any further case of the same disease occur, the period of observation may date from the day of the isolation of the last case;

(*c*) a Medical Officer of Health shall prescribe the periods of observation and surveillance in the event of any other infectious disease.

Closing of premises

20. A Medical Officer of Health may close any premises whereon there has been a case or suspected case of infectious disease, until he considers the place fit for human occupation, and may also close, until he considers the same to be disinfected, any buildings, latrines, wells, dustbins, dumping grounds and any place which, by reason of the existence of infectious disease, he may deem it advisable to close.

21. No person shall remove any property from any infected premises, or from any premises whereon a suspected case of infectious disease has occurred, without the written permission of a Medical Officer of Health. — Removal of property from infected premises

22. The bodies of all persons who have died from an infectious disease shall be disposed of in conformity with the directions of a Medical Officer of Health. — Disposal of bodies

23. All clothing, bedding and any other articles worn or taken by the persons ordered to evacuate an infected area shall be disinfected. — Infected clothing, etc.

24. The police shall furnish every assistance to a Medical Officer of Health in effecting the evacuation of any infected area and in the necessary measures pertaining thereto. — Police to assist Medical Officer of Health

25. On the occurrence of an infectious disease in any place, a Medical Officer of Health may call on the police or Local Authority or both to assist in the establishing of a cordon round such place for the purpose of preventing all or any persons entering or leaving such place. — Assistance by police and Local Authority

26. Every person who becomes aware of any apparently unnatural mortality among rats or mice on any land or premises shall forthwith report the same to a Medical Officer of Health or, where no such officer has been appointed, to the Local Authority. — Duty to notify mortality among rodents

27. The chief or headman of a village shall forthwith, on becoming aware or having reason to suspect that any apparently unnatural mortality is occurring among the rats or mice in that village, give notice thereof to a Medical Officer of Health or, where no such officer has been appointed, to the Local Authority. — Chiefs and headmen to report

28. For the carrying into effect of the last two preceding regulations, a Local Authority or Administrative Officer shall, if required by a Medical Officer of Health, notify the chiefs, headmen and people residing in any town, village or district that it is their duty to report all cases of sickness or death among rats or mice and instruct them as to the officer to whom such report shall be made. — Instructions to be given

(*As amended by Act No.* 500 *of* 1964)

29. (1) When it may appear to a Medical Officer of Health that the holding of public meetings, funeral ceremonies or customs is likely to tend to the spread of any infectious disease, any police officer of or above the rank of Assistant Inspector or Local Authority shall, if requested by the Medical Officer of Health, prohibit such meetings, funeral ceremonies or customs.

Control of public meetings, etc.

(2) Any person who is present at or takes part in any meeting, ceremony or custom which has been prohibited shall be liable to a fine of one hundred and fifty penalty units

(*As amended by Acts No.* 500 *of* 1964 *and No.* 13 *of* 1994)

30. It shall be the duty of every Local Authority to cause to be made, from time to time, inspection of its district with a view to ascertaining whether any lands or premises within such district are infested with rats or mice, and to enforce their destruction.

Destruction of rats and mice

31. Any person who shall fail to take such steps or carry out such orders for the destruction of rats or mice on or in any land or premises as may from time to time be directed or given by a Local Authority or by a Medical Officer of Health shall be guilty of an offence and shall, on conviction, be liable to a fine not exceeding three hundred penalty units.

Penalty

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

32. Where a Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health is of opinion that the owner or occupier of any land or premises in the district has failed to take such steps or carry out such orders as may be directed or given by any Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health, such Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health may either serve a notice on the owner or occupier requiring him to take such steps or execute such works as are prescribed in the notice within a time specified therein, or, after not less than twenty-four hours' previous notice to the owner or occupier, enter upon the land or premises and take such steps as are necessary and reasonably practicable for the purpose of destroying the rats and mice on the land or premises or of preventing the land or premises from becoming infested with rats and mice, and may recover any reasonable expenses so incurred from the owner or occupier as a civil debt.

Power of Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health to take measures for destruction of rats and mice

33. A Medical Officer of Health, Health Inspector or any person duly authorised in writing by the Local Authority or a Medical Officer of Health may enter any land or premises for the purpose of ascertaining whether the steps required by regulation 32 are being taken, or of carrying out these Regulations in any other respect. Powers of entry

34. When any infectious disease occurs, a Medical Officer of Health may prescribe any measures which he considers necessary to ensure the destruction of rats, mice and other kinds of vermin and of mosquitoes, their larvae and pupae, fleas, bugs or any other such parasites, and all persons shall obey any instruction given by a Medical Officer of Health in this behalf. Instructions by Medical Officer of Health to be obeyed

35. (1) To prevent the spread of plague, the owner or occupier of any premises shall, if required by a Medical Officer of Health, render all roofs, partitions, floors and plinths of houses rat-proof. Rat-proof buildings

(2) No foodstuffs attractive to rats shall be kept in inhabited premises unless such foodstuffs are effectively protected against rats and mice to the satisfaction of a Medical Officer of Health.

36. On the occurrence of plague in any locality, all rats and mice caught or killed or found dead on any premises in the vicinity of that locality shall, as soon as possible, be placed by the owner or occupier in a strong solution of disinfectant, and the bodies of such rats or mice shall be subsequently removed and disposed of to the satisfaction of a Medical Officer of Health. Disinfection of bodies of dead rats

37. When an infectious disease occurs in any place, the occupiers of premises in such place shall comply with any directions given by a Medical Officer of Health with regard to the disposal of refuse and sewage. Disposal of refuse and sewage

38. On the occurrence of an outbreak of infectious disease, a Local Authority may, if requested by a Medical Officer of Health, require any rural council within its district to make an order for the erection of temporary dwellings, mortuaries and similar buildings, as he may deem necessary. Erection of temporary dwellings by rural councils

Disease in animals communicable to man

39. (1) When an animal is suffering from a contagious or infectious disease which can be transmitted to human beings, or a carcass, whether the animal has died or been slaughtered, has been found on examination to be infected with such disease, the place occupied by such animal or carcass shall be forthwith disinfected by and at the expense of the owner or occupier of such place, to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health or a Veterinary Officer.

(2) The owner of the infected animal, the owner of the place which was occupied by such animal or carcass, and the person, if any, who slaughtered the animal shall inform a Veterinary Officer on becoming aware of the presence of such disease.

Notification of infectious disease in animals

40. Any Veterinary Officer or private veterinary practitioner, on becoming aware of the occurrence of any infectious or contagious disease in animals which can spread from animals to human beings, shall forthwith notify a Medical Officer of Health and shall at the same time inform him of what action he is taking to prevent such spread.

Rabies

41. (1) A Local Authority, upon production of a certificate signed by a Medical Officer of Health that any person has been bitten by any animal suffering from the disease of rabies and that such person is, in the opinion of such Medical Officer of Health, liable to develop the disease of rabies and that it is advisable that he may be subjected to treatment and/or observation, may make an order compelling such person to reside in any segregation hospital or any other place until discharged by the Medical Officer of Health in charge of that area, and such person shall be deemed to be suffering from such disease and be subject to all rules and regulations made in pursuance of the Act.

(2) The Local Authority shall, in making any order under the provisions of sub-regulation (1), forthwith report the same to the Director of Medical Services, who shall have power to vary or rescind the same.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Carriers

42. (1) In this regulation, "carrier" means a person who, though not at the time presenting the clinical symptoms of an infectious disease, has been proved or is believed on reasonable grounds to be harbouring the infection of, and consequently liable to cause the spread of, such

disease.

(2) Any person believed or suspected on reasonable grounds by a Medical Officer of Health to be a carrier shall afford to such officer or any person authorised by him in writing every facility for obtaining specimens of blood, excreta, discharges or other material required for examination and investigation, and shall take any medicine prescribed by such officer for that purpose. — Inspection and treatment of carriers

(3) Where it is certified by a Medical Officer of Health that any person is believed or suspected on reasonable grounds to be a carrier and that the necessary examinations and investigations cannot be properly carried out at such person's house or place of residence, an Administrative Officer may make an order requiring such person to proceed or be removed to a hospital or other suitable place for the purpose of examination and investigation and to remain or be detained therein for such reasonable period as may be required for that purpose. — Removal to hospital of carriers

(4) Every carrier shall at all times observe and give effect to all reasonably practicable instructions given to him by a Medical Officer of Health in regard to the disposal of his excreta, and cleansing of articles used by him or other precautions for preventing the spread of infection. — Preventive measures

(5) Every carrier shall inform a Medical Officer of Health or, where no such officer has been appointed, the Local Authority of his intention to change his place of residence or work and of his intended new place of residence or work. Such information shall, when possible, be furnished not less than seven days before the change and, if his new place of residence or work is within the district of another Medical Officer of Health or Local Authority, the Medical Officer of Health or Local Authority of the district in which the carrier at the time resides shall inform that Medical Officer of Health or Local Authority of the facts of the case and the carrier's intention. — Notification of change of residence of carrier

(6) Where, on the certificate of a Medical Officer of Health, it appears to an Administrative Officer that a person is a carrier, the Administrative Officer, on the application of such Medical Officer of Health and after due inquiry, may, having regard to the nature of the infection and any material assistance which the Local Authority or the Government is prepared to give to mitigate hardship to the individual or his dependants, make, and may from time to time modify, alter, extend or rescind, an — Powers of Administrative Officers to make orders as to carriers

order or orders requiring such person-

(*a*) to proceed or be removed to and to remain or be detained for a period to be specified in such order in a hospital or other suitable place for the purpose of medical treatment;

(*b*) to attend regularly for medical treatment or examination at times and places specified in such order;

(*c*) to proceed to and remain in a specified locality or area under medical surveillance for a period specified in such order and (if considered necessary) to attend or report himself at times and places specified in such order;

(*d*) not to handle or otherwise come in contact with food or vessels or articles containing or used to contain, or which come in contact with, food intended for consumption by others, or to engage in any occupation entailing the handling or coming in contact with such food, vessels or articles;

(*e*) to comply with such other requirements specified in such order as the Administrative Officer, on the application of such Medical Officer of Health, may deem necessary for safeguarding the public health.

Duty of parent of carrier

(7) The parent or guardian or person in charge of a child who is, or is believed or suspected on reasonable grounds to be, a carrier shall assist in every possible manner in the carrying out of these Regulations or any order made thereunder in respect of such child.

Sympathetic enforcement of regulations

(8) It shall be the duty of all Medical Officers of Health and Administrative Officers to ensure that these Regulations are carried out sympathetically and without more hardship to any person than is necessary and unavoidable in the public interest.

Penalty

(9) Any person found guilty of a contravention of or failure to comply with this regulation or any order made thereunder, or of failure to assist in their enforcement, shall be liable to the penalties provided by the Act.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 198 *of* 1933 *and No.* 500 *of* 1964)

43. When it appears from the certificate of a Medical officer of Health that the conditions on any land or premises favour the multiplication or prevalence of mosquitoes, and that the occurrence or spread of malaria or other disease is likely to be favoured thereby, a Local Authority may and, if called on to do so by the Director of Medical Services, shall give written notice to the owner or occupier thereof requiring him to remove or improve any such condition.

Malaria and mosquito prevention

(*As amended by Acts No.* 281 *of* 1941, *No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

44. (1) Every notice under the last preceding regulation shall specify the land or premises concerned and the measures required to be carried out.

Particulars of notice

(2) Such notice may require the owner or occupier to clear bush or other vegetation, canalise streams, spruits or dambos, drain swamps and pools or low-lying areas, regularise or stem water furrows, repair or remove tanks or other water containers, and take measures for the destruction of mosquitoes and for preventing their multiplication to the satisfaction of a Medical Officer of Health, and may impose a time limit for the completion of the work or the carrying out of the measures therein specified.

(*As amended by Act No.* 281 *of* 1941)

45. If any owner or occupier refuses to carry out the measures specified in any notice under these Regulations, or fails to do so within the time limit imposed, a Local Authority may and, if so instructed by the Director of Medical Services, shall, by persons duly authorised thereto, carry out such measures. The costs incurred in so doing shall be recoverable by the Local Authority from the person upon whom the notice was served.

Power of Local Authority to carry out remedial measures

(*As amended by Acts No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

46. Any person who fails to carry out or comply with the terms of a notice served under regulation 44 shall be liable, on conviction, to the penalties provided by the Act.

Penalties

47. (1) Any owner or occupier of any building provided with roof gutters shall so construct and maintain them as to be self-draining and

Roof gutters

capable of remaining dry between rainfalls.

(2) Where gutters are found not to be self-draining, a Medical Officer of Health may serve a notice upon the owner of the building calling on him to remove or repair or perforate such roof gutters within a specified time. Failure to comply with the terms of the notice shall render the owner liable to a penalty of one hundred and fifty penalty units in addition to a further penalty of thirty penalty units for each day the nuisance continues.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 281 *of* 1941 *and No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Hotels, etc., to supply mosquito nets

48. The landlord of any hotel, boarding-house, lodging-house and any building where persons are accommodated for payment shall provide and keep in good order and repair and in a state of cleanliness a mosquito net for each bed in each room used for sleeping purposes.

Manure and garbage

49. No person shall permit any manure or garbage on his premises or land, so as to be a nuisance or dangerous to health by affording facilities for breeding by flies or other insects, and the owner or occupier of any premises or land omitting to remove or remedy the nuisance, when duly notified of its existence, shall, at the expiration of such period as may be prescribed in writing by a Medical Officer of Health, be guilty of an offence.

Food protection

50. No person shall expose for sale any food to be eaten in the state in which it is sold, except with due care for the prevention of flies or other vermin having access to it.

Inspection of vaccine, etc.

51. (1) Any Medical Officer of Health, or other officer specially authorised thereto by the Director of Medical Services, may inspect, take samples of and examine or may require the furnishing for examination of samples of any vaccine, vaccine lymph, serum or similar substance imported into or manufactured in Zambia and intended or used for the prevention or treatment of human disease.

Power to prohibit importation of harmful vaccines

(2) The Director of Medical Services may, by statutory notice, or by order on the person concerned pending the publication of such notice, prohibit the importation, manufacture, sale or use of any such vaccine, vaccine lymph, serum or similar substance which is considered to be unsafe or to be liable to be harmful or deleterious.

(3) In order to enable the proper carrying out of these Regulations, it shall not be lawful for any person to import, manufacture, sell or use any such vaccine, vaccine lymph, serum or similar substance unless the bottle, package or container bears or has affixed to it a label stating the name and address of the manufacturer and either the date of manufacture or the date after which the substance is not recommended for use.

Particulars required to be stated on vaccine containers

(*As amended by Acts No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

52. No person shall import, convey or transmit into Zambia any culture or preparation of any pathogenic micro-organism or other material capable of causing disease in man without first obtaining the written permission of the Director of Medical Services therefor. Such permission may be general or special and shall be subject to such conditions or requirements as may be specified therein.

Importation of cultures without permission prohibited

(*As amended by Acts No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

53. No person shall keep, transmit or use any culture or preparation of any pathogenic micro-organism or other material capable of causing any disease without first obtaining the written permission of the Director of Medical Services therefor. Such permission may be general or special and shall be subject to such conditions or requirements as may be specified therein. This regulation shall not apply to diagnostic examination by medical practitioners or approved veterinary surgeons, or to the transmission from places within Zambia of specimens or material for such examination.

Use of cultures without permission prohibited

(*As amended by Act No.* 51 *of* 1963)

54. Every person transmitting, keeping or using any culture or preparation of any pathogenic micro-organism or other material capable of causing disease in man shall be responsible for the taking at all times of effective measures to ensure the proper and safe keeping, transmission or use of such material and to prevent or guard against any accidental contamination with or dissemination of the infection.

Precautions to be observed in keeping cultures

55. Any Medical Officer of Health, or other officer specially authorised thereto by the Director of Medical Services, may at any time make any inspection or examination in order to ascertain whether the requirements of these Regulations or the conditions of any permit issued

Powers of Director of Medical Services and

thereunder are being properly complied with. Where it appears to the said Director that any person has not properly complied with any such requirement or condition, the said Director may make an order prohibiting such person from importing, conveying, transmitting, keeping or using any culture or preparation of any pathogenic micro-organism or other material capable of causing disease in man, and for the seizure or destruction by a Government Medical Officer of any such culture, preparation or material in the possession or custody of such person.

other officers

(*As amended by Acts No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

56. Nothing in regulations 51 to 55 inclusive shall prevent the Director of Veterinary Services from giving permission for the importation, manufacture, sale or distribution of sera, vaccines, lymph or similar substances or for the importation, conveyance or transmission of any pathogenic micro-organisms or other material, whether for diagnostic, experimental, prophylactic or other use, for veterinary purposes only.

Director of Veterinary Services may authorise importation of vaccines, etc., for veterinary purposes

57. Where a cleansing station is provided within the district of a Local Authority or within a reasonable distance therefrom, any person within that district certified by a Medical Officer of Health, School Medical Inspector or other medical practitioner or by a Health Inspector to be dirty or verminous may, on the order of a Medical Officer of Health, be removed, together with his clothing and bedding, to such cleansing station and be cleansed therein.

Cleansing of verminous persons

*__58.__ (1) Every consignment (exclusive of the personal effects of travellers) of bedding, blankets, body linen or other articles of clothing which have been in use, or any rags, or flock made of rags, or any used sacks, carpets, or canvas or any similar article which has been in use, which is brought into any place in Zambia shall be declared as second-hand by the importer to the Customs, and a certified statement submitted by him showing the place of origin and precise composition of the consignment.

Importation and disinfection of used clothing

*Note-This regulation has been suspended by G.N. No. 229 of 1943 in so far as it relates to seconds-hand clothing.

(2) Every such consignment or any portion thereof intended for sale or disposal in Zambia shall be accompanied by a sufficient certificate

Certificate of disinfection

furnished by a recognised Public Authority at the port of shipment or place of origin of the package to the effect that the articles mentioned therein are clean and have been sufficiently disinfected to the satisfaction of such Authority, and stating in detail the method of disinfection and the apparatus used, together with a certificate or other satisfactory evidence that, since the issue of the certificate of disinfection, the package has not been opened nor its contents in any way added to or tampered with. Every such consignment, whether accompanied by the above-mentioned certificates or not, shall be detained by the Customs pending its inspection or examination or authorisation for importation by a Medical Officer of Health or by any person authorised by him to carry out such inspection or examination. For the purposes of carrying out such inspection or examination, the Medical Officer of Health or person authorised by him may open any such consignment or require the opening of such consignment by the consignee or owner thereof.

(3) For the purposes of this regulation, "sufficiently disinfected" means disinfected by steam under pressure in a suitable apparatus, or other process which can be relied upon to destroy any infection or any vermin. Fumigation with hydrocyanic acid gas shall not be accepted unless some reliable germicidal process has also been carried out.

Re-disinfection on importation

(4) Failing the production of satisfactory certificates as mentioned in sub-regulation (2), or if, despite the production of such certificates, the articles are found to be dirty or uncleansed, the whole of such consignment shall be disinfected to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health and at the sole expense, risk and delay of the consignee.

*Note-This regulation has been suspended by G.N. No. 229 of 1943 in so far as it relates to second-hand clothing.

Destruction of consignment if disinfection impracticable

(5) Where a consignment or any part thereof is of such a nature that it cannot, in the opinion of a Medical Officer of Health, be satisfactorily disinfected, or where there are not available satisfactory means of disinfection, the Medical Officer of Health may destroy or order the destruction of the whole or any part of such consignment:

Provided that-

(i) the Medical Officer of Health shall not destroy or order the

destruction of any part of the consignment where the goods to be destroyed are of a greater value than twenty kwacha without the previous sanction in writing of the Director of Medical Services;

(ii) where the destruction of goods to a greater value than twenty kwacha may be required, such destruction shall not be carried out if the owner or consignee shall undertake to re-export and shall so re-export the said goods within a period of four weeks from the date of the order for destruction.

(6) The recognised Authority for granting the certificate of disinfection mentioned in sub-regulation (2) shall be- Recognised Authorities

(*a*) the Port Health or Sanitary Authority of any British port at which the consignment has been shipped; or

(*b*) the Local Health or Sanitary Authority for any area in the British Islands or British Colonies at which the goods have been packed; or

(*c*) the Port Health or Sanitary Authority, or the Municipality or other Local Health Authority, at any foreign port, or at any place abroad at which the goods have been packed if the certificate thereof has been verified and countersigned by a British Consul.

(7) All charges for any disinfection carried out by the Government or any Local Authority under these Regulations shall be paid by the owner or consignee or his agent, who shall also be responsible for any transport, unpacking, repacking or rebaling which may be required with regard to articles to be disinfected, inspected or examined. Charges for disinfection

(*As amended by Acts No.* 176 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

59. (1) In this regulation and in the Second Schedule- Exclusion from school on account of infectious disease

"principal", in relation to any school, means the person in charge of such school, and includes the person in charge of any department of a school where there is no person in charge of the whole school;

"pupil" means any person attending at a school for the purpose of receiving instruction thereat;

"scheduled disease" means any disease or condition mentioned in column 1 of the Second Schedule;

"school" means-

(*a*) any public or private establishment at which pupils receive secular instruction;

(*b*) any hostel or boarding-house kept for housing pupils at any such establishment; and

(*c*) any Sunday school.

(2) The provisions of the Second Schedule shall apply to all pupils attending any school and all teachers at any school.

(3) The principal of every school shall-

(*a*) immediately notify to a Medical Officer of Health or, where no such officer has been appointed, to the Local Authority every case which occurs in such school of notifiable infectious disease, venereal disease, acute ophthalmia, acute conjunctivitis, granular conjunctivitis, German measles, mumps, or any disease of skin or scalp which appears to be infectious;

(*b*) exclude from the school pupils or teachers suffering from, or who have been exposed to the infection of, any scheduled disease for the periods specified in, and in accordance with the provisions of, the Second Schedule;

(*c*) where a pupil who has been absent from school owing to his suffering from, or having been exposed to the infection of, a disease mentioned in paragraph (*a*) returns to school without a medical certificate of recovery and freedom from infection, satisfy himself by personal investigation that the pupil appears to be well and is clean in person and clothing or that, where the case has been treated by a medical practitioner, a medical certificate has been furnished in every such case;

(*d*) where there is any doubt as to whether a person is an immune contact or a susceptible contact as defined in the Second Schedule, regard and deal with such person as a susceptible contact.

(4) Where any pupil has developed any disease mentioned in the Second Schedule, the parent or guardian of such pupil shall-

(*a*) promptly, on such fact coming to his knowledge, notify the same to the principal of the school ordinarily attended by such pupil;

(*b*) where so required by the Second Schedule and until the measures or precautions therein specified have been carried out or complied with, discontinue the attendance at school of the sick pupil or other pupils who may have been exposed to infection (contacts) for the periods specified in, and in accordance with the provisions of, the Second Schedule;

(*c*) exercise due care to prevent such pupil from conveying the infection to others, either at home or elsewhere, and to keep children living in the same or any other house away from contact with the infected pupil;

(*d*) after the termination of every case of scarlet fever or scarlatina, diphtheria or membranous croup, smallpox or enteric fever, and where the Local Authority has not carried out disinfection of the infected premises, bedding and clothing, wash all washable articles, freely expose to sunlight and fresh air all other clothing or bedding and thoroughly scrub the floor of the room and all woodwork and furniture with soap and water and thereafter keep the doors and windows open for at least three hours.

(5) In the case of school boarding establishments-

(*a*) the person in charge of the establishment shall comply with the provisions of, and shall carry out the duties imposed on, parents or guardians of pupils by sub-regulation (4);

(*b*) where a pupil is found to be suffering from a disease mentioned in the Second Schedule, the provisions of the said Schedule in respect of "contacts" shall, subject to the discretion of a Medical Officer of Health, apply only to those pupils who have been occupying the same bedroom or dormitory as the patient.

(6) Where a case of notifiable infectious disease in a pupil is notified to a Local Authority or otherwise comes to the notice of a Medical Officer of Health, that officer shall immediately notify the facts to the principal of the school concerned, and such principal, if so requested by the Medical Officer of Health, shall furnish to him without delay a complete list of the pupils attending thereat together with their names and

addresses.

(7) A Medical Officer of Health may, by written notice to the parent or guardian of a pupil and to the principal of the school concerned-

(*a*) reduce the period of exclusion from school of an infected pupil or of a contact, where he is satisfied, after bacteriological examination or the adoption of special measures, that this will not entail risk of spread of the disease;

(*b*) increase the period of exclusion, where he has reasonable grounds for believing, on bacteriological or other evidence, that any pupil or person is a "carrier" of the infection-in a virulent form- of diphtheria, scarlet fever, epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis, acute anterior poliomyelitis or enteric fever, and capable of conveying such disease to others.

(8) Any person failing to comply with any provision or carry out any requirements of this regulation shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty penalty units.

(*No.* 178 *of* 1957 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Application of regulation 59 to day nurseries Cap. 313

60. (1) In this regulation-

"child" means a child who is received to be looked after for reward at a day nursery;

"day nursery" means a day nursery registered under the Day Nurseries Act;

"employee" means a person regularly engaged or employed at a day nursery in the care of a child.

(2) The provisions of regulation 59 and the Second Schedule shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to every child and every employee and for that purpose any reference therein to-

(*a*) a pupil, shall be construed as a reference to a child;

(*b*) a school, shall be construed as a reference to a day nursery;

(*c*) a teacher, shall be construed as a reference to an employee.

(*F.G.N. No.* 135 *of* 1961)

FIRST SCHEDULE

PRESCRIBED FORMS

FORM 1
(*Regulation* 5)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (INFECTIOUS DISEASES) REGULATIONS

Certificate of Medical Practitioner

NOTIFICATION OF INFECTIOUS DISEASE

To the Local Authority of the District

I hereby notify you that in my opinion the undermentioned:

*is suffering from (*a*

*has died on.....from (*a*)

Full name

Age..... Sex..... Nationality

Address (*b*)

Date of onset of illness

Where employed or what school attended

Probable place and source of infection

Probable date of infection

What facilities (if any) for isolating patient at home

Whether notified in private or official capacity

Action recommended .....

Date.....19.....

.....

Medical Practitioner

*Strike out words inapplicable.

(*a*) Insert name of disease.
(*b*) Give full address where patient sickened.

Note.-A separate form should be filled in for each case.

FORM 2

(*Regulation* 10)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (INFECTIOUS DISEASES) REGULATIONS

No.....19.....

REPORT OF NOTIFIABLE INFECTIOUS DISEASES

for the week ended.....19.....

Place	Disease	No. of cases previously reported	No. of cases reported during week	Deaths during week	Total deaths

.....

Medical Officer

(*No.* 179 *of* 1951)

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulations* 59 *and* 60)

EXCLUSION FROM SCHOOL ON ACCOUNT OF INFECTIOUS DISEASE

In this Schedule-

"patient" means a person suffering from the infectious disease referred to in the context;

"contact" means a person who has been exposed to the infection of the disease referred to in the context, from having been in contact or associated with or living in the same house with a person suffering from the disease. In the case of a boarding-house or hostel or other large establishment, the Medical Officer of Health or, if there be no Medical Officer of Health, the practitioner in attendance shall decide whether all persons living therein are to be dealt with as contacts or, if not, what persons are to be exempted from restrictions;

"immune contact" means a contact who has previously had the disease and, although capable of "carrying" the infection to others, is presumably not liable to a second attack;

"susceptible contact" means a contact who has not previously had the disease and is consequently liable to contact it;

"removal from infection" means, as the case may be-

(*a*) removal of the patient from, and disinfection or thorough cleansing of, the infected dwelling, bedding, clothing and articles; or

(*b*) removal of the contact from the infected dwelling, with bathing of his body and disinfection or cleansing of his clothing; or

(*c*) where both patient and contact remain in the infected dwelling, the complete recovery of the patient and disinfection or thorough cleansing of the infected dwelling, bedding, clothing and articles, with bathing of the bodies of both patient and contact.

Disease	Patient may return to school	Contacts may return to school
Scarlet fever or scarlatina	After complete recovery and disinfection and no sore throat, no discharge from ears or nose, and no recently enlarged glands or discharging sores. Minimum exclusion, ten days from onset.	Eight days and removal from infection, except where patient and contacts remain in the same dwelling, in which case contacts may return to school at the same time

		as the last case in the dwelling.
Diphtheria.	After complete recovery and no discharge from throat, eyes, ears or nose. Minimum exclusion, four weeks from onset.	Immune contacts, after swabs of throat and nose are examined and reported negative for C. diphtheriae. Susceptible contacts, ten days after disinfection and removal from infection, remain in the same dwelling, in which case contacts may return to school at the same time as the last case in the dwelling.
Measles	Ten days after first appearance of rash. Where a case of measles has occurred in a class, the Medical Officer of Health may, at his discretion, close the class on or about the ninth day after the sickening of the first child for a period of seven days, or may exclude susceptible children in the class for a similar period.	Twenty-one days after last exposure to infection or at once if pupil has previously suffered from measles.
German measles (Rubella)	Seven days after first appearance of rash. Where a case of German measles has occurred in a class, the Medical Officer of Health may, at his discretion, close the class on or about the ninth day after the sickening of the first child for a period of seven days, or may exclude susceptible	No exclusion, but fact of exposure to infection to be reported by parent or guardian to the principal.

	children from class for a similar period.	
Whooping cough	Four weeks after comencement of spasmodic cough.	Immune contacts: at once if they are kept apart from patient. Susceptible contacts: three weeks after disinfection and removal from infection.
Chickenpox	After complete disappearance of scabs. Minimum exclusion, fourteen days from onset.	As for German measles.
Smallpox	After complete disappearance of scabs. Minimum exclusion, four weeks.	Contacts who have had smallpox or have been successfully vaccinated at least ten days and not more than two years previously: at once, after disinfection and removal from infection. Other contacts: sixteen days after disinfection and removal from infection.
Influenza; sore throat	After complete recovery.	No exclusion.
Enteric or typhoid fever	After complete recovery. Minimum exclusion, three weeks.	Twenty-one days after last exposure to infection.
Paratyphoid; dysentery but report	After complete recovery. Minimum exclusion, three weeks.	No exclusion, as for German measles.
Typhus	After complete recovery. Minimum exclusion, four weeks.	Immune contacts: at once after disinfection, delousing and removal from infection. Susceptible contacts: fourteen days after disinfection and removal from infection.

		NOTE-Contacts must be thoroughly clean and free from lice and nits.
Mumps	Seven days after disappearance of swelling.	As for German measles.
Tuberculosis of lungs; leprosy; syphilis	On production of a medical certificate of recovery and freedom from infection.	No exclusion.
Tuberculosis, other forms	No exclusion, unless with discharging sores.	No exclusion.
Acute poliomyelitis	On production of a medical certificate of recovery and freedom from infection. Minimum exclusion, four weeks.	Twenty-one days after last exposure.
Epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis	On production of a medical certificate of recovery and freedom from infection. Minimum exclusion, four weeks.	Fourteen days after last exposure.
Erysipelas	After complete recovery.	As for German measles.
Ophthalmia (acute inflammation of the eyes) or acute conjunctivitis	After complete recovery with eyes no longer red or discharging.	As for German measles.
Trachoma (chronic granular eyelids).	On production of a medical certificate of recovery and freedom from infection.	As for German measles.
Scabies or itch	After complete disappearance of rash, spots and itching.	As for German measles.
Ringworm of scalp	After affected spots have become smooth and shiny and no broken off hairs (stumps of hairs) can be seen on careful examination, preferably with a lens.	As for German measles.
Ringworm of body	After complete recovery	As for German measles.

	and when no "rings" or spots with raised, rough edges can be seen.	
Favus or yellow ringworm or white ringworm (witkop) of the scalp.	After complete recovery.	As for German measles.
Contagious impetigo	After complete recovery.	As for German measles.
Lice (pediculosis)	After complete cleansing and freeing of head, body and clothing from lice and nits.	As for German measles.
Vulvo vaginitis	On production of a medical certificate of recovery and freedom from infection, following three negative swabs.	As for German measles.

The foregoing requirements shall apply to teachers as well as to pupils, save and except that, where a teacher who has previously had the disease resides on premises where a case of scarlet fever occurs and is not removed therefrom, such teacher may continue to attend school, if the patient, with his nurse or attendant, is properly isolated in a separate room or part of the dwelling and if the teacher does not come in contact with the patient in any way, either directly or indirectly. He should have any clothing which may have been exposed to infection disinfected or washed.

Teachers who are typhus contacts need not be excluded from school if they, with their families or others in the same dwelling, are clean and free from lice.

Where there is a Medical Officer of Health, a certificate by him or by the medical attendant and endorsed by the Medical Officer of Health, to the effect that the patient is completely recovered and free from infection, must be obtained by the parent or guardian and furnished to the principal of the school on or before the patient's return thereto. Where there is no Medical Officer of Health but where a medical practitioner has treated the case, a certificate by the latter to the same effect must be similarly obtained and furnished.

Before being allowed to return to school, the patient must in every case have a bath with soap and hot water and have clean clothing.

(*No.* 178 *of* 1957 *as amended by No.* 154 *of* 1968)

SECTIONS 12, 28 AND 114-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (INFECTIOUS DISEASES-YELLOW FEVER) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
***4 of* 1944**
168 *of* 1954
Act
51 *of* 1963

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Infectious Diseases-Yellow Fever) Regulations.

Title

2. In these Regulations, "viscerotomy" means the puncturing of a corpse for the purpose of extracting a section of an organ for examination.

Interpretation

3. (1) Whenever it shall come to the notice of a medical practitioner that a person is suffering from a febrile disease without obvious diagnosis, such medical practitioner (or, if the patient shall withhold his consent, a Medical Officer of Health) shall take a specimen of blood from the patient not later than the seventh day of the illness and post it by air mail to the Director of the Yellow Fever Research Institute, Entebbe, Uganda, together with a brief description of the symptoms of the case; the medical practitioner shall send a copy of this description to the Director of Medical Services. A second specimen of blood shall be similarly taken from the patient on the fourteenth day after the commencement of the illness and the medical practitioner shall post it to the Director of the Yellow Fever Research Institute, Entebbe, Uganda.

Specimen of blood to be sent to Yellow Fever Research Institute in cases of febrile disease without obvious diagnosis

(2) In the event of the patient dying, a viscerotomy or an autopsy shall be performed on the body by the medical practitioner or such other person as the Medical Officer of Health may authorise in writing.

Viscerotomy or autopsy to be performed in case of death

(3) The person who performed the viscerotomy or autopsy shall send a specimen of the liver, packed in a solution of 10 per centum formalin in physiological saline, by air mail to the Director of the Yellow Fever Research Institute, Entebbe, Uganda, together with a completed specimen form as set out in the Schedule. A copy of the completed specimen form shall be sent to the Director of Medical Services.

Specimen of liver to be sent to Yellow Fever Research Institute

(*As amended by Acts No.* 168 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

4. (1) If it should come to the notice of a medical practitioner that a person has died of yellow fever, or of a condition resembling yellow fever, such practitioner shall perform a viscerotomy or an autopsy on the corpse and dispose of the specimen of the liver in the manner set out in sub-regulation (3) of regulation 3.

Viscerotomy or autopsy to be performed in cases where death suspected from yellow fever

(2) A viscerotomy or an autopsy may be performed on any corpse if a Medical Officer of Health shall so require on the grounds that there is a reasonable suspicion that death was due to yellow fever, and such viscerotomy or autopsy may be performed by a Medical Officer of Health or by a Health Inspector or by any person authorised in writing by a Medical Officer of Health.

5. Where a person is suffering from a febrile disease in the circumstances described in sub-regulation (1) of regulation 3, or where a person has died in the circumstances described in regulation 3 or 4, no person shall obstruct in any way a Medical Officer of Health or a Health Inspector or a person authorised by a Medical Officer of Health in writing in obtaining any specimen of blood or performing any viscerotomy or autopsy.

Offence

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 3 (3))

SPECIMEN FORM

VISCEROTOMY SPECIMEN FOR PATHOLOGICAL EXAMINATION

Specimen No.
Name
Tribe
Village
Chief
Boma
Age
Sex
Locality where taken sick
Date taken sick
Hour and date of death
Hour and date of puncture
Place where death occurred
Name of sender
Date of despatch

Original to be sent to the Director of the Yellow Fever Research Institute, Entebbe, Uganda, with specimen; duplicate to be sent by post to the Director of Medical Services.

SECTIONS 49-56-THE CONTROL OF AIR AND OTHER TRAFFIC WITHIN OR ENTERING ZAMBIA FROM CERTAIN PLACES NOTICE

Notice by the Minister

Government Notices
73 *of* 1943
60 *of* 1944
207 *of* 1944
250 *of* 1944
60 *of* 1946
32 *of* 1947
158 *of* 1949
293 *of* 1950
28 *of* 1951
138 *of* 1951
159 *of* 1951
273 *of* 1953
179 *of* 1954
497 *of* 1964
500 *of* 1964
Statutory Instrument
163 *of* 1965
Act
13 *of* 1994

1. This Notice may be cited as the Control of Air and other Traffic Within or Entering Zambia from Certain Places Notice. Title

2. In this Notice, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

(*a*) "sanitary authority" means the Director of Medical Services or any person authorised by him to perform the duties of sanitary authority;

(*b*) an aircraft shall be deemed to have been in contact with another aircraft if, prior to its arrival at any place in Zambia, it has been on an aerodrome while such other aircraft was on that aerodrome;

(*c*) "sanitary aerodrome" means the aerodrome situated at any place mentioned in the First Schedule;

(*d*) "recognised stopping place" means any one of the sanitary aerodromes mentioned in the Second Schedule;

(*e*) "scheduled place" means any country or part of a country within an endemic area as defined in the Third Schedule;

(*f*) "valid inoculation certificate" means a certificate which

certifies-

(i) that the bearer has been inoculated against yellow fever for the first time more than ten days and less than six years previously; or

(ii) that he has been re-inoculated against yellow fever within the past six years; or

(iii) that he has recovered from an attack of yellow fever and that his blood contains immune bodies against yellow fever as provided by a test carried out by an institution regularly carrying out biological tests for yellow fever.

(*As amended by Nos.* 60 *and* 207 *of* 1944, 159 *of* 1951, 273 *of* 1953 *and* 179 *of* 1954)

3. This Notice shall apply- Application

(*a*) to every aircraft and to the passengers and crew thereof arriving at any place in Zambia from or having during any stage of its journey landed in any scheduled place;

(*b*) to every aircraft which arrives at any place in Zambia which has within six days of such arrival been in contact with another aircraft which has within six days of such contact been on the ground in any scheduled place;

(*c*) to every road vehicle or railway vehicle and every person arriving at any place in Zambia by road or rail from any scheduled place.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 207 *of* 1944 *and No.* 60 *of* 1946)

4. (1) Every aircraft to which this Notice applies shall make its first landing in Zambia or its first landing at any place in Zambia after leaving the Zambezi District at a recognised stopping place and together with the crew and passengers shall be subject to inspection by the sanitary authority. Aircraft, crew and passengers subject to inspection by sanitary authority

(2) No member of the crew and no passenger of any such aircraft shall have access to the public or leave the aerodrome until authorised by the sanitary authority.

(3) No person shall be deemed to have contravened or failed to comply

with the provisions of this paragraph if the pilot or person in charge of the aircraft proves that accident, stress of weather or other unavoidable circumstances prevented him from making his first landing at a recognised stopping place:

Provided that-

(i) the pilot or person in charge of any aircraft making its first landing at a place other than a recognised stopping place forthwith reports the facts of the situation by the most expeditious means to the nearest Administrative Officer or Government Medical Officer or police officer; and

(ii) the pilot or person in charge of such aircraft if so ordered by an Administrative Officer or Government Medical Officer or police officer shall proceed with such aircraft to a recognised stopping place as soon as possible; and

(iii) the crew and passengers of such aircraft comply with the instructions of an Administrative Officer or Government Medical Officer or police officer.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 207 *of* 1944, *No.* 179 *of* 1954 *and No.* 500 *of* 1964)

Pilot to furnish information to sanitary authority

5. The pilot or person in charge of every aircraft to which this Notice applies shall, at the request of the sanitary authority-

(*a*) give the names and addresses at destination of all persons carried;

(*b*) state the place where and the date on which each person was taken on board;

(*c*) state whether the aircraft has, within the six days preceding arrival at any place in Zambia-

(i) been in contact with another aircraft which has, within six days of such contact, been on the ground in any scheduled place;

(ii) been on the ground in any scheduled place;

(*d*) produce his journey logbook for inspection; and

(*e*) furnish any other information of a public health nature in his possession regarding persons, animals, articles or things on board.

(*As amended by Act No.* 207 *of* 1944)

6. Every person to whom this Notice applies shall, at the request of the sanitary authority, furnish any information of a public health nature concerning himself that may be required by such authority.

Passengers to furnish information to sanitary authority

7. The sanitary authority-

Powers of sanitary authority

(*a*) may inspect any aircraft and any road or railway vehicle to which this Notice applies and the cargo thereof to ascertain whether they contain mosquitoes, and may subject the aircraft or road or railway vehicle to disinsectisation; and

(*b*) may conduct or cause to be conducted a medical examination of the passengers and crew of such aircraft to ascertain whether they are free from symptoms of yellow fever.

8. Every person to whom this Notice applies shall, if so required by the sanitary authority, submit himself to medical examination and shall be dealt with by the sanitary authority as follows:

Medical examination

(*a*) if such person is not in possession of a valid inoculation certificate, he shall be detained and subjected to observation in a place and under conditions approved by the sanitary authority for a period not exceeding six days reckoned from the date of leaving any scheduled place;

(*b*) if such person is in possession of a valid inoculation certificate, he shall be allowed to proceed without being subjected to observation.

(*As amended by Act No.* 250 *of* 1944)

9. When in his opinion such action is necessary for the protection from yellow fever of Zambia or of any part thereof, the Director of Medical Services may order any person or group of persons in Zambia to be inoculated against yellow fever.

Inoculation against yellow fever

(*As amended by Acts No.* 179 *of* 1954 *and No.* 163 *of* 1965)

10. Any expenditure in connection with any measures taken in terms of this Notice in respect of any person shall be recoverable from such person or, failing him, from the owner of the aircraft or road or rail

Expenditure recoverable

vehicle of which he was a member of the crew or a passenger, and any such expenditure incurred in respect of such aircraft and goods or articles conveyed therein shall be recoverable from the owner thereof.

11. If any person contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of this Notice or any instruction, order or requirement lawfully issued or made thereunder, or fails or refuses to give any information which he is lawfully required to give, or gives any false or misleading information, knowing it to be false or misleading, he shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, or to both. Offences and penalties

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Paragraph 2 (c)*)

SANITARY AERODROMES

Lusaka	
Kasama	
Ndola	
Livingstone	(*No.* 32 *of* 1947)

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Paragraph 2 (d)*)

RECOGNISED STOPPING PLACES

Ndola	
Kasama	
Lusaka	(*No.* 207 *of* 1944)
Livingstone	(*No.* 32 *of* 1947)
Mbala	(*No.* 158 *of* 1949)

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Paragraph 2 (e)*)

THE AFRICAN ENDEMIC YELLOW FEVER AREA

From the mouth of the River Senegal along that river eastwards to the 15ºN. parallel of latitude; thence eastwards along that parallel to the eastern boundary of the Sudan; thence northwards along the north-western boundary of Eritrea to the Red Sea Coast; thence southwards along the eastern coast of Africa to the northern boundary of the French Somali Coast; thence along that boundary successively westwards, southwards and eastwards to the eastern coast of Africa and thence along this coast to the southern boundary of Tanzania and westwards along that boundary and the southern boundary of the Congo to the 10ºS. parallel of latitude; thence westwards along that parallel to the west coast of Africa; thence northwards along the west coast of Africa to the mouth of the River Senegal; including the islands in the Gulf of Guinea. The Western Province and the Zambezi District in the North-Western Province of Zambia are also included in the endemic area. The port of Massawa in Eritrea and an area 10 kilometres in radius from the centre of the town of Asmara in Eritrea, as well as the territory of the French Somali Coast, including the port of Jibuti, are excluded from the endemic area. The continued exclusion of these area is, however, contingent on their maintenance of an *Aedes aegypti* index not exceeding 1 per centum in the port of Massawa, in and around Asmara, and in the port of Jibuti, as reported quarterly to the World Health Organisation.
(*No.* 138 *of* 1951)

SECTION 74-APPLICATION OF SECTION SEVENTY-FOUR OF THE ACT

Notices by the Minister

All Townships.(*No.* 93 *of* 1931)

City of Lusaka.(*No.* 49 *of* 1953)

City of Kitwe.(*No.* 49 *of* 1953)

City of Ndola.(*No.* 93 *of* 1931)

Kabwe Municipality.(*No.* 49 *of* 1953)

Livingstone Municipality.(*No.* 101 *of* 1931)

Luanshya Municipality.(*No.* 49 *of* 1953)

Mufulira Municipality.(*No.* 49 *of* 1953)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (DRAINAGE AND LATRINE) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

PART I

PRELIMINARY

Regulation

1. Title
2. Application of Regulations
3. Interpretation

PART II

DRAINAGE AND SEWERAGE PROVISIONS, ETC.

4. Local Authority to enforce drainage of undrained buildings
5. Two or more buildings may be drained by a combined operation
6. New buildings must be drained
7. Local Authority may require sinks, drains or other necessary appliances to be provided to buildings
8. Conversion of latrines
9. Where sewer provided, cesspools or septic tanks, etc., no longer to be used for reception of drainage
10. Maintenance of drains and drainage works
11. Examination of drains, latrines, cesspools and septic tanks
12. Local Authority may cause drains to be tested

13. Stoppages in drains

14. Penalty on unauthorised building over sewers or under streets

15. Injurious matters not to pass into sewers

16. Power to prohibit the passing of solid matter, steam, chemical refuse, etc., into sewers

17. Brewery or manufacturing sewage

18. Power to make inspection chamber in manufacturing premises

19. Rain-water pipes not to communicate directly with a closed drain

20. Notice to be given of intention to make a sewer connection

21. Sewer connections not to be made without permission

22. Drainage works in streets and other public places

23. Local Authority may arrange with owners to carry out private drainage works

24. Owners outside the district may arrange with Local Authority to connect to sewers of Local Authority

25. Charges to cover supervision, etc.

26. Tins, bottles, refuse, etc., not to be allowed to enter drains

27. Traps, gullies and ventilation pipes to be kept free from obstruction

PART III

CONSTRUCTION OF DRAINS

28. Excavation for any laying of drains

29. Construction of drains

30. Gradient of drains

31. Inlets to drains to be trapped

32. No right-angled junctions to be made

33. Drains to be trapped from cesspools and septic tanks, etc., but not from sewers

34. Drains not to be trapped from sewers

35. Provision of inspection chambers in connection with drains

36. Ventilation of drains

37. No inlets to drains within buildings

PART IV
SOIL PIPES

38. Soil pipes
39. Anti-syphonage pipes to soil pipes
40. Connection of lead pipe with iron pipe
41. Connection of stoneware pipe with lead pipe
42. Connection of lead pipe with stoneware pipe
43. Connection of iron pipe with stoneware pipe
44. Connection of stoneware pipe with iron pipe

PART V
WASTE PIPES AND WASTE WATER FITTINGS

45. Waste pipes and waste water fittings
46. Local Authority may permit one pipe and single stack drainage systems
47. Rain-water pipes not to be used for conveying soil water or waste water
48. Overflow pipes from water supply cisterns or safes not to be connected with any drain, soil pipe, waste or ventilating pipe

PART VI
GULLY TRAPS

49. Gully traps

PART VII

GREASE TRAPS

50. Grease traps

PART VIII

WATER CLOSETS, SLOP-HOPPERS, URINALS, ETC.

51. Water closets

52. Urinals

53. Slop-hoppers

54. Traps and joints of soil water fittings

55. Soil water fittings to be provided with water flushing cisterns

56. Automatic water flushing cisterns not to be provided to water closets without permission

57. Automatic water flushing cisterns

58. Water closets to be kept provided with a sufficient supply of water

59. Position of soil water fittings

60. Apartment in which a soil water fitting is situated to be lit and ventilated

61. Trough closets to be approached from external air

62. Water closets

PART IX

SEPTIC TANKS AND SEWAGE FILTER INSTALLATIONS, ETC.

63. Septic tanks, etc.

PART X

DISPOSAL OF SEWAGE

Regulation

64. Disposal of sewage

PART XI

DEPOSIT OF DRAINAGE PLANS, GIVING OF NOTICES, ETC.

65. Notice to be given and plans deposited of new drainage works

66. Addition to, partial construction, entire or partial reconstruction, or alteration of existing drainage works

67. Copy of plans and particulars to remain property of Local Authority

68. Approval of drainage

69. Drainage work not to be commenced before notice given, plans deposited and approval obtained

70. In default of notification by Local Authority, drainage work may be proceeded with

71. Alterations and construction of drainage work in cases of urgency

72. Notice before drainage work is commenced

73. Notice that work is completed and ready for testing

74. Drainage work not to be covered up until tested and approved

75. Certificate to be issued on completion of drainage

76. Fresh notice to be given if work not proceeded with within one year

77. Unauthorised drainage work

PART XII

PROVISION OF LATRINE ACCOMMODATION

78. New buildings must be provided with latrine accommodation

79. Local Authority to enforce provision of latrine accommodation to existing buildings

80. Latrines for factories, workshops, boarding-houses, hotels, etc.

81. Latrines for schools, colleges, theatres, public halls, etc.

82. Temporary latrines for workmen

83. Improper use of latrines used in common

84. Improper use of public latrines

85. No latrine other than a water closet to be constructed within 60.96 metres of a sewer

86. No latrine other than a water closet or urinal to be provided inside a dwelling

87. Latrines other than water closets and urinals to be protected against the entrance of flies

88. Local Authority to enforce latrines being protected against flies

PART XIII
PAIL CLOSETS

89. Pail closets

PART XIV
PIT CLOSETS

90. Pit closets not to be constructed without permit from Local Authority

PART XV
MISCELLANEOUS

91. Notices, etc., may be printed or written

92. Service of notices

93. Defect in form not to invalidate notices, etc.

94. Penalties

SCHEDULE-Requirements regarding water closets

SECTION 75-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (DRAINAGE AND LATRINE) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
1 *of* 1932
12 *of* 1937
272 *of* 1942
328 *of* 1950
33 *of* 1951
173 *of* 1954
122 *of* 1956
125 *of* 1957
291 *of* 1964
Act
51 *of* 1963
13 *of* 1994

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Drainage and Latrine) Regulations. Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date to be specified in such notice the whole of these Regulations or only such provisions thereof as are mentioned in such notice shall apply to the whole of or only such part of the district of any Local Authority as shall be defined in such notice. Application of Regulations

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"cement" means Portland cement which shall conform in every respect with the provisions of the British Standard Specification for Portland Cement, No. 12, 1925, and any specification in amendment thereof or in substitution therefor;

"closed drain" means any drain constructed of pipes or in the form of an enclosed conduit;

"domestic building" includes any building in human use, or intended for human use, whether for purposes of business or residence or amusement;

"drainage works" means the construction, installation, laying, connecting, fixing, repair or removal of any pipe, drain, gully, cesspool, septic tank, sewage filter installation, or other works for the discharge, reception or disposal of sewage in connection with any premises, or of any waste pipe, soil pipe, trap, urinal, water closet, slop-hopper, sink, bath, lavatory basin, ventilation pipe, anti-syphonage pipe, or any drain fitting or water flushing cistern, or any works connected with the discharge of liquid or soiled matter into any drain, sewer, cesspool, septic tank, sewage filter installation or other like receptacle for drainage, or otherwise connected with the drainage of any premises;

"dwelling-house" means a building or any part or portion of a building used, or constructed, adapted or designed to be used for human habitation, as a separate tenancy, or by one family only, whether detached, semi-detached, or separated by party walls, or by floors from adjoining buildings, together with such outbuildings as are reasonably required to be used or enjoyed therewith;

"earth closet" means a pail closet furnished with means for sprinkling earth, ashes or any other material for the purpose of absorbing or covering the excremental matter;

"housemaid's sink" includes a butler's sink and any fitting used or intended to be used in connection with the cleansing of toiletware but neither used nor intended to be used for the reception of any excremental liquid or substance;

"latrine" includes a privy, urinal, pail closet, pit closet, earth closet, chemical closet and water closet;

"latrine accommodation" includes a receptacle for human excreta, together with the structure containing and including such receptacle and the fittings and apparatus connected therewith;

"one pipe system" means a system of drainage above ground in which all soil and waste appliances are connected to a single pipe which discharges directly to a drain without further trapping other than traps integral with or attached to the appliances, and in which all traps are ventilated by means of connections to a separate main ventilating pipe;

"pail closet" means latrine accommodation including a movable receptacle for human excreta;

"pit closet" means latrine accommodation situated over any hole or excavation in the ground;

"plot" means any area of land being the subject of a separate conveyance, assignment or lease;

"sewage" means soil water, waste water and manufacturing or trade effluent;

"sewer" means any duct belonging to the Local Authority and constructed, acquired or maintained for the purpose of conveying sewage;

"sewer connection" means any pipe junction, saddle or other contrivance constructed in any sewer belonging to the Local Authority for the purpose of receiving the discharges from any drain, or the drainage from one or more buildings, into such sewer;

"single stack system" means a one pipe system from which trap ventilating pipe work is omitted;

"slop-hopper" means any fitting intended for the reception of slop water from bedrooms or other waste water containing excremental liquid or substance;

"soil pipe" means any pipe fixed on or in any building for the purpose of conveying the discharges from any water closet, slop-hopper, urinal or urinette, or any waste water containing excremental liquid or substance;

"soil water" means discharges from water closets, slop-hoppers, urinals and urinettes, and all water containing any excremental liquid or substance;

"soil water fittings" means water closets, slop-hoppers, urinals and urinettes, and all water fittings adapted or designed for the reception of matters of an excremental character which are or are to be connected to any system of drainage;

"waste pipe" means any pipe for conveying waste water of a non-excremental character from baths, lavatory basins, sinks or housemaids' sinks;

"waste water" means discharges of a non-excremental character from baths, lavatory basins, sinks or housemaids' sinks;

"waste water fittings" means baths, lavatory basins, sinks and housemaids' sinks;

"water closet" means latrine accommodation adapted or designed for the reception of human excreta, of both a solid and liquid character, used or adapted or intended to be used in connection with a water carriage system, and comprising provision for the flushing of the receptacle by means of an approved water supply.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 12 *of* 1937, *No.* 173 *of* 1954, *No.* 122 *of* 1956 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

PART II

DRAINAGE AND SEWERAGE PROVISIONS, ETC.

Local Authority to enforce drainage of undrained buildings

4. (1) Where any building is without a drain sufficient for the effectual drainage of the same, the Local Authority shall, by written notice, require the owner of such building, within a reasonable time therein specified, to make a drain or drains emptying into any sewer belonging to the Local Authority which is at a suitable level, and which is not more than 60.96 metres distant from any part of such building, but, if no such means of drainage are within that distance, then emptying into such covered tank or other like receptacle for drainage not being under any building, or in such other manner as the Local Authority may direct; and

the Local Authority may require any such drain or drains to be of such materials and size and to be laid at such level and in such manner and with such falls as may appear to the Local Authority to be necessary.

(2) Any person who fails to comply with the requirements of any notice served under this regulation within the time specified shall be guilty of an offence, and the Local Authority may, after the expiration of the time specified in the notice, do the work required, and may recover as a civil debt the expenses incurred by it in so doing from the owner:

Provided that, where, in the opinion of the Local Authority, greater expense would be incurred in causing the drains of two or more buildings to empty into an existing sewer, pursuant to this regulation, than in constructing a new sewer and causing such drains to empty therein, the Local Authority may construct such new sewer, or cause such new sewer to be constructed, and require the owners of such buildings to cause their drains to empty therein, and may apportion as it deems just the expenses of the construction of such sewer amongst the owners of the several buildings, and recover as a civil debt the sums apportioned from such owners.

Two or more buildings may be drained by a combined operation

5. If it appear to the Local Authority that two or more buildings which are to be connected with any sewer belonging to the Local Authority, either voluntarily or compulsorily, may be drained more economically or advantageously in combination than separately, and a sewer of sufficient size belonging to the Local Authority already exists or is about to be constructed at a suitable level and within 60.96 metres of any part of such buildings, the Local Authority may, when the drains of such buildings are first laid, order that such buildings be drained by a combined system of drainage to be constructed either by the Local Authority, if it so decide, or by the owners in such manner as the Local Authority shall direct, and the costs and expenses of the construction of such combined system of drainage and of the repair and maintenance thereof shall be apportioned between the owners of such buildings in such manner as the Local Authority shall determine, and, if paid by the Local Authority, may be recovered by it from such owners.

New buildings must be drained

6. (1) No person shall erect a new building or re-erect any building, any two external walls of which have been pulled down or burned down or which have fallen down to or below the level of the ground floor, or occupy or, being the owner thereof, permit to be occupied, any building so newly erected or re-erected, unless a drain or drains have been

constructed of such materials and size, and laid at such level, in such manner and with such fall as may appear necessary to the Local Authority for the effectual drainage of such building; and the drain or drains so to be constructed shall empty into any sewer belonging to the Local Authority which is at a suitable level and which is within 60.96 metres of any part of the site of the building to be erected or re-erected; and, if no such means of drainage are within that distance, then such drains shall empty into such covered tank or other place, not being under any building, as the Local Authority may direct, except as hereinafter provided.

(2) Any person who causes any building to be erected or re-erected or any drain to be constructed in contravention of this regulation shall be guilty of an offence.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, no person shall cause or permit any subsoil, surface, storm or rain-water or any drain for the conveyance of such water to discharge into or communicate with any drain or sewer for the conveyance of sewage or waste water, or into any cesspool, septic tank or other receptacle for drainage, except with the written permission or by the direction of the Local Authority, and then only on the condition that such subsoil, surface, storm or rain-water drain shall discharge directly into the open air over a trapped gully and above the level of the water therein, and no person shall cause or permit any sewage or waste water drain to discharge into or communicate with any drain or sewer for the conveyance of subsoil, surface, storm or rain-water except with the written permission or by the direction of the Local Authority.

Local Authority may require sinks, drains or other necessary appliances to be provided to buildings

7. If it shall appear to the Local Authority that any building built before or after the commencement of these Regulations is not provided with a proper sink or drain or other necessary appliances for carrying off waste water from such building, the Local Authority may give notice in writing to the owner of such building requiring him, in the manner and within the time to be specified in such notice, to provide such sink, drain or other appliances. If the owner makes default in complying with such requirement to the satisfaction of the Local Authority within the time specified in such notice, he shall be guilty of an offence and, in case of default, the Local Authority may, if it thinks fit, itself provide such sink, drain or other appliances, and the expenses incurred by it in so doing shall be repaid to it by such owner, and may be recovered as a civil debt.

Conversion of latrines

8. (1) Where any building is served by any privy, earth closet, pail closet, pit closet, or other closet not being a water closet (any such privy or closet being hereinafter in this regulation referred to as a non-water closet), the Local Authority may, by notice in writing addressed to the owner of the building, require the said owner, within a reasonable time to be specified in the notice, to convert the non-water closet into a water closet, and-

(*a*) if the building or closet is within 60.96 metres of any sewer belonging to the Local Authority which is at a suitable level, to connect the water closet to the said sewer; or

(*b*) in any other case, to connect the water closet to a septic tank or covered cesspool;

and cause all such works to be constructed in accordance with the provisions of these Regulations:

Provided that no such notice as aforesaid shall be given unless there is available on the premises affected a sufficient supply of water to operate a water closet efficiently.

(2) Any notice given under this regulation may require the owner of any building to carry out the works specified therein in a manner and by the use of materials to be approved by the Local Authority.

(3) Any person who shall fail to comply with the requirements of any notice given under the provisions of this regulation within the time specified in such notice shall be guilty of an offence, and the Local Authority may, after the expiration of the time specified, execute the required work, and may recover as a civil debt the expenses incurred by it in so doing from the owner of the property.

(*No.* 33 *of* 1951)

Where sewer provided, cesspools or septic tanks, etc., no longer to be used for reception of

9. (1) Where the drainage of a building discharges into any cesspool or septic tank or into any other receptacle or place whatsoever not being a sewer belonging to the Local Authority, and such building be within 60.96 metres of a sewer belonging to the Local Authority which is at a suitable level, the Local Authority may, by written notice addressed to the owner of the building, require the said owner, within a reasonable time to be specified in the notice, to cease to discharge or permit to be

discharged into the said cesspool, septic tank, other receptacle or place any sewage and other waste water, and to cause all such sewage and other waste water to be discharged into the said sewer in a manner and by the use of materials to be approved by the Local Authority; and the Local Authority may, by written notice addressed to the owner, order such cesspool, septic tank, receptacle or place to be removed, filled in or otherwise suitably dealt with to its satisfaction, within a period to be specified in such notice, and the Local Authority may, after the expiration of the time specified in such notice, execute the required work and may recover as a civil debt the expenses incurred by it in so doing from the owner of the property. drainage

(2) Any such owner who shall fail to comply with the requirements of any notice served under the provisions of this regulation within the time specified shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by Act No.* 125 *of* 1957)

10. (1) The owner of any premises shall, at his own expense, maintain all drains and all drainage works constructed upon or in connection with such premises in an efficient condition and in a proper state of repair to the satisfaction of the Local Authority. Maintenance of drains and drainage works

(2) In all cases where two or more buildings owned by more than one owner are drained by a combined system of drainage, such owners shall jointly and severally be responsible for the duty of, and for any costs and expenses incidental to, maintaining and repairing such combined system of drainage.

11. If it shall appear to the Local Authority that any drain, latrine, cesspool or septic tank constructed upon or in connection with any premises is in a bad state of repair, or is inefficient or is a nuisance or injurious or dangerous to health, the Local Authority may, after having given twenty-four hours' written notice to the occupier of such premises, or, in case of emergency, without notice, cause such premises to be entered, the ground to be opened and such drain, latrine, cesspool or septic tank to be examined. If the drain, latrine, cesspool or septic tank on examination is found to be in a proper, sound and efficient condition, the Local Authority shall cause the ground to be closed, and any damage done to be made good as soon as can be, and the expenses of the works shall be defrayed by the Local Authority. If the drain, latrine, cesspool or septic tank on examination appears to be in a bad, defective or inefficient condition, or to require alteration or amendment, the Local Examination of drains, latrines, cesspools and septic tanks

Authority shall forthwith give notice in writing to the owner of the premises requiring him forthwith or within a reasonable time therein specified to carry out such works as may be necessary; and, if the owner of such premises fails to comply with the requirements of any notice served under this regulation within the time specified, he shall be guilty of an offence, and the Local Authority may, if it think fit, after the expiration of the time specified in the notice, carry out the work required, and may recover as a civil debt the expenses incurred by it in so doing from the said owner.

Local Authority may cause drains to be tested

12. (1) The Local Authority may, at any reasonable time, cause to be applied to any covered drain or drains, soil pipe or ventilating pipe, constructed upon or in connection with any premises, the smoke, air, chemical, coloured water or other test (not including a test by water under pressure).

(2) If, on the application of the test, such drain or drains, soil pipe or ventilating pipe is or are found to be defective, the Local Authority shall, by written notice served upon the owner of such premises specifying generally the defect, require the said owner to do all works necessary for remedying it, within a reasonable time to be specified in the notice, and, if such owner fails to comply with the requirements of any notice served under this regulation within the time specified, he shall be guilty of an offence, and the Local Authority may, if it think fit, after the expiration of the time specified in the notice, carry out the works required, and may recover as a civil debt the expenses incurred by it in so doing from the owner.

(3) The owner and occupier of any premises shall give all reasonable facilities for the application of any test as provided for in this regulation, and any owner or occupier who fails to do so shall be guilty of an offence.

Stoppages in drains

13. (1) Upon receipt of information as to a stoppage in any closed drain or drainage work constructed upon or in connection with any premises, the Local Authority may cause a written notice of stoppage to be served upon the owner of such premises requiring him forthwith to cause the stoppage to be removed. If the said owner fails to comply forthwith with the requirements of any such notice as aforesaid, or if such owner cannot immediately be found, the Local Authority may itself cause the stoppage to be removed and may recover as a civil debt the expenses incurred in so doing from the owner.

(2) Where two or more buildings owned by more than one owner are drained by a combined system of drainage, the costs and expenses incidental to the removal of any such stoppage as aforesaid shall be apportioned between the owners of such buildings in the manner provided in regulation 5:

Provided that, where the stoppage takes place in a section of any drain used by one occupier or owner only, the costs and expenses incurred in its removal shall be borne by the owner of the building served by such section.

Penalty on unauthorised building over sewers or under streets

14. Any person who, without the written consent of the Local Authority-

(*a*) causes any building newly to be erected over any sewer belonging to the Local Authority; or

(*b*) causes any vault, arch or cellar newly to be constructed under the carriageway or footway of any street vested in the Local Authority;

shall be guilty of an offence, and the Local Authority may cause any building, vault, arch or cellar constructed in contravention of the provisions of this regulation to be altered, pulled down or otherwise dealt with as it may think fit, and may recover as a civil debt any expenses incurred by it in so doing from the offender.

Injurious matters not to pass into sewers

15. Any person who shall throw or suffer to be thrown, or shall pass into any sewer belonging to the Local Authority or into any drain communicating therewith, any matter or substance by which the free flow of the sewage or other liquid waste may be interfered with, or by which any such sewer or drain may be injured, shall be guilty of an offence.

Power to prohibit the passing of solid matter, steam, chemical refuse, etc., into sewers

16. (1) Where, in the opinion of the Local Authority, the introduction into any sewer belonging to the Local Authority of any solid matter, suspended matter, mud, chemical or manufacturing or trade or other refuse (inclusive of vapours or gaseous matters) or any steam, condensing water, heated water or other liquid (such water or other liquid being of a higher temperature than 57.2 degrees Celsius) whether alone or in combination with other matter or liquid, and whether directly or through any drain or channel communicating with such sewer, either does or may cause a nuisance, or involve danger to the health of persons

entering the sewers, or others, or is or may be injurious to the structure or materials of the sewers or other works of the Local Authority, or to the ground used by the Local Authority, the Local Authority may, by written notice served upon the owner or occupier of any premises, absolutely prohibit from a date to be named in such notice, not being earlier than fourteen days from the date of service of such notice, any such matter or matters as aforesaid being caused or permitted to fall, flow or enter or to be carried or washed into any sewer belonging to the Local Authority, either directly or indirectly:

Provided that the Local Authority shall not be required to serve a notice upon the same person more than once.

(2) Any person who shall fail to comply with the requirements of any such notice after service thereof upon him shall be guilty of an offence.

Brewery or manufacturing sewage

17. The Local Authority may, in its absolute discretion, refuse to admit into any sewer belonging to the Local Authority any trade, brewery or manufacturing liquid waste, sewage or effluent unless the same has been freed of the grosser objectionable matters, and then only if the sewers in the vicinity belonging to the Local Authority are, in the opinion of such Authority, of sufficient capacity to convey the trade, brewery or manufacturing liquid waste, sewage or effluent in addition to the ordinary domestic sewage flow of the areas served by such sewers.

Power to make inspection chamber in manufacturing premises

18. The Local Authority shall, in its discretion, have power to construct on any pipe or channel conveying trade or manufacturing liquid waste, sewage or effluent to any sewer belonging to the Local Authority an inspection chamber, manhole, lamphole, or other similar opening, of such dimensions as it may think fit, on any premises from which the liquid waste, sewage or effluent is derived, at the expense of the Local Authority, without payment of any compensation to the owner or occupier of such premises; and any duly authorised officer of the Local Authority shall at all times have the right of access to such chamber or other opening and may examine the character, gauge the flow and take samples of the discharge from such premises.

Rain-water pipes not to communicate directly with a

19. No person shall construct or fix any rain-water pipe or trunk which may be provided in connection with any building for the purpose of conveying therefrom any water which may fall on any roof or flat thereof so as to discharge directly into a closed drain, but shall cause

such rain-water pipe or trunk to be constructed or fixed so as to discharge directly into the open air, into an open channel or over a properly trapped gully, or in such gully above the level of the water in the trap thereof:

closed drain

Provided always that the provisions of this regulation shall not apply in any case where rain-water is intended to be conveyed through a closed drain to any receptacle properly constructed and adapted for the storage of such water and approved by the Local Authority.

20. (1) The owner of any building who shall intend to cause any drain constructed or to be constructed in connection with such building to empty into a sewer belonging to the Local Authority shall give at least three days' notice in writing in the prescribed form to the Local Authority of his intention to make a sewer connection.

Notice to be given of intention to make a sewer connection

(2) As soon as the Local Authority is satisfied that the owner of the said building is entitled to cause such drain to empty into the said sewer and that the making of such sewer connection would not contravene any of the provisions of these Regulations, the Local Authority shall issue a written permit to such owner authorising the making of such sewer connection.

21. (1) No person shall make any sewer connection unless and until a written permit authorising the making of such sewer connection shall have been issued by the Local Authority, and no person shall make any sewer connection otherwise than under the direction of and in a manner to be approved by the Local Authority.

Sewer connections not to be made without permission

(2) Any person making or attempting to make any sewer connection in contravention of the provisions of this regulation shall be guilty of an offence, and the Local Authority may close, demolish or remove any sewer connection made in contravention of the provisions of this regulation and may recover as a civil debt from the person so offending any expenses incurred by it in so doing.

Unauthorised sewer connections

22. (1) Every person who shall carry out any drainage works in any street, sidewalk or other public place vested in the Local Authority shall, in the carrying out of such works, comply with the following requirements:

Drainage works in streets and other public places

(*a*) He shall not disturb the surface of any street, sidewalk or other public place vested in the Local Authority, without the previous consent in writing of the Local Authority, and subject to such conditions as it may prescribe;

(*b*) In any case where a sewer connection is to be made, he shall cause such sewer connection to be made at such point in the sewer as may be indicated by the Local Authority.

(2) Nothing contained in this regulation shall be held to impose any liability whatsoever on the Local Authority for any accident or damage to persons or property which may occur in the carrying out of any such drainage works as aforesaid.

Local Authority may arrange with owners to carry out private drainage works

23. It shall be lawful for the Local Authority to agree with any owner or occupier of any premises that any drainage works which such owner or occupier desires or is required by the Local Authority to construct shall be constructed by the Local Authority, and the cost of constructing such drainage works shall be repaid by such owner or occupier to the Local Authority, and, in default of payment, the Local Authority may recover the cost as a civil debt.

Owners outside the district may arrange with Local Authority to connect to sewers of Local Authority

24. The owner of any premises outside the district of the Local Authority may, with the consent of the Local Authority and subject to the provisions of these Regulations, cause any drain constructed upon or in connection with such premises to empty into any sewer belonging to the Local Authority upon such terms and conditions as may be agreed upon between such owner or occupier and the Local Authority:

Provided always that no person shall cause any such drain to empty into any such sewer until such terms and conditions have been agreed upon.

Charges to cover supervision, etc.

25. In all cases where, in accordance with the provisions of these Regulations, any work is carried out by the Local Authority in respect of which the said Authority is entitled to recover the cost from any person under the provisions of these Regulations, there may be included in the cost so claimed and recoverable such sum as the Local Authority shall prescribe to cover the cost of surveys, plans, specifications, quantities,

supervision and the use of tools and plant, and there shall also be included in such cost any expenditure or labour involved in disturbing, making good and remaking any made road, street or footway or ground affected.

Tins, bottles, refuse, etc., not to be allowed to enter drains

26. No occupier of any premises shall throw or introduce or allow others on the said premises to throw or introduce into any cesspool, drain, waste pipe, soil pipe or soil water fitting, constructed in connection with such premises, any tins, bottles, refuse or other matter laible to choke the same.

Traps, gullies and ventilation pipes to be kept free from obstruction

27. (1) The owner or occupier of any premises shall maintain all openings, whether for ventilation or otherwise, to any drain, and also all traps, gullies and other drainage fittings on his premises in good order and proper repair and in a reasonably clean condition and free from obstruction.

(2) Any owner or occupier who fails to comply with the provisions of this regulation shall be guilty of an offence.

PART III

CONSTRUCTION OF DRAINS

Excavation for any laying of drains

28. Every person who shall construct any drain in connection with a building shall lay such drain and carry out any excavation necessary for the construction of such drain in the following manner:

(*a*) He shall cause the ground to be excavated to the required depth with all possible expedition and in a workmanlike manner;

(*b*) He shall cause to be erected and maintained during the progress of the work all such fences, hoardings, struttings, shorings and lights (kept lit throughout the night) as may be necessary to or in consequence of any of the works, for the protection of the public or workmen or of any buildings or property whatsoever near to or liable to be affected by the work;

(*c*) He shall cause any excavation to be commenced at the outfall end of each drain and continued in straight sections, the bottom of the

trench to be accurately cut to the proper gradient for receiving the pipes, and the trench to be made of sufficient width to afford room for the proper laying, bedding and jointing of the pipes;

(*d*) He shall cause the laying of the pipes to be carefully performed and each pipe to be laid to a true gradient and in such manner that the body of the pipe shall have a firm bearing throughout its whole length and not upon the socket only;

(*e*) He shall cause any excavation to be filled in with earth well rammed in 15.24 centimetres layers, fine material free from stones being packed round the pipes, and the surface at ground level made good to the satisfaction of the Local Authority.

Construction of drains

29. Every person who shall construct any drain in connection with a building, other than a drain constructed for the drainage of the subsoil of the site of such building or a drain constructed for the drainage of storm water only or water from any water supply fitting only, shall, in the construction of such drain, comply with the following requirements:

Materials to be used in construction of drains

(*a*) He shall cause such drain to be constructed of good sound cylindrical pipes made of glazed stoneware or of heavy cast iron, or of other suitable material which has been approved by the Local Authority;

Drains to be of adequate size and to have a proper fall and watertight joints

(*b*) He shall cause such drain to be of adequate size, to be a closed drain, to have an internal diameter of not less than 10.16 centimetres, and to be laid with a proper fall, and with watertight, socketed or other approved suitable joints;

Foundation for drains

(*c*) If such drain be constructed of stoneware pipes, he shall, if so required by the Local Authority, cause such drain to be laid on an adequate and efficient bed of good cement concrete at least 7.62 centimetres in thickness or, if such drain be constructed of approved metal pipes, he shall, if so required by the Local Authority, cause such drain to be supported upon a sufficient number of suitable piers constructed of good cement concrete:

Provided that, where any such drain as aforesaid is to be laid on made or bad ground and where, in the opinion of the Local Authority, such a precaution is necessary, he shall cause such drain to be laid on a bed of good cement concrete not less than 15.24 centimetres in thickness and

projecting on each side of the drain to an extent at least equal to the external diameter of such drain and shall cause good cement concrete to be filled in so that it shall extend to the full width of the cement concrete bed already prescribed and so that such drain shall be embedded to the extent of not less than half its diameter.

Gradient of drains

30. (1) Every person who shall construct any such drain as is described in regulation 29 shall cause such drain to be laid with a proper and sufficient gradient:

Provided that-

(i) wherever practicable, he shall cause such drain to be laid with the minimum gradient specified below:

Drains of 10.16 centimetres internal diameter1 in 40

Drains of 12.70 centimetres internal diameter1 in 50

Drains of 15.24 centimetres internal diameter1 in 60;

(ii) wherever the foregoing minimum gradient of a drain shall be found to be impracticable, the Local Authority may, if it shall consider such a precaution necessary, require that special flushing tanks and inspection chambers shall be provided to such drain.

Jointing of cast-iron drain pipes

(2) If he shall construct any such drain of cast-iron pipes jointed with socket joints, such joints shall be not less than 6.35 centimetres in depth, shall be made with tarred spun yarn and molten lead or lead wool properly caulked, and the annular space for the lead, in the case of 9.16 centimetres pipes, shall not be less than 0.635 centimetres in width and, in the case of 12.70 centimetres and 15.24 centimetres pipes, shall not be less than 0.9525 centimetres in width; if such drain shall be jointed with flange joints, he shall cause such joints to be securely bolted together and some suitable insertion for jointing placed between the flanges.

Jointing of stoneware drain pipes

(3) If he shall construct any such drain of stoneware pipes, or pipes of material other than metal, such pipes shall be jointed with socket joints properly put together with cement mortar-1 of sand to 1 of cement-a few turns of spun yarn dipped in cement grout being first put round the end of the spigot, to ensure it being concentric with the socket and tightly caulked in; or an approved composition joint may be used.

Invert of drain

(4) He shall cause proper and efficient means to be employed for

keeping the invert of every such drain clear of cement or other matter in the laying and jointing of pipes and shall also cause every such drain to be so laid that a badger, of 0.635 centimetres less diameter than the internal diameter of the drain, shall pass freely through the said drain and so that a fibrous mop of half the internal diameter of the drain shall pass freely through such drain.

to be kept clear of obstruction

(5) He shall cause every such drain to be so constructed as to be watertight and to be capable of resisting a pressure of at least 0.6096 metres head of water. For the purpose of applying such pressure, he shall cause all openings to be plugged, and he shall also ascertain the locality of any leaks or defects which may be found to be exist on the application of such pressure by the Medical Officer of Health or a Health Inspector or other duly authorised officer, and shall cause any such leaks or defects to be effectively repaired and made good so as to render such drain watertight and capable of resisting such pressure as aforesaid.

Drains to be so constructed as to be watertight

(6) If he shall construct any such drain of cast iron, only cast-iron pipes of good quality free from imperfections and well coated internally and externally with Dr. Angus Smith's or other approved rust preventive composition shall be used, and the weight of such cast-iron pipes in proportion to the diameter shall not be less in any case than is prescribed as follows:

Sizes and weights of cast-iron drain pipes

Internal diameter: centimetres	Thickness of metal	Weight per 2.7432 metres length (including socket and spigot)
10.16	0.9525 cm's	72 kg.
12.70	0.9525 cm's	85.5 kg.
15.24	0.9525 cm's	103 kg.

(7) If he shall construct any such drain of stoneware, only the best glazed socketed stoneware pipes which are truly cylindrical in section, straight in shape and free from cracks or other imperfections shall be used, and the thickness of the pipes, the depth of the sockets and the annular space for the cement in proportion to the diameter shall not be less in any case than is prescribed as follows:

Size and thickness of stoneware drain pipes

Internal			Annular space

diameter: centimetres	Thickness of pipe	Depth of socket	for the cement
10.16	1.27 cm's	4.445 cm's	0.79375 cm's
12.70	1.42875 cm's	5.08 cm's	0.79375 cm's
15.24	1.5875 cm's	5.08 cm's	0.79375 cm's
32.86	1.905 cm's	5.08 cm's	1.42875 cm's

(8) He shall not construct any such drain so that any joint of such drain shall be built into any wall or foundation, except in any case where any other mode of construction is impracticable.

Joints of drains not to be built into walls or foundations

(9) He shall not construct any such drain inside so as to pass under a building, except in any case where any other mode of construction is impracticable.

Drains in or under buildings

(10) If he shall construct any such drain so as to pass under a building, he shall cause such drain to be so laid in the ground that there shall be a distance equal at the least to the full diameter thereof between the top of such drain at its highest point and the surface of the ground under such building, and he shall cause such drain to be completely embedded in and covered with good and solid cement concrete at least 15.24 centimetres thick all round:

Provided that, in any case where such drain shall be constructed of iron or other approved metal pipes, he may cause such drain to be carried above ground and to be supported upon a sufficient number of suitable piers constructed of iron or good cement concrete.

(11) He shall also cause any such drain to be laid in a direct line for the whole distance beneath such building and adequate means of access, by means of approved inspection chambers situated outside such building or, in the case of iron or other approved metal pipes carried above ground, by means of approved inspection eyes situated outside such building, to be provided at each end of such portion thereof as is beneath such building, and efficient ventilation of such drain by means of approved ventilating shafts to be provided.

(12) He shall cause all concrete used in connection with the laying and

Composition of

constructing of any such drain to be composed of clean gravel, hard brick broken small, or other suitable ballast, well mixed with good clean sand, free from earth, and cement in the proportion of 3 parts of sand, 1 part of cement, and 6 parts of other material. concrete

(13) In every case where any such drain is laid beneath a wall, he shall cause such drain to be protected at the part beneath the wall by means of an arch, lintel or suitable metal support of sufficient size and strength to prevent any disturbance or other injury to such drain, and constructed at least 5.08 centimetres clear above the drain. Protection of drains under walls

31. Every person who shall construct any such drain as is described in regulation 29 shall cause every inlet to such drain, not being an inlet provided in pursuance of the regulation in that behalf as an opening for the ventilation of such drain, to be properly trapped by an efficient trap so constructed as to be capable of maintaining a sufficient water seal. He shall not construct or fix in or in connection with any such drain any trap of the kind known as a bell-trap, a dip-trap, a D-trap or a U-trap or a running trap or any such trap as becomes unsealed on the removal of the cover, or any trap of a type which has not been approved by the Local Authority. Inlets to drains to be trapped

32. (1) No person who shall construct any drain in connection with a building shall construct the several drains of such building in such a manner as to form in such drains any junction either vertical or horizontal nearer than 2$_{1/2}$ degrees to a right angle. He shall cause every branch drain or tributary drain to join another drain obliquely in the direction of the flow of such drain, and as near as practicable to the invert thereof. He shall cause all bends and turnings to be truly curved and, when directly reducing or enlarging the size of any drain, he shall cause such alteration to be properly tapered and to be of good shape. No right-angled junctions to be made

(2) He shall also, so far as may be practicable, cause every such drain to be laid in a direct line or in a series of direct lines.

33. (1) Every person who shall construct any drain in connection with a building shall, where such drain shall communicate with a septic tank, cesspool or other like receptacle for drainage, not being a sewer belonging to the Local Authority, if so required by the Local Authority, cause to be provided and fixed in such drain a suitable and efficient intercepting trap at a point as distant as may be practicable from such Drains to be trapped from cesspools and septic tanks, etc., but not from sewers

building and as near as may be practicable to the point at which such drain may be connected with such septic tank, cesspool or other like receptacle for drainage.

(2) He shall cause such intercepting trap to be of an approved pattern of good glazed stoneware or of iron coated with approved material, to have the trap bend contracted in size so as to be 1.27 centimetres less than that of the pipe which discharges into it, to be provided with a drop of not less than 5.08 centimetres from the invert of the drain to the surface of the water seal, to have a water seal of not less than 5.08 centimetres in depth, and to be fixed truly level in a bed of good cement concrete. Intercepting traps

34. No person shall provide or fix an intercepting trap in any drain which communicates directly with a sewer belonging to the Local Authority. Drains not to be trapped from sewers

35. Every person who shall construct any closed drain in connection with a building shall cause adequate and efficient inspection chambers to be provided in the positions and in the manner hereinafter required: Provision of inspection chambers in connection with drains

(*a*) (i) He shall cause an inspection chamber to be provided at every point in such drain where two or more drains shall converge;

(ii) He shall further cause access to be provided to the satisfaction of the Local Authority, in such manner that all parts of the drain can be rodded efficiently;

(iii) Where any such drain shall communicate directly with a sewer belonging to the Local Authority, he shall cause an inspection chamber to be provided to such drain on the plot on which such building stands but, wherever practicable, within 1.2192 metres of the boundary of the said plot over which such drain is or is to be constructed:

Provided that he may, with the consent in writing of the Local Authority and subject to such conditions as it may prescribe, but not otherwise, cause such inspection chamber as aforesaid to be constructed on a street or sidewalk;

(iv) He shall cause an inspection chamber to be provided at any

point where an intercepting trap shall be fixed in such drain.

(*b*) (i) He shall cause every inspection chamber to be of such internal dimensions as the Local Authority shall require: Construction of inspection chambers

(iii) Provided that no inspection chamber shall be less than 0.6096 metres in length where the depth of the half channel invert from the surface of the ground adjoining such chamber shall be greater than 18 inches;

(ii) He shall cause every inspection chamber to be constructed of not less than 22.860 centimetres brickwork or stonework built in cement, or of good cement concrete not less than 10.16 centimetres in thickness, to be so constructed as to be watertight up to the level of the adjoining ground surface, and to be rendered with cement plaster at least 1.27 centimetres in thickness and finished with a smooth surface;

(iii) He shall cause every inspection chamber to be fitted with a strong movable airtight cast-iron manhole cover of adequate size and approved design and construction fixed not lower than the surface of the adjoining ground;

(iv) He shall cause the sides of the channels in every inspection chamber to be brought up vertically to a height not less than the diameter of the drains, and shall cause benching, constructed of good cement concrete, to be provided, such benching to be sloped off from the tops of the channels at an angle of 30 degrees from the horizontal and finished with a smooth cement surface.

(*As amended by Act No.* 328 *of* 1950)

36. Every person who shall construct any closed drain in connection with a building shall, for the purpose of securing efficient ventilation of such drain, comply with the following requirements: Ventilation of drains

(*a*) He shall provide at least one untrapped opening to such drain, which opening shall be situated as far distant as may be practicable from the point at which such drain communicates with a sewer, septic tank, cesspool or other like receptacle for drainage with which such drain may lawfully communicate, and shall also provide an untrapped opening at the upper extremity of every branch drain which exceeds 6.096 metres in length and which receives any soil water or waste water. Such untrapped opening shall be obtained by carrying up a pipe or shaft,

vertically, to such a height and in such a position as to afford by means of the open end of such pipe or shaft a safe outlet for foul air and so as effectually to prevent any escape of foul air from such pipe or shaft into any building in the vicinity thereof, and in no case to a less height than 0.9144 metres above the eaves of any adjoining roof, or to a less height than 1.8288 metres above the top of any window, door or other opening which shall be within a distance of 6.096 metres horizontally from such pipe or shaft, or to a less height than 3.048 metres above the adjoining ground level, and such pipe or shaft, if unsupported for a length of more than 1.524 metres, shall be properly stayed:

Provided always that the soil pipe of any water closet, in every case where the situation, sectional area, height and mode of construction of such soil pipe shall be in accordance with the requirements applicable to the pipe or shaft to be carried up from such drain, may be deemed to provide the necessary opening for ventilation which would otherwise be obtained by means of such last mentioned pipe or shaft;

(*b*) He shall cause any opening provided in accordance with the arrangements hereinbefore specified to be furnished with a suitable grating or other cover of approved pattern and material for the purpose of preventing any obstruction in or injury to any pipe or drain by the introduction of any substance through any such opening. He shall, in every case, cause such grating or cover to be so constructed and fitted as to secure the free passage of air through such grating or cover by means of a sufficient number of apertures, of which the aggregate extent shall be not less than the sectional area of the pipe or drain to which such grating or cover may be fitted;

(*c*) He shall not, except where unavoidable, cause any bend or angle to be made in any pipe or shaft used in connection with any of the arrangements hereinbefore specified;

(*d*) He shall cause every pipe or shaft which may be used in connection with any of the arrangements hereinbefore specified to have an internal diameter of not less than 8.89 centimetres;

(*e*) He shall cause every pipe or shaft used in connection with any of the arrangements hereinbefore specified to be constructed in the same manner and of the same material and weight as if such pipe or shaft were a soil pipe.

(*As amended by Act No.* 328 *of* 1950)

No inlets to drains within buildings

37. No person shall, except with the approval of the Local Authority, construct any closed drain in connection with a building in such a manner that there shall be within such building any inlet to such drain, except such inlet as may be necessary from the apparatus of any water

closet or soil water fitting.

(*As amended by Act No.* 328 *of* 1950)

PART IV

SOIL PIPES

38. Every person who shall provide a soil pipe in connection with a building shall, in the providing and fixing of such soil pipe, comply with the following requirements: Soil pipes

(*a*) He shall construct such soil pipe either in drawn lead or heavy cast iron or other suitable material which has been approved by the Local Authority; Materials for soil pipes

(*b*) He shall construct such soil pipe so that its weight, if the pipe be of lead, and that its thickness and weight, if the pipe be of iron, in proportion to its length and internal diameter, shall be: Size, weight and thickness of soil pipes

	Lead		Cast Iron
Diameter	Weight per 3.048 metres length, not less than	Thickness of metal, not less than	Weight per 1.8288 metres length (including socket and beaded spigot or flanges, the socket not to be less than 0.635 centimetres thick), not less than
8.89 centimetres 10.16 centimetres	29.5 kilograms 33.5 kilograms	0.47625 centimetres 0.47625 centimetres	21.7 kilograms 24.4 kilograms

(*c*) If he shall construct such soil pipe in drawn lead, he shall cause such soil pipe to be constructed with proper wiped plumbers' joints; Jointing of soil pipes

(*d*) If he shall construct such soil pipe of cast iron with socket joints, he shall cause such joints to be not less than 6.35 centimetres in depth and to be made with tarred spun yarn and molten lead or lead wool properly caulked, and he shall also cause the annular space for the lead, in the case of 8.89 centimetres and 10.16 centimetres pipes, to be not less than 0.635 centimetres in width. If he shall construct such soil pipe with flanged joints, he shall cause such joints to be securely bolted together and some suitable insertion for jointing placed between the flanges;

(*e*) He shall construct such soil pipe so that it shall not be connected with any rain-water pipe or with any waste pipe or waste water fitting, and so that there shall not be any trap in such soil pipe or between the soil pipe and any drain with which it is connected;

Soil pipes not to be connected with waste pipes or rain-water pipes

(*f*) He shall construct such soil pipe so that the bend to which it may be connected at the foot shall rest in a solid foundation of good cement concrete and, unless an inspection chamber be provided to the drain to which such soil pipe is connected within a distance of 1.8288 metres from the foot of such soil pipe, so that the bottom length of such soil pipe shall be provided with an adequate opening, fitted with screw doors and fastenings, for the purpose of access and inspection;

Access for purposes of inspection to be provided at the foot of soil pipes

(*g*) He shall cause such soil pipe to be circular and to have an internal diameter of not less than 8.89 centimetres, and to be continued up without diminution of its diameter, and (except where unavoidable) without any bend or angle being formed in such soil pipe, to such a height and in such a position as to afford by means of the open end of such soil pipe a safe outlet for foul air and so as effectually to prevent any escape of foul air from such soil pipe into any building in the vicinity thereof, and in no case to a less height than 0.9144 metres above the eaves of any adjoining roof, or to a less height than 1.8288 metres above the top of any window, door or other opening which shall be within a distance of 6.096 metres horizontally from such pipe or shaft or to a less height than 3.048 metres above the adjoining ground level and, if unsupported for a length of more than 1.524 metres, to be properly stayed. He shall also cause the open end of such soil pipe to be furnished with a suitable grating or other cover of approved pattern and material for the purpose of preventing any obstruction in or injury to such soil pipe by the introduction of any substance through such open end and he shall, in every case, cause such grating or cover to be constructed and fitted so as to secure the free passage of air through such grating or cover by means of a sufficient number of apertures, of which the aggregate extent shall be not less than the sectional area of the soil pipe to which such grating or cover may be fitted;

Size of soil pipes

(*h*) He shall not cause or permit any right-angled junctions to be made in such soil pipe, but shall cause every branch soil pipe to join another soil pipe obliquely in the direction of the flow of such soil pipe

No right-angled junctions

and shall cause all bends and turnings to be truly curved;

(*i*) He shall cause suitable provision for the purpose of access and inspection to be provided to such soil pipe by means of an adequate opening with screw doors and fastenings or with screwed metallic cap or plug at every junction or change of direction or gradient in such soil pipe: Inspection eyes to be provided at all bends and junctions in soil pipes

Provided that, where adequate means for through rodding shall have been provided in any straight section of such soil pipe by means of adequate openings at the opposite ends of such section, the said provisions of access and inspection may be omitted in the case of any junction in such straight section as aforesaid;

(*j*) He shall cause the weight of all branch soil pipes leading from any soil water fitting to a soil pipe or drain, if of lead, to be not less than 3.15 kilograms per 0.3048 metres of lead. Weights of branch soil pipes

(*As amended by Act No.* 328 *of* 1950)

39. Any person who shall fix any soil water fitting, the soil pipe of which shall be connected with any soil pipe receiving the discharge from any other soil water fitting, shall cause the trap of every such soil water fitting to be ventilated into the external air at a point as high as the top and open end of the soil pipe, or into the soil pipe at a point above the highest soil water fitting connected with such soil pipe, and so that the ventilating pipe shall have in all parts an internal diameter of not less than 5.08 centimetres, and if more than 15.24 metres in length not less than 7.62 centimetres in diameter, and if more than 24.384 metres in length not less than 10.16 centimetres in diameter, and shall cause such ventilating pipe to be connected with the arm of the soil pipe or the trap of the soil water fitting at an approved point not less than 7.62 centimetres and not more than 30.48 centimetres from the highest part of the trap and on that side of the water seal which is nearer to the soil pipe. He shall cause the joint between the ventilating pipe and the arm of the soil pipe or the trap to be made in the direction of the flow. He shall construct such ventilating pipe in drawn lead or of heavy cast iron or other suitable material which has been approved by the Local Authority. He shall construct such ventilating pipe so that, if the pipe be of lead, its weight shall not be less than the weights specified for soil pipes in paragraph (*j*) of regulation 38, and, if the pipe be of cast iron, its thickness shall not be less than 0.47625 centimetres. He shall, in all cases, cause the joints in and the connection to such ventilating pipe to be made in the same manner as if such ventilating pipe were a soil pipe: Anti-syphonage pipes to soil pipes

Provided that-

(i) where not more than two soil water fittings are connected to an efficiently ventilated vertical soil pipe by means of branch soil pipes not exceeding 10.16 metres in length and meeting the vertical soil pipe at an angle of not more than 15 degrees with the horizontal, it shall not be necessary to ventilate the traps of such soil water fittings;

(ii) where three or more soil water fittings are connected to an efficiently ventilated vertical soil pipe by means of a branch soil pipe, the end of which shall be carried up above the eaves of the roof in the same manner as specified for soil pipes in paragraph (*g*) of regulation 38, and such other additional ventilating pipes or shafts as may be necessary are provided and carried up as aforesaid, and which are, in the opinion of the Local Authority, sufficient for the purpose of maintaining the seal in the traps of the soil water fittings connected to such branch soil pipe, it shall not be necessary to provide anti-syphonage pipes as specified in this regulation.

Connection of lead pipe with iron pipe

40. Any person who shall connect a lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap with an iron pipe or drain shall insert between such lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap and such iron pipe or drain a flanged thimble of copper, brass or other suitable alloy which shall be not less than 0.3175 centimetres in thickness and 15.24 centimetres in length, so that the lead soil pipe or trap shall project slightly beyond the thimble, such projection being turned over the thimble to protect the thimble from any contact with the contents of the pipe or drain and shall connect such lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap with such thimble by means of a wiped or overcast metallic joint, and shall connect such thimble with such iron pipe or drain by means of a joint made with molten lead properly caulked in the manner prescribed in sub-regulation (2) of regulation 30:

Provided always that it shall be sufficient if he shall connect the lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap with the iron pipe or drain in a suitable and efficient manner, to be approved by the Local Authority.

Connection of stoneware pipe with lead pipe

41. Any person who shall connect a stoneware or semi-vitrified ware trap or pipe with a lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap shall insert between such stoneware or semi-vitrified ware trap or pipe and such lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap a socket of copper, brass or suitable alloy, and shall insert such stoneware or

semi-vitrified ware trap or pipe into such socket, making the joint with cement, in the manner prescribed in sub-regulation (3) of regulation 30, and shall connect such socket with the lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap, by means of a wiped or overcast metallic joint:

Provided always that it shall be sufficient if he shall connect the stoneware or semi-vitrified ware trap or pipe with the lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap in a suitable and efficient manner, to be approved by the Local Authority.

Connection of lead pipe with stoneware pipe

42. Any person who shall connect a lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap with a stoneware or semi-vitrified ware pipe or drain shall insert between such lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap and such stoneware or semi-vitrified ware pipe or drain a flanged thimble of copper, brass or other suitable alloy, so that the lead soil pipe or trap shall project slightly beyond the thimble, such projection being turned over the thimble to protect the thimble from any contact with the contents of the pipe or drain, and shall connect such lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap with such thimble by means of a wiped or overcast metallic joint, and shall insert the flanged end of such thimble into a socket in such stoneware or semi-vitrified ware pipe or drain, making the joint with cement in the manner prescribed in sub-regulation (3) of regulation 30:

Provided always that it shall be sufficient if he shall connect the lead soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap with the stoneware or semi-vitrified ware pipe or drain in a suitable and efficient manner, to be approved by the Local Authority.

Connection of iron pipe with stoneware pipe

43. Any person who shall connect an iron soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap with a stoneware or semi-vetrified ware pipe or drain shall insert the beaded spigot end of such iron soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap into a socket on such stoneware or semi-vitrified ware pipe or drain, making the joint with cement in the manner prescribed in sub-regulation (3) of regulation 30:

Provided always that it shall be sufficient if he shall connect the iron soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe or trap with the stoneware or semi-vitrified ware pipe or drain in a suitable and efficient manner, to be approved by the Local Authority.

44. Every person who shall connect a stoneware or semi-vetrified ware trap or pipe with an iron soil pipe, waste pipe, trap or drain shall insert such stoneware or semi-vitrified ware trap or pipe into a socket on such iron soil pipe, waste pipe, trap or drain, making the joint with cement in the manner prescribed in sub-regulation (3) of regulation 30: Connection of stoneware pipe with iron pipe

Provided always that it shall be sufficient if he shall connect the stoneware or semi-vitrified ware trap or pipe with the iron soil pipe, waste pipe, trap or drain in a suitable and efficient manner, to be approved by the Local Authority.

PART V

WASTE PIPES AND WASTE WATER FITTINGS

45. Every person who shall provide a waste pipe or a waste water fitting in connection with a building shall, in the providing and fixing of such waste pipe and such waste water fitting, comply with the following requirements: Waste pipes and waste water fittings

(*a*) He shall construct such waste pipe either of lead, steel, cast iron or wrought iron, and shall not in any case construct such waste pipe either of galvanised sheet iron or zinc; Materials for waste pipes

(*b*) He shall cause such waste pipe to be properly trapped at a point as near as may be practicable to the point at which such waste pipe is attached to any waste water fitting, by means of an efficient syphon trap: Waste pipes to be trapped

Provided that a waste pipe which does not exceed 0.9144 metres in length, and which receives the discharge from one waste water fitting only, may be fixed without a trap;

(*c*) He shall cause every trap fixed in connection with such waste pipe to be constructed either of lead, brass, gun-metal or iron and to be of an approved pattern and to be provided on the side or underside with a Traps for waste pipes

screwed movable plug. He shall cause every such trap to be fixed in such manner that the whole of the trap shall be easily accessible and to be provided with a water seal at least 5.08 centimetres in depth:

Provided that a trap fixed in connection with a waste pipe receiving the discharge from a bath only may be provided with a water seal 3.81 centimetres in depth;

(*d*) He shall not fix in connection with such waste pipe any trap of the kind known as a bell-trap, a dip-trap, a D-trap or a U-trap or running trap, or any such trap as becomes unsealed on the removal of the cover. He shall cause every trap fixed in connection with such waste pipe to be of the same internal diameter as the waste pipe to which it is connected;

Iron waste pipes

(*e*) If he shall construct such waste pipe of iron, he shall cause such waste pipe to be constructed either of cast iron not less than 0.47625 centimetres in thickness or of wrought iron not less than 0.3175 centimetres in thickness;

Fixing and weight of lead waste pipes

(*f*) If he shall construct such waste pipe of lead, he shall cause such waste pipe to be fixed by means of proper lead tacks at not more than the following distances apart:

Vertically-at 0.9144 metres centres;

Horizontally-at 0.6858 metres centres;

and every such waste pipe, in proportion to its internal diameter, shall be of the following minimum weight:

Internal diameter	Per linear metre
3.175 centimetres	3.15 kg.
3.81 centimetres	4.05 kg.
5.08 centimetres	5.4 kg.

Waste pipes to be fixed in accessible positions

(*g*) He shall cause such waste pipe, wherever practicable, to be fixed above floors and, in any case where such waste pipe shall be fixed below any floor, he shall provide adequate and satisfactory means of access to such pipe for the purpose of inspection and cleansing;

Disconnection of waste pipes

(*h*) He shall cause every such waste pipe to be taken through an external wall of such building at the nearest practicable point and so constructed and fixed as to discharge into the open air, either separately or in conjunction with a common waste pipe receiving the discharge

from two or more waste water fittings over an open channel not more than 45.72 centimetres in length communicating with or over a properly trapped gully or into such gully above the level of the water in the trap thereof:

Provided that, with the approval of the Local Authority and subject to such conditions as it may prescribe with regard to the construction of a floor of impervious materials, floor washings or a waste pipe from a bath or a lavatory basin may be permitted to discharge into an open channel communicating with a trapped gully inside a building where the waste water from such trapped gully as aforesaid shall discharge by means of a proper waste pipe into the open air over a trapped gully in the manner already provided for in this regulation;

(*i*) He shall cause every such waste pipe from a sink to have an internal diameter of not less than 3.81 centimetres; Sizes of waste pipes

He shall cause every such waste pipe from a lavatory basin to have an internal diameter of not less than 3.175 centimetres;

He shall cause every such waste pipe from a bath to have an internal diameter of not less than 3.175 centimetres;

He shall cause every such waste pipe which shall receive the discharge from two or more waste water fittings to have an internal diameter of not less than 5.08 centimetres:

Provided that, in the case of a common waste pipe receiving the discharge from lavatory basins only and where such lavatory basins shall not exceed four in number, such a common waste pipe may be provided with an internal diameter of not less than 3.81 centimetres;

(*j*) He shall cause every such waste water fitting to be fixed as near as may be practicable to an external wall of such building and the outlet for waste water from such waste water fitting shall be provided with a good and efficient brass grate of approved type, well and securely fixed, the aggregate extent of the apertures in which shall not be less than the sectional area of the waste pipe to which such waste water fitting is fixed. He shall cause every such waste water fitting to be constructed of impervious materials having rounded corners or angles, and, if provided with an overflow pipe, such overflow pipe shall be connected to the waste pipe receiving the discharge from such waste water fitting on that side of the water seal in the trap provided to such waste pipe which is the nearer to the waste water fitting, and the upper end of such overflow pipe shall be so arranged as to permit of the whole of the overflow being easily cleansed; Fixing of waste water fittings

(*k*) He shall cause every trap fixed in connection with such waste pipe to be ventilated into the open air at a safe outlet for foul air by means of a pipe, which shall be connected with the highest part of such trap and on that side of the water seal which is nearer to the outgo, and which shall have in all parts an internal diameter not less, in proportion to the internal diameter of the trap which it ventilates, than is prescribed as follows: Anti-syphonage pipes for waste pipes

Internal diameter of trap	Internal diameter of vent pipe
3.175 centimetres	2.54 centimetres
3.81 centimetres	3.175 centimetres
4.1275 to 5.08 centimetres	3.81 centimetres

Provided that-

(i) where not more than three waste water fittings are connected to an efficiently ventilated vertical waste pipe the end of which shall be carried up to a height of not less than 30.48 centimetres above the eaves of the roof, by means of branch waste pipes not exceeding 3.6576 metres in length, or, where four or more waste water fittings are connected to such ventilated vertical waste pipe by means of a branch waste pipe the end of which shall be carried up to a height of not less than 30.48 centimetres above the eaves of the roof, and such additional ventilating pipes or shafts as may be necessary are provided and carried up above the eaves as aforesaid, and which are, in the opinion of the Local Authority, sufficient for the purposes of preventing syphonic action from the traps of the waste water fittings, it shall not be necessary to ventilate the traps as specified in this regulation;

(ii) in the case of a waste pipe not exceeding 3.6576 metres in length and which receives the discharge from one waste water fitting only and which is not connected with any other waste pipe, it shall not be necessary to ventilate the trap of the waste water fitting;

(*l*) He shall cause the joints of every such waste pipe and the joints of every ventilating pipe provided in connection with any trap fixed to any such waste pipe to be made as follows: Jointing of waste pipes

If such waste pipe or ventilation pipe be constructed of lead or cast iron, the joints shall be made in the same manner as if such waste pipe or ventilation pipe were a soil pipe;

If such waste pipe or ventilation pipe be constructed of galvanised wrought iron, the joints shall be made by the pipes being butted closely together and secured by means of screwed joints and couplings, the depth of the couplings being equal at the least to half the diameter of such waste pipe or ventilation pipe;

(*m*) He shall not cause or permit any right-angled junctions to be made in such waste pipe, but shall cause every branch waste pipe to join another waste pipe obliquely in the direction of the flow of such waste pipe, and shall cause all bends and turnings to be truly curved;

No right-angled junctions

(*n*) He shall cause every such waste pipe and every ventilation pipe fixed in connection therewith to be kept entirely separate and distinct from any soil pipe or any ventilation pipe fixed in connection with such soil pipe.

Separate system required for waste pipes

46. Notwithstanding the provisions of regulations 38, 39 and 45, the Local Authority may in its discretion permit the use of one pipe and single stack drainage systems.

(*No.* 122 *of* 1956)

Local Authority may permit one pipe and single stack drainage systems

47. No person shall cause any pipe used for the purpose of carrying off rain-water from the roof of any building to be used for the purpose of carrying off soil water or waste water or to be used as a ventilating pipe to any drain, soil pipe or waste pipe.

Rain-water pipes not to be used for conveying soil water or waste water

48. No person shall cause any overflow pipe from any water supply cistern, flushing cistern or water waste preventer, or from any safe under any soil water fitting or waste water fitting, to be connected with any drain, soil pipe, waste pipe or ventilating pipe, but shall cause such overflow pipe to discharge directly into the open air in a manner and in a position to be approved by the Local Authority.

Overflow pipes from water supply cisterns or safes not to be connected with any drain, soil pipe, waste or ventilating pipe

PART VI

GULLY TRAPS

Gully traps

49. Any person who shall provide and fix a gully trap in connection with the drainage of any building shall cause such gully trap to be of good glazed stoneware, or other approved material, and to be provided with a trap having a water seal of not less than 6.35 centimetres in depth and, except where otherwise required by the Local Authority, to be of the wash-down type with the bottom of the gully well rounded. He shall also cause every such gully trap to be fitted with a suitable grating with open slots 1.27 centimetres wide, the aggregate area of which slots shall be equal to the sectional area of the pipe or drain into which the gully trap discharges. He shall also cause such gully trap to be well and securely fixed in a bed of good cement concrete.

PART VII

GREASE TRAPS

Grease traps

50. The Local Authority may, by written notice addressed to the owner of any hotel, boarding-house, eating-house, restaurant or laundry, or of any factory, workshop or other premises from which waste water or sewage of a fatty or soapy character is or is to be discharged into any drain or sewer, require such owner within a reasonable time, to be specified in such notice, to provide and fix in connection with the drainage of such premises a proper and efficient grease trap of an approved pattern and constructed of approved materials for the reception of all waste water from any kitchen or scullery connected with such premises or any waste water or sewage of a fatty or soapy character from such premises before such waste water or such sewage is discharged into such drain or sewer, and any such owner who shall fail to comply with the requirements of any such notice within the time specified shall be guilty of an offence.

PART VIII

WATER CLOSETS, SLOP-HOPPERS, URINALS, ETC.

Water closets

51. Every person who shall construct a water closet in connection with a building shall, in the construction of such water closet, comply with the following requirements:

(*a*) He shall furnish such water closet with a pan, basin or other suitable receptacle of non-absorbent material, and of such shape, capacity and mode of construction as to receive and contain a sufficient quantity of water, and to allow all filth which may from time to time be deposited in such pan, basin or receptacle to fall free of the sides thereof, and directly into the water received and contained in such pan, basin or receptacle;

(*b*) He shall not construct or fix under such pan, basin or receptacle any "container" or other similar fitting. He shall not construct or fix in or in connection with the water closet apparatus any trap of the kind known as a D-trap;

(*c*) He shall cause every such water closet, other than a water closet of the kind known as a trough closet, to be of the wash-down type, to be self-cleansing and to be provided with a trap having a water seal not less than 5.08 centimetres in depth, and, except in the case of an approved syphonic closet, the outlet of the trap to be not less than 8.89 centimetres or more than 10.16 centimetres internal diameter. He shall cause the pan and trap of such water closet to be of porcelainware, or well glazed stoneware, or the trap may be of strong case lead;

(*d*) He shall not fix or cause to be fixed any such water closet, other than a water closet of the kind known as a trough closet, of a type which has not been tested by the Local Authority and found, on testing, to be so designed and constructed as to secure the complete clearing out of dejecta and paper according to the standard test as set out in the Schedule;

(*e*) If he shall construct any water closet of the kind known as a trough closet, he shall cause such water closet to be provided with a trap having a water seal not less than 5.08 centimetres in depth and the outlet to the trap to be not less than 8.89 centimetres or more than 10.16 centimetres internal diameter, and he shall cause the trough and trap to be of glazed stoneware or other suitable and impervious material to be

approved by the Local Authority:

Provided that no person shall construct a water closet of the kind known as a trough closet except with the written permission of the Local Authority and subject to such terms and conditions as it may prescribe.

Urinals

52. Every person who shall construct a urinal shall, in the construction of such urinal, comply with the following requirements:

(*a*) He shall cause such urinal to be constructed of smooth or glazed impervious material, to be fitted at floor level with a trap, which shall have a water seal not less than 5.08 centimetres in depth, and the floor of such urinal to be constructed of good cement concrete at least 10.16 centimetres in thickness or of other approved impervious materials. He shall also cause such floor, whether the urinal be of the stall or the basin type, to be laid with a proper fall towards such gully for a distance of at least 45.72 centimetres from the said gully trap;

(*b*) If he shall construct a urinal of the basin type, he shall cause the soil pipe connected to the basin of such urinal to discharge directly over such gully trap or into a proper smooth or glazed channel leading thereto;

(*c*) If he shall construct a range of urinals, only one gully trap shall be provided to such range and communication between each urinal and gully trap shall be provided by means of a smooth or glazed channel. He shall also cause the floor to be laid with a proper fall towards such channel for a distance of at least 45.72 centimetres from the said channel;

(*d*) He shall cause every gully trap provided in connection with such urinal to be provided with a movable or hinged strong barred grate.

Slop-hoppers

53. Every person who shall construct a slop-hopper in connection with a building shall, in the construction of such slop-hopper, comply with the following requirements:

(*a*) He shall cause such slop-hopper to be composed of porcelainware, well glazed stoneware or of smooth enamelled cast iron and the outlet to be fitted with a movable enamelled cast-iron grating with parallel slots of at least 1.27 centimetres in width, such grating to be fixed above the water line of the trap of such slop-hopper, and the surface thereof shall not be less than the outgo of the spigot of such slop-hopper;

(*b*) He may, if he so desire, provide a second grating to such slop-hopper to be fitted above the aforesaid first grating; if he shall

provide such a second grating, he shall cause the width of the slots in such second grating to be not less than 3.81 centimetres in width, and such second grating shall be hinged or movable;

(*c*) He shall not construct any such slop-hopper which is composed of two pieces unless the junction of such two pieces be constructed above the water line of the trap of such slop-hopper and the joint be of sufficient depth and strength to secure its immobility;

(*d*) If he shall cause a housemaid's sink to be attached to such slop-hopper, the waste pipe from such sink shall not exceed 0.6096 metres in length and shall be so fixed as to discharge above the level of the water in the trap of such slop-hopper;

(*e*) Unless such slop-hopper be fixed on a floor of good cement concrete not less than 10.16 centimetres in thickness, he shall cause such slop-hopper to be placed upon a safe constructed in the same manner and of the same materials as if the slop-hopper placed on such safe were a water closet.

Traps and joints of soil water fittings

54. Any person who shall construct a soil water fitting in connection with a building shall, in the construction of such soil water fitting, comply with the following requirements:

(*a*) He shall cause such soil water fitting to be provided with an efficient syphon trap having a water seal at least 5.08 centimetres in depth;

(*b*) He shall, except in the case of an approved floor flange joint, cause the junction of such trap with any soil pipe to be above the level of the floor of the apartment in which such soil water fitting is fixed and to be so situated as to be readily accessible and exposed to view on all sides. Notwithstanding anything contained in regulations 40, 41, 42, 43 and 44, he shall, when so required by the Local Authority, cause the joint between the spigot of such trap and a soil pipe to be made with bitumen or other like material which is not liable to crack, which will quickly set hard and firm, but which is capable of removal by heating:

Provided that the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of a water closet which shall be fixed in the manner as described in regulation 62 (*b*) (ii), or in the case of any joint or junction between a urinal and any gully trap connected therewith.

Soil water fittings to be provided with water flushing cisterns

55. Any person who shall construct any soil water fitting in connection with a building shall, in the construction of such soil water fitting, comply with the following requirements:

(*a*) He shall furnish such soil water fitting with an approved and

separate water flushing cistern of adequate capacity, which shall be so constructed, fitted and placed as to admit of a supply of water for use in such soil water fitting without any direct connection between any service pipe upon such building and any part of the apparatus of such soil water fitting, other than such water supply cistern. He shall likewise furnish such soil water fitting with a suitable and approved apparatus for the effectual application of water to any pan, basin or other receptacle with which such apparatus may be connected and used, and for the effectual flushing and cleansing of such pan, basin or other receptacle, and for the prompt and effectual removal therefrom of any solid or liquid filth which may from time to time be deposited therein;

(*b*) He shall cause such water flushing cistern to be fitted with a valveless flushing syphon and a strong approved high pressure valve connected to the water inlet, and shall also provide such cistern with an overflow pipe of drawn lead or galvanised wrought iron having an internal diameter of not less than 1.905 centimetres, which shall be carried through an external wall of such building so as to discharge into the open air in an exposed position;

(*c*) He shall cause every such cistern provided in connection with a water closet to have a capacity of at least 13.638 litres:

Provided that, in the case of any trough closet, such cistern shall have a capacity of at least 22.73 litres per seat of such trough closet;

Capacity of water flushing cisterns to water closet

(*d*) He shall cause every urinal or range of urinals fixed in any public place, or in any hotel or other building which is not a private building, to be provided with an automatic water flushing cistern capable of discharging at least 4.546 litres of water per urinal for each 0.6096 metres width of stand at intervals not exceeding twenty minutes;

Capacity of water flushing cisterns to urinals

(*e*) He shall cause the flushing pipe furnished to every such water flushing cistern to be either of drawn lead of the weights specified for waste pipes, or of copper, nickel or brass or of strong galvanised wrought iron, and to be fixed vertically and properly connected to such cistern and the soil water fitting in an approved and workmanlike manner;

Materials for flushing pipes

(*f*) He shall, in the case of every flushing pipe of a water supply cistern furnished to any water closet other than a trough closet, cause the length of the flushing pipe, measured vertically from the discharge end

Size and length of flushing pipes to water

to the bottom of the water supply cistern, and the internal diameter of such pipe to be as follows: closets

High Level Cisterns-1.362 metres or more in length, not less than 3.175 centimetres internal diameter.

Low Level Cisterns-0.6096 metres to 1.362 metres in length, not less than 3.81 centimetres internal diameter. 0.3048 metres to 0.6096 metres in length, not less than 4.445 centimetres internal diameter. Flushing pipes under 0.3048 metres in length, not less than 5.08 centimetres internal diameter;

(*g*) He shall cause every water flushing cistern provided to any trough closet to be fixed at such a level that the flushing pipe furnished to such cistern shall not be less than 1.828 metres vertically in height and shall have an internal diameter not less in any case than as follows: Size and length of flushing pipes to trough closets

3.81 centimetres internal diameter for cisterns with a capacity of less than 90.92 litres.

5.08 centimetres internal diameter for cisterns with a capacity of 90.92 litres to 136.38 litres.

6.35 centimetres internal diameter for cisterns with a capacity of more than 136.38 litres;

(*h*) He shall cause the flushing pipe of any water flushing cistern furnished to a urinal to be fixed with such a length as to provide a vertical height of not less than 0.9144 metres between the discharge end of such pipe and the underside of such water flushing cistern and to have an internal diameter of not less than 1.905 centimetres; Size and length of flushing pipes to urinals

(*i*) He shall cause every water flushing cistern furnished in connection with such soil water fitting to be constructed of such materials, in accordance with the holding capacity of such cistern, as to comply with the following requirements: Materials to be used for water flushing cisterns

Water flushing cisterns up to 13.638 litres capacity shall be of strong galvanised cast iron or other material which has been approved by the Local Authority.

Water flushing cisterns over 13.638 litres and up to 81.828 litres capacity may be constructed of galvanisd sheet iron of No. 18 gauge.

Water flushing cisterns over 81.828 litres capacity may be constructed of galvanised sheet iron of No. 16 gauge.

Every such cistern constructed of galvanised sheet iron shall be well riveted and stayed together and the joints made sound and watertight.

56. No person shall construct in connection with a water closet any automatic water flushing cistern except with the written permission of the Local Authority and subject to such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, and no such automatic water flushing cistern shall be of less holding capacity than 22.73 litres.

Automatic water flushing cisterns not to be provided to water closets without permission

57. Every person who shall construct an automatic water flushing cistern in connection with a urinal and every person who, with the written permission of the Local Authority, shall construct an automatic water flushing cistern in connection with a water closet shall, in the construction of such urinal or water closet, and such automatic water flushing cistern, comply with the following requirements:

Automatic water flushing cisterns

(*a*) He shall cause such urinal or range of urinals, or such water closet, trough closet or set of closets, to be erected in such a manner and such a position that the automatic water flushing cistern and the stop-cocks connected thereto shall be easily accessible;

(*b*) He shall also cause such cistern to be provided with two stop-cocks, one of a screw-down type for regulating, and the other for shutting off the water supply, and shall cause such cistern to be regulated in the supply of water, and the water turned off at fixed hours, in accordance with any instructions that may be given by the Local Authority.

58. The occupier of any premises on or for which any water closet is for the time being provided shall, in so far as he is able, cause such water closet at all times to be properly supplied with a sufficient quantity of water for the proper and efficient flushing thereof, and where, by the act or default of such occupier, any such water closet shall at any time be without a proper and sufficient water supply as aforesaid, such occupier shall be guilty of an offence.

Water closets to be kept provided with a sufficient supply of water

59. (1) Every person who shall construct a soil water fitting in connection with a building shall construct such soil water fitting in such a position that it shall be against or adjacent to an external wall.

Position of soil water fittings

(2) He shall also cause such soil water fitting to be enclosed in a suitable apartment constructed in such a manner and of such material as shall meet with the approval of the Local Authority and, in the case of any water closet, in accordance with the provisions of regulation 62 (*a*).

(3) He shall not construct any such soil water fitting or the apartment connected therewith so that it is approached directly from any room, other than a bedroom, used for the purpose of human habitation, or used for the manufacture, preparation or storage of food for man, or used as a factory, workshop, workplace or public building. He shall construct such soil water fitting so that on any side on which it would abut on a room, other than a bedroom, intended for human habitation, or used for the manufacture, preparation or storage of food for man, or used as a factory, workshop, workplace or public building, it shall be enclosed by a solid wall or partition of brick, stone, concrete or other suitable materials, extending the entire height from the floor to the ceiling.

Soil water fittings in buildings

60. (1) Every person who shall construct a soil water fitting in connection with a building, whether the situation of such soil water fitting be or be not within or partly within such building, shall construct in one of the walls of the apartment in which such soil water fitting is situated a window, the whole of which shall be made to open, of not less dimensions than 0.1858 square metres, exclusive of the frame, and opening directly upon the external air.

Apartment in which a soil water fitting is situated to be lit and ventilated

(2) Such apartment as aforesaid, in addition to such window, shall also be provided with adequate means of constant ventilation by at least one ventilating aperture, of not less dimensions than 13.3776 square metres, exclusive of any frame, built in an external wall of such apartment.

61. Every person who, in connection with a building, shall construct any water closet of the kind known as a trough closet shall construct such water closet so that the entrance thereto shall open directly to the external air.

Trough closets to be approached from external air

62. Every person who shall construct a water closet in connection with a building shall, in the construction of such water closet, comply with the following requirements:

Water closets

(*a*) He shall cause the apartment in which such water closet is constructed to be substantially built of brick, stone or cement concrete, or of iron framed with iron or wood, and such apartment shall not be of less size in any case than 1.524 metres by 0.9144 metres inside measurements, and not less than 1.843 metres in height. If such apartment be built of iron framed with iron or wood, he shall cause such apartment to have a brick wall at least 11.43 centimetres in thickness, or a stone wall at least 20.32 centimetres in thickness, or a cement concrete wall at least 10.16 centimetres in thickness, built up at least 0.6096 metres above the level of the floor of the apartment and rendered with cement plaster at least 1.905 centimetres in thickness and finished with a smooth surface.

Size, materials and construction of water closet chambers

He shall cause every such apartment as aforesaid to be provided with proper doors and fastenings:

Provided that, in the case of a water closet of the kind known as a trough closet, such doors and fastenings may, with the written consent of the Local Authority, be omitted.

(*b*) He shall cause such water closet to be fixed in one of the following ways, but not otherwise:

Fixing of water closets above floor level

(i) He shall cause the whole of the pan and the trap of such water closet to be fixed entirely above the level of the floor of the apartment in which such water closet is constructed and to be provided with a seat of hardwood, hinged at the back, or some other suitable type of seat which has been approved by the Local Authority. He shall not cause or permit the pan of such water closet to be enclosed or cased round in any manner, but shall construct the same in such a manner that the whole of the pan shall be fully exposed to view.

He shall cause the floor of such apartment as aforesaid either to be constructed of good cement concrete not less than 10.16 centimetres in thickness, or of other impervious materials to be approved by the Local Authority, or, in any case where the floor of such apartment as aforesaid shall be constructed of wood or other absorbent materials, he shall, when so required by the Local Authority, cause the pan of such water closet to be placed upon a safe, constructed of lead or of other suitable impervious materials which have been approved by the Local Authority.

Floors of water closet chambers

He shall cause such safe to be securely fixed and so constructed as to be watertight, and shall provide the same with an overflow pipe of drawn lead or galvanised wrought iron, having an internal diameter of not less than 1.905 centimetres which shall discharge directly into the external air. Safes under water closets

(ii) He shall cause the whole of the pan of such water closet to be so sunk below the level of the floor of the apartment in which such water closet is constructed that the upper face of the flushing rim of such pan shall be at the level of the floor of the said apartment, and he shall cause the whole of the pan and the trap of such water closet to be firmly embedded in good cement concrete at least 10.16 centimetres in thickness. He shall also cause the floor of the said apartment to be constructed of good cement concrete at least 10.16 centimetres in thickness, and to be so laid with a slope on all sides of the pan of such water closet that any liquid which may fall upon such floor will flow into the pan of such water closet. Fixing of water closets below floor level

PART IX

SEPTIC TANKS AND SEWAGE FILTER INSTALLATIONS, ETC.

63. No person shall construct any septic tank, storage tank, sewage filter installation or other works for the treatment, reception or disposal of sewage, except with the written permission of the Local Authority and then only subject to the following conditions, or such other conditions as it may impose: Septic tanks, etc.

(*a*) He shall not construct any such septic tank, storage tank, sewage filter installation or other works for the treatment, reception or disposal of sewage under any building nor so that it shall have, by drain or otherwise, any inlet for rain-water or other surface water or any outlet into or means of communication with any sewer. The situation of the septic tank shall be as approved by the Local Authority; Distance from buildings and plot boundaries

(*b*) He shall cause any such septic tank, storage tank, sewage filter Situation and

installation or other works for the treatment, reception or disposal of sewage to be constructed in such a manner and in such a position as to afford ready means of access thereto for the purpose of cleansing the same, and of removing the contents thereof, and in such manner and in such a position as to admit of the contents thereof being removed therefrom and from the premises to which such septic tank, sewage filter installation or other works for the treatment or disposal of sewage may belong, without being carried through any building;

means of access

(*c*) He shall cause any such septic tank, storage tank, sewage filter installation or other works for the treatment, reception or disposal of sewage to be sufficiently covered over, to be adequately and efficiently ventilated and to be so protected as to prevent any nuisance therefrom and so as to prevent the breeding of mosquitoes in connection therewith;

To be covered and ventilated

(*d*) He shall not commence the construction of any such septic tank, storage tank, sewage filter installation or other works for the treatment, reception or disposal of sewage until the Local Authority shall be satisfied that adequate and satisfactory provision has been made for the periodic emptying and cleansing of the same or for the innocuous disposal of the effluent or filtrate therefrom, as the case may be;

Disposal of effluents and filtrates

(*e*) He shall cause the walls, floors and coverings of any septic tank, sewage storage tank, effluent tank and such parts of the walls of any enclosure tank for the reception of filtering medium that may be necessary to be constructed of impervious materials and so as to be watertight.

To be watertight

(*As amended by Act No.* 328 *of* 1950)

PART X

DISPOSAL OF SEWAGE

64. No person shall dispose of solid or liquid sewage or sewage effluent in such a manner or in such a position as to cause or be likely to cause dampness in any building or part thereof, or to endanger the purity of any water supply, or to create any nuisance:

Disposal of sewage

Provided that nothing in this regulation shall be deemed to prohibit the disposal of waste water from baths, lavatory basins or kitchen sinks by a satisfactory method of surface irrigation or sub-irrigation in such manner that no dampness of buildings, breeding of mosquitoes, pollution of water supplies or other form of nuisance is caused thereby.

PART XI

DEPOSIT OF DRAINAGE PLANS, GIVING OF NOTICES, ETC.

Notice to be given and plans deposited of new drainage works

65. (1) Every person who shall intend to construct or to carry out any drainage works or works connected in any way with the drainage of any premises shall deposit with the Local Authority at its offices notice in writing of such intention. He shall at the same time deposit such plans, sections and particulars of the proposed works as may be required by the Local Authority.

(2) He shall cause such plans and sections to be clearly and indelibly made on linen to a scale of not less than 2.540 centimetres to every 4.8768 metres, and shall, amongst other things, show thereon every floor of any building in connection with which such pipes or drains are to be used, and the position, form, levels and arrangements of the several parts of such building, including the roof thereof, and the size, gradient and position of every drain, and the size, position and mode of construction of every septic tank, cesspool or other receptacle for drainage, manhole or inspection chamber, and the size and position of every gully, soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe and rain-water pipe, and of any drain passing under such building, and the position of every bath, water closet apparatus, slop-hopper, slop sink, urinal, lavatory basin or apparatus, sink and trap in connection with the foregoing.

(3) He shall also show thereon the position of all windows and other openings into the building within a distance of 6.096 metres from the open end of a soil pipe or ventilating pipe.

(4) He shall at the same time deposit with the Local Authority at its

offices a detailed description in writing of the intended mode of constructing, jointing and fixing any such drain, septic tank, cesspool or other receptacle for drainage, manhole or inspection chamber, gully, soil pipe, waste pipe, ventilating pipe, bath, water closet apparatus, slop-hopper, slop sink, urinal, lavatory basin or apparatus, sink or trap.

(5) He shall at the same time deposit with the Local Authority at its offices a block plan of the premises upon which any such building is or is to be situated, or any such work is to be carried out (drawn to a scale of not less than 2.540 centimetres to every 4.8768 metres) and he shall show thereon-

(*a*) the block plan of such building;

(*b*) the position of the whole of the buildings on the premises, and so much of the properties adjoining thereto as may be affected by the proposed work;

(*c*) the names of the streets or throughfares immediately adjoining the premises, and the number or designation of the premises;

(*d*) the difference of the level between the lowest floor of such building and the adjoining ground;

(*e*) the level of any yard, area or ground, or open space belonging to such premises;

(*f*) the lines of drainage, with the size, depth and inclination of the proposed drainage, fall of the ground and depth of the connection to any sewer, septic tank, cesspool or other receptacle for drainage, and, so far as can be ascertained without opening the ground, the lines, size, depth and inclination of the existing drainage, the surface drains (if any) and the arrangement for the ventilation of the drains, the existing pipes and drains and the proposed pipes and drains to be distinctly indicated by different colours;

(*g*) the position, form and depth of every existing or proposed manhole or inspection chamber, gully, junction, bend, intercepting trap, or any connection with a sewer, septic tank, cesspool or other receptacle for drainage;

(*h*) the points of the compass:

Provided that, where the plans, sections and particulars deposited in accordance with the requirements of sub-regulation (1) clearly show the particulars hereinbefore required to be shown on a block plan, it shall not be necessary to deposit a block plan.

(6) The plans, sections, particulars and detailed descriptions hereinbefore mentioned shall be deposited with the Local Authority twenty-eight days at least before the work is proposed to be commenced, and, in the case where a building is to be erected, before commencing the erection of such building.

(7) Such person shall sign such plans, sections and particulars, or cause the same to be signed by his duly authorised agent.

Addition to, partial construction, entire or partial reconstruction, or alteration of existing drainage works

66. Every person who shall make any addition to, partially construct, entirely or partially reconstruct or alter any such works as are described in the last preceding regulation shall be deemed to have satisfied the provisions of the said regulation, if he shall cause a deposit to be made (in the manner therein provided) of any such plans, sections and particulars of the proposed addition, partial construction, entire or partial reconstruction or alteration as may be necessary for the purpose of enabling the Local Authority to ascertain whether such addition, partial construction, entire or partial reconstruction or alteration is in accordance with the provisions of these Regulations and any other regulations, rules and by-laws of the Local Authority relating thereto, and, if in any case plans and sections have been previously deposited in conformity with the provisions of the last preceding regulation, it shall be sufficient for him to refer to such previous deposit, and to give in writing the date thereof, and to show the new work on the plans and sections to be deposited, and only so much of the existing work as will enable the Local Authority to see the relative positions of the new and old work.

Copy of plans and particulars to remain property of Local Authority

67. One copy of any plans, sections and particulars deposited in compliance with the provisions of regulations 65 and 66 shall remain the property of the Local Authority.

68. As soon as the Local Authority is satisfied that any plans, sections or particulars deposited in accordance with the provisions of regulations 65 and 66 do not contravene any of the provisions of these Regulations and any other regulations, rules and by-laws of the Local Authority relating thereto, and are in other respects satisfactory, it shall cause its approval thereof to be signified in writing.

Approval of drainage

69. No person shall begin to construct, install, connect, or make any addition to, partially construct, entirely or partially reconstruct, or alter any such works as are described in sub-regulation (1) of regulation 65 until he has given notice of his intention and has deposited the plans, sections and particulars hereinbefore required under the provisions of regulations 65 and 66, and the Local Authority has either intimated its approval of such work or failed to intimate its disapproval thereof within the period hereinafter prescribed in that behalf; and, subject to regulation 71, no person shall, except with the written permission of the Local Authority, carry out such work as aforesaid otherwise than in accordance with the approved plans.

Drainage work not to be commenced before notice given, plans deposited and approval obtained

70. If, within thirty days of the receipt of any plans or notice delivered in accordance with these Regulations, the Local Authority shall fail to intimate to the person submitting such plans its disapproval of the proposed work which the said person intends to carry out, the person submitting the plans may proceed with such work in accordance with such plans, but not so as to contravene any of the provisions of these Regulations or any other regulations, rules and by-laws of the Local Authority relating thereto or any amendments thereof in force for the time being.

In default of notification by Local Authority, drainage work may be proceeded with

71. Notwithstanding anything contained in any preceding regulation, where, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, in consequence of either an existing nuisance or a case of infectious disease on any premises, the carrying out of any such work as is described in sub-regulation (1) of regulation 65 and in regulation 66 on such premises is a matter of urgency, the Medical Officer of Health may serve a written notice upon the owner of such premises, a copy of which shall be delivered forthwith to the Local Authority, certifying that the carrying out of any such work as aforesaid is a matter of urgency, whereupon the owner of such premises may proceed forthwith to carry out such work before any such plans, sections or particulars as may be required under the provisions of regulations 65 and 66 shall have been deposited with the Local Authority and shall forthwith send to the Local

Alterations and construction of drainage work in cases of urgency

Authority notice in writing of his intention so to do:

Provided that-

(i) where, on a written certificate of urgency issued by the Medical Officer of Health, any such work as aforesaid shall be carried out on any premises, the person carrying out such work shall, within fourteen days from the date of the commencement of such work, deposit the plans, sections and particulars required under the provisions of regulations 65 and 66;

(ii) nothing contained in this regulation shall be held to relieve the person carrying out such work as aforesaid from the necessity of complying, in the carrying out of such work, with the provisions of these Regulations and any other regulations, rules and by-laws of the Local Authority relating thereto.

Notice before drainage work is commenced

72. (1) Every person who shall intend to carry out any such work as is described in sub-regulation (1) of regulation 65 and in regulation 66 shall deliver to the Local Authority at its offices notice in writing of such intention at least twenty-four hours before such person begins to carry out any such work as aforesaid.

(2) The delivery of any notice and the deposit of any plans, sections or particulars as provided in regulations 65 and 66 shall not be deemed to be a notice under this regulation.

Notice that work is completed and ready for testing

73. (1) Every person who shall carry out any such work as is described in sub-regulation (1) of regulation 65 and in regulation 66 shall, as soon as such work is ready for testing, give notice in writing to the Local Authority that such work is ready for testing, and he shall afford to any duly authorised officer of the Local Authority every facility for inspection and for the purpose of making such tests of the work as may be deemed necessary.

(2) Upon receipt of any such notice as aforesaid, the Local Authority shall within forty-eight hours cause such work to be inspected and tested.

Drainage work not to be covered up until

74. No person shall proceed to cover up any such work as is described in sub-regulation (1) of regulation 65 and in regulation 66 until such work has been inspected, tested and approved by the Medical Officer of

Health or other duly authorised officer of the Local Authority.

tested and approved

75. Where any person shall carry out any such work as is described in sub-regulation (1) of regulation 65 and in regulation 66 and where, after completion, such work shall have been inspected, tested and approved, the Local Authority shall issue to the owner of the premises upon which such work has been carried out a certificate in writing that the said work, after completion, inspection and testing, has been approved:

Certificate to be issued on completion of drainage

Provided always that such certificate shall not in any way be held to impose any liability whatsoever on the Local Authority or any of its officers or on the Government for any loss or damage that may be caused through any such work not being designed or carried out in a proper, efficient and workmanlike manner or through any such work being carried out otherwise than in accordance with the approved plans and these Regulations.

76. If any person who is entitled to proceed with any drainage work under regulations 68 and 70 fails to do so within the period of one year, the notice given by him shall be held to have lapsed, and he shall give fresh notice of his intention before proceeding to carry out such work, and that in the manner hereinbefore prescribed.

Fresh notice to be given if work not proceeded with within one year

77. Any person who shall carry out or begin to carry out any works in contravention of the provisions of these Regulations shall be guilty of an offence, and, whether proceedings have been taken against the person offending or not, the Local Authority may serve upon the person so offending a notice in writing requiring him, within a time to be specified in such notice, to execute such alteration upon or to carry out such additions to such works as may be necessary to render such works in accordance with the provisions of these Regulations, or to cut into, lay open, remove or demolish the same. Any person who shall fail to comply with the requirements of any such notice as aforesaid within the time specified therein shall be guilty of an offence, and the Local Authority may cause the said works to be altered, cut into, laid open, removed, demolished or otherwise dealt with, and the expenses incurred by it in so doing may be recovered as a civil debt from the person so offending.

Unauthorised drainage work Local Authority may order unauthorised work to be demolished, removed or otherwise dealt with

PART XII

PROVISION OF LATRINE ACCOMMODATION

New buildings must be provided with latrine accommodation

78. (1) It shall not be lawful newly to erect any domestic building or public building or to re-erect any domestic building or public building, any two external walls of which have been pulled down or burned down or which have fallen down to or below the level of the ground floor, or to occupy or, being the owner thereof, permit to be occupied any such domestic building or public building without proper and sufficient latrine accommodation so situated as to be conveniently accessible to all persons to be employed or accommodated therein.

Every new dwelling-house must be provided with separate latrine accommodation

(2) For the purposes of this regulation, in the case of a domestic building the whole or any part or portion of which is designed or intended to be used as a dwelling-house, such a domestic building shall not be deemed to be provided with proper and sufficient latrine accommodation unless each and every dwelling-house in such domestic building shall be provided with proper, sufficient and separate latrine accommodation so situated as to be conveniently accessible to the inmates of such dwelling-house:

Provided that, notwithstanding anything contained in this regulation, where, in the opinion of the Local Authority, sufficient latrine accommodation can be so conveniently situated that it may be used in common by the inmates of two or more dwelling-houses or the inmates of one or more dwelling-houses and of any part of a domestic building not being a dwelling-house, it shall be lawful for the Local Authority to require to be provided such latrine accommodation as it may deem sufficient for the use of such occupants as aforesaid and to allow such latrine accommodation to be used in common by such occupants.

(3) Any person who causes any domestic building or public building newly to be erected or to be re-erected or who occupies or, being the owner thereof, permits to be occupied any such newly erected or re-erected domestic building or public building in contravention of the provisions of this regulation shall be guilty of an offence.

Local Authority to enforce provision of latrine accommodation to existing buildings

79. (1) If a domestic building or a public building appears to the Local Authority to be without proper and sufficient latrine accommodation so situated as to be conveniently accessible to the inmates of or the persons employed or accommodated in such domestic building or public building, the Local Authority shall, by written notice served upon the owner or occupier of the domestic building or public building, require such owner or occupier, within a reasonable time to be specified in such notice, to provide proper and sufficient latrine accommodation so situated as to be conveniently accessible to the inmates of or the persons employed or accommodated in such domestic building or public building.

(2) Any owner or occupier who, on receipt of such written notice, shall fail to comply with the requirements of such notice within the time specified shall be guilty of an offence, and the Local Authority may, after the expiration of the time specified in the notice, do the work required to be done, and may recover as a civil debt from the owner the expenses incurred by it in so doing.

Latrines used in common by inmates of existing dwelling-houses

(3) For the purposes of this regulation, in the case of a domestic building the whole or any part or portion of which is used as a dwelling-house, such a domestic building shall not be deemed to be provided with proper and sufficient latrine accommodation unless each and every dwelling-house in such domestic building shall be provided with proper, sufficient and separate latrine accommodation so situated as to be conveniently accessible to the inmates of such dwelling-house:

Provided that, where, at the date of the application of these Regulations in accordance with the provisions of regulation 2, latrine accommodation has been and is used in common by the inmates of two or more existing dwelling-houses, or the inmates of one or more existing dwelling-houses, and of any part of an existing domestic building not being a dwelling-house, and if, in the opinion of the Local Authority, such latrine accommodation may continue to be so used, the Local Authority may permit such latrine accommodation to be used in common for such period of time as it may think fit, and it need not require separate latrine accommodation to be provided for each such dwelling-house.

Latrines for

80. (1) The owner or occupier of every factory, workshop, workplace

factories, workshops, boarding-houses, hotels, etc.

or other premises where persons are employed or in attendance, or every boarding-house or hotel, shall provide such factory, workshop, workplace, boarding-house, hotel or other premises as aforesaid with proper and sufficient latrine accommodation, regard being had to the number of persons employed in or in attendance or housed at such factory, workplace, workshop, boarding-house, hotel or other premises as aforesaid, and also where persons of both sexes are or are to be employed or in attendance or housed, with proper accommodation for persons of each sex, and such owner or occupier shall, in the provision of such latrine accommodation, comply with the following requirements:

(*a*) In factories, workshops, workplaces, boarding-houses, hotels or other premises as aforesaid where females are employed or in attendance or housed, he shall provide one water closet for every 25 females, or one pail closet for every 15 females.

In factories, workshops, workplaces, boarding-houses, hotels or other premises as aforesaid where males are employed or in attendance or housed, he shall provide one water closet for every 25 males or one pail closet for every 15 males:

Provided that, where the number of males employed or in attendance or housed exceeds 10 and sufficient urinal accommodation is also provided, it shall be sufficient if there is one water closet for every 25 males up to the first 100, and one for every 40 after, or one pail closet for every 15 males up to the first 150 and one for every 25 after.

In calculating the number of latrines required under this regulation, any number of persons less than 15, 25 or 40, as the case may be, shall be reckoned as 15, 25 or 40 respectively;

(*b*) He shall cause every latrine to be kept in a cleanly state;

(*c*) He shall cause every latrine to be under cover and so partitioned off as to secure privacy, and, if for the use of females, to have proper doors and fastenings;

(*d*) He shall cause all latrine accommodation to be so arranged and maintained as to be conveniently accessible to all persons employed in such factory, workshop, workplace or other premises as aforesaid at all times during their employment;

(*e*) He shall, where persons of both sexes are employed, cause the latrines for each sex to be so placed or so screened that the interior shall not be visible, even when the door of any latrine is open, from any place where persons of the other sex have to work or pass; and, if the latrines for one sex adjoin those for the other sex, the approaches shall be separate;

(*f*) He shall, when so required by the Local Authority, cause every latrine which is used at night to be provided with adequate lights kept lit during the night;

(*g*) He shall cause all latrine accommodation to be so arranged and maintained as to be conveniently accessible at all times to all persons who are accommodated in such factory, workshop, workplace, boarding-house, hotel or other premises as aforesaid.

(2) If it shall appear to the Local Authority that the provisions of this regulation have not been complied with in regard to any factory, workshop, workplace, boarding-house, hotel or other premises where persons are employed or in attendance or housed, the Local Authority shall serve a written notice upon the owner or occupier of such factory, workshop, workplace, boarding-house, hotel or other premises as aforesaid requiring such owner or occupier, within a time to be specified in such notice, to provide proper and sufficient latrine accommodation in accordance with the provisions of this regulation, and any such owner or occupier who shall fail to comply with the requirements of any such notice within the time specified shall be guilty of an offence.

Latrines for schools, colleges, theatres, public halls, etc.

81. (1) The owner or occupier of every school, college, theatre, public hall or public place of assembly for persons admitted by ticket or otherwise shall provide such school, college, theatre, public hall or public place of assembly as aforesaid with proper and sufficient latrine accommodation, regard being had to the number of persons for whom accommodation is or is to be provided in such school, college, theatre, public hall or public place of assembly as aforesaid and with proper separate accommodation for persons of each sex, and such owner or occupier shall, in the provision and maintenance of such latrine accommodation, comply with the following requirements:

(*a*) In schools and colleges:

(i) He shall provide latrine accommodation for all females who are or are to be accommodated therein as follows:

Water closets and pit latrines-

1 closet or seat for every 10 or part of 10 for the first 30.

Over 30 and under 50-4 closets or seats.

Over 50 and under 70-5 closets or seats.

Over 70 and under 100-6 closets or seats.

And thereafter 1 closet or seat for every 25 or part of 25.

Bucket latrines-

1 bucket for every 10 or part of 10.

(ii) He shall provide latrine accommodation for all males who are or are to be accommodated therein as follows:

Water closets and pit latrines-

1 closet or seat for every 20 or part of 20 for the first 100 and thereafter 1 closet or seat for every 30 or part of 30.

Bucket latrines-

1 bucket for every 15 or part of 15.

In addition the male sanitary block shall be provided with urinal accommodation to the extent of 0.6096 metres of urinal for every 20 males or part of 20.

(iii) Where pit latrines are installed pits shall be to a depth of not less than 6.096 metres.

(iv) He shall cause all latrine accommodation to be so arranged and maintained as to be conveniently accessible at all times to all children who are accommodated in such school or college.

(*b*) In theatres, public halls or public places of assembly as aforesaid:

(i) He shall provide one water closet for females for every 200 persons who are or are to be accommodated therein, or one pail closet for females for every 150 persons who are or are to be accommodated therein;

(ii) He shall provide one water closet for males for every 200 persons who are or are to be accommodated therein, or one pail closet for males for every 150 persons who are or are to be accommodated therein; when males are accommodated, he shall also provide proper and sufficient urinal accommodation for such males in addition to any such closets as aforesaid;

(iii) He shall, in calculating the number of latrines required under sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), reckon any number of persons less than 150

or 200, as the case may be, as 150 or 200 respectively;

(iv) He shall cause all latrine accommodation to be so arranged and maintained as to be conveniently accessible to all persons accommodated in such theatre, public hall or public place of assembly as aforesaid at all times during which they are so accommodated:

Provided that, notwithstanding anything contained in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), in the case of race meetings, shows or extraordinary gatherings, it shall be lawful for the Local Authority to require such latrine accommodation in excess of the provisions specified in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) as the Local Authority may consider necessary.

(*c*) In schools, colleges, theatres, public halls or public places of assembly as aforesaid:

(i) He shall cause every latrine to be kept in a cleanly state;

(ii) He shall cause every latrine to be under cover and so partitioned off as to secure privacy, and, in the case of any water closet or pail closet, to have proper doors and fastenings;

(iii) He shall cause the latrines for each sex to be so placed or so screened that the interior shall not be visible, even when the door of any latrine is open, from any place where persons of the other sex have to or are permitted to pass; and, if the latrines for one sex adjoin those for the other sex, the approaches shall be separate;

(iv) He shall, when so required by the Local Authority, cause every latrine which is used at night to be provided with adequate lights kept lit during the night.

(2) If it shall appear to the Local Authority that the provisions of this regulation have not been complied with in regard to any school, college, theatre, public hall or public place of assembly as aforesaid, the Local Authority shall serve a written notice upon the owner or occupier of such school, college, theatre, public hall or public place of assembly as aforesaid requiring such owner or occupier, within a time to be specified in such notice, to provide proper and sufficient latrine accommodation in accordance with the provisions of this regulation, and any such owner or occupier who shall fail to comply with the requirements of any such notice within the time specified shall be guilty of an offence.

(*As amended by Act No.* 272 *of* 1942)

82. Every contractor, builder or other person employing workmen for the demolition, construction, reconstruction or alteration of any

Temporary latrines for

building, or other work in any way connected with a building, shall provide in an approved position and thereafter maintain for such time as workmen are engaged thereon sufficient and convenient latrine accommodation for such workmen. — workmen

83. With respect to any latrine used in common by the occupiers of two or more separate dwelling-houses, domestic buildings or premises, or by other persons, the following provision shall have effect: — Improper use of latrines used in common

If any such person injures or improperly fouls such latrine, or anything used in common therewith, he shall be guilty of an offence.

84. Any person who shall injure or shall make improper or unclean use of any public latrine, or a latrine provided in connection with any church or place of public workship, theatre, public hall or other public place of assembly, shall be guilty of an offence. — Improper use of public latrines

85. (1) No person shall construct a latrine in connection with a building other than a water closet or a urinal, where any part of the site of such latrine or such building shall be within 60.96 metres of a sewer belonging to the Local Authority, which is at a suitable level, and where there is sufficient water supply. — No latrine other than a water closet to be constructed within 60.96 metres of a sewer

(2) Any person who shall construct a latrine so as to contravene any of the provisions of this regulation shall be guilty of an offence, and the Local Authority may demolish and remove such latrine, and may recover from such person as a civil debt the cost incurred in demolishing and removing the same.

86. No person shall provide, construct or fix any latrine other than a water closet or a urinal inside or under the same roof as any dwelling-house, unless separated from the main building by a ventilated passage, and any person who shall provide, construct or fix any such latrine so as to contravene the provisions of this regulation shall be guilty of an offence. — No latrine other than a water closet or urinal to be provided inside a dwelling

87. Every person who shall erect any latrine, not being a water closet — Latrines other

or a urinal, in connection with a building shall cause all reasonably practical measures to be used to prevent flies gaining access to the apartment of such latrine, and any person who, in the erection of any such latrine, shall fail to comply with the provisions of this regulation shall be guilty of an offence.

than water closets and urinals to be protected against the entrance of flies

88. If it shall appear to the Local Authority that all reasonably practical measures have not been or are not being used to prevent flies gaining access to the apartment of any latrine, such latrine not being a water closet or a urinal, the Local Authority shall serve a written notice upon the owner of such latrine requiring him, within a reasonable time to be specified in such notice, to carry out such reasonably practical works as may be necessary to prevent flies gaining access to the apartment of such latrine, and any such owner who, on receipt of such notice, shall fail to comply with the requirements of such notice within the time specified shall be guilty of an offence.

Local Authority to enforce latrines being protected against flies

PART XIII

PAIL CLOSETS

89. Every person who shall construct or provide a pail closet in connection with a building shall, in the construction and provision of such pail closet, comply with the following requirements:

Pail closets

(*a*) He shall not construct or provide such pail closet within 3.0485 metres of any kitchen;

Distance of pail closets from kitchens

(*b*) He shall not construct or provide such pail closet within any part of a dwelling-house or under the same roof as any dwelling-house, but shall construct such pail closet so that the entrance opens directly into the external air and so that, on any side on which it would abut on any part of a dwelling-house, it shall be separated from such dwelling-house by a solid wall or partition of brick, stone or concrete or other suitable materials, extending the entire height from the floor to the ceiling;

Not to be in a dwelling-house

(*c*) He shall not construct or provide such pail closet so that it is approached directly from any room used for the manufacture, preparation, storage or sale of food for man, or used as a factory, workshop, workplace or public building, but shall construct or provide such pail closet so that, on any side on which it would abut on a room intended for the manufacture, preparation, storage or sale of food for man, or used as a factory, workshop, workplace or public building, it shall be enclosed by a solid wall or partition of brick, stone, concrete or other suitable materials, extending the entire height from the floor to the ceiling;

Pail closets in buildings

(*d*) Where the entrance to such pail closet does not open directly into the external air, he shall cause such pail closet to be entirely separated and cut off from any room used for the manufacture, preparation, storage or sale of food for man, or used as a factory, workshop, workplace or public building, by means of a passage or lobby provided with a window of not less dimensions than 0.1858 square metres, exclusive of the frame, and opening directly into the external air. Such passage or lobby, in addition to such window, shall also be provided with adequate means of constant ventilation by at least one ventilating aperture, of not less dimensions than 13.3776 square metres, exclusive of any frame, built in an external wall of such passage or lobby;

Ventilation lobby for pail closets in buildings

(*e*) He shall, whether the situation of such pail closet be or be not within such building, construct in one of the external walls of such pail closet an opening for light and ventilation of not less dimensions than 0.1858 square metres, situated as near to the top of such pail closet as convenient, and communicating directly with the external air, which opening shall be properly and efficiently covered with fly-proof gauze so as to prevent the entrance of flies;

Pail closets to be lit and ventilated and protected against entrance of flies

(*f*) He shall construct or provide such pail closet in such a manner and in such a position as to afford ready means of access to such pail closet for the purpose of cleaning the same and of removing filth therefrom, and in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of all filth being removed from such pail closet, and from the premises to which it may belong, without being carried through any domestic building or public building;

Siting of pail closets

(*g*) He shall not construct or provide such pail closet otherwise than in accordance with the standard pattern approved by the Local Authority

Pail closets to be built in

or with plans and specifications submitted to and approved by the Local Authority; — accordance with a standard design

(*h*) When any premises are provided with pail closets, the owner or occupier shall not make use of any pail in such pail closets other than the pail supplied by the Local Authority, except with the written permission of that Authority, and shall pay the monthly charge made by the Local Authority for the provision of buckets as required; — Only pails provided by Local Authority to be used

(*i*) No person shall sell, hire or transfer to any premises or building any pail supplied by the Local Authority; — Transfer of pails prohibited

(*j*) The occupier of any building containing any pail closet which is supplied with a pail shall provide a proper and sufficient supply of earth, sand, sifted ash or disinfectant for use in such closets; — Pail closet to be provided with earth, etc.

(*k*) He shall not construct or provide such pail closet in such a position as to cause annoyance to the neighbouring occupiers or to depreciate neighbouring property. — Site of pail closet

PART XIV

PIT CLOSETS

90. No person shall construct or provide latrine accommodation of the kind known as a pit closet or latrine accommodation situated over any hole or excavation in the ground, which hole or excavation is intended for the reception of human excreta, except where, in the opinion of the Local Authority, the site of such proposed accommodation and the character of the soil are in every respect suitable and satisfactory for such a purpose and the Local Authority shall have signified its approval thereof in writing, and then only subject to such conditions as the Local Authority may prescribe. — Pit closets not to be constructed without permit from Local Authority

PART XV

MISCELLANEOUS

Notices, etc., may be printed or written

91. Notices and other documents under these Regulations may be in writing or print, or partly in writing and partly in print, and, if the same require authentication by the Local Authority, the Town Engineer or the Medical Officer of Health, the signature thereof respectively by the Town Clerk, Town Engineer, Medical Officer of Health, Health Inspector or District Secretary, as the case may be, shall be sufficient authentication.

Service of notices

92. Notices and other documents required or authorised to be served under these Regulations may be served by delivering the same to or at the residence of the person to whom they are respectively addressed, or, where addressed to the owner or occupier of premises, by delivering the same, or a true copy thereof, to some person on the premises, or, if there is no person on the premises who can be served, by fixing the same on some conspicuous part of the premises; they may also be served by post by a prepaid letter and, if served by post, shall *prima facie* be deemed to have been served at the time when the letter containing the same would be delivered in the ordinary course of post; and in proving such service it shall be sufficient to prove that the notice or other document was properly addressed and put in the post.

Defect in form not to invalidate notices, etc.

93. No defect in the form of any notice or other document made under these Regulations shall invalidate or render unlawful any administrative action, or be a ground for exception to any legal proceedings which may be taken in the matter to which such notice or other document relates, but the requirements thereof must be substantially and intelligibly set forth.

Penalties

94. Any person guilty of an offence against, or contravention of or default in complying with, any provision of these Regulations shall be liable, on conviction, to a fine not exceeding fifty kwacha and, if the offence, contravention or default is of a continuing nature, to a further fine not exceeding ninety penalty units for each day during which he shall make default.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 51)

REQUIREMENTS REGARDING WATER CLOSETS

Standard Test

1. Trap to be properly filled with water; coloured fluid to be poured into trap. Basin to be soiled with plumbers' soil or liquid mud. Flush.

Basin must be so cleared as to leave water in basin clear and clean at the completion of one flush.

2. Trap to be properly filled with water. Four pieces of potato or apple to be placed in the trap, none of which shall exceed 5.08 centimetres in diameter. A piece of cotton waste, sponge or cloth to be placed in the trap, not to exceed 5.08 centimetres in diameter; also 3 pieces of toilet paper, crumpled up, to be placed in the trap and toilet paper to be placed over water surface and around sides of basin. Flush.

Basin must be completely cleared of all solids by one flush.

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (DRAINAGE AND LATRINE) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Lusaka.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

City of Kitwe.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Chingola Municipality.(*No.* 190 *of* 1946)

Chipata Township.(*No.* 21 *of* 1950)

Choma Township.(*No.* 287 *of* 1952)

Kabwe Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Kafue Township.(*No.* 87 *of* 1952)

Kalomo Township.(*No.* 159 *of* 1957)

Kasama Township.(*No.* 273 *of* 1959)

Livingstone Municipality.(*No.* 88 *of* 1932)

Luanshya Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Mansa Township.(*No.* 176 *of* 1960)

Mazabuka Township.(*No.* 205 *of* 1956)

Mbala Township.(*No.* 206 *of* 1959)

Mongu Township.(*No.* 105 *of* 1967)

Monze Township.(*No.* 14 *of* 1956)

Mufulira Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Regulation 81 applies to all Municipalities and Townships.
(*No.* 167 *of* 1943)

Regulations 12, 15, 16, 17 and 19 apply to Nkana Mine Township.
(*No.* 199 *of* 1960)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (SALE OF ICE AND AERATED WATERS) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

Regulation

1. Title

2. Application of Regulations
3. Interpretation
4. Necessary permit
5. Duration of permit
6. Application for permit
7. Premises to be to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health
8. Conditional permit
9. Transfers
10. Right of entry
11. Water supply
12. Duties of person to whom a permit is granted
13. Only approved filters to be used
14. Contact with copper or lead prohibited
15. Sale of unfit or dirty ice or aerated water prohibited
16. Infectious persons not to be employed
17. Notification of infectious disease
18. Urgent closure to protect public health
19. Exhibition of Regulations
20. Person to whom permit has been granted responsible for breach of Regulations
21. Penalties

SECTIONS 75 AND 82-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (SALE OF ICE AND AERATED WATERS) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
2 *of* 1933
12 *of* 1937
327 *of* 1950
134 *of* 1952
171 *of* 1954
291 *of* 1964
Act
51 *of* 1963
13 *of* 1994

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Sale of Ice and Title

Aerated Waters) Regulations.

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date to be specified in such notice the whole of these Regulations or only such provisions thereof as are mentioned in such notice shall apply to the whole of or only such part of the district of any Local Authority as shall be defined in such notice. Application of Regulations

(*As amended by Act No.* 291 *of* 1964)

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"aerated water" includes every kind of non-alcoholic effervescent liquid prepared for human consumption and sold in bottles, syphons, casks or other vessels;

"permit" means a permit granted under these Regulations.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 12 *of* 1937, *No.* 171 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

4. No person shall use any premises for the manufacture for sale of any aerated waters or ice unless he shall first have obtained a permit from the Local Authority authorising him to use them in such a way. Necessary permit

(*No.* 134 *of* 1952)

5. A permit may be issued for a period not exceeding one calendar year, and no permit shall continue in force beyond the 31st December in the year for which it was issued. Duration of permit

6. Any person desiring a permit shall send to the Local Authority a written application on a form to be obtained from the office of the Local Authority, and shall furnish all the information required by such form. Application for permit

(*As amended by Act No.* 327 *of* 1950)

7. No permit shall be granted unless the Medical Officer of Health is satisfied that the premises in respect of which such permit is desired comply with the regulations governing such premises and are suitable for the purpose for which they are intended to be used. Premises to be to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of

Conditional permit

8. The Local Authority may refuse to grant or renew any permit, or may grant such permit on such conditions as it may lay down. A breach of any condition attached to a permit shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

(*As amended by Act No.* 327 *of* 1950)

Transfers

9. No permit shall be transferable from the premises in respect of which it is granted to any other premises.

Right of entry

10. The Medical Officer of Health or any Health Inspector may at any time enter upon and inspect any premises used or suspected of being used as an aerated water or ice factory. In the course of such inspection, any such officer may examine the water supply and any utensils which may be found on the premises and the process of manufacture employed, and may take samples of any material or ingredient used in any such processes, and, for the purpose of such inspection, may make any inquiry he deems necessary. Any person who, directly or indirectly, wilfully hinders, obstructs, resists or refuses information or gives false or misleading information to any such officer in the course of such inspection shall be deemed to have contravened these Regulations.

Water supply

11. Every person granted a permit shall provide for use in his factory, to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health, a sufficient supply of pure water, free from risk of contamination.

Duties of person to whom a permit is granted

12. Every person granted a permit shall-

(*a*) at all times maintain his premises in a state of thorough cleanliness and ventilation;

(*b*) cause all bottles, vessels and other articles and utensils used for the manufacture of or to contain aerated water or ice intended for sale or consumption to be kept thoroughly clean;

(*c*) provide and use apparatus for the cleansing and sterilising of bottles to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health;

(*d*) cause all the preparation or mixing of sweet ingredients used in the manufacture of aerated water to be carried out in a room or apartment effectively screened against flies;

(*e*) cause all vessels containing syrups or mixtures of syrups to be

adequately protected against flies and dust;

(*f*) mark all bottles in which his produce is sold with a description of the contents and a clear indication of the name and address of the manufacturer.

(*As amended by Act No.* 134 *of* 1952)

13. No person engaged in the manufacture of aerated water or ice shall keep or use in connection with such manufacture any filter which is not of a type approved in writing by the Medical Officer of Health; and every filter so kept or used shall be periodically cleansed in strict accordance with the directions of the Medical Officer of Health. Any person found using a filter not satisfactorily cleansed shall be guilty of an offence.

Only approved filters to be used

14. No person shall allow any aerated water or ice, or any water in the process of being converted into aerated water or ice, to come in contact with any copper or lead or any other metal likely to contaminate water.

Contact with copper or lead prohibited

15. No person shall sell, expose for sale or cause to be exposed for sale aerated water or ice which is unfit for human consumption, or any aerated water in any dirty vessel or bottle. Any aerated water or ice so sold or exposed for sale may forthwith be seized, removed and destroyed by the Medical Officer of Health or Health Inspector or any person authorised in writing by the Medical Officer of Health. Any bottle containing aerated water which, before being charged with such water, has not been sterilised in the manner laid down under paragraph (*c*) of regulation 12 by the Medical Officer of Health shall be deemed to be a dirty bottle within the meaning of this regulation, and the cost of removing and destroying any such aerated water or ice may be recovered by the Medical Officer of Health from the owner thereof or the person by whom the same was sold or exposed for sale, in addition to any penalty under this regulation.

Sale of unfit or dirty ice or aerated water prohibited

16. No person to whom a permit has been granted shall cause or allow any person (whether himself or another) suffering from any infectious or contagious disease to be employed in or about his premises.

Infectious persons not to be employed

17. Every person to whom a permit has been granted in respect of any aerated water or ice factory shall inform the Medical Officer of Health without delay of the occurrence of any infectious or contagious disease

Notification of infectious disease

in such factory, and shall comply with any directions the Medical Officer of Health may give for the purpose of disinfecting such premises and preventing the spread of such disease.

18. If, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, the consumption of aerated water or ice manufactured at any factory is likely to prove detrimental to the public health, any magistrate may, by special order, order such factory to be closed and forbid the sale of any aerated water or ice manufactured in such factory for a period to be specified in such order.

Urgent closure to protect public health

19. A copy of these Regulations, which may be obtained on application to the Medical Officer of Health, shall be fixed and maintained in some conspicuous place on all premises in respect of which a permit has been granted.

Exhibition of Regulations

20. The breach of any of these Regulations by any person upon any premises in respect of which a permit has been granted shall be deemed to be a breach by the person to whom a permit has been granted.

Person to whom permit has been granted responsible for breach of Regulations

21. Any person guilty of an offence against or in contravention of, or default in complying with, any of these Regulations shall be liable, on conviction, to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units, and, if the offence, contravention or default is of a continuing nature, to a further fine not exceeding ninety penalty units for each day during which he shall make default:

Penalties

Provided that the court before which any such conviction may be obtained may, in addition to or in substitution for any of the aforesaid penalties, revoke or suspend any permit.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (SALE OF ICE AND AERATED WATERS) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Lusaka.(*No.* 48 *of* 1953)

City of Kitwe.(*No.* 48 *of* 1953)

City of Ndola.(*No.* 5 *of* 1936)

Chingola Municipality.(*No.* 188 *of* 1946)

Chipata Township.(*No.* 20 *of* 1950)

Choma Township.(*No.* 239 *of* 1955)

Kabwe Municipality.(*No.* 48 *of* 1953)

Kasama Township.(*No.* 273 *of* 1959)

Livingstone Municipality.(*No.* 43 *of* 1933)

Mbala Township.(*No.* 206 *of* 1959)

Mongu Township.(*No.* 106 *of* 1967)

Mufulira Municipality.(*No.* 48 *of* 1953)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (SALE OF BAKERY PRODUCTS) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

Regulation

1. Title
2. Application of Regulations
3. Interpretation
4. Bakers to be licensed
5. Duration of licence

6. Transfers
7. Application for licence
8. Medical Officer of Health to certify premises as suitable
9. Powers of Local Authority to make conditions
10. Right of entry
11. Requirements of licensed premises
12. Duties of licensee
13. Expectorating prohibited
14. Mixing machines
15. Every person to wash his hands before beginning work
16. Infectious persons not to be employed
17. Notification of infectious disease
18. Tea rooms, etc., to be licensed separately
19. Responsibility of licensee for premises
20. Exhibition of Regulations
21. Penalties

SECTIONS 75 AND 82-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (SALE OF BAKERY PRODUCTS) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
108 *of* 1933
13 *of* 1937
190 *of* 1947
174 *of* 1954
291 *of* 1964
Act
51 *of* 1963
13 *of* 1994

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Sale of Bakery Products) Regulations. Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date to be specified in such notice the whole of these Regulations or only such provisions thereof as are mentioned in such notice shall apply to the whole of or only such part of the district of any Local Authority as shall be defined in such notice. Application of Regulations

(*As amended by Act No.* 291 *of* 1964)

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"baker" means any person who makes, stores or purveys any breadstuffs, pastry or confectionary for use by persons other than those residing on the premises on which he works;

"bakery" means any premises on which is carried on any of the processes of or incidental to baking, or the manufacture or storage of breadstuffs, pastry or confectionary for use by persons other than those residing on the premises;

"bakery product" includes bread, biscuits, rolls, tarts, cakes, pies, confectionery or sweetmeats.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 13 *of* 1937, *No.* 174 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

4. No person shall carry on the trade of baker in any premises within the district of a Local Authority unless he shall have first obtained from the Local Authority a licence in respect of such premises. Bakers to be licensed

5. Such licence may be issued for any period not exceeding one calendar year and every licence shall expire on the 31st December in the year for which it was issued. Duration of licence

(*No.* 190 *of* 1947)

6. A licence issued under these Regulations shall not be transferable from the holder thereof to any other person without the permission of the Local Authority, and no licence shall in any case be transferable from the premises in respect of which it is granted to any other premises. Transfers

7. Any person desiring a licence shall send to the Local Authority a written application on a form to be obtained from the office of the Local Authority, and shall furnish all the information required by such form. Application for licence

8. No licence shall be granted unless the Medical Officer of Health certifies in writing that the premises in respect of which such licence is Medical Officer of Health to

desired comply with the regulations governing such premises and are suitable for the purposes for which they are intended to be used.

certify premises as suitable

9. The Local Authority may refuse to grant or renew any licence, or may grant such licence on such conditions as may be laid down. A breach of any conditions attached to any licence shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

Powers of Local Authority to make conditions

10. The Medical Officer of Health, Health Inspector or any person authorised in writing by the Medical Officer of Health may at any time enter upon and inspect any premises used or suspected of being used as a bakery. In the course of such inspection, any such officer or person may examine any material, utensil and vessel which may be found on the premises, and the processes of manufacture employed, and may take samples of any material or ingredient used in any such processes, and, for the purposes of such inspection, may make any inquiry he deems necessary. Any person who, directly or indirectly, wilfully hinders, obstructs, resists or refuses information or gives false or misleading information to any such officer or person in the course of such inspection shall be deemed to have contravened these Regulations.

Right of entry

11. In every bakery licensed under these Regulations the following provisions shall be complied with:

Requirements of licensed premises

(*a*) no portion of the bakery shall be undergound;

(*b*) the bakery shall be constructed of brick or other approved material, or, if constructed of iron, shall be brick-lined;

(*c*) the walls shall be plastered with cement plaster and the surface brought up to a smooth face with an iron float;

(*d*) the floor throughout shall be of cement concrete or other similar non-absorbent material;

(*e*) the height of the walls from floor to ceiling shall not be less than 3.6576 metres;

(*f*) an efficient dust-proof ceiling shall be constructed, and, in the case of a single storey building, the roof shall be a pitched roof;

(*g*) the bakery shall be properly and effectively lit and ventilated in all parts;

(*h*) the doors and windows shall be provided with effective fly screens of wire gauze of not less than 144 meshes to the square inch, and the said screens shall be maintained in a state of thorough repair;

(*i*) no door or window opening into any bakery shall be so placed as to be less than 6.096 metres from any privy and from the door or window of any stable, nor shall it communicate by door or window or otherwise with a sleeping room;

(*j*) the opening of the oven furnace shall be situated outside the bakery, and at least 1.8288 metres from the nearest part of any door or window of the bakery;

(*k*) a dressing room shall be provided in which the overalls of the employees shall be kept in a clean and sanitary condition. Such room shall be separate from any place where bakery products or materials are handled or stored, and shall be furnished with the necessary lavatory accommodation for employees to wash themselves;

(*l*) a proper and sufficient supply of pure water, free from risk of contamination, and proper and sufficient latrine accommodation, to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health, shall be provided for all persons employed.

12. Every person licensed under these Regulations shall- Duties of licensee

(*a*) at all times maintain his premises in a state of thorough cleanliness and ventilation;

(*b*) cause all vessels and utensils, and all carts or other vehicles, sacks, baskets or other receptacles used in his business for the preparation, conveyance or storage of flour, bread, pastry, confectionery or any other article of food to be kept in a clean and wholesome state;

(*c*) cause all the inside walls and ceilings of his premises to be either painted with three coats of oil or varnish or limewashed. Where oil or varnish is used, it shall be renewed at least once in every five years, and washed with hot water and soap at least once in every six months; where limewash is used, it shall be renewed at least once in every six months;

(*d*) cause all persons employed on his premises in making, handling or selling any bakery product to be clean and dressed in clean white overalls made of washable material, while so employed;

(*e*) maintain in the lavatory a sufficient supply of soap, nail brushes and clean towels for the use of his employees;

(*f*) provide suitable means for protecting all bakery products by glazed or fly-screened show cases or cabinets from contamination by dust, dirt or flies while retained on the bakery premises, or by means of closed cases or vehicles when in the course of conveyance through the streets of the district of the Local Authority.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1937)

13. No person shall expectorate in or upon any part of any bakery, or upon any of the fittings, fixtures, utensils or appurtenances therein. Expectorating prohibited

14. Every baker preparing or making any bakery products shall mix all dough, batter or paste to be used in the preparation or making of such bakery products in and by means of proper and suitable mixing machines, and any such baker who shall, either himself or by his servants, mix any dough, batter or paste by hand, or in any other way than in and by means of such mixing machines shall be deemed to have contravened this regulation: Mixing machines

Provided that any person as aforesaid who shall mix any batter or paste of a quantity not exceeding 4.5 kilograms in weight when prepared in a proper and suitable mixing utensil and for confectionery purposes only shall not be deemed to have contravened this regulation.

15. No person employed or working in any bakery shall fail to wash his hands with soap and water before engaging in such work. Every person to wash his hands before beginning work

16. No person licensed under these Regulations shall cause or permit any person (whether himself or another) suffering from any infectious or contagious disease to be employed in or about his premises or to handle in any way any bakery product or assist in its production. Infectious persons not to be employed

17. Every baker shall without delay inform the Medical Officer of Health of the occurrence of any infectious or contagious disease among any of the persons employed or residing on his premises, and shall comply with any directions the Medical Officer of Health or Health Inspector may give for the purpose of preventing the spread of such disease. Notification of infectious disease

18. Any person licensed under these Regulations, and desiring to keep the premises in respect of which he is licensed as a tea room, coffee room, boarding-house or restaurant, shall be required to take out another licence under the regulations governing tea rooms, coffee rooms, Tea rooms, etc., to be licensed separately

boarding-houses or restaurants:

Provided that, in such case, one fee only, which shall be the higher of the two fees, shall be payable in respect of the two licenses.

Responsibility of licensee for premises

19. Any person licensed under these Regulations shall be responsible for the due observance of these Regulations on the premises in respect of which he is licensed, and any breach thereof by any person in respect of any premises shall be deemed to be a breach by the licensee of such premises.

Exhibition of Regulations

20. A copy of these Regulations, which may be obtained on application to the office of the Local Authority, shall be fixed and maintained in some conspicuous place on all premises licensed under these Regulations.

Penalties

21. Any person guilty of an offence against or contravention of, or default in complying with, any of these Regulations shall be liable, on conviction, to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units, and, if the offence, contravention or default is of a continuing nature, to a further fine not exceeding ninety penalty units for each day during which he shall make default:

Provided that the court before which any such conviction may be obtained may, in addition to or in substitution for any of the aforesaid penalties, revoke or suspend any licence obtained under these Regulations.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (SALE OF BAKERY PRODUCTS) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Lusaka.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

City of Kitwe.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Bancroft Mine Township.(*No.* 312 *of* 1969)

Chingola Municipality.(*No.* 189 *of* 1946)

Chipata Township.(*No.* 19 *of* 1950)

*Chisamba.(*No.* 291 *of* 1957)

* A description of the areas of these former townships is contained in the Declaration of Townships made under section 3 of the Townships Act, Chapter 120 of the 1963 Edition of the Laws.

Choma Township.(*No.* 236 *of* 1951)

Kabwe Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Kafue Township.(*No.* 163 *of* 1948)

Kalomo Township.(*No.* 45 *of* 1959)

*Kapiri Mposhi.(*No.* 292 *of* 1957)

* A description of the areas of these former townships is contained in the Declaration of Townships made under section 3 of the Townships Act, Chapter 120 of the 1963 Edition of the Laws.

Kasama Township.(*No.* 273 *of* 1959)

Livingstone Municipality.(*No.* 23 *of* 1936)

Luanshya Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Mansa Township.(*No.* 20 *of* 1955)

Mazabuka Township.(*No.* 244 *of* 1969)

Mufulira Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Pemba Township.(*No.* 163 *of* 1961)

The whole of the Regulations, other than regulation 14, apply to-

Mbala Township.(*No.* 164 *of* 1963)

Mongu Township.(*No.* 104 *of* 1967)

Monze Township.(*No.* 50 *of* 1965)

*Mumbwa.(*No.* 221 *of* 1958)

* A description of the areas of these former townships is contained in the Declaration of Townships made under section 3 of the Townships Act, Chapter 120 of the 1963 Edition of the Laws.

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (TEA ROOMS, RESTAURANTS, BOARDING-HOUSES AND HOTELS) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

Regulation

1. Title
2. Application of Regulations
3. Interpretation
4. Necessary permit
5. Duration of permit
6. Application for permit
7. Premises to be to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health
8. Transfers
9. Requirements of premises
10. Duties of persons to whom permits have been issued
11. Expectorating prohibited
12. Right of entry

13. Infectious persons not to be employed

14. Notification of infectious disease

15. Responsibility of person to whom a permit has been granted

16. Exhibition of Regulations

17. Medical Officer of Health may exempt premises

18. Penalties

SECTIONS 75 AND 82-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (TEA ROOMS, RESTAURANTS, BOARDING-HOUSES AND HOTELS) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
14 *of* 1933
12 *of* 1937
329 *of* 1950
172 *of* 1954
214 *of* 1960
250 *of* 1963
291 *of* 1964
Act
51 *of* 1963
13 *of* 1994
Statutory Instrument
112 *of* 1995

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Tea Rooms, Restaurants, Boarding-houses and Hotels) Regulations. — Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date to be specified in such notice the whole of these Regulations or only such provisions thereof as are mentioned in such notice shall apply to the whole of or only such part of the district of any Local Authority as shall be defined in such notice. — Application of Regulations

(*As amended by Act No.* 291 *of* 1964)

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"permit" means a permit granted under these Regulations;

"restaurant" includes clubs which are registered under the Clubs' Registration Act and a tea room, hotel or boarding-house and means any — Cap. 162

premises where any article of food or drink is sold, or is prepared or cooked for sale, for consumption on the premises.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 12 *of* 1937, *No.* 329 *of* 1950, *No.* 172 *of* 1954, *No.* 250 *of* 1963 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Necessary permit

4. No person shall use any premises as a restaurant unless he shall first have obtained a permit from the Local Authority entitling him to use them as such.

(*As amended by Act No.* 329 *of* 1950)

Duration of permit

5. A permit may be issued for a period not exceeding one calendar year, and no permit shall continue in force beyond the 31st December in the year for which it was issued.

Application for permit

6. Any person desiring a permit shall send to the Local Authority a written application on a form to be obtained from the office of the Local Authority, and shall furnish all the information required by such form.

(*As amended by Act No.* 329 *of* 1950)

Premises to be to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health

7. No permit shall be granted unless the Medical Officer of Health is satisfied that the premises in respect of which such permit is desired comply with the regulations governing such premises and are suitable for the purpose for which they are intended to be used.

Transfers

8. No permit shall be transferable from the premises in respect of which it is granted to any other premises.

Requirements of premises

9. In any premises for which a permit has been granted there shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health-

(*a*) proper and effectual lighting and ventilation for all parts thereof;

(*b*) a proper and sufficient supply of pure water;

(*c*) proper and sufficient accommodation and conveniences for the preparation, cooking and storage of any articles of food or drink kept therein;

(*d*) satisfactory means for the washing of articles used in the

business and effective means for the disposal of all liquid waste;

(*e*) a sufficient number of closets and urinals, with separate accommodation for each sex, to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health;

(*f*) proper and sufficient ablution facilities for employees.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 329 *of* 1950 *and No.* 214 *of* 1960)

Duties of persons to whom permits have been issued

10. The person to whom a permit has been issued in respect of any premises shall, to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health-

(*a*) keep his premises and all culinary utensils, linen, furniture and other articles therein used in the course of his business in a thoroughly clean state;

(*b*) provide and sell only sound and wholesome food therein.

Expectorating prohibited

11. No person shall expectorate in or upon any part of any premises for which a permit has been granted or upon any of the fittings, fixtures, utensils or appurtenances used therein.

Right of entry

12. The Medical Officer of Health, Health Inspector or any person duly authorised in writing by the Medical Officer of Health may at any time enter upon and inspect any premises used or suspected of being used as a restaurant. In the course of such inspection, any such officer or person may examine any material, utensil and vessel which may be found on the premises, and the processes of cooking employed, and may take samples of any material or ingredient used and, for the purpose of such inspection, may make any inquiry he deems necessary. Any person who, directly or indirectly, wilfully hinders, obstructs, resists or refuses information or gives false or misleading information to any such officer or person in the course of such inspection shall be deemed to have contravened these Regulations.

(*As amended by Act No.* 329 *of* 1950)

Infectious persons not to be employed

13. No person to whom a permit has been granted shall cause or allow any person (whether himself or another) suffering from any infectious or contagious disease to be employed in or about his premises or to handle in any way any article exposed for sale or assist in its preparation.

Notification of infectious

14. Every person to whom a permit has been granted shall forthwith inform the Medical Officer of Health of the occurrence of any infectious

or contagious disease among any of the persons employed or residing on his premises, and shall comply with any directions the Medical Officer of Health or Health Inspector may give for the purpose of preventing the spread of disease.

disease

15. Any person to whom a permit has been granted shall be responsible for the due observance of these Regulations on the premises in respect of which the permit has been granted, and any breach thereof by any person in respect of any premises shall be deemed to be a breach by the person authorised in respect of such premises.

Responsibility of person to whom a permit has been granted

16. A copy of these Regulations, which may be obtained on application to the Medical Officer of Health, shall be fixed and maintained in some conspicuous place on all premises in respect of which a permit has been granted.

Exhibition of Regulations

17. Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, the Local Authority, on the recommendation of the Medical Officer of Health, may exempt premises in any portion of its area of control from complying with any or all of these Regulations.

(*No.* 250 *of* 1963)

Medical Officer of Health may exempt premises

18. Any person guilty of an offence against or in contravention of, or default in complying with, any of these Regulations shall be liable, on conviction, to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units, and, if the offence, contravention or default is of a continuing nature, to a further fine not exceeding ninety penalty units for each day during which he shall make default:

Penalties

Provided that the court before which any such conviction may be obtained may, in addition to or in substitution for any of the aforesaid penalties, revoke or suspend any permit.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (TEA ROOMS, RESTAURANTS, BOARDING-HOUSES AND HOTELS) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

1. This Notice may be cited as the Public Health (Tea Rooms, Restaurants, Boarding-houses and Hotels) Regulations (Application) Notice, and shall come into operation on the 23rd day of July, 1975.

Title and commencement

2. It is hereby declared, that on and after the date of commencement of this Notice, the whole of the Public Health (Tea Rooms, Restaurants, Boarding-houses and Hotels) Regulations shall apply to the whole of every district of every Local Authority in the Republic.

Declaration of application of Regulations

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 112 *of* 1975)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (BUILDING) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

Regulation

1. Title
2. Application of Regulations
3. Interpretation
4. Adjoining buildings-entry-underpinning and shoring
5. Application prior to erection of building
6. Plans and what they should show
7. Plans, etc., for erection of machinery
8. Grounds on which plans may be disapproved
9. Building line
10. Area to be covered by buildings
11. Period for commencement of erection
12. Period for completion of erection
13. Inspection of buildings
14. Permit required before occupation of new buildings
15. Permission to occupy portion of building
16. Stores and shops to be rendered rat-proof
17. Ruinous buildings: alteration or demolition
18. Hoardings

19. Doors and windows opening outwards
20. Building on offensive site
21. Height of building
22. Design and decoration to conform
23. Dwellings to have separate and independent access to a street
24. Basement and cellars
25. Foundations
26. Construction of footings to walls
27. Damp-proof course in walls
28. Floors
29. Party walls not to have any openings therein
30. Strength and materials of walls
31. Protection of walls from weather
32. Thickness of walls
33. Metal work to be approved and protected if required
34. Preserving of woodwork
35. Strength of beams
36. Bressummers
37. Loads on floors
38. Chimneys
39. Chimney shafts
40. External walls of buildings
41. Frontage on sanitary lane or passage
42. Area of habitable rooms
43. Area and situation of windows in domestic buildings and dwellings
44. Ventilation of public buildings
45. Drainage of plot and buildings
46. Provision of water closets or latrines
47. Sinks, baths, etc., to be trapped
48. Exemptions
49. Local Authority may grant permits for temporary buildings
50. Traditional huts

SCHEDULE-Prescribed forms

SECTIONS 75 AND 114-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (BUILDING) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
173 *of* 1933
110 *of* 1934
24 *of* 1935
75 *of* 1935
14 *of* 1937
253 *of* 1949
330 *of* 1950
153 *of* 1951
305 *of* 1953
170 *of* 1954
254 *of* 1957
16 *of* 1959
353 *of* 1959
291 *of* 1964
497 *of* 1964
Act
51 *of* 1963
Statutory Instrument
357 *of* 1965

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Building) Regulations. — Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, apply all or any of these Regulations to any township, mine township or private township specified or to any area defined in the said notice, which may exempt from the operation thereof any area or buildings situated therein as the Minister may prescribe. — Application of Regulations

(*As amended by Act No.* 291 *of* 1964)

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"building line" means a line drawn across a plot beyond which no building or permanent structure, except a boundary wall of approved design, or a fence or the like enclosing the plot, may be erected or set up

within the area contained between such line and the regular line of the street on which the plot has frontage;

"building of the warehouse class" means a warehouse, shop factory, manufactory, brewery or distillery and includes a store or godown;

"cement" means Portland cement complying in all respects with the British standard specification from time to time in operation;

"cement concrete" means concrete composed of cement incorporated with clean gravel and suitable stone or other clean and suitable material, mixed with a sufficient quantity of sharp sand or grit in the proportion by measure of at least one part of cement to eight parts of such other material;

"cement mortar" means mortar composed of cement and clean sharp sand or grit or other clean and suitable material, mixed in the proportion by measure of not less than one part of cement to five parts of sand, grit or other suitable material;

"concrete" means-

(*a*) cement concrete; or

(*b*) concrete composed of good hydraulic lime thoroughly incorporated with clean gravel and suitable stone or other clean and suitable material, mixed with a sufficient quantity of sharp sand or grit in the proportion by measure of at least one part of lime to five parts of such other material;

"cross wall" means a wall used or constructed to be used in part of its height as an inner wall of a building for separation of one part from another part of the building, that building being wholly in, or being constructed or adapted to be wholly in, one occupation;

"domestic building" means a building used or constructed or adapted to be used in whole or in part for human habitation or a shop or an office or any combination thereof, or any other building not being a public building or a building of the warehouse class, but does not include a traditional hut;

"dwelling-house" means a building or any part or portion of a building

used or constructed or adapted or designed to be used for human habitation as a separate tenancy or by one family only, whether detached, semi-detached, or built continuously in groups or terraces, or a tenement or flat or a building separated by party walls or by floors from adjoining buildings, together with such outbuildings as are reasonably required to be used or enjoyed therewith, but does not include a traditional hut;

"external wall" means an outer wall or vertical enclosure of a building, not being a party wall, even though adjoining a wall of another building;

"foundation", applied to a wall having footings, means the solid ground or artificially formed support on which the footing of a wall rests;

"internal open space" means a space which is surrounded or is liable to become surrounded with buildings or erections of any description, either wholly or to such an extent that the free passage of air throughout such space is or may be insufficiently provided for;

"lime mortar" means mortar composed of good lime of suitable quality and clean sharp sand or grit or other clean and suitable material, mixed in the proportion by measure of not less than one part of lime to three parts of grit or other suitable material;

"party wall" means-

(*a*) a wall forming part of a building and used or constructed to be used in any part of its height or length for the separation of adjoining buildings; or

(*b*) a wall forming part of a building and standing in any part of its length, to a greater extent than the projection of the footings on one side, on ground of different owners;

"plot" means a piece of land shown as a plot on a general plan of a township or area filed in the office of the Surveyor-General;

"store" means a building which, according to the original application and plans therefor, is designed for the storage of foodstuffs or any other material;

"to erect a building" means-

(*a*) to erect a new building;

(*b*) to erect, re-erect, add to, alter or convert a building, or to cover an open space between walls and buildings;

"traditional hut" means any domestic building or dwelling-house to which the provisions of regulation 50 apply;

"width", applied to a street, means the whole extent of space reserved to be used or laid out so as to admit of being used as a public way.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 14 *of* 1937, *No.* 170 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Adjoining buildings-entry-underpinning and shoring

4. (1) For the purposes of this regulation, "building owner" means an owner who proposes to erect or is erecting a building, the plans and specifications of which have been approved by the Local Authority.

(2) Where a building owner proposes to erect a building in close proximity to any other building (such other building being the property of another owner) and it is necessary for him to excavate or dig out the ground against the wall of such other building, the building owner shall at his own cost shore up and underpin such wall to its full thickness and to the full depth of such excavation with proper and sufficient material in a workmanlike substantial manner. For the purpose of this sub-regulation, a building owner, his servants, agents or workmen may, at reasonable hours, enter on the premises of the owner of such other building. In any such case, the building owner shall pay compensation for any disturbance of business or for any damage or injury caused by such entry.

(3) If, for the purpose of erecting a wall in close proximity to the existing wall of any other building as aforesaid, it be necessary to cut away any projection or part of such existing wall (such as footings, chimney breasts, chimney shafts or other projections beyond the vertical face of such existing wall), such projection or part being, in fact, an encroachment on the land of the building owner, the building owner may so cut away at the expiration of at least one week's written notice, which he shall give to the owner of such other building. The parts from

which any such brick, stone or concrete work is so cut away shall be again made good in a workmanlike substantial manner; and the building owner shall use reasonable care in such cutting away and making good; but all such work shall be done at the cost and risk of the owner of such other building:

Provided that, if the owner of such other building shall, before the expiration of such notice, give to the building owner notice in writing that he desires to carry out such work of cutting away and making good, he shall be entitled to do so at his own cost, and may enter on the land of the building owner for that purpose; but, if such work be not completed by him within one month after such expiration, the building owner may proceed to do or complete the same as hereinbefore provided.

(4) Where, under this regulation, one person claims to recover the cost of work or to recover compensation from another person, the claimant shall, within fourteen days after completion of the work, serve upon such other person a written account of the cost (including the cost of all preliminary and incidental operations). Such account shall give detailed particulars of the class of work done, quantities and cost at current rates, and shall allow reductions for the value at current prices of such materials, the property of such other person, as have been won by excavation or by pulling down or cutting into any wall or projection.

Application prior to erection of building

5. (1) No person shall erect or begin to erect any building until he has-

(*a*) Made an application to the Local Authority in Form 1 in the Schedule, to be obtained from the Local Authority;

(*b*) Furnished the Local Authority with the drawings and other documents specified in the following regulations;

(*c*) Obtained from the Local Authority a written permit, to be called a "building permit", to erect the building, together with a signed copy of the plan approved by the Local Authority, as hereinafter provided. Such permit shall be in Form 2 in the Schedule and shall be signed by the Local Authority or its authorised agent and shall entitle the holder to erect the building in accordance with such approved plan and subject to all conditions imposed by these Regulations. Any subsequent modification or alteration that it is proposed or necessary to make in

such approved plan shall be submitted to the Local Authority for approval in the same manner as the original plan, and no such modification or alteration shall be made in the construction of the building until it has been approved by the Local Authority and the particulars thereof endorsed on the original building permit and signed plan.

Fees

(2) The person making application for the approval of plans and specifications shall lodge these with a fee according to a scale fixed by the Local Authority and approved by the Minister.

(*As amended by Act No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Plans and what they should show

6. (1) Every person who intends to erect a building shall, except where otherwise provided, send or deliver to the Local Authority two copies of a plan of each floor and sections of each storey, floor and roof of the building and elevations drawn in a clear and intelligible manner, to a scale of not less than 2.54 centimetres to every 2.4384 metres. He shall show upon the plans, sections and elevations the following particulars:

(*a*) The position, form and dimensions of the foundations, walls, floors, roofs, rooms, chimneys, and the several parts of the building including outside kitchen, servants' quarters, stables, garages, etc., in such detail and to such an extent as may be necessary to show that the buildings comply with any of the regulations which apply to them:

(*b*) The form and dimensions of any water closet, earth closet, privy or cesspool to be constructed in connection with the building;

(*c*) The level of the site of the building and the level of the lowest floor of the building and the level of any street adjoining the curtilage of the building in relation to one another and above some known datum;

(*d*) Any plans, drawings, documents or information that the Local Authority may require;

(*e*) The truncation of any corner formed by the intersection of any street and the setting back or adaptation of the proposed building to conform with the requirements of these Regulations.

(2) He shall also send or deliver to the Local Authority copies of a block plan of the building drawn in a clear and intelligible manner to a scale

not less than 2.54 centimetres to every 15.24 metres and showing-

(*a*) The size and position of the building in its relation to the boundaries of the plot to be built upon and, so far as may be necessary to show compliance with any of the regulations which apply to the building, of the appurtenances of the properties immediately adjoining the building;

(*b*) The position and width of any street, adjoining the curtilage of the building, so far as may be necessary to show compliance with any of the regulations which apply to the building;

(*c*) The size and position of any yard or open space belonging to the building;

(*d*) The position of any water closet, earth closet or privy, and of any cesspool and well in connection with the building;

(*e*) The lines of drainage of the building and the size, depth and inclination of each drain and the means to be provided for the ventilation, inspection and cleansing of the drains;

(*f*) The position and level of the outfall of the drains and the position of any sewer with which the drainage is intended to be connected or, where no sewer is provided, the means to be adopted for the disposal of all liquid waste produced in the building:

Provided that the Local Authority may in its discretion in any particular case dispense with the submission of plans.

(*As amended by Act No.* 14 *of* 1937)

Plans, etc., for erection of machinery

7. Every person who intends to erect any machinery shall satisfy the Local Authority that the foundations, supports, shafting, brackets, etc., are of sufficient strength to ensure the safety of the building, and that proper guards are provided for the protection of employees, and shall submit plans and a description thereof to the satisfaction of the Local Authority.

Grounds on which plans

8. (1) The Local Authority may disapprove of plans or applications to erect a building or machinery on any of the following grounds:

may be disapproved

(*a*) That they show a contravention of these Regulations or of any rules or regulations for the time being in force in the township;

(*b*) That the system of drainage of the proposed building or of the plot or sub-plot upon which the building is to stand is not, in the opinion of the Local Authority, satisfactory;

(*c*) That sufficient facilities for access of sanitary carts are not, in the opinion of the Local Authority, provided;

(*d*) That, in the case of a building to be erected on a plot on which a building or buildings already stand, no scheme of plot subdivision has been sanctioned by the Government, or that such building is not in conformity with a scheme of plot subdivision which has been so sanctioned;

(*e*) That latrine accommodation and, where considered necessary by the Local Authority, servants' accommodation are not adequately provided for;

(*f*) That the site upon which it is proposed to build is, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health, or, if no such officer is available, of the Local Authority, unfit for human habitation;

(*g*) That they do not adequately provide for the strength and stability of the building, nor for the sanitary requirements thereof;

(*h*) That the site of any of the proposed buildings on the plans is such that the erection of such buildings would contravene or render abortive any town planning scheme or proposed town planning scheme for the township;

(*i*) That the plan is not accompanied by an undertaking in writing by the person submitting such plan that the building operations will be supervised by a qualified architect or other competent person approved by the Local Authority so as to ensure that the building complies with the plan.

(2) In any case where the Local Authority is satisfied that any building, though the plan thereof is not open to disapproval on any of the grounds specified in this regulation, is nevertheless likely to become objectionable, the Local Authority may withhold approval of such plan.

Special circumstances in which the Local Authority may withhold approval of plans

(3) If, within thirty days of the receipt of any plans or application or further particulars delivered in accordance with these Regulations, the Local Authority shall fail to intimate to the person submitting such plans its disapproval or the fact that it has not yet approved of the building or work which the said person intends to erect, the person submitting the plans may proceed with such building or work in accordance with the plans, but not so far as to contravene any other of the provisions of these Regulations.

In certain circumstances work may be commenced before plans have been approved

(4) All plans and drawings shall be furnished in duplicate and shall be of a quality approved by the Local Authority. Both sets shall be signed on every sheet by the person intending to erect the building, or his agents, and the architect. On the plans being approved, one set shall be returned to the applicant and the other retained by the Local Authority and become its property.

Quality and signature of plans

(5) In the event of any person failing to comply with an undertaking given by him in accordance with sub-regulation (1) (*i*), the Local Authority may arrange for the necessary supervision for which there shall be payable by such person to the Local Authority a fee not exceeding 2 per centum of the cost of the building erected.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 110 *of* 1934, *No.* 24 *of* 1935 *and No.* 153 *of* 1951)

9. (1) The building line, when fixed by the Local Authority in relation to any street or part thereof, shall be marked upon a plan, or clearly described in a resolution of the Local Authority; and such plan or resolution shall be open for inspection by the public free of charge during the office hours of the Local Authority.

Building line

(2) Alteration may be made by the Local Authority where the levels or depth of the allotment or other exceptional conditions of a site or the

nature of a building make it necessary or expedient to alter the building line in respect of any part of the building or buildings.

Area to be covered by buildings

*10. (1) Public buildings, buildings of the warehouse class and domestic buildings, not used, adapted or designed as dwelling-houses, shall not be so erected that more than two-thirds of such plot on which each building stands or is to stand shall be built over:

* Certain plots in the City of Kitwe were exempted, on conditions, from the provisions of this regulation by G.N. Nos. 130 and 246 of 1948.

Provided that the space to be left on which no buildings shall be built shall in no case be less than 27.87 square metres in area and that the minimum distance across the open space shall not be less than 3.6576 metres.

(2) Buildings used or adapted or designed to be used as dwelling-houses shall not be so erected that more than one-half of such plot on which each building stands or is to stand shall be built over. In the case of dwelling-houses appearing, in the opinion of the Local Authority, to be erected, adapted or designed to be used entirely as hotels or clubs, sub-regulation (1) only shall apply:

Provided that the provisions of this regulation may be varied by the Local Authority, subject to the area of any such building complying with any condition the Local Authority may impose and the Director of Medical Services being satisfied that public health will not be prejudiced.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 253 *of* 1949, *No.* 170 *of* 1954 *and No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Period for commencement of erection

11. The person to whom the Local Authority has granted a permit to erect any building shall commence the same within six calendar months of the date of such permit; should he fail to do so, the said permit shall be deemed to have lapsed as if the same had not been given.

Period for completion of erection

12. If the work for which a permit has been granted be not completed within twelve months of the granting of such permit, the Local Authority may give notice in writing to the person concerned therein that, unless the building is completed by a date to be specified in such

notice, the permit given shall be deemed to have lapsed:

Provided that nothing in this regulation shall prevent any person affected thereunder from making a fresh application for a permit as prescribed by these Regulations.

*Certain plots in the City of Kitwe were exempted, on conditions, from the provisions of this regulation by G.N. Nos. 130 and 246 of 1948.

Inspection of buildings

13. (1) The Local Authority or its authorised officers, the Medical Officer of Health and Health Inspector shall have power to inspect any building in course of erection or completion, and, if any portion or detail thereof shall be found not to comply with any of these Regulations, may, by written notice, require the person erecting the building to make, within a time to be specified in such notice, such alteration as may be necessary to comply with these Regulations, and any failure to comply with such notice shall be deemed a breach of this regulation.

(2) If any person erects or begins to erect any building without having obtained the permit required by these Regulations, or, in the erection of any building, contravenes any of the provisions of these Regulations, or, having obtained a permit, constructs the building in part or in whole according to a plan which has not been approved by the Local Authority, or fails to comply with any notice served upon him in pursuance of sub-regulation (1), the Local Authority may, in addition to any other proceedings that may be taken for a breach of these Regulations, require, by written notice, such person to demolish and remove such building or any part thereof or to make such alteration in such building as it may prescribe within a time to be specified in the said notice. Further, in the same or another notice, the Local Authority may notify such person that, if such requirement is not complied with within the specified time, the Local Authority will itself enter upon the premises and carry out such demolition, removal or alteration. If such requirement is not complied with, the Local Authority may act in accordance with the terms of such notice and may recover all costs and expenses incurred by it in that behalf from the person who has failed to comply with such requirement.

Permit required before occupation of

14. (1) The applicant or his authorised agent shall give notice in writing to the Local Authority when the building is completed, and no person shall occupy or suffer to be occupied any new building until such

new buildings

building has been certified by the Local Authority and, where available, by a Medical Officer of Health to be, in their opinion, in every respect fit for occupation, or, in the case of a domestic building or dwelling-house, fit for human habitation.

(2) The Local Authority shall cause an inspection of the building to be made within forty-eight hours from the date of completion.

Permission to occupy portion of building

15. Where a Local Authority is satisfied that it is not unreasonable to occupy a portion of any building before the completion of the whole building, and, where available, a Medical Officer of Health agrees to such occupation, the Local Authority may authorise the granting of a certificate for the occupation of such portion only.

(*No.* 16 *of* 1959)

Stores and shops to be rendered rat-proof

16. Every person who erects a new building which includes a shop or store used or intended to be used for business purposes and for containing or storing grain, forage or other foodstuffs, hides, material or articles likely to attract or harbour rats or mice shall erect such shop or store so as to be as rat-proof as possible and to the satisfaction of a Medical Officer of Health or, where such officer is not available, of the Local Authority.

Ruinous buildings: alteration or demolition

17. (1) When any building or part thereof has, in the opinion of the Local Authority or a Medical Officer of Health, become ruinous or dilapidated, or unfit for use or occupation, or is, from neglect or otherwise, in a condition prejudicial to the public health or safety, the Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health may, by notice to be served upon the owner, or, if the owner cannot be found or is not in Zambia, upon the occupier (if any), or, if there is no occupier and the owner cannot be found or is not in Zambia, by affixing such notice upon the premises, require such owner or occupier to make, within a reasonable time to be specified in the notice, such alterations or repairs as the Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health may consider necessary and, until such alteration or repairs are carried out, may prohibit the use of such building or part thereof for any specified purpose and, if, in the opinion of the Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health, such building or part thereof ought to be demolished or removed, the Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health may give notice accordingly in the manner aforesaid.

(2) The failure of the owner or occupier to carry out any such order shall be deemed a breach of this regulation and, in addition to any other proceedings that may be taken, the Local Authority may, and, if required by the Medical Officer of Health in writing, shall enter upon the premises and make such alterations or repairs or demolish or remove the building or part thereof, as the case may be, and may recover the cost thereof from the owner or occupier:

Provided that any person upon whom such notice requiring demolotion, removal, repairs or alterations is served may, prior to the expiration of the time therein specified, apply to any magistrate for a summons calling upon the Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health to show cause why the said notice should not be rescinded or varied, and, upon the hearing of the said summons, the magistrate may confirm, rescind or vary the said notice.

Hoardings

18. (1) No hoardings shall be erected in any street or on any land except with the written permission of the Local Authority and then only under such conditions as to erection or removal thereof as it shall allow.

(2) No part of, or fixture attached to, any building abutting on a street shall overhang or project into such street:

Provided that the Local Authority may permit, on such terms as in each case it may think fit, the owner or occupier of any building abutting on a street to erect or put up a hanging sign, balcony, verandah, sunshade or other structure projecting from any upper storey over any street or portion thereof.

Doors and windows opening outwards

19. The Local Authority may at any time, by written notice, require the owner of any premises on the ground floor of which any door, gate, bar, window or other structure opens towards or upon a street or upon any land required for the improvement of a street, in such manner as, in the opinion of the Local Authority, to obstruct the safe or convenient passage of the public along such street, to have the said door, gate, bar, window or other structure altered so as not to open outwards.

Building on offensive site

20. No new building shall be erected on any site which has been filled up by or has been used as a place for the deposit of excremental matter

or the carcasses of dead animals or other filthy or offensive matter, until such matter shall have been properly removed or otherwise dealt with to the satisfaction of the Local Authority and a Medical Officer of Health, either of whom may require the whole of any site to be covered with a layer of concrete or other impermeable material. Where, on the site of a building, there is any made-up ground or other unsuitable soil, the walls of such building shall rest upon a layer of concrete of sufficient dimensions to support it, and, when considered necessary by the Local Authority, the whole site of the building shall be covered with concrete.

Height of building

21. (1) No building which abuts on a street-

(*a*) more than 18.288 metres wide shall be built so that any portion of it projects above an imaginary line drawn towards it at a vertical angle of 60 degrees from the opposite side of such street;

(*b*) less than 18.288 metres wide shall be built so that any portion of it projects above an imaginary line drawn towards it at a vertical angle of 70 degrees from the opposite side of such street.

Conformity with adjacent buildings and with building line

(2) Every person who erects a new building shall erect the same only in such position on the site of the plot as to be in general conformity with such adjacent or contiguous buildings as the Local Authority may direct and any street or building line laid down or to be laid down by the Government or Local Authority. He shall also erect such new building to a design or plan not inferior to the general class and character of such buildings as the Local Authority may direct in the same neighbourhood within which such new building is proposed to be erected; and, further, he shall erect such new building to a level suitable to the land upon which such new building is proposed to be erected, having regard to the levels of any existing or proposed street or road and the levels of existing buildings.

(*As amended by Act No.* 353 *of* 1959)

Design and decoration to conform

22. If the facing material or decoration shown on the drawings or used in any building in course of erection is, in the opinion of the Local Authority, of such quality or design as to appear aesthetically unsuitable, the Local Authority shall have power, subject to appeal to the Minister, to call upon the owner to amend, alter or substitute such facing material or decoration in such manner as will be compatible with other facing material or decoration in the township in which the building

is situated.

(*As amended by Act No.* 291 *of* 1964)

23. No person shall erect a building intended, adapted or designed to be used wholly or partially for human habitation so that any portion thereof which constitutes a dwelling-house shall be without a separate and independent lane or passage.

Dwellings to have separate and independent access to a street

24. (1) No dwelling-house shall contain any basement or cellar or any room or part of a room below ground floor level without the sanction of the Local Authority, which may be granted subject to such conditions as the Local Authority may think fit.

Basement and cellars

(2) For the purpose of this regulation, "basement" means a storey or portion of a storey, partly below ground level, the ceiling of which is not less than 1.524 metres above the adjoining ground (irrespective of any excavation made to comply with these Regulations), and "cellar" means a storey or portion of a storey, below ground level, the ceiling of which is less than 1.524 metres above the adjoining ground.

25. Every person who erects a new building shall construct every wall or pier of the building so as to rest upon solid undisturbed rock or upon proper footings or, if the thickness of the wall does not exceed 9 inches (exclusive of any cavity in a wall constructed as a hollow wall), upon a layer of good cement concrete of sufficient width and thickness laid on the solid ground, or upon a sufficient bressummer, or upon some other solid and sufficient substructure as a foundation.

Foundations

26. Every person who erects a new building and so constructs any wall or pier as to rest upon footings shall-

Construction of footings to walls

(*a*) Cause such footings to rest upon solid undisturbed rock or upon good concrete of sufficient width and thickness, or upon some other solid and sufficient substructure, as a foundation;

(*b*) Cause the projection at the widest part of the footings of a wall, on each side thereof, to be at least equal to one-half of the thickness of the wall at its base, unless an adjoining wall or pier interferes, in which case the projection may be omitted;

(*c*) Cause the diminution of the footings to be in regular offsets, or

in one offset at the top of the footings, and the height from the bottom of the footings to the base of the wall to be at least equal to two-thirds of the thickness of the wall at its base;

(*d*) Cause the footings of a pier on every side thereof to be constructed in accordance with the regulations applicable to the footings of the wall comprising the pier.

Damp-proof course in walls

27. Every person who erects a new public building, or a new domestic building, or a new building of the warehouse class in which it is intended to employ any person in any manufacture, trade or business, shall cause every wall (including any pier forming part of a wall) of the building to have an effective damp-proof course of sheet lead, asphalt or vitrified stoneware, or a double course of impervious slates or blue bricks laid to break joint and bedded in cement mortar, or of other not less durable material impervious to mousture, beneath the level of the lowest timbers, and, where there is a solid floor, not higher than the upper surface of the concrete or other similar solid material forming the structure of the floor, and, in any case, at a height of not less than 15.24 centimetres above the surface of the ground adjoining the wall or pier.

Floors

28. Floors may be made of concrete, stone, good sound burnt brick, wood or other material approved by the Local Authority:

Provided that, in the case of wooden floors on the ground floor of a building, the Local Authority may require the concreting of the ground underneath and the rat-proofing or mosquito-proofing of any space between the floors and the ground.

Party walls not to have any openings therein

29. (1) A party wall shall not have any openings in such part thereof as shall be within the roof nor, except with the written consent of the Local Authority, in any other part.

Inflammable materials

(2) A person who erects a new building shall not place in any party wall of the building any wooden bressummer, beam, joist, purlin or plate or any bond timber, and shall not construct the roof of the building so that any timber or woodwork extends upon or across any party wall thereof:

Provided that-

(i) laths and tile or slate battens properly embedded in good cement, in good cement or lime mortar, or in other equally incombustible material, may extend upon or across a party wall;

(ii) the end of any wooden bressummer, beam, joist, purlin or plate or any bond timber may be placed in a party wall, if it does not extend beyond the centre line of the party wall and is either encased in brickwork or other solid and incombustible material not less than 10.16 centimetres in thickness, or has every part which is placed in the party wall properly encased in an iron beam box with a solid back.

(*As amended by Act No.* 14 *of* 1937)

Strength and materials of walls

30. Every wall shall be of sufficient strength and shall be constructed in such a manner and of such materials as the Local Authority may approve.

Protection of walls from weather

31. Every wall built of concrete, concrete block, stone, good sound burnt brick or other similar material shall be properly bonded and solidly put together with mortar, and all return walls and partition walls shall be properly bonded to the walls adjoining them. Where the top of the wall is exposed to weather, it shall be properly protected so as to prevent the access of damp or water to the wall.

Thickness of walls

32. (1) All external and party walls of domestic buildings or dwelling-houses which are built of good sound hard bricks, or of blocks of hard incombustible material, laid in cement or lime mortar, shall generally be of not less than the following thickness:

Exceeds in height (metres)	Does not exceed in height (metres)	Exceeds in length (metres)	Does not exceed in length (metres)	Thickness (centimetres)
-	4.522	-	-	22.86 for the whole of its height.
4.572	7.62	-	9.144	22.86 for the whole of its height.
		9.144	13.716	34.29 in the lowest storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height.
7.62	9.144	-	7.62	22.86 for the whole of its height.
		7.62	10.668	34.29 in the lowest storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height.
		10.668	13.716	34.29 in the lowest and the next storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height.
9.144	12.192	-	10.668	34.29 in the lowest and next storey.
		10.668	13.716	45.72 in the lowest storey, then 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height.

12.192	15.24	- 9.144 10.668	9.144 10.668 13.716	45.72 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 45.72 in the lowest storey, then 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height.
15.24	18.288	9.144 10.668	9.144 10.668 13.716	45.72 in the lowest storey, then 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 45.72 in the lowest and next storey, then 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 45.72 in the lowest storey; 34.29 for the rest of its height.

Exceeds in height (metres)	Does not exceed in height (metres)	Exceeds in length (metres)	Does not exceed in length (metres)	Thickness (centimetres)
18.288	21.336	- 9.144 10.668	9.144 10.668 13.716	57.15 in the lowest storey; 45.72 in the next storey, then 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 57.15 in the lowest storey; 45.72 in the next two storeys, then 34.29 up to the floor of the top-most storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 57.15 in the lowest storey; 45.72 in the next two storeys; 34.29 for the rest of its height.
21.336	24.384	- 9.144 10.668	9.144 10.668 13.716	57.15 in the lowest storey; 45.72 in the next two storeys, then 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 57.15 in the lowest storey; 45.72 in the next 3 storeys, then 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 57.15 in the lowest storey; 45.72 in the next 3 storeys; 34.29 for the rest of its height.
24.384	27.432	- 9.144 10.668	9.144 10.668 13.716	68.58 in the lowest storey; 57.15 in the next storey; 45.72 in the next two storeys; 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 68.58 in the lowest storey; 57.15 in the next storey; 45.72 in the next 3 storeys; 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 68.58 in the lowest storey; 57.15 in the next storey; 45.72 in the next 3 storeys; 34.29 for the rest of its height.
27.432	30.48	- 9.144 10.668	9.144 10.668 13.716	68.58 in the lowest storey; 57.15 in the next 2 storeys; 45.72 in the next 2 storeys, then 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 68.58 in the lowest storey; 57.15 in the next 2 storeys; 45.72 in the next 3 storeys, then 34.29 up to the floor of the topmost storey; 22.86 for the rest of its height. 68.58 in the lowest storey; 57.15 in the next 2 storeys; 45.72 in the next 3 storeys; 34.29 for the rest of its height.

(2) In the case of buildings other than domestic buildings and dwelling-houses, the walls shall generally be of not less than the following thicknesses:

Exceeds in height (metres)	Does not exceed in height (metres)	Exceeds in length (metres)	Does not exceed in length (metres)	Thickness at base (centimetres)
-	6.096	-	-	34.29
		-	18.288	34.29
6.096	9.144	18.288	-	45.72
		-	18.288	45.72
9.144	12.192	18.288	-	57.15
		-	18.288	57.15
12.192	18.288	18.288	-	68.56
18.288	24.384	-	-	80.01
24.384	30.48	-	-	91.44

(3) For the purposes of this regulation, "top storey" means the topmost 3.6576 metres of any wall, and no wall of any top storey shall exceed 3.6576 metres in height. — Top storey

(4) The thickness of a cross wall shall be not less than two-thirds of that required for an external party wall. — Cross walls

(5) An internal partition wall built in brick which extends through one storey only, if it carries no load, may be built not less than 11.43 centimetres in thickness in brick or dressed stone. Such a wall shall not be deemed to be a cross wall. This sub-regulation does not apply to recesses in walls. — Partition walls

(6) The length of a wall shall be deemed to be its length between cross walls or buttresses. For the purposes of this regulation, a wall shall not be deemed a cross wall unless it be carried up to the top of the topmost storey, and unless in each storey the aggregate extent of the vertical faces or elevation of all openings therein taken together shall not exceed one-half of the whole extent of the vertical face of the wall in such storey, except such wall be sufficiently strengthened as provided in sub-regulation (7). — Definition of cross walls

(7) If any openings or recesses are left or made in a wall to an extent greater than one-half of the superficial area of the wall of any storey, or if any openings or recesses are left or made which extend into two or more storeys, the wall shall be strengthened to the satisfaction of the — Openings in cross walls

Local Authority by sufficient pilasters, buttresses or counterforts or otherwise. For the purpose of this sub-regulation, a recess includes any part of a wall which is of less than the thickness prescribed for a wall of that description.

(8) Where concrete blocks are used in the construction of the walls of a building, they shall conform with the following standards: — Concrete blocks

(*a*) The minimum strength of concrete used for their manufacture shall be: cement, one part; sand, three parts; stone, six parts;

(*b*) Hollow blocks shall not be used under a concentrated load, but solid blocks or a solid pier shall be substituted.

(9) The thickness of the walls built of masonry other than ashlar shall be one-third greater than the dimensions given above for brick walls, but in no case shall be less than 22.86 centimetres thick. — Stone walls

(10) Any internal cross wall not supporting roof or floor beams or other load may be thinner to the extent of one-fourth than the thickness prescribed in the foregoing table. — Internal cross walls without load

(11) The height of a storey other than a top storey shall be measured from the level of the upper surface of the floor to the level of the upper surface of the floor next above it, or, in the case of one-storeyed buildings or of the top storey of a building, to the underside of the tie of the roof or other covering, or, if there be no tie, then up to the level of half the vertical height of the rafters or other support of the roof. — Height of walls

(12) In the case of the erection of buildings of steel framework or reinforced concrete or the making of any addition or alteration to such buildings, and where the dead loads and superimposed loads of, in or upon a building are transmitted to the foundations by a series of steel stanchions or reinforced concrete pillars, beams, arches or other suitable construction, any enclosing walls of concrete or other suitable material between such pillars may be of any thickness not less than 10.16 centimetres: — Steel frame and reinforced concrete buildings

Provided that such enclosing walls are designed and constructed, to the

satisfaction of the Local Authority, to resist any loads and pressures they may have to carry.

(13) The Local Authority may, with the approval of the Minister, accept thicknesses of walls other than those stated in sub-regulations (1) and (2) if, in its opinion, such other thicknesses will provide reasonable stability.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 305 *of* 1953 *and No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Metal work to be approved and protected if required

33. All steel, iron or other metal work used in the construction of a building shall, in respect of strength and other qualities, be approved by the Local Authority. Where required by the Local Authority, all such metal shall be surrounded and suitably protected against fire by cement or other fire-proofing material at least 2.54 centimetres thick.

Preserving of woodwork

34. All timber and woodwork shall be properly protected from the attacks of insects, when necessary in the opinion of the Local Authority.

Strength of beams

35. (1) Every beam shall be of sufficient strength and shall have a sufficient bearing at each end arranged so that the load is properly transmitted to the supports.

(2) Wooden lintels shall have a depth of at least three-quarters of a centremetre for every metre of span of opening with a minimum of 7.62 centimetres. In all spans of 1.2192 metres or over, relieving arches or concrete lintels shall be inserted.

Bressumers

36. (1) Every person who erects a new building shall cause every bressummer to be borne by a sufficient template of stone, iron, concrete, terracotta or vitrified stoneware of the full breadth of the bressummer, and to have a bearing in the direction of its length of 10.16 centimetres at least at each end.

(2) He shall also, if necessary, cause the bressummers to have such storey posts, iron columns, stanchions, or pins of brick, stone or other equally suitable material on a solid foundation under the same, as may be sufficient to carry the superstructure.

37. (1) Every person who erects a new building for any of the purposes enumerated in the first column of the table appended to this regulation shall make the structure of every floor of such building of sufficient strength and stability to carry safely, in addition to the weight of the floor itself and any other part of the structure of such building supported by such floor, the corresponding dead load in the second column of the said table: Loads on floors

Provided that a deduction up to 20 per centum of the specified loads may be sanctioned if the Local Authority is satisfied as to the excellence of the design and of the material and workmanship to be employed in construction. This proviso does not apply to floors subject to rhythmic vibration.

Column 1 For floor intended to be used wholly or partially for the purpose of	Column 2 Dead load, kilograms per 0.0929 square metre
Attics in dwelling-house	22.5
Artisan's dwelling-house Domestic purpose Human habitation Private dwelling-house	31.5
Common lodging-house bedrooms Hotel bedrooms	37.8
Hospital and other wards Counting house Offices Other similar purposes	45.0
Art galleries Places of public worship Concert rooms Lecture rooms Library reading-rooms Meeting halls Music halls Public assembly (fixed seats)	50.4
Theatres Workshops (light loads) Retail shops (light goods) Ballrooms Drill rooms Similar floors subject to vibration	67.5
Factories (medium loads) Retail shops (heavy loads)	90.0
Book stores at libraries Museums Warehouses	100.8

Column 1	Column 2

For floor intended to be used wholly or partially for the purpose of	Dead load, kilograms per 0.0929 square metre
Attics in dwelling-house	22.5
Artisan's dwelling house Domestic purpose Human habitation Private dwelling-house	31.5
Common lodging-house bedrooms Hotel bedrooms	37.8
Hospital and other wards Counting house Offices Other similar purposes	45.0
Art galleries Places of public worship Concert rooms Lecture rooms Library reading rooms Meeting halls Music halls Public assembly (fixed seats) Theatres	50.4
Workshops (light loads) Retail shops (light goods)	67.5
Ballrooms Drill rooms Similar floors subject to vibration	

Column 1	Column 2
For floor intended to be used wholly or partially for the purpose of	Dead load, kilograms per 0.0929 square metre
Factories (medium loads) . . .

(2) The width of such internal open space shall, measured in any direction, be equal to the height of the wall of the room it abuts on measured from the floor level to the highest part of such room, with a minimum of 3.048 metres. Internal open space

(3) Every external wall of a building, built in conformity with sub-regulation (1), shall have between it and the boundary line of the adjacent plot an open space extending throughout the entire length of such wall, at least 3.048 metres wide; save that, in cases where a sanitary lane adjoins the boundary of a plot, servants' quarters and latrines may be built up to such boundary, if such quarters do not open on to the sanitary lane, and the floor level of any such latrine is not less than 0.3048 metres above the ground level, and satisfactory provision is made for the drainage of all liquid waste from such latrine: Space between buildings and boundary of plot

Provided that in the case of existing semi-detached or terrace housing built on a single plot where external walls would, after any proposed division of the plot, be less than 3.048 metres from the proposed party boundary, the Local Authority may in its discretion exempt each unit of housing from the provisions of this sub-regulation and may in its discretion attach conditions to such exemption.

(4) No building shall be erected in such a manner as, in the opinion of the Local Authority, to block out light or ventilation from another building.

(5) Every open space, whether exterior or interior, required by this regulation shall be kept free from any erection thereon and open to the sky, and shall be kept open to access.

(*As amended by Act No.* 353 *of* 1959)

41. (1) No building shall, unless with the written permission of the Local Authority, be so erected as to have a frontage upon a sanitary lane or passage. Frontage on sanitary lane or passage

(2) The Local Authority shall have power in every case to determine whether any street is a sanitary lane or passage, and its decision shall be Local Authority has power to

final: determine sanitary lanes and passages

Provided that no street measuring more than 9.144 metres in width shall in any circumstances be deemed to be a sanitary lane or passage.

(*As amended by Act No.* 75 *of* 1935)

42. Every habitable room in any new building shall have a floor area of not less than 8.361 square metres and no horizontal dimension shall be less than 2.1336 metres: Area of habitable rooms

Provided that-

(i) every habitable room in a building shall have a minimum average height from floor to ceiling of at least 2.5908 metres with a minimum height of 2.4384 metres from the floor to the point of junction of the ceiling with the wall;

(ii) the provisions of proviso (i) shall not apply to any habitable room which is wholly or partly in a roof of a building; such room shall be at least 2.4384 metres in height from floor to ceiling over an area of 75 per centum of the floor area of the room measured at 1.8288 metres above floor level;

(iii) with the approval of the Local Authority, kitchenettes, sculleries and laundries may have a smaller area than 8.361 square metres.

(*No.* 357 *of* 1965)

43. (1) Every person who erects a domestic building shall construct in every habitable room, hall or enclosed area of such building one window, at the least, opening directly into the open air. Such person shall cause the total area of such window or, if there be more than one, of the several windows, clear of the frames, to have an area equal to at least one-tenth of the superficial floor area of such room, hall or other enclosed area, with an increase in such window area, if any window be placed under a verandah, of 1 1/2 per centum of floor area for each 0.3048 metres of width of verandah over 1.524 metres. Such person shall also construct every such window so that one-half, at the least, may be opened, and so that the opening may extend in every case to the top of the window. Area and situation of windows in domestic buildings and dwellings

(2) Every person who erects a domestic building shall cause every habitable room and every passage of such building to be properly and Ventilation openings

efficiently cross-ventilated.

(3) Notwithstanding the requirements specified in this regulation, the Local Authority may permit, in connection only with buildings other than dwellings, alternative approved mechanical lighting and ventilation facilities.

(*As amended by Acts No.* 330 *of* 1950 *and No.* 254 *of* 1957)

Ventilation of public buildings

44. (1) Every person who erects a new public building shall cause such building, to the satisfaction of the Local Authority, to be efficiently cross-ventilated by means of windows or fanlights or air bricks or tubes distributed around the building in such positions and in such a manner as to secure effective changes of air, and arranged so as to communicate directly with the external air.

Ventilation and lighting of buildings of the warehouse class

(2) Every person who erects a new building of the warehouse class shall cause such building to be provided with proper and efficient lighting by means of glazed windows, and with proper, adequate and efficient means of cross-ventilation, to the satisfaction of the Local Authority.

Drainage of plot and buildings

45. The owner of any plot shall make adequate provision, to the satisfaction of a Medical Officer of Health, for the satisfactory carriage and disposal of all rain-water, surface water, waste water or sewage from the plot or from any building thereon, and for this purpose the Local Authority may require such owner to make such connection with the main drainage system of the township as it may think fit, or may itself make such connection and recover the cost thereof from such owner.

(*As amended by Act No.* 14 *of* 1937)

Provision of water closets or latrines

46. (1) Every new building shall be provided with sufficient closets or latrines in accordance with the requirements of a Medical Officer of Health or Local Authority, so situated as to be conveniently accessible to all persons employed or accommodated therein. Every closet or latrine erected shall be of the type and materials approved by the Local Authority with the written sanction of a Medical Officer of Health, where such officer is available.

(2) Every water closet or latrine provided for a building shall be so placed as to permit of its thorough ventilation and lighting and shall be

separated by a well-lighted and ventilated passage from any kitchen, living room or work room.

47. All sinks, baths and other water fittings shall be trapped to the satisfaction of the Local Authority, and the traps shall have a water seal of at least 3.81 centimetres. Sinks, baths, etc., to be trapped

48. (1) The following buildings shall be exempt from the operation of regulations 25 to 32 and 42 to 44, inclusive: Exemptions

(*a*) any building erected and used or designed according to the original application and plans therefor to be used exclusively as a conservatory or plant house;

(*b*) any building, being a detached building, erected and used or constructed or designed according to the original application and plans therefor to be used exclusively for a poultry house, garden tool house, cycle shed, motor garage, summer house or aviary;

(*c*) all railway buildings including railway station buildings and goods sheds, but exclusive of other buildings of the warehouse class and exclusive of domestic buildings.

(2) Any building hereinafter described shall be exempt from the operation of regulations 31, 32 and 33, that is to say: any building of one storey, each wall of which shall be provided with a proper damp- and white-ant-proof course as required by the regulation in that behalf, and the external wall of which shall be constructed of properly framed timber framing and covered externally with some impervious fireproof material, and the external wall of which shall, to a height of not less than 30.48 centimetres above the surface of the ground adjoining such wall- Special provisions and exemptions for timber frame structures

(*a*) be constructed of-

(i) good cement concrete at least 22.86 centimetres wide; or

(ii) good stone, bricks or other hard and suitable material at least 22.86 centimetres wide and properly bonded and solidly put together; or

(*b*) be carried upon-

(i) sufficient piers constructed of good cement concrete 22.86 centimetres wide or of good stone, bricks or other hard and suitable

material at least 22.86 centimetres wide, properly bonded and solidly put together; or

(ii) metal or timber standards of sufficient strength.

Every such pier or standard shall be covered with a sheet metal cap projecting 7.62 centimetres at least beyond the face of such piers on every side.

(3) The distance of any part of such building from the boundary of any adjoining plot or sub-plot shall not be less than 3.048 metres.

Timber frame structure to be 3.048 metres from adjoining plot boundary

(4) Where any such building forms or is intended to form part of a block of new dwelling-houses, the dwelling-houses shall be separated by party walls which shall, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, be constructed in accordance with the requirements of the regulations in that behalf.

All dwelling-houses to be separated by party walls

(5) Any such building at and over a height of 30.48 centimetres from the surface of the ground may have all or any of its external walls covered on the outside partly or wholly with combustible material, if such building is at least 7.62 metres from any other building and from the boundary of any adjoining plot or subplot.

Buildings of combustible material to be at least 25 feet from other buildings or adjoining plot boundary

(6) All corrugated iron and wood used in the construction of walls, roofs or fences in connection with any building to which this regulation applies which have been previously used for the structure of other works shall be in good, proper and sightly condition.

49. Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing regulations, it shall be lawful for the Local Authority to grant permits for any specified period not exceeding twelve months for temporary buildings on such obligations both as to removal thereof and otherwise and generally upon such terms as may be prescribed, and the foregoing regulations shall not apply to any building erected under such a permit

Local Authority may grant permits for temporary buildings

unless by express stipulations.

50. (1) No person shall erect any traditional hut or commence to erect any traditional hut or make any additions, extensions or structural alterations thereto unless he shall have obtained a permit in writing from the Local Authority. Traditional huts

(2) The person to whom a permit has been issued shall erect the hut in respect of which the permit shall have been given in accordance with the terms of such permit and on the site indicated by the Local Authority.

(3) The person to whom a permit has been granted by the Local Authority shall complete the building within six months; in the event of failure to do so, a fresh permit must be obtained.

(4) Permits issued shall state the dimensions of the huts and the area of the plot to be left unbuilt upon.

(5) Each compartment of any hut used for sleeping purposes shall have a superficial floor area of not less than 9.29 square metres, and shall be provided with such window space and means of ventilation as shall equal one-tenth of the floor area. The height of the walls shall not be less than 2.4384 metres.

(6) Before granting a permit, the Local Authority shall be satisfied that sufficient wholesome water supply and sanitary accommodation are available.

(*As amended by Act No.* 330 *of* 1950)

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation 5*)

PRESCRIBED FORMS

FORM 1

APPLICATION TO ERECT A BUILDING

For office use only

Plan submitted

Registered No. of plan

Date of registration

To The Local Authority

.....

I beg to submit herewith plans, sections and elevations for a (*state if new building, alteration, addition or sanitary reconstruction*) to be used as (*state whether a domestic building or for what purpose this building will be used*) to be executed by me on
Plot No such plot having frontage to
.....

I also submit the following proposed means of construction and other particulars:

External walls to be built of

Internal walls to be built of

Mortar in walls to be composed of

Damp course to be of

Foundations to be of

Mortar in foundations to be composed of

Roof to be constructed of

Water supply from

Drainage to sewer/permeable cesspit/impermeable cesspit/septic tank. (*Erase words which do not apply*)

In the case of septic tanks, state how the effluent will be disposed of

Material of drain pipes

Closet accommodation (*state type*)

Indoor

Outdoor

Name of Architect or Draughtsman

Address of above

Name of Builder (if known)

Signature of Owner or Agent

Address of Owner or Agent

NOTE.-Extra particulars as required by the Local Authority are to be furnished in regard to public buildings, high buildings, fireproof structures and buildings in which machinery is used.

SUBMISSION OF PLANS

All plans to be submitted to the Local Authority.

All drawings to be made on cloth, or paper, as required by the Local Authority.

All drawings to be signed by the Owner or his Agent.

All drawings to be accompanied by application form duly completed as required by the Local Authority.

All drawings to be submitted in duplicate and to be of a quality approved by the Local Authority.

DRAWINGS REQUIRED

Scale one-eighth inch to one foot. Plans of each floor or level, having thickness of walls shown in figures.

Section through building (more than one if building is large or if required by Local Authority).

Scale one-quarter inch to one foot or larger scale. Sections if required by Local Authority of floors and roofs, verandahs and balconies, stairs, iron or steel beams, pillars and principal timbers, pavements, openings, etc., on public streets.

Scale one inch to fifty feet or larger scale. Block plan as follows:

To show plot on which buildings are to be erected.

To show plots immediately adjoining and names of the owners thereof.

To show buildings, existing or proposed, on all these plots.

To show numbers of these plots and names of the streets upon which they abut.

To indicate of what materials existing buildings are composed, i.e. bricks, wood and iron or stone, etc.

To show lines of drainage, giving size and fall of drains.

To show level and width of the street or streets upon which the proposed buildings will abut with reference to their ground floor level.

FORM 2

Office of the Local Authority,

.....

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (BUILDING) REGULATIONS

BUILDING PERMIT

Permission is hereby given to (1).....to erect a building as a (2).....on (3).....in accordance with the plans attached hereto and with all conditions imposed by the above Regulations.

.....

(*Name of Officer issuing Permit*)

Date.....

(1) Name and description of applicant.

(2) Short description of building, e.g. dwelling-house, shop and dwelling-house, factory, etc. (*Modify to suit circumstances*.)

(3) Description of situation.

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (BUILDING) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Lusaka.(*No.* 55 *of* 1953)

City of Kitwe.(*No.* 55 *of* 1953)

Chingola Municipality.(*No.* 191 *of* 1946)

Chipata Township.(*No.* 152 *of* 1950)

Choma Township.(*No.* 249 *of* 1950)

Kabwe Municipality.(*No.* 55 *of* 1953)

Kafue Township.(*No.* 181 *of* 1957)

Kalomo Township.(*No.* 153 *of* 1957)

Kasama Township.(*No.* 280 *of* 1959)

Luanshya Municipality.(*No.* 55 *of* 1953)

Mansa Township.(*No.* 173 *of* 1960)

Mazabuka Township.(*No.* 25 *of* 1954)

Mbala Township.(*No.* 227 *of* 1959)

Mongu Township.(*No.* 107 *of* 1967)

Monze Township.(*No.* 90 *of* 1954)

Mufulira Municipality.(*No.* 55 *of* 1953)

Farm No. 722, Drummond Park, Livingstone District. (*No.* 214 *of* 1957)

Regulation 50 applies to-

That area which is adjacent to the Livingstone Municipality, as follows:

Starting at Mile Peg 964 in the Zambia Railways 91.44 metres Strip Reserve, the boundary runs in a straight line east-south-eastwards along the Livingstone Beer Area cut-line boundary on a bearing of 105 degrees for a distance of approximately 9326.8 metres to a point where it meets the right bank of the Nansanzu River; thence down the right bank of this river for approximately 6400.8 metres; thence crossing the Nansanzu River the boundary follows the western boundary of Reserve No. XXV Baleya in a southerly direction to where it crosses the Lutwa Stream; thence southwards down the Lutwa Stream to its confluence with the Songwe Stream; thence in a southwesterly direction down the Songwe Stream to its confluence with the Zambezi River; thence in a straight line westwards to the nearest point in the Zambezi River on the International boundary between Southern Rhodesia and Zambia; thence in a general northwesterly direction upstream along the said International boundary to a point thereon nearest to and opposite the junction of the left banks of the Zambezi and Sinde rivers; thence in a straight line northwards to that junction of the river banks; thence following the left bank of the Sinde River in a north-easterly direction to Beacon No. F239 thereon, the southwestern corner beacon of Farm No. 722 Drummond Park; thence eastwards along the southern boundary of this farm to Beacon No. F236; thence in a straight line east-north-eastwards for a distance of approximately 10607.0 metres to Mile Peg 964, the point of starting.

The Livingstone Municipality and the Victoria Falls Conservancy Area do not form part of the above described area and are hereby specifically excluded therefrom.

The above described area in extent approximately 41,200 acres is shown bordered red on Plan No. 223 deposited in the office of the Surveyor-General.

(*No.* 116 *of* 1950)

SECTION 75-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (CONTROL OF HABITATION IN FACTORIES, WORKSHOPS AND TRADE PREMISES) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
275 *of* 1952
291 *of* 1964

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Control of Habitation in Factories, Workshops and Trade Premises) Regulations.

Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date specified in such notice the whole of these Regulations shall apply to the whole of or only to such part of the area of any Local Authority as shall be specified in such notice.

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Application of Regulations

3. No person shall use any factory, workshop or trade premises for residential or sleeping purposes except as provided in these Regulations.

Prohibition as to use, etc.

4. The Local Authority, on the advice of the Medical Officer of Health, may grant to the owner or occupier of any factory, workshop or trade premises permission in writing to use any part of the premises for residential or sleeping purposes or both such purposes if such part of the premises is suitable for the purpose and complies with the provisions of regulation 42 of the Public Health (Building) Regulations and with any other relevant provisions of or regulations made under the Act, or regulations or by-laws made, or deemed to be made, under the Local Government Act.

Power of Local Authority to grant permit
Cap. 281

5. The owner or occupier of any factory, workshop or trade premises who suffers such premises to be used in such manner as to contravene any of the provisions of these Regulations shall be guilty of an offence and shall on conviction be liable to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Penalty

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (CONTROL OF HABITATION IN FACTORIES, WORKSHOPS AND TRADE PREMISES) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Lusaka.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

City of Kitwe.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

City of Ndola.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Chingola Municipality.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Chipata Township.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Choma Township.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Kabwe Municipality.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Kafue Township.(*No.* 333 *of* 1957)

Kalomo Township.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Kasama Township.(*No.* 273 *of* 1959)

Livingstone Municipality.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Luanshya Municipality.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Mansa Township.(*No.* 176 *of* 1960)

Mazabuka Township.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Mbala Township.(*No.* 206 *of* 1959)

Mongu Township.(*No.* 112 *of* 1967)

Monze Township.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Mufulira Municipality.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

Pemba Township.(*No.* 375 *of* 1953)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (ABATTOIR AND TRANSPORT OF MEAT) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

Regulation

1. Title
2. Application of Regulations
3. Interpretation
4. Outside slaughter houses: approval necessary
5. Meat conveyed into district of Local Authority to be examined and passed
6. Suitable vehicles to be used for transport and meat protected
7. Stamping and passing of meat
8. Obstructing examination of meat
9. Local Authority shall fix hours of slaughtering
10. Persons using abattoir shall obey regulations and lawful orders
11. Prohibition of alcohol
12. Owners' responsibility for animals brought to abattoir
13. Interference with animals in abattoir
14. Animals awaiting slaughter to be fed and watered
15. Humane methods of slaughter
16. Prohibition of straying animals in abattoir
17. Animals to be slaughtered without delay
18. Animals to be slaughtered within 36 hours
19. Prohibition of dogs, etc.
20. Prevention of the fouling of floors
21. Responsibility of owners for cleansing abattoir after use
22. Sumps and receptacles to be emptied according to instructions of Local Authority
23. Prohibition of unauthorised persons entering the abattoir

24. Cleanliness in person and clothes required in persons using the abattoir

25. Medical Officer of Health can call for inspection of all persons employed in abattoir

26. Prohibition of persons suffering from infectious diseases or open sores and of persons not clean in person or clothing

27. Introduction of diseased animals

28. Carcasses found or suspected of being diseased to be placed in special area

29. Portions of meat not to be removed from carcasses until inspected

30. Disposal of condemned meat

31. Disposal of rejected meat

32. Any authorised officer can cut up carcass when inspecting

33. Suspension of all or any of these Regulations

34. Penalties

SECTION 82-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (ABATTOIR AND TRANSPORT OF MEAT) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
78 *of* 1932
3 *of* 1934
12 *of* 1937
175 *of* 1954
135 *of* 1957
291 *of* 1964
Act
51 *of* 1963
42 *of* 1992
13 *of* 1994

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Abattoir and Transport of Meat) Regulations. Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date to be specified in such notice the whole of these Regulations or only such provisions thereof as are mentioned in such notice shall apply to the whole or only such part of the district of any Local Authority as shall be defined in such notice. Application of Regulations

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"abattoir" means all buildings, spaces, lairages and appurtenances within the abattoir site provided by the Government or Local Authority;

"animal" means bull, ox, bullock, cow, heifer, steer, calf, sheep, lamb, goat, pig or other quadruped commonly used for the food of man;

"butcher" means a person whose business it is to prepare for sale or to sell meat for the food of man;

"butchers' meat" means the flesh or offal of any bull, ox, bullock, cow, heifer, steer, calf, lamb, goat, pig or other quadruped intended for the food of man, but does not include canned meat or potted meat;

"Livestock Officer" means a Livestock Officer and Assistant Livestock Officer in the employment of the Government, and includes any person appointed by the Director of Veterinary Services to act as such within the district of one or more Local Authorities;

"Veterinary Officer" means the Director of Veterinary Services and any Government Veterinary Officer and includes any veterinary practitioner appointed by the Director of Veterinary Services to act as a Veterinary Officer in any area specified in such appointment.

(*As amended by No.* 12 *of* 1937, *No.* 175 *of* 1954 *and Act No.* 51 *of* 1963)

4. No person shall introduce for sale into the district of the Local Authority any carcass (other than game) or butchers' meat of animals slaughtered outside the district of the Local Authority, unless such animals were slaughtered at places approved by a Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer. Outside slaughter houses: approval necessary

(*As amended by No.* 135 *of* 1957)

5. Every owner or consignee of any butchers' meat or dead animals intended for the food of man which may be conveyed or transported into the district of the Local Authority for the purposes of sale shall submit Meat conveyed into district of Local Authority

such butchers' meat or dead animals for the purpose of examination and stamping or branding, between the hours appointed for the purpose by the Local Authority on any lawful trading day, at such places as the Local Authority may, from time to time, appoint:

to be examined and passed

Provided that, except in so far as the Local Authority may allow in respect of meat and offal imported from a recognised place of slaughter and separated from other parts of the carcass, no such meat will be inspected or allowed to be brought within the district of the Local Authority except under the following conditions:

Conditions governing carcasses brought in from outside

(*a*) The carcasses of pigs shall be brought for inspection whole with the head attached, and shall be accompanied with all the viscera, excepting the stomach, intestines and urinary bladder;

(*b*) The carcasses of calves, sheep, lambs and goats shall be brought for inspection whole:

Provided that the head may be detached if it be distinctly marked as to what carcass it belongs; and such carcasses shall be accompanied with all the viscera, excepting the stomach, intestines and urinary bladder;

(*c*) The carcasses of bulls, oxen, bullocks, cows, heifers or steers shall be brought for inspection whole, halved or quartered with the heads detached, but, in the latter case, the several portions of such divided carcasses must be brought for inspection distinctly marked by the owners, and so that, if more than one carcass so divided is brought, the inspector may know to what animals the several portions belong, and, further, the carcasses shall be accompanied with all the viscera, excepting the stomach, intestines and urinary bladder.

(*As amended by No.* 135 *of* 1957)

6. (1) All meat conveyed within the district of the Local Authority as aforesaid shall be carried in suitable vehicles, and completely and efficiently protected from dust by means of a clean and suitable covering, which shall be thoroughly cleansed on each occasion immediately before use.

Suitable vehicles to be used for transport and meat protected

(2) All vehicles used for the transport of meat shall have the owner's name and address painted on a conspicuous part of the vehicle, in letters not less than two inches deep.

(3) No vehicle used for the transport of meat may be used for any other

purpose without the approval of the Local Authority.

(*As amended by No.* 135 *of* 1957)

7. A person shall not offer or expose or deposit for sale or have in his possession for the purpose of sale or delivery within the district of the Local Authority butchers' meat, unless the same has been examined, branded, stamped or otherwise marked, and passed by the officers authorised by the Medical Officer of Health.

Stamping and passing of meat

8. A person shall not directly or indirectly, obstruct or resist the examination referred to in regulation 5, or refuse to answer or knowingly make false answer to any inquiry in connection therewith.

Obstructing examination of meat

9. The Local Authority shall, from time to time, fix the hours during which the slaughtering of animals and the dressing and removal of carcasses may be carried out within the abattoir.

Local Authority shall fix hours of slaughtering

10. Every person employed in or using the abattoir shall be subject to the regulations herein concerning such abattoir and shall obey any orders lawfully given by the officer in charge or any other person appointed by the Local Authority.

Persons using abattoir shall obey regulations and lawful orders

11. A person shall not take spirits or intoxicating liquors into the abattoir, or be in possession of any spirits or intoxicating liquors therein.

Prohibition of alcohol

12. Owners of animals brought into the abattoir shall be responsible for such animals and shall make good any damage done by them therein.

Owners' responsibility for animals brought to abattoir

13. No person shall, without the authority of the owner or the officer in charge, interfere with the animals in the abattoir:

Interference with animals in abattoir

Provided that any Medical Officer of Health, Veterinary Officer, Health Inspector or Livestock Officer shall, at all times, have free access to the

animals for the purpose of inspection.

14. All animals brought into the abattoir shall, while awaiting slaughter, be watered and treated with due and proper care by the owner or his representatives, and such owner or representative shall not suffer or cause such animals to be without food for more than twenty-four hours or without a sufficient quantity of wholesome water.

Animals awaiting slaughter to be fed and watered

15. Every person who shall slaughter or assist in the slaughtering of any animal shall adopt all practical means of ensuring the infliction of as little pain or suffering as possible, and to that end shall conform to and carry out all directions which shall be given, from time to time, by the Local Authority or its officers.

Humane methods of slaughter

16. Animals shall not be allowed to stray at large within the abattoir, but shall be kept in the pens provided for that purpose.

Prohibition of straying animals in abattoir

17. Every person bringing or causing to be brought any animal to the abattoir shall cause the same to be slaughtered and the carcass thereof to be removed with the least possible delay.

Animals to be slaughtered without delay

18. Animals shall not be permitted to be kept in the abattoir, awaiting slaughter, for a longer period than thirty-six hours.

Animals to be slaughtered within 36 hours

19. A person shall not bring, keep or suffer to be brought or kept within the abattoir any dog, cat, fowl, duck or goose, or any animal not required on the premises, except those intended for slaughter for human consumption.

Prohibition of dogs, etc.

20. Every person engaged in the killing or dressing of any animal shall cause the contents of the stomach and entrails of such animals to be emptied with the least possible delay into proper receptacles and shall take every possible care to prevent the fouling of the floors.

Prevention of the fouling of floors

21. Every person engaged in slaughtering at the abattoir shall, as soon as possible after the completion of any slaughtering or dressing of the

Responsibility of owners for

carcasses, remove all blood, manure, garbage, filth or other refuse products, and shall cause every part of the floor or pavement, and the surface of every wall or pillar or other portion of the chamber on which any blood, liquid or filth may have been spilt or splashed, or with which any offensive or noxious matter may have been brought in contact during the process of slaughtering or dressing any animal, and every article and appliance which may have been used in the slaughtering and dressing, to be thoroughly cleansed and washed immediately after the completion of such slaughtering or dressing, and shall so flush the floor and walls that no dirt or refuse shall remain on them, and that all such dirt or refuse shall flow into the sumpt provided for that purpose. The Local Authority may, if it thinks fit, engage a person or persons to perform the services enumerated herein and shall, in that case, charge a fee for each animal slaughtered, which fee shall be payable in advance.

cleansing abattoir after use

22. All blood and refuse emptied into sumps or other receptacles shall be removed daily, as soon as the slaughtering and dressing are completed, to such places as may, from time to time, be appointed by the Local Authority, and shall be there disposed of in the manner laid down by the Local Authority.

Sumps and receptacles to be emptied according to instructions of Local Authority

23. No persons other than those using or employed in the abattoir and any Medical Officer of Health, Veterinary Officer, Health Inspector or Livestock Officer shall be allowed in the abattoir without the permission of the officer in charge:

Prohibition of unauthorised persons entering the abattoir

Provided that it shall be competent for the Local Authority, by means of an order, to grant such permission to any person.

24. Every person employed in the slaughtering of animals or in the handling of carcasses or meat shall be clean in person and in good health, and shall, when handling carcasses or meat, wear a clean smock or overall and such other clean garments as the Medical Officer of Health may require.

Cleanliness in person and clothes required in persons using the abattoir

25. All persons employed in the slaughtering of animals or the handling of meat and carcasses shall submit themselves for medical examination to the Medical Officer of Health or Health Inspector when called upon to do so by the Medical Officer of Health. Notices calling

Medical Officer of Health can call for inspection of all

for medical inspection shall be posted in some prominent position within the precincts of the abattoir.

persons employed in abattoir

26. No person suffering from any infectious or contagious disease, and no person who has been in contact with any person so suffering who has not been disinfected to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health thereafter, and no person having any discharge, ulcer or sore, and no person whose body or clothing is not in a clean condition, shall be allowed to enter the abattoir, or shall be allowed in any way to take part or assist in the slaughtering or handling of animals or carcasses therein.

Prohibition of persons suffering from infectious diseases or open sores and of persons not clean in person or clothing

27. Every person bringing into the abattoir, either by himself or his servants, any animal which is diseased or suspected of being diseased shall take the same to the place set apart for the reception of such animals, and shall immediately inform the responsible officer of the Local Authority.

Introduction of diseased animals

28. Any person slaughtering or assisting in slaughtering at the abattoir any animal which, after being slaughtered, is found or suspected of being diseased shall take the carcass thereof to the place set apart for the reception of the carcasses of diseased animals, and shall immediately inform the responsible officer of the Local Authority.

Carcasses found or suspected of being diseased to be placed in special area

29. No person shall cut away or remove from any carcass any portions thereof, diseased or otherwise, before inspection of the carcass by the Medical Officer of Health, Veterinary Officer, Health Inspector, Livestock Officer or person authorised in writing by the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer to carry out inspections of carcasses or meat.

Portions of meat not to be removed from carcasses until inspected

30. The carcasses of animals condemned on account of disease or other reason as unfit for human consumption shall be dealt with and disposed of by the owner thereof, in such manner as the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer shall direct.

Disposal of condemned meat

31. The carcasses of animals submitted for examination and rejected on account of non-compliance with the conditions laid down in

Disposal of rejected meat

regulation 5 shall be dealt with and disposed of by the owner thereof in such manner as the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer shall direct.

(*No.* 3 *of* 1934)

32. Any duly authorised officer, when inspecting carcasses, either whole or in halves or quarters or otherwise, may cut into any portion of a carcass during the course of his inspection, and no liability shall be incurred by reason of anything which he does for the purposes of inspection or examination.

Any authorised officer can cut up carcass when inspecting

33. To meet cases of emergency, the Medical Officer of Health or the Veterinary Officer may authorise the suspension of all or any of these Regulations.

Suspension of all or any of these Regulations

34. Any person guilty of an offence against or contravention of, or default in complying with, any provision of these Regulations shall be liable, on conviction, to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units, and, if the offence, contravention or default is of a continuing nature, to a further fine not exceeding ninety penalty units for each day during which the offence, contravention or default continues.

Penalties

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (ABATTOIR AND TRANSPORT OF MEAT) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notice by the Minister

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Ndola.(*No.* 98 *of* 1932)

SECTION 82-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (LIVINGSTONE ABATTOIR) (SLAUGHTER OF WESTERN PROVINCE CATTLE) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
3 *of* 1939
497 *of* 1964
Act
13 *of* 1994

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Livingstone Abattoir) (Slaughter of Western Province Cattle) Regulations. Title

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"abattoir" means the municipal abattoir at Livingstone;

"cattle" means cattle exported from the Western Province of Livingstone.

3. No cattle shall be slaughtered except in the abattoir and under the direct supervision and control of an official of the Veterinary Department. Slaughter to be under control of Veterinary Department

4. Cattle shall be slaughtered at such times as the official of the Veterinary Department controlling such slaughtering shall direct. Time of slaughtering

5. The organs contained in the chest cavity and the parietal pleura and any other portions (including the whole) of the carcasses of cattle, as the official of the Veterinary Department supervising the slaughtering shall direct, shall be destroyed by being incinerated within the abattoir enclosure. Portions of carcasses to be incinerated

6. Any official of the Veterinary Department may order the person in charge of the abattoir to take such precautions as such official may think fit to ensure that no cattle shall escape from the abattoir enclosure, and that the portions of carcasses which are to be destroyed under regulation 5 are efficiently incinerated. Precautions to be taken as ordered

7. If the person in charge of the abattoir fails to carry out any order given by the official of the Veterinary Department under the last preceding regulation, he shall be guilty of a breach of these Regulations. Failure to obey order to be an offence

8. Any person committing or assisting in the commission of a breach of these Regulations shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units. Penalty

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (MEAT, ABATTOIR AND BUTCHERIES) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

PART I
GENERAL

Regulation

1. Title
2. Application of Regulations
3. Interpretation
4. No meat to be sold unless marked as fit for consumption
5. Obstruction of authorised officer
6. Onus of proof

PART II
MANAGEMENT OF ABATTOIRS

7. Abattoir provided by Local Authority
8. Persons slaughtering animals to comply with First Schedule
9. Dead or dying animals
10. Examination by Veterinary Officer before slaughter
11. Animals awaiting slaughter to be fed and watered
12. Straying animals
13. Animals to be slaughtered without delay
14. Exclusion of animals not intended for slaughter
15. Prevention of fouling of floors
16. Persons slaughtering to cleanse abattoir after use
17. Cleanliness in person and dress

18. Medical examination
19. Communicable diseases
20. Diseased animals
21. Disposal of suspected or diseased carcasses
22. Local Authority to fix days for slaughtering
23. Fees

PART III

INSPECTION AND MARKING OF MEAT

Regulation
24. Exclusion from abattoir of persons convicted of obstruction
25. Meat Inspector to comply with Second Schedule
26. Cutting of carcasses
27. Meat Inspector to comply with Third Schedule
28. Meat Inspector to mark meat passed as fit
29. Meat Inspector to seize meat not passed as fit
30. Unauthorised persons not to interfere with seized carcasses
31. Owner to be notified of seizure
32. Voluntary surrender of seized meat
33. Seized meat not voluntarily surrendered
34. Seized meat found fit for consumption
35. Disposal of seized meat found unfit for consumption
36. No responsibility for loss due to decomposition
37. No compensation for meat lawfully disposed of

PART IV

TRANSPORT OF MEAT

38. Outside slaughter

39. Marking of carcasses brought in from outside
40. Seizure of meat brought in unlawfully
41. Meat to be transported in suitable vehicles
42. Vehicles to comply with Sixth Schedule
43. Owner's name to be shown on vehicle

PART V
BUTCHERIES

44. Butcheries to be approved by Local Authority
45. Conditions to be complied with by butcheries
46. Duties of butchers in respect of butcheries
47. Uncleaned offal
48. Separate butchery for uncleaned offal
49. Prohibition of spitting
50. Prohibition of animals in butcheries
51. Exclusion of persons suffering from communicable disease
52. Occurrence of communicable disease to be reported
53. Medical examination

PART VI
PENALTIES AND REVOCATION

54. Penalties
55. Revocation

FIRST SCHEDULE-Instructions to persons engaged in slaughtering animals or in dressing or handling or preparing carcasses or meat

SECOND SCHEDULE-Instructions to Meat Inspectors as to method of examination of carcasses and meat

THIRD SCHEDULE-Instructions to Meat Inspectors as to action to be taken in the event of evidence of disease or abnormality being found in

any animal

FOURTH SCHEDULE-Notification of seizure of carcass, etc.

FIFTH SCHEDULE-Conditions under which carcasses and meat may be brought into the area of a Local Authority

SIXTH SCHEDULE-Requirements as to vehicles used for the conveyance of meat within or into any area to which the Regulations have been applied

SECTIONS 82 AND 114-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (MEAT, ABATTOIR AND BUTCHERIES) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
154 *of* 1940
213 *of* 1943
139 *of* 1946
326 *of* 1950
172 *of* 1952
169 *of* 1954
136 *of* 1957
291 *of* 1964
Statutory Instrument
45 *of* 1966
92 *of* 1992
Act
51 *of* 1963
13 *of* 1994

PART I

GENERAL

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Meat, Abattoir and Butcheries) Regulations. Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date to be specified in such notice the whole of these Regulations or only such provisions thereof as are mentioned in such notice shall apply to the whole or only such part of the district of any Local Authority as shall Application of Regulations

be defined in such notice.

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"abattoir" means a place provided by the Government or by the Local Authority or approved by the Local Authority for the slaughter of animals intended for sale for the food of man and includes all buildings, lairs, stalls and spaces within the abattoir site;

"animal" means bull, ox, bullock, cow, heifer, steer, calf, sheep, lamb, goat or other quadruped commonly used for the food of man;

"butcher" includes the owner, occupier and manager of a butchery;

"butchery" means any premises in which is carried on any of the processes of or incidental to the selling, storage or preparation of meat or meat products for the use of persons other than those residing on the premises;

"meat" means the flesh or offal or other part used or intended for the food of man derived from any animal as defined above, but does not include canned meat, potted meat, bacon or ham;

"Meat Inspector" means any suitably qualified person employed by any Local Authority to act as Meat Inspector or any other suitably qualified person authorised in writing by the Director of Medical Services to act as such.

"offal" means the skin, head, horns, feet, trotters, stomach and intestines from any animal as defined above;

"cleaned offal" means offal which has been cleaned and skinned or scraped to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health;

"uncleaned offal" means offal which has not been cleaned and skinned or scraped to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health.

(*As amended by No.* 139 *of* 1946, *No.* 169 *of* 1954,
Act No. 51 *of* 1963 *and S.I. No.* 42 *of* 1992)

4. (1) From the commencement of the whole or any part of these Regulations no person shall expose, offer, deposit or accept for sale or for consumption in a restaurant or sell or deliver within any area to which these Regulations apply any meat unless the same has been examined and stamped or branded or otherwise marked as may be approved by the Local Authority as having been passed by the Meat Inspector as fit for use as the food of man.

No meat to be sold unless marked as fit for consumption

(2) For the purposes of this regulation, "restaurant" includes a tea room, hotel or boarding-house and means any premises where any article of food or drink is sold, or is prepared or cooked for sale, for consumption on the premises.

(*As amended by Act No.* 136 *of* 1957)

5. No person shall directly or indirectly obstruct or resist the Meat Inspector, the Medical Officer of Health, the Veterinary Officer or other duly authorised officer in the lawful execution of any of the provisions of these Regulations.

Obstruction of authorised officer

6. Where any question shall arise as to whether any carcass or meat was intended for sale or was intended for the food of man, the onus of proof that such carcass or meat was not so intended shall rest upon the owner of such carcass or meat.

Onus of proof

PART II

MANAGEMENT OF ABATTOIRS

7. Where an abattoir is available in the area of a Local Authority, no person shall slaughter any animal the flesh of which is intended for sale for the food of man in any other place within the area of the Local Authority.

Abattoir provided by Local Authority

8. Every person engaged in the work of slaughtering animals the flesh of which is intended for sale as food of man and every person engaged in the dressing of carcasses intended for such purpose or engaged in any

Persons slaughtering animals to

way in the preparation of such carcasses or of meat derived therefrom shall comply with the instructions in the First Schedule.

comply with First Schedule

9. No person shall bring any dead or dying animal into any abattoir without first obtaining the written consent of the Veterinary Officer.

Dead or dying animals

10. When such is thought necessary by the Meat Inspector and the same is reasonably practicable, an animal intended for slaughter for sale as the food of man shall be examined by a Veterinary Officer before slaughter and for this purpose the Meat Inspector may prohibit the slaughter of any animal until such examination shall have been made, provided that slaughter may not be delayed more than twenty-four hours for this purpose.

Examination by Veterinary Officer before slaughter

11. All animals brought into the abattoir shall be fed, watered and treated with due and proper care by the owner or his representative, and such owner or his representative shall not suffer or cause such animals to be without food for more than twenty-four hours nor to be at any time without a sufficient quantity of wholesome water.

Animals awaiting slaughter to be fed and watered

12. No animal shall be allowed to stray at large within the abattoir but shall be kept by the owner in the pens provided for that purpose.

Straying animals

13. Every person bringing or causing any animal to be brought to the abattoir shall cause the same to be slaughtered and the carcass thereof, if passed, to be removed with the least possible delay, and in no case may any animal be kept in the abattoir awaiting slaughter for a longer period than thirty-six hours.

Animals to be slaughtered without delay

14. No person shall bring or keep or suffer to be brought or kept within the abattoir any animal save those intended for slaughter for the food of man.

Exclusion of animals not intended for slaughter

15. Every person engaged in the slaughter of any animal or the dressing or preparation of any carcass shall cause the contents of the stomach and entrails of such animal to be emptied with the least possible delay into proper receptacles and shall take every possible care to prevent fouling of the floors.

Prevention of fouling of floors

16. Every person engaged in slaughtering or engaged in the dressing or handling of any carcass or meat at any abattoir shall as soon as possible after the completion of such slaughtering, dressing or handling remove all blood, manure, garbage, filth or other refuse and shall cause every part of the floor or pavement and the surface of every wall, pillar or other portion of the abattoir on which any blood, manure, garbage, filth or other refuse may have been splashed or deposited, or with which any offensive or noxious matter may have been in contact and every article and appliance which may have been used in slaughtering, dressing or handling, to be thoroughly washed and cleansed immediately after the completion of such slaughtering, dressing or handling, and shall so flush the floor and walls that no dirt or refuse shall remain on them, and all blood, manure, garbage, filth or other refuse removed or washed from the abattoir in accordance with this regulation shall be disposed of as may be directed by the Meat Inspector.

Persons slaughtering to cleanse abattoir after use

17. Every person engaged in the slaughtering of animals or the dressing or handling of carcasses or meat shall be clean in person and shall, when dressing or handling carcasses or meat, wear a clean smock or overall over his other garments which shall also be clean to the satisfaction of the Meat Inspector.

Cleanliness in person and dress

18. All persons engaged in slaughtering animals or in dressing or handling carcasses or meat shall submit themselves to medical examination by the Medical Officer of Health when called upon to do so by the Medical Officer of Health, Veterinary Officer or Meat Inspector and, if it shall appear to the Medical Officer of Health, Veterinary Officer or Meat Inspector that any person engaged as aforesaid is not in good health, the Medical Officer of Health, Veterinary Officer or Meat Inspector may exclude such person from the abattoir until such person has been examined by the Medical Officer of Health and reported to be in good health.

Medical examination

19. No person suffering from any contagious or infectious disease shall enter any abattoir; and no person who has been in contact with any person so suffering or who has any discharge, ulcer or sore shall enter any abattoir without authority from the Medical Officer of Health.

Communicable diseases

20. Every person bringing into any abattoir either by himself or by his servants any animal which is diseased or suspected of being diseased

Diseased animals

shall take the same to the place, if any, set apart for the reception of such animals and, if no special place shall have been so set apart, shall inform the Meat Inspector of having taken to the abattoir an animal diseased or suspected of being diseased and shall immediately take such animal to such place in or part of the abattoir as the Meat Inspector may direct.

Disposal of suspected or diseased carcasses

21. Any person slaughtering or assisting in slaughtering at any abattoir any animal which after slaughter is found or suspected to be diseased or abnormal shall take the carcass of such animal to the place, if any, set apart for the reception of the carcasses of diseased animals and shall immediately inform the Meat Inspector of having done so. If no special place shall have been set apart as aforesaid, any person slaughtering or assisting in slaughtering at any abattoir any animal which after slaughter is found or suspected to be diseased or abnormal shall immediately inform the Meat Inspector of such finding or suspicion and shall take the carcass of such animal to such place in or part of the abattoir as the Meat Inspector may direct.

Local Authority to fix days for slaughtering

22. The Local Authority may fix the days on which the slaughtering of animals may be carried out within the abattoir and may fix the time at or before which any animal brought into the abattoir for slaughtering shall be placed in the pen provided for the keeping of such animal. A notice specifying such days and time shall be affixed to the door of the abattoir or posted up in some other conspicuous place within the abattoir.

(*No.* 213 *of* 1943)

Fees

23. An inclusive fee for each kilo dressed weight may be charged by a Local Authority or Meat Inspector in respect of each or any combination of the following, namely the slaughtering, examination, stamping, branding, marking, re-examination re-stamping, re-marking of any animal or meat or carcass. Such fee shall become due and payable upon the rendering of an account thereof by the Local Authority or the Meat Inspector.

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 92 *of* 1992)

PART III

INSPECTION AND MARKING OF

MEAT

24. No person shall interfere with or obstruct the Meat Inspector, the Medical Officer of Health, the Veterinary Officer or other duly authorised officer in the course of the duties incidental to the examination and marking of meat as required by these Regulations, and any person convicted of a breach of this regulation may be excluded by the Meat Inspector from the abattoir.

Exclusion from abattoir of persons convicted of obstruction

25. In the examination of meat intended for sale for the food of man, the Meat Inspector shall inspect the whole carcass with the internal organs and shall comply with the instructions contained in the Second Schedule.

Meat Inspector to comply with Second Schedule

26. Notwithstanding any restriction as to cutting any carcass or part of a carcass which may be ordinarily imposed upon the Meat Inspector by the last preceding regulation and the instructions therein referred to, the Meat Inspector or the Medical Officer of Health or the Veterinary Officer may, when inspecting carcasses or any part thereof and when the protection of the public health demands such action, cut into any portion of the carcass or part of the carcass, and no liability shall be incurred by reason of such cutting or by reason of anything which such officers may lawfully do for the purposes of inspection and examination of meat.

Cutting of carcasses

27. In determining the action to be taken in the event of evidence of disease or of abnormality being found in any carcass or in the organs or viscera, the Meat Inspector shall comply with the instructions in the Third Schedule.

Meat Inspector to comply with Third Schedule

28. The Meat Inspector having examined in accordance with these Regulations the carcass, organs or viscera of any animal intended for sale for the food of man shall brand, stamp or otherwise mark in a manner approved by the Local Authority all meat passed by him as free from disease, sound, wholesome and fit for the food of man.

Meat Inspector to mark meat passed as fit

29. The Meat Inspector having examined in accordance with these Regulations the carcass, organs or viscera of any animal intended for sale for the food of man and finding or suspecting the same to be diseased or unsound or unwholesome and unfit for the food of man shall, when such action is directed in the Third Schedule, seize the said

Meat Inspector to seize meat not passed as fit

carcass, part of a carcass, organ or viscera for examination by the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer.

30. No person save the Medical Officer of Health, Veterinary Officer or a person acting under the instructions of either of them shall remove, cut or in any way interfere with any carcass or part of a carcass, organ or viscera which may have been seized by the Meat Inspector unless and until the same shall have been passed by the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer. Unauthorised persons not to interfere with seized carcasses

31. The Meat Inspector shall within six hours of seizing any carcass, part of a carcass, organ or viscera notify in writing to the owner the fact of and the reason for such seizure. The written notice to the owner, which shall be in the form set out in the Fourth Schedule, may be handed to any representative or employee of the owner at the abbatoir. Owner to be notified of seizure

32. Any carcass or meat seized by the Meat Inspector in accordance with regulation 29 may be voluntarily surrendered to the Meat Inspector by the owner, and any carcass or meat so surrendered shall be forthwith dealt with in accordance with regulation 35. Voluntary surrender of seized meat

33. If any carcass or meat seized by the Meat Inspector is not voluntarily surrendered by the owner, the Meat Inspector shall forthwith notify the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer who shall, within twenty-four hours of receiving such notice, personally inspect the said carcass or meat. Seized meat not voluntarily surrendered

34. Any carcass or meat seized by the Meat Inspector which, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer, is fit for the food of man shall be forthwith passed and stamped, branded or otherwise marked as provided for in regulation 28. Seized meat found fit for consumption

35. Any carcass or meat seized by the Meat Inspector which is voluntarily surrendered by the owner or which, in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer, is diseased or unsound or unwholesome and unfit for use as the food of man shall be condemned and shall be destroyed or rendered unsaleable as food of man or animal or otherwise disposed of in such manner as the Medical Officer of Health may direct. Disposal of seized meat found unfit for consumption

36. Neither the Local Authority nor the Medical Officer of Health nor the Veterinary Officer nor the Meat Inspector shall be held responsible in any way for any loss which may be suffered by the owner from natural decomposition of meat occurring during the period between slaughter of the animal concerned and inspection by the Medical Officer of Health or Veterinary Officer as provided for in regulation 33.

No responsibility for loss due to decomposition

37. No compensation shall be paid or payable by the Local Authority in respect of any meat which has been lawfully seized, condemned, destroyed or rendered unsaleable or otherwise disposed of in accordance with these Regulations.

No compensation for meat lawfully disposed of

PART IV

TRANSPORT OF MEAT

38. A person shall not introduce for sale into the area of the Local Authority any carcass or meat (other than game) derived from any animal slaughtered outside the area of the Local Authority, unless such animal was slaughtered at a place approved by the Medical Officer of Health and unless the meat was conveyed from the place of slaughter to the area of the Local Authority in a vehicle conforming to the provisions of regulations 41 and 42 and in accordance with the other provisions of this Part.

Outside slaughter

(*As amended by No.* 136 *of* 1957 *and No.* 45 *of* 1966)

39. Every owner or consignee of any carcass or meat intended for sale for the food of man which may be conveyed or transported into the area of the Local Authority shall submit such carcass or meat for the purpose of examination, stamping, branding or otherwise marking in accordance with regulation 4 at such place and at such hours on any lawful trading day as the Local Authority may from time to time appoint for such purpose:

Marking of carcasses brought in from outside

Provided that-

(i) no such carcass or meat shall be brought within the area of the

Local Authority except under the conditions prescribed in regulation 38 and in the Fifth Schedule;

(ii) a Local Authority may waive the conditions set out in the Fifth Schedule in respect of meat and offal imported from a recognised place of slaughter when separate from other parts of the carcass.

(*As amended by No.* 136 *of* 1957)

Seizure of meat brought in unlawfully

40. Carcasses or meat brought within the area of the Local Authority in contravention of either of the last two preceding regulations shall be seized by the Medical Officer of Health, Veterinary Officer or Meat Inspector and shall be disposed of in such manner as the Medical Officer of Health may direct.

Meat to be transported in suitable vehicles

41.(1) All meat conveyed within the area of the Local Authority or conveyed into the said area as provided for in regulations 38 and 39 shall be conveyed in suitable vehicles and completely and efficiently protected from dust and from the access of insects, and the said vehicles shall on each occasion be thoroughly cleansed immediately after use and if necessary be again cleansed immediately before subsequent use.

(2) Where uncleaned offal or cleaned offal is so conveyed, it shall be kept in separate watertight vessels of enamelled or galvanised metal, each having a close-fitting lid, so that cleaned offal cannot come into contact with uncleaned offal and so that no offal can come into contact with other meat.

(3) Where all or any of the following parts from any animal, that is to say, the heart, liver, lungs, spleen, tail or tongue, are so conveyed, they shall either-

(*a*) be kept in a watertight vessel of enamelled or galvanised metal, having a close-fitting lid; or

(*b*) be wrapped in clean, waterproof material;

so that they cannot come into contact with the floor of the vehicle or with any uncleaned offal, cleaned offal or other meat.

(*As amended by No.* 45 *of* 1966)

Vehicles to

42. From and after ninety days after the commencement of regulation

41 in the area of any Local Authority, a vehicle used for the conveyance of meat shall not be deemed to be a "suitable vehicle" as required by regulation 41 unless it shall comply with the requirements set out in the Sixth Schedule and be maintained at all times in thoroughly clean condition and in compliance with such requirements. No vehicle used for the transport of meat may be used for any other purpose without the approval of the Local Authority.

(*As amended by No.* 136 *of* 1957)

comply with Sixth Schedule

43. Every vehicle used for the transport of meat shall have the owner's name and address painted on a conspicuous part of the vehicle in letters not less than 5.08 centimetres in height.

Owner's name to be shown on vehicle

PART V

BUTCHERIES

44. (1) A butcher shall not carry on business in a butchery unless he is in possession of a valid certificate in writing from the Local Authority that such butchery conforms to the provisions of regulation 45.

Butcheries to be approved by Local Authority

(2) Every such certificate shall be exhibited at all times in the butchery to which it relates.

(3) The Local Authority may revoke the certificate at any time on being satisfied that the butchery has ceased to conform to the provisions of regulation 45.

(*As amended by No.* 326 *of* 1950)

45. Every butchery shall comply with the following:

Conditions to be complied with by butcheries

(*a*) The premises shall be constructed of materials approved by the Local Authority. All internal walls are to be rendered with non-absorbent easily cleaned material to a height of at least 6 feet. All floors shall be of non-absorbent material and shall be drained to the satisfaction of the Local Authority;

(*b*) Every room, with the exception of a room used as a cold store,

must be adequately lighted and ventilated;

(*c*) All counters and tables upon which meat is placed shall be surfaced with non-absorbent material;

(*d*) The doors and windows shall be provided with effective fly screens of wire gauze of not less than 144 meshes to the square inch and the said screens shall be maintained in a state of thorough repair. All screened doors shall be so made as to be automatically self-closing;

(*e*) Every door, window, ventilator or other opening of any butchery shall be so placed as to be at least 6.096 metres from any privy and from the door or window of any stable, and no butchery shall communicate by door or window or otherwise with a sleeping or living room;

(*f*) A proper and sufficient supply of pure water, free from risk of contamination, and proper and sufficient latrine accommodation, to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health, shall be provided for all persons employed;

(*g*) A dressing room shall be provided in which the overalls of the employees may be kept in a clean and sanitary condition. Such room shall be separate from any place where meat or meat products or materials are stored or handled and shall be furnished with the necessary lavatory accommodation for employees to wash themselves.

Duties of butchers in respect of butcheries

46. Every butcher shall-

(*a*) at all times maintain his butchery in a state of thorough cleanliness and ventilation;

(*b*) cause all vessels and utensils and all carts or other vehicles, sacks, baskets or other receptacles used in his business for the preparation, conveyance or storage of meat or meat products to be kept in a clean and wholesome state;

(*c*) cause all inside walls of his butchery to be painted with three coats of oil paint or varnish to a height of at least 1.8288 metres from the floor and cause all ceilings and all inside walls above the height of 1.8288 metres to be either painted with three coats of oil paint or varnish or to be limewashed.

Where oil or paint varnish is used it shall be renewed at least once in every five years; where limewash is used it shall be renewed at least once in every six months.

The part of the walls which is painted or varnished in accordance with this regulation shall be washed with hot water and soap at least once in every week;

(*d*) cause all persons employed in his butchery to be clean and

dressed in clean overalls made of washable materials while so employed;

(*e*) maintain in the lavatory a sufficient supply of soap, nail brushes and clean towels for the use of his employees;

(*f*) provide suitable means for protecting all meat and meat products from contamination by dust, dirt or flies while retained in the butchery or by means of closed cases or vehicles when in the course of conveyance through the streets of the district of the Local Authority;

(*g*) provide a sufficient number of approved vessels or receptacles properly constructed of galvanised iron or other impervious material and furnished with close-fitting covers, for the purpose of receiving or conveying from his butchery all refuse products of the business.

Uncleaned offal

47. No butcher shall keep or permit to be kept or to be sold any uncleaned offal in a butchery in which meat other than uncleaned offal is kept or is sold.

(*No.* 139 *of* 1946)

Separate butchery for uncleaned offal

48. Uncleaned offal shall be only kept and sold in a separate butchery situated on a site approved by the Medical Officer of Health, and such butchery shall conform to the provisions of regulation 45.

(*No.* 139 *of* 1946)

Prohibition of spitting

49. No person shall spit in any butchery.

Prohibition of animals in butcheries

50. No butcher shall at any time keep or cause or suffer to be kept or to be in the butchery any dog, cat, pig or other animal, or any fowl, pigeon or any other bird in the live state.

Exclusion of persons suffering from communicable disease

51. No butcher shall knowingly cause or permit any person (whether himself or another) suffering from any infectious or contagious disease to be employed in or about his butchery or in the delivery of meat or meat products.

Occurrence of communicable

52. Every butcher shall without delay inform the Medical Officer of Health of the occurrence of any infectious or contagious disease among

any of the persons employed or residing on his premises, and shall comply with any directions the Medical Officer of Health or Health Inspector may give for the purpose of preventing the spread of such disease. disease to be reported

53. All persons engaged in the handling of meat or meat products shall submit themselves to medical examination by the Medical Officer of Health when called upon to do so by him. Medical examination

PART VI

PENALTIES AND REVOCATION

54. Any person found guilty of an offence against or contravention of or default in complying with any provision of these Regulations shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units and, if the offence, contravention or default is of a continuing nature, to a further fine not exceeding ninety penalty units for each day during which the offence, contravention or default continues. Penalties

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

55. Whenever these Regulations or any of the provisions thereof shall be applied to the district of any Local Authority or any part thereof, to which district or part thereof the Public Health (Abattoir and Transport of Meat) Regulations apply, the said Public Health (Abattoir and Transport of Meat) Regulations shall cease to apply to such district or part thereof from the date of the application of these Regulations or of any of the provisions thereof to such district or part thereof. Revocation

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 8)

INSTRUCTIONS TO PERSONS ENGAGED IN SLAUGHTERING ANIMALS OR IN DRESSING OR HANDLING OR PREPARING CARCASSES OR MEAT

1 Slaughtering shall be carried out only by humane methods approved by the Local Authority.

2. Notice of intention to slaughter an animal for emergency reasons shall be made to the Meat Inspector before slaughter and so far as may be practicable all such animals shall be examined alive by a Veterinary Officer.

3. Evidence of disease or abnormality in a carcass or organ shall not be modified, obscured or obliterated by washing, rubbing, stripping, or in any other manner except under the direct supervision of the Meat Inspector and in accordance with his instructions.

4. In no case other than cases of "back bleeding", "over sticking" or "sticking in" shall any serous membrane be stripped except by direction of the Meat Inspector and in any case of "back bleeding", "over sticking" or "sticking in" in which immediate stripping is necessary to preserve the marketability of the carcass, the membrane shall not be completely detached from the carcass until the membrane has been examined by the Meat Inspector and he has authorised its detachment.

5. No carcass presenting evidence of disease shall be wiped down with a wiping cloth used for healthy carcasses and no cloth which has been used for wiping down a diseased carcass shall again be used until it has been boiled for 15 minutes in water containing soda.

6. Where the carcass is not examined by the Meat Inspector at the time of slaughter, the whole of the organs and viscera shall be so kept or labelled pending such examination as to enable them to be identified with the carcass from which they have been derived.

7. Knives that have been used in cutting any diseased organ, gland or tissue shall not again be used for any purpose until they have been cleansed in boiling water or other disinfectant approved by the Meat Inspector.

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 25)

INSTRUCTIONS TO MEAT INSPECTORS AS TO METHOD OF EXAMINATION OF CARCASSES AND MEAT

PART I

General Instructions

1. When any abnormal condition is observed or suspected, the nature and significance of which cannot be determined by observation and palpation, the part of the carcass, organ or gland shall be incised and the incisions shall be made in such manner as to avoid soiling or contaminating or unnecessarily depreciating the value of any part of the carcass or organ or viscera which may be passed as fit for human consumption.

2. The lymph glands shall be examined by multiple incisions into their substance.

3. All organs and viscera shall be examined as they are removed from the carcass or in such circumstances as will ensure that they are the organs and viscera of the particular carcass.

4. All organs and viscera together with the associated lymph glands shall be examined by observation and palpation, incision being made when necessary.

5. The carcass shall be examined for (1) condition of nutrition; (2) evidence of bruising, haemorrhage, or discoloration; (3) local or general dropsy (oedema); (4) the efficiency of bleeding; and (5) swellings or deformities of bones or joints, or swellings or other abnormality in the musculature.

6. The sercus membranes (pleura and peritoneum) shall be examined in every case, and in no case shall they be removed nor shall any evidence of disease be modified or obliterated by washing, rubbing, stripping or in any other manner before examination.

7. Where a carcass is split, the sternum, ribs, vertebrae and spinal cord shall be examined.

PART II

Detailed Instructions for Routine Inspection of Carcasses, Organs, and Viscera of Bovines and Swine

1. *Head*-The head, including (*a*) the surface and substance of the tongue (which shall be loosened but not detached before examination, (*b*) the palate or roof of the mouth and (*c* the lymph glands of the throat (retropharyngeal, submaxillary and parotid), shall be examined; and the cheek muscles shall be examined by a linear incision parallel to the lower jaw.

2. *Abdominal Cavity*.-(*a*) *Stomach, Intestines and Spleen*.-The inner and outer surface of the stomach and intestines and the surface and substance of the spleen shall be examined, together with the glands of the stomach and bowel (gastro-splenic and mesenteric) and the web (omentum). (*b*) *Liver*.- The surface and substance of the liver shall be examined, an incision being made into the thick end in the case of cattle. The associated glands (hepatic) shall also be examined and the bile ducts incised. (*c*) *Kidneys*.-The lymph glands of the kidneys (renal) and the adrenal glands shall be examined before the removal of the kidneys. Thereafter the kidneys shall be removed and the surface examined and, if necessary, the kidneys shall be split by incision and the substance examined. (*d*) *Uterus and Ovaries*.-The inner and outer surface of the uterus and the substance of the ovaries shall be examined.

3. *Thoracic Cavity*.-The pluck shall be examined in the following manner before the various organs are separated from each other:

(*a*) *Lungs*.-The lungs shall be examined by observation and by palpation and, unless obviously diseased, they shall be incised at the base. The associated lymph glands (bronchial and mediastinal) shall also be examined and, unless obviously diseased, shall be incised.

(*b*) *Heart*.-The heart sac (pericardium) shall be opened; and the walls of the heart shall be incised so as to open the ventricles.

4. *Udder*.-The udder shall be examined by observation and by palpation; incisions shall be made at the base of the teats; and the associated glands (supramammary) shall also be incised.

5. *Testicles and Penis*.-The outer surface and the substance of the testicles and penis and

the superficial inguinal glands shall be examined.

6. *Serous Membranes*.-The lining (serous) membranes of the chest and abdomen (pleura and peritoneum) shall be examined in every case.

7. The following lymph glands shall be examined as a matter of routine in *all* cases:

(*a*) retro-pharyngeal (in bovines) and submaxillary (in swine);

(*b*) bronchial and mediastinal;

(*c*) hepatic; and

(*d*) mesenteric.

PART III

Additional Instructions as to Method of Inspection for Evidence of Tuberculosis in Bovines and Swine

1. All organs and viscera and the associated lymph glands shall be examined for evidence of tuberculosis both in the substance and in the covering membranes (capsules). *The existence of tuberculosis in the lymph gland of an organ shall be held to be evidence of the disease in the organ*.

2. The carcass lymph glands shall be examined in accordance with the following instructions (the glands in every case being exposed before examination, and incised):

(*a*) when visible evidence of tuberculosis is found in a carcass or in the organs or viscera, those glands which, having regard to such visible evidence, are least likely to be infected shall be examined first, *e.g.*, if evidence of tuberculosis is found on the pleura, the glands of the hindquarters shall be examined before those of the forequarters;

(*b*) if a tuberculous lesion or an abscess is found in any carcass lymph gland, all the other carcass lymph glands shall be examined;

(*c*) if evidence of tuberculous disease is found on a serous membrane (pleura or peritoneum), all the carcass lymph glands shall be examined;

(*d*) if the throat glands (retro-pharyngeal, submaxillary or parotid) are affected with tuberculosis, the cervical, pre-pectoral and pre-scapular glands shall be examined;

(*e*) if the bonchial and/or mediastinal glands are affected with tuberculosis, the pre-pectoral, supra-sternal, pre-scapular, intercostal and xiphoid glands shall be examined;

(*f*) if the liver and/or the associated lymph glands (hepatic) are affected with tuberculosis, all the carcass lymph glands shall be examined

(*g*) if the bowel glands (mesenteric) are affected with tuberculosis, the superficial inguinal (or supramammary), the lumbar, renal, iliac and pre-crural glands shall be examined;

(*h*) if the uterus is affected with tuberculosis, the iliac pre-crural, lumbar and sacral glands shall be examined;

(*i*) if the penis or the testicles are affected with tuberculosis, the superficial inguinal,

iliac, sacral, popliteal and pre-crural glands shall be examined;

(*j*) if tuberculous lesions are found in the bones, joints, limbs or the spinal cord, all the carcass lymph glands shall be examined;

(*k*) if the submaxillary gland in a pig is affected with tuberculosis, the carcass shall be split and all the carcass lymph glands shall be examined;

(*l*) the carcass of a pig in which lesions of tuberculosis are found in any situation or in any degree shall be split and the bones of the vertebrae examined and all the carcass lymph glands shall be examined.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 27)

INSTRUCTIONS TO MEAT INSPECTORS AS TO ACTION TO BE TAKEN IN THE EVENT OF EVIDENCE OF DISEASE OR ABNORMALITY BEING FOUND IN ANY ANIMAL

PART I

Evidence of Tuberculosis

1. An organ shall be seized when tuberculosis exists on its capsule, or in its substance, or in the associated lymph glands.

2. The head, including the tongue, shall be seized-

(*a*) when the retro-pharyngeal, parotid and submaxillary glands, or any two of these, are affected;

(*b*) when the retro-pharyngeal gland alone in bovines, or the submaxillary gland alone in swine, is affected, unless the lesions are small, inactive and calcareous, and the gland is not enlarged, in which case the head shall be passed, after removal of the glands, the base of the tongue, and the pharynx with the structures in its immediate neighbourhood.

3. The entire carcass, and all the organs and viscera, shall be seized when the following conditions are found:

(*a*) tuberculosis with emaciation;

(*b*) generalized tuberculosis.

In determining whether the disease is generalised, the judgment shall be based on the sum of the evidence of disease throughout the entire carcass and organs. The following shall be regarded as evidence of this condition:

(i) miliary tubeculosis of both lungs, with any evidence of tuberculosis elsewhere;

(ii) where lesions are multiple, acute and actively progressive;

(iii) where there is multiple and widespread infection of the carcass lymph glands;

(iv) where there are diffuse acute lesions of both serous membranes (pleura and peritoneum) and any of the carcass lymph glands are enlarged or contain visible tuberculous lesions;

(v) where, in addition to the presence of tuberculous lesions in the respiratory and digestive tracts, there are also lesions present in the substance of any two of the following:-spleen, kidney, udder (or uterus or ovary), testicle, brain and spinal cord or their membranes;

(vi) congenital tuberculosis in calves.

4. All cases of tuberculosis not included in paragraph 3 shall be regarded and treated as localised lesions, and the parts containing the lesions and contiguous thereto shall be seized.

In the application of this paragraph, in cases of widespread infection that do not fall within the category of generalised tuberculosis as laid down in paragraph 3, the rump or rumps shall be seized only when lesions exist in the popliteal gland, and the shoulder blade or shoulder blades shall be seized only when lesions exist in the pre-scapular or brachial glands.

5. If any portion of a carcass, or any organ or viscera, becomes contaminated by tuberculoous material, it shall be treated as if it were a case of localised tuberculosis.

PART II

Evidence of other Disease or Abnormality

1. The entire carcass and all the organs and viscera shall be seized if evidence of any of the following diseases is found:

(1) Actinomycosis, generalised.

(2) Anaemia (if pronounced).

(3) Anthrax.

(4) Blackleg.

(5) Bruising, general, extensive, and severe, with or without gangrene.

(6) *Cysticercus cellulosae* (measly pork).

Note.-In the examination of all pig carcasses, the "leaf seam" (sub-peritoneal fat) shall be raised and the inner surface of the abdominal muscles examined for evidence of Cysticercus cellulosae.

(7) Decomposition.

(8) Dropsy, general.

(9) Emaciation, general pathological.

(10) Fever.

(11) Glanders (or Farcy).

(12) Immaturity (*i.e.* stillborn or unborn carcass).

(13) Jaundice.

(14) Lymphadenitis, caseous (generalised).

(15) Malignant catarrh.

(16) Malignant neoplasms-unless localised, in situation and effect, to one organ.

(17) Mammitis, acute septic or gangrenous.

(18) Melanosis, generalised-or any generalised pigmentation.

(19) Metritis, acute septic.

(20) Odour, associated with disease or otherwise prejudicial to health.

(21) Pericarditis, septic.

(22) Pneumonia, septic or gangrenous.

(23) Pyaemia-including joint-ill, or umbilical pyaemia.

(24) Rickets, with malnutrition.

(25) Sarcocysts-if generalised in the musculature and visible to the naked eye.

(26) Septicaemia, or septic infection.

(27) Swine erysipelas, acute.

(28) Swine fever.

(29) Tetanus.

(30) Trichinosis.

(31) Tumours, multiple, in musculature.

(32) Uraemia.

2. (1) Every Meat Inspector finding evidence of bladderworm disease (measles) in a slaughtered animal during examination shall make the following additional examination of such animal:

(*a*) Head-inspection incisions into inner and outer muscle of jaw.

(*b*) Tongue-inspection of surface and incisions into the muscles of attachment and tongue proper.

(*c*) Pluck-examination of heart and oesophagus.

(*d*) Stomach and intestines-examination of the outer surface of stomach and intestines.

(*e*) Carcass-inspection incisions into each side of the carcass.

Muscles of shoulder behind the elbow-7 incisions.

Chuck (by which is understood the muscles on the dorsal aspect of the thoracic cavity)-1 incision.

Brisket-1 incision.

Muscular diaphragm-2 incisions.

Fillet-3 incisions.

In addition to such examinations, a large muscular surface exposed by the splitting of the carcass shall be examined and three incisions made into the pillars of the diaphragm.

(2) Every carcass found to be infected with bladderworm disease (measles), together with the viscera, shall be condemned as unfit for human consumption and destroyed or treated and disposed of so as not to endanger health, save where-

(*a*) during the examination less than ten bladderworm cysts are disclosed; and

(*b*) not more than five cysts are found in the carcass apart from the head, tongue, pluck, stomach and intestines; and

(*c*) cold storage is available to the satisfaction and under the control or supervision of the Local Authority, and in which a temperature of not more than minus ten degrees centigrade is continuously maintained; and

(*d*) the owner or his agent in charge of the carcass requests that it be placed in such cold storage, and furnishes a written undertaking to the satisfaction of the Local Authority to defray the cost of so doing; and

(*e*) the Director of Medical Services has signified his approval of the cold storage facilities specified in sub-paragraph (*c*).

(3) If the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (2) are complied with, but not otherwise, the carcass, after removal of all obviously diseased portions, may be placed and kept in such cold storage for at least fourteen days, and may thereafter be examined and passed, at the discretion of a Meat Inspector, as fit for human consumption.

(*No.* 172 *of* 1952 *as amended by Act No.* 169 *of* 1954 *and Act No.* 51 *of* 1963)

3. In all cases in which evidence of diseases not enumerated in paragraphs 1 and 2 are found, the organ or portion of the carcass (or organs or portions of the carcass) affected by the disease, and the organs or portions continguous thereto, shall be seized.

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 31)

LOCAL AUTHORITY OF

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (MEAT, ABATTOIR AND BUTCHERIES) REGULATIONS

NOTIFICATION OF SEIZURE OF CARCASS, ETC.

To.....

Take notice that in accordance with regulation 29 of the above-named Regulations I have seized the following for the reasons stated:

Article Seized	Reason for Seizure

If you wish voluntarily to surrender the above articles as provided for in regulation 32, you should sign your name to the following declaration and return this paper to me.

Date.....
Signature of Meat Inspector.....

Being the owner thereof, I voluntarily surrender to the Meat Inspector the seized meat mentioned above.

Date.....
Signature of Owner.....

For use by M.O.H. or V.O. Delete either (*a*) or (*b*).

Having examined the above-mentioned seized meat I certify that in my opinion it is:

(*a*) "Fit for the food of man" (Regulation 34).

(*b*) "Diseased or unsound or unwholesome and unfit for use as the food of man" (Regulation 35).

Date.....
Signature of M.O.H. or V.O......

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 39)

CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH CARCASSES AND MEAT MAY BE BROUGHT INTO THE AREA OF A LOCAL AUTHORITY

1. The carcasses of pigs shall be brought for inspection whole with the head attached and shall be accompanied by all the viscera excepting the stomach, intestines and urinary bladder.

2. The carcasses of calves, sheep, lambs and goats shall be brought for inspection whole, but the head may be detached provided that it be distinctly marked so as to be easily identified with the carcass to which it belongs, and shall be accompanied by all the viscera excepting the stomach, intestines and urinary bladder.

3. The carcasses of bulls, oxen, bullocks, cows, heifers or steers shall be brought for

inspection whole or halved or quartered with the heads detached provided that in every case of halving, quartering or detachment of the head the several portions of each divided carcass are brought for inspection distinctly marked in such a way that they are easily identifiable as having been derived from the same animal and every carcass whether divided or whole shall be accompanied by all the viscera, except the stomach, intestines and urinary bladder.

(*As amended by No.* 136 *of* 1957)

SIXTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 42)

REQUIREMENTS AS TO VEHICLES USED FOR THE CONVEYANCE OF MEAT WITHIN OR INTO ANY AREA OF WHICH THE REGULATIONS HAVE BEEN APPLIED

1. That part of the vehicular body actually used for the conveyance of meat shall be of van type totally enclosed, and braced with iron where necessary to form a rigid whole, and shall be made fly proof, dust proof and weather proof.

2. The interior lining of the floor and walls of the part used to contain meat shall be made of galvanised iron smoothly fitted and soldered at the joints.

3. A proper close-fitting hinged door or doors shall be provided.

4. The side walls or door or doors shall be provided with louvred vents or openings totalling not less than 0.1858 square metres in area. Such opening or openings shall be completely covered with wire gauze of not less than 10 meshes to 2.54 centimetres.

5. A movable duck board or grid shall be provided of the full size of the floor of that part of the vehicle actually used for the conveyance of meat, upon which the meat may rest when the vehicle is loaded.

6. Every vehicle used for the conveyance of offal simultaneously with other meat shall be provided with a sufficient number of watertight vessels of enamelled or galvanised metal, each having a close-fitting lid, within which uncleaned offal and cleaned offal may be separately placed.

(*As amended by No.* 45 *of* 1966)

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (MEAT, ABATTOIR AND BUTCHERIES) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Lusaka.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

City of Kitwe.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Bancroft Mine Township.(*No.* 313 *of* 1969)

Broken Hill Mine Township.(*No.* 268 *of* 1940)

Chingola Municipality.(*No.* 192 *of* 1946)

Chipata Township.(*No.* 63 *of* 1941)

Choma Township.(*No.* 231 *of* 1952)

Kabwe Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Kafue Township.(*No.* 86 *of* 1952)

Livingstone Municipality.(*No.* 268 *of* 1940)

Luanshya Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Mufulira Mine Township.(*No.* 268 *of* 1940)

Mufulira Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Nchanga Mine Township.(*No.* 277 *of* 1949)

Nkana Mine Township.(*No.* 268 *of* 1940)

Roan Mpatamatu Mine Township.(*No.* 268 *of* 1940)

That part of the Kitwe District lying within a circle of four miles' radius with its centre at Kitwe Post Office.
(*No.* 268 *of* 1940)

That part of the Chingola District lying within a circle of five miles'

radius with its centre at Chingola Post Office, excluding therefrom-

(*a*) Chingola Municipality; and

(*b*) Nchanga Mine Township.

(*No.* 277 *of* 1949 *as amended by Act No.* 39 *of* 1952)

That part of the Kabwe Urban District lying within a circle of ten miles' radius having its centre at the Kabwe Post Office.

(*No.* 240 *of* 1955)

The whole of the Regulations, other than regulations 4,8,28 and 39, apply to-

Kalomo Township.(*No.* 44 *of* 1956)

Kasama Township.(*No.* 72 *of* 1955)

Mansa Township.(*No.* 72 *of* 1955)

Mazabuka Township.(*No.* 268 *of* 1940)

Mbala Township.(*No.* 22 *of* 1950)

Mongu Township.(*No.* 103 *of* 1967)

Monze Township.(*No.* 212 *of* 1961)

*Mumbwa.(*No.* 152 *of* 1955)

* A description of the area of this former township is contained in the Declaration of Townships made under section 3 of the Townships Act, Chapter 120 of the 1963 Edition of the Laws.

Pemba Township.(*No.* 164 *of* 1961)

*A description of the area of this former township is contained in the Declaration of Townships made under section 3 of the Townships Act, Chapter 120 of the 1963 Edition of the Laws.

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (MILK) REGULATIONS
[ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

Regulation

1. Title
2. Application of Regulations
3. Interpretation
4. Premises to be registered
5. Certificate of registration
6. Application for certificate
7. Conditions to be complied with
8. Safeguards
9. Storage of milk
10. Licensing of purveyor of milk
11. Production of licence
12. Form of licence
13. Application for licence
14. Change of circumstances
15. Medical fitness of applicant
16. Cleanliness
17. Sickness
18. Occurrence of infectious or contagious disease
19. Suspected spread of disease
20. Prohibition of dealings with milk and milk products
21. Milk *prima facie* for human consumption
22. Adulterated milk
23. Obstruction of officers
24. Penalties
25. Milk other than cows' milk
26. Exemption

FIRST SCHEDULE-Prescribed forms

SECOND SCHEDULE-Standards of composition and quality of milk

THIRD SCHEDULE-Pasteurised milk

FOURTH SCHEDULE-Phosphatase test

SECTIONS 82 AND 114-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (MILK) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
79 *of* 1951
177 *of* 1954
291 *of* 1964
497 *of* 1964
Federal Government Notices
160 *of* 1961
Act No.
51 *of* 1963
Statutory Instruments
344 *of* 1965
215 *of* 1966
Act No.
13 *of* 1994

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Milk) Regulations. — Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date to be specified in such notice the whole of these Regulations or only such provisions thereof as are mentioned in such notice shall apply to the whole of or only to such part of the area of any Local Authority as shall be defined in such notice. — Application of Regulations

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"licence" means a licence granted under regulation 10;

"milk" means the normal fresh secretion of the cow's udder without addition or substraction of any kind whatever;

"milk shop" means any premises (other than premises registered under the provisions of the Dairies and Dairy Produce Regulations or exempted from registration by the provisions of these Regulations), from which milk is supplied otherwise than in receptacles which have been properly closed and sealed prior to delivery to the premises and which remain properly closed and sealed during the whole time from their delivery to the premises until their removal therefrom; Cap. 235

"pasteurised milk" means milk which has been subjected to a special treatment of pasteurisation prescribed in the Third Schedule;

"purveyor of milk" means any person in possession or occupation of or keeping any milk or shop or who sells milk for human consumption:

Provided that no person shall be deemed to be a purveyor of milk-

(i) if he supplies milk solely to premises registered under the provisions of the Dairies and Dairy Produce Regulations or to premises registered under the provisions of these Regulations; or Cap. 235

(ii) if his trade in milk is carried on in premises registered under the provisions of the Dairies and Dairy Produce Regulations and is solely in connection with the manufacture of butter, cheese or other dairy products approved by the Director of Medical Services.

(*As amended by No.* 177 *of* 1954, *Acts No.* 51 *of* 1963, *No.* 344 *of* 1965 *and No.* 215 *of* 1966)

4. Premises within the area of the Local Authority shall be used as a milk shop unless such premises have been first registered under these Regulations by such Local Authority. Premises to be registered

5. Every certificate of registration of any premises as a milk shop issued under these Regulations shall be in Form 1 in the First Schedule and shall expire on the 31st December of the year for which it shall have been granted. Certificate of registration

6. Every person desiring a certificate of registration of premises as a milk shop under these Regulations shall make application in writing to the appropriate Local Authority and shall supply the following information: Application for certificate

(*a*) the name and address of the applicant;

(*b*) the situation of the premises in respect of which the certificate of registration is desired;

(*c*) a full description and particulars of the premises;

(*d*) the source of the applicant's milk supply; and

(*e*) any other relevant information required by the Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health.

7. No certificate of registration of any premises as a milk shop shall be granted by the Local Authority unless the premises are in the opinion of the Local Authority, on the report of the Medical Officer of Health, suitable for registration in respect of drainage, lighting, ventilation, locality, construction and general sanitation and unless the requirements of these Regulations and all such other regulations, orders or rules as may be applicable to such premises are complied with. Conditions to be complied with

8. No certificate of registration of any premises as a milk shop under these Regulations shall be granted by the Local Authority unless, within a period specified in the certificate after the issue thereof, there shall at all times during the currency thereof be provided and maintained- Safeguards

(*a*) a wholesome and conveniently accessible water supply in sufficient quantity for all purposes connected with the business including the cleaning of all utensils and appliances;

(*b*) when so required by the Local Authority, an impervious floor to the whole of or to any part of such premises, constructed to the satisfaction of the Local Authority;

(*c*) proper and sufficient arrangements for safeguardin the milk from contamination by flies, vermin, dust or any impurities;

(*d*) suitable arrangements for the washing, and storage when not in use, of the receptacles used in the business;

(*e*) suitable arrangements for the sterilising by steam or boiling water of all bottles, cans and other receptacles used in the business; and

(*f*) for persons employed in the premises-

(i) suitable and sufficient sanitary and ablution accommodation;

(ii) a change room with soap and towels; and

(iii) suitable white overalls.

Storage of milk

9. Milk intended for sale shall not be deposited, kept or stored upon registered premises-

(*a*) in any room or place where such milk would be liable to infection or contamination;

(*b*) in any room used as a kitchen, living, sleeping, work or change room;

(*c*) in any room or building communicating directly with any sanitary convenience or with any room used as a sleeping room;

(*d*) in any milk vessel not properly covered so as effectually to prevent the contamination of the milk contained therein;

(*e*) in any milk vessel which has not been thoroughly cleaned and sterilised since the last occasion of use and which is not in a thoroughly clean condition at the time of use.

Licensing of purveyor of milk

10. No person shall within the area of the Local Authority be a purveyor of milk without being first licensed by such Local Authority. A person who is a purveyor of milk within the area of more than one Local Authority shall be required to be licensed by each and every Local Authority within whose area he purveys milk:

Provided that, notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a person may convey milk through the area of such Local Authority without being licensed as aforesaid where such person shall prove to the satisfaction of such Local Authority that the milk so conveyed is not for sale and is not intended for sale within the area of such Local Authority.

Production of licence

11. Every licensed purveyor of milk shall exhibit in his place of business or carry upon his person his licence as a purveyor of milk whilst in any manner engaged in his business as a purveyor of milk and shall, on request made to him by the Medical Officer of Health, Sanitary Inspector or any duly authorised officer of the Local Authority, produce his licence as a purveyor of milk.

Form of licence

12. (1) Every licence granted to any person as a purveyor of milk under these Regulations shall be in Form 2 in the First Schedule and shall expire on the 31st December of the year for which it shall have been granted.

(2) No licence as a purveyor of milk shall in any case be transferable from the licensee to any other person and such licence shall only be valid in the area of the Local Authority by whom it was granted.

Application for licence

13. Every person desiring a licence under these Regulations shall make personal or written application to the Local Authority within whose area he intends to purvey milk and shall supply the following information:

(*a*) his name, address and occupation;

(*b*) the name and address of the person (if any) by whom he is employed or to be employed as a purveyor of milk;

(*c*) the source of the milk supply;

(*d*) the name and address of the person (if any) from whom the applicant intends to purchase his milk supply; and

(*e*) any other relevant information required by the Medical Officer of Health.

Change of circumstances

14. (1) Every licensed purveyor of milk shall, if any of the following circumstances occur, at once report the same to the Local Authority or Authorities by whom his licence was issued:

(*a*) any change of employer;

(*b*) any change from the condition of a purveyor of milk as an employee to that of a purveyor of milk on his own account or *vice versa*;

(*c*) any change in source of supply.

(2) On such report the Local Authority shall cause the licence to be endorsed accordingly.

Medical fitness of applicant

15. No licence shall be issued by the Local Authority to any applicant where the Medical Officer of Health shall have certified in writing that

the applicant is not a fit and suitable person on medical grounds to be a purveyor of milk, or where such applicant shall have refused to submit himself for medical examination when so required by the Medical Officer of Health.

Cleanliness

16. Every purveyor of milk shall ensure that when he himself or when on his behalf any other person handles, conveys, distributes, delivers, or sells milk he shall be clean as to his hands, person and clothing whilst so employed or engaged, and he shall further ensure that every vehicle or carrier used for the purposes of his trade or business as a purveyor of milk shall be kept in a thoroughly clean condition and in such a manner that it shall not lead to the contamination or infection of the milk carried or conveyed therein. Such vehicle or carrier shall be conspicuously inscribed with the name and address of the purveyor or of his employer.

Sickness

17. Every purveyor of milk shall by inquiry keep himself informed of any sickness occurring amongst his employees or in any premises in which he or his employees reside and it shall not be lawful for any purveyor of milk-

(*a*) knowingly to allow any person suffering from any contagious or infectious disease or who is living in any premises in which there is a case of contagious or infectious disease or who has recently been in contact with a person so suffering to take part in the trade or business of a purveyor of milk or to enter any milk shop; or

(*b*) if he himself is so suffering or has recently been in contact with an infected person or living in any infected premises as aforesaid to take part in the trade or business of a purveyor of milk or to enter any milk shop until in each case all danger there-from of the communication of infection to the milk or of its contamination has in the opinion of the Medical Officer of Health ceased.

Occurrence of infectious or contagious disease

18. Every purveyor of milk shall immediately inform the Medical Officer of Health of each Local Authority by whom he is licensed of the occurrence of any infectious or contagious disease amongst any persons residing or engaged or employed upon his registered premises or amongst any of his employees, and shall comply with all requirements of the Medical Officer of Health for disinfecting the premises and preventing the spread of such diseases.

Suspected spread of

19. Whenever the Medical Officer of Health of the district of any Local Authority to which these Regulations have been applied shall be

of the opinion that the outbreak or spread of any sickness or disease within his district may be attributable to milk sold or purveyed or distributed by any purveyor of milk, such purveyor shall, on being required in writing by the Medical Officer of Health, furnish forthwith- disease

(*a*) a full and complete list of the names and addresses of the customers or persons supplied with such milk by such purveyor of milk; and

(*b*) a full and complete list of the names and addresses of the persons from whom and of the situation of the places from which, during a period to be specified by the Medical Officer of Health, the milk or any part of the milk sold or distributed by such purveyor of milk was obtained.

20. If it appears to the Local Authority, on the certificate of the Medical Officer of Health, that the consumption of any milk or milk products from any source within or outside the district of such Local Authority is likely to cause the outbreak of or to spread infectious or contagious disease, such Local Authority may forthwith prohibit the introduction or storage or sale or use within its district of such milk or milk products for a period to be specified by such Local Authority on the advice of the Medical Officer of Health. Prohibition of dealings with milk and milk products

21. Any milk found in the possession of any purveyor of milk or in any milk shop or in any bottle or carrier or milk vessel in the possession of any purveyor of milk shall be deemed to be intended for sale for human consumption until the contrary shall have been proved to be the case by such purveyor. Milk *prima facie* for human consumption

22. (1) No person shall sell, cause to be sold, or expose, deposit, convey, or cause to be exposed, deposited, or conveyed, for the purpose of sale or deliver or cause to be delivered for or in the process of sale any milk or fluid described as milk which is not genuine, clean, pure, wholesome and free from contamination and pollution or which is in such a state or condition as to be liable to be injurious or dangerous to the health of man or from which any ingredient or part thereof has been abstracted or to which any water or any preservative or other matter or ingredient has been added or which does not comply with the provisions of regulation 3 and the Second Schedule when sold as "cows' milk" or "pasteurised milk" respectively. Adulterated milk

(2) On analysis by a Government analyst or by a Government

bacteriologist or other person approved by the Director of Medical Services, the fact that any milk is found to be not in accordance with the provisions of this regulation it shall be presumed until the contrary is proved that such milk is not genuine or is injurious to health.

(*As amended by No.* 177 *of* 1954, *Act No.* 51 *of* 1963, *No.* 344 *of* 1965 *and No.* 215 *of* 1966)

Obstruction of officers

23. Any person who wilfully obstructs the Medical Officer of Health, Sanitary Inspector or any other duly authorised officer in the performance of his duties under these Regulations shall be guilty of an offence.

Penalties

24. (1) Any person who contravenes any of these Regulations shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units.

(2) On the conviction of any licensed purveyor of milk for an offence under these Regulations the court may, on the application of the Local Authority, cancel his certificate of registration or licence, as the case may be, and order that no new certificate or licence shall be granted under these Regulations to such person for a period not exceeding two years from the date of such cancellation and thereupon such person shall become disqualified to hold a certificate or licence during such period of cancellation.

(*As amended by Act No*. 13 *of* 1994)

Milk other than cows' milk

25. The foregoing Regulations shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to the sale, production, collection, storing, keeping, preparation, delivery, conveying, transmission, or exposure for sale of milk intended for human consumption from any animal other than a cow.

Exemption

26. Hotels and lodging-houses where milk is kept or prepared solely for the use of customers on the premises shall be exempted from the provisions of these Regulations which relate to the registration of premises, and persons so keeping and preparing milk shall not be required to be licensed as purveyors of milk.

FIRST SCHEDULE

PRESCRIBED FORMS

FORM 1
(*Regulation* 5)

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA
THE PUBLIC HEALTH (MILK)
REGULATIONS.....Number..... Municipality/Township of

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF PREMISES AS A MILK SHOP

The premises numbered.....on plot number.....in the Municipality/Township of

are hereby registered as a milk shop.

This certificate of registration expires on 31st December, 19.....

Date.....

Signed: Town Clerk/Secretary
Medical Officer of Health

FORM 2

(*Regulation* 12 (1))

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (MILK) REGULATIONS.....Number.....
Municipality/Township of

LICENCE AS A PURVEYOR OF MILK

.....of.....is hereby licensed as a purveyor of milk

within the Municipality/Township of

This certificate of licence expires on 31st December, 19.....

Delete whichever is not required Purveyor on own account.

Employee of

Date.....

Signed: Town Clerk/Secretary

Medical Officer of Health

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 22 (1))

STANDARDS OF COMPOSITION AND QUALITY OF MILK

1. When milk is sold as cow's milk-

(*a*) it shall not be subjected to any form of physical or chemical treatment except cooling:

(*b*) it shall contain-

(i) not less than 3 per centum of milk fat;

(ii) not less than 8.5 per centum of milk solids not fat;

(*c*) it shall not contain-

(i) any faecal coli in 0.01 ml.;

(ii) any pathogenic organisms.

2. When milk is sold as pasteurised milk-

(*a*) it shall contain-

(i) not less than 3 per centum of milk fat;

(ii) not less than 8.5 per centum of milk solids not fat;

(*b*) it shall not contain-

(i) any coliform organisms in 0.01 ml.;

(ii) any pathogenic organisms;

(*c*) it shall have been subjected to the treatment prescribed in the Third Schedule and shall satisfy the requirements of the phosphatase test as prescribed in the Fourth Schedule.

(*F.G.N. No*. 160 *of* 1961 *as amended by No*. 344 *of* 1965 *and No*. 215 *of* 1966)

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 3)

PASTEURISED MILK

1. Pasteurisation of milk shall mean that milk shall be raised to a temperature of between 75.4ºC. and 78ºC. and held at that temperature for a period of thirty minutes and shall be cooled immediately to a temperature of not more than 28.6ºC. and held at or below that temperature until the milk is bottled or placed in approved containers or shall be raised to a

temperature of between 84.24ºC. and 86.84ºC. and retained at that temperature for at least fifteen seconds and shall be cooled immediately to a temperature of not more than 28.6ºC. and held at or below that temperature until the milk is bottled or placed in approved containers.

2. All reasonable precautions shall be taken to prevent contamination between the time of pasteurisation and bottle filling.

3. On a sample being taken after pasteurisation and before delivery to the consumer the milk shall satisfy the phosphatase test, as prescribed in the Fourth Schedule.

4. The milk must not be heated more than once and must not otherwise be treated by heat.

5. An indicating thermometer and a recording thermagraph must be inserted in a suitable place in the apparatus used for the pasteurising process. The type of apparatus and the methods employed must be such as are approved by the Director of Medical Services.

6. All practicable steps shall be taken to clean and sterilise all piping, tanks and apparatus immediately after each completed pasteurisation operation, and to exclude air during the pasteurisation of the milk.

7. No person shall apply the designation "pasteurised milk" to any milk unless such milk has been subjected to the treatment of pasteurisation prescribed in this Schedule.

8. No person shall apply any other special designation to milk unless details of the production and treatment of such milk have first been submitted in writing to the Director of Medical Services and his approval in writing to the use of such special designation has been obtained.

(*As amended by No.* 177 *of* 1954 *and Act No.* 51 *of* 1963)

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Second and Third Schedules*)

PHOSPHATASE TEST

The phosphatase test shall be carried out in accordance with the instructions given below. Such tests shall be deemed to be satisfied by milk giving a reading of 2.3 Lovibond blue units or less.

METHOD OF PERFORMING THE TEST

Reagents

Buffer-substrate solution must be prepared at the strength of 1.09 gm. of disodium phenyl phosphate and 11.54 gm. of sodium diethyl barbiturate in 1 litre of distilled water saturated with chloroform. Alternatively, buffer-substrate tablets may be used to make up a solution of the same strength and a few drops of chloroform added. The solutions must be kept in a cool, dark place and must not be kept longer than three days.

Test reagent: Add 1 volume of Folin and Ciocalteau's Reagent to 2 volumes of a 5 per centum solution of sodium hexameta-phosphate.

METHOD OF CARRYING OUT THE TEST

To 10 ml. of the buffer-substrate solution contained in a test tube, add 0.5 ml. of well-mixed milk. Add 3 drops of chloroform, stopper the tube, mix the contents and incubate at 37+ 1 degree C, for 24+2 hours. At the end of this time, cool, add 4.5 ml. of the test reagent, mix, allow to stand for 3 to 5 minutes, and filter into a test tube marked at 10 ml. of the filtrate, add 2 ml. of a 14 per centum solution of pure anhydrous sodium carbonate, mix and place the test tube for exactly 2 minutes in boiling water (kept boiling). Cool and read the colour, using comparator or tintometer.

Control tests

Keep the remainder of all milk samples in the refrigerator. *After completing the test* carry out the control tests on those samples which have given a positive phosphate reaction.

Mix thoroughly to 10 ml. of the buffer-substrate solution with 4.5 ml. of the test reagent, add 0.5 ml. of milk and mix. Allow to stand 3 to 5 minutes and filter into a test tube marked at 10 ml. To 10 ml. of the filtrate, add 2 ml. of the sodium carbonate solution, mix and place the tube for exactly 2 minutes in a boiling water-bath (kept boiling). Cool and read the colour developed. The colour must not exceed 1.5 Lovibond blue units.

Precautions

(*a*) Phenols, disinfectants containing phenols, and soap containing carbolic acid must be kept at a safe distance from the test reagents and apparatus;

(*b*) the use of bottle caps made from phenolic resins must be avoided;

(*c*) new rubber stoppers must be tested for phenolic impurities before use;

(*d*) all glassware must be clean;

(*e*) contamination of pipettes by saliva must be avoided;

(*f*) a fresh pipette must be used for each sample of milk;

(*g*) all reagents must be kept in a cool, dark place and well protected from dust;

(*h*) tests must not be carried out in direct sunlight;

(*i*) freshly boiled distilled water must be used throughout;

(*j*) samples which show a taint or clot on boiling must not be tested.

TEST OF REAGENTS

The purity of the reagents must be tested by performing a blank test without milk, with each batch of samples tested. The colour must not exceed 0.5 Lovibond blue units.

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (MILK) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Lusaka.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

City of Kitwe.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

City of Ndola.(*No.* 54 *of* 1952)

Bancroft Mine Township.(*No.* 315 *of* 1969)

Chingola Municipality.(*No.* 309 *of* 1951)

Choma Township.(*No.* 309 *of* 1951)

Kabwe Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Kafue Township.(*No.* 309 *of* 1951)

Livingstone Municipality.(*No.* 15 *of* 1956)

Luanshya Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1953)

Mazabuka Township.(*No.* 309 *of* 1951)

Mbala Township.(*No.* 166 *of* 1965)

Mongu Township.(*No.* 108 *of* 1967)

Mufulira Mine Township.(*No.* 54 *of* 1967)

Mufulira Municipality.(*No.* 47 *of* 1952)

Nchanga Mine Township.(*No.* 309 *of* 1951)

Nkana Mine Township.(*No.* 309 *of* 1951)

Roan Mpatamatu Mine Township.(*No.* 309 *of* 1951)

The whole of the Regulations, other than regulations 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9, apply to-

Chipata Township.(*No.* 190 *of* 1952)

Mansa Township.(*No.* 260 *of* 1961)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (ICE-CREAM) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

Regulation

1. Title
2. Application of Regulations
3. Interpretation
4. Registration of premises
5. Form of certificate of registration
6. Application for registration of premises
7. Premises must be suitable for registration
8. Safeguards
9. Storage of ice-cream, water ices and ingredients
10. Manufacture of ice-cream and water ices
11. Street traders, etc., to be licensed
12. Manufacturer or dealer to give notice of milk-borne disease
13. Prohibition of ice-cream, etc., likely to spread disease
14. Obstruction of officer
15. Prohibition of sale as ice-cream or water ices of other substances
16. Penalties
17. Exemption

SCHEDULE-Prescribed forms

SECTION 82-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (ICE-CREAM) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
314 *of* 1953
253 *of* 1956
291 *of* 1964
Federal Government Notice
156 *of* 1962
Act No.
13 *of* 1994

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Ice-cream) Regulations. — Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date to be specified in such notice the whole of these Regulations or only such provisions thereof as are mentioned in such notice shall apply to the whole of or only to such part of the area of any Local Authority as shall be defined in such notice. — Application of Regulations

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"complete cold mix" means a product which is capable of manufacture into ice-cream or water ice with the addition of water only, is sent out by the manufacturer in airtight containers and which has been made by evaporating a liquid mixture which has already been submitted to heat treatment comparable with that prescribed in these Regulations;

"ice-cream" means a preparation of milk or milk products and other wholesome ingredients containing not less than eight per centum by weight of milk fats, ten per centum by weight of sugar and not less than thirty per centum by weight of total solids, including milk fats and sugar, and one Imperial gallon of such ice-cream shall weigh not less than five and a half Imperial pounds when frozen and in the form in which it is sold to the public. The bacterial content shall be not more than 200,000 organisms per cubic centimetre and no Coliform bacilli or any pathogenic organisms shall be present in a sample of 0.01 cubic

centimetre;

"ingredients" means wholesome food articles usually or normally used for human consumption and includes sugar and dried egg, but does not include colouring or flavouring materials or fruit or fruit juices, nuts, chocolate or other similar substances;

"milk-borne diseases" includes enteric fever (including typhoid and paratyphoid fevers), dysentery, diphtheria, scarlet fever, acute inflammation of the throat, gastro enteritis and undulant fever;

"water ices" means all other preparations manufactured in a similar manner to ice-cream and sold to the public in a frozen or semi-frozen state, whether resembling ice-cream or not; and when resembling ice-cream in appearance or consistency, containing not less than six per centum by weight of milk fat and not less than eight per centum by weight of milk solids not fat. The bacterial content of all water ices shall be not more than 200,000 organisms per cubic centimetre and no Coliform bacilli or any pathogenic organisms shall be present in a sample of 0.01 cubic centimetre.

(*As amended by F.G.N. No.* 156 *of* 1962)

Registration of premises

4. (1) Subject to the provisions of regulation 12, no premises shall be used for the sale, storage for sale, or manufacture for sale for human consumption of ice-cream or water ices unless such premises have been registered for that purpose by the Local Authority.

(2) The Local Authority may register premises for the sale or storage for sale of ice-cream or water ices when such ice-cream or water ices are brought to the premises in a suitable wrapping or container and sold from or stored in approved refrigerating appliances.

(3) Where a certificate of registration for the sale or storage for sale of ice-cream or water ices is granted under the conditions prescribed in sub-regulation (2), the Local Authority may dispense with such provisions of these Regulations as it may deem proper.

Form of certificate of registration

5. Every certificate of registration of any premises for the sale, storage for sale or manufacture for sale of ice-cream or water ices issued under these Regulations shall be in Form 1 in the Schedule and shall expire on the 31st December of the year for which it shall have been granted.

6. Every person desiring to have premises registered under these Regulations shall make application in writing to the appropriate Local Authority and shall supply the following information: Application for registration of premises

(*a*) the name and address of the applicant;

(*b*) the situation of the premises in respect of which the certificate of registration is desired;

(*c*) a full description and particulars of the premises;

(*d*) the source or sources of ingredients including fresh milk to be used by the applicant for the manufacture of ice-cream or water ices;

(*e*) any other relevant information required by the Local Authority or Medical Officer of Health.

7. No certificate of registration shall be granted in respect of any premises under these Regulations unless the premises are, in the opinion of the Local Authority on the report of the Medical Officer of Health, suitable for registration in respect of drainage, lighting, ventilation, locality, construction and general sanitation and unless the requirements of these Regulations and all such other regulations, orders or rules as may be applicable to such premises are complied with. Premises must be suitable for registration

8. A certificate of registration granted in respect of any premises under these Regulations may be revoked at any time if during the currency of such certificate there is not provided and maintained in respect of such premises- Safeguards

(*a*) a wholesome and conveniently accessible water supply in sufficient quantity for all purposes connected with the business, including the cleaning of all utensils and appliances;

(*b*) when so required by the Local Authority, an impervious floor and walls to the whole of or to any part of such premises and constructed to the satisfaction of the Local Authority;

(*c*) proper and sufficient arrangements for safeguarding the ice-cream or water ices or ingredients intended for the manufacture of ice-cream or water ices from flies, vermin, dust or any impurities;

(*d*) suitable arrangements for the washing, sterilisation by steam or boiling water and storage when not in use of the receptacles and appliances used in the business; and

(*e*) for persons employed in the premises-

(i) a change room containing suitable ablution facilities with a sufficient supply of hot and cold water, soap and towels; and

(ii) suitable and sufficient and reasonably accessible sanitary facilities; and

(iii) suitable white overalls.

Storage of ice-cream, water ices and ingredients

9. Ice-cream or water ices intended for sale and any ingredients intended for use in the manufacture of ice-cream or water ices for sale shall not be deposited, kept or stored-

(*a*) in any room or place where such ice-cream, water ices or ingredients would be liable to infection or contamination;

(*b*) in any room used as a kitchen, bathroom, lavatory, sleeping, work or change room;

(*c*) in any room or building communicating directly with any sanitary convenience or with any room used as a sleeping room;

(*d*) in any vessel not properly covered so as effectually to prevent contamination of the contents thereof;

(*e*) in any vessel which has not been thoroughly cleansed and sterilised since the last occasion of use and which is not in a thoroughly clean condition at the time of use.

Manufacture of ice-cream and water ices

10. The following requirements shall be observed in the manufacture of ice-cream and water ices intended for sale for human consumption:

(*a*) where a complete cold mix is used which is reconstituted with wholesome drinking water and to which nothing is added other than colouring or flavouring materials, fruit or juices, nuts, chocolate or other similar substances, the reconstituted product shall be converted into ice-cream or water ices within one hour of reconstitution;

(*b*) in any other case after the ingredients have been mixed together, the following provisions shall apply:

(i) the mixture shall not be kept for more than one hour at any temperature which exceeds 23.4 degrees Celsius before being subjected to heat treatment in accordance with sub-paragraph (ii);

(ii) the mixture shall be subjected to heat treatment as follows: It shall be raised to and kept at a temperature of not less than 78 degrees

Celsius for thirty minutes or alternatively of not less than 83.2 degrees Celsius for ten minutes;

(iii) after the mixture has been subjected to heat treatment as aforesaid, it shall be reduced to a temperature of not more than 23.4 degrees Celsius within one and a half hours and shall be kept at such a temperature until the freezing process is begun;

(iv) such indicating and recording thermometers shall be used as the Local Authority considers requisite for indicating and recording the temperatures to or at which the ice-cream or water ices are raised, kept or reduced;

(v) the records of any thermometers used to record the temperatures to or at which the ice-cream or water ices are raised, kept or reduced shall be preserved for a period of not less than one month;

(vi) all apparatus used for the purposes of this paragraph shall be installed, maintained and operated to the satisfaction of the Local Authority and the Medical Officer of Health.

Street traders, etc., to be licensed

11. (1) Any person may make application to the Local Authority for a licence to sell ice-cream or water ices in any street or public place within the area of the Local Authority, and any such applicant shall supply the following information:

(*a*) the name and address of the applicant;

(*b*) a full description of the equipment to be used and the manner in which the ice-cream or water ices are to be sold.

(*c*) the period for which the licence is required;

(*d*) the source from which the ice-cream or water ices are to be obtained.

(2) On receipt of such application a Local Authority may grant a licence in Form 2 in the Schedule with or without special conditions for any period it may deem proper expiring not later than the 31st December of the year in which it is granted.

(3) Ice-cream and water ices sold in any street or public place in accordance with a licence granted under this regulation shall only be sold from a refrigerating appliance approved by the Local Authority and shall only be sold in the wrapping or container in which they were originally placed in such appliance.

Manufacturer or dealer to give notice of milk-borne disease

12. Every manufacturer or dealer in ice-cream or water ices shall upon the occurrence of any milk-borne disease among the persons living or working in or about the premises on which the ice-cream or water ices are manufactured, stored or sold, forthwith give notice thereof to the Medical Officer of Health or the Local Authority.

Prohibition of ice-cream, etc., likely to spread disease

13. If it appears to the Local Authority, on the certificate of the Medical Officer of Health, that the consumption of any ice-cream or water ices from any source within or without the district of such Local Authority is likely to cause the outbreak of or to spread infectious or contagious disease, such Local Authority may forthwith prohibit the introduction, storage, sale or use within its area of such ice-cream or water ices for a period to be specified by such Local Authority on the advice of the Medical Officer of Health.

Obstruction of officer

14. Any person who wilfully obstructs the Medical Officer of Health, Health Inspector, or any other duly authorised officer in the performance of his duties under these Regulations shall be guilty of an offence.

Prohibition of sale as ice-cream or water ices of other substances

15. No person shall sell, or cause to be sold, or have in his possession for sale, or manufacture for sale, any preparation or substance designated as or purporting to be ice-cream or water ices which does not comply with the definition of ice-cream or water ices contained in regulation 3.

(*No.* 253 *of* 1956 *as amended by F.G.N. No.* 156 *of* 1962)

Penalties

16. (1) Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of these Regulations shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units.

(2) On the conviction of any person under these Regulations the court may, on the application of the Local Authority, cancel any certificate of

registration or licence granted under these Regulations to such person and order that no new certificate or licence shall be granted under these Regulations to such persons for a period not exceeding two years from the date of such cancellation and thereupon such persons shall become disqualified to hold a certificate or licence during such period of cancellation.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Exemption

17. Hotels and lodging-houses where ice-cream or water ices are manufactured or stored solely for the use of customers on the premises shall be exempted from the provisions of paragraph (*b*) of regulation 10 and such provisions of these Regulations as specifically relate to the registration of premises.

SCHEDULE

PRESCRIBED FORMS

FORM 1
(*Regulation* 5)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (ICE-CREAM) REGULATIONS
Number.....
Municipality/Township of

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF PREMISES FOR THE
*MANUFACTURE/STORAGE/SALE OF ICE-CREAM OR WATER ICES

The premises known as.....numbered..... on plot.....in the Municipality/Township of..... .....are hereby registered for the purpose of *manufacture/storage/sale of ice-cream and water ices.
This certificate expires on 31st December, 19.....
Date
Signed: Town Clerk/Secretary

Medical Officer of Health

*Delete where inapplicable.

FORM 2

(*Regulation* 11)

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (ICE-CREAM) REGULATIONS

Number .....

Municipality/Township of

LICENCE TO SELL ICE-CREAM OR WATER ICES IN A STREET OR PUBLIC PLACE

.....of.....is hereby licensed as a purveyor of ice-cream or water ices in the streets or any public place within the Municipality/Township of..... subject to the conditions endorsed hereon.

The licence expires on.....19.....or 31st December, 19....., whichever shall be the sooner.

*Purveyor on own account/Employee of

Date

Signed: Town Clerk/Secretary

Signed: Town Clerk/Secretary

Medical Officer of Health

*Delete where inapplicable.

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (ICE-CREAM) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Lusaka. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

City of Kitwe. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

City of Ndola. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Bancroft Mine Township. (*No.* 316 *of* 1969)

Chingola Municipality. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Chipata Township. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Choma Township. (*No.* 238 *of* 1955)

Kabwe Municipality. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Livingstone Municipality. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Luanshya Municipality .(*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Mazabuka Township. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Mongu Township. (*No.* 109 *of* 1967)

Monze Township. (*No.* 329 *of* 1959)

Mufulira Mine Township. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Mufulira Municipality. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Nchanga Mine Township. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Nkana Mine Township. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

Roan Mpatamatu Mine Township. (*No.* 97 *of* 1954)

SECTION 82-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (FOOD IN AIRTIGHT RECEPTACLES) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

***Federal Government Notices* 116 *of* 1962**

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Food in Airtight Receptacles) Regulations. — Title

2. The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that on and after a date to be specified in such notice these Regulations shall apply to the whole of or only such part of the district of any Local Authority as shall be defined in such notice. — Application of Regulations

3. No person shall sell or shall prepare, keep, transmit or expose for sale, without reasonable excuse, any article of food which is packed in an airtight receptacle if such receptacle- — Sale of food packed in airtight receptacles

(*a*) is blown to such a degree that-

(i) there is bulging of the flat or concave sides or ends; or

(ii) gas escapes from it on puncturing; or

(*b*) is extensively rusted; or

(*c*) is damaged so that it is not airtight; or

(*d*) shows evidence of having been punctured and the puncture re-sealed.

REGULATION 2 OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH (FOOD IN AIRTIGHT RECEPTACLES) REGULATIONS-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

***Federal Government Notices* 151 *of* 1963**
***Statutory Instruments* *110* of 1967**

The whole of the Regulations apply to-

City of Lusaka	*Kasempa
City of Kitwe	Livingstone Municipality
City of Ndola	Luanshya Municipality
Bancroft Mine Township	Mansa Township
Chingola Municipality	Mazabuka Township
Chipata Township	Mbala Township
*Chisamba	Mongu Township
Choma Township	Monze Township
Kabwe Municipality	Mufulira Mine Township
Kafue Township	Mufulira Municipality
Kalomo Township	Nchanga Mine Township
*Kapiri Mposhi	Pemba Township
Kasama Township	*Zambezi

* A description of the areas of these former townships is contained in the Declaration of Townships made under section 3 of the Townships Act. Chapter 120 of the 1963 Edition of the Laws.

THE PUBLIC HEALTH (CREMATORIA AND CREMATION) REGULATIONS [ARRANGEMENT OF

REGULATIONS]

Regulation

1. Title
2. Interpretation
3. Manner and place of cremation
4. Advertisement of intention to establish crematorium
5. Submission of plans
6. Inquiry into proposed establishment of crematorium
7. Crematorium to be certified
8. Maintenance and staffing of crematorium
9. Inspection of crematorium
10. Closing of crematorium
11. Minister to be informed of opening or closing of crematorium
12. Powers of Cremation Authority
13. Construction of coffin
14. Interference with coffin or body prohibited
15. Cremation contrary to directions left by deceased person unlawful
16. Cremation of unidentified or embalmed body unlawful
17. Registration of death
18. Application for cremation
19. Conditions prior to cremation
20. Medical certificate
21. Appointment of medical referee and deputy medical referee
22. Duties of medical referee
23. Cremation of body of person buried not less than one year
24. Cremation of body of person dying of formidable epidemic disease
25. Suspension or modification of certain regulations during epidemic, etc.
26. Cremation of stillborn child

27. Disposal of ashes
28. Appointment and duties of superintendent
29. Notification to Registrar of Births and Deaths
30. Preservation, etc., of registers and documents
31. Disposal of registers and documents on closure of crematorium

Regulation

32. Prescribed fees
33. Payment of expenses
34. False statement
35. Offences and penalties

SCHEDULE-Prescribed forms

SECTION 91 (2)-THE PUBLIC HEALTH (CREMATORIA AND CREMATION) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
379 *of* 1962
291 *of* 1964
497 *of* 1964
500 *of* 1964
Act No.
57 *of* 1964
13 *of* 1994
Statutory Instrument
163 *of* 1965

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Public Health (Crematoria and Cremation) Regulations. Title

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"body" means any human dead body including the body of any stillborn child;

"cremation" means the disposal of a body by means of incineration;

"Cremation Authority" means any Local Authority or any company or person by whom a crematorium has been established;

"crematorium" means any building fitted with appliances for the disposal by incineration of any body, and shall include everything incidental or ancillary to such building;

"embalmed" means treated for the purpose of preserving from physical decomposition;

"form" means a form prescribed in the Schedule;

"medical practitioner" means a medical practitioner registered under the Medical and Allied Professions Act; Cap. 296

"medical referee" means a medical referee or a deputy medical referee appointed in pursuance of regulation 21;

"name" includes any identifying description of a deceased human being who possessed no name or whose name is unknown;

"nearest relative" includes widow or widower, parent, brother, sister or child of or above the age of eighteen years of the deceased and any other relative of or above the age of eighteen years usually residing with the deceased;

"notice", for the purpose of regulation 27, means warning by letter despatched by registered post to the person who applied for the cremation in Form 1, at the address stated in that application;

"stillborn" shall apply to any child which has issued forth from its mother after the twenty-eight week of pregnancy and which did not at any time after being completely expelled from its mother, breathe or show any other signs of life.

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Manner and place of cremation

3. Except as hereinafter provided, no cremation shall take place otherwise than in the manner prescribed by these Regulations or anywhere other than in a crematorium duly established, maintained, staffed and operated in accordance with these Regulations:

Provided that a coroner within whose jurisdiction a body is lying, if he is satisfied that death was not due to any suspicious circumstances whatsoever, may grant exemption from all or any of these Regulations in any special circumstance.

(*As amended by No.* 500 *of* 1964)

Advertisement of intention to establish crematorium

4. Any person or Local Authority wishing to establish a crematorium shall advertise the intention so to do in three consecutive issues of a newspaper published or commonly circulating in the locality in which it is proposed to establish such crematorium, and where the crematorium is intended to be established other than by the Local Authority, shall send a copy of such advertisement to the Local Authority for the area in which it is intended to establish the crematorium. Such advertisement will indicate the site of the proposed crematorium and shall call upon any person objecting thereto to lodge with the Minister, within one month after the date of the publication of such advertisement, his objections in writing.

Submission of plans

5. Any person or Local Authority intending to establish a crematorium shall submit to the Minister the plans thereof together with details of its proposed site and a copy of the advertisement required under the provisions of regulation 4, and no work shall commence on the construction of such crematorium without the prior approval of the Minister:

Provided that where the crematorium is intended to be established other than by the Local Authority, the plans of such crematorium shall be subject to the prior approval of the Local Authority for the area in which it is intended to establish the crematorium.

Inquiry into proposed establishment of crematorium

6. The Minister may, if he thinks fit, hold, or appoint any person to hold, a local inquiry into the proposed establishment of any crematorium, and any person or Local Authority concerned with the establishment of such crematorium and any Local Authority or person objecting thereto shall have a right to be heard.

Crematorium to be certified

7. No cremation shall take place until the crematorium has been certified by a person appointed by the Minister to be complete, built in accordance with the plans submitted under the provisions of regulation 5 and properly equipped for the disposal of bodies by incineration.

Maintenance and staffing or crematorium

8. Every crematorium shall be-

(*a*) maintained in good working order;

(*b*) kept constantly in a clean and orderly condition;

(*c*) staffed by a superintendent and a sufficient number of attendants to the satisfaction of the Minister on the advice of the Medical Officer of Health for the area in which the crematorium is situate, where such an officer exists.

Inspection of crematorium

9. Every crematorium shall be subject to inspection at any time by any person appointed for that purpose-

(*a*) by the Minister; or

(*b*) by the Local Authority of the area in which the crematorium is situate.

Closing of crematorium

10. (1) A crematorium may be closed by the Cremation Authority if not less than one month's notice of the intention so to do is given by advertisement in a newspaper published or commonly circulating in the locality in which such crematorium is situate and by written notice fixed at the entrance to the crematorium.

(2) A crematorium may be closed by order of the Minister if, in his opinion-

(*a*) the crematorium is maintained and operated otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of these Regulations; or

(*b*) the crematorium is built, equipped or operated in an unsatisfactory, unfitting or improper manner, or closure of the crematorium is necessary in the public interest.

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Minister to be informed of opening or closing of crematorium

11. The Cremation Authority shall forthwith inform the Minister in writing of the opening or closing of any crematorium.

Powers of Cremation Authority

12. Every Cremation Authority shall, subject to the approval of the Minister, have the power to lay down conditions governing-

(*a*) the type, design and dimensions of the coffin to contain the body to be cremated, and the materials which may and may not be used in the construction of such coffin;

(*b*) the days and hours of operation of the crematorium;

(*c*) the method and manner of conducting the Committal Service;

(*d*) the period of time between the Committal Service and cremation.

Construction of coffin

13. No person shall present for cremation a body, nor shall any body be cremated, which is not contained in a coffin constructed in compliance with the conditions laid down by the Cremation Authority under the provisions of regulation 12.

Interference with coffin or body prohibited

14. (1) Once the coffin has entered the crematorium, no interference with such coffin or with the body or anything contained within the coffin shall take place, and the coffin shall in no circumstances be opened nor shall anything be added to or removed from such coffin.

(2) It shall not be lawful to cremate any body except in the coffin containing such body when it entered the crematorium.

Cremation contrary to directions left by deceased person unlawful

15. It shall not be lawful to cremate the body of any person who is known to have left a written direction to the contrary. Where the person making application for cremation is not an executor or the nearest relative of the deceased, such person shall produce to the medical referee a declaration made before a commissioner for oaths by an executor or by the nearest relative of the deceased that the deceased did not leave any directions to the effect that he or she did not wish his or her body to be cremated or, where it is impracticable to obtain such a declaration, such other evidence to the same effect as may be acceptable to the medical referee.

Cremation of unidentified or embalmed body unlawful

16. It shall not be lawful-

(*a*) to cremate any body which has not been identified;

(*b*) to cremate any body which has been embalmed, without the prior approval of the Minister and subject to such conditions as he may

think fit.

17. No cremation shall be allowed to take place until the death of the deceased has been duly registered in terms of the Births and Deaths Registration Act.

Registration of death.
Cap. 51

18. (1) No cremation shall be allowed to take place unless application therefor is made to the Cremation Authority and the particulars stated in the application are confirmed by statutory declaration in accordance with Form 1.

Application for cremation

(2) The application should be signed and the statutory declaration made by an executor or by the nearest relative of the deceased, or, if made by any other person, shall show to the satisfaction of the medical referee, cause why the application is not made by an executor or by the nearest relative.

(3) Every application lodged in terms of this regulation shall be supported by the following documents:

(*a*) a permit authorising burial or other disposal of the body;

(*b*) the certificates required by regulations 19 and 22 (1) (*b*);

(*c*) written directions by the person making the application stating how the ashes are to be disposed of.

19. (1) Except as hereinafter provided, no cremation shall be allowed to take place unless-

Conditions prior to cremation

(*a*) a certificate in Form 2 has been given by a medical practitioner who attended the deceased during his or her last illness and who can certify definitely as to the cause of death; and

(*b*) a confirmatory medical certificate in Form 3 has been given by another medical practitioner, who must be qualified as prescribed in regulation 20; or

(*c*) a post-mortem examination of the body of the deceased has been made by a medical practitioner approved by the medical referee having had regard to his experience in pathology, and a certificate given by such medical practitioner in Form 4:

Provided that where a post-mortem examination of the body of the deceased has been carried out by a medical practitioner not approved by the medical referee, such medical practitioner shall complete the certificate in Form 3 instead of Form 4; or

(*d*) a post-mortem examination of the body of the deceased has been made in pursuance of the Inquests Act and a certificate given by the magistrate in Form 5; or Cap. 36

(*e*) an inquest has been held and a certificate given by the magistrate in Form 5:

Provided that in any case in which the death occurs in connection with an industrial, railway, flying or road accident, and the magistrate adjourns the inquest with a view to investigation of the causes of the accident, he may give a certificate to the effect that he is satisfied that death was wholly due to an accident, without waiting for the termination of the inquest.

(2) No cremation shall take place except on the written authority of the medical referee given in Form 6.

20. The confirmatory medical certificate in Form 3, if not given by a medical practitioner who has carried out a post-mortem examination of the body of the deceased, shall be given by a medical practitioner of not less than five years' standing: Medical certificate

Provided that no medical practitioner who is a relative of the deceased or a relative or partner or employee of the medical practitioner who has given the certificate in Form 2, or a person having any pecuniary interest in the death of the deceased, shall give the medical certificate in Form 3.

21. (1) There shall be appointed for every Cremation Authority a medical referee and a deputy medical referee, who shall be medical practitioners of not less than five years' standing and shall possess such Appointment of medical referee and deputy

experience and qualifications as will fit them for the discharge of the duties required of them by these Regulations. The medical referee or deputy medical referee may be a person holding the office of Medical Officer of Health, as defined in the Act. medical referee

(2) The deputy medical referee shall act in the absence of the medical referee and in any case in which the medical referee has signed Form 1, 2, 3 or 4.

(3) The Minister shall appoint as medical referee and deputy medical referee such persons as he may deem fit:

Provided that the Minister, if satisfied that a Medical Officer of Health or a Deputy Medical Officer of Health, being a medical practitioner of not less than five years' standing and possessing the necessary experience and qualifications, is conveniently available, may in his discretion appoint as medical referee or as deputy medical referee such Medical Officer of Health or Deputy Medical Officer of Health.

(4) Any medical referee or deputy medical referee appointed by the Minister may, in case of emergency, act as the medical referee or deputy medical referee of a Cremation Authority other than that for which he has been appointed.

22. (1) The duties of the medical referee shall be as follows: Duties of medical referee

(*a*) he shall not allow any cremation to take place if it appears that the deceased left a written direction to the contrary;

(*b*) he shall not allow any cremation to take place unless he is satisfied by the production of a certificate in terms of section *eleven* of the Births and Deaths Registration Act that the death of the deceased has been registered in terms of that Act; Cap. 51

(*c*) he shall, before allowing the cremation, examine the application and certificates and ascertain that they are such as are required by these Regulations and that the inquiry made by the persons giving the certificates has been adequate. He may make any inquiry with regard to the application and certificates that he may think necessary;

(*d*) he shall not allow the cremation unless he is satisfied that the application is made by an executor or by the nearest relative of the deceased, or, if made by any other person, that the fact that the executor or nearest relative has not made the application is sufficiently explained, and that the person making the application is a proper person to do so;

(*e*) he shall not allow the cremation unless he is satisfied that the fact and cause of death have been definitely ascertained and, in particular, if the cause of death assigned in the medical certificates is such as, regard being had to all the circumstances, might be due to poison, to violence, to any illegal operation or to privation or neglect, he shall require a post-mortem examination of the body of the deceased to be made and, if that fails to reveal the cause of death, shall decline to allow the cremation unless an inquest be held in pursuance of the Inquests Act and a certificate given by the magistrate in Form 5; Cap. 36

(*f*) if it appears that death was due to poison, to violence, to any illegal operation or to privation or neglect, or if there is any suspicious circumstance whatsoever, whether revealed in the certificates or otherwise coming to his knowledge, he shall decline to allow the cremation unless an inquest be held in pursuance of the Inquests Act and a certificate given by the magistrate in Form 5; Cap. 36

(*g*) where it appears to the medical referee that the cause of death is such as, regard being had to all the circumstances, might be due to poison, to violence, to any illegal operation, or to privation or neglect, or if there is any suspicious circumstance whatsoever, whether revealed in any certificate or otherwise coming to his knowledge, he shall, in addition to refusing permission for the cremation to take place, inform the magistrate of the District in which the body is situate;

(*h*) if a magistrate has given notice that he intends to hold an inquest on the body, the medical referee shall not allow the cremation to take place until the inquest has been held;

(*i*) he may in any case decline to allow the cremation without stating any reason;

(*j*) he shall make such reports to the Minister as may from time to time be required by the Minister.

(2) In the case of the body of a person who has died in any place outside Zambia, the medical referee may accept a declaration containing the particulars prescribed in Form 1, if it is made before any person having authority in that place to administer an oath or to take a declaration; and he may accept certificates in Forms 2, 3 and 4, if they are signed by any practitioners of medicine who are shown to his satisfaction to possess qualifications substantially equivalent to those prescribed in the case of each certificate by these Regulations. In any such case, the Minister, if satisfied that the case is one in which cremation may properly take place, may by order under his hand authorise the medical referee to allow the cremation without the production of Forms 2 and 3.

(*As amended by No*. 163 *of* 1965)

Cremation of body of person buried not less than one year

23. The provisions of regulations 15 to 20 shall not apply to the cremation of the body of a deceased person who has already been buried for not less than one year. Such body may be cremated, subject to the Minister's consent and upon such conditions as the Minister may impose, and any such cremation in which these conditions are not observed shall be deemed to be a contravention of these Regulations:

Provided that, notwithstanding the provisions of this regulation, Forms 1 and 6 are submitted to the Minister.

Cremation of body of person dying of formidable epidemic disease

24. In the case of any person dying of any formidable epidemic disease (as defined in section *twenty-nine* of the Act) or in a hospital or place of isolation provided for the accommodation and treatment of persons suffering from infectious disease, the medical referee, if satisfied as to the cause of death, may dispense with any of the requirements of regulations 15, 17, 18, 19, 20 and 22:

Provided that where the medical referee has dispensed with any such requirements, he may only allow the cremation of bodies subject to any conditions imposed by the Medical Officer of Health of the area. Such conditions may specify the crematorium in which cremation is to take place.

Suspension or modification of certain regulations

25. Regulations 15, 17, 18, 19, 20 and 22 may be temporarily suspended or modified in any area during an epidemic or for other sufficient reason, by order of the Minister:

during epidemic, etc.

Provided that where an order by the Minister has been made in terms of this regulation, the medical referee may only allow the cremation of bodies subject to any conditions imposed by the Medical Officer of Health of the area. Such conditions may specify the crematorium in which cremation is to take place.

Cremation of stillborn child Cap. 51

26. Notwithstanding the provisions of regulations 17 to 22, the medical referee may permit the cremation of the body of a stillborn child if it is certified to be stillborn by a medical practitioner after examination of the body, and if the medical referee, after such inquiries as he may think necessary, is satisfied-

(*a*) that it was stillborn;

(*b*) that there is no reason for further medical examination; and

(*c*) that the provisions of the Births and Deaths Registration Act relating to registration have been complied with.

Disposal of ashes

27. After the cremation of the body of a deceased person, the ashes shall be given into the charge of the person who applied for the cremation, if he so desires. If not, they shall be retained by the Cremation Authority, and, in the absence of any special arrangement for their burial or preservation, they shall either be decently interred in a burial ground appointed under section *ninety-one* of the Act or in land or premises forming part of the crematorium reserved for the burial or preservation of ashes or shall be scattered thereon. In the case of ashes left temporarily in the charge of the Cremation Authority and not removed within a period of ninety days, the Cremation Authority shall give twenty-eight days' notice to the person who applied for the cremation, before the ashes are interred or scattered as decided by the Cremation Authority.

Appointment and duties of superintendent

28. Every Cremation Authority shall appoint a superintendent who shall be responsible for the keeping of a register of all cremations carried out by the Cremation Authority in Form 7. He shall be responsible for making the entries relating to each cremation immediately after the cremation has taken place, except the entry in the last column, which he shall cause to be made as soon as the ashes of the deceased have been handed to the relatives or otherwise disposed of.

Notification to Registrar of Births and Deaths

29. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-regulation (2), the superintendent shall, within ninety-six hours of cremation of the body of any deceased person, send to the Registrar of Births and Deaths for the District in which the death took place, or, if the death took place elsewhere than in Zambia, to the Registrar of Births and Deaths for the District in which the crematorium is situate, a notification in Form 8 of the cremation of the body.

(2) This regulation shall not apply to any cremation of a body which has taken place under regulation 23.

Preservation, etc., of registers and documents

30. (1) All applications, certificates, statutory declarations and other documents relating to any cremation shall be marked with a number corresponding to the number in the register, shall be filed in order and shall be carefully preserved by the Cremation Authority:

Provided that the Cremation Authority may, if it thinks fit, destroy any such applications, certificates, statutory declarations and other documents (but not the register of cremations or any part of such register) after the expiration of fifteen years from the date of the cremation to which they relate.

(2) All such registers and documents shall be open to inspection at any reasonable hour by any person appointed for that purpose by the Minister, by the Medical Officer of Health of any Local Authority in or adjacent to whose area the crematorium is situate and by the Officer Commanding the Zambia Police of the District in which the crematorium is situate.

Disposal of registers and documents on closure of crematorium

31. When any crematorium is closed as provided in regulation 10, the Cremation Authority shall send all registers and documents relating to the cremations which have taken place therein to the Minister or otherwise dispose of them as the Minister may direct.

Prescribed fees

32. The scale of fees payable for cremation shall be fixed by the Cremation Authority and shall be subject to the approval of the Minister.

Payment of

33. All expenses however incurred in connection with an application

for cremation shall be paid by the person making such application, and the Local Authority or the Cremation Authority shall not be responsible for any part of such expenses including any expenses incurred through the detention of any body pending the determination of an application for cremation. expenses

34. No person shall wilfully conceal the fact that a deceased person has left directions that he or she be not cremated nor wilfully conceal any other material fact, nor make any false statement when making application in terms of regulation 18. False statement

35. Any person contravening the provisions of these Regulations shall be guilty of an offence and on conviction shall be liable in respect of each offence to a penalty not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units or in default of payment thereof to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a period not exceeding three months, or both. Offences and penalties

(*As amended by Act No*. 13 *of* 1994)

SCHEDULE

(*Regulations* 2, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 28 *and* 29)

PRESCRIBED FORMS

FORM 1

APPLICATION FOR CREMATION, WITH STATUTORY DECLARATION

I, (name of applicant-in block capitals)
(address)
(occupation)
apply to.....to undertake the cremation of the body of (name of deceased-in BLOCK CAPITALS)
.....(address)
(occupation) (age).....
(sex).....(whether married, widow, widower or unmarried)
The true answers to the questions set out below are as follows:

1. Are you an executor or the nearest relative of the deceased?
2. If not, state-
   (*a*) your relationship to the deceased;
   (*b*) the reason why the application is made by you and not by an executor or any nearer relative.
3. Did the deceased leave any written instructions to the effect that he or she did not wish his or her body to be disposed of by cremation?
4. Have the near relatives* of the deceased been informed of the proposed cremation?
   *The term "near relative" as here used includes widow or widower, parent, brother, sister or child of or above the age of eighteen, and any other relative usually residing with the deceased.
5. Has any near relative of the deceased expressed any objection to the proposed cremation? If so, on what ground?
6. What was the date and hour of the death of the deceased?
7. What was the place where deceased died? (Give address and say whether own residence, lodgings, hotel, hospital, nursing home, etc.)
8. Has the body of the deceased been embalmed?
9. Do you know, or have you any reason to suspect that the death of the deceased was due, directly or indirectly, to-
   (*a*) poison;
   (*b*) violence;
   (*c*) illegal operation;
   (*d*) privation or neglect?
10. Do you know any reason whatever for supposing that an examination of the body of the deceased may be desirable?
11. Give name and address of the ordinary medical attendant of the deceased.
12. Give name(s) and address(es) of the medical practitioner(s) who attended deceased during his or her last illness.

I do hereby solemnly and sincerely declare that all the particulars stated above are true, and that to the best of my knowledge and belief no material particular has been omitted; and I make this solemn declaration conscientiously believing the same to be true.
Signature.....

Declared at .....
the..... day of
....., 19.....
Before me.
Signature.....
This declaration must be made before a Commissioner for Oaths.

NOTES

This application should be signed and the statutory declaration made by an executor or by the nearest relative of the deceased, or if made by any other person, must show, under 2 (*b*) above, cause why the application is not made by an executor or by the nearest relative.

This application must be accompanied by-

(*a*) a certificate in terms of section 11 of the Births and Deaths Registration Act that the death of the deceased has been registered in terms of that Act (such certificate to be returned by the medical referee to the person making the application);

(*b*) a permit authorising burial or other disposal of the body of the deceased; and

(*c*) written directions by the applicant as to how the ashes are to be disposed of.

Where the applicant is not an executor or the nearest relative of the deceased, this application must also be accompanied by a declaration made before a Commissioner for Oaths by an executor or by the nearest relative of the deceased that the deceased did not leave any direction to the effect that he or she did not wish his or her body to be cremated; or where it is impracticable to obtain such a declaration, other evidence to the same effect.

FORM 2

CERTIFICATE OF MEDICAL ATTENDANT

I, (full names- in BLOCK CAPITALS)
am informed that application is about to be made for the cremation of the remains of (name of deceased-in BLOCK CAPITALS)
(address)
(occupation)
Having attended the deceased before death, and seen and identified the body after death, I give the following answers to the questions set out below:

1. On what date and at what hour did he or she die?
2. What was the place where the deceased died? (Give address and say whether own residence, lodgings, hospital, nursing home, etc.)
3. Are you a relative of the deceased? If so, state the relationship.
4. Have you, so far as you are aware, any pecuniary interest in the death of the deceased?
5. Were you the ordinary medical attendant of the deceased? If so, for how long?
6. For how long did you attend the deceased during his or her last illness? Give dates of last two attendances.
7. When did you last see the deceased alive? (Say how many days or hours before death.)
8. How soon after death did you see the body, and what examination of it did you make?
9. What was the cause of death?
   Primary
   Secondary
   (Specify the disease, injury, etc., and if possible distinguish the primary from the secondary cause as in the death certificate.)
10. Was there any other cause which contributed to or accelerated death? If so, state it, and if more than one cause, state them all.
11. What was the mode of death? Say whether syncope, coma, exhaustion, convulsions, etc.) What was its duration in days, hours or minutes?
12. State how far the answers to the last two questions are the result of your own observations, or are based on statements made by others. If on statements made by others, say by whom.
13. Did the deceased undergo any operation during the final illness or within a year before death? If so, what was its nature, when was it performed, and who performed it?
14. By whom was the deceased nursed during his or her last illness? (Give names and say whether professional nurse, relative, etc. If the illness was a long one, this question should be answered with reference to the period of four weeks before the death.)
15. Who were the persons (if any) present at the moment of death?
16. In view of your knowledge of the deceased's habits and constitution, do you feel any doubt whatever as to the character of the disease or the cause of death?
17. Do you know, or have you any reason to suspect, that the death of the deceased was due, directly or indirectly to-

(*a*) poison;
(*b*) violence;
(*c*) illegal operation;
(*d*) privation or neglect?

18. Have you any reason whatever to suppose a further examination of the body to be desirable?

19. Have you given the certificate required for registration of death? If not, who has?

I hereby certify that the answers given above are true and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief, that there is no circumstance known to me which can give rise to any suspicion that the death was due wholly or in part to any other cause than disease/accident, and that there is no circumstance of any sort known to me which makes it undesirable that the body should be cremated.

(Signature)
(Address)
(Registered qualifications)

Date.....

NOTES

This certificate must be given by a medical practitioner who attended the deceased during his or her last illness and who can certify definitely as to the cause of death.

This certificate must be handed or sent in a closed envelope by the medical practitioner who signs it to the medical practitioner who is to give the confirmatory certificate in Form 3.

FORM 3

CONFIRMATORY MEDICAL CERTIFICATE

I, (full names-in BLOCK CAPITALS)..... have examined the certificate in Form 2 and have made personal inquiry as stated in my answers to the questions below:

1. Name of deceased-in BLOCK CAPITALS.
2. Have you seen the body of the deceased?
3. Have you carefully examined the body externally?
4. Have you made a post-mortem examination of the body of the deceased?
5. Have you seen and questioned the medical practitioner who gave the certificate in Form 2?
6. Have you seen and questioned any other medical practitioner who attended the deceased?
7. Have you seen and questioned any person who nursed the deceased during his or her last illness, or who was present at the death?
8. Have you seen and questioned any of the relatives of the deceased?
9. Have you seen and questioned any other person?

(On the answers to questions 6, 7, 8 and 9 give names and addresses of persons seen and say whether you saw them alone.)

I am satisfied that the cause of death
was ....and I certify that I know of no circumstance which can give rise to any suspicion that death was due wholly or in part to any other cause than disease/accident, and that there is no circumstance of any sort known to me which makes it undesirable that the body should be cremated.

I am not a relative of the deceased nor a relative or partner or employee of Dr.....who has given the certificate in Form 2, and so far as I am aware I have no pecuniary interest in the death of the deceased.

(Signature)
(Address)
(Registered qualifications
and year of first registration)
Date..... (Office)

NOTES

This certificate, if not given by a medical practitioner who has carried out a post-mortem examination of the body of the deceased, shall be given by a medical practitioner of not less than five years' standing:

Provided that no medical practitioner who is a relative of the deceased or a relative or partner or employee of the medical practitioner who has given the certificate in Form 2 or a person having any pecuniary interest in the death of the deceased, may give this certificate.

Where a post-mortem examination of the body of the deceased has been carried out by a medical practitioner not approved by the medical referee, such medical practitioner must

complete *this* certificate instead of the certificate in Form 4.

This certificate, *and* the certificate in Form 2, must be handed or sent in a closed envelope to the medical referee by one or other of the medical practitioners by whom they are given.

FORM 4

CERTIFICATE AFTER POST-MORTEM EXAMINATION

I, (full names-in BLOCK CAPITALS)
hereby certify that acting **on the instructions* of the medical referee to
I made a post-mortem examination of the body of
(name-in BLOCK CAPITALS)
(address)
(occupation)
I am satisfied that the cause of death was.....
and that there is no reason *for making any toxicological analysis or* for the holding of an inquest.

(Signature)
(Address)
Date..... (Registered qualifications)

*Where the medical referee himself gives this certificate, strike out the words in italics and insert "as".

The words in italics should be omitted where a toxicological analysis has been made and its result is stated in this certificate or in a certificate attached to it.

NOTE

This certificate must be given by a medical practitioner approved by the medical referee, and must be handed or sent in a closed envelope to the medical referee, except where the medical referee himself makes the post-mortem examination.

FORM 5

MAGISTRATE'S CERTIFICATE

I, (full names-in BLOCK CAPITALS)
certify that I have *held an inquest (*which has been adjourned until*

to ascertain the cause of the accident)

directed a post-mortem examination to be made

on the body of and that

*my conclusion
the cause of death as disclosed by the report of the post-mortem examination was as follows:

Medical evidence was given by (in BLOCK CAPITALS)

I am satisfied from the evidence that the cause of death
was ....and that no circumstance exists which could render necessary any further examination of the body or any analysis of any part of the body.
.....

Magistrate

Date and place.....

*Strike out whichever is inapplicable.

Strike out the words in italics in all cases except those in which death occurs in connection with an industrial, railway, flying or road accident.

NOTE

This certificate must be handed or sent in a closed envelope to the medical referee.

FORM 6

AUTHORITY TO CREMATE

Whereas application has been made for the cremation of the body of
(name*-in BLOCK CAPITALS)
(address)
(occupation)
And whereas I have satisfied myself that all the requirements of the Public Health (Creamatoria and Cremation) Regulations have been complied with, that the cause of death has been definitely ascertained, and that there exists no reason for any further inquiry or examination:
I hereby authorise the superintendent of the.....
Crematorium at.....to cremate the said body.

(Signature)
Medical referee to

Date.....

NOTE

This authority should be signed in duplicate, one copy to be retained with certificates and the other sent by the medical referee to the superintendent of the cremzatorium.

*In the case of a stillborn child, in place of the name, address and occupation, insert a description sufficient to identify the body, and in place of the words "that the cause of death has been definitely ascertained" insert the words "that the child was stillborn".

REGISTER OF CREMATION

Carried out by.....at the Crematorium at.....

No.	Date of cremation	Name, residence and occupation of deceased	Age and sex	Whether married or unmarried	Date of death	Name and address of person who applied for cremation	Names and addr of persons sig certificates

Note.-Additional particulars may be added in the Form of Register by the Cremation Authority.

FORM 8

NOTIFICATION OF CREMATION

This is to certify that the body of

deceased, who died on the day of..... 19.....

at

was cremated on the day of..... 19.....

at.....Crematorium.

Witness my hand this day of..... 19.....

Serial Number in Register
of Cremations:

No.....

.....

Superintendent of Crematorium

NOTE
This notification should be completed and signed in quadruplicate and distributed as follows:
ORIGINAL: To the Cremation Authority-to be filed with the application, certificates, statutory declarations and other documents relating to the cremation, in terms of regulation 30 of the Public Health (Crematoria and Cremation) Regulations.
DUPLICATE: Within ninety-six hours of cremation of the body, to the Registrar of Births and Deaths for the District in which the death took place, or if death took place elsewhere than in Zambia, to the Registrar of Births and Deaths for the District in which the crematorium is situate.
TRIPLICATE: To the person who applied for the cremation in Form 1, at the address stated on that form.
QUADRUPLICATE: To be retained by the Superintendent of the Crematorium at which the cremation took place.

SECTION 102-THE PROHIBITION OF GROWING OF CERTAIN CROPS (PEMBA TOWNSHIP) ORDER

Government Notice 217 of 1946

Order by the Minister on the advice of the Central Board of Health

1. This Order may be cited as the Prohibition of Growing of Certain Crops (Pemba Township) Order. — Title

2. The growing of maize and sorghum crops within Pemba Township is hereby prohibited. — Prohibition of growing of crops

CHAPTER 297
THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I
PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation

PART II
MEDICAL COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

3. Establishment of Medical Council of Zambia
4. Composition of Council
5. Disqualification of members of Council
6. Tenure of office of members of Council
7. Vacation of office by members of Council and filling of vacancies
8. Chairman and Vice-Chairman
9. Meetings and proceedings of Council

10. Establishment and proceedings of committees
11. Functions of committees
12. Registrar and staff of Council
13. Office of Council
14. Funds of Council
15. Accounts and audit

PART III
REGISTRATION

16. Establishment of registers
17. Regulations prescribing primary qualifications
18. Provisional registration of medical practitioners
19. Temporary registration
20. Full registration
21. Additional qualifications and additional primary qualifications
22. Procedure of registration
23. Appeal against refusal of registration
24. Prescribed fees
25. Erasures from registers
26. Custody and keeping of registers
27. Publication of registers
28. Registers to be evidence
29. Rules relating to registration
30. Offences relating to registration

PART IV
TRAINING

31. Power of Council to consider matters relating to training
32. Diplomas and certificates of competency
33. Rules relating to training

PART V

PRIVILEGES OF REGISTERED PERSONS AND OFFENCES BY UNREGISTERED PERSONS

34. Recovery of fees

35. Rules prescribing fees

36. Certificates invalid if given by unregistered persons

37. Appointments not to be held by unregistered persons

38. Prohibition of practising as medical practitioner when unregistered

39. Prohibition of practising as dental surgeon when unregistered

40. Prohibition of falsely professing to be registered pharmacist

41. Prohibition of falsely professing to be registered person

42. Uniforms, badges, etc., for registered persons

43. Exemptions

PART VI

CONSULTING ROOMS

44. Registration of consulting rooms

45. Cancellation of registration

46. Procedure, etc., regarding refusal or cancellation of registration

47. Entry and inspection

48. Power to grant exemption

49. Treatment, etc., only by registered medical practitioner and dental surgeon

50. Offence by company

51. Publication of copies of registers, etc.

52. Rules relating to registration of consulting rooms

PART VII

DISCIPLINE

53. Constitution of Disciplinary Committee

54. Proceedings of Disciplinary Committee

55. Inquiries by Disciplinary Committee

56. Restoration of registration

57. Erasures from registers on grounds of fraud or error

58. Appeals to High Court

59. Rules relating to disciplinary proceedings

60. Protection of Council

PART VIII

MISCELLANEOUS

61. Approval of rules

62. Recovery by Council of fees, etc.

63. Burden of proof

64. Notification of deaths of registered persons

65. Notification of *prima facie* evidence of infamous conduct in professional respect

66. Construction of references in other written laws

67. Regulations

68. Savings

69. Devolution of assets and liabilities

CHAPTER 297

MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS

22 *of* 1977
13 *of* 1994

An Act to provide for the regulation of medical, paramedical, dental and allied professions; and to provide for matters connected with or incidental to the foregoing.

[1*st March*, 1978]

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions Act. Short title

2. (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"additional qualification" means a degree, diploma or certificate prescribed under section *twenty-one* as an additional qualification for the purposes of any particular register;

"Chairman" means the Chairman of the Council;

"Council" means the Medical Council of Zambia established by section *three*;

"Executive Committee", "Examinations Committee", "Disciplinary Committee" and "Paramedical Professions Committee" mean respectively the Executive Committee, Examinations Committee, Disciplinary Committee and Paramedical Professions Committee of the Council;

"party", in relation to proceedings before the Disciplinary Committee, means any person to whose registration the proceedings relate or any person on whose complaint the proceedings are brought, or the advocate of the Council;

"paramedical profession" means any profession the members whereof are required to be registered in any register maintained under subsection (2) or (3) of section *sixteen*;

"primary qualification" means a degree, diploma or certificate prescribed under section *seventeen* as a primary qualification for the purposes of registration on any particular register of fully registered persons;

"profession" includes calling;

"registered" means a register maintained under this Act;

"registered" means registered under this Act;

"registrar" means the registrar to the Council;

"registration certificate" means a registration certificate issued under subsection (2) of section *twenty-two*;

"Vice-Chairman" means the Vice-Chairman of the Council.

(2) Any reference in this Act to the erasure from or the restoration to a register of the name of a person shall be construed as including a reference to the erasure from or the restoration to that register of any other registrable particulars relating to that person.

PART II

MEDICAL COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

Establishment of Medical Council of Zambia

3. There is hereby established a council to be styled the Medical Council of Zambia, which shall be a body corporate having perpetual succession and a common seal and shall, under that name, be capable of suing and being sued and of purchasing or otherwise acquiring, holding and alienating movable or immovable property and, subject to the provisions of this Act, of performing all such acts as bodies corporate may by law perform.

Composition of Council

4. (1) The Council shall consist of seventeen members and shall be composed of-

(*a*) the Director of Medical Services;

(*b*) the Dean of the School of Medicine at the University of Zambia;

(*c*) the Chief Nursing Officer;

(*d*) eleven representative members, of whom-

(i) four shall be fully registered medical practitioners appointed by the Minister after consultation with the medical profession;

(ii) two shall be fully registered dental surgeons appointed by the Minister after consultation with the dental profession;

(iii) two shall be fully registered pharmacists appointed by the Minister after consultation with the pharmaceutical profession;

(iv) three shall be fully registered members of the paramedical professions appointed by the Minister after consultation with the paramedical professions;

(*e*) one legal member appointed by the Minister who shall be an advocate of the High Court; and

(*f*) two other members appointed by the Minister from amongst members of the public who have distinguished themselves in public service.

(2) For the purpose of consulting with a profession concerning the appointment of a representative member of the Council, the Minister shall consult every association of persons representing members of that profession and may, in such manner as he thinks fit, obtain the views of members of the profession not represented by any such association.

Disqualification of members of Council

5. A person shall not be eligible to be appointed as a member of the Council, if-

(*a*) he is, under any written law, adjudged or otherwise declared to be of unsound mind; or

(*b*) he is an undischarged bankrupt, having been adjudged or otherwise declared bankrupt under any enactment in force in Zambia; or

(*c*) he has been convicted by any court in Zambia of an offence under this Act or under any written law relating to medicines, pharmacy, poisons or dangerous drugs.

Tenure of office of members of Council

6. A member of the Council appointed by the Minister shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, hold office for a period of three years.

Vacation of office by members of Council and filling of vacancies

7. (1) The office of a member of the Council appointed by the Minister shall become vacant-

(*a*) if the holder of the office dies or resigns from his office by notice in writing addressed to the Minister; or

(*b*) if any circumstances arise that, if the holder of the office were not a member of the Council, would disqualify him for appointment as such; or

(*c*) if the holder of the office is disqualified under this Act from practising his profession; or

(*d*) if the holder of the office is, without the leave of the Council,

absent from three consecutive meetings of the Council.

(2) Whenever the office of a member of the Council becomes vacant in accordance with the provisions of subsection (1), the Minister shall appoint a person to fill the vacancy in the same way as the member whose office has become vacant was appointed and that person shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, hold office for the remainder of the period during which the member whose place he fills would, but for his office becoming vacant, have continued in office.

(3) If a member of the Council appointed by the Minister is granted leave of absence by the Council, the Council may, if it thinks fit, fill the vacancy during his absence by co-opting to the Council a person who is a member of the same profession, if any, as the member whose place he fills.

Chairman and Vice-Chairman

8. (1) There shall be a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman of the Council, who shall be elected by the Council from amongst the members of the Council, whenever the office of Chairman or Vice-Chairman, as the case may be, is vacant.

(2) The Chairman and the Vice-Chairman shall, subject to the provisions of this section, hold office for a period of three years.

(3) The office of the Chairman or the Vice-Chairman shall become vacant-

(*a*) if the holder of the office dies or resigns from his office by notice in writing addressed to the registrar; or

(*b*) if the holder of the office ceases to be a member of the Council; or

(*c*) in the case of the office of Vice-Chairman, if the holder of the office is elected to the office of Chairman.

(4) Whenever the office of Chairman is vacant or the Chairman is absent or is for any other cause prevented from or incapable of discharging the functions of his office, the Vice-Chairman shall

discharge the functions of the Chairman.

Meetings and proceedings of Council

9. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Council shall meet for the despatch of business and adjourn, close and otherwise regulate its meetings and proceedings as it thinks fit:

Provided that the Council shall meet not less than once in each year.

(2) The Chairman may cause a special meeting of the Council to be convened at any time and shall cause such a meeting to be convened if not less than five members of the Council sign a request in writing for such special meeting and such written request states clearly the purposes for which the meeting is to be convened.

(3) At any meeting of the Council, eight members of whom-

(*a*) not less than two shall be medical practitioners;

(*b*) not less than one shall be a pharmacist or a dental surgeon; and

(*c*) not less than one shall be a member of the paramedical profession;

shall form a quorum.

(4) There shall preside at any meeting of the Council-

(*a*) the Chairman; or

(*b*) in the absence of the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman; or

(*c*) in the absence of both the Chairman and the Vice-Chairman, such other member of the Council as the Council may elect for that meeting.

(5) Any question proposed for decision by the Council shall be determined by a majority of the votes of the members present and voting at a meeting of the Council.

(6) At all meetings of the Council, each member present shall have one vote on a question proposed for decision by the Council and, in the event of an equality of votes, the person presiding at the meeting shall have, in addition to a deliberative vote, a casting vote.

(7) The Council shall cause minutes to be kept of the proceedings at every meeting of the Council and such minutes shall, except in so far as the Council otherwise determines, be open to inspection at all reasonable times at the office of the Council by any registered person.

Establishment and proceedings of committees

10. (1) There shall be standing committees of the Council styled the Executive Committee, the Paramedical Professions Committee and the Examinations Committee.

(2) The Executive Committee shall consist of-

(*a*) the Chairman, who shall be the chairman of the committee;

(*b*) the Vice-Chairman, who shall be the vice-chairman of the committee;

(*c*) the legal member of the Council; and

(*d*) five other members of the Council appointed by the Council, of whom two shall be medical practitioners, one a dental surgeon, one a pharmacist, and one a member of the paramedical professions.

(3) The Paramedical Professions Committee shall consist of-

(*a*) the three members of the Council who are members of the paramedical professions; and

(*b*) one member to represent each paramedical profession, who shall be appointed by the Council after consultation with such profession.

(4) The Examinations Committee shall consist of a chairman and such number of other members appointed by the Council as the Council may

determine, being persons who are members of the Council or fully registered persons.

(5) The Council may establish such occasional committees of the Council as it thinks fit, consisting of a chairman and such number of other members appointed by the Council as the Council may determine, being persons who are members of the Council or fully registered persons, and may abolish any such committee.

(6) A person shall cease to be a member of a committee established by or under this section-

(*a*) if any circumstances arise that, if he were not a member of the committee, would disqualify him from appointment as such;

(*b*) in the case of a person who is a member of the committee by virtue of his office, if he ceases to hold such office;

(*c*) in the case of a person who is a member of the committee by virtue of his appointment by the Council-

(i) if he resigns from the committee by notice in writing addressed to the Chairman; or

(ii) if his appointment is revoked by the Council.

(7) Meetings of a committee established by or under this section shall be held as required and may be adjourned from time to time and from place to place:

Provided that meetings of the Executive Committee shall be held not less than once in every three months.

(8) At any meeting of the Executive Committee, four members, of whom two shall be medical practitioners, shall form a quorum; and at any meeting of any other committee established by or under this section, a majority by number of members shall form a quorum.

(9) There shall preside at any meeting of a committee established by or under this section-

(*a*) the chairman of the committee; or

(*b*) in the absence of the chairman of the committee, the vice-chairman of the committee, or if there is no vice-chairman or the vice-chairman is absent, such other member of the committee as the committee may elect for that meeting.

(10) Any question proposed for decision by a committee established by or under this section shall be determined by the votes of the members present and voting at a meeting of the committee.

(11) At all meetings of a committee established by or under this section, each member present shall have one vote on a question proposed for decision by the committee and, in the event of an equality of votes, the person presiding at the meeting shall have, in addition to a deliberative vote, a casting vote.

Functions of committees

11. (1) The Executive Committee shall discharge-

(*a*) such of the functions of the Council as may be delegated to it under this section; and

(*b*) such functions as may be assigned to it under section *fifty-nine*.

(2) The Paramedical Professions Committee may, if it thinks fit, report to the Council on any matters relating to the paramedical professions and professions which may be included in the paramedical professions, and shall report to the Council on any such matters as may be referred to it by the Council.

(3) The Examinations Committee shall-

(*a*) discharge such functions as may be assigned to it under section *thirty-three*;

(*b*) report to the Council on such matters with respect to which rules may be made under section *thirty-three* as may be referred to it by the

Council.

(4) Any occasional committee established under subsection (5) of section *ten* shall report to the Council on such matters as may be referred to it by the Council.

(5) The Council may delegate, either absolutely or conditionally, to the Executive Committee the power to discharge on behalf of the Council any function of the Council other than the power of-

(*a*) appointing members of the Executive Committee; or

(*b*) making rules or concurring in making regulations under this Act.

(6) The Council may withdraw or alter any delegation to the Executive Committee, but no such withdrawal or alteration shall affect anything done in pursuance of a decision lawfully made by the Executive Committee.

(7) A delegation by the Council shall not prevent the discharge by the Council of any function.

Registrar and staff of Council

12. (1) There shall be a registrar to the Council, who shall be appointed by the Council.

(2) The registrar shall, in addition to his other functions under this Act, be the secretary to the Council and to all committees thereof and shall, on the instructions of the Chairman or chairman of any committee, convene and keep minutes of the proceedings at all meetings of the Council and of such committee, as the case may be.

(3) The Council may, whenever the registrar is absent or is for any other cause prevented from or incapable of discharging the functions of his office, appoint an acting registrar to discharge those functions and may appoint such other employees of the Council as it thinks fit.

(4) The registrar, any acting registrar or other employee of the Council shall hold office on such conditions as the Council, with the approval of

the Minister, may determine.

13. The office of the Council shall be at Lusaka, but this provision shall not prevent the holding of meetings of the Council or of any committee thereof at any other place. Office of Council

14. The funds of the Council shall consist of- Funds of Council

(*a*) all fees and other moneys payable to the Council in pursuance of this Act;

(*b*) such moneys as may be payable to the Council out of moneys appropriated by Parliament; and

(*c*) such other moneys and assets as may vest in or accrue to the Council, whether in the course of the discharge of its functions or otherwise.

(2) There shall be paid from the funds of the Council-

(*a*) the remuneration and allowances of the registrar and of any other employees of the Council; and

(*b*) such reasonable travelling, transport and subsistence expenses of members of the Council when engaged on the business of the Council as the Council may determine; and

(*c*) any other expenses incurred by the Council in the discharge of its functions.

15. (1) The financial year of the Council shall be the period of twelve months ending on the 31st December in each year. Accounts and audit

(2) The Council shall cause proper accounts to be kept of its income and expenditure for each financial year.

(3) The accounts of the Council for each financial year shall be audited

by the Auditor-General and, for that purpose, the Auditor-General and any other officer authorised by him shall have access to all books and other records relating to the accounts of the Council.

(4) The Auditor-General shall, not later than twelve months after the end of each financial year, submit a report on the accounts of the Council for that financial year to the Council and to the Minister and the Minister shall, not later than seven days after the first sitting of the National Assembly next after the receipt of such report, lay it before the National Assembly.

(5) In the exercise of his functions under this section, the Auditor-General shall not be subject to the direction or control of any other person or authority.

PART II

REGISTRATION

Establishment of registers

16. (1) The Council shall cause to be prepared and maintained registers of-

(*a*) fully registered medical practitioners, dental surgeons and pharmacists;

(*b*) provisionally registered medical practitioners;

(*c*) temporarily registered medical practitioners, dental surgeons and pharmacists.

(2) The Council shall cause to be prepared and maintained registers of fully registered and temporarily registered-

(*a*) health inspectors;

(*b*) opticians, optometrists and dispensing opticians;

(*c*) physiotherapists;

(*d*) occupational therapists;

(*e*) radiographers;

(*f*) medical laboratory technicians;

(*g*) medical laboratory assistants;

(*h*) dental technicians;

(*i*) medical assistants;

(*j*) dental auxiliaries;

(*k*) health assistants;

(*l*) X-ray assistants; and

(*m*) pharmacy technicians.

(3) The Council may, with the approval of the Minister, establish and cause to be prepared and maintained registers for full as well as temporary registration of any other classes of persons who have acquired special training and knowledge in matters relating to the treatment or prevention of physical or mental defects or diseases in man.

(4) In a register there shall be entered the name, address, qualifications and such other particulars, if any, relating to a registered person as may be prescribed under section *twenty-nine*.

Regulations prescribing primary qualifications

17. The Minister may, after consultation with the Council, by statutory instrument, make regulations prescribing the degrees, diplomas or certificates granted after examination by the University of Zambia or any medical school, dental school, pharmaceutical society or other examining authority in Zambia, which when held singly or jointly with any other degree, diploma or certificate and after compliance by the holder with such other requirements, if any, as may be prescribed, shall be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on any

particular register of fully registered persons.

Provisional registrational of medical practitioners

18. (1) A person who has obtained from the University of Zambia or any medical school in Zambia a degree, diploma or certificate qualifying him to practise medicine or any medical qualifications from a University or other institution outside Zambia declared by the Council to be registrable qualifications shall, on showing to the satisfaction of the registrar that he has been selected for such employment in Zambia as is mentioned in subsection (1) (*a*) of section *twenty*, be entitled to be registered on the register of provisionally registered medical practitioners.

(2) A person registered on the register of provisionally registered medical practitioners shall be deemed to be a registered medical practitioner so far as is necessary-

(*a*) to enable him to be engaged in such employment in Zambia as is mentioned in subsection (1) (*a*) of section *twenty*; and

(*b*) for the purposes of such provisions of any written law, or such other purposes, as the Minister may by order prescribe;

but not further.

(3) No person shall continue to be registered on the register of provisionally registered medical practitioners for a period of more than two years or for more than three months after he has ceased to be engaged in such employment as is mentioned in subsection (1) (*a*) of section *twenty*.

Temporary registration

19. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act and any regulations made thereunder, any person who does not hold primary qualifications for registration on a particular register of fully registered persons may be registered on the appropriate register of temporarily registered persons-

(*a*) if he holds such qualifications as are declared by the Council or by any authority designated by the Council to be registrable qualifications with reference to that register;

(*b*) if he shows to the satisfaction of the prescribed authority by producing the most recent certificate of completion of internship or

training or other testimonials, as may be applicable, granted by the competent authorities in the country in which he completed his internship or training or last practised his profession, or duly certified copies thereof, that he is entitled to practise such profession in that country; and

(*c*) if he shows to the satisfaction of the prescribed authority that he possesses sufficient knowledge of the English language so as to be able conveniently to discharge the obligations of his profession in Zambia.

(2) No person shall remain registered on a register of temporarily registered persons for more than two years.

(3) Where the services of any such persons as are required to be registered under this Act are obtained under an international agreement or by arrangement with the government of any other country, the Minister may, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (1), direct that such persons shall be registered on the appropriate registers of temporarily registered persons.

Full registration

20. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act and any regulations made thereunder, a person who is registered on the register of provisionally registered medical practitioners shall be entitled to be registered on the register of fully registered medical practitioners, if he-

(*a*) has been engaged for a period of not less than twelve months in the capacity of a resident medical officer in one or more hospitals or institutions in Zambia approved by the Council for that purpose, and produces to the prescribed authority a certificate to that effect by the medical officer-in-charge of such hospital or institution; and

(*b*) shows to the satisfaction of the prescribed authority that he is of good character.

(2) Subject to the other provisions of this Act and any regulations made thereunder, a person who is registered on any register of temporarily registered persons shall be entitled to be registered on the corresponding register of fully registered persons, if he-

(*a*) has served for a period of not less than twelve months in one or more hospitals, institutions or consulting rooms in Zambia approved by

the Council for that purpose; and

(*b*) produces to the prescribed authority in the case of a private medical practitioner a certificate from the Director of Medical Services, and in other cases, a certificate from the officer-in-charge of such hospital, institution or consulting room or such other authority thereof as the Council may determine that he is a fit and proper person to be registered on the corresponding register of fully registered persons.

(3) Subject to the other provisions of this Act and any regulations made thereunder, a person who holds primary qualifications for registration on a particular register of fully registered persons, other than the register of fully registered medical practitioners, shall be entitled to be registered on that register, if he shows to the satisfaction of the prescribed authority that he-

(*a*) has complied with such other requirements as may be prescribed; and

(*b*) is of good character.

Additional qualifications and additional primary qualifications

21. (1) The Minister may, after consultation with the Council, by statutory instrument, make regulations prescribing the degrees, diplomas or certificates which shall be additional qualifications for the purposes of any particular register.

(2) A person holding a degree, diploma or certificate prescribed under subsection (1) as an additional qualification for the purposes of a register shall, if registered on that register, or on becoming so registered, be entitled to have the degree, diploma or certificate entered on that register in addition to any primary qualification so entered.

(3) A person registered on any register who has acquired a primary qualification in addition to the primary qualification by virtue of which he was so registered shall be entitled to have it entered on that register in addition thereto.

(4) Save as provided by this section, no person shall be entitled to have any qualification other than the primary qualification by virtue of which

he is registered entered on any register.

22. (1) Any right to registration conferred by or under this Act shall be conditional on- Procedure of registration

(*a*) the making of an application to the registrar in the manner and form, and supported by the information and documents, prescribed under section *twenty-nine*; and

(*b*) the payment of the registration fees required by section *twenty-four*.

(2) On the registration of a person on any register, the registrar shall issue to the registered person a registration certificate in the form prescribed under section *twenty-nine*.

23. (1) If a person seeking registration on any register is refused such registration, the registrar shall, if required to do so, state in writing the reason for the refusal and the person refused registration may appeal to the High Court. Appeal against refusal of registration

(2) On any appeal under this section, the Council shall be the respondent.

(3) The High Court may, on any appeal under this section-

(*a*) dismiss the appeal;

(*b*) direct that the appellant is to be treated as having proved or shown any of the matters in question;

(*c*) remit the case to the registrar for further consideration;

(*d*) make such other order as to costs or otherwise as may to it seem just.

(4) The Chief Justice may, by statutory instrument, make rules regulating appeals to the High Court under this section.

24. (1) There shall be payable to the Council by any person- Prescribed fees

(*a*) on becoming registered on any register;

(*b*) on having an additional qualification (not being a primary qualification) entered on any register;

such registration fees as the Council may, with the consent of the Minister, prescribe.

(2) On or before the 31st December in each year, there shall be payable to the Council by any person who on the preceding 1st July was registered on any register of fully registered persons, such annual fees as the Council may, with the consent of the Minister, prescribe.

25. (1) The registrar may, by letter sent by registered post addressed to any registered person at his address on the register, inquire whether he has ceased to practise or has changed his address; and if no answer is returned to any such letter within the period of six months from its being sent, the name of the said person may be erased from the register. Erasures from registers

(2) If any fully registered person fails to pay to the Council the amount of any annual fee payable by him under section *twenty-four*, his name may be erased from the register.

(3) The Council may, at the request of a registered person and on being satisfied that no disciplinary or criminal proceedings are or are likely to be taken against him, direct the erasure of his name from the register.

(4) A person may be registered in pursuance of any provision of this Act notwithstanding that his name has been erased from a register under this section.

26. (1) The registers shall be kept in the custody of the registrar at the office of the Council. Custody and keeping of registers

(2) It shall be the duty of the registrar to prepare and maintain the registers correctly and in accordance with the provisions of this Act and any directions given under this Act, to erase the names of persons who have died, and from time to time to make the necessary alterations in the addresses, qualifications or other particulars relating to registered persons.

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), it shall be the duty of every registered person who changes his address to notify the fact to the registrar within one month after the change.

Publication of registers

27. (1) The registrar shall from time to time, under the authority of the Council, cause copies of the registers or of supplementary lists showing all alterations, additions or erasures made since the last publication of the complete registers, to be printed and published.

(2) Copies of the registers shall be printed and published in such form as the Council may direct.

Registers to be evidence

28. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2), a copy of the last published issue of a copy of a register or of any supplementary list purporting to be printed and published under the authority of the Council shall be *prima facie* evidence in all legal proceedings of the facts therein recorded, and the absence of the name of any person from such copy shall be *prima facie* evidence that such person is not registered in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

(2) Where a person has been registered on a register after the date of the last published issue of a copy of that register, a copy of the entries on the register relating to that person, certified under the hand of the register, shall be evidence that such person is registered in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

Rules relating to registration

29. (1) The Council may, by statutory instrument, make rules for regulating the registers and, in particular, as to-

(*a*) the manner and form in which applications for registration shall be made, and the information and documents to be submitted in support of such applications;

(*b*) the form of the registers and the particulars to be entered therein;

(*c*) the form of the certificate of registration;

(*d*) the issue of duplicates and certified copies of certificates of registration, the issue of certified copies of entries on the registers, the issue of certificates by the registrar, and the fees payable to the Council therefor;

(*e*) the erasure from a register of provisionally or temporarily registered persons of the names of persons who become registered on a register of fully registered persons or who cease to be entitled to be registered on the register of provisionally or temporarily registered persons.

(2) Rules under this section may make different provision with respect to different registers.

Offences relating to registration

30. Any person who-

(*a*) makes or causes to be made an unauthorised entry, alteration or erasure in a register or in a certified copy of an entry on a register or in a certificate under the hand of the registrar; or

(*b*) procures or attempts to procure for himself or any other person registration of any matter by means of fraud, a false representation or the concealment of a material fact; or

(*c*) forges or utters, knowing the same to be forged, any document purporting to be a registration certificate, a certified copy of an entry on a register or a certificate under the hand of the registrar; or

(*d*) impersonates a registered person;

shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not

exceeding fifteen thousand penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

PART IV

TRAINING

Power of Council to consider matters relating to training

31. (1) The Council may consider and, if it thinks fit, report to the Minister upon all matters relating to professional and technical training and other qualifications required for admission to the profession of any class of persons for whom a register is maintained under this Act or for whom the Council is empowered to establish a register under this Act, and the conditions of practice after registration.

(2) The Minister may require the Council to advise him on any matter referred to in subsection (1).

Diplomas and certificates of competency

32. (1) The Council may institute diplomas and certificates of competency for any class of persons (other than medical practitioners, dental surgeons or pharmacists) for whom a register is maintained under this Act.

(2) The Council may issue diplomas or certificates instituted under this section to persons who have qualified therefor in accordance with rules made under section *thirty-three*.

(3) The registrar shall keep lists of all persons to whom a diploma or certificate instituted under this section has been issued.

(4) A diploma or certificate instituted under this section may be prescribed under section *seventeen* as a primary qualification for the purposes of registration on a register of fully registered persons.

Rules relating to training

33. The Council may, by statutory instrument, make rules as to-

(*a*) the form of diplomas and certificates of competency instituted by the Council;

(*b*) the issue of duplicates and certified copies of diplomas and certificates of competency issued by the Council and the fees payable to the Council therefor;

(*c*) the requirements to be fulfilled by persons as a condition of the issue of a diploma or certificate of competency to them, including the training and courses of instruction to be undergone and the examinations to be passed, and exemptions from the fulfilment of such requirements;

(*d*) the institutions and other places at which the training and courses of instruction referred to in paragraph (*c*) shall be undergone, the age and standards of education and character required to qualify persons to undergo such training and courses of instruction and the supervision of persons undergoing such training and courses of instruction;

(*e*) the holding of examinations referred to in paragraph (*c*) including-

(i) the appointment and remuneration of examiners, moderators and invigilators;

(ii) the entry and disqualification of candidates for examination;

(iii) the fees payable to the Council by candidates for examination; and

(iv) the publication of the results of examinations;

(*f*) the functions of the Examinations Committee; and

(*g*) any other matters of administration not requiring approval of the Minister.

PART V

PRIVILEGES OF REGISTERED PERSONS AND OFFENCES BY UNREGISTERED PERSONS

Recovery of fees

34. No remuneration shall be recoverable by legal proceedings in respect of any act pertaining to the profession of a registered person when performed by a person who is prohibited from performing such act for gain.

35. Repealed by S.I. no. 120 of 1988.

36. A certificate required by any written law from a medical practitioner or dental surgeon shall not be valid unless the person signing it is a registered medical practitioner or registered dental surgeon, as the case may be.

Certificates invalid if given by unregistered persons

37. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, no person, not being registered on the appropriate register, shall be entitled to hold any appointment in the public service or in any public or private establishment, consulting room, nursing home, body or institution, if the holding of such appointment involves the performance by him in Zambia of any act which it is unlawful for any person not so registered to perform for gain.

Appointments not to be held by unregistered persons

(2) Nothing in this section or in any other provisions of this Part shall prevent a person holding an appointment referred to in subsection (1) while he is undergoing training for the purpose of becoming qualified for registration under this Act under the supervision of persons who are registered on the appropriate register.

38. Subject to the other provisions of this Act, any person, not being a registered medical practitioner, who-

Prohibition of practising as medical practitioner when unregistered

(*a*) for gain, practices as a medical practitioner or performs any act specially pertaining to the profession of a medical practitioner; or

(*b*) pretends, or by any means whatsoever holds himself out, to be a medical practitioner, or uses the name of medical practitioner, or any name, title, description or symbol indicating or calculated to lead persons to infer that he possesses a qualification as a medical practitioner or that he is a registered medical practitioner;

shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding one thousand penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

39. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, any person, not being a registered dental surgeon, who-

Prohibition of practising as dental surgeon when unregistered

(*a*) for gain, practises as a dental surgeon or performs or undertakes

to perform any act specially pertaining to the practice of dental surgery; or

(*b*) pretends, or by any means whatsoever holds himself out, to be a dental surgeon or to be entitled to practise dental surgery or to perform any act specially pertaining to the practice of dental surgery or uses the name of dental surgeon or dentist or any name, title, description or symbol indicating or calculated to lead persons to infer that he possesses a qualification as a dental surgeon or that he is a registered dental surgeon;

shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units:

Provided that nothing in this section shall prevent a registered dental assistant or dental technician from performing the duties normally performed by him.

(2) For the purposes of this Act, the practice of dental surgery means the performance of any such operation or any such treatment, advice or attendance as is usually performed or given by a dental surgeon, or any operation, treatment, advice or attendance preparatory to or for the purpose of or in connection with the fitting, insertion or fixing of artificial dentures or other similar dental appliances.

(3) Nothing in this section shall prevent-

(*a*) the carrying on by a body corporate of the business of dental surgery if-

(i) it carries on no business other than dental surgery or some business ancillary to the business of dental surgery; and

(ii) a majority of the directors and all the operating staff thereof are registered dental surgeons; or

(*b*) the practice of dental surgery by a registered medical practitioner in the ordinary course of his practice or in any case where the services of a registered dental surgeon are not available; or

(*c*) the extraction of a tooth by any person where the case is urgent and the services of a registered medical practitioner or registered dental surgeon are not available; or

(*d*) the making, repairing or alteration for gain of artificial dentures, restorative dental appliances or other similar dental appliances by a technician if such work is performed by the dental technician in collaboration with and on the instructions of a registered dental surgeon and does not involve the performance by any person other than a registered dental surgeon of any operation in the mouth of a person.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Prohibition of falsely professing to be registered pharmacist

40. Any person who, not being a registered pharmacist, pretends, or by any means whatsoever holds himself out, to be a pharmacist, or uses any name, title, description or symbol indicating or calculated to lead persons to infer that he possesses a qualification as a pharmacist or that he is a registered pharmacist, shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Prohibition of falsely professing to be registered person

41. Any person, not being registered on any register established under subsection (2) or (3) of section *sixteen*, who holds himself out to be so registered or uses any name, title, description or symbol indicating or calculated to lead persons to infer that he is so registered, shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Uniforms, badges, etc., for registered persons

42. The Council may, with the consent of the Minister, by statutory instrument, make regulations specifying distinctive uniforms, badges or tokens which may be worn or used only by any class of persons registered under section *sixteen*, and prescribing the penalty for the wearing or use of such uniforms, badges or tokens or any colourable imitation thereof by persons not qualified to wear or use them.

Exemptions

43. (1) If a medical practitioner or dental surgeon who is not resident in Zambia or registered under this Act-

(*a*) is called in as consultant by a registered medical practitioner or a registered dental surgeon; or

(*b*) is called in at the *bona fide* request of a patient; or

(*c*) is appointed under this Act to conduct an examination for a diploma or certificate of competency;

he shall be exempt from the registration requirements of this Act in respect of his attendance upon the patient with respect to whom he has been called in or in respect of his duties in connection with the conduct of the examination, as the case may be.

(2) Where a person satisfies the Council that he is or intends to be in Zambia temporarily for the purpose of engaging in medical, dental or pharmaceutical research, the Council may, if it thinks fit, exempt him from the registration requirements of this Act for such period and subject to such conditions as the Council may specify.

PART VI

CONSULTING ROOMS

Registration of consulting rooms

44. (1) No consulting room shall be established or conducted unless it is registered under this Act.

(2) An application for registration of a consulting room shall be made to the Council in the prescribed form.

(3) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Council shall, on receipt of an application for the registration of a consulting room, register the consulting room and issue to the applicant a certificate of registration in respect thereof:

Provided that the Council may refuse to register a consulting room, if it is satisfied-

(*a*) that the proprietor thereof or any person registrable under this Act employed thereat is not a fit person to carry on, or be employed at a consulting room of such description as the one in respect of which the application has been made; or

(*b*) that having regard to the situation, premises, construction, accommodation, equipment, medical and other staff and other

requirements of this Act or any regulations made thereunder, the consulting room is not fit to be used as such; or

(*c*) that the person in charge of the consulting room is not or will not be a registered medical practitioner or dental surgeon.

(4) A certificate of registration issued under subsection (3) shall be in the prescribed form and, unless earlier cancelled, shall be valid up to the 31st December in the year in which it is issued.

(5) An application for the renewal of registration of a consulting room shall be made to the Council in the prescribed form, prior to the 31st October in the year preceding the year for which the renewal is applied for:

Provided that the Council may consider an application for renewal submitted on or after the said date, if it is satisfied that special circumstances prevented the submission of the application in time.

(6) The certificate of registration of a consulting room shall be affixed in a conspicuous place in the consulting room and in default thereof the person in charge of the consulting room shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding three hundred and seventy five penalty units

(7) An application for the registration of a consulting room shall be made, in the case of a consulting room existing before the commencement of this Act, within three months of such commencement, and in any other case, within thirty days of its being opened for consultation, and any person who runs, or, being a person registered under this Act, serves at a consulting room in respect of which such application has not been made within the aforesaid time or has been rejected or registration whereof has been cancelled shall be guilty of an offence and shall on conviction be liable to a fine not exceeding seven thousand five hundred penalty units or to imprisonment for six months, or to both.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

45. Subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Council may cancel the registration of a consulting room- Cancellation of registration

(*a*) if the proprietor or person in charge of the consulting room has been convicted of an offence under this Act; or

(*b*) if any such circumstances arise as would constitute a ground for refusing to register the consulting room, had an application for its registration been then made.

Procedure, etc., regarding refusal or cancellation of registration

46. (1) Where the Council decides to refuse an application for registration or to cancel registration of a consulting room, the Council shall, subject to the provisions of subsection (2), make an order to that effect and shall send a copy of the order by registered post to the applicant or, as the case may be, to the proprietor of the consulting room.

(2) Before making an order under subsection (1), the Council shall give the applicant or, as the case may be, the proprietor of the consulting room, not less than fourteen days' notice of its intention to make such order; and any such notice shall state the grounds on which the Council intends to make the order and shall contain an intimation that if within fourteen days of receiving the notice the applicant or, as the case may be, the proprietor of the consulting room informs the Council in writing that he desires to show cause why such order should not be made, the Council shall, before making the order, give him an opportunity so to show cause, either in person or by a representative.

(3) Any person aggrieved by an order made under subsection (1) may, within twenty-eight days of receiving a copy of the order, appeal to the High Court, and the provisions of section *twenty-three* shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to such an appeal.

(4) Any order made under subsection (1) shall not come into force until the expiry of fourteen days from the date on which it was made or, where notice of appeal is given, until the appeal has been determined.

Entry and inspection

47. (1) A person authorised by the Council under the hand of the registrar may, at all reasonable times, enter and inspect any premises which are being used, or which such person has reasonable cause to believe are being used, for purposes of a consulting room, and inspect the registration of the medical and paramedial staff and other records required to be kept under this Act:

Provided that-

(i) such person shall, before entering any premises, show to the person in charge of the premises documents in support of his identity and authorisation; and

(ii) nothing in this section shall be deemed to authorise any such person to inspect any medical records relating to a patient.

(2) Any person who refuses to allow a person authorised under subsection (1) to enter and inspect any such premises or to inspect any such records or obstructs him in such entry or inspection, shall be guilty of an offence and shall on conviction be liable to a fine not exceeding three hundred and seventy five penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Power to grant exemption

48. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsections (2) and (3), the Council may, where circumstances so warrant, exempt any consulting room from all or any of the provisions of this Act, and any such exemption may be withdrawn at any time.

(2) Any exemption granted under subsection (1) shall continue to be in force until the 31st December in the year in which it is granted, but without prejudice to the power of the Council to grant any further exemption.

(3) Any person aggrieved by a refusal to grant, or the withdrawal of, an exemption under subsection (1) may appeal to the Minister, and the Minister may make such order thereon as he thinks fit.

Treatment, etc., only by registered medical practitioner and dental surgeon.

49. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2), no consultation, advice, treatment or diagnosis shall be offered or given at any consulting room except by or under the personal super-vision or authority of a registered medical practitioner or dental surgeon.

(2) The provisions of subsection (1) shall not apply to the administration of first aid or to the continuation of treatment previously prescribed by a registered medical practitioner or dental surgeon.

50. Where an offence under this Part is committed by a company, the chairman and every director of the company and every officer of the company concerned in the management thereof shall be guilty of the offence, unless he proves that the offence was committed without his knowledge or consent. Offence by company

51. The registrar shall from time to time cause copies of the registers or supplementary lists of the consulting rooms to be published in the *Gazette*. Publication of copies of registers, etc.

52. (1) The Council may, by statutory instrument, make rules relating to the registration of consulting rooms and, in particular, provide for- Rules relating to registration of consulting rooms

(*a*) the manner and form in which applications for registration shall be made, and the information and documents to be submitted in support of such applications;

(*b*) the form of the registers and the particulars to be entered therein;

(*c*) the form of the certificate of registration.

(2) Rules made under this section may make different provision with respect to different descriptions or classes of consulting rooms.

PART VII

DISCIPLINE

53. (1) There shall be a committee of the Council styled the Disciplinary Committee, which shall consist of- Constitution of Disciplinary Committee

(*a*) the Chairman; and

(*b*) not more than four and not less than two other members of the

Council, who shall be appointed by the Chairman for the purposes of any particular proceedings of the Disciplinary Committee.

(2) The members of the Disciplinary Committee appointed by the Chairman shall, so far as circumstances permit, be members of the same profession as that to whom the proceedings before the Committee relate belongs.

(3) For the purpose of advising the Disciplinary Committee on questions of law arising in proceedings before it, there shall in all such proceedings be an assessor to the Disciplinary Committee, who shall be the legal member of the Council.

Proceedings of Disciplinary Committee

54. (1) At any meeting of the Disciplinary Committee, three members shall form a quorum.

(2) The Chairman shall preside at any meeting of the Disciplinary Committee.

(3) Any question proposed for decision by the Disciplinary Committee shall be determined by the vote of the members present and voting at a meeting of the Committee.

(4) At all meetings of the Disciplinary Committee, each member present shall have one vote on a question proposed for decision by the Committee and, in the event of an equality of votes, the Chairman shall have, in addition to a deliberative vote, a casting vote.

(5) For the purposes of any inquiry by it, the Disciplinary Committee may hear and receive evidence and may, under the hand of the Chairman or registrar, summon witnesses and require the production of any book, record, document or thing and may through the Chairman administer an oath to any witness.

(6) Any person summoned to attend before the Disciplinary Committee who, without sufficient cause-

(*a*) refuses or fails to attend at the time and place specified in the

summons; or

(*b*) having attended, refuses to be sworn; or

(*c*) having been sworn-

(i) refuses to answer, or to answer fully and satisfactorily to the best of his knowledge and belief, any question lawfully put to him; or

(ii) refuses to produce any book, record, document or thing which he has been required by summons to produce; or

(iii) gives false evidence, knowing it to be false or not knowing or believing it to be true;

shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction, for every such refusal, failure or false evidence, to a fine not exceeding five hundred penalty units:

Provided that no such person shall be compelled to answer any question or produce any book, record, document or thing which he could not be compelled to answer or produce on the trial of an action in the High Court.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Inquiries by Disciplinary Committee

55. (1) If any registered person is, after due inquiry, judged by the Disciplinary Committee to have been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect, the Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, impose one or more of the following penalties:

(*a*) direct the erasure of his name from the register;

(*b*) censure him;

(*c*) caution him and postpone for a period not exceeding one year any further action against him on one or more conditions as to his conduct during that period;

(*d*) order him to pay to the Council any costs of and incidental to the proceedings incurred by the Council.

(2) If any registered person is, after due inquiry, judged by the Disciplinary Committee to have become mentally or physically disabled

to the extent that the continued practising by such person of his profession is contrary to the public welfare, the Disciplinary Committee shall direct the erasure of his name from the register.

(3) In any inquiry under this section, any finding of fact which is shown to have been made in-

(*a*) any criminal proceedings in a court in Zambia; or

(*b*) any matrimonial proceedings in the High Court or the Supreme Court;

shall be conclusive evidence of the fact found.

(4) If any university, medical or dental school, pharmaceutical society or other examining authority, having granted to any person a qualification upon the faith of which that person was registered under this Act, exercise any power conferred by law of striking off the name of that person and notify to the Council the fact of the striking off, then-

(*a*) the registrar shall make a note of the fact in the register; and

(*b*) if the said university, medical or dental school, pharmaceutical society or other examining authority notify to the Council the findings of fact on which the decision to strike off the name was based, the findings may, if the Disciplinary Committee thinks fit, be treated, for the purposes of any inquiry whether that person has been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect, as conclusive of the facts found.

(5) If, after due inquiry, the Disciplinary Committee is satisfied that during the period of any postponement under paragraph (*c*) of subsection (1) a person has not complied with the conditions imposed thereunder, the Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, impose any one or more of the penalties mentioned in paragraphs (*a*), (*b*) or (*d*) of that subsection.

(6) A certificate under the hand of the Chairman that any costs have been ordered to be paid by a person under this section shall be conclusive evidence thereof.

Restoration of registration

56. (1) Where the name of a person has been erased from a register in pursuance of a direction given under section *fifty-five*, the Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, at any time direct the restoration of his name to the register:

Provided that an application for the restoration of a name to a register shall not be made to the Disciplinary Committee-

(i) before the expiration of six months from the date of erasure; or

(ii) in any period of six months in which such application has already been made by or on behalf of the person whose name has been erased.

(2) There shall be payable to the Council by any person on the restoration of his name to a register in pursuance of a direction given under this section the like fees as would be payable by that person on first becoming registered on that register.

Erasures from registers on grounds of fraud or error

57. (1) If it is proved to the satisfaction of the Disciplinary Committee that any entry made in a register has been fraudulently or incorrectly made, the Disciplinary Committee may direct that the entry shall be erased from the register.

(2) A person may be registered in pursuance of any provision of this Act, notwithstanding that his name has been erased in pursuance of a direction given under subsection (1), but if it was so erased on the ground of fraud, he shall not be registered except on an application in that behalf to the Disciplinary Committee; and on any such application the Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, direct that he shall not be registered or shall not be registered until the expiration of such period as may be specified in the direction.

Appeals to High Court

58. (1) Where the Disciplinary Committee-

(*a*) makes a finding and imposes a penalty on a registered person under section *fifty-five*; or

(*b*) rejects an application for the restoration of a name to a register under section *fifty-six*; or

(*c*) directs the erasure of an entry from a register under section *fifty-seven*;

the registrar shall give the person to whom the proceedings relate notice in writing thereof and such person may, within ninety days of the date on which the notice was given, appeal to the High Court.

(2) On any appeal under this section, the Council shall be the respondent.

(3) No direction for the erasure of the name of a registered person from a register under section *fifty-five* or *fifty-seven* shall take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing or, if an appeal is brought, until such time as the appeal is disposed of, withdrawn or struck out for want of prosecution, as the case may be.

(4) The High Court may, on any appeal under this section-

(*a*) confirm, vary or set aside any finding of, penalty imposed or direction given by, the Disciplinary Committee;

(*b*) confirm the rejection by the Disciplinary Committee of the application for restoration or direct the restoration of the name to the register;

(*c*) remit the matter to the Disciplinary Committee for further consideration;

(*d*) make such other order as to costs or otherwise as may to it seem just:

Provided that no proceedings of the Disciplinary Committee shall be set aside by reason only of any informality in those proceedings which did not embarass or prejudice the appellant.

(5) The Chief Justice may, by statutory instrument, make rules regulating appeals to the High Court under this section.

59. (1) The Council may, by statutory instrument, make rules as to- Rules relating to disciplinary proceedings

(*a*) the acts or omissions on the part of a person registered on any particular register which shall constitute infamous conduct in a professional respect;

(*b*) the times and places of the meetings of the Disciplinary Committee and the mode of summoning the members;

(*c*) the form and manner of service of a summons requiring the attendance of a witness before the Disciplinary Committee and the production of any book, record, document or thing;

(*d*) the procedure to be followed and rules of evidence to be observed in proceedings before the Disciplinary Committee;

(*e*) the functions of the assessor to the Disciplinary Committee.

(2) Rules made under this section may, in particular, provide-

(*a*) for requiring that before any matters are referred to the Disciplinary Committee they shall, in such manner as may be provided by the rules, have been brought before and investigated by the Executive Committee;

(*b*) for securing that notice that the proceedings are to be brought shall be given, at such time and in such manner as may be specified in the rules, to the person to whose registration the proceedings relate;

(*c*) for securing that any party to the proceedings shall, if he so requires, be entitled to be heard by the Disciplinary Committee;

(*d*) for enabling any party to the proceedings to be represented by a legal practitioner, or (if the rules so provide and the party so elects) by a person of such other description as may be specified in the rules;

(*e*) for the admission to, or the exclusion from, proceedings before the Disciplinary Committee of members of the public;

(*f*) for requiring that where, in a case in which it is alleged that a person has been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect, the Disciplinary Committee judges that the allegation has not been proved, it shall record a finding that the said person is not guilty of such conduct in respect to the matters to which the allegation relates.

(3) Nothing in any rules made under subsection (1) (*a*) shall be construed as precluding the Disciplinary Committee from exercising its powers in relation to any person judged by it to be guilty of infamous conduct in a professional respect, notwithstanding that such conduct is not prescribed by the rules.

Protection of Council

60. Save as is provided by this Act, no civil or criminal proceedings shall lie against the Council or any member or employee of the Council in respect of any act or duty in good faith done or performed in accordance with this Part.

PART VIII

MISCELLANEOUS

Approval of rules

61. No rules made by the Council under this Act shall have the force of law until they have been approved by the Minister.

Recovery by Council of fees, etc.

62. The Council may by action in a competent court recover any costs ordered to be paid to the Council under section *fifty-five* or any fee which is payable to the Council under this Act.

Burden of proof

63. In any criminal proceedings against any person upon a charge of having performed any act which constitutes an offence if performed by an unregistered person, the person charged shall be deemed to be unregistered unless he proves the contrary.

Notification of deaths of registered persons

64. If the Registrar-General of Births and Deaths receives notice of a death showing that the deceased belonged to a profession in respect of which a register is maintained under this Act, he shall forthwith notify the registrar of such death.

Notification of *prima facie* evidence of infamous conduct in professional respect

65. Whenever, in the course of any proceedings before any court in Zambia, it appears to the court that there is *prima facie* evidence that a registered person has been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect, the court shall cause a copy of the record of such proceedings, or of such portion thereof as is material to the issue, to be transmitted to the registrar.

Construction of references in other written laws

66. In any written law other than this Act, unless the context otherwise requires-

(*a*) a reference to a medical practitioner, registered medical practitioner or duly qualified medical practitioner shall be construed as a reference to a person for the time being registered on the register of fully or temporarily registered medical practitioners and, so far as is mentioned in subsection (2) of section *eighteen*, but not further, as including a reference to a person for the time being registered on the register of provisionally registered medical practitioners;

(*b*) a reference to a dental surgeon, dentist, registered dentist or duly qualified dentist shall be construed as a reference to a person for the time being registered on the register of fully or temporarily registered dental surgeons;

(*c*) a reference to a pharmacist, registered pharmacist or duly qualified pharmacist shall be construed as a reference to a person for the time being registered on the register of fully or temporarily registered pharmacists;

(*d*) a reference to any other class of persons for whom a register under subsection (2) or (3) of section *sixteen* is maintained shall be construed as a reference to a person for the time being registered on the register of fully or temporarily registered persons of that class.

Regulations

67. The Minister may, after consultation with the Council, by statutory instrument make regulations for the better carrying into effect of this Act.

Savings

68. (1) The Medical and Allied Professions Act, Chapter 544 of the Revised Edition, is hereby repealed.

(2) Notwithstanding the repeal of the said Act, or anything to the contrary contained in this Act-

(*a*) the Medical Council of Zambia existing immediately before the commencement of this Act shall, until a Council is constituted under this Act, be deemed to be the Council for the purposes of this Act;

(*b*) the person holding the office of registrar immediately before the commencement of this Act shall be deemed to be the registrar appointed under this Act;

(*c*) any register maintained under the repealed Act and subsisting immediately before the commencement of this Act shall, until replaced, be deemed to be a register maintained under this Act;

(*d*) any person whose registration under the repealed Act subsisted immediately before the commencement of this Act and who is duly qualified to be registered under this Act shall be deemed to be registered on the appropriate register maintained under this Act.

Devolution of assets and liabilities

69. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Act or any other written law, all assets and liabilities of the Medical Council of Zambia subsisting immediately before the commencement of this Act shall, without further transfer, assignment or conveyance, devolve upon the Medical Council of Zambia constituted or deemed to have been constituted under this Act.

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

SECTION 17-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Medical Council of Zambia

Statutory Instruments
271 *of* 1966
135 *of* 1970
161 *of* 1970
242 *of* 1970
210 *of* 1971
225 *of* 1971
237 *of* 1971
13 *of* 1972
101 *of* 1972

Title

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Primary Qualifications) Regulations.

2. The degrees, diplomas and certificates specified in the First Schedule shall be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered medical practitioners if-

Primary qualifications of fully registered medical practitioners

(*a*) the degrees, diplomas or certificates show, either singly or conjointly, that the holders have passed qualifying examinations in medicine, surgery and midwifery; and

(*b*) the courses of study in professional subjects with respect to which the degrees, diplomas or certificates were granted covered a period of not less than five academic years.

3. The degrees, diplomas and certificates specified in the Second Schedule shall be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered dental surgeons if the courses of study in professional subjects with respect to which the degrees, diplomas or certificates were granted covered a period of not less than four academic years.

Primary qualifications of fully registered dental surgeons

4. The degrees, diplomas and certificates specified in the Third Schedule shall be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered pharmacists.

Primary qualifications of fully registered pharmacists

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS

PART I

QUALIFICATIONS GRANTED IN THE COMMONWEALTH OR THE REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

Examining Authority	*Qualification*	*Abbreviation*
University of Birmingham . .	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.	M.B., CH.B. (BIRM.)
University of Bristol. . . .	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.	M.B., CH.B. (BRIST.)
University of Cambridge. . . .	Bachelor of Medicine and	

	M.B., B.CHIR.		
	Bachelor of Surgery.		(CANTAB.)
University of Durham . .	. .	Bachelor of Mediczine and	. .
M.B., B.S. (DURH.)			
	Bachelor of Surgery.		
University of Leeds. .	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
	Bachelor of Surgery.		M.B., CH.B. (LEEDS)
University of Liverpool . .	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
M.B., CH.B. (LIV.)			
	Bachelor of Surgery		
University of London . .	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
M.B., B.S. (LOND.)			
	Bachelor of Surgery.		
University of Manchester	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
M.B., CH.B.			
(Victoria University).		Bachelor of Surgery.	
(MANC.)			
University of Oxford . .	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
B.M., B.CH. (OXON.)			
	Bachelor of Surgery.		
University of Sheffield . .	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
M.B., CH.B.			
	Bachelor of Surgery.		(SHEFF.)
University of Wales. .	. .	Bachelor in Medicine and	. . M.B., B.CH.
	Bachelor inf Surgery.		(WALES)
University of Aberdeen . .	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
M.B., CH.B.			
	Bachelor of Surgery.		(ABERD.)
University of Edinburgh . .	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
M.B., CH.B. (EDIN.)			
	Bachelor of Surgery.		
University of Glasgow . .	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
M.B., CH.B.			
	Bachelor of Surgery.		(GLASG.)
University of St. Andrews	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
M.B., CH.B.			
	Bachelor of Surgery.		(ST. AND.)
Queen's University of . .	. .	Bachelor of Medicine and	. .
M.B., B.CH. (BELF.)			
Belfast	Bachelor of Surgery.		
University of Dublin. .	. .	Bachelor in Medicine and	. . M.B., B.CH. (DUBL.)
	Bachelor in Surgery.		

	Licentiate in Medicine and Licentiate in Surgery.	L.MED., L.CH. (DUBL.)
National University of Ireland	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.	M.B., B.CH. (IREL.)
Royal College of Physicians of London	Licentiate	L.R.C.P. (LOND.)
Royal College of Surgeons of England	Member	M.R.C.S. (ENG.)
Society of Apothecaries of London	Licentiate	L.S.A. (LOND.)
	Licentiate in Medicine, Surgery and Midwifery	L.M.S.S.A. (LOND.)
Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh	Licentiate	L.R.C.P. (EDIN.)
Royal College of Surgeons of Edinburgh	Licentiate	L.R.C.S. (EDIN.)
Royal Faculty of Physicians Belfast	Licentiate	L.R.F.P.S. (GLASG.)
Apothecaries' Hall of Dublin	Licentiate	L.A.H. (DUBL.)
Royal College of Physicians of Ireland	Licentiate	L.R.C.P. (IREL.)
Royal College of Surgeons of Ireland	Licentiate	L.R.C.S. (IREL.)
University of Adelaide	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., B.S. (ADEL.)
University of Melbourne	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., B.S. (MELB.)
University of Queensland	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., B.S. (Q'LD.)
University of Sydney	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., B.S. (SYD.)
University of Western Australia	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., B.S. (W. AUST.)
Monash University, Victoria, Australia	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., B.S. (VICT.)
University of New Zealand	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., CH.B. (N.Z.)
University of Alberta	Doctor of Medicine	M.D. (ALTA.)

	Bachelor of Surgery	
University of British. . . .	Doctor of Medicine . . Bachelor of Surgery	M.D. (BR. COL.)
Dalhousie University . .	. .Doctor of Medicine and Master of Surgery	. . M.B., B.S. (ADEL.)
Laval University	Doctor of Medicine and	. . M.D. (LAVAL)
University of Manitoba . .	. .Doctor of Medicine and Master of Surgery	. . M.D., C.M. (MAN.)
McGill University	Doctor of Medicine . .	. . M.D. (MCGILL)
University of Montreal . .	. .Doctor of Medicine. .	. . M.D. (MONTR.)
University of Ottawa . .	. .Doctor of Medicine. .	. . M.D. (OTT.)
Queen's University. . . .	Doctor of Medicine and Master of Surgery	. . M.D., C.M. (QUEEN'S)
(*if granted before the* 26*th May*, 1962)		
	. . Doctor of Medicine . .	. . M.D. (QUEEN'S)
University of Saskatchewan . .	. .Doctor of Medicine	. . . . M.D. (SASK.)
University of Toronto . .	. .Doctor of Medicine. .	. . M.D. (TOR.)
University of Western Ontario	. .Doctor of Medicine	. . . . M.D. (W. ONT.)
College of Physicians and Surgeons of the Province of Alberta	. . Member . .	. . . . M.C.P. and S. (ALTA.)
College of Physicians and Surgeons of the Manitoba	. . Member . .	. . . . M.C.P. and S. (MAN.)
College of Physicians and Surgeons, North-West Territories	. . Member . .	. . . . M.C.P. and S. (N.W. TERR.)

(When held in conjunction with the Licence of the College of Physicians and Surgeons of the Province of Alberta or the Province of Saskatchewan)

Novia Scotia Provincial Medical Board	. .Licentiate in Medicine and	. . L.M.S. (N. SCOTIA (P.M. BD.)
Prince Edward Island Medical Council	. .Licentiate in Medicine and Surgery	. . L.M.S. (M.CO.P.E.I.)
University of East Africa. .	. .Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	. . M.B., CH.B. (EAST AFRICA)
Royal University of Malta. .	. .Doctor of Medicine. .	. . M.D. (MALTA)

PART II

QUALIFICATIONS GRANTED ELSEWHERE

Examining Authority	*Qualification*	*Abbreviation*
University of Cape Town. .	. .Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., CH.B. (CAPE TOWN)
University of Natal. .	. . Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., CH.B. (NATAL)
University of Pretoria	. . .Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., CH.B (PRET)
University of Stellenbosch	. .Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., CH.B (STELL.)
University of the Witwatersrand	. .Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., B.CH. (RAND)
Leningrad Medical Institute for Paediatrics	. .Doctor of Medicine (Paediatrics)	M.D.
University of Ljubljana (Yugoslavia)	. .Diploma in Medicine	M.D.
Medical Examination Committee of the University of Cologne	. .Bachelor of Medicine and . . Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., B.C.H.
State Examination Commission of Lvov State Medical Institute	. .Diploma in General Medicine	M.D.
State Examination Council, (USSR)	. .Doctor of Medicine	M.D.
State Examination Commission (USSR)	. .Doctor of Medicine	M.D.
State Examination Commission (Yugoslavia)	. .Doctor of Medicine	M.D.
State Examination Commission (West Germany)	. .Doctor of Medicine	M.D.
State Examination Commission (East Germany)	. .Doctor of Medicine	M.D.
State Examination Commission (Poland)	. .Doctor of Medicine	M.D.
University of Geneva	. .Doctor of Medicine. .	M.D.
University of Padua. .	Doctor of Medicine	M.D.
University of Cairo. .	Doctor of Medicine	M.B., CH.B.
Copenhagen University	. .Candidatus Medicinae et Chirurgiae	M.B., CH.B.
University of Amsterdam	. .Doctor of Medicine. .	ARTS

		(U. AMSTERDAM)
Free University of Amsterdam	Doctor of Medicine	ARTS (FREE U. AMSTERDAM)
State University of Groningen	Doctor of Medicine	ARTS (STATE U. GRONINGEN)
State University of Leiden	Doctor of Medicine	ARTS (STATE (U. LEIDEN)
Roman Catholic University of Nijmegen	Doctor of Medicine	ARTS (ROMAN-CATHOLIC U. NIJMEGEN)
State University of Utrecht	Doctor of Medicine	ARTS (STATE U. UTRECHT)
University of Rome	Doctor of Medicine	M.D.
University of Rotterdam	Doctor of Medicine	ARTS (ROTTERDAM)
University of Khartoum	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	M.B., CH.B.
Komensky University, Bratislava, Czechoslovakia	Medicinae Universae Doctor (Latin) or Doctor of General Medicine	M.U.D.R. OR M.D.
Charles University, Prague, Czechoslovakia	Medicinae Universae Doctor (Latin) or Doctor of General Medicine	M.U.D.R. OR M.D.
J. E. Purkyne University, Brno, Czechoslovakia	Medicinae Universae Doctor (Latin) or Doctor of General Medicine	M.U.D.R. OR M.D.
State Examination Commission, Czechoslovakia	Medicinae Universae Doctor (Latin) or Doctor of General Medicine	M.U.D.R. OR M.D.
Safarik University, Kosice, Czechoslovakia	Medicinae Universae Doctor (Latin) or Doctor of General Medicine	M.U.D.R. OR M.D.
Palacky University, Likicka	Medicinae Universae Doctor	M.U.D.R. OR M.D.

8, Olomouc, Czechoslovakia (Latin) or Doctor of General Medicine

(*As amended by Nos.* 135, 161 *and* 242 *of* 1970, *Nos*. 210, 225 *and* 237 *of* 1971 *and Nos*. 13, 14 *and* 101 *of* 1972)

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 3)

DENTAL SURGEONS

PART I

QUALIFICATIONS GRANTED IN THE COMMONWEALTH OR THE REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

Examining Authority	*Qualification*	*Abbreviation*
University of Birmingham (BIRM.)	Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S.
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (BIRM.)
University of Bristol. . . .	Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (BRIST.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (BRIST.)
University of Durham (DURH.)	Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S.
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (DURH.)
University of Leeds. . . .	Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (LEEDS)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.CH.D. (LEEDS)
University of Liverpool . .	Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (LIV.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (LIV.)
University of London . .	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (LOND.)
University of Manchester (MANC.)	Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S.
(Victoria University) . .	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (MANC.)
University of Sheffield (SHEFF.) . .	Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S.
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (SHEFF.)
University of Edinburgh . .	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (EDIN.)
University of Glasgow . .	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (GLASG.)
University of St. Andrews AND.)	Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (ST.
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (ST. AND.)

Queen's University of Belfast.	. .Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (BELF.)
	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (BELF.)
University of Dublin. . . .	Bachelor in Dental Science	B.DENT.SC. (DUBL.)
National University of Ireland	. .Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (IREL.)
Royal College of Surgeons of England	. .Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (R.C.S. ENG.)
Royal College of Surgeons of Edinburgh.	. .Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (R.C.S. EDIN.)
Royal Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons of Glasgow	. .Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (R.F.P.S. GLASG.)
Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland.	. .Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (R.C.S. IREL.)
University of Adelaide . .	. .Bachelor of Dental Surgery .	B.D.S. (ADEL.)
University of Melbourne	. .Bachelor of Dental Science	B.D.SC. (MELB.)
University of Queensland. .	. .Bachelor of Dental Science	B.D.SC. (Q'LD.)
University of Sydney . .	. .Bachelor of Dental Surgery .	B.D.S. (SYD.)
University of Victoria, Australia	. .Licentiate in Dental Surgery	L.D.S. (VICT.)
University of Western, Australia	. .Bachelor of Dental Science	B.D.SC. (W. AUST.)
University of New Zealand . .	. .Bachelor in Dental Surgery	B.D.S. N.Z.)
University of Alberta . .	. .Doctor of Dental Surgery . .	D.D.S. (ALTA.)
Dalhousie University . .	. .Doctor of Dental Surgery . .	D.D.S. (DAL.)
University of Manitoba . .	. .Doctor of Dental Medicine	D.M.D. (MAN.)
McGill University	Doctor of Dental Surgery. .	D.D.S. (MCGILL)
University of Montreal . .	. .Doctor of Dental Surgery . .	D.D.S. (MONTR.)
University of Toronto . .	. .Doctor of Dental Surgery . .	D.D.S. (TOR.)

PART II

QUALIFICATIONS GRANTED ELSEWHERE

Examining Authority	*Qualification*	*Abbreviation*
University of Pretoria . .	. .Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.CH.D. (PRET.)
University of the Witwatersrand	. .Bachelor of Dental Surgery	B.D.S. (RAND.)

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 4)

PHARMACISTS

PART I

QUALIFICATIONS GRANTED IN THE COMMONWEALTH OR THE REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

Examining Authority	*Qualification*	*Abbreviation*
University of Leeds. . . .	Bachelor of Science (Pharmacy) . .	B.SC. (PHARM.) (LEEDS)
(*if granted after the* 1*st June*, 1962)		
University of London . .	. .Bachelor of Pharmacy . .	B.PHARM. (LOND.)
(*if granted after the* 1*st June*, 1961)		
University of Manchester. . (Victoria University)	. .Bachelor of Science (Pharmacy) . .	B.SC.(PHARM.) (MANC.)
(*if granted after the* 1*st June*, 1962)		
University of Nottingham. .	. .Bachelor of Pharmacy	B.PHARM. (NOTT.)
(*if granted after the* 1*st June*, 1962)		
University of Glasgow . .	. .Bachelor of Science (Pharmacy) . .	B.SC. (PHARM) (GLASG.)
(*if granted after the* 1*st June*, 1961)		
Pharmaceutical Society of. . Great Britain	. .Pharmaceutical Chemist . .	PH.C. (GT. BRIT.)
	Fellow	F.P.S.(GT.BRIT.)
Pharmaceutical Society of. . Northern Ireland	. .Pharmaceutical Chemist . .	PH.C.(N.IREL.)
Pharmaceutical Society of. . Ireland.	. .Pharmaceutical Chemist . .	PH.C (IREL.)

PART II

QUALIFICATIONS GRANTED ELSEWHERE

Examining Authority	*Qualification*	*Abbreviation*
University of Potchefstroom (Pharmacy)	Bachelor of Science (Pharmacy)	B.SC (PHARM.) (POTCH.)
Rhodes University	Bachelor of Science (Pharmacy)	B.SC. (PHAR.) (RHODES)
South African Pharmacy Board	Diploma in Pharmacy	DIP. PHARM. (S.A.)

SECTION 17-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS) (NO. 2) REGULATIONS

Statutory Instrument 6 of 1967

Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Medical Council of Zambia

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Primary Qualifications) (No. 2) Regulations. — Title

2. The degrees, diplomas and certificates specified in the Schedule shall, in addition to those degrees, diplomas and certificates included in the First Schedule to the Medical and Allied Professions (Primary Qualifications) Regulations, be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered medical practitioners if- — Primary qualifications of fully registered medical practitioners

(*a*) the degrees, diplomas or certificates show, either singly or conjointly, that the holders have passed qualifying examinations in medicine, surgery and midwifery; and

(*b*) the courses of study in professional subjects with respect to which the degrees, diplomas or certificates were granted covered a period of not less than five academic years.

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS

Examining Authority	*Qualification*
University of Ceylon	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Medical School in Colombo.	
Ceylon Medical College	Licentiate in Medicine and Surgery . . . .
University of Hong Kong	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
All-India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
University of Agra	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Sarojini Naidu Medical College, Agra.	
Gajra Raja Medical College, Gwalior.	
Mahatma Gandhi Memorial Medical College, Indore.	
University of Andhra	
Andhra Medical College, Visakhapatnam.	
Guntur Medical College, Guntur.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
University of Baroda	
Medical College, Baroda.	
University of Bihar	
Darbhanga Medical College, Laheriasarai.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
University of Bombay	
Grant Medical College, Bombay.	
Seth G.S. Medical College, Bombay.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Topiwala National Medical College, Bombay.	
B. J. Medical College, Ahmedabad.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
B.J. Medical College, Poona.	
University of Calcutta	
Medical College, Calcutta.	
R. G. Kar (formerly Carmichael) Medical College, Calcutta.	
Nil Ratan Sarkar (formerly Campbell) Medical College, Calcutta.	
National Medical Institute, Calcutta.	
Lake Medical College, Calcutta.	
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
University of Delhi..	
Lady Hardinge Medical College, New Delhi.	
University of Gauhati	
Assam Medical College, Dibrugarh.	
University of Gujarat	
B.J. Medical College, Ahmedabad.	
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Karnatak University	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Kasturba Medical College.	
University of Kerala	
Travancore University}	
Travandrum Medical College.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
University of Lucknow	
King George' Medical College, Lucknow.	
University of Madras	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .

Madras Medical College.	
Stanley Medical College, Madras.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Madurai Medical College.	
Christian Medical College, Vellore.	
University of Mysore	
Mysore Medical College.	
Bangalore Medical College.	
University of Nagpur	
Medical College, Nagpur.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Osmania University	
Gandhi Medical College, Hyderabad.	
Osmania Medical College, Hyderabad.	
University of the Punjab	
University of East Punjab}	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Amritsar Medical College.	.
Christian Medical College, Ludhiana.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Government Medical College, Patiala.	
Lady Hardinge Medical College, Delhi.	
University of Poona	
B. J. Medical College, Poona.	
University of Patna	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Prince of Wales Medical College, Patna.	
Darbhanga Medical College, Laheriasarai.	
Punjabi University	
Government Medical College, Patiala.	
University of Rajasthan	
University of Rajputana}.	
Sawai Man Singh Medical College, Jaipur	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
University of Utkal	
S.C.B. Medical College, Cuttack.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Vikram University	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Gajra Raja Medical College, Gwalior.	
Mahatma Gandhi Memorial Medical College, Indore.	
College of Physicians and Surgeons of Bombay	
Medical Colleges shown under the University of Bombay.	Member . . . . .
State Medical Faculty of West Bengal	
Medical Colleges shown under the University of Calcutta.	Member . . . . .
University of Singapore	
University of Malaya	
King Edward VII College of Medicine, Singapore	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
University of Dacca.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Dacca Medical College.	Licentiate in Medicine and Surgery . . . .
University of Karachi	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Dow Medical College, Karachi.	
University of Peshawar	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
University of Punjab.	
King Edward Medical College, Lahore.	
Fatima Jinnah Medical College for Women, Lahore.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Nishtar Medical College, Multan.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
Lady Hardinge Medical College, Delhi.	
University of Sind	
Liaquat Medical College, Hyderabad.	

Dow Medical College, Karachi.	
University of Rangoon	
Rangoon Medical College.	
Makerere University	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
University of Otago	
University of Newcastle upon Tyne	
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery . .

SECTION 17-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS) (NO. 3) REGULATIONS

Statutory Instrument 51 of 1968

Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Medical Council of Zambia

Title

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Primary Qualifications) (No. 3) Regulations.

Primary qualifications of fully registered medical practitioners

2. The degrees, diplomas and certificates specified in the Schedule shall, in addition to those degrees, diplomas and certificates included in the First Schedule to the Medical and Allied Professions (Primary Qualifications) Regulations and the Schedule to the Medical and Allied Professions (Primary Qualifications) (No. 2) Regulations, be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered medical practitioners if the degrees, diplomas or certificates show, either singly or conjointly, that the holders have passed qualifying examinations in medicine, surgery and midwifery.

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS

Medical College of Alabama, Birmingham.
University of Arkansas School of Medicine, Little Rock.
Loma Linda University School of Medicine, Loma Linda, Los Angeles.
University of California School of Medicine, Los Angeles.
University of Southern California School of Medicine, Los Angeles.
Stanford University School of Medicine, Palo Alto.
University of California School of Medicine, San Francisco.
University of Colorado School of Medicine, Denver.
Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven.
Georgetown University School of Medicine, Washington, D.C.
George Washington University School of Medicine, Washington, D.C.
Howard University College of Medicine, Washington, D.C.

University of Miami School of Medicine, Coral Gables.
University of Florida College of Medicine, Gainesville.
Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta.
Medical College of Georgia, Augusta.
Chicago Medical School, Chicago.
Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago.
Stritch School of Medicine of Loyola University, Chicago.
University of Chicago School of Medicine, Chicago.
University of Illinois College of Medicine, Chicago.
Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis.
University of Iowa College of Medicine, Iowa City.
University of Kansas School of Medicine, Kansas City.
University of Kentucky College of Medicine, Lexington.
University of Louisville School of Medicine, Louisville.
Louisiana State University School of Medicine, New Orleans.
Tulane University School of Medicine, New Orleans.
Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore.
University of Maryland School of Medicine, Baltimore.
Boston University School of Medicine, Boston.
Harvard Medical School, Boston.
Tufts University School of Medicine, Boston.
University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor.
Wayne State University School of Medicine, Detroit.
University of Minnesota Medical School, Minneapolis.
University of Mississippi School of Medicine, Jackson.
University of Missouri School of Medicine, Columbia.
Saint Louis University School of Medicine, St. Louis.
Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis.
Creighton University School of Medicine, Omaha.
University of Nebraska College of Medicine, Omaha.
Albany Medical College of Union University, Albany.
New Jersey College of Medicine and Dentistry, Jersey City.
Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York.
Cornell University Medical College, New York.
Albert Einstein College of Medicine of Yeshiva University, New York.
New York Medical College, New York.

New York University School of Medicine, New York.
State University of New York College of Medicine, Downstate Medical Center, Brooklyn.
University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry, Rochester.
State University of New York College of Medicine, Upstate Medical Center, Syracuse.
University of North Carolina School of Medicine, Chapel Hill.
Duke University School of Medicine, Durham.
Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest College, Winston-Salem.
University of Cincinnati College of Medicine, Cincinnati.
Western Reserve University School of Medicine, Cleveland.
Ohio State University College of Medicine, Columbus.
University of Oklahoma School of Medicine, Oklahoma City.
University of Oregon Medical School, Portland.
Hahnemann Medical College of Philadelphia.
Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.
Temple University School of Medicine, Philadelphia.
University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia.
Women' Medical College of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.
University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine.
University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine, San Juan.
Medical College of South Carolina, Charleston.
University of Tennessee College of Medicine, Memphis.
Meharry Medical College School of Medicine, Nashville.
University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, Dallas.
University of Texas Medical Branch, School of Medicine, Galveston.
Baylor University College of Medicine, Houston.
University of Utah College of Medicine, Salt Lake City.
University of Vermont College of Medicine, Burlington.
University of Virginia School of Medicine, Charlottesville.
Medical College of Virginia, Richmond.
University of Washington School of Medicine, Seattle.
West Virginia University School of Medicine, Morgantown.
University of Wisconsin Medical School, Madison.
Marquette University School of Medicine, Milwaukee.
University of Buffalo, School of Medicine, Buffalo.

PROFESSIONS (PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS) (NO. 4) REGULATIONS

Instrument 424 of 1969

Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Medical Council of Zambia

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Primary Qualifications) (No. 4) Regulations. — Title

2. The degrees, diplomas and certificates specified in the Schedule shall, in addition to those degrees, diplomas and certificates included in the Third Schedule to the Medical and Allied Professions (Primary Qualifications) Regulations, be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered pharmacists. — Primary qualifications of fully registered pharmacists

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

PHARMACISTS

Examining Authority	*Qualifica*
The School of Pharmacy, Robert Gordon's Technical College, Aberdeen	*Bachelor of Science (Pharm
Bath University	Bachelor of Pharmacy
Queen' University of Belfast	Bachelor of Science (Pharma
University of Aston, Birmingham	Bachelor of Science (Pharma
Department of Pharmacy, Bradford Institute of Technology	Bachelor of Science (Pharma
The School of Pharmacy, Brighton College of Technology	Bachelor of Science (Pharma
University of Wales, Cardiff	Bachelor of Pharmacy
Chelsea School of Pharmacy, Chelsea College of Science and Technology	Bachelor of Pharmacy (exter
	University of Londo
	Bachelor of Science (Pharma
Department of Pharmacy, Heriot Watt Technical College, Edinburgh	*Bachelor of Science (Pharm
School of Pharmacy, Leicester College of Technology	*Bachelor of Science (Pharm
Liverpool Regional College of Pharmacy	*Bachelor of Science (Pharm
Portsmouth College of Technology	*Bachelor of Science (Pharm
Sunderland Technical College	(external degree, University o

*Granted by C.N.A.A., the Council for National Academic Awards

Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Alberta, Edmonton	Bachelor of Science in Pharn
College of Pharmacy, Faculty of Health Professions, Dalhousie University, Halifax	Bachelor of Science in Pharn
Facult,e de Pharmacie, Universit,e de Montr,eal	Bachelor of Science in Pharn
Ecole de Pharmacie, Universit,e Laval, Quebec	Bachelor of Science in Pharn
College of Pharmacy, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon	Bachelor of Science in Pharn
Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Toronto	Bachelor of Science in Pharn
Faculty of Pharmacy, University of British Columbia	Bachelor of Science in Pharn
School of Pharmacy, University of Manitoba	Bachelor of Science in Pharn
School of Pharmacy, Faculty of Medicine, University of Otago	Bachelor of Pharmacy
New Zealand School of Pharmacy, Petone	Diploma in Pharmacy
University of Adelaide	Bachelor of Pharmacy
University of Queensland	Bachelor of Pharmacy
University of Sydney	Bachelor of Pharmacy
School of Pharmacy, Hobart Technical College	Diploma in Pharmacy
Victoria College of Pharmacy	Diploma in Pharmacy
Perth Technical College, Department of Pharmacy	Diploma in Pharmacy. .

THE PARA-MEDICAL PROFESSIONS (PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS, TRAINING AND REGISTRATION) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Title and application
2. Interpretation
3. Certificate of competency and register
4. Training institutions
5. Training to be at training institution
6. Admission to training institution
7. Period of training
8. Instruction of students
9. Practical work record
10. Institution of examinations
11. Entry to examinations
12. Tests comprising examinations
13. Percentage of marks required
14. Publication of examination results
15. Registration

FIRST SCHEDULE-Primary qualifications

SECOND SCHEDULE-Requirements for recognition of a training institution

THIRD SCHEDULE-Recognised training institutions

FOURTH SCHEDULE-Requirements for admission to training institutions

FIFTH SCHEDULE-Certificate; examination entry form; conditions of entry to examination; Final Examination

SIXTH SCHEDULE-Period of training, curriculum, examination, etc.

SEVENTH SCHEDULE-Examination fee

SECTIONS 16, 17, 32 AND 33-THE PARA-MEDICAL PROFESSIONS (PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS, ***Statutory Instrument***

TRAINING AND REGISTRATION) RULES
Rules by the Medical Council of Zambia with the approval of the Minister

135 *of* 1973
51 *of* 1984
Act No.
13 *of* 1994

1. These Rules may be cited as the Para-Medical Professions (Primary Qualifications, Training and Registration) Rules, and shall apply to the classes of persons specified in rule 3 (3). Title and application

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"approved" means approved by the Council;

"student" means a person undergoing any training under the provisions of these Rules;

"training period" means the period prescribed under these Rules for the course of training of a student of any of the classes of persons mentioned in rule 3 (3).

3. (1) For the purpose of enabling persons to become qualified to carry out the functions of any of the classes of persons specified in rule 3 (3), the Council may itself grant a certificate of competency to such persons as have qualified under these Rules for the grant thereof or may recognise a certificate granted by a training institution recognised by the Council under rule 4 (3). Certificate of competency and register

(2) A certificate of competency shall be in Form 1 specified in the Fifth Schedule with such adaptations as may in any particular case be necessary.

(3) The classes of persons to whom these Rules shall apply are-

(*a*) Dental Assistant;

(*b*) Dental Technician;

(*c*) Medical Laboratory Assistant.

(4) For the purposes of section *seventeen* of the Act, the diplomas or certificates relating to the classes of persons specified in rule 3 (3) which are set out in column 2 of the First Schedule, or such other diploma or certificate as the registrar deems equivalent to any of the aforesaid diplomas or certificates, shall be primary qualifications for the purpose of full registration of a person as belonging to a class of persons specified in column 1 of the First Schedule, and the Council shall establish a register for fully registered persons of each class of persons specified in column 1 of the First Schedule, and may establish a register for temporarily registered persons of each such class.

(5) The Council may in its absolute discretion give a direction to the registrar to register on a register of temporarily registered persons a person holding any diploma or certificate which the Council deems to be equivalent to a diploma or certificate set out in column 2 of the First Schedule referred to in sub-rule (4).

(6) No person shall be registered on a register of temporarily registered persons for a period of more than three years.

(7) The Council may, if it thinks fit, give a direction to the registrar that any person who has been registered on a register of temporarily registered persons for not less than one year shall be registered on the register of fully registered persons of the same class of persons.

(8) The Council may in its absolute discretion at any time withdraw any direction given to the registrar under sub-rule (5) or (7), and in that case the person in whose respect the direction is withdrawn shall cease to be entitled to be registered pursuant to sub-rule (5) or (7), as the case may be.

Training institutions

4. (1) Subject to the provisions of this rule, the Council may recognise any training institution as a training institution for a particular class of persons if, in the opinion of the Council, it provides the facilities necessary for the training of any class of persons specified in rule 3 (3).

(2) The Council shall not recognise an institution as a training institution for the purposes of these Rules unless the requirements

specified in the Second Schedule are, in the opinion of the Council, substantially complied with.

(3) The institutions set out in column 1 of the Third Schedule shall be deemed to have been recognised by the Council for the training of classes of persons set out in column 2 of the said Schedule.

Training to be at training institution

5. Every person wishing to qualify for a certificate of competency to be granted under these Rules shall undergo the course of training prescribed for him by these Rules at one or more training institutions:

Provided that if any person had commenced his period of training prior to the ***commencement of these Rules and at that date had satisfactorily completed a portion of his training, such portion shall, unless the Council for good reason otherwise decides, be deemed to be training under these Rules, and the person shall be in all respects deemed to be a student under these Rules.

* 13th July 1973.

Admission to training institution

6. Subject to the provisions of rule 7, a person shall be eligible for admission to a training institution for the purpose of undergoing a course of training in the class set out in column 1 of the Fourth Schedule if he possesses the minimum educational standards specified in column 2 of the said Schedule.

*13th July 1973.

Period of training

7. (1) Subject to the provisions of rule 5 and to sub-rule (4) of this rule, the period of the course of training for a student in any class prescribed in rule 3 (3) shall be the period prescribed in the Sixth Schedule relating to such class, inclusive of-

(*a*) periods of vacation leave not exceeding four weeks per year; and

(*b*) periods of sick leave not exceeding three weeks during each year of the course of training.

(2) Save for the periods of vacation leave or sick leave specified in sub-rule (1) or any period recognised by the Council under sub-rule (3), the training of a student shall be continuous throughout the whole period

of the course of training and, on any interruption thereof, no recognition shall be accorded to the student in respect of any period of the course of training undergone prior to such interruption.

(3) Where the course of training of a student is interrupted for a period not exceeding two years and the Council considers that the reasons for such interruption are sufficient, having regard to all circumstances of the case, it may recognise the whole or any part of the period of training undergone by the student prior to such interruption as counting towards the period of training prescribed under sub-rule (1).

(4) The Council may allow a person to enter training at any stage of the training course if the Council is satisfied that he has sufficient previous training or experience to merit his exemption from the requirements of rule 6.

8. (1) During his course of training, a student shall receive theoretical and practical instruction in every subject prescribed for the class in which he is a student by or under these Rules. Instructions of students

(2) Without derogation from the generality of the provisions of sub-rule (1), a student shall be instructed according to the syllabus from time to time approved by the Council and the curriculum set out in the Sixth Schedule relating to the class in which he is a student.

(3) Every lecture given to a student on a subject prescribed by these Rules for an examination shall be delivered by the teaching staff of the training institution whereat the student is undergoing his training. The teaching staff of a training institution shall be appointed by the body responsible for administration of that institution, who shall inform the Council of any appointments so made.

(4) The instruction of every student shall, except where the Council may for good reason declare in writing otherwise, be generally supervised by a fully registered medical practitioner or dental surgeon, as the case may be.

9. (1) Every student shall, at the commencement of his training, be furnished with a practical work record in a form approved by the Practical work record

Council, on which the teaching of techniques specified in the appropriate syllabus from time to time approved under rule 8 (2) shall be recorded in the manner prescribed in the practical work record by the person in charge of that part of the training.

(2) The practical work record shall be produced to the examiner whenever the student undergoes an examination held under these Rules.

Institution of examinations

10. For the purposes of these Rules, the examinations specified in the Sixth Schedule relating to each of the classes of persons described in rule 3 (3) shall be held from time to time as directed by the Council.

Entry to examinations

11. A student shall be eligible to be entered for an examination to be held under these Rules for the class in which he is a student-

(*a*) if he has fulfilled the requirements set out in the Sixth Schedule for the class in which he is a student, or has been exempted therefrom by the Council; and

(*b*) if he has sent to the registrar an entry form completed by the student and the head of the training institution as set out in Form 2 in the Fifth Schedule accompanied by the appropriate examination fee prescribed by these Rules in the Seventh Schedule; and

(*c*) in the case of a Final Examination, if he has obtained-

(i) a certificate to the effect that his conduct during his training period has been satisfactory;

(ii) a certificate of eligibility as set out in Form 4 in the Fifth Schedule from the head of his training institution; and

(iii) a certificate issued by a fully registered medical practitioner stating that he has medically examined him and declaring that his health is such that no danger to his patients would be involved by his carrying out his functions.

Tests comprising examinations

12. (1) The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical tests as are prescribed for each class of persons in the Sixth Schedule.

(2) A practical and oral test shall be supervised by one or more registered medical practitioners or dental surgeons, as the case may be, appointed or approved by the Council, who need not be drawn from those appointed to set and mark the written part of the examination.

(3) Unless the Council for good reason in any particular case decides otherwise, no student may sit for the same examination more than three times.

Percentage of marks required

13. (1) To satisfy the examiners in the examinations, it shall be necessary for a candidate to obtain fifty per centum in each of the written papers and the practical and oral tests of the examination.

(2) No candidate shall be credited with passing a Final Examination unless on the same occasion he has satisfied the examiners in all the papers and tests of the examinations.

Publication of examination results

14. The list of successful candidates in an examination held under these Rules shall be published in alphabetical order, classified into two divisions, to be designated 'the Honours Division" and "the Pass Division".

Registration

15. A person who has-

(*a*) obtained a certificate or diploma prescribed under these Rules for the class of persons in which he was a student or such other certificate or diploma as the registrar deems equivalent to the aforesaid certificate or diploma;

(*b*) completed the forms required by the Medical and Allied Professions (Registration) Rules; and

(*c*) paid the fee prescribed under the Act;

shall be qualified for and shall be entitled to registration on the register kept by the Council for that class in which he obtained the diploma or certificate.

APPENDIX I

(*Rule* 3

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3 (4))

PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS

Column 1 *Class of Persons*	*Column* 2 *Certificate or Diploma*
Dental Assistant	. . Dental Assistant's Certificate issued by the Medical Council of Zambia. Abbreviation: ZDA
Dental Technician	. . Dental Technician's Certificate issued by the Medical Council of Zambia. Abbreviation: ZDT
Medical Laboratory Assistant . .	. . Medical Laboratory Assistant's Certificate issued by the Medical Council of Zambia. Abbreviation: ZMLA

(*As amended by S.I. No*. 51 *of* 1984)

APPENDIX II

(*Rule* 4)

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (2))

REQUIREMENTS FOR RECOGNITION OF A TRAINING INSTITUTION

1. All training institutions shall comply with the following provisions:

(*a*) possess adequate space, equipment and accommodation for teaching and training;

(*b*) possess, where the institution is residential, adequate residential and hostel accommodation and facilities;

(*c*) have suitable and adequately qualified supervisory and teaching staff;

(*d*) have adequate clinical experience for the purpose of training;

(*e*) have an Education Committee where in the opinion of the Council it is practicable.

2. In addition to paragraph 1 the training institution for the class of persons set out in column 1 shall comply with the provisions set out respectively in column 2.

Column 1 *Class of Persons*	*Column* 2 *Requirements*
Dental Assistant	The minimum overall ratio of suitably trained teachers to students shall be one to twenty.
Dental Technician	The minimum overall ratio of suitably trained teachers to students shall be one to ten.
Medical Laboratory Assistant	(1) A laboratory at a hospital which has- (*a*) at least 120 beds; (*b*)medical, surgical and obstetric care facilities. (2) At least one laboratory technician tutor to every twenty students. all departments, (*b*) adequate standards of hospital care with due emphasis on preventive work.

(*As amended by S.I. no*. 51 *of* 1984)

APPENDIX III

(*Rule* 5)

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (3))

RECOGNISED TRAINING INSTITUTIONS

Column 1 *Institutions*	*Column* 2 *Class of Persons*
Dental Assistants Training School, Lusaka; University Teaching Hospital, Lusaka	Dental Assistant
Dental Technicians Training School, Kabwe	Dental Technician
Ndola Central Hospital, Kitwe Central Hospital, Chikankata Hospital, Monze Hospital	Medical Laboratory Assistant

APPENDIX IV

(*Rule* 6)

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 6)

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO TRAINING INSTITUTIONS

Column 1 *Class of Persons*	*Column* 2 *Minimum Requirements*
Dental Assistant	Full Junior School Certificate
Dental Technician	From V Certificate, GCE 'O' level with passes in Mathematics, English and an acceptable Science subject.
Medical Laboratory Assistant . .	. . Full Junior School Certificate.

(*As amended by S.I. No*. 51 *of* 1984)

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Rules* 3 (2) *and* 11)

FORM 1

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that
has completed the course of training prescribed by the Para-Medical Professions (Primary Qualifications, Training and Registration) Rules to the satisfaction of the Medical Council of Zambia and has passed the prescribed examination held on ..... 19....., at .....

The said ..... is hereby granted the ..... (state class: rule 3 (3)) Certificate.
Date .....

Lusaka
Zambia

Registrar,
Medical Council of Zambia

FORM 2

EXAMINATION ENTRY FORM

....., 19.....

Candidates for examination are asked to enter all details requested below and return the form immediately to the Medical Council of Zambia, P.O. Box 2554, Lusaka, together with the examination fee.

Surname (in BLOCK CAPITALS

Other names

Age ..... day ..... month ..... year .....

place of birth

Permanent address

Training School

Class (rule 3 (3))

Date of commencement of training

To the best of my knowledge this is a true statement.

Fee: K..... Cheque/money order/postal order.

Date .....

Candidate

FORM 3

CERTIFICATE OF ELIGIBILITY FOR EXAMINATIONz

Name of Applicant.....

I hereby certify that the applicant has fulfilled the conditions of entry to the examination as mentioned in rule 11 of the Para-Medical Professions (Primary Qualifications, Training and Registration) Rules for ..... (state class: rule 3 (3)) and he is eligible to be entered for the ..... examination.

Date .....

Head of Training Institution

FORM 4

CERTIFICATE OF ELIGIBILITY FOR FINAL EXAMINATION

The student passed Internal Assessment on

The student passed the Intermediate Examination on

I certify that the candidate has satisfactorily undergone the full course of training as prescribed in the Rules and set out in the syllabus and that the candidate is suitable in every way to practise. The Student Practical Work Record is available for perusal by the Examiners.

Date .....

Head of Training Institution

(A) *Dental Assistant*

Period: the course shall extend over a period of not less than two years.

Curriculum: the traning shall comprise both theoretical and practical instruction in the Dental Assistants' role with children's health service in conservative dentistry, simple extractions, health education and Schools Dental Inspection.

Examinations: Internal Assessment-student shall be eligible to sit for the Internal Assessment which shall be conducted by the staff of the training institution if, by the date fixed for the Internal Assessment, he will have satisfactorily completed not less than three months of his training period.

Final Examination: a Final Examination shall be held at the end of the training period and shall comprise a written test in-

(*a*) anatomy, physiology, biology; and

(*b*) sterilisation drugs, conservation and extraction; practical and oral tests in the practical aspects of the syllabus.

(B) *Dental Technician*

Period: the course of training shall extend over a period of not less than three years.

Curriculum: the training shall comprise both theoretical and practical instruction in the preparation of dental appliances, the anatomy of the human mouth and teeth and the use and behaviour of materials.

Examinations: Internal Assessment- a student shall be eligible to sit for the Internal Assessment which shall be conducted by the staff of the training institution if, by the date fixed for the Internal Assessment, he will have satisfactorily completed not less than twelve months of his training period.

Intermediate Examination: an Intermediate Examination shall be held after the completion of twenty-four months of training and shall comprise written tests in anatomy and orthodontics; and practical and oral tests in the practical aspects of the syllabus.

Final Examination: a Final Examination shall be held at the end of the training period

and shall comprise written tests in orthodontics and materials and a practical and oral test in the practical aspects of the syllabus.

(C) *Medical Laboratory Assistant*

Period: the course of training shall extend over a period of not less than two years.

Curriculum: the training will provide instruction in the theory and a thorough practice of the following fields:

parasitology, bacteriology, biochemistry, elementary anatomy, physiology, haematology, including blood group serology.

Examinations: Internal Assessment-a student shall be eligible to sit for the Internal Assessment which shall be conducted by the staff of the training institution if, by the date fixed for the Internal Assessment, he will have satisfactorily completed not less than six months of his training period.

Final Examination: a Final Examination shall be held afer completion of two year's training and shall comprise a written examination and practical and oral tests in the practical aspects of the syllabus.
(*As amended by S.I. No.* 51 *of* 1984)

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 11)

EXAMINATION FEE	Fee units
Examination fees for all subjects (any class)	10
Re-sit examination fee.	10

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

SECTION 17-THE PARA-MEDICAL PROFESSIONS (PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS) REGULATIONS

Statutory Instrument 134 of 1973

Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Medical Council of Zambia

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Para-Medical Professions (Primary Qualifications) Regulations. — Title

2. The diplomas and certificates relating to the classes of persons in column 1 of the Schedule shall, in addition to the diplomas and certificates included in the First Schedule to the Para-Medical Professions (Primary Qualifications, Training and Registration) Rules, be primary qualifications for the purpose of full registration of a person belonging to a class of persons specified in column 2 of the Schedule. — Primary qualifications

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS

Column 1	*Column* 2
Diploma granted for Pharmacy Technician by the Department of Technical Education and Vocational Training of the Ministry of Education and Culture, Zambia.	Pharmacy Technician
Diploma granted for Laboratory Technician by the Department- Department of Technical Education and Vocational	Laboratory Technician

Training of the Ministry of Education and Culture, Zambia	
Diploma granted for Radiographer by the Department of Technical Education and Vocational Training of the Ministry of Education and Culture, Zambia	Radiographer
Diploma granted for Physiotherapist by the Department of Technical Education and Vocational Training of the Ministry of Education and Culture, Zambia	Physiotherapist

SECTION 58-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT, THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (APPEAL) RULES

Rules by the chief Justice

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. These Rules may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Appeal) Rules.

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires-

"registrar" means the registrar to the Council;

"typewritten" includes reproduction by type, lithography, stencil, duplication or photography.

PART II

APPEALS AGAINST THE REFUSAL OF REGISTRATION

BY THE REGISTRAR OR AGAINST THE REJECTION BY THE DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE OF AN APPLICATION FOR RESTORATION TO THE REGISTER

3. Any person wishing to appeal against the refusal of registration by the registrar or against the rejection by the Disciplinary Committee of an application for restoration of his name to the register shall, within ninety days of the notification to him by the registrar of the reasons for the refusal of registration or of the rejection of his application for the restoration of his name to the register, as the case may be, lodge a notice of appeal with the Registrar of the High Court together with an affidavit setting out therein the grounds of appeal. The affidavit shall exhibit all relevant documents supporting his application for registration.

SECTION 29-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (REGISTRATION) RULES

Rules by the Medical Council of Zambia with the approval of the Minister

Statutory Instrument 272 of 1966
Act No. 13 of 1994

1. These Rules may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Registration) Rules.

Title

2. (1) An application for registration on any register shall be made in Form 1 prescribed in the First Schedule and shall be signed by the applicant.

Applications for registration

(2) There shall be submitted in support of any application for registration-

(*a*) a statutory declaration made by the applicant in Form 2

prescribed in the First Schedule;

(*b*) any degrees, diplomas or certificates on which the applicant relies as qualifications for registration;

(*c*) where the degrees, diplomas or certificates on which the applicant relies as qualifications for registration were granted in a country or state in which English is not an official language, a certificate issued by the authority before whom the statutory declaration referred to in paragraph (*a*) was made, stating whether the applicant's knowledge of the English language is excellent, good, fair or poor;

(*d*) in the case of an applicant for registration on the register of fully registered medical practitioners, either-

(i) a certificate issued by a competent authority in the country or state in which his primary qualification was granted, stating that the applicant has, after passing a qualifying examination, completed such course of training or had such experience as is required by law in that country or state to entitle him to full registration as a medical practitioner in that country or state; or

(ii) a certificate issued by the medical superintendent of a hospital or institution in Zambia approved by the Council for the purposes of section *eighteen* of the Act, stating the period or periods during which the applicant has been engaged in employment at that hospital or institution in a resident medical capacity;

(*e*) in the case of an applicant for registration on the register of provisionally registered medical practitioners, a certificate issued by the medical superintendent of a hospital or institution in Zambia approved by the Council for the purposes of section *eighteen* of the Act, stating that the applicant has been selected for employment in a resident medical capacity at that hospital or institution;

(*f*) in the case of an applicant for registration whose name has changed since the grant of his qualification, the marriage certificate or other document which provides evidence of such change of name.

(3) Where any document referred to in paragraph (*b*), (*d*) or (*f*) of sub-rule (2) is in a language other than English, there shall be submitted with that document a translation of the document into the English language properly certified as a true translation by a person competent to do so.

(4) Unless the registrar otherwise requires in any particular case, a duplicate or properly certified copy of an original document referred to in paragraph (*b*), (*d*) or (*f*) of sub-rule (2) may be submitted in lieu of the original document.

(5) Nothing in this rule shall preclude-

(*a*) the registrar from requiring an applicant for registration to produce such further documents as he may deem necessary for the purpose of satisfying himself as to any matter related to the application which is required by the Act to be shown to his satisfaction; or

(*b*) the Council from requiring an applicant for registration on a register of temporarily registered persons to produce such further documents as the Council may deem necessary for the proper consideration of the application.

Registration certificate

3. (1) A registration certificate issued by the registrar under subsection (2) of section *twenty-two* of the Act shall be in the form prescribed in the Second Schedule.

(2) The registrar shall, on application by a registered person and on payment of the prescribed fee, issue a duplicate of the original registration certificate issued to him.

Prescribed fees

4. There shall be payable to the Council for the services mentioned in the Third Schedule the fees respectively prescribed in the second column thereof.

Form of registers

5. (1) Each register shall be kept in the form of a loose-leaf volume, one page of which shall be set aside for the entries relating to each registered person; and any alteration in the registered particulars relating to that person shall be endorsed by the registrar on the page so set aside.

(2) Where the name of a person is erased from any register, the registrar shall, after endorsing on the page containing the entries relating to that person the circumstances in which and the date on which the erasure was made, remove the page from the register and retain it in a separate file.

6. (1) There shall be erased from the register of provisionally registered medical practitioners the name of any person-

Erasures from provisional or temporary registers

(*a*) who becomes registered on the register of fully registered medical practitioners; or

(*b*) who, for a period of three months, has ceased to be engaged in employment in a resident medical capacity in a hospital or institution approved by the Council for the purposes of section *eighteen* of the Act.

(2) There shall be erased from a register of temporarily registered persons the name of any person-

(*a*) who becomes registered on the corresponding register of fully registered persons; or

(*b*) who has been registered on the register of temporarily registered persons for two years; or

(*c*) in relation to whom the Council withdraws the direction given by it entitling him to registration on the register of temporarily registered persons.

FIRST SCHEDULE

PRESCRIBED FORMS

(*Rule* 2)
FORM 1

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (REGISTRATION) RULES

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION

THE REGISTRAR,
MEDICAL COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA,
P.O. Box 2554,
LUSAKA.

1. Full Names of Applicant: Mr./Mrs./Miss/Dr

2. Address of Applicant

3. Nationality and Citizenship of Applicant.

4. Profession in respect of which Application for Registration is made:

5. Category of Registration applied for (insert Full Registration, Provisional Registration or Temporary Registration, as the case may be):

I, the above-named applicant, hereby apply for registration on the aforementioned register kept by the Medical Council of Zambia under the Medical and Allied Professions Act and submit herewith-

(*a*) the prescribed registration fee of K ; and

(*b*) the following documents in support of my application:

Date ..... *Signature of Applicant*

FORM 2

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (REGISTRATION) RULES

STATUTORY DECLARATION

I, ..., do solemnly and sincerely declare as follows:

1. THAT I am the holder of the following degrees, diplomas or certificates granted to me after examination by a university, medical or dental school pharmaceutical society or other examining authority, namely:

Examining Authority	*Degree, Diploma or Certificate*
.....	
.....	
.....	

2. THAT the courses of study in professional subjects with respect to which the degrees, diplomas or certificates referred to in paragraph 1 were granted covered the following periods, namely:

	Period	
Degree, Diploma or Certificate	*From*	*To*
.....		
.....		
.....		

3. THAT I have completed the following additional courses of training and had the following experience in the practice of my profession, namely:

	Period	
Description of Training or Experience	*From*	*To*
.....		
.....		
.....		

*4. THAT I would, so far as professional qualifications are concerned, be entitled to practicse my profession in the country or state in which the professional qualifications were granted.

5. THAT-

(*a*) I have never been debarred from practising my profession on the grounds of

professional misconduct; and

(*b*) my name has never been removed from any register of members of my profession kept in accordance with the laws of any country or state in which I have practised my profession; and

(*c*) no inquiry is pending which may result in the action being taken which is referred to in sub-paragraph (*a*) or (*b*).

AND I make this solemn declaration, conscientiously believing the same to be true.

Signature

DECLARED at this day of 19

Before me

Signature of Attesting Authority

Capacity of Attesting Authority

(e.g. Notary Public, Commissioner for Oaths, British Consul)

* This paragraph may be omitted if the application is not for temporary registration.

NOTE.-This declaration, if made-

(*a*) in Zambia, must be made under the British Act known as the Statutory Declarations Act, 1835;

(*b*) in the Commonwealth, elsewhere than in Zambia, must be made before a notary public, commissioner for oaths or other person having authority therein under any law for the time being in force to take or receive a declaration;

(*c*) in any other place, must be made before a British consul or vice-consul or before any person having authority under any Act of Parliament of the United Kingdom for the time being in force to take or receive a declaration.

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3)

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

No. .....

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that-

is registered on the register of-

kept by the Medical Council of Zambia in accordance with the provisions of the Medical and Allied Professions Act.

.....
Registrar, Medical Council of Zambia

Date .....

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4)

PRESCRIBED FEES

Fee units

1. For the issue of a duplicate of a registration certificate 5

2. For the issue of a certified copy of the entries on a register relating to a registered person 5

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

SECTION 21-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (QUALIFICATIONS FOR SPECIALIST REGISTER) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

Statutory Instrument 168 of 1996

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Qualifications for Specialist Register) Regulations. — Title

2. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requres- — Interpretation

"specialist register" means the register on which a person with specialist qualifications is registered and specialist registration shall be construed accordingly.

3. For the purposes of section *twenty-one* of the Act, a person shall be registered on the specialist register if that person- — Specialist qualifications

(*a*) holds a first degrees or diploma from a recognised university or institution; and

(*b*) has completed post-graduate training in the relevant field.

4. (1) The following qualifications or their equivalent shall be the recognised qualifications for the purposes of regulation 3: Recognised qualifications

(*a*) a Master of Medicine from the University of Zambia or from a reconised college or university; or

(*b*) post-graduate qualifications in the relevant field from a reconised university or college.

(2) For the purposes of section *twenty-one* of the Act, a-

(*a*) Medical Practitioner shall qualify to be registered on the specialist register if that person holds-

(i) a Master of Medicine from the University of Zambia or its equivalent from a recognised university or college;

(ii) a Master of Public Health from the University of Zambia or its equivalent from a recognised university or college;

(iii) a Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) from a recognised university or college; or

(iv) a post-graduate dipolma from a recognised university or college.

(*b*) A Dental Surgeon shall qualify to be registered on the specialist register if that person holds-

(i) a Masters of Science Degree (M.Sc.) in dentistry from a recognised university or college; or

(ii) a Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in dentistry from a recognised university or college; and

(*c*) a Pharmacist shall qualify to be registered on the specialist register if that person holds-

(i) a Master of Science Degree (M.Sc.) in pharmacy from a recognised university or college;

(ii) a Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.) from a recognised university or college; or

(iii) A Dcotor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in pharmacy from a recognised university or college.

5. A person apply for registration on the specialist register shall fill in the form set out in the Schedule to these Regulations. Forms for registration

6. The Medical and Allied Professions (Qualifications for Specialist Register) Regulations, 1994 are hereby repealed. Repeal of S.I. No. 87 of 1994

SCHEDULE

(*Section* 5)

MEDICAL COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

Affix Form MCZ/7
Passport Size P.O. Box 32554
Photo Here Lusaka
Tel: 228434 Fax: 28435

239317
239318

APPLICATION FOR SPECIALIST REGISTRATION

(Under the Medical and Allied Professions Act No. 22 of 1977 of the Laws of Zambia)

PART I

(To be completed by applicant in Duplicate)

1. Surname of Applicant: Dr/Mr/Mrs/Miss:
2. Other names:
3. Date of Birth:
4. Nationality:
5. National Registration Card or Passport No.:
6. Residential Address:

7. Postal Address:

8. Address of employer or prospective employer (if applicable):

9. Specialist qualification:

10. Subspecialist qualification(s) (if any):

I hereby apply for specialist registration with the Medical Council of Zambia.

Date:.....

.....

Signature of applicant

N.B. This application must be accompanied by the appropriate fee of:

PART II

STATUTORY DECLARATION

I, ... do solemnly declare as follows: that I attended regular training and attained the specialist qualifications stated below:

1. Specialist Training

Training institution	Specialist Specialist training pursued	Duration of training	qualification attained

that I have worked in the following places since qulifying as a specialist:

Institution	Dates From	To

2. Subspecialist Training

Training	Specialist	Duration of	Specialist qualification

institution	training pursued	training	attained

3. that the attached certified copies of documents relating to my specialist and subspecialist training (degree certificate, diplomas, etc.) are true copies of the originals.

Documents relating to specialist qualifications:

1.
2.
3.

Documents relating to subspecialist qualifications:

1.
2.
3.

4. That the address stated below is the current and proper address of the registration body where I am/have been previously registered as a specialist.

.....

.....

.....

5. that-

(*a*)I have never been debarred from practising my profession on the ground of professional misconduct;

(*b*) my name has never been removed from any register of members of my profession kept in accordance with the laws of any country or state in which I have practised my profession; and

(*c*) no inquiry is pending which may result in the action being taken which is referred to in sub-paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) above and I make this solemn declaration, conscientiously believing the same to be true and I am aware that false declaration could lead to disciplinary action being taken against me.

.....

Signature

Declared at .....

this ..... .day

of .....19..... before .....

Signature of attesting Authority

.....

(Capacity of Attesting Authority (Notary Public or Commissioner of Oaths)

Note:

1. This declaration, if made in Zambia, must be under the Commissioner for Oaths Act Cap. 46. But if made outside Zambia, must be made before a Notary Public, Commissioner

for Oaths or any other person having statutory authority under the appropriate law in that Country governing the administration of Oaths for the time being, in force to take or receive a declaration.

Comments of Specialist Committee:

(*a*) Recommended

(*b*) Not recommended for the following reasons:

Signed: .....
Date: .....

Chairman of Specialist Committee

MEDICAL COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

(Medical and Allied Professions Act, Act No. 22 of 1977)

Specialist Register Certificate No.:

This is to certify that

Full Registration Certificate No.:

has been on the full register kept by the Medical Council of Zambia since:

from Year.....

and is a Specialist in As of (Date) .....

Date: .....

Registrar *Chairman*

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT [ARRANGEMENT OF RULES]

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

PART I

PRELIMINARY

Rule

1. Title
2. Interpretation
3. Reference of matters to Executive Committee

PART II

PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO INFAMOUS CONDUCT IN A PROFESSIONAL RESPECT

4. Functions of Chairman in relation to complaints or information
5. Functions of Executive Committee in relation to complaints or information
6. Notice of inquiry
7. Access to documents
8. Postponement of inquiry
9. Cancellation of inquiry
10. Amendment of notice of inquiry or charge
11. Opening of inquiry
12. Proof of charges
13. Powers of Disciplinary Committee
14. Procedure for non-compliance with conditions
15. Inquiries into charges against two or more practitioners

PART III

PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO MENTAL OR PHYSICAL

DISABLEMENT

16. Functions of Chairman in relation to complaints or information

17. Functions of Executive Committee in relation to complaints or information

18. Notice of inquiry

19. Application of rules 8 and 9

20. Proceedings at inquiry

21. Determination by Disciplinary Committee

PART IV

PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO FRAUDULENT AND INCORRECT ENTRIES IN A REGISTER

Rule

22. Functions of Chairman in relation to complaints or information

23. Functions of Executive Committee in relation to complaints or information

24. Notice of inquiry

25. Application of rules 8 and 9

26. Proceedings at inquiry

27. Powers of Disciplinary Committee

28. Application of rules in relation to more than one respondent

PART V

PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO RESTORATION OF REGISTRATION

29. Proceedings relating to restoration of registration

PART VI
GENERAL

30. Meetings of Disciplinary Committee

31. Summons for attendance of witness and production of book, record, document, etc.

32. Admission and exclusion of public

33. Evidence

34. Appearance of parties

35. Service of documents

36. Minutes of meetings

FIRST SCHEDULE-Notice of Inquiry

SECOND SCHEDULE

Part I-Statutory Declaration by Applicant

Part II-Certificate of Identity and Good Character

THIRD SCHEDULE-Summons to appear before the Disciplinary Committee of the Medical Council of Zambia

MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS) RULES
Rules by the Medical Council

Statutory Instrument 1 of 1982

PART I
PRELIMINARY

1. These Rules may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Disciplinary Proceedings) Rules. Title

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"complainant" means a body or person by whom a complaint has been made to the Council;

"practitioner" means a registered person, and references to the practitioner, in relation to any complaint, information or proceedings, are references to the practitioner whose conduct or condition has been called into question.

3. Except as otherwise expressly stated, before any matters are referred to the Disciplinary Committee they shall in such manner as is provided by these Rules, be brought before and investigated by the Executive Committee. Reference of matters to Executive Committee

PART II

PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO INFAMOUS CONDUCT IN A PROFESSIONAL RESPECT

4. (1) Where a complaint in writing, or information in writing, is received by the registrar from any body or person, and it appears to him that a question arises whether conduct of a practitioner constitutes infamous conduct in a professional respect, the registrar shall submit the matter to the Chairman. Functions of Chairman in relation to complaints or information

(2) Before the matter proceeds further, the Chairman may, if he thinks fit, require one or more statutory declarations to be furnished to his satisfaction in support of the complaint or information, and every such statutory declaration shall state the address and description of the declarant and the grounds for his belief in the truth of any fact declared which is within his personal knowledge.

(3) Unless it appears to the Chairman that the matter need not proceed further, the Chairman shall direct the registrar to write to the practitioner-

(*a*) notifying him of the receipt of the complaint or information, and indicating the matters which appear to raise a question whether the practitioner has committed a conduct infamous in a professional respect;

(*b*) forwarding a copy of any statutory declaration furnished under sub-rule (2);

(*c*) informing the practitioner of the date of the next meeting of the Executive Committee; and

(*d*) inviting the practitioner to submit to the Council any explanation which he may have to offer.

(4) Subject to the foregoing provisions of this rule, the Chairman may direct the registrar to refer the case to the Executive Committee, together with any statutory declaration or explanation furnished under sub-rules (2) and (3).

Functions of Executive Committee in relation to complaint or information

5. (1) Where a case has been referred to the Executive Committee, that committee shall, having regard to any statutory declaration or explanation furnished as aforesaid, consider the case and, subject to the provisions of this rule, determine either-

(*a*) that no inquiry shall be held in the case by the Disciplinary Committee; or

(*b*) that the matter in question shall, in whole or in part, be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for inquiry.

(2) Where the Executive Committee determines that no inquiry shall be held in a case by the Disciplinary Committee, the registrar shall inform the complainant, if any, and the practitioner of the decision of the

Executive Committee in such terms as the Executive Committee may direct.

(3) Before coming to a determination, the Executive Committee may, if it thinks fit, cause to be made such further investigations, or obtain such advice or assistance from the solicitor or any legal practitioner instructed by it, as it may consider necessary.

(4) Where the Executive Committee is of opinion that such further investigations as aforesaid are desirable, or where at the time when the Executive Committee is considering the case no explanation has yet been received from the practitioner, the Executive Committee may, if it thinks fit, make a provisional determination that the matter in question shall in whole or in part be referred to the Disciplinary Committee as mentioned in paragraph (*b*) of sub-rule (1), and where it makes such a determination-

(*a*) the Chairman may, after causing the members of the Executive Committee to be informed of the result of the further investigations or to be supplied with copies of any explanation subsequently furnished by the practitioner, and after consultation with the members of the Executive Committee and in accordance with the opinion of the majority of them, direct either that no inquiry shall be held or that the matter shall be referred as aforesaid;

(*b*) if the Chairman directs that no inquiry shall be held, the registrar shall notify the members of the Executive Committee and shall inform the complainant, if any, and the practitioner in such terms as the Chairman may direct.

Notice of inquiry

6. (1) As soon as may be after a case has been referred to the Disciplinary Committee for inquiry, the registrar shall send to the practitioner a notice of inquiry which shall-

(*a*) specify, in the form of a charge or charges, the matters into which the inquiry is to be held; and

(*b*) state the date, time and place at which the inquiry is proposed to be held.

(2) Except with the agreement of the practitioner, the inquiry shall not

be fixed for any date earlier than twenty-eight days after the date of the notice of inquiry.

(3) A notice of inquiry shall be in the form prescribed in the First Schedule, with such variations as circumstances may require.

(4) A notice of inquiry shall be delivered to the practitioner or sent to him by post in a registered letter addressed to him at his address on the register or at his last known address if that address differs from his address on the register and it appears to the registrar that such service will be more effective.

(5) There shall be sent with any notice of inquiry a copy of these Rules.

(6) In any case where there is a complainant, a copy of the notice of inquiry shall be sent to him.

Access to documents

7. (1) Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-rule (3) of rule 4, the registrar shall on the request of any party to any inquiry send to him copies of any statutory declaration, explanation, answer, admission or other statement or communication sent to the Council by a party to the inquiry:

Provided that nothing in this sub-rule shall compel the registrar to produce copies of any written advice sent to the Council which would be privileged from discovery in any legal proceedings to which the Council was a party.

(2) Any party to any inquiry may at any time give to any other party notice to produce any document alleged to be in the possession of that party.

Postponement of inquiry

8. (1) The Chairman may, if he thinks fit, postpone the holding of an inquiry to such later date as he may determine.

(2) Where the holding of an inquiry is postponed-

(*a*) the registrar shall as soon as may be give notice of the postponement to every party; and

(*b*) on the determination of the date on which the inquiry is to be held, the registrar shall give notice thereof to every party.

Cancellation of inquiry

9. (1) Where, after a complaint or information has been referred to the Disciplinary Committee for inquiry, it appears to the Chairman that the inquiry should not be held, he may, if he thinks fit, after consultation with the members of the Executive Committee and in accordance with the opinion of the majority of them, direct that the inquiry shall not be held, and where the Chairman so directs and at the time of the direction no notice of inquiry has been sent, rule 6 shall not have effect:

Provided that in any case where there is a complainant the Chairman shall not direct that an inquiry shall not be held except after communicating or endeavouring to communicate with the complainant.

(2) As soon as may be after giving such direction referred to in sub-rule (1), the registrar shall give notice thereof to the complainant, if any, and to the practitioner.

Amendment of notice of inquiry or charge

10. (1) Where before the hearing it appears to the Chairman or, at any stage of the hearing it appears to the Disciplinary Committee, that a notice of inquiry or charge is defective, the Chairman or the Disciplinary Committee, as the case may be, shall give such directions for the amendment of the notice or charge as he or it may think necessary to meet the circumstances of the case, unless, having regard to the merits of the case, the required amendments cannot be made without injustice.

(2) Where in the opinion of the Chairman or the Disciplinary Committee it is expedient, in consequence of the exercise by him or it of the powers conferred by sub-rule (1), that the inquiry should be postponed or adjourned, the Chairman or the Disciplinary Committee shall give such directions in that behalf as appear necessary.

(3) The registrar shall as soon as may be give notice in writing to the complainant, if any, and to the practitioner of any exercise by the Chairman of his powers under this rule.

11. (1) Where the practitioner does not appear, the Chairman shall call upon the registrar to satisfy the Disciplinary Committee that the notice of inquiry has been received by the practitioner, and where it does not appear to have been so received, the Disciplinary Committee may nevertheless proceed with the inquiry, if it thinks fit, on being satisfied that all reasonable efforts have been made to serve the notice of inquiry on the practitioner. Opening of inquiry

(2) Where the practitioner appears or, in cases where he does not appear and the Disciplinary Committee proceeds with the inquiry, the charge or charges shall first be read to the Disciplinary Committee.

(3) After the reading of the charge or charges the practitioner may, if he so desires, object to the charge or to any part thereof on a point of law, and upon any objection any other party may reply thereto.

(4) If any objection is upheld, no further proceedings shall be taken by the Disciplinary Committee in relation to the charge, or that part of the charge, to which the objection relates.

12. (1) In a case where the practitioner appears, the following order of proceedings shall be observed as respects proof of the charge or charges, that is to say- Proof of charges

(*a*) if a complainant appears, he shall open the case against the practitioner or subject to any directions given by the Chairman or the Disciplinary Committee, if no complainant appears, the registrar shall present the facts on which the complaint or information is based;

(*b*) subject to the provision of paragraph (*a*), the complainant shall adduce evidence of the facts alleged in the charge or charges, or of such of those facts as he is prepared to prove;

(*c*) if as respects any charge no evidence is adduced, the Disciplinary Committee shall record that fact and the Chairman shall announce a finding that the practitioner is not guilty of infamous conduct in a professional respect in relation to the matter to which that charge relates;

(*d*) at the close of the case against him, the practitioner, if he so

desires, may make either or both of the following submissions as respects any charge as to which evidence has been adduced, namely-

(i) that no sufficient evidence has been adduced upon which the Disciplinary Committee could find that the facts alleged in the charge have been proved;

(ii) that the facts alleged in the charge are not such as to constitute infamous conduct in a professional respect;

and where such a submission is made, any other party may reply thereto;

(*e*) if a submission is made under paragraph (*d*), the Disciplinary Committee shall consider and determine whether the submission should be upheld, and if the Disciplinary Committee determines to uphold such a submission as respects any charge, it shall record, and the Chairman shall announce, a finding that the practitioner is not guilty of infamous conduct in a professional respect in relation to the matters to which that charge relates;

(*f*) as respects any charge to which evidence has been adduced, the practitioner may adduce evidence in answer to the charge and, whether he adduces evidence or not, may address the Disciplinary Committee;

(*g*) at the close of the case for the practitioner, the complainant or the registrar, as the case may be, may, with the leave of the Disciplinary Committee, adduce evidence to rebut any evidence adduced by the practitioner; and if he does so, the practitioner may again address the Disciplinary Committee;

(*h*) the complainant or the registrar, as the case may be, may address the Disciplinary Committee by way of reply to the practitioner's case-

(i) if oral evidence, not being evidence as to character, other than that of the practitioner himself has been given on the practitioneræ behalf; or

(ii) with the leave of the Disciplinary Committee, where no such evidence has been given;

(*i*) without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph (*h*), if the practitioner has made a submission to the Disciplinary Committee on a point of law, any other party shall have a right of reply limited to that submission.

(2) In a case where the practitioner does not appear but the Disciplinary Committee has decided to proceed with the inquiry, only paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*) of sub-rule (1) shall apply.

Powers of Disciplinary Committee

13. (1) At the conclusion of the proceedings under rule 12, the Disciplinary Committee shall consider and determine as respects each charge which remains outstanding which, if any, of the facts alleged in the charge have been proved to its satisfaction.

(2) If under sub-rule (1) the Disciplinary Committee determines, as respects any charge, either that none of the facts alleged in the charge has been proved to its satisfaction, or that such facts as have been so proved would be insufficient to support a finding of infamous conduct in any professional respect, the Disciplinary Committee shall record a finding that the practitioner is not guilty of such conduct in respect of the matters to which that charge relates, and the Chairman shall announce the finding of the Disciplinary Committee.

(3) If under the foregoing provisions of this rule the Disciplinary Committee has determined, as respects any charge, that the facts, or some of the facts, alleged in the charge have been proved to its satisfaction, and the Disciplinary Committee has not on those facts recorded a finding of not guilty, the Chairman shall invite the complainant or the solicitor, as the case may be, to address the Disciplinary Committee and to adduce evidence as to the circumstances leading up to the facts in question, and as to the character and antecedents of the practitioner.

(4) The Chairman shall then invite the practitioner, if he appears, to address the Disciplinary Committee by way of mitigation and to adduce evidence as aforesaid.

(5) The Disciplinary Committee shall then consider and determine whether in relation to the facts proved as aforesaid it finds the practitioner to have been guilty of infamous conduct in a professional respect, and if it determines that he has not been so guilty, it shall record a finding to that effect, and the Chairman shall announce the finding in such terms as the Disciplinary Committee may approve.

(6) If the Disciplinary Committee determines that the practitioner has been guilty of infamous conduct in a professional respect, it shall further consider and determine whether to impose any penalty under subsection (1) of section *fifty-five* of the Act, and the Chairman shall announce its determination in such terms as the Disciplinary Committee may approve.

Procedure for non-compliance with conditions

14. (1) Where it appears to the registrar, whether in consequence of a complaint in writing sent to the Council by any body or person, or in consequence of any other information coming to the notice of the registrar, that a question arises whether a practitioner to whom this rule applies has, during the period of any postponement under paragraph (*c*) of subsection (1) of section *fifty-five* of the Act, not complied with any conditions imposed thereunder, the registrar shall submit the matter to the Chairman.

(2) Unless it appears to the Chairman that the matter need not proceed further-

(*a*) the Chairman shall direct the registrar to refer the matter to the Disciplinary Committee; and

(*b*) the registrar shall send to the practitioner, not later than twenty-eight days before the date fixed for the resumption of the proceedings, a notice which shall-

(i) specify the day, time and place at which the proceedings are to be resumed and invite him to appear thereat;

(ii) unless the Chairman otherwise directs, invite the practitioner to furnish the registrar with the names and addresses of professional colleagues and other persons of standing to whom the Council will be able to apply for information as to their knowledge of his character or habits and his conduct since the time of the original inquiry; and

(iii) invite the practitioner to send to the registrar any statement or statutory declaration, whether made by the practitioner or not, relating to his conduct since the hearing of his case or setting out any material facts which have arisen since that hearing.

(3) The said notice shall be delivered to the practitioner or sent to him by post in a registered letter addressed to him at his address on the register or at his last known address if that address differs from his

address on the register and it appears to the registrar that such service will be more effective.

(4) A copy of the notice and of any statement or statutory declaration sent in accordance with the provisions of this rule shall be sent to the complainant, if any, and he may in turn, if he so desires, send to the registrar a statement or statutory declaration, whether made by himself or not, concerning any matter raised by the practitioner.

(5) At the meeting at which the proceedings are resumed, the Chairman shall first invite the registrar to recall, for the information of the Disciplinary Committee, the circumstances in which the penalty mentioned in paragraph (*c*) of subsection (1) of section *fifty-five* of the Act was imposed on the practitioner and thereafter the Disciplinary Committee may-

(*a*) hear any other party to the proceedings; and

(*b*) receive such further oral or documentary evidence in relation to the conduct of the practitioner since the previous hearing as it thinks fit.

(6) The validity of any resumed proceedings of the Disciplinary Committee under this rule shall not be called into question by reason only that the Disciplinary Committee is constituted in a different manner to that in which it was constituted at the previous hearing.

Inquiries into charges against two or more practitioners

15. Nothing in this Part shall be construed as preventing one inquiry being held into charges against two or more practitioners and where such an inquiry is held, the foregoing Rules shall apply with the necessary adaptations and subject to any directions given by the Disciplinary Committee as to the order in which proceedings shall be taken under any of these Rules by or in relation to the several practitioners.

PART III

PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO

MENTAL OR PHYSICAL DISABLEMENT

Functions of Chairman in relation to complaints or information

16. (1) Where it appears to the registrar (whether in consequence of a complaint in writing sent to the Council by any body or person, or in consequence of any other information coming to the notice of the registrar) that a question arises whether a practitioner has become mentally or physically disabled to the extent that the continued practising by him of his profession is contrary to the public welfare the registrar shall submit the matter to the Chairman.

(2) The Chairman may, upon the submission of the matter to him by the registrar, direct the registrar to write to the practitioner-

(i) notifying him of the receipt of the complaint or information, and indicating the matters which appear to raise a question whether the practitioner has become mentally or physically disabled to the extent that the continued practising by him of his profession is contrary to the public welfare;

(ii) informing him of the date of the next meeting of the Executive Committee; and

(iii) inviting him to submit to the Council any observations which he may wish to offer.

(3) Subject to the provisions of sub-rule (2), the Chairman may direct the registrar to refer the case to the Executive Committee, together with any observations then furnished by the practitioner.

Functions of Executive Committee in relation to complaints or information

17. (1) Where under rule 16 a case has been referred to the Executive Committee, the Executive Committee shall, having regard to such observations as aforesaid, determine, subject to the provisions of this rule, either-

(*a*) that no inquiry shall be held in the case by the Disciplinary Committee; or

(*b*) that the case shall be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for inquiry.

(2) Where the Executive Committee determines that no inquiry shall be held, the registrar shall inform the complainant, if any, and the practitioner of the decision of the Executive Committee in such terms as the Executive Committee may direct.

(3) The provisions of sub-rules (3) and (4) of rule 5 shall apply to proceedings under this rule.

Notice of inquiry

18. (1) As soon as may be after a case has been referred to the Disciplinary Committee for inquiry under the foregoing provisions of this Part, the registrar shall send to the practitioner a notice of inquiry which shall-

(*a*) specify the matters into which the inquiry is to be held; and

(*b*) state the day, time and place at which the inquiry is proposed to be held.

(2) Except with the agreement of the practitioner the inquiry shall not be fixed for any date earlier than twenty-eight days after the date of the notice of inquiry.

(3) A notice of inquiry shall be in such form as the Chairman may determine to be appropriate to the circumstances of the case.

(4) A notice of inquiry shall be delivered to the practitioner or sent to him by post in a registered letter addressed to him at his address on the register or at his last known address if that address differs from his address on the register and it appears to the registrar that such service will be more effective.

(5) There shall be sent with any notice of inquiry a copy of these Rules.

(6) In any case where there is a complainant, a copy of the notice of inquiry shall be sent to him.

19. (1) Rules 8 and 9 shall apply for the purpose of this Part, with the substitution, for the reference in rule 9 to rule 6, of a reference to rule 19. Application of rules 8 and 9

(2) Where there is a complainant, the registrar shall, on his request, send to him copies of any observations or other communication sent to the Council by the practitioner.

20. (1) Where the practitioner does not appear, the Chairman shall call upon the registrar to satisfy the Disciplinary Committee that the notice of inquiry has been received, the Disciplinary Committee may nevertheless proceed with the inquiry, if it thinks fit, on being satisfied that all reasonable efforts have been made to serve the notice of inquiry on the practitioner. Proceedings at inquiry

(2) Where the practitioner appears or, in a case where he does not appear and the Disciplinary Committee proceeds with the inquiry, the following order of proceedings shall be observed-

(*a*) the complainant or, if no complainant appears, the registrar shall present the facts of the case and adduce evidence;

(*b*) the practitioner, if he appears, may then adduce evidence and, whether he adduces evidence or not, may address the Disciplinary Committee;

(*c*) the complainant or the registrar, as the case may be, may address the Disciplinary Committee by way of reply to the respondent's case.

21. (1) At the conclusion of the proceedings under rule 20, the Disciplinary Committee shall consider and determine whether it has been proved to its satisfaction that the practitioner has become mentally or physically disabled to the extent that the continued practising by him of his profession is contrary to the public welfare, and if it determines that it has not been so proved, it shall record a finding to that effect, and the Chairman shall announce the finding in such terms as the Disciplinary Committee may approve. Determination by Disciplinary Committee

(2) If the Disciplinary Committee determines that it has been proved to its satisfaction that the practitioner has become mentally or physically disabled to the extent that the continued practising by him of his profession is contrary to the public welfare, the Disciplinary Committee shall direct the erasure of his name from the register as required by subsection (2) of section *fifty-five* of the Act and shall further consider and determine whether to make any order relating to costs under that subsection and the Chairman shall announce its determination in such terms as the Disciplinary Committee may approve.

PART IV

PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO FRADULENT AND INCORRECT ENTRIES IN A REGISTER

22. (1) Where it appears to the registrar (whether in consequence of a complaint in writing sent to the Council by any body or person, or in consequence of any other information coming to the notice of the registrar) that a question arises whether an entry in a register has been fraudulently or incorrectly made, the registrar shall submit the matter to the Chairman who shall, unless it appears to him that the matter need not proceed further, determine what persons, if any, apart from the person to whom the entry purports to relate, ought to be afforded an opportunity of furnish observations on the matter and of taking part in any subsequent inquiry.

Functions of Chairman in relation to complaints or information

(2) The person, if any, to whom the entry relates, and any other person or persons determined by the Chairman as aforesaid, shall then be deemed to be a respondent for the purpose of proceedings under this Part and the Chairman shall direct the registrar to notify the respondent.

23. (1) Where under rule 22 a case has been referred to the Executive Committee, the Executive Committee shall, having regard to any such

Functions of Executive

observations furnished as aforesaid, determine, subject to the provisions of this rule, either-

Committee in relation to complaints or information

(*a*) that no inquiry shall be held in the case by the Disciplinary Committee; or

(*b*) that the case shall be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for inquiry.

(2) Where the Executive Committee determines that no inquiry shall be held, the registrar shall inform the complainant, if any, and the respondent of the decision of the Executive Committee in such terms as the Executive Committee may direct.

(3) The provisions of sub-rules (3) and (4) of rule 5 shall apply to proceedings under this rule.

24. (1) As soon as may be after a case has been referred to the Disciplinary Committee under the foregoing provisions of this Part, the registrar shall send to the respondent a notice of inquiry which shall-

Notice of inquiry

(*a*) specify the matters into which the inquiry is to be held;

(*b*) state the date, time and place at which the inquiry is proposed to be held; and

(*c*) request the respondent to state whether he intends to appear at the inquiry.

(2) Except with the agreement of the respondent, the inquiry shall not be fixed for any date earlier than twenty-eight days after the date of the notice of inquiry.

(3) A notice of inquiry shall be in such form as the Chairman may determine to be appropriate to the circumstances of the case.

(4) A notice of inquiry shall be sent by post-

(*a*) to the person to whom the entry purports to relate, in a registered letter addressed to him at his address on the register or at his last known address if that address differs from his address on the register and it appears to the registrar that such service will be more effective;

(*b*) to any other person who is the subject of a determination under sub-rule (1) of rule 22, in a registered letter addressed to him at his last known address.

(5) There shall be sent with any notice of inquiry a copy of these Rules.

(6) In any case where there is a complainant, a copy of the notice of inquiry shall be sent to him.

Application of rules 8 and 9

25. (1) Rules 8 and 9 shall apply for the purposes of this Part, with the substitution, for the reference in rule 9 to rule 6, of a reference to rule 24.

(2) Where there is a complainant, the registrar shall, on his request, send to him copies of any observations or other communication sent to the Council by the respondent.

Proceedings at inquiry

26. (1) Where the respondent does not appear, the Chairman shall call upon the registrar to satisfy the Disciplinary Committee that the notice of inquiry has been received by the respondent, and where it does not appear to have been so received, the Disciplinary Committee may nevertheless proceed with the inquiry, if it thinks fit, on being satisfied that all reasonable efforts have been made to serve the notice of inquiry on the respondent.

(2) Where the respondent appears or, in a case where he does not appear and the Disciplinary Committee proceeds with the inquiry, the following order of proceedings shall be observed, that is to say-

(*a*) the complainant or, if no complainant appears, the registrar shall present the facts of the case and adduce evidence;

(*b*) the respondent, if he appears, may then adduce evidence and, whether he adduces evidence or not, may address the Disciplinary Committee;

(*c*) the complainant or the registrar, as the case may be, may address the Disciplinary Committee by way of reply to the respondent's case.

Powers of Disciplinary Committee

27. (1) At the conclusion of the proceedings under rule 26, the Disciplinary Committee shall consider and determine whether the entry has been proved to its satisfaction to have been made incorrectly; and if it determines that it was so made, the Disciplinary Committee shall further consider and determine whether the entry was made incorrectly but not fraudulently or whether it has been proved to its satisfaction to have been made fraudulently.

(2) If the Disciplinary Committee determines that the entry has not been proved to its satisfaction to have been made incorrectly, the Chairman shall announce the determination in such terms as the Disciplinary Committee may approve.

(3) If the Disciplinary Committee determines that the entry has been proved to its satisfaction to have been made incorrectly but not fraudulently, or to have been made fraudulently, the Disciplinary Committee shall then further consider and determine whether it should direct that the entry be erased from the register, and, if it so determines, the Disciplinary Committee shall thereupon give a direction in writing under the hand of the Chairman, that the entry, having been proved to the satisfaction of the Disciplinary Committee to have been made-

(*a*) incorrectly but not fraudulently; or

(*b*) fraudulently;

shall be erased from the register, and the Chairman shall announce the determination in such terms as the Disciplinary Committee may approve.

(4) If it is proved to the satisfaction of the Disciplinary Committee that the entry was made incorrectly but not fraudulently, the Disciplinary Committee may determine accordingly, notwithstanding that in the notice of inquiry the entry was alleged to have been made fraudulently

but the Disciplinary Committee shall not determine that an entry was made fraudulently if it was not alleged to have been so made in the notice of inquiry.

(5) Where an inquiry relates to two or more entries, the Disciplinary Committee may proceed under the foregoing provisions of this rule in respect of those entries either separately or taken together, as the Disciplinary Committee may think fit, and where an inquiry relates to an entry specifying two or more particulars, the Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, proceed thereunder in respect of so much of the entry as specifies each of those particulars as if it were a separate entry.

Application of rules in relation to more than one respondent

28. In a case where the expression "the respondent" relates to more than one person-

(*a*) the provisions of paragraph (*c*) of rule 22, rule 24 and sub-rule (1) of rule 26 shall all apply separately to each such person;

(*b*) the provisions of sub-rule (2) of rule 26 shall apply only if all those persons appear or the Disciplinary Committee has decided under sub-rule (1) of rule 20 to proceed with the inquiry;

(*c*) the provisions of paragraphs (*b*) and (*c*) of sub-rule (2) of rule 26 shall apply in relation to each of those persons as if he alone were the respondent, and where more than one of those persons appear and wish to adduce evidence or address the Disciplinary Committee, the Disciplinary Committee shall determine the order in which it shall proceed under the said paragraph (*b*).

PART V

PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO RESTORATION OF REGISTRATION

Proceedings relating to restoration of registration

29. (1) Subject to any directions given by the Chairman in special circumstances, an application for restoration of name to a register shall not be considered by the Disciplinary Committee unless and until it has been supported by a statutory declaration made by the applicant as nearly as possible to the form set out in Part I of the Second Schedule,

and by a certificate of identity and good character given by a fully registered practitioner as nearly as possible to the form set out in Part II of the Second Schedule and the applicant may also submit certificates and other documentary evidence as to his conduct since his name was erased from the register.

(2) At the hearing of the application, the Chairman shall first invite the registrar to recall the circumstances in which the applicant's name was erased from the register, and, if he so desires, to address the Disciplinary Committee and to adduce evidence as to the conduct of the applicant since that time.

(3) The Chairman shall next invite the applicant to address the Disciplinary Committee, and, if he so desires, to adduce evidence as to his conduct since his name was erased from the register.

(4) The Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, receive observations on the application from the university or other examining authority which granted the qualification by virtue of which the applicant was originally registered.

(5) Subject to the foregoing provisions of this rule, the procedure of the Disciplinary Committee in connection with such applications shall be such as it may determine.

PART VI

GENERAL

Meetings of Disciplinary Committee

30. (1) A meeting of the Disciplinary Committee may be summoned at any time by direction of the Chairman and may be adjourned from time to time as the Disciplinary Committee thinks fit.

(2) Meetings of the Disciplinary Committee shall, except in so far as the Chairman may otherwise direct, be held at the offices of the Council.

Summons for attendance of witness and production of book, record, document, etc.

31. A summons requiring the attendance of a witness before the Disciplinary Committee and the production of any book, record, document or thing shall be as nearly as possible to the form set out in the Third Schedule and shall be served either-

(*a*) personally upon such person, any agent of such person authorised to accept service on his behalf, or any adult member of the family of such person; or

(*b*) by registered letter addressed to him at his last known address.

Admission and exclusion of public

32. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-rule (2), all proceedings before the Disciplinary Committee shall take place in the presence of all parties thereto and shall be held in public.

(2) Where in the interests of justice or for any other special reason it appears to the Disciplinary Committee that the public should be excluded from any proceedings or part thereof, the Disciplinary Committee may direct that the public shall be so excluded, but a direction under this sub-rule shall not apply to the announcement in pursuance of any of these Rules of a determination of the Disciplinary Committee.

Evidence

33. (1) Where any practitioner or applicant has supplied to the Disciplinary Committee or to the registrar on behalf of the Disciplinary Committee the name of any person to whom reference may be made confidentially as to his character or conduct, the Disciplinary Committee may consider any information received from such person in consequence of such reference without disclosing the same to the practitioner or applicant.

(2) The Disciplinary Committee may receive as evidence any such oral, documentary or other matter as, after consultation with the legal assessor, it may think fit:

Provided that, where any matter is tendered as evidence which would not be admissible as such if the proceedings were criminal proceedings in Zambia, the Disciplinary Committee shall not receive it unless, after consultation with the legal assessor, it is satisfied that its duty of making due inquiry into the case before it makes it desirable.

(3) The Disciplinary Committee may cause any person to be called as a witness in any proceedings before it whether or not the parties consent thereto.

(4) Questions may be put to any witness in proceedings before the Disciplinary Committee by any of the parties to the proceedings, by any member of the Disciplinary Committee and by the legal assessor.

Appearance of parties

34. (1) Any party being a body corporate or an unincorporated body of persons may appear by any officer or member of it duly appointed for the purpose or by a legal practitioner.

(2) Any party being an individual may appear either in person or by a legal practitioner or by any officer or member of any organisation of which he is a member.

Service of documents

35. Without prejudice to any requirement of these Rules as to the service of documents by registered post, any notice authorised or required by these Rules may be sent by post.

Minutes of meetings

36. (1) The Disciplinary Committee shall cause minutes of its proceedings to be kept.

(2) Any party to proceedings of the Disciplinary Committee shall, on application to the registrar, be furnished by the registrar with any part of the minutes of the proceedings at which the parties were entitled to be present.

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 6 (3))

NOTICE OF INQUIRY

(Date)
Sir/Madam.

On behalf of the Medical Council of Zambia notice is hereby given to you that in consequence of (a complaint made against you to the Council) or (information received by the Council) an inquiry is to be held into the following charge (charges) against you:

That, being registered under the Medical and Allied Professions Act, 1977, on the register of fully (provisionally) (temporarily) registered ..... you (set out briefly the facts alleged); and that in relation to the facts alleged you have been guilty of infamous conduct in a professional respect.

(Where there is more than one charge, the charges are to be numbered consecutively.)

Notice is further given to you that on ..... (day of the week), the ..... day of ....., 19....., a meeting of the Disciplinary Committee will be held at ....., at ..... hours to consider the above-mentioned charge (charges) against you, and to determine whether or not it should impose any of the penalties mentioned in section 55 (1) of the Medical and Allied Professions Act, 1977.

.....

Registrar to the Medical Council of Zambia

You are hereby invited to answer in writing the above-mentioned charge (charges) and also to appear before the Disciplinary Committee at the place and time specified above, for the purpose of answering it (them). You may appear in person or by a legal practitioner, or by any officer or member of any organisation of which you are a member. The Disciplinary Committee has power, if you do not appear, to hear and decide upon the said charge (charges) in your absence.

Any answer, admission, or other statement or communication, which you may desire to make with respect to the said charge (charges), should be addressed to the Council.

If you desire to make any application that the inquiry should be postponed, you should send the application to the registrar as soon as may be, stating the grounds on which you desire a postponement. Any such application will be considered by the Chairman of the Council in accordance with rule 8 of the Medical and Allied Professions (Disciplinary Proceedings) Rules, 1982.

A copy of the Medical and Allied Professions (Disciplinary Proceedings) Rules, 1982, is sent herewith for your information.

.....

Registrar to the Medical Council of Zambia

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 29 (1))

PART I

STATUTORY DECLARATION BY APPLICANT

I, ..., now holding the qualifications of ..... do solemnly and

sincerely declare as follows:

1. THAT I am the person formerly registered on the register of fully (provisionally) (temporarily) registered
   with the name ..... and
   with the qualifications of ..... and
   I hereby apply for the restoration of my name to that register.
2. THAT at an inquiry held on the ..... day of ....., 19....., the Disciplinary Committee directed the erasure of my name from the said register.
3. THAT since the erasure of my name from the said register I have been residing at ..... and my occupation has been .....
4. THAT it is my intention if my name is restored to the said register to

5. THAT the grounds of my application are

AND I make this solemn declaration, conscientiously believing the same to be true.

.....
Signature of Applicant

Declared at ..... this ..... day of ....., 19.....

BEFORE ME

Commissioner for Oaths

PART II

CERTIFICATE OF IDENTITY AND GOOD CHARACTER

I, ,
of ..... certify as follows:

1. THAT I have read the statutory declaration made on the ..... day of ....., 19....., by .....
2. THAT the said ..... is the same person as ..... who was formerly registed on the register of fully (provisionally) (temporarily) registered ..... with the following address and qualifications

3. THAT I have been and am well acquainted with the said .... both before and since his name was erased from the said register, and I believe him to be now a person of good character, and the statements in the said declaration are, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true.

Signature

Registered Address

Registered Qualifications and full Registration Certificate Number

Date

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 31)

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT, 1977

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS)

Rules, 1982

SUMMONS TO APPEAR BEFORE THE DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE OF THE MEDICAL COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

To: .....
.....
.....
(Name of person summoned and his calling and residence)

YOU ARE HEREBY SUMMONED to appear at ..... (place) on ..... (day of the week), the ..... day of ....., 19....., at ..... hours before the Disciplinary Committee of the Medical Council of Zambia established under the Medical and Allied Professions Act, 1977, to give evidence respecting ..... (if the person summoned is to produce any book, record, document or thing, add) and you are required to bring .....
(Specify the book, record, document or thing required.)

GIVEN under my hand at ..... this ..... day of ....., 19.....

Chairman, Medical Council of Zambia

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT

Statutory Instrument 141 *of* 1990

SECTION 33-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (DENTAL CLINICAL OFFICERS) (TRAINING) RULES

Rules by the Medical Council

1. These Rules may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Dental Clinical Officers) (Training) Rules. Title

2. In these Rules unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"Council" means the Medical Council of Zambia;

"Registrar" means the Registrar of the Council;

"student" means a person undergoing training at any institution recognised by the Council for the training of dental clinical officers;

"syllabus" means a syllabus approved by the Council for the training of dental clinical officers;

"training institution" means an institution recognised by the Council for the training of dental clinical officers under rule (4);

"training period" means a period of training prescribed by the Council under these Rules.

3. (1) For the purpose of enabling a person to become qualified to carry out the functions of a dental clinical officer, the Council may grant a Grant of diploma dental

diploma in dental sciences to any person who has qualified under these Rules for the grant thereof. sciences

(2) The diploma in dental sciences shall be in the form set out in the First Schedule.

4. (1) The training of dental clinical officers shall be conducted at the Dental Training School in Lusaka, or at any other institution the Council may recognise as a training institution for dental clinical officers. Training institution

(2) The Council may recognise any institution as a training institution if it is satisfied that:

(*a*) there is adequate space, equipment and accommodation for teaching and training;

(*b*) where the training institution is residential, there is adequate residential and hostel accommodation and facilities;

(*c*) there are suitably qualified supervisory and teaching staff who have adequate oral health, hygiene and dental clinical experience and knowledge for the purpose of training students;

(*d*) where practicable in the opinion of the Council, there is a committee on education.

5. (1) Subject to sub-rule (2) a person shall be eligible for admission to train as a dental clinical officer if he- Eligibility for admission to train as dental clinical officer

(*a*) possesses a minimum of grade 12 level of education with credits in English, Mathematics and Biology or Physical Science;

(*b*) has attained the age of at least seventeen years on the last day of the month in which the course commences; and

(*c*) is of good health and character.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-rule (1), the Council may admit a person to train as a dental clinical officer at any stage of the course if the Council is satisfied that the person has sufficient experience or training to merit exemption from the requirements of sub-rule (1).

Period of training

6. (1) Subject to sub-rule (2) of rule (5) the period of training for dental clinical officers shall be three years inclusive of-

(*a*) periods of vacation leave not exceeding eight weeks during each year of the course of training; and

(*b*) periods of sick leave not exceeding three weeks during each year of the course of training.

(2) except for the periods of vacation leave or sick leave specified in sub-rule (1) or any period recognised by the Council under sub-rule (3), the training of a student shall be continuous throughout the training period and if there is any interruption, no recognition shall be accorded to a student in respect of any period of training undergone prior to such interruption.

(3) Where the training of a student is interrupted for a period not exceeding two years and the Council is satisfied that the reasons for such interuption are reasonable, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, it may recognise the whole or any part of the training undergone by the student prior to such interruption as counting towards the period of training prescribed under sub-rule (1).

Instructions of students

7. (1) During his course of training, a student shall receive theoretical and practical instruction in every subject prescribed for the class in which he is a student under these Rules.

(2) Without prejudice to the provision of sub-rule (1), a student shall be instructed according to the syllabus approved by the Council and the curriculum set out in the Second Schedule.

(3) Every lecture given to a student on a subject prescribed by these Rules for an examination shall be delivered by the teaching staff of the training institution where the student is undergoing his training.

(4) The teaching staff of a training institution shall be appointed by the body responsible for administration of that institution, which shall inform the Council of any appointments so made.

(5) The instruction of every student shall, except where the Council otherwise declares in writing, be generally supervised by a registered dental surgeon or registered dental clinical officer.

Practical work record book

8. (1) Every student shall, at the commencement of his training, be furnished with a practical work record book, in a form approved by the Council, in which the teaching of techniques specified in the appropriate syllabus shall be recorded in the manner prescribed in the practical work record book by the person in charge of that part of the training.

(2) The practical work record book shall be produced to the examiner whenever the student undergoes an examination under these Rules.

Institution of examinations

9. Dental clinical officers examinations specified in the Third Schedule shall be held as directed by the Council.

Entry to examinations

10. A student shall be eligible to be entered for an examination held under these Rules-

(*a*) if he has fulfilled the requirements set out in the Third Schedule, or has been exempted from them by the Council;

(*b*) if he has completed an entry form as set out in Form 1 in the Fourth Schedule accompanied by such examination fee as may be determined by the Council and approved by the Minister; and

(*c*) if a certificate of eligibility in the form set out in the Fourth Schedule has been obtained from the head of department when the examination is a final examination.

Tests comprising examinations

11. (1) The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as are prescribed in the Third Schedule.

(2) A practical and oral examination shall be supervised by one or more

examiners appointed by the Council.

(3) Unless the Council decides otherwise, no student may sit for the same examination more than three times.

Percentage of marks required

12. (1) To satisfy the examiners in the examination, it shall be necessary for a student to obtain fifty per centum of the total marks in each of the written papers, the practical and the oral examinations.

(2) No student shall be declared as having passed a final examination unless he has satisfied the examiners in all the parts of the examinations.

Publication of examination results

13. (1) The list of successful students in an examination held under these Rules shall be published in alphabetical order, classified into three divisions, known as "Distinction", "Credit" and "Pass".

(2) To be classified in the Distinction division in the final examination, a student shall obtain seventy-five per centum or over, for Credit division sixty-five to seventy-four per centum and Pass division, fifty to sixty-four per centum.

Transitional provision

14. Where any person had commenced his period of training prior to the coming into force of these Rules and at that date has satisfactorily completed a portion of his training, such portion shall, unless the Council otherwise decides, be deemed to be training under these Rules, and the period shall in all respects be deemed to be a student under these Rules.

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3 [2])

DIPLOMA

This is to certify that ..... has fulfilled examination requirements and is awarded a diploma in dental sciences, approved by the Medical Council of Zambia in terms of the provisions of the Medical and Allied Professions Act, Cap. 544.

Date .....

.....
Chairman Examination Council *Registrar*

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 7[2])

CURRICULUM

The training of Dental Clinical Officers shall comprise both theoretical and practical instructions in the following courses: Human Biology, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics, Chemistry, Social Anthropology, Psychology, Medicine, Dental Health Services, Public Health Dentistry, Restorative Dentistry, Periodontics, Exodontia, Orthodontics, Dental Radiography, Paedodontics, Dental Equipment, Materials, Legal Aspects and Administration, Patient Management, Referral, Diagnostic Aids, Pharmacology, Therapeutics, Anaesthetics, Study Skills and Dental Practice.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 9)

EXAMINATIONS

Introductory Courses

A student shall be eligible to sit for an Introductory Course Examination which shall be conducted by the staff of the training institution if by the date fixed for the Introductory Course Examination, he shall have satisfactorily completed not less than twelve weeks of his training period. The examination shall be conducted in the following subjects:

1. Physics
2. Chemistry
3. Mathematics and Statistics
4. Human Biology
5. Social Anthropology
6. Psychology
7. Study Skills
8. Language of Work

Internal Assessment

A student shall be eligible to sit for the Internal Assessment which shall be conducted by the staff of the training institution, if he has passed the Introductory Examinations, and if by the date fixed for the Internal Assessment he shall have completed not less than 40 working weeks of his training period. The examination shall be conducted in the following subjects:

1. Principles of Dentistry:

(*a*) Public Health Dentistry
(*b*) Dental Health Services
(*c*) Peridontology
(*d*) Exodontia
(*e*) Orthodontics
(*f*) Paedodontics
(*g*) Radiography

2. Pharmacology

(*a*) Pharmacology
(*b*) Therapeutics
(*c*) Anaesthetics

3. Applied Dentistry:

(*a*) Equipment

(*b*) Materials

Intermediate Examination

A student shall be eligible to be entered for the Intermediate Examination if he has passed the Internal Assessment and if by the date fixed for the commencement of the Intermediate Examination he shall have completed not less than 80 working weeks of his training period. The Intermediate Examination shall consist of written, oral and practical examination in the following subjects:

1. Dental Practice:

(*a*) Administration
(*b*) Management
(*c*) Ethics, Law
(*d*) Diagnosis

2. Pharmacology:

(*a*) Anaesthetics
(*b*) Medicine

3. Applied Dentistry:

(*a*) Dental Materials
(*b*) Dental Equipment
(*c*) Diagnostic Aids

Final Examination

A students shall be eligible to be entered for the Final Examination if he has passed the Intermediate Examination and if by the date fixed for the commencement of the Final Examination he has completed not less than 120 working weeks of his training period and has undergone the practical instruction in Government hospitals and training school necessary for the completion of his dental clinical work record.

The Final Examination shall take the form of written papers, practical and oral examination in which the examiners shall assess the student in respect of his ability to practice as a Registered Dental Clinical Officer in the following subjects:

PAPER I: Human Biology
Medicine
Psychology
Pharmacology

PAPER II: Dental Health Education
Dental Health Services
Public Health Dentistry
Legal Aspects and Administration

PAPER III: Restorative Dentistry
Paedodontics
Periodontia
Exodontia
Anaesthesia
Orthodontics

PAPER IV: Dental Materials
Dental Equipment
Dental Radiology
Oral Diagnosis
Patient Management

PAPER V: Orals and Practicals

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 10 [*b*])

FORM 1

EXAMINATION ENTRY FORM

..... 19.....
Candidates for examination are asked to enter all details requested below and return the form immediately to the Medical Council of Zambia, P.O. Box 32554, LUSAKA, together with the examination fee.

Surname (in BLOCK LETTERS)

Other names

Age ..... day ..... month ..... year .....

Place of birth

Permanent address

Training school

Class

Date of commencement of training

To the best of my knowledge this is a true statement.

Fee K..... cheque\money order or postal order.

Date .....

Signature of Student

(*Rule* 10 [*c*])

CERTIFICATE OF ELIGIBILITY TO SIT FOR EXAMINATIONS

Name of student.....

Age of student.....

I hereby certify that the student has fulfilled the conditions of entry to the examination as mentioned in rule 10 of the Medical and Allied Professions (Dental Clinical Officers) (Training) Rules, 1990, for ..... (state class) and he is eligible to be entered for the ..... examination.

Date .....

Supervisor of Training Institution

Made by the Medical Council of Zambia at Lusaka this ..... day of ..... 1990.

Chairman

Approved by me at Lusaka this ..... day of ..... 1990.

.....

Minister of Health

SECTION 52-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (ESTABLISHMENT AND REGISTRATION OF CONSULTING ROOMS) RULES

Rules by the Medical Council

***Statutory Instrument* 153 *of* 1981**
***Act No.* 13 *of* 1994**

Title

1. These Rules may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Establishment and Registration of Consulting Rooms) rules.

Interpretation

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires-

"consulting room" means premises intended to be used for consultation, advice and treatment of patients provided by a registered practitioner but shall not include-

(*a*) a consulting room maintained by the Government;

(*b*) any health institution controlled by-

(i) a church;

(ii) a local authority;

(iii) a mining company in which the Government has controlling shares;

"practitioner" means a person registered with the Council.

Registration of consulting rooms

3. (1) No consulting room shall be established or conducted unless it is registered under these Rules.

(2) An application for registration of a consulting room shall be made to the Council in the form prescribed in the First Schedule.

(3) Every application for registration of a consulting room shall be accompanied by-

(*a*) a certificate of inspection prescribed in the Second Schedule; and

(*b*) a registration fee of six hundred and twenty five fee units.

(4) A certificate of registration shall be in the form prescribed in the Third Schedule.

(*As amended by Act No*. 13 *of* 1994)

Renewal of registration

4. An application for the renewal of registration of a consulting room shall be made to the Council in the form prescribed in the First Schedule, prior to the 31st day of October in the year preceding the year for which the renewal is applied for and shall be accompanied by a fee of two hundred and fifty fee units.

(*As amended by Act No*. 13 *of* 1994)

Requirements for registration of consulting room

5. (1) Every person wishing to establish or conduct a consulting room must satisfy the Council-

(*a*) that the premises intended to be used as a consulting room complies with the requirements for a public place under the Public Health Act and, in addition, has got the following facilities:

(i) a waiting room;

(ii) a consulting room;

(iii) an examination room with adequate privacy and an examination couch;

(iv) a toilet;

(v) a treatment room with a resuscitation tray, steriliser and soiled dressing and syringe disposal facilities;

(vi) adequate running water;

(vii) suitable storage of poisons, therapeutic, psycho-tropic and dangerous drugs;

(*b*) that the practitioners, paramedical and nursing staff employed or to be employed thereat are registered with the Council or under the Nurses and Midwives Act, as the case may be. Cap. 300

6. The Council may refuse to register a consulting room if it is satisfied- Refusal of registration

(*a*) that the proprietor thereof or any person registrable under the Act employed thereat is not a fit person to carry on, or be employed at a consulting room of such description as the one in respect of which the application has been made; or

(*b*) having regard to the situation, premises, construction, accommodation, equipment, medical and other staff and other requirements of the Act or of these Rules, the consulting room is not fit to be used as such; or

(*c*) that the person in charge of the consulting room is not or will not be a registered medical practitioner or dental surgeon.

7. The Council may, in accordance with the provisions of section *forty-eight* of the Act, exempt any consulting room from all or any of the provisions of these Rules.

Made by the Medical Council of Zambia this 21st day of December, 1981.

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3 (1))

THE MEDICAL COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT, 1981

THE ESTABLISHMENT AND REGISTRATION OF CONSULTING ROOMS RULES, 1981

*APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION/RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

The Registrar,
Medical Council of Zambia,
P.O. Box 32554,
Lusaka

I hereby apply for *registration/renewal of registration of the Consulting Room, the particulars whereof are given hereunder:

Name of the Consulting Room

Postal Address

Plot No.

Phone No.

Name of the Owner

Postal Address

Dated this ..... day
of ....., 1981

.....
Signature of the Applicant

*Delete whichever is inapplicable.

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3 (3) (*a*))

THE MEDICAL COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT, 1977

THE ESTABLISHMENT AND REGISTRATION OF CONSUzLTING ROOMS RULES, 1981

INSPECTION CERTIFICATE

Name of Consulting Room

Postal Address

Telephone No.

Plot/Street No.

Name of Practitioner(s)

Practitioners Certificate(s) of Registration No.

List of Director(s) (If a Company)

List of Name(s) of Nursing and other Paramedical Staff

It is hereby certified that the above-mentioned Consulting Rooms have been subjected to an inspection and have/have not been adjudged to comply with the requirements enumerated in the Establishment and Registration of Consulting Rooms Rules, 1981.

Signed by (1)

(2)

(3)

Inspector(s)

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3 (4))

THE MEDICAL COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT, 1977

THE ESTABLISHMENT AND REGISTRATION OF CONSULTING ROOMS RULES, 1981

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

No. .....

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that
Consulting Rooms have been registered by the Medical Council of Zambia in accordance with the provisions of the Establishment and Registration of Consulting Rooms Rules, 1981.

This Certificate is valid up to

.....
Registrar, Medical Council of Zambia

Date: .....

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT

Rules by the Medical Council with the approval of the Minister

SECTION 33-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (CLINICAL OFFICERS) (TRAINING) RULES.

Statutory Instrument 52 of 1984

1. These Rules may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Clinical Officers) (Training) Rules, and shall apply to the classes of persons specified in sub-rule (3) of rule 3.

Title and application

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires-

Interpretation

"Council" means the Medical Council of Zambia;

"Registrar" means the Registrar of the Council;

"student" means a person undergoing training under the provisions of these Rules;

"training period" means the period prescribed under these Rules for the course of training of a student of the class of persons mentioned in sub-rule (3) of rule 3.

3. (1) For the purpose of enabling persons to become qualified to carry out the functions of the classes of persons specified in sub-rule (3) of rule 3, the Council may grant a diploma in Clinical Medical Sciences to such persons as have qualified under these Rules for the grant thereof or may recognise a certificate granted by a training institution recognised by the Council under sub-rule (3) of rule 4.

Diploma in Clinical Medical Sciences

(2) A diploma in Clinical Medical Sciences shall be in Form 1 specified in the Fifth Schedule with such adaptations as may in any particular case be necessary.

(3) The classes of persons to whom these Rules shall apply are-

(*a*) Clinical Officer (General);

(*b*) Clinical Officer (Psychiatric); and

(*c*) Clinical Officer (Anaesthetics).

Training institutions

4. (1) Subject to the provisions of this rule, the Council may recognise any training institution as a training institution for a particular class of persons if, in the opinion of the Council, it provides the facilities necessary for the training of any class of persons specified in sub-rule (3) of rule 3.

(2) The Council shall not recognise an institution as a training instition for the purpose of these Rules unless the requirements specified in the Second Schedule are, in the opinion of the Council, substantially complied with.

(3) The institutions set out in column 1 of the Third Schedule shall be deemed to have been recognised by the Council for the training of classes of persons set out in column 2 of the said Schedule.

Training to be at training institution

5. Every person wishing to qualify for a diploma in Clinical Medical Sciences to be granted under these Rules shall undergo the course of training prescribed for him by these Rules at one or more training institutions:

Provided that if any person had commenced his period of training prior to the coming into force of these Rules and at that date has satisfactorily completed a portion of his training, such portion shall, unless the Council for good reason otherwise decides, be deemed to be training under these Rules, and the person shall be in all respects deemed to be a student under these Rules.

Admission to training

6. Subject to the provisions of rule 7, a person shall be eligible for admission to a training institution for the purpose of undergoing a

course of training in the class set out in Column 1 of the Fourth Schedule if he possesses the minimum educational standards specified in column 2 of the said Schedule. institution

7. (1) Subject to the provisions of rule 5 and to sub-rule (4) of this rule, the period of the course of training for a student in any class prescribed in sub-rule (3) of rule 3 shall be the period prescribed in the Sixth Schedule relating to such class, inclusive of- Period of training

(*a*) periods of vacation leave not exceeding four weeks per year; and

(*b*) periods of sick leave not exceeding three weeks during each year of the course of training.

(2) Save for the periods of vacation leave or sick leave specified in sub-rule (1) or any period recognised by the Council under sub-rule (3), the training of a student shall be continuous throughout the whole period of the course of training and, on any interruption thereof, no recognition shall be accorded to the student in respect of any period of the course of training undergone prior to such interruption.

(3) Where the course of training of a student is interrupted for a period not exceeding two years and the Council considers that the reasons for such interruption are reasonable, having regard to all circumstances of the case, it may recognise the whole or any part of the period of training undergone by the student prior to such interruption as counting towards the period of training prescribed under sub-rule (1).

(4) The Council may allow a person to enter training at any stage of the course if the Council is satisfied that he has sufficient previous training or experience to merit his exemption from the requirements of rule 6.

8. (1) During his course of training, a student shall receive theoretical and practical instruction in every subject prescribed for the class in which he is a student by or under these Rules Instruction of students

(2) Without derogation from the generality of the provisions of sub-rule (1), a student shall be instructed according to the syllabus from time to time approved by the Council and the curriculum set out in the Sixth Schedule.

(3) Every lecture given to a student on a subject prescribed by these Rules for an examination shall be delivered by the teaching staff of the training institution whereat the student is undergoing his training. The teaching staff of a training institution shall be appointed by the body responsible for administration of that institution, who shall inform the Council of any appointments so made.

(4) The instruction of every student shall, except where the Council may for good reason declare in writing otherwise, be generally supevised by a fully registered medical practitioner or a registered Clinical Officer.

Practical work record

9. (1) Every student shall, at the commencement of his training, be furnished with a practical work record, in a form approved by the Council, on which the teaching of techniques specified in the appropriate syllabus from time to time approved under sub-rule (2) of rule 8 shall be recorded in the manner prescribed in the practical work record by the person in charge of that part of the training.

(2) The practical work record shall be produced to the examiner whenever the student undergoes an examination held under these Rules.

Institution of examinations

10. For the purposes of these Rules, the examinations specified in the Sixth Schedule relating to each of the classes of persons described in sub-rule (3) of rule 3 shall be held from time to time as directed by the Council.

Entry to examinations

11. A student shall be eligible to be entered for an examination to be held under these Rules-

(*a*) if he has fulfilled the requirements set out in the Sixth Schedule for the class in which he is a student, or has been exempted therefrom by the Council;

(*b*) if he has completed an entry form as set out in Form 2 in the Fifth Schedule accompanied by the appropriate examination fee determined by the Council and approved by the Minister from time to time; and

(*c*) if the examination is a final examination, a certificate to the effect that his conduct during his training period has been satisfactory, he has obtained a certificate of eligibility in Form 2 set out in the Fifth Schedule from the head of his department and he is the holder of a certificate issued by a fully registered medical practitioner stating that he has medically examined the student and declaring that the student's health is such that no danger to his patients would be involved by his carrying out his functions.

Tests comprising examinations

12. (1) The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as are prescribed for each class of persons in the Sixth Schedule.

(2) A practical and oral examination shall be supervised by one or more registered medical practitioners, as the case may be, appointed or approved by the Council.

(3) Unless the Council for good reason in any particular case decides otherwise, no student may sit for the same examination more than three times.

Percentage of marks required

13. (1) To satisfy the examiners in the examinations, it shall be necessary for a candidate to obtain fifty per centum in each of the written papers and the practical and the oral examinations.

(2) No candidate shall be declared as having passed a final examination unless on the same occasion he has satisfied the examiners in all the parts of the examinations.

Publication of examination results

14. (1) The list of successful candidates in an examination held under these Rules shall be published in alphabetical order, classified into two divisions, to be graded as "Credit Division" and "Pass Division".

(2) To enter Credit Division in the final examination, a candidate must obtain seventy-five per centum or over; and for Pass Division fifty per centum or over in all parts separately.

Made by the Medical Council of Zambia at Lusaka this 20th day of

March, 1984.

FIRST SCHEDULE (*Rule* 3 (3))

Column 1 *Class of Persons*	*Column* 2 *Diploma*
Clinical Officer	Diploma in Clinical Medical Sciences Abbreviated: Dip. Clin. Med. Sc.
Clinical Officer (Psychiatric)	Diploma in Clinical Medical Sciences Abbreviated: Dip. Clin. Med. Sc.(Psy)
Clinical Officer (Anaesthetics)	Diploma in Clinical Medical Sciences Abbreviated: Dip. Clin. Med. Sc. (A)

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (2))

REQUIREMENTS FOR RECOGNITION OF TRAINING INSTITUTE

1. All Training Institutions shall comply with the following provisions:

(*a*) possess adequate space, equipment and accommodation for teaching and training;

(*b*) possess, where the Institute is residential, adequate residential and hostel accommodation and facilities;

(*c*) have suitably qualified supervisory and teaching staff who have adequate clinical experience and theoretical knowledge for the purpose of training;

(*d*) have an Education Committee where, in the opinion of the Council, it is practicable.

2. In addition to paragraph 1 the Training Institutions for the class of persons set out in column 1 shall comply with the provisions set out in column 2.

Column 1 *Class of Persons*	*Column* 2 *Requirements*
Clinical Officer	(*a*) Minimum overall ratio of teachers to students shall be 1:20;
Clinical Officer (Psychiatric)	(*b*) shall be attached to both Rural and Urban Health Centres. Such services shall, provide adequate standard of patient care,
Clinical Offier	promotive and

(Anaesthetics)	preventive outreach.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (3))

RECOGNISED TRAINING INSTITUTIONS

Column 1 *Institution*	*Column* 2 *Class of Persons*
Chainama College of Health Sciences	Clinical Officer
Chainama College of Health Sciencesz	Clinical Officer (Psychiatric)
University Teaching Hospital	Clinical Officer (Anaesthetics)

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 6)

Column 1 *Class of Persons*	*Column* 2 *Minimum Educational Requirements*
Clinical Officer and Clinical Officer (Psychiatric)	A candidate shall be eligible for admission to the college if- (*a*) the candidate satisfied the following educa- tional requirements: Full Cambridge School Certificate or GCE 'O' Level (5 subjects) including English Language, Physical Science, Mathematics and Biology. (*b*) The candidate must have attained the age of at least seventeen years on the last day of the month in which the course commences. (*c*) The candidate must satisfy the Committee as to his aptitude and suitability to undergo Clinical Officer training.
Clinical Officer (Anaesthetics)	Diploma in Clinical Medical Sciences.

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Rules* (2) *and* 11 (1))

DIPLOMA

This is to certify that
has fulfilled examination requirements and is awarded a Diploma in Clinical Medical Sciences. Approved by the Medical Council of Zambia in terms of the provisions of the Medical and Allied Professions Act, Cap. 544.

Date .....

....

Chairman *Registrar*
Examinations Committee

EXAMINATION ENTRY FORM

Section 1

..... 19.....

Candidates for examination are asked to enter all details requested below and return the form immediately to the Head of the Training Institution together with the examination fees determined by the Council and approved by the Minister of Health from time to time.
Surname (in BLOCK LETTERS)
Other Names:
Sex:
Date of Birth:
National Registration Card No.
Training Institution:
Address:
Class (Rule 3 (3)):
Date of commencement of training:
To the best of my knowledge this is a true statement.
Fee: K.....Money Order/Postal Order.
Date.....

.....
Signature of Candidate

Section 2

Name of Applicant:
I hereby certify that the applicant has fulfilled the conditions of entry to the examination as mentioned in Rule 11 of these Rules, for: ..... (state Class: Rule 3 (3)) and he is eligible to be entered for the:
Examination.

Date: .....

Head of Department

SIXTH SCHEDULE

(*Rules* 7, 8, 10, 11 *and* 12)

TRAINING PERIOD, CURRICULUM, EXAMINATION, ETC..

Clinical Officer (General)

Period

The course of training shall extend over a period of not less than three years.

Curriculum

The training shall comprise both theoretical and practical instruction in Clinical Medical Sciences (General) and Community Health at Health Centre level.

Introductory Courses-A student shall be eligible to sit for an Introductory Course Examination which shall be conducted by the staff of the Training Institution if by the date fixed for the Introductory Course Examination, he shall have satisfactorily completed not less than twelve weeks of his training period.

Examination

Internal Assessment-a student shall be eligible to sit for the Internal Assessment which shall be conducted by the staff of the Training Institution if he has passed the Introductory Course Examination if by the date fixed for the Internal Assessment he shall have completed not less than fifty-two weeks of his training period.

Intermediate Examination-a student shall be eligible to be entered for the Intermediate Examination if he has passed the Internal Assessment and by the date fixed for the commencement of the Intermediate Examination he shall have completed not less than twenty-four months of his training period. The Intermediate Examination shall consist of written papers in medicine, surgery, obstetrics and gynaecology, health education and community health and practical and oral examination in medicine, surgery, community health and health education.

Final Examination-a student shall be eligible to be entered for the Final Examination if he has passed the Intermediate Examination and by the date fixed for the commencement of the Final Examination he will have completed not less than three years of his training period and he will have undergone the practical instruction in rural health service necessary for the completion of his Clinical Officers (General) Work Record. The Final Examination shall take the form of a practical and oral examination in which the Examiners shall assess the student in respect of his ability to practise as a Registered Clinical Officer (General) in the following subjects:

Medicine
Paediatrics

Surgery
Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Community Health
Health Education
Medical Laboratory and Administration

The Examiners shall also inspect the Practical Work Record Book.

Clinical Officer (Psychiatric)

Period

The course of training shall extend over a period of not less than three years.

Curriculum

The training shall comprise both theoretical and practical instructions, the nursing, diagnosis, and treatment of psychiatric patients with an emphasis upon the individual as a whole person in a community.

Introductory Course: a student shall be eligible to sit for an Introductory Course Examination which shall be conducted by the staff of the Training Institution if by the date fixed for the Introductory Course Examination, he shall have satisfactorily completed not less than twelve weeks of his training course.

Examination

Internal Assessment: a student shall be eligible to sit for the Internal Assessment which shall be conducted by the staff of the Training Institution if by the date fixed for the Internal Assessment he will have satisfactorily completed not less than fifty-two weeks of his training period.

Intermediate Examination-a student shall be eligible to be entered for the Intermediate Examination if he has passed the Internal Assessment and by the date fixed for the commencement of the Intermediate Examination, he will have completed not less than twenty-four months of his training period.
The Intermediate Examination shall consist of-

(*a*) a written test in Human Biology including Medicine, Surgery and First Aid;

(*b*) a written test in psychiatry (including the basic behavioural sciences);

(*c*) a written test in psychiatric care; and

(*d*) a practical and oral test.

Final Examination-a student shall be eligible to be entered for the Final Examination if he has passed the Intermediate Examination and by the date fixed for the commencement of the Final Examination he will have completed not less than three years of his training period; and he will have undergone the practical instruction at such general hospital psychiatric units and other specified units as are stipulated.

The Final Examination shall take the form of a practical and oral examination in which the examiner shall assess the student in respect of his ability-

(*a*) to make a diagnosis, including history taking, simple examination and routine ward (laboratory) tests carried out by the student himself;

(*b*) to select patients who need to be referred to hospital, understanding those for whom

referral must be urgent;

(*c*) to carry out treatment including prescriptions and administration of drugs which clinical officers may order, First Aid and psychiatric care (including basic nursing care);

(*d*) to give health education to groups and individuals; and

(*e*) to generally administer a small district hospital psychiatric unit.

Clinical Officer (Anaesthetics)

Period

The course of training shall extend over a period of not less than one year.

Curriculum

Lectures and supervised practical training in basic Anatomy, Physiology and Pharmacology related to general and local annesthesia, induction, maintenance and monitoring of patients during anaesthesia.

Examination

Internal Assessment-a student shall be eligible to sit for the Internal Assessment which shall be conducted by staff of the Training Institute if by the date fixed for the Internal Assessment he will have satisfactorily completed not less than three months of his training period.

Final Examination-a Final Examination to be held at the end of the training period comprising a written examination and a practical and oral test in the practical aspects of general and local anaesthesia.

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT

Statutory Instrument
36 *of* 1985
Act No.
13 *of* 1994

SECTION 42-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (PRESCRIBED UNIFORMS AND BADGES) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Prescribed Uniforms and Badges) Regulations. — Title

2. The uniforms, badges or tokens specified in the Schedule hereto shall be the uniforms, badges or tokens to be worn or used only by classes of persons registered under section *sixteen* of the Act. — Uniforms, badges, etc., for registered persons

3. Any person who, not being a registered practitioner under section *sixteen* of the Act, wears any prescribed uniform or badge or token indicating or calculated to lead persons to infer that he is so registered, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding one hundred and twenty five penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Prohibition on wearing or use of uniforms or badges by persons not registered

4. Any person who operates a consulting room or having been appointed to take charge of any medical or health institution which employs or to which are seconded registerable medical or paramedical personnel, fails to ensure that registered practitioners at that consulting room or medical or health institution wear their prescribed uniform or badge or token, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding one hundred and twenty five penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Penalty for owners of consulting rooms, etc.

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

A. *For All Professions*	*Prescribed Badge or Token*
1. Compulsory	A plastic badge measuring about 6cm x 1 cm bearing the name of the practitioner inscribed in black letters on a white background, to be worn on the right lapel.
2. Optional	A plastic badge measuring approximately 6cm x 1cm indicating the practitioner's profession inscribed in red letters on a white background prefixed with the words "MCZ Registered Practitioner", worn on the right lapel.
B. *For Individual Professions*	*Prescribed Uniforms*
1. Medical Practitioners Dental Surgeons Pharmacists	White 3/4 length coat opening at the centre with two side pockets and one top pocket with half or full length sleeves.
2. Dental Assistants	(i) White drill coat with roundneck fastened on the side, with a broad belt and one top small pocket; (ii) navy blue trousers; and (iii) black or brown shoes.
3. Dental Technicians	(i) long white coat in light cotton material with long sleeves gathered at the cuffs with Chinese high collar and press-studs running from centre of collar to the bottom with flap on the chest area and two large pockets with flaps around the hip area; (ii) navy blue trousers; and (iii) black or brown shoes.

4. Clinical Officers	(i) white coat; (ii) navy blue trousers for men and navy blue skirts for women; (iii) white long or short sleeved shirt; (iv) terylene stretchable belts; and (v) terylene black tie for Principal Clinical Officers, maroon tie for Senior Clinical Officers and navy blue tie for Clinical Officers; and (vi) black or brown shoes.
5. Laboratory Technicians	(i) white long sleeved coat with two lower pockets and one breast pocket; (ii) navy blue trousers; and (iii) black or brown shoes.
6. Radiographers	men: white short-sleeved safari shirt with two medium sized breast pockets and two big hip pockets. Black trousers and black or brown shoes. ladies: Nurse type white dress with one small breast pocket on the left and two big hip pockets, buttoned in front either from collar line to the midline or up to the bottom, black belt. Black or brown shoes.
7. X-Ray Assistants	As prescribed for Radiographers.
8. Physiotherapists	(i) white 3/4 length coat with an opening at the centre with one big pocket and small pocket at top. Half or full length sleeve to individual preference. For female practitioners the coat may be lenthened to become a dress with buttons below the waist; (ii) navy blue trousers; and (ii) black or brown shoes.
9. Pharmacy Technicians	(i) white dental surgeon type coat with short sleeved hip-length pattern which buttons up from behind with a belt which fastens at the back with a two inch upright collar, and a small pocket on the left hand side of the chest; (ii) navy blue trousers; and (iii) black or brown shoes.
10. Health Inspectors	(i) navy blue safari suit with long or short sleeves; and (ii) black or brown shoes.
11. Health Assistants	(i) grey safari suit with long or short sleeves; and (ii) black or brown shoes.

THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS ACT

Statutory Instrument 40 of 1988

SECTION 33-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (HEALTH ASSISTANTS) (TRAINING) RULES

Rules by the Medical Council

1. These Rules may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Health Assistants) (Training) Rules. Title

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"Council" means the Medical Council of Zambia;

"examination" means an examination prepared and supervised by the Council;

"examiner" means an examiner appointed by the Council to conduct an examination under these Rules;

"student" means a person undergoing training under the provisions of these Rules;

"training period" means the period prescribed for training under these Rules.

Certificate in Environmental Health and Hygiene

3. (1) For the purpose of enabling a person to become qualified to carry out the functions of a Health Assistant, the Council may grant a certificate in Environmental Health and Hygiene to any person, who has qualified under these Rules for the grant thereof.

(2) A certificate in Environmental Health and Hygiene shall be in the form set out in the First Schedule.

4. (1) The training of Health Assistants shall be conducted at Chainama College of Health Sciences, and at any other institution that the Council may recognise as a training institution for Health Assistants. Training institutions

(2) The Council may recognise any institution as a training institution for Health Assistants if it is satisfied that-

(*a*) there is adequate space, equipment and accommodation for teaching and training;

(*b*) where the institution is residential, there is adequate residential and hostel accommodation and facilities;

(*c*) there are suitably qualified supervisory and teaching staff with adequate clinical experience and theoretical knowledge of environmental health and hygiene;

(*d*) where in the opinion of the Council it is practicable, there is an Education Committee.

Admission to training institution

5. (1) Subject to sub-rule (2), a person shall be eligible for admission for training as a Health Assistant if he-

(*a*) possesses a full Junior Secondary School Certificate with credits in English language, Mathematics and General Science or Health Science;

(*b*) has attained the age of at least seventeen years on the last day of the month in which the course commences;

(*c*) is of good health and character.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-rule (1), the Council may allow a person to enter training at any stage of the course if the Council is satisfied that that person has sufficient previous training or experience to merit his exemption from the requirements of sub-rule (1).

Period of training

6. (1) Subject to sub-rule (2) of rule 5, the period of training for Health Assistants shall be three years inclusive of vacation leave not exceeding eight weeks during each year of the course of training.

(2) Except for periods of vacation leave specified in sub-rule (1) or sick leave or any period recognised by the Council under sub-rule (3), the training of a student shall be continuous throughout the whole period of the course of training and, on any interruption of it, no recognition shall be accorded to the student in respect of any period of the course of training undergone prior to the interruption.

(3) Where the course of training of a student is interrupted for a period not exceeding two years and the Council considers that the reasons for

the interruption are reasonable, having regard to all circumstances of the case, it may recognise the whole or part of the period of training undergone by the student prior to the interruption as counting towards the period of training prescribed under sub-rule (1).

7. (1) During the course of training, a student shall receive theoretical and practical instruction in every subject prescribed for the class in which he is a student by or under these Rules. Instruction to students

(2) Without derogation from the generality of the provisions of sub-rule (1), a student shall be instructed according to the syllabus from time to time approved by the Council, and the curriculum set out in the Second Schedule.

(3) Every lecture given to a student on a subject prescribed by these Rules for an examination shall be delivered by the teaching staff of the training institution at which the student is undergoing his training.

(4) The teaching staff of a training institution shall be appointed by the body responsible for administration of that institution, which shall inform the Council of any appointments so made.

(5) The instruction of every student shall, except where the Council may otherwise for good reason declare in writing, be generally supervised by a fully registered Health Inspector or registered Health Assistant or any other person that the Council may approve.

8. (1) Every student shall at the commencement of his training be furnished with a practical work record book, in a form approved by the Council, in which the teaching of techniques specified in the appropriate syllabus approved under sub-rule (2) of rule 7 shall be recorded in the manner prescribed in the practical work record book by the person in charge of that part of the training. Practical work record book

(2) The practical work record book shall be produced to the examiner whenever the student undergoes an examination under these Rules.

9. Health Assistants examinations specified in the Third Schedule shall be held from time to time as directed by the Council. Institution of examination

10. A student shall be eligible to be entered for an examination to be held under these Rules- Entry to examination

(*a*) if he has fulfilled the requirements set out in the Third Schedule, on has been exempted from them by the Council; in the Fourth Schedule accompanied by the appropriate examination fee determined by Council and approved by the Minister of Health from time to time; and

(*c*) if the examination is a final examination, he has obtained a certificate of eligibility set out in the Fourth Schedule from the Head of Department, to the effect that his conduct during his training period has been satisfactory.

11. (1) The examination shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as are prescribed in the Third Schedule. Tests comprising examination

(2) A practical and oral examination shall be supervised by one or more examiners.

(3) Unless the Council for good reason in any particular case decides otherwise, no student may sit for the same examination more than three times.

12. (1) To satisfy the examiners in the examination, it shall be necessary for a candidate to obtain fifty per centum in each of the written papers and in the practical and oral examinations. Percentage of marks required

(2) No candidate shall be declared as having passed a final examination unless on the same occasion he has satisfied the examiners in all the parts of the examinations.

13. (1) The list of successful candidates in an examination held under these Rules shall be published in alphabetical order, classified into three divisions, to be graded as "Distinction", "Credit" and "Pass". Publication of examination results

(2) To enter Distinction division in the final examination, a candidate

must obtain seventy-five per centum or over; for Credit division sixty-five to seventy-four per centum and for Pass division fifty to sixty-four per centum.

14. Where any person had commenced his period of training prior to the coming into force of these Rules and at that date has satisfactorily completed a portion of his training, that portion shall, unless the Council for good reason otherwise decides, be deemed to be training under these Rules, and that person shall be deemed to be a student under these Rules. Transitional provision

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3 (2))

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that ..... has fulfilled examination requirements and is awarded a Certificate in Environmental Health and Hygiene.

.....
Date

.....
Chairman, Examination Committee *Registrar*

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 7 (2))

CURRICULUM

The training of Health Assistants shall comprise both theoretical and practical instructions in Environmental Health and Hygiene in the following courses:

Anatomy and Physiology, Causes of Diseases, Applied Mathematics, First Aid, Water Supply, Housing and Health, Health Services in Zambia, Introduction to Psychology, Sociology (Community Health), Refuse Storage, Collection and Disposal, Rodent Control, Health Education, Applied Physics and Chemistry, Communicable Diseases, Nutrition, Health Education and Primary Health Care, Sanitation, Inspection and Reports, Offensive Trades, Disinfection, Office Organisation and Administration, Vector Control, Building Science and Building Construction, Rodent Infestation and Control, Immunology, Immunisation, Village Planning and Housing, Appropriate Technology (Intermediate Technology), Food Hygiene and Food Hygiene of Food Premises, Health and Health

Statistics, Occupational Health and Safety, Some aspects of Maternal and Child Health Services. Parasitology and Microbiology, Disposal of the Dead, Malariology and Malaria Control, Poultry Inspection, Meat Inspection, Fish Inspection and Mental Health.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 9)

EXAMINATIONS

Introductory Course-A student shall be eligible to sit for an Introductory Cource Examination which shall be conducted by the staff of the Training Institution if by the date fixed for the Introductory Cource Examination, he shall have satisfactorily completed not less than twelve weeks of his training period. The examination shall be conducted in the following courses:

1. Anatomy and Physiology
2. Causes of Diseases
3. Applied Mathematics
4. First Aid
5. Water Supply
6. Sanitation
7. Vector Control
8. Housing and Health
9. Health Services in Zambia
10. Nutrition
11. Introduction to Psychology
12. Sociology (Community Health)
13. Parasitology
14. Health Education
15. Personal Health and Hygiene
16. Applied Physics and Chemistry

Internal Assessment-A student shall be eligible to sit for the Internal Assessment which shall be conducted by the staff of the Training Institution if he has passed the Introductory Course Examination if by the date fixed for the Internal Assessment he shall have completed not less than twelve months of his training period. The examination shall be conducted in the following courses-

1. *Environmental Health Studies*

(*a*) Building Science

(*b*) Sanitation

(*c*) Water Supply

(*d*) Occupation Health

(*e*) Appropriate Technology

2. *Community Health*

(*a*) First Aid

(*b*) Immunology

(*c*) Some aspects of MHC

(*d*) Parasitology

3. *Food Hygiene and Nutrition*

(*a*) Food hygiene and hygiene of food premises

(*b*) Nutrition

(*c*) Meat Inspection

4. *Control of Communicable Diseases*

(*a*) Communicable Diseases

(*b*) Disinfection

(*c*) Vector Control

(*d*) Malariology

Intermediate Examination-A student shall be eligible to be entered for the Intermediate Examination if he has passed the Internal Assessment and by the date fixed for the commencement of the Intermediate Examination he shall have completed not less than twenty-four months of his training period. The Intermediate Examination shall consist of written, oral and practicals. Written papers to carry one hundred marks each. Orals and practicals to carry one hundred marks. The examinations shall be conducted in the following Courses:

PAPER I-*Public Health Inspection and Administration*

(*a*) Inspection and Reports

(*b*) Office Administration

PAPER II-*Food Hygiene and Nutrition*

(*a*) Food and hygiene and hygiene of food premises

(*b*) Nutrition

(*c*) Meat Inspection

PAPER III-*Environmental Health Control*

(*a*) Refuse storage, collection and disposal

(*b*) Rodent Control

(*c*) Disposal of the Dead

(*d*) Offensive Trade

PAPER IV-*Environmental Health Studies*

(*a*) Building Construction

(*b*) Sanitation

(*c*) Water Supply

(*d*) Village Planning and Housing

PAPER V-*Control of Communicable Disease*

(*a*) Communicable Diseases

(*b*) Vector Control

(*c*) Mental Health

(*d*) Health Education

PAPER VI-*Orals and Practicals*

Final Examination-A student shall be eligible to be entered for the Final Examination if he has passed the Intermediate Examination and by the date fixed for the commencement of the Final Examination he will have completed not less than three years of his training period and he will have undergone the practical instruction in rural health service necessary for the completion of his Health Assistant Work Record. The Final Examination shall take the form of written papers, practical and oral examination in which the Examiners shall assess the student in respect of his ability to practice as a Registered Halth Assistant in the following courses:

PAPER I-*Public Health Inspection and Administration*

(*a*) Public Health Inspections and Reports

(*b*) Office Administration

PAPER II-*Food Hygiene and Nutrition*

(*a*) Food Hygiene and Hygiene of Food Premises

(*b*) Nutrition

(*c*) Meat Inspection

PAPER III-*Environmental Health Control*

(*a*) Refuse storage, collection and disposal

(*b*) Rodent Control

(*c*) Disposal of the Dead

(*d*) Offensive Trade

PAPER IV-*Environmental Health Studies*

(*a*) Building Construction

(*b*) Sanitation

(*c*) Water Supply

(*d*) Housing

PAPER V-*Control of Communicable Diseases*

(*a*) Communicable Diseases

(*b*) Vector Control

(*c*) Epidemiology and Health Statistics

(*d*) Health Education and Primary Health Care

PAPER VI-*Orals and Practicals*

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 10 (*b*) *and* (*c*))
FORM 1

EXAMINATION ENTRY FORM

.....

Candidate for examination are asked to enter all details requested below and return the form immediately to t
Council of Zambia, P.O. Box 32554, Lusaka, together with the examination fee.

Surname (IN BLOCK LETTERS)

Other names

Age ..... day ..... month ..... year

Place of Birth

Permanent address

Training Schoo

Class

Date of commencement of training

To the best of my knowledge this is a true statement.

Fee K..... Cheque/Money Order or Postal Order.

Date .....

Signature of Candidate

FORM 2

CERTIFICATE OF ELIGIBILITY TO SIT EXAMINATION

Name of Applicant

Age of Applicant

I hereby certify that the applicant has fulfilled the conditions of entry to the examination as mentioned in rule 10 of the Medical and Allied Professions (Health Assistants) (Training) Rules, 1988 for ..... (state class) and he is eligible to be entered for the ..... Examination.

Date .....

Supervisor of Training Instutition

Made by the Medical Council of Zambia in Lusaka this ..... day of ....., 1988.
Medical Council of Zambia

Approved by the Minister of Health at Lusaka this 10th day of February, 1988.

CHAPTER 298
THE FLYING DOCTOR SERVICE ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation
3. Objects of the Service
4. Establishment of Board
5. Membership of Board
5A. Director of the Service
6. Proceedings of Board
7. Powers of Board
7A. Directions of the Minister
8. Accounts and audit
9. *Repealed by Act No.* 25 *of* 1975
9A. Regulations
10. Transitional

CHAPTER 298

37 *of* 1967
18 *of* 1972
25 *of* 1975

FLYING DOCTOR SERVICE

An Act to provide for the establishment, management and development of the Flying Doctor Service and matters incidental to or connected therewith.

[7*th September*, 1967]

1. This Act may be cited as the Flying Doctor Service Act. Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"Board" means the Flying Doctor Service Board established by section *four*;

"the Service" means the Flying Doctor Service established by section *three*.

3. There shall be a service known as the Flying Doctor Service, the objects of which shall be to combat disease among and to promote the health and material well-being of the inhabitants of the rural areas of Zambia. Objects of the Service

4. For the purpose of carrying out the objects of the Service, there shall be a board known as the Flying Doctor Service Board which shall be a body corporate having perpetual succession and a common seal and capable of suing and being sued and, subject to this Act, of performing all such acts as bodies corporate may perform. Establishment of Board

5. (1) The Board shall consist of not more than nine members appointed by the Minister, one of whom shall be appointed by the Minister to be chairman. Membership of Board

(2) A member of the Board appointed under subsection (1) shall, subject to the provisions of this section, hold office for such period as may be specified by the Minister at the time of his appointment or, if no period is so specified, for a period of three years from the date of his appointment.

(3) The Minister may at any time revoke an appointment made under subsection (1) and any member of the Board so appointed may at any time resign by notice in writing to the Minister.

(4) A member of the Board shall be eligible for reappointment.

5A. (1) The Minister may appoint a person to be the Director of the Service on such terms and conditions as the Minister may specify in the letter of his appointment. Director of the Service

(2) The Director of the Service shall perform such functions and

discharge such duties as may be assigned to him by the regulations or, subject to the regulations, by an order of the Minister or a resolution of the Board.

(*No.* 18 *of* 1972)

Proceedings of Board

6. (1) The quorum at any meeting of the Board shall be half the total number of members of the Board or, where there is an uneven number of members, shall be the next whole number above half.

(2) All decisions of the Board, unless made under powers delegated by the Board, shall be by resolution at a meeting of the Board at which a quorum is present.

Cap. 2

(3) Subject to the provisions of this section and of Part V of the Interpretation and General Provisions Act, the Board may regulate its own procedure.

Powers of Board

7. (1) For the purpose of carrying out the objects of the Service and subject to the provisions of this Act, the Board shall have power-

(*a*) to acquire, hold, manage, apply and dispose of real and personal property;

(*b*) to maintain and operate aircraft and such ancillary services as may be necessary for the safe and efficient operation of aircraft in rural areas, including the provision and operation of radio equipment and airstrips;

(*c*) to set up and operate clinics;

(*d*) to conduct research;

(*e*) to employ staff on such terms and conditions of service as it thinks fit and to take steps as may be necessary to implement those conditions of service;

(*f*) to constitute committees, to include as members of such committees persons who are not members of the Board, and to regulate the proceedings of such committees;

(*g*) to delegate to any committee or any member of the staff of the Board all or any of the powers of the Board other than the power to acquire, hold, or dispose of real property; and

(*h*) to do all such other things as appear to it necessary, desirable or expedient.

(2) The Board may receive moneys from any source and may apply such moneys-

(*a*) to defray expenses incurred in carrying out its objects; and

(*b*) to reimburse such members of the Board as are not public servants in respect of reasonable expenses incurred by them in attending meetings of the Board:

Provided that the Board shall not borrow any money save with the previous consent of the Minister responsible for finance given in writing.

(*As amended by No.* 18 *of* 1972)

Directions of the Minister

7A. In the exercise of its powers and performance of its functions under this Act, the Board shall comply with the directions which the Minister may from time to time give either generally or with respect to any particular matter or case.

(*No.* 18 *of* 1972)

Accounts and audit

8. (1) The financial year of the Board shall be the period of twelve months ending on the 31st December in each year.

(2) The Board shall cause proper accounts to be kept of its income and expenditure for each financial year.

(3) The Board shall cause its accounts to be audited annually by auditors who shall be approved by the Minister and shall have access to all books and other records relating to the Board's accounts.

(4) Not later than six months after the end of each financial year the Board shall submit to the Minister its audited accounts for that financial year together with the auditors' report thereon and the Minister shall, not later than seven days after the first sitting of the National Assembly next after the receipt thereof, lay those accounts and the auditors' report before the National Assembly.

9. Repealed by *Act No.* 25 *of* 1975.

Regulations

9A. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations for the better carrying into effect of the provisions of this Act.

(*No.* 18 *of* 1972)

Transitional

10. For the purpose of establishing the Service, the Board may enter into any transaction to acquire any rights, real or personal property, or other assets from any person and by such transaction may assume legal responsibility for liabilities and obligations incurred by that person in connection with such rights, real and personal property or other assets or the use thereof.

CHAPTER 299
THE PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT (Repealed by Act No. 14 of 2004)

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I

PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation
3. Appointment of Pharmacy and Poisons Board

PART II

PHARMACY

Registration of Pharmacists

4. No one to carry on the business of pharmacist unless registered

5. Name and certificate of registration to be exhibited in the premises

Registration of Premises

6. All premises in which persons carry on business of pharmacist to be registered

Exemptions

7. Company may carry on business of pharmacist under certain conditions

8. Representatives of deceased or bankrupt pharmacists

9. Qualified medical practitioners and other persons exempted from the provisions of Part II

10. Exemption in the case of wholesale dealers and licensed sellers of Part 2 poisons

PART III

POISONS

The Poisons List

11. The Poisons List to be prepared by the Board and approved by the Minister

Supply of Poisons

Section

12. Sale of poisons in Part 1 of the Poisons List

13. Sale of poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List

14. Labelling of poisons

15. Medicines supplied by registered medical practitioners and others

16. Special provisions in the case of certain transactions

17. Automatic machines

Licensed Sellers of Poisons

18. Certain persons may be licensed to sell poisons in Part 2 of the

Poisons List

19. Issue of licences

20. Register of licences to be kept

21. Licensing authority may refuse to grant and may revoke a licence

PART IV

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

22. Powers of search and inspection of books

23. Production of authorisation

24. Examination of premises, drugs, etc.

25. Patent medicines

26. Rules

27. Penalty

CHAPTER 299

PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT

An Act to make better provision for the control of the profession of pharmacy and the trade in drugs and poisons.

[1*st July*, 1941]

38 *of* 1940
3 *of* 1941
29 *of* 1941
51 *of* 1963
49 *of* 1965
58 *of* 1965
22 *of* 1972
13 *of* 1994
Government Notices
291 *of* 1964
497 *of* 1964
500 *of* 1964
Statutory Instrument
163 *of* 1965

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Pharmacy and Poisons Act. Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"arrangement with creditors" means a composition or scheme made in pursuance of the law for the time being in force relating to bankruptcy and includes a deed of arrangement to which the Deeds of Arrangement Cap. 84

Act applies;

"authorised seller of poisons" means-

(*a*) a registered pharmacist; or

(*b*) a person declared by section *seven* or *eight* to be an authorised seller of poisons;

"Board" means the Pharmacy and Poisons Board constituted under the provisions of section *three*;

"dispensing" means supplying a medicine or a poison on and in accordance with a prescription duly given by a duly qualified medical practitioner or dentist or a veterinary surgeon;

"drug" includes any medicine or medicinal preparation or therapeutic substance;

"licensed seller of poisons" means a person licensed in accordance with the provisions of section *eighteen* to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List;

"non-poisonous drug" means a drug which is not included in the Poisons List;

"poison" means a poison included in the Poisons List;

"wholesale dealing" means sale to a person who buys for the purpose of selling again.

(*As amended by No.* 58 *of* 1965)

Appointment of Pharmacy and Poisons Board

3. (1) The Minister may appoint a board to be called the Pharmacy and Poisons Board, consisting of not more than six persons, of whom the Director of Medical Services shall be chairman and a registered medical practitioner, two registered pharmacists and such other persons as the Minister shall deem fit to appoint, shall be members.

(2) The Board shall appoint a registrar from among its members, and the powers and duties of the Board may, subject to the directions of the

Board, be exercised by the registrar. Three members of the Board shall form a quorum.

(*As amended by No.* 3 *of* 1941, *No.* 51 *of* 1963 *and Nos.* 49 *and* 58 *of* 1965)

PART II

PHARMACY

Registration of Pharmacists

No one to carry on the business of pharmacist unless registered

4. (1) No person other than a registered pharmacist shall, except as may be specifically provided by any of the provisions of sections *seven to ten*-

(*a*) carry on, either on his own behalf or on behalf of another, the business of a pharmacist;

(*b*) in the course of any trade or business prepare, mix compound or dispense any drug or supply any poison except under the immediate supervision of a registered pharmacist;

(*c*) assume, take, exhibit or in any way make use of any title, emblem, description or addition reasonably calculated to suggest that he is registered as a pharmacist.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (*c*) of subsection (1), the use of the word "pharmacist" or "chemist" or "druggist" or any similar word or combination of words shall be deemed to be reasonably calculated to suggest that the owner of the business and the person having control of the business on those premises are registered pharmacists.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to make it unlawful for any person to sell any non-poisonous drug provided such drug is sold in its original condition as received by the seller or to require such person to be registered as a pharmacist.

(*As amended by No.* 58 *of* 1965)

5. It shall not be lawful for any person to carry on the business of a pharmacist unless the name and certificate of registration of the person having control of the premises in which such business is carried on are conspicuously exhibited therein.

Name and certificate of registration to be exhibited in the premises

Registration of Premises

6. (1) Every person lawfully carrying on the business of a pharmacist shall cause each set of premises where such business is being carried on to be registered.

All premises in which persons carry on business of pharmacist to be registered

(2) Application for registration of premises under this section shall be made to the Board in the prescribed form.

(3) The registration of any premises under this section shall become void upon the expiration of thirty days from the date of any change in the ownership of the business carried on therein.

(4) The Board may, for good and sufficient reason to be stated in writing, refuse to register or may remove from the register any premises which in its opinion are or have become unsuitable for the purpose of carrying on the business of a pharmacist.

(5) The Board shall keep a register in the form prescribed of all premises registered under the provisions of this section.

(*As amended by No.* 58 *of* 1965)

Exemptions

7. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this Part-

Company may carry on business of pharmacist

under certain conditions

(*a*) it shall not be necessary for a company carrying on the business of a pharmacist to be registered provided that-

(i) the business is under the personal management and control of a registered pharmacist;

(ii) a copy of the certificate of incorporation of the company is lodged with the Board; and

(iii) the other provisions of this Act are complied with;

(*b*) a company carrying on the business of a pharmacist in accordance with the provisions of this section shall be an authorised seller of poisons within the meaning of this Act and may use the description of chemist and druggist or of dispensing chemists or dispensing druggists and may use the description "pharmacy" in connection with the premises.

(2) Any act which if done by an individual would be an offence against this Act shall, if done by a company, be an offence by every director, secretary and manager thereof, unless he proves that the act or omission constituting the offence took place without his knowledge or consent.

(*As amended by No.* 58 *of* 1965)

Representatives of deceased or bankrupt pharmacists

8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this Part-

(*a*) if a registered pharmacist dies, or becomes of unsound mind or is adjudged bankrupt or enters into an arrangement with his creditors, his representatives may, with the permission of the Board and subject to such directions and conditions as the Board may in its discretion deem fit to impose, carry on the business, and it shall not be necessary for such representatives to be registered, provided that such business is continued only under the personal management and control of a registered pharmacist, and for such period not exceeding five years as the Board may decide;

(*b*) the representatives of a registered pharmacist carrying on a business in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (*a*) shall be authorised sellers of poisons within the meaning of this Act and it shall be lawful for them to use any title, emblem or description which might have been lawfully used by the pharmacist whose representatives they are.

9. The provisions of this Part shall not apply to drugs supplied by-

Qualified medical practitioners and other persons exempted from the provisions of Part II

(*a*) a duly qualified medical practitioner or dentist or a veterinary surgeon in the ordinary course of his practice;

(*b*) any employee of the Government in the course of his duties as such employee; or

(*c*) any hospital, dispensary or similar institution exempted by the Minister by statutory order, whether general or special.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963)

10. Nothing in this Part shall apply to-

Exemption in the case of wholesale dealers and licensed sellers of Part 2 poisons

(*a*) any such transaction as is mentioned in pargraph (*a*) or (*b*) of subsection (1) of section *sixteen*;

(*b*) the sale of poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List by a licensed seller of poisons in accordance with the provisions of section *eighteen*.

PART III

POISONS

The Poisons List

11. (1) The Board shall, as soon as may be after the commencement of this Act, prepare and submit to the Minister for his approval a list of the substances which are to be treated as poisons for the purposes of this Act.

The Poisons List to be prepared by the Board and approved by the Minister

(2) The list to be prepared under this section shall be ivided into two parts as follows:

Part 1 of the list shall consist of those poisons which, subject to the provisions of this Act, are not to be sold except by an authorised seller of poisons.

Part 2 of the list shall consist of those poisons which, subject to the provisions of this Act, are not to be sold except by an authorised seller of poisons or by a person who is licensed under the provisions of section *eighteen* to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List.

(3) In determining the distribution of poisons as between Part 1 and Part 2 of the list, regard shall be had to the desirability of restricting Part 2 to articles which are in common use, or likely to come into common use, for purposes other than the treatment of human ailments, and which it is reasonably necessary to include therein if the public are to have adequate facilities for obtaining them.

(4) The Minister may, by statutory order, confirm the list, with or without modification, and may, upon the recommendation of the Board, from time to time amend or vary the list as he thinks proper.

(5) The said list as in force for the time being is in this Act referred to as the Poisons List, and the expression "poison" means a poison included in the Poisons List.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963 *and G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Supply of Poisons

12. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Part, no person shall sell any poison in Part 1 of the Poisons List unless- Sale of poisons in Part 1 of the Poisons List

(*a*) he is a registered pharmacist;

(*b*) the sale is effected on registered premises; and

(*c*) the person to whom such poison is sold is-

(i) certified in writing in the manner prescribed and by a person authorised by subsection (3) to give a certificate for the purpose; or

(ii) known to the seller to be a person to whom the poison may properly be sold.

(2) The seller of such poison shall not deliver it until-

(*a*) he has made or caused to be made an entry in a book kept for the purpose to be called the Poisons Book stating in the form prescribed the date of the sale, the name and address of the purchaser and of the person, if any, by whom the certificate required under subsection (1) (*c*) (i) was given, the name and quantity of the article sold, and the purposes for which it is stated by the purchaser to be required;

(*b*) the purchaser has affixed his signature to the aforesaid entry.

(3) The Board may authorise fit and proper persons to give certificates for the purposes of subsection (1) (*c*) (i), and shall, from time to time, publish by Gazette notice a list of persons so authorised.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963 *and No.* 58 *of* 1965)

Sale of poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List

13. Subject to the provisions of this Part, no person shall sell any poison in Part 2 of the Poisons List unless-

(*a*) he is an authorised seller of poisons; or

(*b*) he is licensed to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List under the provisions of section *eighteen* and the sale is effected on premises in respect of which he is so licensed.

Labelling of poisons

14. It shall not be lawful for a person to supply any poison unless the container of the poison is labelled in the prescribed manner-

(*a*) with the name of the poison;

(*b*) in the case of a preparation which contains a poison as one of the ingredients thereof, with the prescribed particulars as to the proportion which the poison contained in the preparation bears to the total ingredients;

(*c*) with the word "poison" or other prescribed indication of the character of the article; and

(*d*) if supplied on sale, with the name of the premises on which it is sold.

Medicines supplied by registered

15. (1) Nothing in sections *twelve* to *fourteen* shall apply-

medical practitioners and others

(*a*) to a medicine which is supplied by a duly qualified medical practitioner for the purposes of medical treatment, by a registered dentist for the purpose of dental treatment or by a veterinary surgeon for the purpose of animal treatment; or

(*b*) to a medicine supplied or dispensed at any institution exempted from the provisions of Part II under the provisions of paragraph (*c*) of section *nine*; or

(*c*) to a medicine which is dispensed by an authorised seller of poisons on registered premises;

if the provisions of subsections (2) and (3) are satisfied in relation thereto.

(2) The medicine must be distinctly labelled with the name and local address of the person by whom it is supplied or dispensed.

(3) The following particulars shall, within twelve hours after the medicine has been supplied or dispensed, be entered in a book kept for the purpose, to be called the "Prescription Book":

(*a*) the date upon which the medicine was supplied or dispensed;

(*b*) the ingredients of the medicine and the quantity supplied;

(*c*) if the medicine was dispensed by an authorised seller of poisons, the name and address of the person by whom the prescription was given;

(*d*) the name and address of the person to whom the medicine was supplied.

16. (1) Except as is hereinafter specifically provided, nothing in the foregoing provisions of this Act shall extend to or interfere with-

Special provisions in the case of certain transactions

(*a*) the sale of poisons by way of wholesale dealing;

(*b*) the sale of an article by a person carrying on a regular business in mining, agricultural or horticultural accessories to a person who requires the article for the purpose of his trade or business; or

(*c*) the sale of a poison by an authorised seller of poisons or the sale of poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List by a licensed seller of poisons to-

(i) a duly qualified medical practitioner or dentist or a veterinary surgeon for the purpose of his profession;

(ii) any employee of the Government in the course of his duties as such employee;

(iii) any Government institution; or

(iv) any hospital, dispensary or similar institution or any person or institution concerned with scientific education or research if the aforesaid hospital, dispensary, institution or person is approved by the Minister by statutory order, whether general or special;

if the requirements contained in the following provisions of this section are complied with.

(2) In the case of sales under paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of subsection (1), the seller must be in possession of a licence issued by the Board in the prescribed form.

(3) The seller must obtain, before the completion of the sale, an order in writing signed by the purchaser stating his name and address, trade, business or profession, the name and quantity of the article to be purchased and the purpose for which it is required.

(4) The seller must be reasonably satisfied that the signature is that of the person purporting to have signed the order, and that that person carries on the trade, business or profession stated in the order, being one in which the poison to be purchased is used.

(5) If the article sold is sent by post, it must be sent by registered post.

(6) In the case of poisons in Part 1 of the Poisons List, the provisions of

subsection (2) (*a*) of section *twelve* must be complied with.

(7) The provisions of section *fourteen* relating to the labelling of poisons must be complied with:

Provided that where a person represents that he urgently requires a poison for the purpose of his trade, business or profession and satisfies the seller that by reason of some emergency he is unable before delivery to furnish an order in writing as required by subsection (3), the seller may forthwith deliver the poison to the purchaser, and in such a case the purchaser shall, within twenty-four hours of such sale, furnish the required written order to the seller.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Automatic machines

17. No person shall expose or cause to be exposed for sale any poison in or by means of an automatic machine.

Licensed Sellers of Poisons

Certain persons may be licensed to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List

18. (1) For the purposes of this Act, there may be licensed certain persons who, not being registered pharmacists, shall be entitled to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List.

(2) Every Provincial Medical Officer shall be the licensing authority within his Province for the purposes of this Part.

(3) Application for a licence to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List shall be made to the licensing authority in the manner prescribed.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 500 *of* 1964)

Issue of licences

19. (1) If the licensing authority is satisfied that the applicant is a fit and proper person to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List and that the premises in which he proposes to carry on such business are suitable, he may, in his discretion and upon payment of the prescribed fee, issue to the applicant a licence in the prescribed form.

(2) A licence granted under this section shall authorise the licensee to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List in accordance with the provisions of this Act upon the premises specified in the licence and shall expire on the 31st December of the year in which it is granted.

(3) A licence granted under this section may be renewed upon application.

Register of licences to be kept

20. Every licensing authority shall keep a register in the prescribed form of licences issued by him under this Part, and shall publish, by Gazette notice, particulars of all such licences.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963)

Licensing authority may refuse to grant and may revoke a licence

21. The licensing authority may refuse to issue a licence or may revoke the licence of any person who in the opinion of the authority is, for sufficient reason relating either to himself personally or to his premises, not fit to be licensed. In the event of such refusal or revocation, an appeal shall lie to the Board whose decision shall be final.

PART IV

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Powers of search and inspection of books

22. (11) Any Government medical officer, any Administrative Officer and any police officer not under the rank of Sub Inspector and any other person duly authorised in writing in that behalf by the Board, in this Part referred to as an authorised officer, may, for the purpose of securing compliance with this Act, at all reasonable times enter any premises which are on the register of premises or in which a licensed seller of poisons carries on business or in which he has good cause to suspect that a breach of the law in relation to the sale of drugs or poisons has been committed and may make such examination and inquiry and do such other things, including the taking of samples on payment, as may be necessary for ascertaining whether the provisions aforesaid are being complied with.

(2) Any person who wilfully delays or obstructs a duly authorised officer in the lawful exercise of his powers under this section, or refuses

to allow any sample to be taken or to give information which he is duly required to give under this section, is guilty of an offence and is liable to a fine of one hundred and fifty penalty units.

(3) Every authorised or licensed seller of poisons shall, on the demand of a duly authorised officer, produce for inspection his certificate of registration or licence, as the case may be.

(4) All books kept by an authorised seller of poisons or a licensed seller of poisons in accordance with the provisions of this Act shall be open to inspection by a duly authorised officer at all reasonable times.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Production of authorisation

23. An inspecting officer specially authorised in writing and exercising his powers under section *twenty-two* shall produce his authorisation on demand.

Examination of premises, drugs, etc.

24. Any authorised officer may enter the premises where any registered pharmacists carries on business or keeps any drugs or wares used by him and examine such premises, drugs and wares.

(*As amended by No.* 22 *of* 1972)

Patent medicines

25. The Minister, on the recommendation of the Board, may, by statutory order, prohibit or control the importation, manufacture or sale of any secret, patent, proprietary or homoeopathic medicine or preparation.

(*As amended by No.* 51 *of* 1963 *and No.* 58 *of* 1965)

Rules

26. (1) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make rules with respect to any of the following matters or for any of the following purposes:

(*a*) regulating the sale of poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List by licensed sellers of poisons or by any class of such persons, or by persons licensed to sell poisons under the provisions of subsection (2) of section *sixteen*;

(*b*) prohibiting the sale by retail of any specified poison in Part 1 of

the Poisons List except on a prescription duly given by a duly qualified medical practitioner or dentist or a veterinary surgeon, and for prescribing the form and regulating the use of such prescriptions;

(*c*) exempting from any of the provisions of this Act relating to the sale of poisons, any article or substance containing poison or any class of such articles or substances;

(*d*) prohibiting, regulating or restricting the manufacture of drugs, pharmaceutical preparations and therapeutic substances;

(*e*) the safe custody and storage of poisons;

(*f*) the importation, exportation, transport and labelling of poisons;

(*g*) the containers in which poison may be supplied;

(*h*) the addition to poisons of specified ingredients for the purpose of rendering them readily distinguishable as poisons;

(*i*) the compounding and dispensing of poisons;

(*j*) for prescribing the period for which any books or registers required to be kept for the purposes of this Act are to be preserved;

(*k*) for prescribing the fees to be paid for anything to be done under this Act;

(*l*) for the procedure to be observed by the Board;

(*m*) for prescribing anything which is by this Act to be prescribed by rules.

(2) The power to make rules under this section with respect to poisons or drugs includes the powers to make rules with respect to any class of poison or drug or any particular poison or drug.

(*As amended by No* 51 *of* 1963, *G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1965 *and No.* 58 *of* 1965)

27. Any person who contravenes any provision of this Act is guilty of an offence and, except as provided by subsection (2) of section *twenty-two*, is liable on conviction to imprisonment for six months or to a fine of one thousand five hundred penalty units or to both and, in addition to such penalty as aforesaid, the court before which a person is so convicted may order any articles in respect of which such offence has been committed to be forfeited. Penalty

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

PHARMACY AND POISONS CAP. 299

SECTION 3-APPOINTMENT OF THE PHARMACY AND POISONS BOARD

***Government Notice* 106 *of* 1941**

A Board, to be called the Pharmacy and Poisons Board, is hereby appointed.

SECTION 9-EXEMPTIONS FROM PART II

***Government Notice* 236 *of* 1945**

It is hereby ordered that Part II of the Act shall not apply to drugs supplied by-

Any mission hospital or mission dispensary at which is employed a trained nurse whose dispensing ability has been approved in writing by the Provincial Medical Officer.

SECTION 16 (1) (C)-APPROVED INSTITUTIONS *Order by the Minister*

***Government Notice* 365 *of* 1964**

1. All Government hospitals.

2. All mission hospitals, dispensaries or similar institutions in respect of orders for poisons which have been countersigned by a Provincial Medical Officer.

3. The Bancroft Mine Hospitals.

4. The Chibuluma Mine Hospitals.

5. The Mufulira Mine Hospitals.

6. The Nchanga Mine Hospitals.

7. The Nkana Mine Hospitals.

8. The Roan Mpatamatu Mine Hospitals.

9. The Zambia Broken Hill Development Company Dispensary.

SECTION 11 (4)-THE POISONS LIST
Order by the Minister, upon the recommendation of the Pharmacy and Poisons Board
The following is a list of substances which are to be treated as poisons for the purposes of the Act and the Rules made thereunder.

Federal Government Notices
224 *of* 1957
337 *of* 1962
176 *of* 1963
Government Notices
430 *of* 1963
474 *of* 1964
Gazette Notice
846 *of* 1965
Statutory Instruments
114 *of* 1967
335 *of* 1967
192 *of* 1972
58 *of* 1980
146 *of* 1981
152 *of* 1981
88 *of* 1986
63 *of* 1985
61 *of* 1985
146 *of* 1981
152 *of* 1981

PART 1

Subject to various exceptions, for which reference must be made to the Act and the Rules, poisons in this Part may only be supplied by registered pharmacists.

Abrus precatorius L.; seed of.

Acetanilide; alkyl acetanilides.

Acetazolamide;

Acetohexamide.

Acetylcarbromal.

Acetyldihydrocodeine; its salts.

Alcuronium chloride.

Alkali fluorides other than those specified in Part 2 of this List.

Alkaloids and related substances, the following, their salts, simple or complex, their quaternary compounds:

Aconite, alkaloids of;

Atropine;

Belladonna, alkaloids of;

Brucine;

Calabar bean, alkaloids of;

Coca, alkaloids of;

Cocaine;

Codeine;

Colchicum, alkaloids of;

Coniine;

Cotarinine;

Curare, alkaloids of; curare bases;

Ecgonine; its esters;

Emetine;

Ephedra, alkaloids of;

Ergot, alkaloids of, whether hydrogenated or not; their homologues; any salt of any substance falling within this item;

Gelsemium, alkaloids of;

Homatropine;

Hyoscine;

Hyoscyamine;

Jaborandi, alkaloids of;

Lobelia, alkaloids of;

Morphine;

Papaverine;

Pomegranate, alkaloids of;

Quebracho, alkaloids of, other than the alkaloids of red quebracho;

Rauwolfia, alkaloids of, their salts; derivatives of the alkaloids of rauwolfia; their salts;

Sabadilla, alkaloids of;

Solanaceous alkaloids not otherwise included in this List;

Stavesacre, alkaloids of;

Strychnine;

Thebaine;

Veratrum, alkaloids of;

Yohimba, alkaloids of.

Allopunnol

Allylisopropylacetylurea.

Allylprodine; its salts.

Alphameprodine; its salts.

Alphaprodine; its salts.

Amidopyrine; its salts; amidopyrine sulphonates; their salts.

Amiloloride Hydrochloride

Amino-alcohols esterified with benzoic acid, phenylacetic acid, phenylpropionic acid, cinnamic acid or the derivatives of these acids; their salts.

p-Aminobenzenesulphonamide; its salts; derivatives of p-aminobenzenesulphonamide having any of the hydrogen atoms of the

p-amino group or of the sulphonamide group substituted by another radical; their salts.

p-Amino-benzoic acid, esters of; their salts.

Aminophyllin;

β-Aminopropylbenzene and β-aminoisopropylbenzene and any compound structurally derived from either of those substances by substitution in the side chain or by ring enclosure therein or both (except ephedrine, N-methylephedrine, N-diethylaminoethylephedrine and prenylamine); their salts.

Amitriptyline; its salts.

Amphetamine; its salts and isomers

Amyl nitrite.

Ancyclovir triphosphate

Androgenic, oestrogenic and progestational substances, the following:

Benzoestrol;

Derivatives of stilbene, dibenzyl or naphthalene with oestrogenic activity; their esters;

Steroid compounds with androgenic or oestrogenic or progestational activity; their esters.

Anileridine; its salts.

Antibiotics, any antimicrobial or antifungal substance synthesised by bacteria, fungi or protozoa, and any substance the chemical properties of which are identical with or similar to any such antimicrobial or antifungal substance but which is not produced from living organisms, being a substance which is used in the specific treatment of infections; their salts.

Anti-histamine substances, the following; their salts; their molecular compounds:

Antazoline;

Bromodiphenhydramine;

Buclizine;

Carbinoxamine;

Chlorocyclizine;

Chlorpheniramine;

Cinnarizine;

Clemizole;

Cyclizine;

Cyproheptadine;

3-Di-n-butylaminomethyl-4:5:6-trihydroxyphthalide;

Diphenhydramine;

Diphenylpyraline;

Doxylamine;

Isothipendyl;

Mebhydrolin;

Meclozine;

Phenindamine;

Pheniramine;

Phenyltoloxamine;

Promethazine;

Pyrrobutamine;

Thenalidine;

Tolpropamine;

Triprolidine;

Substances being tetra-substituted N derivatives of ethylenediamine or propylenediamine.

Antimonial substances, the following:

Chlorides of antimony;

Oxides of antimony;

Sulphides of antimony;

Antimonates;

Antimonites;

Organic compounds of antimony.

Apomorphine; its salts.

Arsenical substances, the following, except those specified in Part 2 of this List:

Halides of arsenic;

Oxides of arsenic;

Arsenates;

Arsenites;

Organic compounds of arsenic.

Azacyclonal; its salts.

Barbituric acid; its salts; derivatives of barbituric acid; their salts; compounds of barbituric acid, its salts, its derivatives, their salts, with any other substance.

Barium, salts of, other than barium sulphate and the salts of barium specified in Part 2 of this List.

Benactyzine; its salts.

Benzethidine; its salts.

Benzhexol; its salts.

Benzoylmorphine; its salts.

Benzphetamine; its salts.

Benztropine and its homologues; their salts.

Benzylmorphine; its salts.

Betameprodine; its salts.

Betaprodine; its salts.

Bis-(1-(2-Isobutyryloxyethl)-2-N(4 amino-2 methyl-5 pyrimidiny) methyl tor-manido-l-propenydisulphide Sulbutiamine;

Bromvaletone.

Busulphan; its salts.

Butylchloral hydrate.

Cannabin tannate.

Cannabis (the dried flowering or fruiting tops of Cannabis Sativa Linn).

"Dagga", the resin, extract or tinctures thereof.

Cantharidin; cantharidates.

Captodiame; its salts.

Caramiphen; its salts.

Carbachol.

Carbamozepine;

Carbimazole;

Carbromal.

Carisoprodol.

Carperidine; its salts.

Chloral; its addition and its condensation products; their molecular compounds.

Chlorambucil;

Chlordiazepoxide; its salts.

Chlorexolone.

Chlormethiazole; its salts.

Chloroform.

Chlorothiazide and other derivatives of benzo-1 : 2 : 4-thiadiazine-7 sulphonamide-1 : 1-dioxide, whether hydrogenated or not.

Chlorphenoxamine.

Chlorphentermine; its salts.

Chlorpropamide; its salts.

Chlorprothixene and other derivatives of 9-Methylenethiaxanthen; their salts.

Chlorthalidone and other derivatives of o-chlorobenzene sulphonamide.

Cimetidine clioquint.

Cinchocaine; its salts in injectable form;

Clotazamine;

Clonitazine; its salts.

Creosote obtained from wood.

Croton, oil of.

Cyclarbamate.

Cyclizine; its salts;

Cyclophosphamide;

Cycrimine; its salts.

Debnsoquine; its salts;

Dehydroemetine; its salts.

Demecarium bromide.

Desipramine; its salts.

Desomorphine; its salts.

Dextromethorphan; its salts.

Dextromoramide; its salts.

Dextrorphan; its salts.

Diacetylmorphine; its salts.

Diacetyl-N-allylnormorphine; its salts.

Diamidinodiazoaminobenzene; its salts.

Diampromide; its salts.

Diazepam and other compounds containing the chemical structure of Dihydro-1,4-Benzodiazepine substituted to any degree; their salts.

Diazoxide;

Diethyl carboinazine;

Digitalis, glycosides of; other active principles of digitalis.

Dihydrocodeine; its salts.

Dihydrocodeinone; its salts; its esters; their salts.

Dihydromorphine; its salts; its esters; their salts.

Dimenoxadole; its salts.

Dimepheptanol; its salts.

Dinitrocresols (D.N.O.C.); their compounds with a metal or base (except those specified in Part 2 of this List).

Dinitronaphthols; dinitrophenols; dinitrothymols.

Dioxaphetyl butyrate; its salts.

Diperodon; its salts.

Diphenyl sulphone;

Diphenoxylate; its salts.

Dipipanone; its salts.

Disopyramide; its salts;

Disulfiram.

Dithienylallylamines; dithienylalkylallylamines; their salts.

Dyflos.

Ecothiopate iodide.

Ectylurea.

Elaterin.

Embutramide.

Emylcamate.

Ergot (the sclerotia of any species of Claviceps); extracts of ergot; tinctures of ergot.

Erithrityl tetranitrate.

Ethambutol; its salts;

Ethacrynic acid; its salts.

Ethchlorvynol.

Ethinamate.

Ethionamide.

Ethoheptazine; its salts.

Etonitazene; its salts.

Etoxeridine; its salts.

Fenfluramine; its salts.

Fentanyl; its salts.

Fluanisone.

Fluoroacetamide; fluoroacetanilide.

Fluphenazine; its salts;

Furethidine; its salts.

Frusemide.

Gallamine; its salts; its quaternary compounds.

Glibenclamide;

Glutethimide; its salts.

Glyceryl trinitrate.

Glymidine.

Guanidines, the following:

polymethylene diguanidines;

dipara-anisyl-p-phenetyl guanidine.

Haloperidol and other 4-substituted derivatives of
N-(3-fluoro-benzoylpropyl) piperidine.

Halothane;

Hepann;

Hexapropymate.

Hydrazines, bensyl, phenethyl and phenoxyethyl; their
a-methyl derivatives; acyl derivatives of any of the foregoing substances
comprised in this item; salts of any compounds comprised in this item.

Hydrochlorothiaride

Hydrocyanic acid; cyanides; double cyanides of mercury and zinc.

Hydromorphinol; its salts.

Hydromorphone; its salts; its esters; their salts.

Hydroxycarbamide.

Hydroxy-N,N-dimethyltryptamines; their esters or esters; any salt of
any substance falling within this item.

Hydroxypethidine; its salts.

Hydroxyzine; its salts.

Imipramine; its salts.

Indomethacin; its salts.

Insulin.

Isomethadone (isomidone); its salts.

Ketamine; its salts;

Ketobemidone; its salts.

Ketotifen; its salts;

Laudexium; its salts.

Lead acetates; compounds of lead with acids from fixed oils.

Levomethorphan; its salts.

Levomoramide; its salts.

Levophenacylmorphan; its salts.

Levorphanol; its salts.

Lignocaine; its salts infectionable form

Lucanthone; its salts.

Lysergide; its salts.

Mannityl hexanitrate.

Mannomustine; its salts.

Mebezonium iodide.

Matloquine; its salts

Mephenesin; its esters.

Meprobamate.

Mercaptopurine; its salts; derivatives of mercaptopurine; their salts.

Mercurial substances, the following:

Oxides of mercury;

Nitrates of mercury;

Mercuric ammonium chlorides;

Potassio-mercuric iodides;

Organic compounds of mercury which contain a methyl (CH_3) group directly linked to the mercury atom;

Mercuric oxycyanides;

Mercuric thiocyanate.

Mescaline; its salts.

Megtaramind; its salts;

Metaxalone.

Metazocine; its salts.

Metformin; its salts.

Methadone (amidone); its salts.

Methadyl acetate; its salts.

Methaqualone; its salts.

Methixene; its salts.

Methocarbamol.

Methotrexote;

Methoxasalen.

Methyldesorphine; its salts.

Methyldihydromorphine; its salts.

Methyldopa

Methyldopate Hydrochloride

Methylpentynol; its esters and other derivatives.

1-Methyl-4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid, esters; their salts.

Methyprylone.

Metopon; its salts.

Metronidazole;

Monofluoroacetic acid; its salts.

Morpheridine; its salts.

Mustine and any other N-substituted derivative of di-(2-chlorethyl)

amine; their salts.

Myrophine; its salts.

Nalidixic Acid

Nalorphine; it salts.

Neastigmine; its salts

Naproxen

Nicocodine; its salts.

Niridazole;

m-Nitrophenol; o-nitrophenol; p-nitrophenol.

Nomifensine hydrogen maloate;

Noracymethadol; its salts.

Norcodeine; its salts.

Norlevorphanol; its salts.

Normethadone; its salts.

Normorphine; its salts.

Nortriptyline; its salts.

Nux vomica.

Opium.

Orphenadrine; its salts.

Orthocaine; its salts.

Ouabain.

Oxalic acid.

Oxamniquine;

Oxethazaine.

Oxycinchoninic acid, derivatives of; their salts; their esters.

Oxycodone; its salts; its esters; their salts.

Oxymorphone; its salts.

Oxyphenbutazone.

Paraldehyde.

Paramethadione.

Pargyline; its salts

Pemoline; its salts.

Pentazocine; its salts.

Phenacemide.

Phenadoxone; its salts.

Phenaglycodol.

Phenampromide; its salts.

Phenanthridinium; its salts, derivatives of phenanthridinium having any of the hydrogen atoms of the phenanthridinium group substituted by

another radical; molecular compounds of phenanthridinium or of its derivatives; their salts.

Phenatine; its salts.

Phenazocine; its salts.

Phenbutrazate.

Phencyclidine; its salts.

Phenetidylphenacetin.

Phenformin; its salts.

Phenols (any member of the series of phenols of which the first member is phenol and of which the molecular composition varies from member to member by one atom of carbon and two atoms of hydrogen) except in substances containing less than sixty per centum, weight in weight of phenols; compounds of phenol with a metal, except in substances containing less than the equivalent of sixty per centum, weight in weight of phenols.

Phenomorphan; its salts.

Phenoperidine.

Phenothiazine, derivatives of; their salts; except dimethoxanate and its salts.

Phentermine; its salts.

Phenylbutazone; its salts.

Phenylcinchininic acid; salicylcinchoninic acid; their salts; their esters.

5-Phenylhydantoin; its alkyl and aryl derivatives; their salts.

Phenylpropanolamine; its salts.

Phenytoin; its salts.

Pholcodine; its salts.

Phosphorus, yellow.

Pieric acid.

Picrotoxin.

Pilocarpine, its salts (under Alkaloids)

Piminodine; its salts.

Pituatary gland, the active principles of.

Pizotiten; its salts.

Polymethylenebistrimethylammonium salts.

Pratidoxime; its salts;

Praziquantel;

Procarbazine; its salts.

Procyclindine; its salts.

Proheptazine; its salts.

Promoxolan.

Propanolor Hydroxide

Propantheline;

Propoxyphene; its salts.

Propylhexedrine; its salts.

Prothionamide.

Prothipendyl; its salts.

Protriptyline; its salts.

Psilocin; its salts; its esters and ethers; their salts.

Psilocybin; its salts.

Ptrazinamide;

Pyroxicam

Quinapyramine; its salts.

Quinethazone.

Racemethorphan; its salts.

Racemoramide; its salts.

Racemorphan; its salts.

Sabutamol; its salts.

Savin, oil of.

Strophanthus; glycosides of strophanthus.

Styramate.

Sulphinpyrazone.

Sulphonal; alkyl sulphonals.

Suprarenal gland, the active principles of; their salts and derivatives, whether obtained from natural or synthetic sources.

Suxamethonium; its salts;

Suramin;

Syrosingopine.

Tetrabenazine; its salts.

Thalidomide; its salts.

Thallium; salts of.

Thebacon; its salts; its esters; their salts.

Thiacetazone;

Thyroid gland, the active principles of; their salts.

Tolazamide.

Tolbutamide.

Timolol; its salts;

Tinidazole;

Trimetnoprim; its salts

Tranylcypromine; its salts;

Tretamine; its salts.

Triaziquone.

Tribomethyl alcohol.

2:2:2-Trichloroethyl alcohol; its esters; their salts.

Trithioperazine; its salts.

Trimepridine; its salts.

Trimethoprim; its salts

Trimipramine; its salts.

Troxidone,

Tybamate.

Verapamil; its salts.

Warfann;

Zoxazolamine; its salts.

Any preparation or substance containing a substance specified in any other item of this Part.

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 58 *of* 1980, *No* 146 *of* 1981 *and No.* 88 *of* 1986)

PART 2

Subject to various exceptions, poisons in this Part may only be supplied by registered pharmacists and licensed sellers of Part 2 poisons: the latter may not supply any poisons except those in this Part.

Ammonia.

Arsenical substances, the following:

Arsenic sulphides;

Arsenious oxide;

Calcium arsenates;

Calcium arsenites;

Copper acetoarsenite;

Copper arsenates;

Copper arsenites;

Lead arsenates;

Potassium arsenites;

Sodium arsenates;

Sodium arsenites;

Sodium thioarsenates.

Barium, salts of, the following:

Barium carbonate;

Barium silicofluoride.

Diamines, the following; their salts: phenylene diamines; tolylene diamines; other alkylated-benzene diamines.

Dinitrocresols (D.N.O.C.); their compounds with a metal or a base.

Dinosam; its compounds with a metal or a base.

Dinoseb; its compounds with a metal or a base.

Endosulfan.

Endothal; its salts.

Endrin.

Formaldehyde.

Formic acid.

Hydrochloric acid.

Hydrofluoric acid; potassium fluoride; sodium fluoride; sodium silicofluoride.

Isometamedium Chloride

Mercuric chloride; mercuric iodide; organic compounds of mercury except compounds which contain a methyl (CH3) group directly linked to the mercury atom.

Metallic oxalates.

Nalidixic Acid

Nicotine; its salts.

Nitric acid.

Nitrobenzene.

Phenols as defined in Part 1 in substances containing less than sixty per centum, weight in weight, of phenols; compounds of phenol with a metal in substances containing less than the equivalent of sixty per centum, weight in weight, of phenols.

Phosphoric acid.

Phosphorus compounds, the following:

Amiton, azinphos-ethyl, azinphos-methyl, chlorfenvinphos, demeton-O, demeton-S, demeton-O-methyl, demeton-S-methyl, dichlorvos, diethyl 4-methyl-7-coumarinyl phosphorothionate, diethyl p-nitrophenyl phosphate, dimefox, disulfoton, ethion, ethyl p-nitrophenyl phenylphosphonothionate, mazidox, mecarbam, mevinphos, mipafox, oxydemetonmethyl, parathion, phenkapton, phorate, phosphamidon, schradan, sulfotep, TEPP (HETP), thionazin, triphosphoric pentadimethylamide, vamidothion.

Potassium hydroxide.

Sodium hydroxide.

Sodium nitrite.

Sulphuric acid.

Zinc phosphide.

Any preparation or substance containing a substance specified in any other item of this Part.

SECTION 25-THE PROPRIETARY PREPARATIONS (PROHIBITION OF IMPORTATION) ORDER

***Statutory Instrument* 1 *of* 1970**

Order by the Minister, upon the recommendation of the Pharmacy and Poisons Board

1. This Order may be cited as the Proprietary Preparations (Prohibition of Importation) Order. — Title

2. The importation of the proprietary preparation specified in the Schedule is hereby prohibited. — Prohibition of importation of proprietary preparation

SCHEDULE

(*Paragraph* 2)

SPECIFIED PROPRIETARY PREPARATION

The proprietary preparation known as "Dublosan Salbe".

SECTION 25-THE PROPRIETARY PREPARATIONS (PROHIBITION OF IMPORTATION OR SALE) ORDER

Statutory Instrument 2 of 1970

Order by the Minister, upon the recommendation of the Pharmacy and Poisons Board

1. This Order may be cited as the Proprietary Preparations (Prohibition of Importation or Sale) Order. — Title

2. The importation of the proprietary preparations specified in the Schedule is hereby prohibited. — Prohibition of importation

3. The sale of the proprietary preparations specified in the Schedule is hereby prohibited. — Prohibition of sale

SCHEDULE

(*Paragraphs* 2 *and* 3)

SPECIFIED PROPRIETARY PREPARATIONS

The substance known as Cyclamic Acid or any proprietary preparation containing Cyclamic Acid, or the salts of Cyclamic Acid.

SECTION 26-THE PHARMACY AND POISONS (EQUIVALENTS FOR DEALINGS IN DRUGS) RULES

Statutory Instrument 161 of 1972

Rules by the Minister

1. These Rules may be cited as the Pharmacy and Poisons (Equivalents for Dealings in Drugs) Rules. — Title

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"ingredient" means a drug which is one constituent of a preparation which is itself a drug;

"mixture" means any liquid preparation intended for administration by mouth, which consists of one or more drugs dissolved or suspended in an aqueous or other appropriate vehicle;

"Table" means a Table set out in the Schedule;

"total quantity" means the total quantity of a drug or of a preparation which is itself a drug other than an ingredient.

3. Any unit of measurement mentioned in column 2 of Table 1 or column 2 of Table 2 shall be treated for the purpose of any dealing with quantities of ingredients as the equivalent of the unit set opposite thereto in column 1 of the Table, and for any fraction of one grain not specifically mentioned in column 1 of Table 1, the equivalent for such purpose shall be treated as the corresponding fraction of the equivalent of one grain set out in column 2 of that Table. Equivalents for weights and volumes of ingredients

4. (1) Where a prescription for any drug states that the quantity of each dose is to be either one fluid drachm (fl dr) or two fluid drachms, the equivalent of that quantity for the purpose of dispensing the prescription shall be treated as five millilitres or ten millilitres respectively. Equivalents for doses of liquids

(2) Where the prescription for any drug, which is a mixture, states that the quantity of each dose is to be one-half of one fluid ounce (fl oz), the equivalent of that quantity for the purpose of dispensing that prescription shall be ten millilitres, except as provided for in sub-rule (4).

(3) Where a prescription for any drug, which is a mixture, states that the quantity of each dose is to be two fluid drachms, the equivalent of that quantity for the purpose of dispensing that prescription shall be ten millilitres.

(4) Where a prescription for liquid paraffin or other fixed oil states the quantity of each dose in terms of fluid ounces, the equivalent of each half of a fluid ounce shall, for the purpose of that prescription, be treated as fifteen millilitres.

(5) Where any prescription to which this rule refers specifies the quantity of the ingredients of any drug in the total quantity to be dispensed, this rule shall be treated as applying to the quantity of each such ingredient in each dose.

Equivalents for total quantity prescribed for external or bulk oral preparation

5. (1) Any unit of measurement mentioned in column 2 of Table 3 or column 2 of Table 4 shall be treated for the purpose of any dealing with total quantities of drugs as the equivalent of the unit set opposite thereto in column 1 of the Table.

(2) Where in a prescription for an external preparation or bulk oral preparation the total quantity to be supplied is expressed in ounces avoirdupois or apothecary, the metric quantity supplied will be on the basis that one ounce avoirdupois or apothecary is equivalent to twenty-five grams.

(3) Where in a prescription for an external preparation or bulk oral preparation the total quantity to be supplied is expressed in fluid ounces (fl oz), the metric quantity supplied will be on the basis that one fluid ounce (fl oz) is equivalent to twenty-five millilitres.

(4) For the purpose of implementing the provisions of the preceding rules, Tables 3 and 4 shall be used.

(5) Where any quantity of an external preparation or bulk oral preparation is expressed in terms of one or more of the units mentioned in column 1 of Table 3 or column 1 of Table 4 and is greater than one pound or one pint, the equivalent, for the purpose of any dealing with the prescription, shall be treated as the corresponding multiple of the equivalent for one pound or one pint, as the case may be, plus the equivalent of any residue of less than a pound or pint as ascertained from the appropriate Tables.

6. (1) Where any manufacturer, wholesale dealer or retail dealer sells or supplies any drug on or after the 1st January, 1973, he shall, if the order or prescription relating to such a dealing is expressed in terms of a unit of measurement specified in column 1 of Tables 1, 2, 3 and 4, or of any such fraction as is mentioned in rule 3, carry out such dealing in terms of the equivalent quantity ascertained in accordance with that rule. Control of sale and supply

(2) The provisions of rules 4 and 5 shall not apply to imported medicaments that are sold in their original containers as packaged by the manufacturer.

SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 2)

TABLE 1
WEIGHTS

Column 1 grains	*Column* 2 milligrams	*Column* 1 grains	*Column* 2 milligrams
1/600	0.1	51/2	
1/500	0.125	6	400
1/480		61/2	
1/400	0.15	7	450
1/320		71/2	
1/300	0.2	8	500
1/240	0.25	9	
1/200	0.3	10	600
1/160		11 to 13	800
1/150	0.4		
1/130	0.5	grains	grams
1/120			
1/100	0.6	14 to 16	1
1/80	0.8	17 to 20	1.2
1/75		21 to 25	1.5
1/60	1	26 to 29	1.8
1/50	1.25	30 to 33	2
1/40	1.5	34 to 37	2.3
1/30	2	38 to 43	2.5
1/25		44 to 51	3
1/24	2.5	52 to 57	3.5
1/20	3	58 to 65	4
1/15	4	66 to 76	4.5
1/12	5	77 to 84	5
1/10	6	85 to 102	6
1/8	7.5	103 to 115	7
1/6	10	116 to 135	8
1/5	12.5	136 to 150	9
1/4	15	151 to 165	10
1/3	20	166 to 180	11
2/5	25	181 to 190	13
1/2	30	191 to 220	13
3/5	40	221 to 250	15

3/4	50	251 to 275	17
1	60	276 to 325	20
11/4	75	326 to 350	22
11/2	100	351 to 375	23
2	125	376 to 400	25
21/2	150	401 to 425	26
3	200	426 to 450	28
31/2	250	451 to 510	30
4		Entries in the above Table expressed	
41/2	300	as one figure to another are inclusive of both figures	
5			

TABLE 2
VOLUMES

Column 1 minims	*Column* 2 millitres	*Column* 1 minims	*Column* 2 millitres
1	0.06	28 to 32	1.8
11/2	0.09	33 to 37	2
2	0.12	38 to 46	2.5
21/2	0.15	47 to 55	3
3	0.18	56 to 64	3.5
31/2	0.2	65 to 74	4
4		75 to 84	4.5
41/2	0.25	85 to 93	5
5		94 to 110	6
51/2	0.3	111 to 130	7
6		131 to 149	8
7	0.4	150 to 167	9
71/2		168 to 185	10
8		186 to 200	11
9	0.5	201 to 220	12
10		221 to 250	14
11	0.6	251 to 275	15
12		276 to 300	17
13	0.7	301 to 330	18
14		331 to 370	20
15	0.9	371 to 400	22
16		401 to 450	25
17		451 to 500	28
18	1	Entries in the above Table expressed as one	
19 to 22	1.2	figure to another are inclusive of both figures.	
23 to 27	1.5		

TABLE 3
WEIGHTS

Column 1 ounces avoirdupois or apothecaries	*Column* 2 grams
1 oz or more but less than 11/2oz	25
11/2 oz or more but less than 3 oz	50
3 oz or more but less than 51/2oz	100
51/2 oz or more but less than 9 oz	200
9 oz or more but less than 141/2 oz	300
141/2 oz or more but not more than 16 oz or 1 lb avoirdupois	500

TABLE 4
VOLUMES

Column 1	*Column* 2

fluid ounces	millilitres	
	1 fl oz or more but less than 11/2 fl oz	25
	11/2 fl oz or more but less than 3 fl oz	50
	3 fl oz or more but less than 51/2 fl oz	100
	51/2 fl oz or more but less than 9 fl oz	200
	9 fl oz or more but less than 141/2 fl oz	300
	141/2 fl oz or more but not more than 20 fl oz or 1 pint, or 1/8 gallon	500

SECTION 26-THE POISONS (PROHIBITION OF EXPORTATION) RULES

Rules by the Minister

Statutory Instruments 194 of 1972

1. These Rules may be cited as the Poisons (Prohibition of Exportation) Rules, and shall be read as one with the Poisons Rules. Title

2. The exportation of the poison specified in the Schedule is hereby prohibited. Prohibitation of exportation

SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 2)

Abrus Precatorius L., Seed of

THE POISONS RULES [ARRANGEMENT OF RULES]

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

PART I

PRELIMINARY

Rule

1. Title
2. Interpretation

PART II

IMPORTATION

3. Importation of poisons

PART III
EXEMPTION

4. Exemption from the provisions of section 12 (1) (*c*) and 12 (2) (*a*) and (*b*) of the Act

5. Certain articles and substances exempted from Part III of the Act and these Rules

6. Exemption from certain provisions of section 16 of the Act

PART IV
POISONS TO BE SUPPLIED ONLY UPON PRESCRIPTION

7. Certain poisons to be sold only upon prescription

8. Wholesale dealing with Part 1 poisons

PART V
SALE OF PART 2 POISONS BY LICENSED SELLERS

9. Containers of poisons sold by Part 2 sellers

10. Conditions with respect to sale of certain poisons by Part 2 sellers

11. Entry of certain Part 2 poisons in Poisons Book

PART VI
LABELS AND CONTAINERS

12. Manner of labelling containers
13. Labelling of name of poisons
14. Label to contain particulars as to proportion of poison
15. Labelling of certain substances with indication of character
16. Special precautions as to labels in case of certain articles
17. Form of containers

PART VII
SAFE CUSTODY OF POISONS

18. Safe custody of poisons not exempted under rule 4

PART VIII
TRANSPORT OF POISONS

19. Special provisions with respect to the transport of certain poisons

PART IX
COLOURING OF POISONS

20. Colouring of certain poisons

PART X
MISCELLANEOUS

21. Manufacture of pharmaceutical preparations
22. Prescribed fees
23. Prescribed forms
24. Preservation of records
25. Penalty

FIRST SCHEDULE-Substances exempted by rule 4 from the provisions of section 12 (1) (*c*) of the Act, which relates to persons to whom poisons may be sold, and section 12 (2) (*a*) and (*b*), which relates to the making and signing of entries in the Poisons Book

SECOND SCHEDULE-Articles exempted by rule 5 from the provisions of Part III of the Act and of these Rules

THIRD SCHEDULE-Statement on label of particulars as to proportion of poison in certain cases

FOURTH SCHEDULE-Substances required to be sold by retail only upon a prescription given by a duly qualified medical practitioner or dentist or a veterinary surgeon

FIFTH SCHEDULE-Form in which the substances specified are restricted when sold by a licensed seller of Part 2 poisons

SIXTH SCHEDULE-Indication of character prescribed by rule 14 for the purposes of section 14 (*c*) of the Act

SEVENTH SCHEDULE-Poisons to which rule 18 (1) applies

EIGHTH SCHEDULE-Poisons required to be coloured in certain cases

NINTH SCHEDULE-Prescribed forms

SECTION 26-THE POISONS RULES
Rules by the Minister

Government Notices
40 *of* 1941
178 *of* 1941
107 *of* 1944
216 *of* 1946
25 *of* 1949
324 *of* 1953
429 *of* 1963
475 *of* 1964
497 *of* 1964
500 *of* 1964
Federal

Government Notices
161 *of* 1954
223 *of* 1957
338 *of* 1962
177 *of* 1963
Act
51 *of* 1963
Gazette Notice
845 *of* 1965
Statutory Instruments
163 *of* 1965
115 *of* 1967
336 *of* 1967
39 *of* 1970
193 *of* 1972
147 *of* 1981
150 *of* 1981
151 *of* 1981
62 *of* 1985
64 *of* 1985
143 *of* 1985
Act No.
13 *of* 1994

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. These Rules may be cited as the Poisons Rules. Title

2. (1) In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"antimonial poisons" means chlorides of antimony, oxides of antimony, sulphides of antimony, antimonates, antimonites, and organic compounds of antimony;

"arsenical poisons" means halides of arsenic, oxides of arsenic, sulphides of arsenic, arsenates, arsenites, copper acetoarsenites, sodium thioarsenates, and organic compounds of arsenic;

"British Pharmaceutical Codex" and "British Pharmacopoeia" include supplements;

"food" includes drink;

"medicine for the internal treatment of human ailments" includes any medicine to be administered by hypodermic injection but does not include any mouthwash, eye-drops, eye-lotion, ear-drops, douche or similar article;

"Part 1 poison" or "Part 2 poison" means a poison included in Part 1 or Part 2 of the Poisons List, as the case may be;

"Poisons List" means the Poisons List for which provision is made in section *eleven* of the Act.

(2) Any reference to the percentage of a poison contained in any substance shall, unless otherwise expressly provided, be construed in the following manner, that is to say, a reference to a substance containing one per centum of any poison means-

(*a*) in the case of a solid, that one gramme of the poison is contained in every hundred grammes of the substance;

(*b*) in the case of a liquid, that one millilitre of the poison, or, if the poison itself is a solid, one gramme of the poison, is contained in every hundred millilitres of the substance;

and so in proportion for any greater or less percentage.

PART II

IMPORTATION

Importation of poisons

3. (1) No person, other than a registered pharmacist or a duly qualified medical practitioner or dentist or a veterinary surgeon, shall import poisons without a permit in writing from the Board: such permit may be in general terms:

Provided that a licensed seller of Part 2 poisons may import Part 2 poisons without such permit.

(2) The Board may, without assigning any reason therefor, refuse any application for such a permit.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-rule (1), no person shall import or export the poisons listed hereunder unless he is in possession of a permit issued to him by the Director of Medical Services, authorising him either to import or export the said poisons, that is to say:

Amphetamine; its salts;

Dexamphetamine; its salts;

Lysergide; its salts;

Mecloqualone;

Mescaline; its salts;

Methaqualone hydrochloride and preparations containing methaqualone hydrochloride;

Methamphetamine; its salts;

Methylphenidate; its salts;

Phencyclidine; its salts;

Phenmetrazine; its salts;

Psilocin; its salts; its esters and ethers;

Psilocybin; its salts.

Amidopyrine and preparations containing amidopyrine;

Clioquinol in preparations for internal use;

Hormone pregnancy test preparations containing estrogens and progestrogens;

Medroxyprogesterone acetate in injectable form for use as a contraceptive; and

Methaqualone hydrochloride and preparations containing methaqualone hydrochloride;

Lysergide; its salts;

Mescaline; its salts;

Mafloquine, its salts

Oxyphenbutazone

Psilocin; its salts; its esters and ethers;

Psilocybin; its salts.

(*As amended by No*. 336 *of* 1967), *No*. 143 *of* 1985
and S.I. No. 87 *of* 1986)

(4) Where any poison to which this rule applies is alleged to be in transit through Zambia, the carrier thereof shall, at the points of entry and exit, and at any other time when so required, produce documentary evidence to any officer of the Customs and Excise Department, of the Immigration Department, any Police officer or any person authorised in writing in that behalf by the Board, to show that the export of such poison from the country of its origin or supply and its import into the country of final destination has been authorised by the respective drug regulatory authorities, or other relevant authorities, of the countries concerned.

(*As amended by* S.I. *No*. 143 *of* 1985)

PART III

EXEMPTION

Exemption from the provisions of section 12 (1) (*c*) and 12 (2) (*a*) and (*b*) of the Act

4. The provisions of section *twelve* (1) (*c*) and *twelve* (2) (*a*) and (*b*) of the Act (which make provision as to persons to whom poisons may be sold and to the keeping of records of sales) shall not apply-

(*a*) to the substances included in the First Schedule;

(*b*) to the following articles, that is to say-

(i) machine-spread plasters;

(ii) surgical dressings;

(iii) articles containing barium carbonate or zinc phosphide and prepared for the destruction of rats and mice;

(iv) any preparation, being a preparation capable of external use only, made from extract or tincture of Cannabis.

(*As amended by F.G.N. No*. 223 *of* 1957)

5. Nothing in Part III of the Act or these Rules shall apply to-

Certain articles and substances exempted from Part III of the Act and these Rules

(*a*) any article in Group I of the Second Schedule;

(*b*) any poison specified in the first column of Group II of the Second Schedule if contained in or in the form of any of the articles or substances specified in the second column.

6. (1) The provisions of subsections (3), (4) and (6) of section *sixteen* of the Act shall not apply to the sale or supply of a poison by the manufacturer thereof or by a person carrying on a business in the course of which poisons are regularly sold by way of wholesale dealing if-

Exemption from certain provisions of section 16 of the Act

(*a*) the poison is sold or supplied to a person carrying on a business in the course of which poisons are regularly sold or are regularly used in the manufacture of other articles; and

(*b*) the seller is reasonably satisfied that the purchaser requires the poison for the purpose of that business.

(2) So much of subsection (6) of section *sixteen* of the Act as requires an entry in the Poisons Book to be signed by the purchaser of a poison shall not apply in respect of sales made to a person for the purposes of his trade or business if the provisions of subsections (3) and (4) of that section are complied with and the seller inserts in the entry in the Poisons Book the words "signed order" and a reference number by which the order can be identified.

(*No*. 115 *of* 1967)

PART IV

POISONS TO BE SUPPLIED ONLY UPON PRESCRIPTION

7. (1) It shall not be lawful to sell by retail any poison included in the Fourth Schedule except on and in accordance with a prescription given by a duly qualified medical practitioner or dentist or a veterinary

Certain poisons to be sold only upon

surgeon. prescription

(2) This rule shall not apply-

(*a*) to any sale exempted by section *sixteen* of the Act; or

(*b*) to strychnine or its salts sold-

(i) with the permission of the Board for the purpose of poisoning vermin; or

(ii) as an ingredient in a medicine which contains not more than 0.2 per centum of strychnine or the equivalent thereof; or

(*c*) to poisons of the sulphonamide group sold on registered premises by an authorised seller of poisons when such poisons are-

(i) sold for the treatment of animals; or

(ii) present in an amount not exceeding eleven per centum in a preparation visibly marked as intended for external use; or

(*d*) to any sale of an anti-histamine preparation for the prevention or treatment of travel sickness to a person for administration to himself or to a dependant if the following conditions, in addition to any other requirements of the Act or of these Rules, are complied with-

(i) there shall be written so as to be clearly legible on the container in which the preparation is sold, or on a label affixed thereto or, if the preparation is sold in more than one container, on the inner container or a label affixed thereto, or on a direction slip supplied at the time the preparation is sold-

A. the specific purpose for which the preparation is sold;

B. the dose and method of administration;

C. a warning of any untoward reaction which may occur and of precautions which should be observed in the use of the preparation;

(ii) no other purpose for which the preparation may be used shall be indicated on the aforesaid container, label, direction slip or other literature supplied with the preparation.

(3) For the purposes of this rule, a prescription shall-

(*a*) be in writing and be signed by the person giving it with his usual

signature and be dated by him;

(*b*) specify the address of the person giving it;

(*c*) specify the name and address of the person for whose treatment it is given or, if the prescription is given by a veterinary surgeon, of the person to whom the medicine is to be delivered;

(*d*) have written thereon, if given by a dentist, the words "for dental treatment only" or, if given by a veterinary surgeon, the words "for animal treatment only".

(*e*) specify the total amount of the medicine to be supplied and the dose to be taken.

(4) The person dispensing the prescription shall comply with the following requirements:

(*a*) the prescription must not be dispensed more than once unless the prescriber has stated thereon that it may be dispensed a stated number of times or at stated intervals;

(*b*) if the prescription contains a direction that it may be dispensed a stated number of times or at stated intervals, it must not be dispensed otherwise than in accordance with the direction;

(*c*) at the time of dispensing there must be noted on the prescription above the signature of the prescriber the name and address of the seller and the date on which the prescription is dispensed;

(*d*) except in the case of a prescription which may be dispensed again, the prescription must, for a period of two years, be retained and kept on the premises on which it was dispensed in such manner as to be readily available for inspection.

(*As amended by No.* 216 *of* 1946, *No.* 324 *of* 1953 *and F.G.N. No.* 223 *of* 1957)

8. It shall not be lawful to sell by way of wholesale dealings any poison included in Part 1 of the Poisons List to a person carrying on a business of shopkeeping unless the seller- Wholesale dealing with Part 1 poisons

(*a*) has reasonable grounds for believing that the purchaser is an authorised seller of poisons; or

(*b*) has received a statement signed by the purchaser or by a person authorised by him on his behalf to the effect that the purchaser does not intend to sell the poison on any premises used for or in connection with his retail business.

(*No*. 336 *of* 1967)

PART V

SALE OF PART 2 POISONS BY LICENSED SELLERS

Containers of poisons sold by Part 2 sellers

9. A licensed seller of Part 2 poisons shall not sell any poison other than ammonia, hydrochloric acid, nitric acid, potassium quadroxalate and sulphuric acid unless-

(*a*) it is in the original container as supplied to such licensed seller; or

(*b*) it is sold in containers in which it has been repacked by a registered pharmacist.

(*As amended by F.G.N. No*. 223 *of* 1957
and No. 115 *of* 1967)

Conditions with respect to sale of certain poisons by Part 2 sellers

10. No licensed seller of Part 2 poisons shall be entitled by virtue of being authorised to sell poisons listed in Part 2 of the Poisons List, to sell-

(*a*) any poison included in the first column of the Fifth Schedule unless the article or substance sold is one of the articles or substances specified against the description of the poison in the second column of that Schedule, and the container of the substance is, in addition to any other direction of the Act or of these Rules with respect to labelling, labelled clearly with a notice of the special purpose for which the article or substance is intended, and a warning that it is only to be used for that purpose;

(*b*) any arsenical poison, other than lead arsenates, calcium arsenates and copper acetoarsenites, any mercuric chloride, mercuric

iodide, any organic compound of mercury, unless the purchaser thereof is himself a licensed seller of Part 2 poisons or is engaged in the trade or business of mining, agriculture, horticulture or pest control, or in any industry and requires the poison for the purpose of that trade, business or industry.

(*F.G.N. No*. 223 *of* 1957 *as amended by No*. 115 *of* 1967)

Entry of certain Part 2 poisons in Poisons Book

11. (1) A licensed seller of Part 2 poisons shall not deliver any poison sold by him to which the provisions of this rule apply until-

(*a*) he has made or caused to be made an entry in a book kept for the purpose to be called the Poisons Book stating-

(i) the date of the sale;

(ii) the name and quantity of the poison sold;

(iii) the name and address and the business, trade or occupation of the purchaser; and

(iv) the purposes for which it is stated by the purchaser to be required; and

(*b*) the purchaser has affixed his signature to the aforesaid entry.

(2) The provisions of this rule shall apply to the following poisons and to preparations of them:

Arsenical substances listed in Part 2 of the Poisons List, except preparations containing less than the equivalent of 0.01 per centum of arsenic trioxide.

Barium carbonate, barium silicofluoride.

Dinosam; its compounds with a metal or base.

Dinoseb; its compounds with a metal or base.

Mercuric chloride, except substances containing less than 1.0 per centum of mercuric chloride.

Mercuric iodide, except substances containing less than 2.0 per centum of mercuric iodide.

Organic compounds of mercury, except substances containing less than the equivalent of 0.2 per centum weight in weight of mercury (Hg).

Nicotine; its salts.

Phosphorus compounds listed in Part 2 of the Poisons List.

Zinc phosphide.

(*F.G.N. No*. 223 *of* 1957 *as amended by No*. 115 *of* 1967)

PART VI

LABELS AND CONTAINERS

Manner of labelling containers

12. (1) The particulars with which the container of a poison is required to be labelled by section *fourteen* of the Act and rules 11 to 15 must appear clearly and distinctly in a conspicuous position on the container in which the poison is supplied and on every box or other covering of whatever nature enclosing the container.

(2) Where the poison is contained in an ampoule, cachet or similar article, it shall not be necessary to label the article itself if the article is contained in a box or other covering duly labelled.

(3) If the container is duly labelled, it shall not be necessary to label any outer cover or wrapper used only for the purpose of delivery or transport except as required by rule 18.

(4) The word "Poison", or the alternative indication of character prescribed by rule 14, as the case may be, shall-

(*a*) in the case of a poison not exempted from certain provisions by the First Schedule, either be printed in red letters on a contrasting background or in letters of some colour set against a red background;

(*b*) in all cases be easily legible and either on a separate label or surrounded by a line within which there must be no other words except words with which the container of the poison is required to be labelled under the Act or these Rules.

13. The name with which a poison must be labelled in compliance with section *fourteen* of the Act shall be the term under which it is included in the Poisons List: Labelling of name of poisons

Provided that-

(i) where the said term describes a group of poisons and not the poison specifically, the name of the poison shall be-

(*a*) if the poison is the subject of a monograph in either the British Pharmacopoeia or the British Pharmaceutical Codex, one or other of the names or synonyms or abbreviated names set out at the head of the monograph; and

(*b*) in any other case, the accepted scientific name or name descriptive of the true nature and origin of the poison;

(ii) in the case of a preparation in the British Pharmacopoeia or the Formulary of the British Pharmaceutical Codex, or any dilution or admixture of such a preparation, or any surgical dressing for which a standard is described in the British Pharmaceutical Codex, it shall be sufficient to state the name, synonym or abbreviated name used to describe the preparation or surgical dressing in the British Pharmacopoeia or the British Pharmaceutical Codex with the addition of the letters B.P., or B.P.C., as the case may be.

14. (1) The label of the container of any preparation containing a poison as one of its ingredients shall include a statement of the "proportion" expressed in the form of a percentage which the poison bears to the total ingredients of the preparation: Label to contain particulars as to proportion of poison

Provided that-

(i) in the case of a preparation containing a poison specified in the first column of the Third Schedule, it shall be sufficient to state on the label the particulars specified in the second column of that Schedule against the description of the poison;

(ii) in the case of a preparation or surgical dressing which is named in accordance with proviso (ii) to rule 12, it shall not be necessary to state on the label the proportion of the poison contained in the preparation, and in the case of any dilution or admixture of such a

preparation, it shall be sufficient to state the proportion which the preparation bears to the total ingredients of the dilution or admixture;

(iii) where the poison is in tablets, pills, cachets, capsules, lozenges or similar articles, or in ampoules, it shall be sufficient to state on the label of the box or other covering in which the articles are enclosed the number of the articles and the amount of the poison, or in the case of such a preparation as is mentioned in proviso (ii), the amount of the preparation, contained in each article.

(2) Where any proportion is stated as a percentage, the statement shall indicate how the percentage is calculated.

Labelling of certain substances with indication of character

15. In pursuance of the provisions of paragraph (*c*) of section *fourteen* of the Act, the container of any article specified in the Sixth Schedule shall, instead of being labelled with the word "Poison", be labelled with the words specified in the said Schedule as applicable to that article.

(*F.G.N. No*. 223 *of* 1957)

Special precautions as to labels in case of certain articles

16. (1) It shall not be lawful to supply any poison-

(*a*) in the case of a liquid other than a medicine, contained in a bottle of a capacity of not more than 120 fluid ounces, unless the bottle is labelled with the words "Not to be taken";

(*b*) in the case of an embrocation, liniment, lotion, liquid antiseptic, or other liquid medicine for external application, unless the container is labelled with the name of the article and the words "For external use only".

(2) It shall not be lawful to sell or supply any hydrocyanic acid, or cyanide, unless the container is labelled with the words "Warning. This container holds a poisonous substance and should only be opened and used by persons having expert knowledge of the precautions to be taken in its use"

17. It shall not be lawful to keep, supply or consign for transport any poison unless- Form of containers

(*a*) it is contained in a container impervious to the poison and sufficiently stout to prevent leakage arising from the ordinary risks of handling and transport; and

(*b*) in the case of a liquid contained in a glass bottle of a capacity of not more than 120 fluid ounces, not being a medicine made up ready to be taken for the internal treatment of human ailments, or a sterile ophthalmic solution in a single dose sterile bottle enclosed in a sealed container, the outer surface of the bottle is fluted vertically with ribs or grooves recognisable by touch.

(*As amended by No*. 115 *of* 1967)

PART VII

SAFE CUSTODY OF POISONS

18. (1) It shall not be lawful for any person knowingly to have in his possession or under his control on any premises any poison, other than a substance included in the First Schedule, unless the following conditions are complied with at all times when the poison is not in actual use: Safe custody of poisons not exempted under rule 4

(*a*) The poison shall be kept under lock and key-

(i) in a separate room or compartment specially reserved for keeping poisons and partitioned off from the rest of the premises; or

(ii) in a cupboard, box or other receptacle specially reserved for keeping poisons, clearly marked with the words "Poisons Only", and kept in a place apart from anything containing food or drink.

(*b*) The poison shall be kept in a place ordinarily accessible only to persons lawfully having access thereto.

(*c*) The key of any room, compartment, cupboard, box or other receptacle in which poisons are kept shall be retained under the control of the person in charge of such poison.

(2) Any person in possession of any receptacle which has been used for containing any such poison, and which is no longer required for that purpose, shall destroy that receptacle in such a manner as effectively to prevent its further use or otherwise render the receptacle innocuous.

(3) The provisions of sub-rules (1) and (2) shall not apply to wholesalers, educational institutions, laboratories, industrial plants or to poisons kept and maintained at mines and works.

(4) In any hospital or other similar institution all such poisons not in actual use shall be kept under the control of the person in charge of the institution, or some fit and proper person specially detailed by him for the purpose and shall be issued for use as required.

(5) Poisons for use in the treatment of human ailments shall be kept entirely separate from any other poisons.

(6) In any hospital, infirmary, dispensary, clinic, nursing home or other similar institution at which human ailments are treated and at which medicines are dispensed in a dispensing or pharmaceutical department in charge of a person appointed for that purpose, no medicine containing a poison shall, except in a case of emergency, be supplied from that department for use in the wards, operating theatres or other sections of the institution except upon a written order signed by a duly qualified medical or dental practitioner or by a sister or nurse in charge of a ward, theatre or other section of the institution.

(7) Where in any hospital, infirmary, dispensary, clinic, nursing home or other similar institution at which human ailments are treated, poisons are stored elsewhere than in a pharmacy under the direct control and supervision of a registered pharmacist such storage places shall be regularly inspected by the pharmacist in charge at intervals of not more than three months, or if no pharmacist is employed in such institution the Director of Medical Services shall make suitable arrangements for the periodic inspection of such storage places.

(*As amended by No*. 25 *of* 1949 *and No*. 324 *of* 1953)

PART VIII

TRANSPORT OF POISONS

19. (1) It shall not be lawful to consign for transport any of the poisons included in the Seventh Schedule, not being medicines, unless the outside of the package is labelled conspicuously with the name or description of the poison and a notice indicating that it is to be kept separate from food and from empty food containers.

Special provisions with respect to the transport of certain poisons

(2) It shall not be lawful for any person knowingly to transport any such poison in any vehicle in which food is being transported unless the food is carried in a part of the vehicle effectively separated from that containing the poison, or is otherwise adequately protected from the risk of contamination.

(*As amended by F.G.N. No*. 223 *of* 1957)

PART IX

COLOURING OF POISONS

20. It shall not be lawful to sell, or to import into Zambia, any poison included in the Eighth Schedule which is intended for use as a weed killer or in the prevention or treatment of infestation by animals, plants or other living organisms unless there has been added to such poison a dye or other substance which renders it of a distinctive colour, whether the poison is dry, wet or in solution:

Colouring of certain poisons

Provided that this rule shall not apply in the case of-

(i) poisons which are themselves of a distinctive colour; or

(ii) sheep dips which are already of a distinctive colour.

(*No*. 115 *of* 1967)

21. In all establishments in which pharmaceutical preparations containing any poison are manufactured for the purpose of the internal treatment of human ailments, the preparation must be manufactured by, or under the supervision of- Manufacture of pharmaceutical preparations

(*a*) a registered pharmacist; or

(*b*) a person having one of the following qualifications in chemistry:

(i) the Fellowship of the Institute of Chemistry;

(ii) the Associateship of the Institute of Chemistry;

(iii) any similar qualification recognised by the Board:

Provided that this rule shall not apply to the manufacture by or under the supervision of a duly qualified medical practitioner of preparations containing pituitary, suprarenal or thyroid glands, the active principles of any of those glands, or the salts of the active principles of thyroid gland.

22. The following fees shall be paid in connection with matters arising under the Act: Prescribed fees

(*a*) For a dealer' licence [section 16 (2)]: Annually K2.

(*b*) For a licence to sell Part 2 poisons [section 19 (1)]: K2.

(*c*) For renewal of licence to sell Part 2 poisons [section 19 (3)]: Annually K2.

23. The forms to be used in pursuance of the Act shall be those prescribed in the Ninth Schedule. Prescribed forms

(*As amended by F.G.N. No.* 223 *of* 1957)

24. All books kept for the purposes of Part III of the Act shall be preserved on the premises on which the sales recorded therein were made for a period of two years from the date on which the last entry was made therein. Preservation of records

25. Any person who contravenes any provision of these Rules is guilty of an offence and shall be liable to a fine of one thousand five hundred Penalty

penalty units or to imprisonment for six months and the court before which a person is convicted may order any articles in respect of which the offence was committed to be forfeited and disposed of as it may think fit.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4)

SUBSTANCES EXEMPTED BY RULE 4 FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 12 (1) (*C*) OF THE ACT, WHICH RELATES TO PERSONS TO WHOM POISONS MAY BE SOLD, AND SECTION 12 (2) (*A*) AND (*B*), WHICH RELATES TO THE MAKING AND SIGNING OF ENTRIES IN THE POISONS BOOK

Any substance containing any of the poisons specified in the first column below if the poison content is less than the percentage specified in the second column.

Poison	*Percentage of poison content below which substance is exempted*
Alkali fluorides	Exempt all percentages
Alkaloids and related substances, the following; their salts, simple or complex; their quaternary compounds:	
Aconite, alkaloids of	0.02 per centum
Apomorphine	0.2 per centum
Atropine	0.15 per centum
Belladonna, alkaloids of	0.15 per centum, calculated as hyoscyamine
Brucine	0.2 per centum
Coca, alkaloids of	0.1 per centum
Cocaine	0.1 per centum
Codeine	1.5 per centum
Colchicine	0.5 per centum
Coniine	0.1 per centum
Cotarnine	0.2 per centum
Ecgonine and its esters	0.1 per centum
Emetine	1.00 per centum
Ephedra, alkaloids of	Exempt all percentages
Ethylmorphine	0.2 per centum
Gelsemium, alkaloids of	0.1 per centum
Homatropine	0.15 per centum
Hyoscine	0.15 per centum
Hyoscyamine	0.15 per centum
Jaborandi, alkaloids of	0.5 per centum
Lobelia, alkaloids of	0.5 per centum

Morphine	0.2 per centum, calculated as anhydrous morphine
Papaverine	1.00 per centum
Pomegranate, alkaloids of.	0.5 per centum
Sabadilla, alkaloids of	1.00 per centum
Solanaceous alkaloids, not otherwise included in this Schedule.	0.15 per centum, calculated as hyoscyamine
Stavesare, alkaloids of	0.2 per centum
Strychnine	0.2 per centum
Thebaine	1.00 per centum
Veratrum, alkaloids of	1.00 per centum
Amino-alcohols, esterified with benzoic acid, phenylacetic acid, phenylpropionic acid, cinnamic acid or the derivatives of these acids.	10.00 per centum of esterified amino-alcohols
Amyl nitrite	Exempt all percentages
Antimonial poisons.	Equivalent of 1.00 per centum of antimony trioxide
Arsenical poisons	Equivalent of 0.01 per centum of arsenic trioxide and dentifrices containing less than 0.5 per centum of acetarsol
Cantharidin	0.01 per centum
Cantharidates	Equivalent of 0.01 per centum of cantharidin
Chloroform	Exempt all percentages
Cresote obtained from wood	Exempt all percentages
Croton, oil of	Exempt all percentages
Dextromethorphan; its salts.	Substances containing less than 1.5 per centum of dextromethorphan
Digitalis, glycosides and other active principles of. .	One unit of activity (as defined in the British Pharmacopoeia) in two grammes of the substance

Percentage of poison content below which substance is exempted

Poison	
Elaterin	Exempt all percentages
Erythrityl tetranitrate	Exempt all percentages
Fenfluramine; its salts	Exempt all percentages
Glyceryl trinitrate	Exempt all percentages
Hydrocyanic acid	0.15 per centum weight in weight of hydrocyanic acid (HCN)
Cyanides	Equivalent of 0.15 per centum weight in weight of hydrocyanic acid (HCN)
Insulin	Exempt all percentages
Lucanthone; its salts.	Exempt all percentages
Mannityl hexanitrate	Exempt all percentages
Mercuric chloride	1.00 per centum
Mercuric ammonium chlorides	Exempt all percentages
Mercuric iodide	2.00 per centum
Mercuric thiocyanate	Exempt all percentages
Mercury, oxides of.	Exempt all percentages
Nitrates of mercury	Equivalent of 3.00 per centum weight in weight of mercury (Hg)
Organic compounds of mercury	Equivalent of 0.2 per centum weight in weight of mercury (Hg)
Potassio-mercuric iodides.	Equivalent of 1.00 per centum of mercuric iodide
Nux vomica	0.2 per centum of strychnine
Opium	0.2 per centum of morphine calculated as anhydrous morphine
Oxalic acid	Exempt all percentages
Orthocaine, its salts.	Exempt all percentages
Para-aminobenzoic acid, esters of; their salts	Exempt all percentages
Phosphorus, yellow.	Exempt all percentages
Picric acid	Exempt all percentages
Pituitary gland, the active principles of	Exempt all percentages

Suprarenal gland, the active principles of; their salts. . . Exempt all percentages

Thyroid gland, the active principles of; their salts.. . . . . Exempt all percentages

(*F.G.N. No.* 233 *of* 1957 *as amended by F.G.N. No.* 117 *of* 1963, *No.* 115 *of* 1967 *and No.* 39 *of* 1970)

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 5)

ARTICLES EXEMPTED BY RULE 5 FROM THE PROVISIONS OF PART III OF THE ACT AND OF THESE RULES

Group I-General Exemptions

Adhesives, anti-fouling compositions, builders' materials, ceramics, distempers, electrical valves, enamels, explosives, fillers, fireworks, fluorescent lighting tubes, glazes, glue, inks, lacquer solvents, loading materials, matches, motor fuels and lubricants, paints other than pharmaceutical paints, photographic paper, pigments, plastics, propellants, rubber, varnishes.

Group II-Special Exemptions

Poison	*Substance or Article in which exempted*
Acetanilide; alkyl acetanilides . .	Substances not being preparations for the treatment of human ailments.
Alkali fluorides	Dentifrices containing not more than 0.3 per centum of the alkali salts of hydrofluoric acid.
Alkaloids:	
Brucine	Surgical spirit containing not more than 0.015 per centum of brucine.
Emetine	Ipecacuanha; extracts and tinctures of ipecacuanha; substances containing less than 0.05 per centum of emetine.
Ephedra, alkaloids of . .	Substances containing less than 1 per centum of the alkaloids of ephedra.
Jaborandi, alkaloids of . .	Substances containing less than 0.025 per centum of the alkaloids of jaborandi.
Lobelia, alkaloids of . .	Preparations for the relief of asthma in the form of cigarettes,

		smoking mixtures or fumigants; substances containing less than 0. 1 per centum of the alkaloids of lobelia.
Nicotine	. . . .	Tobacco, preparations with a soap base containing not more than 7.5 per centum of nicotine, weight in weight; aerosols containing not more than 0.2 per centum of nicotine, weight in weight.
Pomegranate, alkaloids of. .	. .	Pomegranate bark.
Solanaceous alkaloids	. .	Stramonium contained in preparations for the relief of asthma in the form of cigarettes, smoking mixtures or fumigants.
Stavesacre, alkaloids of	. .	Soaps; ointments; lotions for external use.
Amino-alcohols, esterified with benzoic acid, phenylacetic acids, phenylpropionic acid, cinnamic acid or the derivatives of these acids.	. .	Preparations for the supplementing of animal foodstuffs.
p-Aminobenzenesulphonamide; its salts; derivatives of p-aminobenzenesulphonamide sulphonamides; sulphaquinoxaline when having any of the hydrogen atoms of the p-amino group or of the sulphonamide groups substituted by another radical; their salts.	. .	Feeding stuffs containing not more than 0.5 per centum of total contained, to a concentration not exceeding 0.5 per centum, in preparations for the destruction of rats and mice.
β-Aminopropylbenzene andáb-aminoisopro-phylbenzene and any compound structurally derived from either of those by substitution in the side chain or by ring closure therein or both; their salts	. .	Appliances for inhalation in which the poison is absorbed in inert solid material.
Ammonia	. . . .	Substances not being solutions of ammonia or preparations containing solutions of ammonia; substances containing less than 5 per centum, weight in weight, of ammonia (NH_3); refrigerators; smelling bottles.
Androgenic, oestrogenic andprogestational application only; feeding substances, the following:	. .	Preparations intended for external stuffs.
Benzoestrol.		
Derivatives of stilbene, dibenzyl or		

naphthalene with oestrogenic activity; their esters.		
Steroid compounds with androgenic or oestrogenic or progestational activity; their esters.		
Antibiotics: any antimicrobial or antifungal substance synthesised by bacteria, fungi or protozoa, and any substance the chemical properties of which are identical with or similar to any such antimicrobial or anti-fungal substance, but which is not produced from living organisms, being a substance which is used in the specific treatment of infections; their salts.	. .	Animal foodstuffs and animal feed supplements.
Antihistamine substances, the following; their salts, their molecular compounds: Antazoline; Bromodiphenhydramine; Buelizine; Carbinoxamine; Chlorcyclizine; Chlorpheniramine; Cinnarizine; Clemizole; Cyclizine; Cyproheptadine; 3-Di-n-butylaminomethyl-4: 5: 6-tri-hydroxyphthalide: Diphenhydramine; Diphenylpyraline; Doxylamine; Isothipendyl; Mebhydrolin; Meclozine; Phenindamine; Pheniramine; Phenyltoloxamine; Promethazine; Pyrrobutamine; Thenalidine; Tolpropamine;	. .	Preparations intended for external applications only and preparations containing not more than 1 per centum of antihistamine substances for application in the nose or eye.

Triprolidine;	
Substances being tetrasubstituted N derivatives of ethylenediamine or propylenediamine.	
Antimony, chlorides of	Polishes.
Arsenical poisons	Pyrites ores or sulphuric acid containing arsenical poisons as natural impurities.
Barium, salts of	Witherite other than finely-ground witherite.
Carbasone	Poultry foeding stuffs containing not more than 0.0375 per centum of carbasone.
Chloroform.	Substances containing not more than 5 per centum of chloroform; preparations not intended for the internal treatment of human ailments; solid preparations.
Creosote obtained from wood	Substances containing less than 50 per centum of creostote obtained from wood.
Dinitrocresols (D.N.O.C.): their compounds with a metal or a base.	. . Substances being neither preparationsfor the treatment of human ailments nor agricultural or horticultural insecticides or fungicides.
Dinitrophenols	Substances not being preparations for the treatment of human ailments.
Dinosam; its compounds with a metal or a base.	. . Substances not being preparations for usein agriculture or horticulture.
Dinoseb; its compounds with a metal or a base.	. . Substances not being preparations for use in agriculture or horticulture.
Diperodon; its salts.	Preparations intended for external application only, containing not more than 1 per centum of diperodon, calculated as anhydrous base.
Disulfram	Substances not being preparations for the treatment of human ailments.
Formaldehyde	Substances containing less than 5 per centum,

weight in weight, of formaldehyde (H.CHO): photographic glazing or hardening solutions.	
Formic acid.	Substances, containing less than 5 per centum of formic acid (H.COOH).
Hydrochloric acid . . . . . weight in weight, of	Substances containing less than 9 per centum, hydrochloric acid (HCl).
Hydrocyanic acid	Syrup of wild cherry B.P.C.
Isometadium Chloride	
Lead acetate. . . . . load acetate.	Substances containing less than 4 per centum of
Lead, compounds of.	Machine-spread plasters.
Mercuric chloride	Batteries.
Mercuric chloride; mercuric iodide; organic compounds of mercury. . .	Dressings on seeds or bulbs.
Mercury, nitrates of. . . . . per centum, weight in weight, of mercury (Hg).	Ointments containing less than the equivalent of 3
Nitric acid . . . . . weight in weight, of nitric acid (HNO3).	Substances containing loss than 9 per centum,
Nitrobenzene. . . . . nitrobenzene; soaps containing less than 1 per centum of nitrobenzene; polishes.	Substances containing less than 0.1 per centum of
Oxalic acid; metallic oxalates containing the equivalent of not more than 10 per centum of oxalic acid dihydrate. . .	Laundry blue, polishes, cleaning powders
Oxycinchoninic acid, derivatives of; their salts; their esters.	Preparations for external application only, containing not more than the equivalentof 3 per centum of oxycinchoninic acid.
Paranitrobenzyl cyanide . . . . the equivalent of 0.1 per centum, weight in weight, of hydrocynaic acid (HCN).	Photographic solutions containing less than
Paranitrophenol .. . . . . horticulture containing not more than 0.5 per centum of paranitrophenol as a	Preparations for use in agriculture or

proservative.		
Phenols	Carvacrol; Creosote obtained from coal tar; Essential oils in which phenols occur naturally; Medicines containing less than 1 per centum of phenols; Nasal sprays, mouthwashes, pastilles, lozenges, capsules, pessaries, ointments or suppositories containing less than 2.5 per centum of phenols; Smelling bottles; Soaps for washing; Solid substances, other than pastilles, lozenges, capsules, pessaries, ointments and suppositories, containing less esters.than 60 per centum of phenols; Tar (coal or wood), crude or refined; Tertiary butyl-cresol; Thymol.	
Phenylene diamines, tolylene diamines, other preparations for the dyeing of the alkylated-benzene diamines; their salts.	. .	Substances other than hair.
Phenyl mereuric salts.	Toilet, cosmetic and therapeutic preparations containing not more than 0.01 per centum of phenyl mercuric salts as a preservative.	
Phosphoric acid	Fluids containing phosphoric acid not being descaling preparations containing more than 50 per centum, weight in weight, of phosphoric acid.	
Picric acid	Substances containing less than 5 per centum of pieric acid.	
Phosphorus compounds, the following: Amiton: Azinphos-ethyl: Azinphos-methyl; Chlorfenvinphos; Demeton-O; Demeton-S; Dichlorvos;	. .	Substances other than agricutural or horticultural insecticdes or fungicides.

Diethyl 4-methyl-7-coumarinyl phosphono-
thionate;
Diethyl p-nitrophenyl phosphate;
Dimefox;
Disulfoton;
Ethion;
Ethyl p-nitrophenyl
phonylphosphonothionate;
Mazidox;
Mecarbam;
Mevinphos:
Mipafox:
Oxydemeton-methyl;
Parathion;
Phenkapton;
Phorate;
Phosphamidon;
Schradan;
Sulfotep;
TEPP (HETP):
Thionazin;
Triphosphoric pentadimethylamide;
Vamidothion.

Potassium hydroxide	Substances containing less than 12 per centum of potassium hydroxide; accumulators; batteries.
Sodium ethyl merecuithiosalicylate.	Therapeutic substances containing less than 0.1 per centum of sodium ethyl mercurithiosalicylate as a preservative.
Sodium fluoride	Substances containing less than 3 per centum of sodium fluoride as a preservative or fungicide.
Sodium hydroxide	Substances containing less than 12 per centum of sodium hydroxide.
Sodium nitrite	Substances other thn preparations containing more than 0.1 per centum of sodium nitrite for the destruction of rats and mice.
Sodium silicoflucride	Substances containing less than 3 per centum of sodium silicofluoride as a preservative.

Sulphuric acid	Substances containing less than 9 per centum, weight in weight, of sulphuric acid (H_2SO_4): accumulators; batteries; fire extinguishers.
Warfarin	Rodenticides

(*F.G.N. No*. 223 *of* 1957 *as amended by F.G.N. No*. 177 *of* 1963, *No*. 429 *of* 1963, *Nos*. 115 *and* 336 *of* 1967 *S.I. No.* 87 *of* 1986)

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 13)

STATEMENT ON LABEL OF PARTICULARS AS TO PROPORTION OF POISON IN CERTAIN CASES

Poison	*Particulars*
Alkaloids:	
Aconite, alkaloids of	The proporation of any one alkaloid of aconite that the preparation would be calculated to contain on the assumption that all the alkaloids of aconite in the preparation were that alkaloid.
Belladonna, alkaloids of	The same as above, with the substitutionor the reference
Calabar bean, alkaloids of.	to aconite of a reference to belladonna, calabar bean or
Coca, alkaloids of.	or such other of the said poisons as the case may require.
Ephedra, alkaloids of.	
Ergo alkaloids of.	
Gelsemium, alkaloids of.	
Jaborandi, alkaloids of.	
Lobelia, alkaloids of.	
Pomegranate, alkaloids of.	
Quebracho, alkaloids of, other than the alkaloids of red quebracho.	
Sabadilla, alkaloids of.	
Solanaceous alkaloids not otherwise included in the Poisons List.	
Stavesacre, alkaloids of.	
Veratrum, alkaloids of.	
Yohimba, alkaloids of.	
Antimonial poisons.	The proportion of antimony trioxide (Sb_2O_3) or

antimony pentoxide	(Sb$_2$ O$_5$) that the preparation would be calculated to contain on the assumption that the antimony (Sb) in the poison had been wholly converted into antimony trioxide or antimony pentoxide as the case may be.
Arsenical poisons	The proportion of arsenic trioxide (As$_2$ O$_3$) or arsenic pentoxide (As$_2$ O$_5$) that the preparation would be calculated to contain on the assumption that the arsenic (As) in the poison had been wholly converted into arsenic trioxide or arsenic pentoxide as the case may be.
Barium, salts of	The proportion of one particular barium salt which the preparation would be calculated to contain on the assumption that the barium (Ba) in the poison had been wholly converted into that salt.
Digitalis, glycosides of; other active principles of digitalis.	The number of units of activity as defined in the British Pharmacopoeia contained in a specified quantity of the preparation.
Hydrocyanic acid; cyanides; doubles cyanides of mercury and zinc	The proportion of hydrocyanic acid (HCN) that the preparation would be calculated to contain on the assumption that the cyanides in the poison had been wholly converted into hydrocyanic acid.
Lead, compounds of, with acids from fixed oils.	The proportion of lead oxide (PbO) that the preparation would be calculated to contain on the assumption that the lead in the poison had been wholly converted into lead oxide.
Mercury, organic compounds of	The proportion of organically combined mercury (Hg) contained in the preparation.

Phenols	The proportion of phenols (added together) contained in the preparation.
Compounds of phenol with a metal. . . .	The proportion of phenols (added together) that the preparation would be calculated to contain on the assumption that the compounds of phenols with a metal had been wholly converted into the corresponding phenols.
Pituitary gland, the active principles of; . .	Either- (*a*) the number of units of activity as defined in the British Pharmacopoeia contained in a specified quantity of the preparation; or (*b*) the proportion of pituitary gland, or of anterior or of posterior lobe of the gland, as the case may be, contained in the preparation; or (*c*) the amount of pituitary gland, or of anterior or of posterior lobe of the gland, as the case may be, from which a specified quantity of the preparation was obtained, together with an indication whether the amount relates to fresh or to dried gland substance.
Potassium hydroxide	The proportion of potassium monoxide (K2 O) which the preparation would be calculated to contain on the assumption that the potassium hydroxide in the preparation had been wholly converted into potassium monoxide.
Sodium hydroxide	The proportion of sodium monoxide (Na2 O) which the preparation would be calculated to contain on the assumption that the sodium hydroxide in the preparation had been wholly converted into sodium monoxide.
Strophanthus, glycosides of. . . .	The amount of standard tincture of strophanthus as defined in the British Pharmacopoeia which possesses the same activity as a specified quantity of the preparation when assayed

by the method	described in the said Pharmacopoeia.
Suprarenal gland, the active principles of; their salts.	. . Either- (*a*) the proportion of suprarenal gland or of the cortex of the medulla of the gland, as the case may be, contained in the preparation; or (*b*) the amount of suprarenal gland, or of the cortex of the medulla of the gland, as the case may be, from which a specified quantity of the preparation was obtained, together with an indication whether the amount relates to fresh or to dried gland substance.
Thyroid gland, the active principles of; their salts.	. . Either- (*a*) the proportion of thyroid gland contained in the preparation; or (*b*) the amount of thyroid gland from which a specified quantity of the preparation was obtained together with an indication whether the amount relates to fresh or to dried gland.

(*As amended by No*. 178 *of* 1941)

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 7 (1))

SUBSTANCES REQUIRED TO BE SOLD BY RETAIL ONLY UPON A PRESCRIPTION GIVEN BY A DULY QUALIFIED MEDICAL PRACTITIONER OR DENTIST OR A VETERINARY SURGEON

Abrus precatorius L., seed of.
Acetanilide; alkyl acetanilides.
Acetohexamide.
Acetyl-carbromal.
Alcuronium chloride.
Allylispropylacetylurea.
Amidopyrine; its salts; amidopyrine sulphonates; their salts.
p-Aminobenzenesulphonamide; its salts; derivatives of; p-aminobenzene-sulphonamide having any of the hydrogen atoms of the p-amino group or of the sulphonamide group substituted by another radical; their salts; except when contained in ointments or surgical dressings or in preparations for the prevention and treatment of diseases in poultry.
β-Aminopropylbenzene and β-aminoisopropylbenzene and any compound structurally derived from either of those substances by substitution in the side chain or by ring closure therein (or by such substitution and such closure), except ephedrine, N-methylephedrine, N-diethylaminoethylephedrine, phenylpropanolamine and prenylamine; any salt of any

substance falling within this item.
Aminophyllin;
Amitriptyline; its salts.
Amphetamine;
Androgenic, oestrogenic and progestational substances, the following:
(i) benzoestrol;
(ii) derivatives of stilbene, dibenzyl or naphthalene with oestrogenic activity; their esters;
(iii) steroid compounds with androgenic, oestrogenic or progestationa activity; their esters.
Antibiotics; any antimicrobial or antifungal substances synthesized by bacteria, fungi, or protozoa and any substance the chemical properties of which are identical with or similar to any such antimicrobial or antifungal substance but which is not produced from living organisms, being a substance which is used in the specific treatment of infections; their salts.
Azacyclonal; its salts.

Barbituric acid; its salts; derivatives of barbituric acid, their salts; compounds of barbituric acid, its salts, its derivatives, their salts, with any other substance.
Benactyzine; its salts, molecular compounds, esters and derivatives.
Benzhexol; its salts.
Benztropine and its homologues; its salts.
Bis(1(-2lsobutyry loxyethyl)-2-N-(-4 amino-2 methyl-5 pyrimidinyl
tormanindol-l-proplnyl
disulplnide
sulbutiamine
Bromvaletone.
Busulphan; its salts.

Captodiame; its salts.
Caramiphen; its salts; except tablets containing not more than the equivalent of 7.5 milligrammes of caramiphen base, or liquid preparations containing not more than the equivalent of 0.1 per centrum of caramiphen base.
carbamazepine
carbimazole;
Carbaromal.
Carisoprodol.
Chloral; its addition and its condensation products; their molecular compounds.
Chlorambacil,
Chlordiazepoxide; its salts.
Chloromethiazole; its salts.
Chlorothiazide and other derivatives of benzo-1:2:4-thiadiazine-7-sulphonamide 1:1-dioxide, whether hydrogenated or not.
Chlorphenoxamine.
Chlorphentermine; its salts.
Chlorpropamide; its salts.
Chlorprothixene and other derivatives of 9-methylenethiaxanthen; their salts.

Chlorthalidone and other derivatives of o-chlorobenzene sulphonamide.
Cinchocaine its salts in inpectable from
Clorexolone.
cimetidine
Clofazamine;
Cyclarbamate.
Cydizine; its salts
Cyclophosphamide;
Cycrinine (1-cyclopentyl-1-phenyl-3-piperidinopropan-1-ol); its salts.

Debrisoquine; its salts;
Demecarium bromide.
Desipramine; its salts.
Diamidinodiazoaminobenzene; its salts.
Diazepam and other compounds containing the chemical structure of dihydro-1,4-benzodiazepine substituted to any degree; their salts.
Diazoxide;
Diethl carbamazine
Diphenoxylate; its salts.
Diphenyl sulphone;
Dinitrocresols (DNOC); their compounds with a metal or a base, except preparations for use in agriculture or horticulture.
Dinitronaphtols, dinitrophenols; dinitrothymols.
Disopramide; its salts;
Disulfiram.
Dithienylallylamines, dithienylalkykallylamines; their salts (except diethylthiambutene, dimethylthiambutene and ethylmethylthiambutene).

Ectylurea.
Embutramide.
Emylcamate.
Ergot, alkaloids of, whether hydrogenated or not; their homologues; any salt of any substance falling within this item.
Ethacrynic acid; its salts.
Ethambutol; its salts;
Ethchlorvynol.
Ethinamate.
Ethionamide.
Ethoheptazine; its salts.

Flupherazine; its salts;
Frusamide;

Gallamine; its salts; its quaternary compounds.
Glibenclamide;
Glutethimide; its salts.
Glymidine.

Haloperidol and other 4-substituted derivatives of N-(3-p-fluorbenzoyl-propyl) piperidine.

Halothane;
Hexapropymate.
Hydrazines, benzyl, phenethyl or phenoxyethyl; their a-methyl derivatives; acyl derivatives of any of the foregoing; salts of any compounds comprised in this heading.
Hydroxycarbamide.
Hydroxy-N,N-dimethyltryptamines; their esters or ethers; any salt of any substance falling within this item.
Hydroxyzine; its salts.

Imipramine; its derivatives; their salts.
Indomethacin; its salts.

Ketamine; its salts;

Lignocaine; its salts in injectionable form;
Lysergide; its salts.

Mannomustine; its salts.
Mebezonium iodide.
Methoquine; its salts
Mephenesin; its esters.
Meprobamate.
Mercaptopurine; its salts; derivatives of mercaptopurine; their salts.
Metaxalone.
Metformin; its salts.
Methaqualone; its salts.
Methixene; its salts.
Methocarbamol.
Methoin; its salts.
Methothrexatic;
Methoxsalen.
Methylpentynol; its esters and other derivatives.
Methyprylone.
Metraminol; its salts;
Mustine; and any other N-substituted derivatives of di-(2-chloroethyl)amine;

Nalidixic Acid
Naproxein
Neostiqmine; its salts;
Niridazole;
Nomitensine hydrogen muleate.
Nortryptyline; its salts.

Orphenadrine; its salts.
Oxamniquine
Oxethazaine.
Oxyphenbutazone.

Paramethadione.
Pargylie; its salts.

Pemoline; its salts.
Pentazocine; its salts.
Phenacemide.
Phenaglycodol.
Phenanthridinium; its salts; derivatives of phenanthridinium having any of the hydrogen atoms of the phenanthridinium group substituted by another radical; molecular compounds of phenanthridinium or of its derivatives; their salts.
Phenbutrazate.
Phenetidylphenacetin.
Phenformin; its salts.
Phenothiazine, derivatives of; their salts, except dimethoxanate, its salts and molecular compounds.
Phentermine; its salts.
Phenylbutazone; its salts.
Phenylcinchoninic acid; salicylcinchoninic acid; their salts, their esters.
5-Phenylhydantoin: its alkyl and aryl derivatives; their salts.
Phenytoin; its salts.
Pilocarpine; its salts; (under Alkaloids)
Pituitary gland; the active principles of; except when contained in preparations intended for external application only or in inhalants, except oxytocin.
Pizotifen; its salts;
Polymethylenebistrimethylammonium salts.
Pralidoxime; its salts
Praziquantel;
Procarbazine; its salts.
Procyclidine; its salts.
Promoxolan.
Propantheline; its salts;
Propylhexedrine; its salts, except when contained in inhalers.
Propanol Hydrocllonride pyroxicam
Prothionamide.
Prothipendyl; its salts.
Protriptyline; its salts.
Psilocin; its salts; its esters and ethers; their salts.
Psilocybin; its salts.
Pyrazinamide;
Pyroxican;

Quinapyramine; its salts.
Quinethazone.

Rauwolfia, alkaloids of; derivatives of rauwolfia alkaloids, whether obtained from natural or synthetic sources; their salts.

Salbutamol; its salts;
Styramate.
Sulphinpyrazone.
Sulphonal; alkyl sulphonals.

Suprarenal gland, the active principles of, their salts, and derivatives, whether obtained from natural or synthetic sources.
Suramin;
Suxamethonium; its salts;
Syrosingopine.

Tetrabenazine; its salts.
Thalidomide; its salts.
Thiacetazone;
Thyroid gland, the active principles of; their salts.
Timolol; its salts;
Tinidazole
Tolazamide.
Tolbutamide.
Tranylcypromine; its salts.
Tretamine; its salts.
Triaziquone.
Tribromethyl alcohol.
2:2:2-Trichloroethyl alcohol, esters of; their salts.
Trifhoperazine; its salts;
Trimethoprim; its salts
Trimipramine; its salts.
Troxidone.
Tybamate.

Verapamil; its salts.
Vincristine; its salts

Warfarin;

Zoxazolamine; its salts.
(*No.* 475 *of* 1964 *as amended by G.N. No.* 845 *of* 1965, *Nos.* 115 *and* 336 *of* 1967 *No.* 39 *of* 1970,
No. 193 *of* 1972, *No* 57 *of* 1980, *Nos.* 148, 149, 150 *of* 1981 *and No.* 87 *of* 1986)

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 9 (*a*))

FORM IN WHICH THE SUBSTANCES SPECIFIED ARE RESTRICTED WHEN SOLD BY A LICENSED SELLER OF PART 2 POISONS

Poison	*Form to which sale is restricted*
Arsenical substances-	
Arsenious oxide	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.

Arsenic sulphides.	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Calcium arsenates.	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Calcium arsenites.	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Copper acetoarsenite	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Copper arsenates	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Copper arsenites	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Lead arsenates	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Potassium arsenites	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Sodium arsenates	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Sodium arsenites	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Sodium thioarsenates	Dips and washes for cattle and sheep; agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides; wood preservatives; or weed-killers.
Barium carbonate	Preparations for the destruction of rats and

mice.

Dinitrocresols (D.N.O.C.); their compounds and as orinsecticides or with a metal base.	. .	Agricultural and horticultural uses fungicides.
Dinosam; its compounds with a metal or base.	. .	Preparations for use in agriculture or horticulture.
Dinoseb; its compounds with a metal or base.		Preparations for use in agriculture or horticulture.
Mercurial substances-		
Mercurie chloride.		Agricultural and horticultural fungicides, seed and bulb dressings, insecticides.
Mercuric iodide		Agricultural and horticultural fungicides, seed and bulb dressings.
Organic compounds of mercury.	. .	Agricultural and horticultural fungicides, seed and bulb dressings; solutions containing not more than 5 per centum, weight, in volume of phenyl mercuric acetate for use in swimming baths.
Metallic oxalates other than potassium quadroxalate.	. .	Photographic solutions or materials.
Nicotine and its salts		Agricultural and horticultural insecticides or fungicides, and preparations for the treatment of animals.
Nitrobenzene		Agricultural and horticultural insecticides; substances for the treatment of bee disease; ointments for the treatment of animals.
Phosphorus compounds, the following:	. .	Preparations for use in agriculture or horticulture.
Amiton, azinphosethyl, azinphosmethyl, chlorfenvinphos demeton-O, demeton-S, demeton-O-methyl, demeton-S-methyl, dichlorvos, diethyl 4-methyl-7-coumarinylphosphorothionate, diethyl p-nitrophenyl phosphate, dimefox, disulfoton, ethion, ethyl p-nitrophenyl phenylphosphonothionate, mazidox, mecarbam, mevinphos, mipafox, oxydemeton-methyl, parathion, phenkapton, phorate, phosphamidon, schradan, sulfotep,		

EPP (HETP), thionazin, triphosphoric pentadimethylamide, vamidothion.

Potassium fluoride and sodium silicofluoride. Insecticides.

Sodium fluoride . . . . . Insecticides and preparations for the treatment of animals.

Zinc phosphide . . . . . Preparations for the destruction of rats and mice.

(*F.G.N. No.* 223 *of* 1957 *as amended by Nos.* 115 *and* 336 *of* 1967)

SIXTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 14)

INDICATION OF CHARACTER PRESCRIBED BY RULE 14 FOR THE PURPOSES OF SECTION 14 (*C*) OF THE ACT

1. To be labelled with the words "*Caution. It is dangerous to take this preparation except under medical supervision*":
Medicines made up ready for internal treatment of human ailments if the poison is one of the following:
Insulin.
Lucanthone; its salts.

2. To be labelled with the words "*Caution. It is dangerous to exceed the stated dose*":
Medicines (other than medicines mentioned in paragraph 1) made up ready for the internal treatment of human ailments and being substances exempted from certain provisions by rule 4 (*b*) and the First Schedule.

3. To be labelled with the words "*Poison. For animal treatment only" or " Poison. For veterinary use only*":
Medicines made up ready for the treatment of animals.

4. To be labelled with the words "*Caution. This preparation may cause serious inflammation of the skin in certain persons and should be used only in accordance with expert advice*":
Preparations for the dyeing of hair containing phenylene diamines, tolylene diamines or other alkylated-benzene diamines or their salts.

5. To be labelled with the words "*Caution. This substance is caustic*":
Potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, and articles containing either of these substances.

6. To be labelled with the words "*Caution. This substance is poisonous. This inhalation of its vapour, mist, spray or dust may have harmful consequences. It may also be dangerous to let it come into contact with the skin or clothing*":
Dinitrocresols (D.N.O.C.); their compounds with a metal or a base; except preparations for the treatment of human ailments and except winter washes containing not more than the equivalent of 5 per centum of dinitrocresols.
Dinosam; its compounds with a metal or a base.

Dinoseb; its compounds with a metal or a base.
Endosulfan.
Endothal; its salts.
Endrin.
Fluoroacetamide; fluoroacetanilide.
Organic compounds of mercury in aerosols.
Phosphorus compounds, the following:
Amiton;
Azinphos-ethyl;
Azinphos-methyl;
Chlorfenvinphos;
Demeton-O;
Demeton-S;
Dichlorvos;
Diethyl 4-methyl-7-coumarinyl phosphorothionate;
Diethyl p-nitrophenyl phosphate;
Dimefox;
Disulfoton;
Ethion;
Ethyl p-nitrophenyl phenylphosphonothionate;
Mazidox;
Mecarbam;
Mavinphos;
Mipafox;
Oxydemeton-methyl;
Parathion;
Phenkapton;
Phorate;
Phosphamidon;
Schradan;
Sulfotep;
TEPP (HETP):
Thionazin;
Triphosphoric pentadimethylamide;
Vamidothion.

7. To be labelled with the words "*Caution. This preparation should be administered only under medical supervision. The vapour is dangerous*":
Medicines made up ready for internal or external treatment of human ailments and containing di-isopropyl fluorophosphonate.

8. To be labelled with the words "*Caution. Care is necessary in opening the bottle, owing to pressure of gas*" in addition to the word "Poison*":*
Liquid ammonia, containing over 30 per centum of ammonia (NH_3).

9. To be labelled with the words "*Caution. This substance is poisonous. Inhalation of the powder is dangerous. It is also dangerous to let the substance come into contact with the skin or clothing*":

Monofluoroacetic acid; its salts.

10. To be labelled with the words "*Caution. This may cause drowsiness. If affected, do not drive or operate machinery*":

Medicines made up ready for the internal treatment of human ailments if the poison is one of the following:

Antihistamine substances, the following; their salts; their molecular compounds:

Antazoline;
Bromodiphenhydramine;
Buclizine;
Carbinoxamine;
Chlorcyclizine;
Chlorpheniramine;
Cinnarizine;
Clemizole;
Cyclizine;
Cyproheptadine;
3-Di-n-butylaminomethyl-4 5, 6-trihydroxyphthalide;
Diphenhydramine;
Diphenylpyraline;
Doxylamine;
Isothipendyl;
Mebhydrolin;
Meclozine;
Phenindamine;
Pheniramine;
Phenyltoloxamine;
Promethazine;
Pyrrobutamine;
Thenalidine;
Tolpropamine;
Triprolidine;

Substances being tetra-substituted N derivatives of ethylenediamine or propylenediamine.

(*F.G.N. No.* 223 *of* 1957 *as amended by G.N. No*. 845 *of* 1965 *and Nos*. 115 *and* 336 *of* 1967)

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 18)

POISONS TO WHICH RULE 18 (1) APPLIES

Arsenical poisons.
Barium, salts of.
Dinitrocresols (D.N.O.C.); their compounds with a metal or a base.

Dinosam; its compounds with a metal or a base.z
Dinoseb; its compounds with a metal or a base.
Hydrocyanic acid; cyanides.
Nicotine.
Phosphorus compounds, the following:
Diethyl thiophosphate of ethyl-mercapto-ethanol, dimefox, ethylparanitropheny1-benzene thiophosphonate, hexaethyl tetraphosphate (HETP), 4-methyl-hydroxy-coumarin-diethyl thiophosphate, mipafox, paranitrophenyl-diethyl phosphate, parathion, schradan, sulphotepp, tetraethyl pyrophosphate (TEPP), triphosphoric pentadimethylamide.
Thallium, salts of.

(*F.G.N. No*. 223 *of* 1957)

EIGHTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 19)

POISONS REQUIRED TO BE COLOURED IN CERTAIN CASES

Arsenical poisons, fluoroacetamide; fluoroacetanilide, monofluoroacetic acid; its salts, phosphorus compounds, the following:
Azinphos-ethyl;
Azinphos-methyl;
Chlorfenvinphos;
Dichlorvos;
Ethion;
Mecarbam;
Mevinphos;
Oxydemeton-methyl;
Phenkapton;
Vamidothion.

(*No*. 115 *of* 1967 *as amended by No*. 336 *of* 1967)

NINTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 22)

PRESCRIBED FORMS

1. Application for registration of premises. (Section 6 (2).)
2. Register of premises. (Section 6 (5).)
3. Certificate for purchase of poison. (Section 12.)
4. Poisons Book. (Section 12 (2).)
5. Dealer's licence. (Section 16 (2).)

6. Application for licence to sell Part 2 poisons. (Section 18.)
7. Licence to sell Part 2 poisons. (Section 19.)
8. Register of licences issued to sellers of Part 2 poisons. (Section 20.)

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT
FORM 1
(*Section* 6 (2))

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF PREMISES

The Registrar,
Pharmacy and Poisons Board,
P. O. Box 205, Lusaka

In accordance with the provisions of section 6 of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, I, being duly registered as a Pharmacist, do hereby apply for registration of premises situated at (*give full address of premises*)

Date..... .....

Signature of Applicant

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT
FORM 2
(*Section* 6 (5))

REGISTER OF PREMISES

Registration		Name(s) of Owner(s) of the business	Address of Premises where business of Pharmacist is carried on	Name of Pharmacist under whose control the business of Pharmacist is carried on
No.	Date			

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT
FORM 3
(*Section* 12)

CERTIFICATE FOR PURCHASE OF POISON

For the purpose of subsection (1) (*c*) (i) of section 12 the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, I, the undersigned, hereby certify from my knowledge of (*a*)
of (*b*) that
he is a person to whom (*c*) may properly be supplied.

I further certify that (*d*)
is the signature of the said (*a*)

Date .....

Signature and designation of person giving certificate

(*a*) Insert full name of intending purchaser.

(*b*) Insert full postal address.

(*c*) Insert name of poison

(*d*) Intending purchaser to sign his name here.

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT
FORM 4
(*Section* 12 (2))

POISONS BOOK

Date of Sale	Name and quantity of poison supplied	Purchaser's			Purpose for which stated to be required	Date of certificate (if any)
		Name	Address	Business, trade or occupation		

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT
FORM 5
(*Section* 16(2))

DEALER'S LICENCE

Messrs
of carrying on business
in
at
are hereby authorised to sell poisons by way of wholesale dealing, *or**

NOTE.-This licence exempts the holder from certain provisions of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act-*see* section 16.

Fee: K2 annually

(*State the nature of the transaction which the licensee is permitted to conduct in accordance with paragraph (*b*) of subsection (1) of section 16.)

.....

Registrar, Pharmacy and Poisons Board

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT
FORM 6
(*Section* 18)

APPLICATION FOR LICENCE TO SELL PART 2 POISONS

To the Provincial Medical Officer,

.....

I,
being engaged in the business of
hereby apply for a licence to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List on the following premises

Date .....

Signature of Applicant

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT
FORM 7
(*Section* 19)

LICENCE TO SELL PART 2 POISONS

of
carrying on the business of
at
is hereby licensed to sell and keep open for the sale of poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List, at the following premises:

This licence is in force until the 31st December, 19 .....

Date .....

Provincial Medical Officer

Fee: K2

Renewals

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE PHARMACY AND POISONS ACT
FORM 8
(*Section* 20)

REGISTER OF LICENCES ISSUED TO SELLERS OF PART 2 POISONS

PROVINCE

Year of Issue or Renewal	Name and Address of Person Licensed	Date of Issue or Renewal	Serial Number of Receipt for Fee

(*F.G.N. No.* 223 *of* 1957 *as amended by Act No.* 51 *of* 1963, *No.* 500 *of* 1964 *and No.* 163 *of* 1965)

SECTION 26-THE POISONS (PROHIBITION) RULES

***Statutory Instrument* 166 *of* 1983**

1. These Rules may be cited as the Poisons (Prohibition) Rules. — Title

2. No person shall sell, prescribe or use any substance referred to in the Schedule hereto for the purpose specified therein. — Sale of certain poisons prohibited

3. Any person who contravenes any provision of these Rules is guilty of an offence and shall be liable upon conviction to a fine of two hundred and fifty penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, or to both penalty units and the court before which such person is convicted may order any article in respect of which the offence was committed to be forfeited. — Penalty

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

THE PHARMACY AND POISONS (ISSUE AND CONTROL OF WHOLESALE LICENCES) RULES

Rules by the Minister

***Statutory Instrument* 14 *of* 1977**

1. These Rules may be cited as the Pharmacy and Poisons (Issue and Control of Wholesale Licences) Rules. — Title

2. The Board may, without assigning any reason therefore, refuse any application for a licence to carry out wholesale dealing in poisons. — Refusal of application for wholesale licence

3. The Board may, after consultation with the Minister, revoke any wholesale licence of any person without assigning any reason therefore. — Revocation of wholesale licence

SECTION 26-THE PHARMACY AND POISONS (FEES) ORDER — *Statutory Instrument* 46 *of* 1993

Act No.
13 *of* 1994

1. This Order may be cited as the Pharmacy and Poisons (Fees) Order. Title

2. In this Order, unless the context otherwise requires "medicine" means any medicine and includes any secret, patent, proprietary, generic or homoeopathic medicine or preparation. Interpretation

3. The fees set out in the Schedule hereto shall be payable to the Pharmacy and Poisons Board for the purposes therein specified. Fees

SCHEDULE

(*Paragraph* 2)

FEES

	Column 1	*Column* 2 *Fee units*
1.	Application for a licence to import or manufacture medicines	600
2.	Issue of a licence to manufacture medicines	6,000
3.	Annual retention of a licence to manufacture medicines	2,000
4.	Issue of a licence to import medicines	4,000
5.	Annual retention of a licence to import medicines	2,000
6.	Application for a product licence	400
7.	Issue of a product licence	600
8.	Annual retention of a product licence	300
9.	Application for a dealer's licence under subsection (2) of section *sixteen* of the Act	600
10.	Issue of a dealer's licence, under section (2) of section *sixteen* of the Act	2,000
11.	Annual retention of a dealer's licence issued under subsection (2) of section *sixteen* of the Act	1,400
12.	Application for a licence to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List under subsection (1) of section *nineteen* of the Act	200
13.	Issue of a licence to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List	

under subsection (1) of section *nineteen* of the Act 1,000

14. Annual retention of a licence to sell poisons in Part 2 of the Poisons List issued under subsection (2) of section *nineteen* of the Act 500

15. Application for registration of premises to be used as a retail pharmacy 400

16. Registration of premises to be used as a retail pharmacy 1,600

17. Annual retention of registration of premises to be used as a retail pharmacy 1,000

(*As amended by Act No.* of *of* 1994)

SECTIONS 25 & 26-THE PHARMACY AND POISONS (MEDICINES) (IMPORTATION, MANUFACTURE AND SALE) ORDER.

Statutory Instrument 47 of 1993

1. This Order may be cited as the Proprietary Medicines (Importation and Manufacture) Order. Title

2. In this Order, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"medicines" means all medicines including any secret, patent, proprietary, generic or homoeopathic medicine or preparation;

"Board" means the Pharmacy and Poisons Board.

3. (1) No person shall import or manufacture any medicine without an appropriate licence, and a product licence from the Board. Import or manufacture of medicine

(2) An application for an importation, a manufacturing or licence under this paragraph shall contain the following information:

(*a*) the name and address of the application;

(*b*) the name of the medicine;

(*c*) the dosage form of the medicine,

(*d*) the active constituents of the medicine;

(*e*) the indications and method of use;

(*f*) the contra-indications, warnings, precautions;

(*g*) the composition;

(*h*) the shelf life;

(*i*) the containers and packaging;

(*j*) the labelling

(*k*) the method of sale, that is to say, whether it is to be by-

(i) prescription sale only;

(ii) pharmacy sale only; or

(iii) general sale;

(*l*) the manufacturer's name and address;

(*m*) the distributors name and address;

(*n*) the World Health Organisation (WHO) pharmaceutical certificate of quality and free sale certificate;

(*o*) the name of designation of the person signing the application; and

(*p*) any other information which may be requested by the Board.

(3) Where the medicine to be imported or manufactured is to be marketed in Zambia for the first time, the application shall, in addition to the information submitted under sub-paragraph (2), contain the following:

(*a*) the chemistry of the medicine;

(*b*) the pharmacological data;

(*c*) the toxological data;

(*d*) the teratology;

(*e*) the clinical studies; and

(*f*) the countries in which the sale of the medicine has been authorised.

(4) This regulation shall not apply to-

(*a*) person importing medicine for his own use or use by members of his family where the quantity imported is not more than a year's supply;

(*b*) a person importing medicine to the order of a physician, dentist or veterinary surgeon for administration to an individually named person or animal;

(*c*) an authorised seller who manufactures medicine for sale in his own pharmacy;

(*d*) medicine manufactured in a hospital; and

(*e*) medicine donated charitably for which no charge is made to the patient.

4. (1) No person shall advertise medicine unless the advertisement conforms with the information submitted to obtain a licence. Advertising

(2) Medicine which is sold by prescription only shall not be advertised to the general public without prior written authority of the Board.

5. (1) Every package or container of medicine shall be labelled to show- Labelling

(*a*) the name of the medicine;

(*b*) the pharmacological properties;

(*c*) the names and quantities of active ingredients;

(*d*) the quality of the medicine;

(*e*) the directions for use;

(*f*) the contra-indications, warnings and precautions;

(*g*) the storage instructions, when necessary;

(*h*) the expiry date;

(*i*) the batch number;

(*j*) the date of manufacture;

(*k*) the licence number;

(*l*) the name and address of the manufacturer;

(*m*) the method of sale, that is to say, if it is to be by-

(i) prescription only;

(ii) pharmacy sale only; or

(iii) general sale.

(2) When the space on the container of medicine is not adequate to accommodate the information specified in sub-paragraph (1), the container shall be labelled to indicate the particulars specified under paragraphs (*a*), (*c*), (*d*), (*h*) and (*n*) of sub-paragraph (1):

Provided that the particulars specified under paragraph (*b*), (*e*), (*f*), (*g*), (*i*), (*j*), (*k*) and (*l*) of sub-paragraph (1) shall be set out on the package.

(3) Where the container of medicine is in the form of a blister or strip packet, the container shall be labelled to indicate the particulars specified in paragraphs (*a*) and (*m*) of sub-paragraph (1) and the other particulars specified in that sub-paragraph shall be set out on the package.

(4) The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to dispensed medicine:

6. (1) Every package or container of dispensed medicine shall be labelled to indicate- Dispensed medicine

(*a*) the name of the person to whom the medicine is to be administered;

(*b*) the dosage or where the medicine is to be used;

(*c*) the date on which the medicine is dispensed; and

(*d*) any other information necessary to ensure the correct use of the medicine.

(2) A package or container of dispensed medicine may indicate the name and address of suppliers of the medicine.

(3) Where a package or container of dispensed medicine is to be administered to an animal, the package or container shall be labelled to indicate-

(*a*) the name and address of the person in control of the animal;

(*b*) name and address of the suppliers of medicine;

(*c*) the date on which the medicine is dispensed; and

(*d*) any other information necessary to ensure the correct use of the medicine.

7. (1) No person shall sell by retail or otherwise supply medicine in a place other than a pharmacy except with the written authority of the Board.

Sale of medicine

(2) Where the medicine is to be sold, under sub-paragraph (1) in a place other than a pharmacy-

(*a*) it shall be sold in the original package labelled with-

(i) full instructions for use;

(ii) contra-indications, warnings and precautions; and

(*b*) the package shall be marked in a conspicuous way with the letters "G S" that is, for general sale.

(3) No physician, dentist or veterinary surgeon shall sell medicine unless it is in a package for an individual patient's use only.

(4) No wholesaler, manufacturer, or importer shall sell medicine to any person other than a pharmacist unless the medicine is for general use.

(5) Except for herbal or traditional medicine containing poison, this paragraph shall not apply to herbal or traditional medicine.

8. (1) No person shall supply medicine which is administered by parenteral injection to the general public without prescription except-

Parenteral injection of medicine

(*a*) in cases of diabetic conditions; or

(*b*) where specified written authority has been obtained from the Board.

(2) In this regulation "parenteral injection" means injection by breach of skin or mucous membrane.

Revocation of S.I. No. 52 of 1989

CHAPTER 300
THE NURSES AND MIDWIVES ACT (REPEALED AND REPLACED BY ACT NO. 31 OF 1997)

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I
PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation

PART II
GENERAL NURSING COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

3. Establishment of General Nursing Council of Zambia
4. Establishment and proceedings of committees of Council
5. Registrar and staff of Council
6. Office of Council
7. Funds of Council
8. Accounts and audit

PART III
REGISTRATION AND ENROLMENT

9. Establishment of register and roll
10. General provisions as to admission to register and roll
11. Appeal against refusal of registration or enrolment
12. Removal from the restoration to register or roll
13. Custody and keeping of register and roll
14. Publication of copies of register and roll
15. Published copies of register and roll to be evidence

PART IV
TRAINING

16. Power of Council to consider matters relating to training

17. Diplomas and certificates of competency

18. Rules relating to training

PART V
PROHIBITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS

Section

19. Prohibition of falsely professing to be registered or enrolled

20. Prohibition of false assumption or use of title, uniform, badge, etc., relating to registered or enrolled persons

21. Falsification of register or roll

22. Fees for prohibited acts not recoverable

23. Uniforms and badges

PART VI
DISCIPLINE

24. Disciplinary Committee of Council

25. Proceedings of Disciplinary Committee

26. Powers of Disciplinary Committee and inquiries

27. Disciplinary powers

28. Restoration of names to register or roll

29. Deletions from register or roll on grounds of fraud or error

30. Appeals

31. Rules relating to disciplinary proceedings

PART VII
MISCELLANEOUS

32. Approval of rules

33. Protection of Council

34. Recovery by Council of fees, etc.

35. Proof of registration or enrolment

36. Notification of deaths of registered or enrolled persons

37. Notification of *prima facie* evidence of infamous conduct

38. Construction

PART VIII

TRANSITIONAL

39. Persons deemed to be registered or enrolled

40. Saving

SCHEDULE-Constitution of the General Nursing Council of Zambia

CHAPTER 300

NURSES AND MIDWIVES

55 *of* 1970
10 *of* 1971
13 *of* 1994

An Act to make further and better provision for the registration, enrolment, control and training of nurses and midwives; to provide for purposes relating to the practice of nursing and midwifery; to establish the General Nursing Council of Zambia; and to provide for matters incidental to or connected with the foregoing.

(1*st December*, 1970)

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Nurses and Midwives Act. Short title

2. (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"Council" means the General Nursing Council of Zambia established by section *three*;

"Disciplinary Committee" means the Disciplinary Committee of the Council established by section *twenty-four*;

"Examinations Committee" and "Executive Committee" mean respectively the Examinations Committee and the Executive Committee

of the Council;

"president" means the president of the Council;

"profession" includes calling;

"register" means the register maintained under this Act, and "registered" and "registration" shall be construed accordingly;

"Registrar" means the Registrar of the Council;

"roll" means the roll maintained under this Act, and "enrolled" and "enrolment" shall be construed accordingly.

(2) The following provisions shall have effect in relation to nurses and midwives registered or enrolled under this Act for the purpose of indicating their respective qualifications as nurses or midwives, that is to say:

(*a*) a nurse whose name is contained in that part of the register containing the names of Registered Nurses shall be entitled to use the description "Registered Nurse" or any abbreviated form of that description approved by the Council;

(*b*) a midwife whose name is contained in that part of the register containing the names of Registered Midwives shall be entitled to use the description "Registered Midwife" or any abbreviated form of that description approved by the Council;

(*c*) a nurse whose name is contained in that part of the roll containing the names of Enrolled Nurses shall be entitled to use the description "Enrolled Nurse" or any abbreviated form of that description approved by the Council;

(*d*) a midwife whose name is contained in that part of the roll containing the names of Enrolled Midwives shall be entitled to use the description "Enrolled Midwife" or any abbreviated form of that description approved by the Council.

PART II

GENERAL NURSING COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

3. (1) There is hereby established the General Nursing Council of Zambia which shall by that name be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal and shall be capable of suing and being sued and, subject to the provisions of this Act, of doing all such acts as a body corporate may be law perform.

Establishment of General Nursing Council of Zambia

(2) The Council shall be constituted and shall act in accordance with the provisions of the Schedule.

(3) The application of the seal of the Council shall be authenticated by the signature of the president or some other member of the Council authorised by the Council to authenticate the application of the seal thereof, and of the Registrar or some other person authorised by the Council to act in his stead in that behalf.

4. Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Council may appoint from among its members an Executive Committee and an Examinations Committee and such other committees as it may deem expedient and may delegate to a committee such of its powers as it may from time to time determine, and make rules for regulating the proceedings of those committees.

Establishment and proceedings of committees of Council

5. (1) There shall be a Registrar of the Council who shall be appointed by the Council.

Registrar and staff, of Council

(2) The Registrar shall, in addition to his other functions under this Act, be the secretary of the Council and of all committees there of and shall, on the instructions of the president or of the chairman of any committee, convene and keep minutes of the proceedings at all meetings of the Council and of any such committee.

(3) The Council may, whenever the Registrar is absent or is from any other cause prevented from or incapable of discharging the functions of his office, appoint an acting Registrar to discharge those functions and may appoint such other employees of the Council as it thinks fit.

(4) The Registrar, acting Registrar or other employee of the Council shall hold office on such conditions as the Council may, with the approval of the Minister, determine.

6. The office of the Council shall be at Lusaka, but this provision shall not prevent the holding of meetings of the Council or of any committee thereof at any other place. Office of Council

7. (1) The funds of the Council shall consist of- Funds of Council

(*a*) all fees and other moneys payable to the Council in pursuance of this Act; and

(*b*) such moneys as may be payable to the Council out of moneys appropriated by Parliament; and

(*c*) such other moneys and assets as may vest in or accrue to the Council whether in the course of the discharge of its functions or otherwise.

(2) There shall be paid from the funds of the Council-

(*a*) the remuneration and allowances of the Registrar and of other employees of the Council; and

(*b*) such reasonable travelling, transport and subsistence expenses of members of the Council when engaged on the business of the Council as the Council may, with the approval of the Minister, determine; and

(*c*) any other expenses incurred by the Council in the discharge of its functions.

8. (1) The financial year of the Council shall be the period of twelve months ending on the 31st December in each year: Accounts and audit

Provided that the first financial year of the Council shall be the period commencing on the date of establishment of the Council and ending on the 31st December next following.

(2) The Council shall keep proper books of account and other records

relating thereto.

(3) The Council shall prepare in respect of each financial year a statement of account and a balance sheet showing, in all necessary detail, the income and expenditure and the assets and liabilities of the Council.

(4) The accounts of the Council for each financial year of the Council shall be audited by the Auditor-General and, for that purpose, the Auditor-General and any person authorised by him shall have access to all books and other records relating to such accounts.

(5) The Auditor-General shall, not later than twelve months after the end of each financial year of the Council, submit a report on the accounts of the Council for that financial year to the Council and to the Minister, and the Minister shall, not later than seven days after the first sitting of the National Assembly next after the receipt by him of such report, lay the report before the National Assembly.

(6) In the exercise of his functions under this section, the Auditor-General shall not be subject to the direction or control of any other person or authority.

PART III

REGISTRATION AND ENROLMENT

Establishment of register and roll

9. (1) The Council shall cause to be prepared and maintained a register of nurses and midwives which shall consist of-

(*a*) a general part containing the names of all nurses and midwives who satisfy the conditions of admission thereto;

(*b*) a part containing the names of Registered Nurses;

(*c*) a part containing the names of Registered Midwives;

(*d*) a part containing the names of Registered Nurses trained in the nursing and care of persons suffering from mental diseases;

(*e*) a part containing the names of Registered Nurses trained in the nursing of sick children;

(*f*) a part containing the names of persons qualified as tutors for the training of nurses and midwives; and

(*g*) such other parts as may be prescribed.

(2) The Council shall cause to be prepared and maintained a roll of nurses and midwives which shall consist of-

(*a*) a general part containing the names of all nurses and midwives who satisfy the conditions of admission thereto;

(*b*) a part containing the names of Enrolled Nurses;

(*c*) a part containing the names of Enrolled Midwives; and

(*d*) such other parts as may be prescribed.

(3) Where a person satisfies the conditions of admission to a part of the register or of the roll other than the general part thereof, his name may be included in that other part notwithstanding that it is also included in the general part.

(4) A registered person shall not be entitled to be admitted to, nor shall his name be entered in, the roll, and, where any enrolled person is admitted to the register under this Act, his name shall be deleted from the roll and he shall cease to be an enrolled person.

General provisions as to admission to register and roll

10. (1) The Council shall, after consultation with the Minister, make rules for regulating the conditions of admission to the register and to the roll respectively, and for the conduct of any examinations which may be prescribed as a condition of admission thereto and any matters ancillary to or connected with such examinations, and any such rules shall contain provisions-

(*a*) requiring, as a condition of the admission of any person to the register or to the reoll, that that person shall have undergone the prescribed training and shall possess the prescribed experience in nursing; and

(*b*) requiring that the prescribed training shall be carried out in an institution approved by the Council.

(2) There shall be paid to the Council in respect of every application to be examined or to be registered or enrolled such fees as the Council may, with the approval of the Minister, from time to time determine.

Appeal against refusal of registration or enrolment

11. (1) If a person seeking registration or enrolment is refused such registration or enrolment, the Registrar shall, if required to do so, state in writing the reason for the refusal and the person refused may appeal to the High Court.

(2) On any appeal under this section, the Council shall be the respondent.

(3) The High Court may on any appeal under this section-

(*a*) dismiss the appeal;

(*b*) direct that the appellant is to be treated as having proved or shown any of the matters in question;

(*c*) remit the case to the Council for further consideration;

(*d*) make such other order as to costs or otherwise as may to it seem just.

(4) The Chief Justice may make rules regulating appeals to the High Court under this section.

Removal from and restoration

12. (1) The Council shall make rules presribing-

to register or roll

(*a*) the circumstances and the manner in which persons may be removed by the Council from the register and from the roll respectively; and

(*b*) the circumstances and the manner in which persons who have been removed from the register or the roll may be restored thereto, and the fee payable in respect of any such restoration.

(2) Any person removed by the Council from the register in accordance with rules made under this section in that behalf shall cease to be a registered person, and any person removed by the Council from the roll in accordance with rules made under this section in that behalf shall cease to be an enrolled person:

Provided that nothing in this subsection shall prejudice the restoration of any person to the register or the roll in accordance with rules made under this section in that behalf.

Custody and keeping of register and roll

13. (1) The register and the roll shall be kept in the custody of the Registrar at the office of the Council and shall be open to inspection by any person without charge during usual business hours.

(2) It shall be the duty of the Registrar to prepare and maintain the register and the roll correctly and in accordance with this Act and any directions given under this Act, to delete therefrom the names of persons who have died, and from time to time to make the necessary alterations in the register or the roll in respect of the particulars entered therein relating to registered persons or enrolled persons, as the case may be.

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), it shall be the duty of every registered or enrolled person who changes his address to notify the fact to the Registrar within one month after the change.

Publication of copies of register and roll

14. (1) The Registrar shall from time to time, under the authority of the Council, cause copies of the register and of the roll, or of supplementary lists relating thereto showing all alterations, additions and deletions made since the last publication of the complete register or roll, as the

case may be, to be printed and published.

(2) Copies of the register and of the roll shall be printed and published in such form as the Council may direct.

Published copies of register and roll to be evidence

15. (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a copy of the last published issue of a copy of the register or of the roll, or of any supplementary list relating thereto, purporting to have been printed and published under the authority of the Council, shall be *prima facie* evidence admissible in all legal proceedings in proof of the facts stated therein, and the absence of the name of any person from such copy shall be *prima facie* evidence that such person is not registered or enrolled, as the case may be.

(2) Where a person is registered or enrolled, as the case may be, after the date of the last published issue of a copy of the register or of the roll, a copy of the entries in the register or the roll relating to that person certified under the hand of the Registrar shall be evidence that such person is registered or enrolled, as the case may be.

(3) Where the name of a person has been deleted from the register or from the roll after the date of the last published issue of a copy thereof, a certificate under the hand of the Registrar stating that the name has been deleted therefrom shall be evidence that such person is not registered or, as the case may be, is not enrolled.

PART IV

TRAINING

Power of Council to consider matters relating to training

16. (1) The Council may consider and, if it thinks fit, report to the Minister upon all matters relating to professional and technical training and other qualifications required for admission to the register or to the roll and the conditions of practice after registration or enrolment.

(2) The Minister may require the Council to advise him on any matter referred to in subsection (1).

Diplomas and certificates of competency

17. (1) The Council may institute diplomas and certificates of competency for nurses and midwives and may issue diplomas or certificates so instituted to persons who have qualified therefor in accordance with rules made under section *eighteen*.

(2) The Registrar shall keep lists of all persons to whom a diploma or certificate instituted under this section has been issued.

(3) A diploma or certificate instituted under this section may be prescribed under section *ten* as a primary qualification for the purpose of registration or enrolment.

Rules relating to training

18. The Council may, by statutory instrument, make rules as to-

(*a*) the form of diplomas or certificates of competency instituted by the Council;

(*b*) the issue of duplicates and certified copies of diplomas and certificates of competency issued by the Council and the fees payable to the Council therefor;

(*c*) the requirements to be fulfilled by persons as a condition of the issue of a diploma or certificate of competency to them, including the training and courses of instruction to be undergone and the examinations to be passed, and exemptions from the fulfilment of such requirements;

(*d*) the institutions and other places at which the training and courses of instruction referred to in paragraph (*c*) shall be undergone, the age and standard of education and character required to qualify persons to undergo such training and courses of instruction and the supervision of persons undergoing such training and courses of instruction;

(*e*) the holding of examinations referred to in paragraph (*c*) including-

(i) the appointment and remuneration of examiners, moderators and invigilators;

(ii) the entry and disqualification of candidates for examination;

(iii) the fees payable to the Council by candidates for examination; and

(iv) the publication of the results of examinations;

(*f*) the functions of the Examinations Committee in relation to any of the foregoing matters.

PART V

PROHIBITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS

Prohibition of falsely professing to be registered or enrolled

19. Any person, not being registered or enrolled, who by any means whatsoever holds himself out to be a registered or enrolled nurse or a registered or enrolled midwife, or uses any name, title, description or symbol indicating or calculated to lead persons to infer that he is such a nurse or midwife shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding one thousand five hundred penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Prohibition of false assumption or use of title, uniform, badge, etc., relating to registered or enrolled persons

20. (1) Any person who-

(*a*) not being registered, takes or uses the name or title of registered nurse or registered midwife, either alone or in combination with any other words or letters, or any name, title, addition, description, uniform or badge implying that he is registered or recognised by law as registered; or

(*b*) not being enrolled, takes or uses the name or title of enrolled nurse or enrolled midwife, either alone or in combination with any other words or letters, or any name, title, addition, description, uniform or badge implying that he is enrolled or recognised by law as enrolled; or

(*c*) being a person whose name is included in any part of the register or of the roll, takes or uses any name, title, addition, description, uniform or badge, or otherwise does any act of any kind, implying that his name is included in some other part of the register or of the roll, as the case may be; or

(*d*) at any time, with intent to deceive, makes use of any certificate of registration or of enrolment issued to him or to any other person;

shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding, in the case of a first offence, three hundred penalty units or, in the case of a second or any subsequent offence, one thousand five hundred penalty units.

(2) Any person who, knowing that some other person is not registered or enrolled, makes any statement or does any act calculated to suggest that that person is registered or enrolled, shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding, in the case of a first offence, three hundred penalty units or, in the case of a second or any subsequent offence, one thousand five hundred penalty units.
(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Falsification of register or roll

21. Any person who wilfully makes, or causes to be made, a falsification in a matter relating to the register or the roll shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units.
(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Fees for prohibited acts not recoverable

22. No remuneration or reward shall be recoverable by legal proceedings in respect of any act pertaining to the profession of a registered or enrolled person where such act is performed by a person who is prohibited by this Act from performing such act for gain.

Uniorms and badges

23. (1) The Minister may, after considering the recommendations of the Council in that behalf, by statutory instrument, make regulations specifying distinctive uniforms, badges or tokens which may be worn or used by registered persons and enrolled persons respectively, and prohibiting the wearing or use of such uniforms, badges or tokens or any imitation thereof by any person not qualified to wear or use them.

(2) Any person who contravenes the provisions of any regulations made under this section shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

PART VI

DISCIPLINE

24. (1) There shall be a committee of the Council styled the Disciplinary Committee which shall consist of- Disciplinary Committee of Council

(*a*) the president, who shall be member *ex officio*; and

(*b*) six appointed members who shall be registered persons nominated by the Council and appointed by the Minister.

(2) An appointed member of the Disciplinary Committee shall hold office for twelve months and shall, on ceasing to be a member, be eligible for re-appointment.

(3) An appointed member of the Disciplinary Committee may at any time, by notice in writing to the Minister, resign his office.

(4) The president shall be the chairman of the Disciplinary Committee and shall preside at all meetings of the Disciplinary Committee at which he is present, and, in the absence of the president from any meeting thereof, the members present shall elect one of their number to preside at that meeting.

(5) A registered person may be appointed by the Council to fill a causal vacancy in the appointed membership of the Disciplinary Committee occurring by reason of resignation, death or otherwise, but he shall hold office only so long as the member in whose stead he is so appointed would have held office.

(6) During the absence from Zambia of any appointed member of the Disciplinary Committee, the Council may appoint any registered person to be a temporary member in place of the absent member for the period of his absence or until the expiration of his term of office, whichever first occurs, and a temporary member so appointed shall be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the Disciplinary Committee during that period.

25. (1) At any meeting of the Disciplinary Committee three members shall form a quorum.

Proceedings of Disciplinary Committee

(2) Any question proposed for decision by the Disciplinary Committee shall be determined by a majority of votes of the members present at a meeting of the Committee at which a quorum is present, and every member so present shall record a vote.

(3) Each member present at a meeting of the Disciplinary Committee shall have one vote on a question proposed for decision by the Committee, and, in the event of any equality of votes, the president, or the member presiding in the absence of the president, shall have a casting vote in addition to a deliberative vote.

26. (1) The Disciplinary Committee may exercise such functions as are conferred upon it by or under this Part and may conduct an inquiry into any matter referred to it for inquiry for the purposes of this Part.

Powers of Disciplinary Committee and inquiries

(2) For the purposes of any inquiry by it, the Disciplinary Committee may hear and receive evidence and may, under the hand of the president or of the Registrar, subpoena witnesses and require the production of any book, record, document or thing, and may, through the president, administer an oath to any witness.

(3) Any person summoned to attend before the Disciplinary Committee who, without sufficient cause-

(*a*) refuses or fails to attend at the time and place specified in the summons; or

(*b*) having attended, refuses to be sworn; or

(*c*) having been sworn-

(i) refuses to answer, or to answer fully and satisfactorily to the best of his knowledge and belief, any question lawfully put to him; or

(ii) refuses to produce any book, record, document or thing which he has been required by summons to produce; or

(iii) gives false evidence, knowing it to be false or not believing it to be true;

shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction, for every such refusal or failure, to a fine not exceeding one thousand five hundred penalty units:

Provided that no person shall be compelled to answer any question or produce any book, record, document or thing which he could not be compelled to answer or produce if he were an accused person or a witness, as the case may be, in criminal proceedings in the High Court.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Disiplinary powers

27. (1) If any registered or enrolled person is, after due inquiry, judged by the Disciplinary Committee to have been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect, the Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, impose one or more of the following penalties, that is to say:

(*a*) direct the deletion of his name from the register or the roll;

(*b*) censure him;

(*c*) caution him and postpone for a period not exceeding one year any further action against him on one or more conditions as to his conduct during that period;

(*d*) order him to pay to the Council any costs of and incidental to the proceedings incurred by the Council.

(2) If any registered or enrolled person is, after due inquiry, judged by the Disciplinary Committee to have become mentally or physically disabled to the extent that the continued practice by such person of his profession is contrary to the public welfare, the Disciplinary Committee shall direct the deletion of his name from the register or from the roll, as the case may be, and may, if it thinks fit, order him to pay to the Council any costs of and incidental to the proceedings incurred by the Council.

(3) In any inquiry under this Part, any finding of fact which is shown to have been made in-

(*a*) any criminal proceedings in a court in Zambia; or

(*b*) any matrimonial proceedings in the High Court or the Court of Appeal;

shall be conclusive evidence of the fact found.

(4) If, after due inquiry, the Disciplinary Committee is satisfied that during the period of any postponement under paragraph (*c*) of subsection (1) a person has not complied with the conditions imposed thereunder, the Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, impose any one or more of the penalties mentioned in paragraphs (*a*), (*b*) or (*d*) of that subsection.

(5) A certificate under the hand of the president that any costs have been ordered to be paid by a person under this section shall be conclusive evidence thereof.

Restoration of names to register or roll

28. (1) Where the name of a person has been deleted from the register or from the roll in pursuance of a direction given under section *twenty-seven*, the Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, at any time direct the restoration of his name thereto:

Provided that an application for the restoration of a name as aforesaid shall not be made to the Disciplinary Committee-

(*a*) before the expiration of six months from the date of deletion; or

(*b*) within a period of six months from the consideration by the Disciplinary Committee of a previous application in that behalf.

(2) There shall be payable to the Council by any person on the restoration of his name to the register or the roll in pursuance of a direction given under this section the like fees as would be payable by that person on first becoming registered or enrolled, as the case may be.

Deletions from register or roll on grounds of fraud or error

29. (1) If the Disciplinary Committee is satisfied that any entry made in the register or in the roll has been fraudulently or incorrectly made, the Disciplinary Committee may direct that the entry shall be deleted therefrom.

(2) A person may be registered or enrolled under this Act notwithstanding that his name has been deleted in pursuance of a direction under subsection (1), but if such deletion was made on the ground of fraud he shall not be registered or enrolled, as the case may be, except on an application in that behalf to the Disciplinary Committee; and, on any such application, the Disciplinary Committee may, if it thinks fit, direct that such person shall not be registered or, as the case may be, shall not be enrolled or may be so registgered or enrolled after the expiration of such period as may be specified in the direction.

30. (1) Where the Disciplinary Committee- Appeals

(*a*) makes a finding and imposes a penalty on a registered or enrolled person under section *twenty-seven*; or

(*b*) rejects an application for the restoration of a name to the register or to the roll under section *twenty-eight*; or

(*c*) directs the deletion of an entry from the register or from the roll under section *twenty-nine*;

the Registrar shall give notice in writing thereof to the person to whom the proceedings relate, and such person may, within ninety days of the date on which notice was given, appeal to the High Court.

(2) On any appeal under this section, the Council shall be the respondent.

(3) No direction for the deletion of the name of a registered or enrolled person under section *twenty-seven* or *twenty-nine* shall take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing or, if the appeal is brought, until such time as the appeal is disposed of, withdrawn or struck out for want of prosecution, as the case may be.

(4) The High Court may, on any appeal under this section-

(*a*) confirm, vary or set aside any finding of or penalty imposed or direction given by the Disciplinary Committee;

(*b*) confirm the rejection by the Disciplinary Committee of an application for restoration of name or direct the restoration of the name to the register or to the roll, as the case requires;

(*c*) remit the matter to the Disciplinary Committee for further consideration;

(*d*) make such other order as to costs or otherwise as may to it seem just:

Provided that no proceedings of the Disciplinary Committee shall be set aside by reason only of informality in those proceedings which did not prejudice or embarrass the appellant.

(5) The Chief Justice may make rules regulating appeals to the High Court under this section.

Rules relating to disciplinary proceedings

31. (1) The Council may make rules as to-

(*a*) the acts or omissions on the part of a registered or enrolled person which shall constitute infamous conduct in a professional respect;

(*b*) the times and places of the meetings of the Disciplinary Committee and the mode of summoning the members;

(*c*) the form and manner of service of a summons requiring the attendance of a witness before the Disciplinary Committee, and the production of any book, record, document or thing;

(*d*) the procedure to be followed and the rules of evidence to be observed in proceedings before the Disciplinary Committee.

(2) Rules made under this section may, in particular, provide-

(*a*) for requiring that before any matters are referred to the Disciplinary Committee they shall, in such manner as may be provided by the rules, have been brought before and investigated by the Executive

Committee;

(*b*) for securing that notice of proceedings to be brought before the Disciplinary Committee shall be given, at such time and in such manner as may be specified in the rules, to the person to whom such proceedings relate;

(*c*) for securing that any party to proceedings before the Disciplinary Committee shall, if he so requires, be entitled to be heard by the Committee;

(*d*) for enabling any party to proceedings before the Disciplinary Committee to be represented at such proceedings;

(*e*) for requiring proceedings before the Disciplinary Committee to be held in public except in so far as may otherwise be provided by the rules;

(*f*) for requiring that where, in a case in which it is alleged that a person has been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect, the Disciplinary Committee judges that the allegation has not been proved, it shall record a finding that the said person is not guilty of such conduct in respect of the matters to which the allegation relates.

(3) Nothing in any rules made under paragraph (*a*) of subsection (1) shall be construed as precluding the Disciplinary Committee from exercising its powers in relation to any person judged by it to be guilty of infamous conduct in a professional respect notwithstanding that such conduct is not prescribed by the rules.

PART VII

MISCELLANEOUS

Approval of rules

32. No rules made by the Council under this Act shall have the force of law until they have been approved by the Minister.

Protection of Council

33. Save as provided by this Act, no civil or criminal proceedings shall lie against the Council or any member or employee of the Council in

respect of any act or duty performed in accordance with Part VI.

34. The Council may by action in a competent court recover any costs ordered to be paid to the Council under section *twenty-seven* or any fee payable to the Council under this Act. Recovery by Council of fees, etc.

35. In any criminal proceedings against any person upon a charge of having performed any act which constitutes an offence if performed by a person who is not registered or enrolled, the person charged shall be deemed not to be registered or enrolled unless he proves the contrary. Proof of registration or enrolment

36. If the Registrar-General of Births and Deaths receives notice of a death showing that the deceased belonged to a profession in respect of which a register or a roll is maintained under this Act, he shall forthwith notify the Registrar of such death. Notification of deaths of registered or enrolled persons

37. Whenever in the course of any proceedings before any court in Zambia it appears to the court that there is *prima facie* evidence that a registered or enrolled person has been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect, the court shall cause a copy of the record of such proceedings, or of such portion thereof as is material to the issue, to be transmitted to the Registrar. Notification of *prima facie* evidence of infamous conduct

38. In any written law other than this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Construction

(*a*) a reference to a duly qualified nurse or a registered nurse or to a duly qualified midwife or a registered midwife shall be construed as a reference to a registered nurse or, as the case may be, to a registered midwife;

(*b*) a reference to any other class of persons in respect of whom a part of the register is maintained under section *nine* shall be construed as a reference to the class of persons for the time being registered in that part.

PART VIII

TRANSITIONAL

Persons deemed to be registered or enrolled
Cap. 297
Cap. 297

39. For the purposes of this Act, any person who, at the commencement of this Act-

(*a*) is registered under the Medical and Allied Professions Act as a nurse or a midwife shall be entitled to be registered as such under this Act, and, until so registered, shall be deemed to be registered as such under this Act;

(*b*) is enrolled under the Medical and Allied Professions Act as a nurse or a midwife shall be entitled to be enrolled as such under this Act, and, until so enrolled, shall be deemed to be enrolled as such under this Act:

Provided that nothing in this section shall prevent or prejudice the exercise by any authority of any power conferred upon it by or under Part VI or VII in relation to any such person.

Saving,
Cap. 297

40. Nothing in this Act shall render invalid any diploma or certificate issued under the Medical and Allied Professions Act, or any qualification or standard of education or instruction attained or received, including any course of instruction or examination undergone, by any person under that Act:

Provided that nothing in this section shall prevent or prejudice the exercise by the Council of the powers conferred on it by Part IV in relation to any of the foregoing matters.

SCHEDULE

(*Section* 3)

CONSTITUTION OF THE GENERAL NURSING COUNCIL OF ZAMBIA

Composition

1. The Council shall consist of seventeen members and shall be composed of-

(*a*) the Director of Medical Services;

(*b*) the Chief Nursing Officer;

(*c*) three members appointed by the Minister, one of whom shall be a legal practitioner; and

(*d*) twelve members appointed by the Minister, of whom-

(i) one shall be a registered tutor engaged or qualified in the training of Registered Nurses;

(ii) one shall be a registered tutor engaged in or qualified in the training of midwives;

(iii) one shall be a registered tutor engaged in or qualified in the training of Enrolled Nurses;

(iv) five shall be Registered Nurses;

(v) two shall be Registered Midwives;

(vi) one shall be a Registered Nurse having special training in mental treatment; and

(vii) one shall be a Registered Nurse having special training in public health.

(*As amended by No.* 10 *of* 1971)

2. No person shall be appointed a member of the Council-

(*a*) while he is an undischarged bankrupt;z

(*b*) while he is, under any written law, adjudged or otherwise declared to be of unsound mind;

(*c*) while he is serving a sentence of imprisonment; or

(*d*) if he has at any time been convicted of an offence against this Act or the Medical and Allied Professions Act (Chapter 544), or any written law relating to medicine, pharmacy, poisons or dangerous drugs, or if he was at any time been convicted of an offence involving fraud or dishonesty.

3. The members of the Council shall hold office for a period of three years and shall be eligible for re-appointment.

4. The office of a member of the Council shall become vacant-

(*a*) if he resigns his office by notice in writing to the Minister;

(*b*) if he is adjudged bankrupt;

(*c*) if circumstances arise which, if he were not a member of the Council, would disqualify him for appointment as such;

(*d*) if he is absent from three consecutive meetings of the Council without the leave of the Council.

5. If the office of a member of the Council becomes vacant before the expiration of his term of office, whether by death, resignation or otherwise, the vacancy shall be filled by appointment by the Minister:

Provided that a person appointed to fill a casual vacancy as aforesaid shall hold office only so long as the member in whose stead he is so appointed would have held office.

6. If a member of the Council is granted leave of absence by the Council, the Council may, if it thinks fit, fill the vacancy during his absence by co-opting to the Council a person who is a member of the same profession as the member whose place he fills.

President and Vice-President

7. There shall be a president and a vice-president of the Council who shall be elected by the Council from amongst the members thereof who are registered nurses.

8. The president and the vice-president of the Council shall hold office until the expiration of their respective terms of office as members of the Council.

9. The offices of president and vice-president of the Council shall, respectively, become vacant-

(*a*) if the holder of the office resigns his office by notice in writing to the Registrar;

(*b*) if the holder of the office ceases to be a member of the Council;

(*c*) in the case of the office of vice-president, if the holder of the office is elected to the office of president.

10. If the office of president or vice-president of the Council becomes vacant under paragraph 9 or by reason of death, the members of the Council shall elect one of their number to fill the vacancy.

Procedure

11. Save as otherwise provided in this Schedule, the Council may determine and regulate its own procedure and may act notwithstanding a vacancy in its membership.

12. The Council shall hold its first meeting at such place and on such date as the Minister may direct, and thereafter, but subject to paragraph 14, meetings of the Council shall be held at such places and times as the Council shall detemine.

13. The quorum of the Council shall be six members of whom not less than three shall be Registered Nurses.

14. The president may cause a special meeting of the Council to be convened at any time and shall cause such a meeting to be convened if not less than five members of the Council sign a request in writing for such special meeting and such written request states clearly the purposes for which the meeting is to be convened.

15. There shall preside at a meeting of the Council-

(*a*) the president; or

(*b*) in the absence of the president, the vice-president of the Council; or

(*c*) in the absence of the president and the vice-president, such one of their number as the members present at the meeting shall elect to preside at that meeting.

16. Decisions of the Council shall be made according to the majority of votes of the members present and voting at a meeting of the Council at which a quorum is present, and, in the event of an equality of votes, the member presiding at the meeting shall have a casting vote in addition to his deliberative vote.

17. A member of the Council who is in any way directly or indirectly interested in a contract made or proposed to be made by the Council shall disclose the nature of his interest at a meeting of the Council, and the member shall not take part in any deliberations or decision of the Council with respect to that contract.

18. The Council shall cause minutes to be kept recording all resolutions, proceedings and

meetings of the Council and the names of the members present at each meeting of the Council.

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

NURSES AND MIDWIVES ACT

THE ZAMBIA REGISTERED NURSES (TRAINING) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Title
2. Interpretation
3. Training needs
4. Institution of Zambia Registered Nurses' Certificate
5. Nursing schools
6. Training to be at nursing schools
7. Admission to nursing schools
8. Training period for student nurse admitted under paragraph (*a*) (i) of Third Schedule
9. Training period for student nurse admitted under paragraph (*a*) (ii) of Third Schedule
10. Instruction of nurses
11. Nurse's Practical Work Record Book
12. Institution of examinations
13. Intermediate Examination
14. Entry to Intermediate Examination
15. Conduct of Intermediate Examination
16. Tests comprising Intermediate Examination
17. Entry to Final Examination
18. Tests comprising Final Examination
19. Passing in Final Examination
20. Examiners for Final Examination
21. Publication of examination results
22. Registration as nurse

FIRST SCHEDULE-Zambia Registered Nurses' Certificate

SECOND SCHEDULE-Conditions for approval of nursing schools and training hospitals

THIRD SCHEDULE-Requirements for admission to nursing schools

FOURTH SCHEDULE-Syllabus of subjects for examination for the Certificate of General Nursing (Z.R.N.)

FIFTH SCHEDULE-Minimum class hours

SIXTH SCHEDULE-Zambia Registered Nurses' Examination- Entry Form

SEVENTH SCHEDULE-Prescribed fee

EIGHTH SCHEDULE-Certificate of tutor as to progress of training prior to sitting Intermediate Examination for Zambia Registered Nurses

NINTH SCHEDULE-Certificate of tutor as to progress of training prior to sitting Final Examination for Zambia Registered Nurses

SECTIONS 17 AND 18-THE ZAMBIA REGISTERED NURSES (TRAINING) RULES

Rules by the General Nursing Council of Zambia with the approval of the Minister

***Statutory Instrument* 106 *of* 1972**
41 *of* 1976
44 *of* 1979
45 *of* 1979
***Act No.* 13 *of* 1994**

1. These Rules may be cited as the Zambia Registered Nurses (Training) Rules and shall apply to the training of Zambia Registered Nurses. Title

2. (1) In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"clinical instructor" means a registered nurse who is experienced in the teaching of bedside nursing and who is part of the nursing school staff;

"matron" means-

(*a*) in relation to a nursing school which consists of one hospital, the matron of that hospital;

(*b*) in relation to a nursing school which consists of a group of hospitals, the matron of one of those hospitals designated by the Council as the matron of that nursing school;

"medical superintendent" means-

(*a*) in relation to a nursing school which consists of one hospital, the medical superintendent of that hospital;

(*b*) in relation to a nursing school which consists of a group of hospitals, the medical superintendent of one of those hospitals designated by the Council as the medical superintendent of that nursing school;

"nurse tutor" means a qualified nurse tutor registered on the Register of Nurse Tutors kept by the Council;

"nursing school" means a hospital or group of hospitals recognised or deemed to have been recognised under rule 5 as a nursing school for the purposes of these Rules;

"principal tutor" means a qualified nurse tutor registered on the Register of Nurse Tutors kept by the Council and appointed to administer a nursing school;

"student nurse" means a person undergoing the course of training prescribed by these Rules;

"training period" means the periods prescribed by rule 8 (1) or 9 (1) for the course of training of a student nurse;

"ward" means a ward of a nursing school;

"ward sister" means a registered nurse in charge of a ward in a hospital associated with a nursing school.

(2) Save where the context otherwise requires, a reference in these Rules to the feminine gender shall be construed as including a reference to the masculine gender.

3. (1) The training needs of students shall not be allowed to suffer by service needs in hospitals; all students shall be wholly supernumerary and may be removed entirely from the hospital environment at any time, Training needs

night or day.

(2) The principal tutor shall be wholly in charge of the training programme and responsible only to the Council in implementing the programme.

(3) Clinical instructors shall be employed in the ward situation to teach practical skills and associated underlying theory; and they shall not be utilised as classroom teachers. The principal tutor shall be wholly responsible for the delegation of clinical instructors' duties and their supervision.

Institution of Zambia Registered Nurses' Certificate

4. (1) For the purpose of enabling persons to become qualified to carry on the calling of a nurse, the Council may grant a certificate of competency, to be styled the Zambia Registered Nurses' Certificate, to such persons as have qualified under these Rules for the grant thereof.

(2) Every Zambia Registered Nurses' Certificate shall be in the form prescribed in the First Schedule.

Nursing schools

5. (1) Subject to the provisions of this rule, the Council may, on application being made to it, recognise any hospital or group of hospitals within the Republic as a nursing school for the purposes of these Rules if, in the opinion of the Council, it provides the facilities necessary for the training of student nurses.

(2) The Council shall not recognise a hospital or group of hospitals as a nursing school for the purposes of these Rules unless requirements as specified in the Second Schedule are, in the opinion of the Council, substantially complied with.

(3) The Kitwe School of Nursing, the Lusaka School of Nursing and the Mufulira School of Nursing are hereby deemed to have been recognised by the Council as nursing schools for the purposes of these Rules as from the commencement of the Act.

Training to be at nursing

6. Every person wishing to qualify for the Zambia Registered Nurses' Certificate shall undergo the course of training prescribed by these

Rules at one or more nursing schools. schools

7. A candidate shall be eligible for admission to a nursing school for the purpose of undergoing the course of training prescribed by these Rules if, and only if, she conforms with the requirements specified in the Third Schedule. Admission to nursing schools

8. (1) The training period of a student nurse admitted to a nursing school under the provisions of paragraph (*a*) (i) of the Third Schedule shall be as prescribed in this rule. Training period for student nurse admitted under paragraph (*a*) (i) of Third Schedule

(2) The course of training of a student nurse shall extend over a period of not less than three years inclusive of-

(*a*) periods of vacation leave not exceeding four weeks per year; and

(*b*) periods of sick leave not exceeding six weeks during the whole period of the course of training.

(3) Save for the periods of vacation and sick leave specified in sub-rule (2) or any period recognised by the Council under sub-rule (4), the training of a student nurse shall be continuous throughout the whole period of the course of training and, on any interruption thereof, no recognition shall be accorded to the student nurse in respect of any period of the course of training undergone prior to such interruption.

(4) Where the course of training of a student nurse is interrupted for a period not exceeding two years, and the Council considers that the reasons for such interruption are sufficient, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, it may recognise the whole or any part of the period of training undergone by the student nurse prior to such interruption as counting towards the period of three years prescribed in sub-rule (2).

(5) The Council may allow a candidate to enter training at any stage of the training course if it is satisfied that the candidate has sufficient previous training or experience to exempt her from the requirements of

these Rules.

9. (1) The training period of a student nurse admitted to a nursing school under the provisions of paragraph (*a*) (ii) of the Third Schedule shall be as prescribed in this rule.

Training period for student nurse admitted under paragraph (*a*) (ii) of Third Schedule

(2) The course of training of a student nurse shall extend over a period of not less than eighteen months inclusive of-

(*a*) a period of vacation leave not exceeding six weeks during the course of training;

(*b*) a period of sick leave not exceeding three weeks during the course of training.

(3) Save for the periods of vacation and sick leave specified in sub-rule (2), the training shall be continuous throughout the whole period of the course of training.

10. (1) During her course of training, a student nurse shall receive theoretical and practical instruction in every subject prescribed by these Rules for an examination.

Instruction of nurses

(2) Without derogation from the generality of the provisions of sub-rule (1), a student nurse shall be instructed according to the syllabus set out in the Fourth Schedule and shall attend not less than the minimum number of lectures in the subjects as set out in the Fifth Schedule.

(3) Every lecture given to student nurses on a subject prescribed by these Rules for an examination shall be delivered by a medical practitioner, a nurse tutor, a registered nurse or midwife or a person who, in the opinion of the Council, is sufficiently qualified to teach that particular subject. The teaching staff of a nursing school shall, subject to the approval of the Council, be appointed by the body responsible for the administration of that school.

(4) The instruction of every student nurse shall be generally supervised by a qualified nurse tutor.

Nurse's Practical Work Record Book

11. (1) Every student nurse shall, at the commencement of her course of training, be furnished with a practical work record book supplied by the Council in a form approved by the Examinations Committee, to be styled a Nurse' Practical Work Record Book, on which the teaching of practical nursing to such student nurse shall be recorded by a ward sister or a clinical instructor in charge of that part of the training in the manner prescribed in the Practical Work Record Book.

(2) The entries on a Nurse's Practical Work Record Book shall be checked by the nurse tutor at regular intervals not being less frequently than once in each month.

(3) A student nurse shall produce her Nurse's Practical Work Record Book to the examiner whenever she undergoes an examination held under these Rules.

Institution of examinations

12. For the purposes of these Rules, examinations, to be styled the Intermediate Examination and the Final Examination, shall be held from time to time as directed by the Council.

Intermediate Examination

13. The Intermediate Examination shall be held-

(*a*) in the case of a student nurse admitted to a nursing school under the provisions of paragraph (*a*) (i) of the Third Schedule, at the end of twelve months of training; and

(*b*) in the case of a student nurse admitted to a nursing school under the provisions of paragraph (*a*) (ii) of the Third Schedule, at the end of eight months of training;

and shall be in such form as the Examinations Committee shall from time to time direct.

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 41 *of* 1976)

Entry to Intermediate Examination

14. (1) A student nurse shall be eligible to be entered for the Intermediate Examination if, and only if, by the date fixed for the Intermediate Examination she will have satisfactorily completed not less than eighteen months or nine months of her training period, as the

case may be.

(2) Every application for entry to the Intermediate Examination shall be in the form set out in the Sixth Schedule, as adapted, and shall be accompanied by a certificate in the form set out in the Eighth Schedule issued by the head of the nursing school stating that the applicant is suitable and eligible to be entered for the Intermediate Examination.

Conduct of Intermediate Examination

15. The Intermediate Examination of student nurses at a nursing school will be conducted by the staff of the nursing school at which they study. The head of the nursing school shall forward to the Examinations Committee the examination papers of the Intermediate Examination, the provisional results of the Intermediate Examination and the comments of the examiners. The Examinations Committee shall be the final moderator in respect of the Intermediate Examination.

Tests comprising Intermediate Examination

16. (1) The Intermediate Examination shall be based on the study of the systems covered during the training period and shall include pharmacology, microbiology, radiology and shall consist of-

(*a*) Written Paper One, in general medicine, based on the study of the systems covered during the training period and on the study of integrated subjects;

(*b*) Written Paper Two, in general surgery, based on the study of the systems covered during the training period and on the study of integrated subjects;

(*c*) practical examination, which shall be conducted in suitable areas of the hospital by internal examiners appointed by the principal tutor and shall last not more than one hour and not less than forty minutes; two examiners shall examine each candidate; the examination shall be conducted under normal working conditions, and every effort shall be made to ensure that there is no artificiality or unnecessary strain on the candidate; oral questions shall be centred on the nurse's day-to-day activities in the ward, and shall be at a realistic level for her stage of training.

(2) In this rule, "systems" means the alimentary system, the respiratory system, the cardio vascular system, the urinary system, the nervous

system and the special senses, the endocrine system, the locomotor system, and the reproductive system.

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 41 *of* 1976)

17. (1) A student nurse shall be eligible to be entered for the Final Examination if, and only if- Entry to Final Examination

(*a*) she has either passed or been exempted from the Intermediate Examination; and

(*b*) by the date fixed for the commencement of the Final Examination-

(i) she will have completed not less than-

A. three years of training period, if she was admitted to a nursing school under the provisions of paragraph (*a*) (i) of the Third Schedule; or

B. eighteen months of training period if she was admitted to a nursing school under the provisions of paragraph (*a*) (ii) of the Third Schedule;

(ii) she will have attended courses of lectures and demonstrations extending over the whole syllabus and will have attended not less than the minimum number of class hours prescribed; and

(iii) she will have undergone the practical instruction in the wards necessary for the completion of her Nurse's Practical Work Record Book; and

(*c*) her conduct during her training period has been satisfactory and she has obtained a certificate mentioned in sub-rule (2) (*b*); and

(*d*) she is the holder of a certificate issued by a medical practitioner stating that he has medically examined her and declaring that her health is such that no danger to her patients would be involved by her engaging in the duties of a nurse.

(2) Every application for entry to the Final Examination shall be in the form set out in the Sixth Schedule, as adapted, and shall be accompanied by-

(*a*) the appropriate examination fee prescribed in the Seventh Schedule;

(*b*) a certificate in the form set out in the Ninth Schedule issued by the head of the nursing school stating that the applicant is in every way suitable and eligible to be entered for the Final Examination; and

(*c*) the medical certificate referred to in sub-rule (1) (*d*).

Tests comprising Final Examination

18. (1) The Final Examination shall consist of-

(*a*) Written Paper One, containing eight questions which shall include-

(i) three questions in general medicine and medical nursing, of which candidates shall be required to answer two questions;

(ii) two questions in tropical medicine, of which candi-dates shall be required to answer one question;

(iii) three questions in paediatrics, of which candidates shall be required to answer two questions, one of which shall be a compulsory question in paediatrics infectious diseases;

and for which the time allowed shall be three hours;

(*b*) Written Paper two containing eight questions which shall include-

(i) three questions in surgery and surgical nursing, of which candidates shall be required to answer two questions;

(ii) two questions in gynaecology and obstetrics, of which candidates shall be required to answer one question;

(iii) three questions in orthopaedics, ENT, and opathalmology, of which candidates shall required to answer two questions;

and for which the time allowed shall be three hours;

(*c*) practical examination shall be conducted by external examiners appointed by the Council, and shall include-

(i) practical examination in suitable areas of the hospital; the

practical examination shall last not more than one hour and not less than forty minutes; two examiners shall examine each candidate; the examination shall be conducted under normal working conditions, and every effort shall be made to ensure that there is no artificiality; oral questions shall be about the nurse's day-to-day activities in the ward;

(ii) health teaching by the candidate during the practical examination and which shall be observed by the examiners.

(2) Where possible the following subjects shall be integrated in both Written Paper One and Written Paper Two;

(*a*) pharmacology;

(*b*) psychology and sociology;

(*c*) public health and health education;

(*d*) nutrition and dietetics;

(*e*) physiotherapy;

(*f*) radiology;
(*As amended by S.I. No.* 41 *of* 1976)

(ii) practical examination in health teaching to be conducted in the hospital or clinic; the practical shall last no more than thirty minutes, and no less than twenty minutes.

(2) Where possible, public health aspects shall be included in all questions.

19. (1) To satisfy the examiners in the Final Examination, it shall be necessary for a candidate to obtain- Passing in Final Examination

(*a*) not less than fifty per centum in every written test; and

(*b*) not less than fifty per centum in every practical test.

(2) No candidate shall be credited with passing the Final Examination

unless on the same occasion she satisfies the examiners in both the requirements specified in sub-rule (1).

20. Every examiner appointed by the Examinations Committee shall be either a qualified medical practitioner, a qualified registered tutor or a qualified registered nurse. Examiners for Final Examination

21. (1) The list of successful candidates in the Final Examination shall be published in alphabetical order, classified into two divisions, to be designated the Honours Division and the Pass Division. Publication of examination results

(2) Honours shall be awarded to candidates who obtain seventy-five per centum or more in every written and practical test.

22. A student nurse who has- Registration as nurse

(*a*) completed the course of training to the satisfaction of the Examinations Committee; and

(*b*) satisfied the examiners in the Final Examination; and

(*c*) attained the age of twenty years;

shall be qualified for and shall be entitled to be registered on the Register of Zambia Registered Nurses.

FIRST SCHEDULE

Rule 4)

ZAMBIA REGISTERED NURSES' CERTIFICATE

This is to certify
that.....
has passed the qualifying examination for Zambia Registered Nurses held by the General Nursing Council of Zambia
on.....,19.....,
at.....

Date.....

.....

Registrar,
General Nursing Council of Zambia

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 5)

PART A

CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH SCHOOLS OF NURSING ARE APPROVED FOR THE TRAINING OF STUDENT NURSES FOR ADMISSION TO THE REGISTER OF ZAMBIA REGISTERED NURSES

The authorities of any school of nursing for which approval is sought are required to submit to the Council full particulars of the facilities available for training.

In every case a visit by the Council's Inspectors of Training Schools to the school making such application will be carried out before approval is granted.

1. The Teaching Department shall comprise-

(*a*) at least two spacious classrooms;

(*b*) one large demonstration room;

(*c*) one large library with chairs and tables for at least 25 per centum of the entire student body;

(*d*) a large hall to accommodate the entire student body;

(*e*) one large office for the principal tutor;

(*f*) one office for each registered nurse tutor;

(*g*) a communal office for clinical instructors;

(*h*) a small clinical laboratory;

(*i*) a small kitchen;

(*j*) toilet facilities; and

(*k*) 120-150 students who would be the smallest unit which will be economic.

2. The Hostel shall comprise-

(*a*) separate bedrooms with wardrobe and dressing table cum desk;

(*b*) sitting and recreation rooms;

(*c*) a separate room for television;

(*d*) a large room for storage of students' trunks and other luggage;

(*e*) toilet and bathroom/showers, 1:6;

(*f*) one linen room or linen cupboards;

(*g*) a room or rooms for cleaners' materials;

(*h*) accommodation for housekeepers or wardens;

(*i*) tutors' accommodation;

(*j*) visitors' room near front entrance;

(*k*) housekeeper's or warden' office;

(*l*) dining and kitchen facilities; and

(*m*) outdoor recreational facilities.

3. There must be at least one registered nurse tutor to organise and carry out the classroom teaching with sufficient teaching staff in relation to the number of students. The minimum overall ratio of tutors to students should be 1:40. It is considered that clinical instructors are a valuable addition to the trained staff in general and children's hospitals, but although they should be attached to the teaching department they should not be appointed in place of tutors. There must also be adequate secretarial and clerical assistance in the teaching department.

4. There should be an Education Committee whose membership, in addition to representatives of the Board of Governors or Management Committee, should include the Matron, Chief Male Nurse, or Principal Nursing Officer, representatives of the tutorial staff, clinical instructors, ward and departmental sisters and/or charge nurses, members of the medical staff participating in the teaching of student nurses, and a representative from the public health service and from the field of general education. There should also be a Ward Affairs Committee consisting of the Matron, Chief Male Nurse, or Principal Nursing Officer, representatives of the tutorial staff, clinical instructors and ward and departmental sisters and/or charge nurses in the hospital or group of hospitals, which should meet regularly to discuss methods of procedure in order to co-ordinate ward and classroom teaching.

5. The health care of the students should be under the care of a doctor appointed by the Medical Superintendent of the hospital to which the school is attached. Provision should be made for a complete pre-admission medical examination, annual X-ray and a complete medical examination at the end of training. Students should be allowed six statutory holidays with an average working week of 35-37 hours. Provision should also be made for suitably trained and experienced counsellors to be available to students needing advice on personal matters.

PART B

CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH HOSPITALS ASSOCIATED WITH TRAINING SCHOOLS FOR STUDENT NURSES FOR ADMISSION TO THE REGISTER OF ZAMBIA REGISTERED NURSES ARE APPROVED

The authorities of any hospital, or group of hospitals, for which approval as a training hospital is sought are required to submit to the Council full particulars of the clinical experience available for training and of the arrangements which will be made to ensure systematic practical and theoretical instruction of the student nurses in the subjects prescribed for admission to the appropriate part of the Register of Nurses.

In every case a visit by the Council's Inspectors of Training Schools to the hospital, or group of hospitals, making such application will be carried out before approval is granted.

The following are the general requirements relating to the practical and theoretical instruction of student nurses:

1. The hospital, or group of hospitals, must satisfy the Council that adequate clinical experience is available for the training.

2. Satisfactory arrangements must be made for the supervision and teaching of the student nurses by registered nurses in all wards and departments, both by day and night.

3. The standards of nursing practice, the equipment and facilities in the wards and departments of the hospital or hospitals must be such as to permit the teaching of good nursing care and allow the principles taught to be put into practice. It is essential that adequate domestic services (including domestic supervision) be available.

Training in General Nursing

A hospital involved in the training of nurses for admission to the Register kept for Zambia Registered Nurses is required to have a minimum of 300 beds and the necessary departments including Casualty/Accident Centre, Out-Patient Clinics and Operating Theatres. Such a group may comprise one or more hospitals. A hospital ward unit should ideally comprise not more than 30 beds and there should be one clinical room for student nurses attached to each ward or two-ward units.

I. The hospital, or group of hospitals, must be able to provide the following experience:

(*a*) General medical nursing of men and women.

General surgical nursing of men and women, including gynaecological and genito-urinary nursing.

Nursing of children (*see* below).

Operating theatre.

Casualty/Accident Centre, Out-Patient Clinics and Health Clinics.

Ear, nose and throat, ophthalmic and orthopaedic conditions.

(*b*) Specialisation in paediatric nursing is required together with-
One or more speciality, such as-
Obstetric nursing.
Psychiatric nursing.
Neuro-surgical nursing.
Thoracic surgical nursing.

Infectious diseases nursing.

II. Every student is required to complete the following minimum clinical experience before entry to the final examination:

A. In the case of a student nurse admitted to a nursing school under the provisions of paragraph (*a*) (i) of the Third Schedule:

General medical nursing (male wards)-10 weeks
General medical nursing (female wards)-10 weeks
General surgical nursing (male wards)-10 weeks
General surgical nursing (female wards)-10 weeks
Paediatric nursing-12 weeks
Gynaecological nursing-6 weeks
Obstetric nursing-6 weeks
Operating theatre-6 weeks
Out-Patient department/Casualty-6 weeks
Public health nursing-6 weeks

B. In the case of a student nurse admitted to a nursing school under the provisions of paragraph (*a*) (ii) of the Third Schedule:

Medical nursing (male or female)-6 weeks
Surgical nursing (male or female)-6 weeks

Paediatrics-6 weeks

Out-Patient department or Casualty-6 weeks

Operating theatre-6 weeks

Ophthalmology-6 weeks

Public and community nursing-6 weeks

Gynaecology-6 weeks

Psychiatric nursing-6 weeks

Practical experience in public health nursing includes-

Follow-up study of two patients discharged from the hospital.

Individual health teaching in the wards and out-patient department.

Planned group health teaching in the wards and out-patient department, out-patient clinics and under-five clinics.

Organisation of under-five clinics.

Home visits to follow up babies and mothers who need more care, such as under weight babies, babies with diarrhoea, malnourished babies, babies with common upper respiratory tract infections, etc.

Six weeks' experience in one or more of the following specialties, such as:

Psychiatric nursing.

Infectious diseases nursing.

Neuro-surgical nursing.

Thoracic surgical nursing.

Orthopaedic nursing.

Ophthalmic nursing.

Night duty not exceeding eight weeks during the second and third year of training (four weeks each year).

Male Nurses

In general the foregoing conditions should apply. Midwifery and gynaecological experience may be replaced by an obligation to undertake genito-urinary, casualty or venereology experience for similar periods as those required for the relevant subjects of female nurses.

The number of weeks gained in each type of clinical experience will need to be entered in the student nurses' record of practical experience for presentation to the examiners at the final examination.

A minimum number of students should be about 100 and the ratio of students to beds shall be 1:4.

The number of student nurses accepted must be related to the clinical experience available and no school should undertake the training of more student nurses than the number for whom the hospital can provide a planned programme of practical instruction.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 7)

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO NURSING SCHOOLS

A candidate shall be eligible for admission to a nursing school if, and only if-

(*a*) the candidate satisfies the following educational requirements:

(i) applicants must be in possession of a Cambridge or equivalent Certificate with a pass in English and four other subjects at GCE "O" level, three of them being General Science, Mathematics and Biology; or

(ii) the candidate is the holder of a certificate to the effect that she had been a medical assistant for three years and has been working as such continuously for at least one year immediately prior to the commencement of the course of student nurse;

(The Council may, however, use its discretion in cases of applicants with lower qualifications.)

(*b*) the candidate must have attained the age of 17 years on the last day of the month in which the course commences;

(*c*) the candidate must satisfy the Council as to her aptitude and suitability to undergo nurse training; and

(*d*) the candidate must be prepared to be resident.

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 10 (2))

SYLLABUS OF SUBJECTS FOR EXAMINATION FOR THE CERTIFICATE OF GENERAL NURSING (Z.R.N.)

A. PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF NURSING

1. *The Hospital and the Health Services:*

an outline of the history and background of nursing and medical services, with particular reference to Zambia;
the Health Services of Zambia;
hospitals, their various departments and functions, and their relation to other health services.

2. *The Nurse*:

personal qualities and attitudes required;
standards of ethical conduct;
relationships between nurse, patient and relatives;
the place of the nurse in the hospital team;
her relationship with medical staff and other hospital workers;
responsibilities for leadership.

3. *The Ward:*

the plan of the ward routine and the patient's day;
elimination of noise;
ventilation, heating and lighting;
cleanliness of the ward as it affects the safety and comfort of the patient;
care of linen, disposal of soiled infected linen;
care and use of equipment;
care, storage and handling of food.

4. *The Patient:*

reception and admission of patients;
transfer and discharge of patients;
recording necessary particulars;
care of the patient's clothing and other belongings, including valuables;
observing and reporting on the patient's general condition and behaviour;

the nurse's responsibility for the patient's general cleanliness and hygiene;
prevention and treatment of infestation;
bedmaking, moving and lifting patients, helping patients to get in and out of bed;
care of patients confined to bed;
care of ambulant patients;
serving meals;
feeding patients; measuring and recording fluid intake and output;
recording weight;
taking and charting the temperature, pulse, respiration and blood pressure;
observing and reporting on urine, faeces, vomit and sputum;
giving and receiving reports.

5. *Nursing Procedures:*

(*a*) Associated with general care of the patient:

special positions used in nursing care;
bed and cot making with modification of method required in special conditions;
methods of warming the bed;
methods of relieving pressure;
prevention and treatment of pressure sores;
disposal and/or disinfection of urine, faeces, sputum and vomit;
care of incontinent patients;
care of the unconscious patient;
last offices;
bathing of infants and children;
feeding of infants and children.

(*b*) Prevention of spread of infection (or surgical technique):

prevention of spread of infection in a ward;
principles of asepsis;
aseptic technique;
methods of cleansing, sterilisation and disinfection;
preparation of lotions;
conduct of surgical dressings and other sterile procedures;
methods of securing dressings;
methods of disposal of soiled dressings.

(*c*) Administration and storage of drugs:

weights and measures (Metric System);
rules for the storage of drugs and poisons;
rules for and method of the administration of drugs.

(*d*) Associated with specialised conditions:

care of the patient before and after anaesthesia;
general pre- and post-operative nursing care;
inhalations.
administration of oxygen; and oxygen and carbon dioxide;
nursing of patients requiring artificial respirators;

intravenous and subcutaneous infusions;
artificial feeding;
gastric aspiration and washout;
preparation and administration of enemas of various types;
passing of flatus tube;
colonic and rectal washouts;
vaginal irrigations, perineal care, insertion of pessaries;
catheterisation and irrigation of urinary bladder-in the case of male patients, the nurse should be prepared to carry out these procedures ONLY when no male nurse is available;
treatment of the eye, bathing, irrigation, instillation of drops, application of ointments and
dressings;
treatment of the ear, swabbing, instillation of drops, insufflation, syringing, application of
ointments and dressings;
treatment of the mouth and throat by gargling, irrigation and painting;
uses and applications of heat, cold and medicated preparations;
principles and methods of treatment by baths and sponging.

(*e*) Clinical procedures:

collection of specimens of blood, blood slides, urine, faeces, vomit, sputum and discharge;
urine testing;
preparation and care of patient and preparation of apparatus for-

(i) examination of ear, nose, mouth, throat, of respiratory, alimentary, urinary and genital tracts, neurological examination;

(ii) procedures including the examination of body fluids, gastric analysis, renal and liver efficiency test, estimation of basal metabolic rate, X-ray examination, lumbar puncture, cisternal puncture, bone marrow puncture, venepuncture and venesection, aspirating the pleural cavity;

(iii) drainage of peritoneal cavity and subcutaneous tissues;

(iv) advanced procedures, as follows, and subject to notes below:

simple suturing of skin wounds;
application of simple splint, Plaster of Paris splints;
all methods of artifical respiration, including mechanical external massage in cardiac failure:
inoculations and vaccinations, all types;
intravenous procedures:
the taking of blood for all diagnostic purposes or from a donor;

the introduction of drugs of fluids other than blood.

IMPORTANT NOTES

1. Methods of resuscitation-the nurse needs to appreciate the indications for various methods in varying circumstances, to understand their use and be able to carry them out effectively.
2. Inoculations and vaccinations-these are restricted to the execution as directed, and specifically exclude subsequent assessment.
3. Intravenous procedures-while it is to be clearly understood that the delegation to the nurse of these procedures normally carried out by the doctor or by specially trained technicians may on occasions or in certain circumstances be deemed necessary, any doctor thus delegating this responsibility must be prepared to satisfy himself that the nurse concerned is competent to carry out the procedure efficiently; to accept full responsibility should the patient suffer ill effects; and to ensure the awareness of the employing body or bodies that such delegation is taking place.

(*f*) Operating theatre techniques:

preparation and use of theatre annexes;
preparation and sterilisation of instruments, ligatures, sutures, needles and equipment;
observation and care of patients during anaesthesia and operation;
management of theatre table and lighting;
management of diathermy and suction apparatus;
positions used in operations;
general preparation of anaesthetic apparatus;
scrubbing for minor operations.

6. *First-Aid and Treatment in Emergencies*:

aims of first-aid treatment;
general principles and rules to be observed;
improvisation of equipment;
methods of moving and carrying injured persons;
use of triangular and roller bandages and splints;
haemorrhage;
shock;
asphyxia;
fractures;
burns and scalds;
poisoning;
bites and stings;
fits;
emergencies, e.g., fire and accidents in the ward.

B. STUDY OF THE HUMAN INDIVIDUAL

1. *Human Biology*:

the living cell as the unit of life; characteristics of living organisms; man as a complex organism with differing structure of cells according to function; a simple outline of body tissues;

the requirements for life, e.g., nutrition, fluids, oxygen; elimination, movement, control of activity, awareness of environment; protection from harm;

reproduction;

how these requirements are met anatomically and physiologically:

(*a*) General structure of the body:

anatomical parts of body as a whole;
body cavities;
position and relation of main organs;
skin as protecting organ;

(*b*) How the body moves:

skeleton, joints, muscles and their relationship to movement (no detailed anatomy to be given);

(*c*) Transport-fluids and oxygen:

the heart; circulation, composition and functions of blood and lymph (no detailed anatomy of heart);

(*d*) Food:

(basic requirements given in section on nutrition);
simple outline of digestive system;
digestion; absorption;

(*e*) Respiration:

how and why it is carried out;
simple outline of air passages; lungs;
muscles of respiration and action;

(*f*) Elimination:

general outline of urinary system; function of kidneys;
micturition; composition of urine; colon and elimination;
lungs and elimination;
skin and effect of its function on elimination;
fluid balance;

(*g*) Control of activity and awareness of environment:

general arrangements and outline of function of nervous system and special senses;
simple description of hormonal activity;
regulation of body temperature;

(*h*) Reproduction:

outline of organs' function.

2. *Elementary Psychology and Mental Health*:

a brief outline of normal development from birth, through childhood, adolescence to maturity and old age;
mental hygiene and adolescence;
personality-its development, its changes;
learning; remembering; forgetting and perceiving;

behaviour in illness;
nurse-patient relationship;
value of mental health;
influence of body on mind;
emotional needs;
common reactions to unmet emotional needs;
psychology of working with individual groups;
mental defectives-causes, prevention and treatment;
juvenile delinquency-causes, prevention and treatment;
mental health in relation to nursing practice;
qualities of an emotionally matured person and how to be a useful citizen.

C. SOCIOLOGY

1. *The Individual in Society*:

structural organisation of community life as a means of meeting basic human needs;
the health of the individual;
meaning of health in our society;
epidemiology of health;
promotion of health in various cultures and societies.

2. *Patterns of Community Life*:

(*a*) Family:

organisation of the family;
changes in family life;
family breakdown;
problems arising from family breakdown;
dependence of families on community services;

(*b*) Community:

factors influencing development and characteristic of the community;
development of community services;
external factors influencing community life;

(*c*) customs, taboos, folklore in Zambia and their influence on health;

(*d*) social problems, social disorganisation;

social pathology in Zambia.

3. *Nursing and the Social Organisation*:

development of nursing in relation to social changes;
social legislation and activities of social welfare department;
sociology in relation to nursing practice.

D. PROMOTION OF HEALTH

1. *Personal and Communal Hygiene*:

(*a*) Personal health:

eating and drinking, smoking, work, exercise and games, rest and relaxation, sleeping, personal cleanliness, clothing, shoes;

(*b*) Air and Ventilation:

composition, air pollution, principles of ventilation, effects of inefficient ventilation;

(*c*) Water:

composition, sources, uses, domestic and communal purification, contamination, water-borne diseases;

(*d*) Housing:

minimum requirements for health; accident prevention;

(*e*) Sanitation:

general principles of collection and disposal of sewage and refuse;

(*f*) Pests, Vermin, Parasites:

simple description of common types, methods of destruction, adverse effect on health.

2. *Microbiology*:

(*a*) history of microbiology;

(*b*) the part micro-organisms play in health and disease, simple classification, growth and production, spore-bearing organisms;

(*c*) infection and immunity:

modes of entry and transmission of infection, reaction of the body to infection, prevention of cross-infection in hospital wards;

(*d*) the microscope;

(*e*) normal flora of the human body;

(*f*) bactericides;

(*g*) microbiology applied to nursing procedures.

3. *Nutrition*:

basic principles of feeding patients and nutritional needs in sickness and health;
classification of foodstuffs with the functions of each;
effects of cooking on foodstuffs;
the calorie-as a unit of heat;
dietary requirements of individuals at different ages and living under different conditions of physical activity;
effects of inadequate diet;
composition of common articles of diet (percentage composition not required);

milk-percentage composition;
comparative value of cows' milk and human milk;
protection of food and milk from contamination and adulteration;
care in the home and hospital;
diseases spread by milk and other foods.

4. *Public Health Nursing, Including Health Education*:

the role of the nurse as a health educator;
public health services;
principles of community health nursing;
methods of teaching various levels groups;
health teaching lesson plan;
audio-visual aids;
home visit-follow-up care;
principles in the use of a nursing bag;
the care of pre-scholars-nutrition;
immunisation;
school health;
industrial health;
statistics-their place in public health;
national, voluntary and international organisations which contribute to development of public health services in the country.

E. NATURE AND CAUSES OF DISEASES AND PRINCIPLES OF TREATMENT

1. *Nature and Causes of Disease (not already covered)*:

hereditary conditions;
congenital abnormalities and birth trauma;
nutritional and metabolic disorders-deficiencies or excesses in the diet-failure in absorption;
endocrine disorders;
psychosomatic conditions;
trauma-types of injury and processes of healing;
infections and infestations;
new growths; types and characteristics;
degeneration;
poisons-common types only;
undetermined origin.

NOTE-These general headings setting out in the broadcast possible lines the nature and cause of disease should be applied in the study of all types of conditions, which include general and specialised medical and surgical conditions, affecting all age groups and all systems and organs in the body.

The study of any conditions from which a patient may be suffering either of a general or specialised character should include-

applied anatomy and physiology;

causes;
symptoms and the well-known signs;
reasons for investigation;
treatment;
nursing care to include observation and records;
normal course of the disease; complications;
social aspects and rehabilitation.

2. *Tropical Medicine*:

(public health aspects are to be integrated in all the subjects) nutritional disorders;
malaria;
African trypanosomiasis-sleeping sickness;
schistosomiasis-bilharzia;
ankylostomiasis-hookworms;
ascariasis-round worms;
tape worm taenia solium; taenia saginata;
thread worms;
filariasis;
leprosy;
tropical ulcer;
yellow fever;
yaws;
poisonous bites-snakes; insects.

3. *Infectious Diseases*:

(public health aspects are to be integrated in all the subjects)
dysentery;
infantile gastro-enteritis;
food poisoning;
cholera;
enteric fever (typhoid fever and paratyphoid fever);
tuberculosis;
diphtheria;
measles;
rubella (German measles);
whooping cough;
meningococcal fever (meningitis);
poliomyelitis;
rabies;
chickenpox;
smallpox;
mumps;
gonorrhoea;
syyphilis;
influenza.

4. *Dermatology*:

scabies;
eczema;
ringworm;
impetigo;
viral warts.

5. *General Principles of Medical and Surgical Nursing (not already covered*):

(special emphasis to be placed on diseases and conditions prevalent in Central Africa)

(*a*) alimentary system:

abnormalities and disorders of appetite, swallowing, digestion,
absorption, metabolism and defaecation;
types of vomiting, diarrhoea and constipation; diseases of the alimentary tract and its associated organs;

(*b*) respiratory system:

abnormalities of respiration; types of cough and sputum;
diseases of the respiratory tract, lungs and pleura;

(*c*) cardiovascular system:

abnormalities of pulse, cardiac action and blood pressure;
diseases affecting the heart, blood, blood vessels and blood-forming organs, lymphatic vessels and nodes;

(*d*) urinary system:

abnormalities of urine; disorders of micturition;
diseases of the urinary tract;

(*e*) nervous system and special senses:

disorders and diseases of the brain, spinal cord and peripheral nerves. Assessment of level of consciousness, sensory changes and types of paralysis. Abnormalities and disorders of sight, hearing, smell, taste and touch;
diseases of the eye, ear, nose, tongue and skin;

(*f*) endocrine system:

effects of disordered function of endocrine glands;

(*g*) locomotor system:

abnormalities and diseases of bones, joints and muscles-traumatic and inflammatory conditions only;

(*h*) reproductive system:

(i) female-

A. gynaecology:

abortion and ectopic pregnancy;
disorders of menstruation;
infertility;
infection of the genital tract;
displacements of the genital organs;
benign tumours of the genital tract including ovarian tumours;
carcinoma of the genital tract;
urinary and rectal fistulae;
contraception;

B. obstetrics, maternal and child care:

importance of mother and child care;
maternal and child health problems in Zambia;
signs and symptoms, diagnosis of pregnancy;

principles of ante-natal care;
growth and development of foetus;
diet for the pregnant mother and general care;
stages of normal labour;
care of mother during labour;
post-natal care of mother and child;
prematurity, care of the premature baby;
feeding problems in Zambia;
under-five clinic and its activities;
accidents in home and prevention;

(ii) male-prostation, infections and neoplastic conditions only;

(*i*) psychiatric disorders:

interrelation of mental and physical processes;
elementary psychopathology;
psychosis and neurosis compared and nursing management;
special treatments and drugs;

(*j*) paediatrics:

diseases of infancy and childhood (not already covered);
protein deficiency-kwashiorkor;
immunisation;
adaptation of usual nursing measures to care of children, with special reference to drugs and administration of parenteral fluids;

(*k*) ophthalmology:

optics, squints;
disorders of lacrymal apparatus and eyelids;
conjunctivitis;
trachoma;
glaucoma, uveitis;
cataract;
local treatments;

(*l*) ear, nose and throat:

diseases of the nose;
diseases of the paranasal sinuses;
diseases of the throat;
diseases of the larynx;
diseases of the ear-external, middle and inner.

6. *Treatment of Disease* (*relevant items from previous sections should be studied in relation to the nursing care required in the treatment of any condition from which patients may be suffering*):

Other aspects of treatment:

(*a*) rest:

general rest of mind and body;
psychological principle of patient care; the therapeutic climate;

importance of environment and planning the patient's programme to include adequate rest;
physiological rest of affected organ or area;
complications associated with prolonged local or general immobilisation;

(*b*) dietetics:

ward meals;
modification of the normal diet in the treatment of various conditions;
preparation of normal and special diets;

(*c*) pharmacology:

Dangerous Drugs Act (Chapter 95);
rules under the Pharmacy and Poisons Act (Chapter 299);
the use, dosage, action and side effects of drugs commonly ordered in diseases of-

cardiovascular system;
alimentary system;
endocrine system;
nervous system;
genito-urinary system;
respiratory system;
locomotor system;

preparations of vitamins and hormones;
anti-histamines;
chemo- and bio-therapeutic agents;

(*d*) radiotherapy:

principles of treatment by X-ray and radioactive substances;

(*e*) physiotherapy:

principles and practices of treatment;

(*f*) occupational and industrial therapy:

principles and use of occupational industrial therapy as a means of return to health and working capacity.

F. WARD ADMINISTRATION

(*a*) qualities of a good ward sister;

(*b*) patient's needs;

(*c*) working with other members of the hospital;

(*d*) running and supervision of the ward;

(*e*) the principles of ordering stores for the ward;

(*f*) ward teaching and the importance of good relationship with the tutorial staff;

(*g*) how to prepare for a doctor's ward round;

(*h*) how to write off duties;

(*i*) how to write nursing reports;

(*j*) how to write confidential reports;

(*k*) care of equipment and inventory.

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 10 (2))

MINIMUM CLASS HOURS

(including demonstrations but excluding practice sessions)

	Student nurse admitted under paragraph (*a*) (i) *of Third Schedule*	*Student nurse admitted under paragraph* (*a*) (ii) *of Third Schedule*
Anatomy and physiology	50	20
Psychology and mental health 10	..	12
Microbiology	12	6
Sociology 10	..	10
Personal hygiene and public health nursing, including health education	40	20
Obstetrics 3	..	6
Maternal and child care 7	..	14
Nutrition and dietetics 8	..	16
First-aid	12	6
Principles and practice of nursing 40	..	90
General principles of medical and surgical nursing .. 30	..	60
General surgery	24	12
General medicine	24	12
Paediatrics 10	..	12
Gynaecology	8	10

Tropical medicine	12	10
Infectious diseases	12	6
Pharmacology	12	8
Ear, nose, throat and eye diseases	10	6
Psychiatry	10	6
Dermatology	4	2
Ward administration	6	6
Orthopaedics	6	-
TOTAL hours over three years' training	462	248

SIXTH SCHEDULE

(*Rules* 14 (2) *and* 17 (2))

ZAMBIA REGISTERED NURSES' EXAMINATION

....., 19.....

ENTRY FORM

Candidates for examination are asked to enter all details requested below and return the form immediately to the General Nursing Council of Zambia together with the examination fee of.....

Surname (in BLOCK CAPITALS) .....
.....
Other names .....
.....
...
Age..... ..... Day..... Month.....
Year.....
Place of Birth.....
.....
Permanent Address .....
.....
Training School .....

.....

Date of Commencement of Training .....

.....

Amount of Fee .....

.....

How sent (cheque, money order or postal order): Nos .....

.....

To the best of my knowledge this is a true statement

Date.....

Signature of Candidate.....

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 17 (2))

PRESCRIBED FEE

Final Examination
(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

EIGHTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 14 (2))

CERTIFICATE OF TUTOR AS TO PROGRESS OF TRAINING
PRIOR TO SITTING INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION FOR
ZAMBIA REGISTERED NURSES

Name of Applicant .....

.....

Age of Applicant .....

.....

Date of Entry into Training .....

.....

Comments of Tutor as to progress of candidate and suitability of candidate as a Zambia Registered Nurse. Tutor should certify that the candidate has satisfactorily undergone the course of training as set out in the first part of the syllabus.

.....
Tutor in charge of Applicant's Training
Date.....

NINTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 17 (2))

CERTIFICATE OF TUTOR AS TO PROGRESS OF TRAINING PRIOR TO SITTING FINAL EXAMINATION FOR ZAMBIA REGISTERED NURSES

Name of Applicant .....
.....

Age of Applicant .....
.....

Date of Entry into
Training .....
.....

Has the Pupil passed the Intermediate Examination? .....
.....

If so, give the date of
passing .....
.....

Comments of Tutor as to progress of candidate and suitability of candidate as a Zambia Registered Nurse. Tutors should certify that the candidate has satisfactorily undergone the full course of training as set out in the syllabus and that the candidate is suitable in every way to practise as a Registered Nurse. The Tutor will be required to provide for the perusal by the Examiners of the Nurse's Practical Work Record Book.

.....
Tutor in charge of Applicant's Training
Date.....

SECTION II AND 30-THE NURSES AND MIDWIVES (APPEALS) RULES

Rules by the Chief Justice

Statutory Instrument 10 of 1984

1. These Rules may be cited as the Nurses and Midwives (Appeals) Rules. Title

2. Subject to any specific provisions of the Act, the High Court (Appeals) (General) Rules, shall apply to any appeal to the High Court brought pursuant to the provisions of the Act.

Appeals to High Court.
Cap. 27

3. Subject to any specific provisions of the Act, the Supreme Court Rules shall apply to any appeal to the Supreme Court brought pursuant to the provisions of the Act.

Appeals to Supreme Court.
Cap. 25

SECTIONS 17 AND 18-THE ZAMBIA ENROLLED NURSES (TRAINING) RULES

Statutory Instrument 73 of 1974
Act No. 13 of 1994

Rules by the General Nursing Council of Zambia.

1. These Rules may be cited as the Zambia Enrolled Nurses (Training) Rules.

Title

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires-

Interpretation

"Act" means the Nurses and Midwives Act.

Cap. 300

"Committee" means the Examinations Committee of the Council;

"Council" means the General Nursing Council of Zambia established under section *three* of the Act;

"matron" means-

(*a*) in relation to a training school which consists of one hospital, the matron of that hospital;

(*b*) in relation to a training school which consists of a group of hospitals such one of the matrons of such hospitals as is designated by the Council to be the matron of the training school;

"pupil nurse" means a person undergoing training in a training school;

"training period" means the period prescribed by subrule (1) of rule 8 for the course of training of pupil nurses;

"training school" means a hospital or group of hospitals recognised or deemed to have been recognised under rule 4 to be a training school for the purposes of these Rules;

"ward" means a ward of a training school.

Institution of Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Certificate

3. (1) For the purpose of enabling a person to become qualified to carry on the calling of a nurse, the Council may, subject to the other provisions of these Rules, grant a certificate of competency, to be styled the Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Certificate.

(2) Every Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Certificate shall be in the form set out in the First Schedule to these Rules.

Training schools

4. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Rule, the Council may on application being made to it recognise any hospital or group of hospitals within the Republic to be a training school for the purposes of these Rules if, in the opinion of the Council, it provides adequate facilities for the training of nurses.

(2) The Council shall not recognise any hospital or group of hospitals as a training school unless requirements specified in the Second Schedule to these Rules have been substantially complied with.

(3) The Council shall before recognising any hospital or group of hospitals as a training school inspect or cause to be inspected such hospital or hospitals for the purpose of ascertaining that they are a fit and proper place for the training of nurses.

(4) The hospitals set out in the Third Schedule to these Rules shall be deemed to have been recognised by the Council as training schools.

Supervisor

5. (1) Every training school shall be in the charge of a Supervisor to be approved by the Council:

Provided that no person shall be qualified to be approved as a Supervisor of a training school unless she is a Registered Nurse.

(2) The Supervisor of a training school shall be responsible for ensuring that the pupil nurses admitted to the training school are trained in accordance with the provisions of these Rules and shall designate one or more experienced sisters or charge nurses as teachers of the training school.

Training to be at training school

6. Every person wishing to qualify for Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Certificate shall undergo the course of training prescribed by these Rules at one or more training schools.

Admission to training schools

7. A person shall not be eligible for admission to a training school as a pupil nurse unless she fulfils the requirements set out in the Fourth Schedule hereto.

Period of training

8. (1) The course of training of a pupil nurse shall extend over a period of not less than twenty-four calendar months inclusive of-

(*a*) periods of vacation leave not exceeding eighteen days per year;

(*b*) public holidays not exceeding six days per year;

(*c*) period of sick leave not exceeding four weeks during the whole course of training.

(2) Save for the period of vacation leave or sick leave specified in sub-rule (1) or any period recognised by the Council under sub-rule (3), the training of a pupil nurse shall be continuous throughout the whole period of the course of training and, on any interruption thereof, no recognition shall be accorded to the pupil nurse in respect of any period of the course of training undergone by her prior to such interruption.

(3) Where the course of training of a pupil nurse is interrupted for a period not exceeding two years, the Council may, if having regard to all the circumstances of the case it considers the reasons for such

interruption to be adequate and justified, recognise the whole or any part of the period of training undergone by the pupil nurse before such interruption as counting towards the period of twenty-four calendar months prescribed by sub-rule (1).

Instruction of pupil nurse

9. (1) During the course of her training a pupil nurse shall receive theoretical and practical instruction and clinical experience in every subject contained in the syllabus.

(2) For each pupil nurse there shall be kept a record to be known as the Pupil Nurses' Record of Practical Instruction; wherein the Supervisor of the training school shall enter the number of weeks for which each type of clinical experience is undergone by the pupil nurse.

Institution of examination

10. For the purposes of these Rules examinations to be styled the Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Examination, shall be held from time to time but not less frequently than twice in each year.

Syllabus for examinations

11. The syllabus for the Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Examination shall be as prescribed in the Fifth Schedule to these Rules.

Entry to examination

12. (1) A pupil nurse shall be eligible to be entered for Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Examination if, and only if, by the date fixed for the commencement of the examination-

(*a*) she will have completed not less than twenty months of her training to the satisfaction of the person in charge of the training school;

(*b*) she will have attended courses in the theoretical and practical instruction and clinical experience extending over the whole syllabus;

(*c*) she is of good character and suitable to be an enrolled nurse.

(2) Every application for entry to the Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Examination shall be in the form set out in the Sixth Schedule to these Rules and shall be accompanied by-

(*a*) examination fee of forty fee units; and

(*b*) a certificate in the form set out in the Seventh Schedule to these Rules by the Supervisor of the training school certifying that the applicant has fulfilled the conditions mentioned in rule 12 (1) and that she is eligible to be entered for the Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Examination.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

13. Subject to any modifications which the Examinations Committee may, from time to time, prescribe the Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Examination shall consist of the following: Tests comprising the examination

(*a*) written test of 2G hours duration, consisting of-

(i) Paper A. Comprising thirty short answer questions; and

(ii) Paper B. Comprising three essay questions of which the candidate shall be required to answer two questions;

(*b*) a practical examination which shall be conducted by two external examiners appointed by the Council and which shall-

(i) last for not more than 1 hour nor less than 40 minutes;

(ii) be conducted in suitable areas of the hospital under normal working conditions; and

(iii) comprise practical tests and oral questions which questions shall relate to the nurses' day-to-day activities in the ward.

14. Every examiner shall be appointed by the Examinations Committee for the purposes of the Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Examination and shall be either a qualified registered nurse or registered nurse tutor. Examiner for Examination

15. To satisfy the examiner in any examination it shall be necessary for a candidate to obtain not less than fifty per cent in all parts of the examination. Marking of Examination

16. A list of successful candidates in an examination shall be published, classified into two divisions to be designated the Honours Division and the Pass Division and in each such division the successful Publication of examination results

candidates' names shall appear in alphabetical order.

17. Subject to the approval of the Council a pupil nurse who has failed in part of the examination may be permitted to re-sit that part on not more than two occasions:

Conditions under which students may be allowed to re-sit

Provided that the pupil nurse may not re-sit for a part of an examination unless she shall have been in continuous training up to the time of such re-sit.

18. A pupil nurse who has-

(*a*) completed the course of training prescribed by these Rules to the satisfaction of the Examinations Committee; and

(*b*) passed the examination; and

(*c*) attained the age of 19 years;

shall be qualified for and shall be entitled to be granted the Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Certificate.

Grant of Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Certificate

19. Any period of training undergone at the hospitals set out in the Third Schedule hereto and any examination held prior to the coming into operation of these Rules shall be deemed to have been undergone or passed in terms of these Rules.

Savings

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3 (2))

ZAMBIA ENROLLED NURSES' CERTIFICATE

This is to certify
that. .....
has passed the qualifying examination for Zambia Enrolled Nurses held by the General Nursing Council of Zambia on ....., 19.....
at .....

Date.....

.....

Registrar,
General Nursing Council of Zambia

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (2))

CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH HOSPITALS MAY BE APPROVED AS TRAINING SCHOOLS FOR PUPIL NURSES FOR ADMISSION TO THE ROLL OF NURSES

The authorities of any hospital or group of hospitals for which approval as a training school is sought, shall submit to the Council full particulars of the clinical experience available for training and of the arrangements which will be made to ensure systematic practical and theoretical instruction of the pupil nurses in the subjects prescribed for admission to the Roll of Nurses.

In every case before a hospital, or group of hospitals, is recognised as a training school inspection of such hospital or hospitals shall be carried out by the Council's inspectors.

The following are the general requirements relating to the practical and theoretical instruction of pupil nurses:

1. The hospital, or group of hospitals, must satisfy the Council that adequate clinical experience is available for the training.

2. Satisfactory arrangements must be made for the supervision and teaching of the pupil nurses by registered nurses in all the wards and departments, both by day and night.

3. An experienced sister or charge nurse interested in teaching and preferably having attended a recognised course for teachers of pupil nurses for the Roll, should be respon-sible for teaching the students. The minimum overall ratio of nurse teachers to pupils should be one to thirty. A total strength of registered nurses in the training school should not be less than eight at any one time for a 150-bed hospital. Where suitable arrangements can be made teaching should be under the overall guidance of a registered nurse tutor. There must also be adequate secretarial and clerical assistance in teaching departments.

4. A teaching department should comprise as follows:

(*a*) one spacious lecture room;

(*b*) one large demonstration room to accommodate one or two beds;

(*c*) a library which may accommodate at least one-quarter of the total number of students;

(*d*) a tutor's office;

(*e*) a clerk's office;

(*f*) cooking facilities for demonstration;

(*g*) teaching aids which should include a skeleton, anatomical charts, slides, film strips, slide and film strip projector and a 16 mm projector.

This department should be in close proximity to the hospital, in order to facilitate integration of teaching and practice.

5. The standards of nursing practice, the equipment and facilities in the wards and departments of the hospital must be such as to permit the teaching of good nursing care and the principles taught to be put into practice on the wards. It is essential that adequate domestic services (including domestic supervision) be available.

6. There should be an Education Committee whose membership should include the Matron and/or Chief Male Nurse, representatives of the teaching staff, ward and departmental sisters and/or charge nurses, members of the medical staff participating in the teaching of the pupil nurses and, where possible, a member from the field of general education. The Education Committee should meet regularly to discuss methods of procedure, in order to co-ordinate ward and classroom teaching. There should be co-operation between hospital administrators and teaching staff with regard to allocation of duties and the teaching programme.

7. Accommodation of the following standards should be available:

(*a*) pupils can be accommodated in two-, four- or six-bedroomed units with individual wardrobe and dressing table facilities;

(*b*) a sitting and recreation room;

(*c*) a visitors' room;

(*d*) a dining room;

(*e*) adequate kitchen facilities;

(*f*) a laundry room;

(*g*) a linen room or linen cupboards;

(*h*) toilets and bathrooms/showers, 1:6 not less than 1:8;

(*i*) outdoor recreational facilities such as netball, tennis, etc.;

(*j*) housekeeper's accommodation.

Training for the Pupil Nurses in General Nursing

A training school for admission to the general part of the Roll of Nurses is required to have a minimum of 150 beds (of which not less than ninety beds are acute general beds) and the necessary departments including Casualty/Accident Centre, Out-Patient Clinics and Operating Theatres.

Every pupil nurse is required to complete the following minimum clinical experience before entry to the final examinations:

Preliminary Training School-4-6 weeks
Male Medical-8 weeks
Female Medical-8 weeks
Male Surgical-8 weeks
Female Surgical-8 weeks
Paediatrics-12 weeks
Theatre-4 weeks
Public Health, Child Health Clinics-4 weeks
Casualty and/or O.P.D.-4 weeks
Gynaecology or Obstetrics-4 weeks

Experience in one or more of the following:
Orthopaedic, E.N.T. Ophthalmic-4 weeks
Night duty not less than 16 weeks and not more than 24 weeks.

Such experience may be consecutively or intermittently gained during the course of the nurse's training.

Hours of duty, not exceeding 42 hours per week. Lecture periods should be counted as duty.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4(4))

The following hospitals are recognised by the Council as Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Training Schools:

1. Chitambo Hospital, P.O. Kanona
2. Kalene Hills Hospital, P.O. Ikelenge
3. Lewanika Hospital, P.O. Box 147, Mongu
4. Livingstone Hospital, P.O. Box 91, Livingstone
5. Macha Mission Hospital, Private Bag 11XC, Choma
6. Mbereshi Hospital, P.O. Box 94, Kazembe
7. Monze Mission Hospital, P.O. Box 29, Monze
8. Mukinge Mission Hospital, P.O. Kasempa
9. Mwami Mission Hospital, P.O. Box 169, Chipata
10. Nchanga North Hospital, P.O. Box 63, Chingola
11. Our Lady's Hospital, Chilonga, P.O. Mpika
12. Roan Antelope Hospital, P.O. Box 98, Luanshya
13. Ronald Ross Hospital, P.O. Box 197, Mufulira
14. Salvation Army Hospital, Chikankata, Private Bag S2, Mazabuka
15. St Francis Hospital, P.O. Box 16, Katete
16. Wusikili Hospital, P.O. Box 1900, Kitwe

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 7)

A candidate shall be eligible for admission to a training school if, and only if-

(*a*) the candidate meets the following educational requirements:

(i) Form II or equivalent up to 1970;

(ii) Form III from 1970 with passes in English, one Science subject and two other subjects;

(*b*) the candidate shall have attained the age of seventeen years on the last day of the month in which the course commences;

(*c*) the candidate should have passed a medical examination and received a certificate from a registered medical practitioner stating that she is free from disease and is medically fit to

undergo training.

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 11)

SYLLABUS OF SUBJECTS FOR EXAMINATION FOR ADMISSION TO THE ROLL OF NURSES (Z.E.N.)

1st Year

1. INTRODUCTORY
Section I:
Hospital and Health Services
Nurse
Ward
Patient
Nursing Procedure and Other Procedures
Care of the Sick Child
Medicine and Poisons
First-Aid
Section II:
1. Personal Development
2. Anatomy and Physiology
3. (*a*) Personal Hygiene
(*b*) Communal Hygiene
4. Nutrition and Simple Cookery
5. Microbiology

2*nd Year*

Section I:
Advanced Nursing Procedures
Section II:
Public Health and Health Education
Section III:
1. General Medical and Surgical Conditions
2. Tropical, Parasitical and Infectious Diseases
3. Nutritional Conditions
Section IV:
Ward Management

SECTION I

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF NURSING

1. *The Hospital and Health Services*:

Brief history of nursing
The health services of Zambia
Hospital departments and functions
The role of the enrolled nurse

2. *The Nurse*:

Personal qualities
Professional attitude in relation to patients, relatives, visitors and staff
Ethical conduct
Uniform

3. *The Ward*:

Ward routine, and its general management
The environment of the patient
Cleanliness, ventilation, heating and lighting
Elimination of noise
Safety measures within the hospital
Care of rubber goods
Economy
Care, storage and handling of food
Disposal of refuse

4. *The Patient*:

Admission, transfer and discharge
Care of patients' clothes, property and valuables
Observations of the patient's condition, weighing of patients
Bed making
Positions
Bed accessories
Care of mouth
Special beds
Bathing in bed or bathroom
Lifting and moving patients
Total nursing care of ambulant and bed patients
The use of urinals and bedpans
Care of infants and children

5. *Nursing Procedures*:

A-Routine Nursing Care of Patient
Temperature, pulse and respiration
Observation, disposal and disinfection of urine, faeces, vomit and sputum
Measuring and recording fluid intake and output
Preparation for serving of meals
Urine testing
Care of the hair

Treatment of verminous patients
Feeding helpless patients
Preparation for and assisting in routine medical examination
Collection of specimen
Simple dressing

B-Other Nursing Procedures
Ward dressings
Administration of oxygen
Inhalation and steam tents
Simple enemas and suppositories
Rectal and colonic lavage
Barrier nursing and isolation care
Taking and recording of blood pressure
Local application including linaments, ointments, poultices and compresses
Sponging of patient-Tepid sponging
Eye treatment-Swabbing, irrigation and instillation of drops and ointments
Preparation for ear syringing
Ear treatment
Preparation for assisting in special examination of eye, ear, nose, throat, rectum and vagina
Preparation of patient for X-ray
Care of patient with continuous bladder drainage
Giving, receiving and writing of ward reports
Care of the dying and last offices

C-Advanced Nursing Procedures
Preparation for and maintenance of infusion
Preparation for operation, anaesthetic and pre- and post-operative care
Preparation for and the administration of hypodermic, intramuscular and sub-cutaneous injection
Preparation for (only) intravenous injection
Preparation for and catheterisation of patient
Preparation for lumbar puncture
Preparation for abdominal paracentesis
Preparation for aspiration
Preparation for and care of tracheostomy
Preparation for and care of patient with skin traction
Care of patient with underseal drainage
Naso-gastric feeding
Surgical dressing
Vulval swabbing
Taking of blood slides
Simple suturing

6. *Care of the Sick Child*:

Bathing, feeding and general care including sleep, play, dietary intake
Routine observations for children
Safety precautions for children

Care of scalp vein and intra-peritoneal infusion
Care of premature baby and maintenance of incubators

7. *Medicine and Poisons*:

Introduction of Metric System
Calculation of solution and dilutions
The Dangerous Drugs Act
Storage and safe custody of medicines and drugs
Methods of administration of drugs
Rules for giving medicines
Uses and side effects of drugs in common use
Disinfectants and antiseptics

8. *First-Aid*:

Aims of first-aid treatment
General principles and rules to be observed
Improvisation of equipment
Methods of moving and carrying injured persons
Use of triangular and roller bandages and splints
Treatment of the following emergencies:
Haemorrhage
Shock
Asphyxia-resuscitation
Fracture
Burns and scalds
Poisoning-carbon monoxide from charcoal fires, and the gases formed in the mining industry
Bites and stings
Fits
Fainting
Fire and accidents
Foreign bodies

SECTION II

THE HUMAN INDIVIDUAL AND HIS ENVIRONMENT

1. *Personal Development of the Individual*:

The patient as a person, his relationship to family, community
The effect of illness and separation from familiar background on the behaviour of child and adult
The child; its normal growth and development

2. *The Structure and Function of the Human Body*:

The body and how it works
A simple outline and function of all body systems

3. *The Promotion of Individual and Communal Health*:

A. Personal Hygiene
B. Communal Hygiene; water supply, sanitation, housing, pests, vermin and parasites
The factor which causes breakdown of health, welfare and other social services

4. *Public and Health Education*:

The nurse in relation to the teaching of health participation in National, Provincial or District Programmes which contributes to the promotion of public health:
(*a*) Vaccinations
(*b*) Child Health Clinics (Under Fives Clinic)
(*c*) Health Education

5. *Nutrition and Simple Cookery*:

(*a*) Basic principles of nutrition:

1. Constituents of food
2. Body requirements
3. Balanced diet

(*b*) Effects of inadequate or unsuitable diet

(*c*) Dietetics

(*d*) Invalid cookery

6. *Micro-Organisms (Microbiology*):

Bacteria
Body defence mechanism
Immunisation
Infection-its spread and prevention
Sterilisation

SECTION III

AN OUTLINE OF CAUSE, COURSE AND TREATMENT OF DISEASE

1. *General Medical and Surgical Conditions:*

Respiratory: Upper respiratory tract disorders, asthma, bronchitis, pneumonia, tuberculosis, pleural effusion (mentron)

Circulatory: Anaemia, heart disease, hypertension, haemorrhoids, varicose veins, thrombosis, embolism, gangrene, congenital heart disease

Digestive: Ulcer, obstruction, cholecystitis, cirrhosis of the liver, gastroenteritis, jaundice, dysentery, carcinoma and appendicitis

Urinary: Nephritis, pyelitis, renal failure, uraemia, calculi, trauma, cystitis, prostatic hypertension, urethral strictures

Skin: Eczema, scabies, dermatitis, boils, psoriasis, styes, urticaria, ring-worm

Skeletal/Muscular: Fractures, arthritis, amputations, dislocations, osteomyelitis, sprains, rickets

Nervous: Epilepsy, meningitis, cerebro-vascular, accident, Parkinson's disease, congenital

conditions, peripheral neuritis

Endocrine: Diabetes mellitus, thyroxicosis, simple goitre

Reproduction: Abortions, pelvic infections, ectopic pregnancy, traumatic conditions, tumours, menstrual abnormalities, infertility, venereal diseases, emergency midwifery

Ophthalmic: Trachoma, conjunctivitis, spring catarrh, cataract, glaucoma

2. *Tropical Parasitical and Infectious Diseases*:
Bilharzia (Schistosomiasis); malaria; leprosy; cholera; rabies; typhoid; measles; smallpox; mumps; whooping cough; diphtheria; poliomyelitis; chickenpox; trypanosomiasis; hookworm; threadworm; roundworm; tetanus

3. *Nutritional*:
Kwashiorkor, marasmus, P.C.M. malnutrition, vitamin deficiencies

SECTION IV

WARD MANAGEMENT

4. A. Responsibility towards patients and other ward staff
B. Running and the supervision of the ward
C. The principles of ordering stores for the ward
D. Preparation for a doctor's ward round
E. Care of equipment and inventory

5. *Conduct of Normal Labour*:
Signs and symptoms of pregnancy
Aims of antenatal care (*briefly*)
Complications of pregnancy (*briefly*)
Brief outline of normal labour
Conduct of normal delivery

HOURS OF TEACHING IN EACH DEPARTMENT

Introductory Course:

	Hours
Nursing Theory and Demonstration	24
Personal Hygiene and Communal Health	16
Nutrition and Diabetics	7
First-Aid Theory and Practice	5
Anatomy and Physiology	22
Visits	5
Practice	41
TOTAL	120 hours

1*st Year*:

	Hours
Nursing	40
Microbiology	8
Pharmacology	8
Nutrition	8
Anatomy and Physiology	24
Paediatrics	8
Public Health and Health Education	16
TOTAL	112 hours

2*nd Year*

	Hours
Surgery	24
Medicine	24
Paediatrics	16
Other Specialities	24
TOTAL	88 hours
GRAND TOTAL	320 hours

SIXTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2))

ZAMBIA ENROLLED NURSES' EXAMINATION

....., 19.....

ENTRY FORM

Candidates for examination are asked to enter all details required below and to return the form immediately t
General Nursing Council of Zambia together with the examination fee.

Surname (IN BLOCK
LETTERS): .....

Other
Names: .....

Age:..... day..... month.....
year.....

Place of
Birth : .....

Training
School: .....

Permanent
Address: .....

Date of Commencement of
Training: .....

To the best of my knowledge this is a true statement.

.....

Signature of Candidate

Date.....

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2) (*a*) *and* (*b*))

Examination Fee . . . . . 40 fee units

CERTIFICATE OF TUTOR AS TO PROGRESS OF TRAINING PRIOR TO SITTING OF THE EXAMIN
FOR ZAMBIA ENROLLED NURSES' ..... ENTRY*

Name of
Applicant: .....

Age of
Applicant: .....

Date of Entry into
Training: .....

Number of Days Absent (casual leave and sick leave):.....

.....

Comments of Tutor as to progress of candidate during training and suitability of candidate to pratise as a Zamb
Nurse: .....

.....

.....

.....

*State whether 1st, 2nd or 3rd entry.

.....

Tutor in Charge of Applicant Training

Date.....

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

THE ZAMBIA ENROLLED MIDWIVES (TRAINING) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Title
2. Interpretation
3. Institution of Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Certificate
4. Midwifery schools
5. Supervisor of midwifery school
6. Training to be at midwifery school
7. Admission to midwifery school
8. Period of training
9. Instruction of pupil midwife
10. Institution of examination
11. Syllabus for examination
12. Entry to examination
13. Tests comprising examination
14. Marking of examination
15. Examiners for examination
16. Publication of examination results
17. Grant of Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Certificate

FIRST SCHEDULE-Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Certificate

SECOND SCHEDULE-Requirements to be fulfilled by a hospital to be approved as a midwifery school

THIRD SCHEDULE-Hospitals recognised as midwifery schools

FOURTH SCHEDULE-Requirements for admission to midwifery school

FIFTH SCHEDULE-Syllabus of subjects for admission to the register of enrolled midwives for candidates with no previous experience

SIXTH SCHEDULE-Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Examination-Entry Form

SEVENTH SCHEDULE-Prescribed fee

EIGHTH SCHEDULE-Certificate of suitability to enter Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Examination

SECTIONS 32 AND 33-THE ZAMBIA ENROLLED MIDWIVES (TRAINING) RULES

Rules by the Medical Council of Zambia with the approval of the Minister

Statutory Instrument 61 of 1970
Act No. 13 of 1994

1. These Rules may be cited as the Zambia Enrolled Midwives (Training) Rules. — Title

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"examination" means the Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Examination held in accordance with the provisions of these Rules;

"midwifery school" means a hospital recognised under rule 4 (1) or deemed to have been recognised under rule 4 (3) as a midwifery school for the purposes of these Rules;

"pupil midwife" means a person undergoing the course of training prescribed by these Rules;

"training period" means the period prescribed by rule 8 (1) for the course of training of a pupil midwife.

3. (1) For the purpose of enabling persons to carry on the practice of a midwife, the Council may grant a certificate of competency, to be styled the Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Certificate, to such persons as have qualified under these Rules for the grant thereof. — Institution of Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Certificate

(2) Every Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Certificate shall be in the form prescribed in the First Schedule.

Midwifery schools

4. (1) Subject to the provisions of this rule, the Council may, on application being made to it, recognise any hospital within the Republic as a midwifery school for the purposes of these Rules if, in the opinion of the Council, it provides the facilities necessary for training pupil midwives.

(2) The Council shall not recognise a hospital as a midwifery school for the purposes of these Rules unless the Council is satisfied that the requirements as specified in the Second Schedule have been substantially complied with.

(3) The hospitals set out in the Third Schedule shall be deemed to have been recognised by the Council as midwifery schools for the purposes of these Rules.

Supervisor of midwifery school

5. (1) The person in charge of a midwifery school (in these Rules referred to as the supervisor of the midwifery school) shall be a person who is registered both as a midwife and as a general nurse.

(2) The supervisor of a midwifery school shall be responsible for ensuring that pupil midwives admitted to that midwifery school are trained in accordance with the provisions of these Rules and shall designate one or more midwives as midwifery teachers for the purposes of these Rules.

Training to be at midwifery school

6. Every person wishing to qualify for the Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Certificate shall undergo the course of training prescribed by these Rules at a midwifery school.

Admission to midwifery school

7. A person shall be eligible for admission to a midwifery school for the purpose of undergoing the course of training prescribed by these Rules if, and only if, she complies with the requirements specified in the Fourth Schedule.

Period of

8. (1) The course of training of a pupil midwife shall extend over a

period of not less than- training

(*a*) one year in case of a pupil midwife who holds the Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Certificate; or

(*b*) two years in the case of any other pupil midwife.

(2) The period prescribed in sub-rule (1) shall be inclusive of vacation leave not exceeding two weeks per year and sick or compassionate leave not exceeding two weeks per year.

(3) Subject to the provisions of sub-rules (2), (4) and (5), the training period of a pupil midwife shall be continuous throughout the whole period of the course of training and, on any interruption thereof, no recognition shall be accorded to the pupil midwife in respect of any period of the course of training undergone by her prior to such interruption.

(4) If the period of training of a married pupil midwife is interrupted by reason of her pregnancy-

(*a*) during the first six months of commencement of training, she may be re-admitted to recommence her training period;

(*b*) during the second six months, she may be re-admitted to undertake nine months of further training at the end of which she will be deemed to have completed one year of her training period;

(*c*) during the third six months, she may be re-admitted to undertake fifteen months of further training at the end of which she will be deemed to have completed two years of her training period;

(*d*) during the fourth six months, she may be re-admitted to undertake nine months of further training at the end of which she will be deemed to have completed two years of her training period:

Provided that in all cases mentioned in paragraphs (*a*) to (*d*)-

(i) re-admission shall be at the discretion of the supervisor of the midwifery school;

(ii) the period of interruption shall not be longer than one year; and

(iii) there is evidence of proper provision having been made for the child of such pregnancy.

(5) Where the course of training of a pupil midwife is interrupted for a period not exceeding two years, and the Council considers that the reasons for such interruption are sufficient having regard to all the circumstances of the case, it may recognise the whole or any part of the period of training undergone by the pupil midwife prior to such interruption as counting towards the period of the course of training prescribed by sub-rule (1).

Instruction of pupil midwife

9. (1) During the course of her training, a pupil midwife shall receive theoretical and practical instruction in the syllabus prescribed for the examination.

(2) Without derogation from the generality of the provisions of sub-rule (1), every pupil midwife shall, during her course of training-

(*a*) attend lectures on the syllabus prescribed for the examination, including lectures on the infant; and

(*b*) attend not less than forty-four clinical teaching sessions; and

(*c*) conduct ante-natal examinations on not less than fifty pregnant women and receive instruction in the care and supervision of women during the course of pregnancy, including the booking of the cases and the keeping of the records; and

(*d*) receive clinical instruction in the conduct of labour, including the witnessing of not less than ten labours; and

(*e*) perform not less than ten vaginal examinations and be taught the procedure for rectal examination; and

(*f*) attend not less than twenty labours, under the supervision of a person trained in midwifery, in each case making a full examination during the course of labour, personally delivering the infant and the

after-birth and keeping records of each case; and

(*g*) attend and nurse puerperal women and their infants during the period that the patients are in the hospital; and

(*h*) attend not less than ten infant welfare clinics which may include post-natal examination; and

(*i*) attend a number of lectures on mothercraft and health education.

(3) The instruction of every pupil midwife shall be generally supervised by a midwifery teacher and be conducted throughout training in the maternity and associated departments of a midwifery school.

Institution of examination

10. For the purposes of these Rules, examinations, to be styled the Zambia Enrolled MidwivesÁs Examination, shall be held from time to time, not being less frequently than twice in each year.

Syllabus for examination

11. The syllabus for the examination shall be as prescribed in the Fifth Schedule.

Entry to examination

12. (1) A pupil midwife shall be eligible to be entered for the examination if, and only if, by the date fixed for the commencement of the examination-

(*a*) she will have completed not less than eleven months of her training period, if undergoing a one year course, or not less than twenty-two months if undergoing a two year course; and

(*b*) she will have attended courses of lectures and demonstrations extending over the whole syllabus prescribed for the examination; and

(*c*) the supervisor of the midwifery school is satisfied that her health is such that no danger to her patients would be involved by her engaging in the duties of a midwife.

(2) Application for entry to the examination shall be in the form set out in the Sixth Schedule and it shall be accompanied by-

(*a*) the appropriate examination fee prescribed in the Seventh Schedule; and

(*b*) a certificate in the form prescribed in the Eighth Schedule, issued by the supervisor of the midwifery school at which the applicant is undergoing her training, stating that the applicant is eligible to be entered for the examination.

Tests comprising examination

13. The examination shall consist of-

(*a*) a written test in accordance with current recommendations for which the time allowed shall be two hours; and

(*b*) an oral and practical test of one hour's duration, of which the candidate should spend twenty minutes with the patient, on the syllabus prescribed by rule 11 for the examination.

Marking of examination

14. (1) Marks for the tests forming part of the examination shall be allotted as follows:

(*a*) 100 marks shall be allotted to the written test;

(*b*) 100 marks shall be alloted to the oral and practical test.

(2) To satisfy the examiners in the examination, it shall be necessary for a candidate to obtain not less than fifty per centum of the aggregate of the marks allotted to both tests of the examination.

Examiners for examination

15. Every examiner appointed by the Examinations Committee for the purposes of the examination shall be a registered midwife and general nurse who is actively involved in midwifery training.

Publication of examination results

16. The list of successful candidates in the examination shall be published in alphabetical order.

Grant of Zambia Enrolled Midwives'

17. A pupil midwife who has-

(*a*) completed the course of training prescribed by these Rules; and

(*b*) passed the examination; and

(*c*) attained the age of nineteen years;

shall be qualified for and shall be entitled to be granted the Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Certificate.

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3 (2))

ZAMBIA ENROLLED MIDWIVES' CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that ..... who has attained the age of nineteen years, has completed the course of training prescribed by the Zambia Enrolled Midwives (Training) Rzules, and has passed the Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Examination held by the Medical Council of Zambia on ....., 19....., at .....

She is hereby granted the Zambia Enrolled Midwives' Certificate.

Date .....

Registrar, Medical Council of Zambia.

LUSAKA,
ZAMBIA.

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (2))

REQUIREMENTS TO BE FULFILLED BY A HOSPITAL TO BE APPROVED AS A MIDWIFERY SCHOOL

1. The permanent medical and midwifery staff employed at the hospital shall be satisfactory in the opinion of the Council and, without derogation from the generality of the foregoing, such staff includes-

(*a*) a medical practitioner with special experience in obstetrics; and

(*b*) experienced midwives in relation to the size of the hospital.

2. The annual average of confinements taking place in the hospital amounts to not less than 130.

3. The hospital-

(*a*) contains ante-natal beds associated with an ante-natal clinic and a post-natal department; and

(*b*) contains satisfactory accommodation for lectures and demonstrations and the equipment, models and facilities necessary for the proper instruction of pupil midwives; and

(*c*) is able to provide facilities for infant welfare experience.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (3))

HOSPITALS RECOGNISED AS MIDWIFERY SCHOOLS

The following hospitals are recognised by the Council as midwifery schools:

1. Batoka Hospital, P.O. Box 91, Livingstone.
2. St Francis' Hospital, P.O. Katete.
3. Our Lady's Hospital, Chilonga, P.O. Mpika.
4. Mbereshi Hospital, P.O. Kawambwa.
5. Salvation Army Hospital, Chikankata, Private Bag S.2, Mazabuka.
6. Wusikili Hospital, P.O. Box 1900, Kitwe.
7. Nchanga North Hospital, P.O. Box 63, Chingola.
8. Monze Mission Hospital, P.O. Box 29, Monze.

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 7)

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO MIDWIFERY SCHOOL

A person shall be eligible for admission to a midwifery school if, and only if-

(*a*) she possesses the former Standard VI Certificate or a Form II Certificate;

(*b*) she shall have attained the age of seventeen years on the last day of the month in which the course commences;

(*c*) she shall have passed a medical examination and received a certificate from a registered medical practitioner stating that she is free from disease and infection and is medically fit to undergo training.

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 11)

SYLLABUS OF SUBJECTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE REGISTER OF ENROLLED MIDWIVES FOR CANDIDATES WITH NO PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE

FIRST YEAR

1. *The Hospital and Health Services*:

Health services of Zambia; hospitals and various departments and their functions.

2. *The Nurse*:

Personal qualities and attitudes; standards of ethical conduct; relationships between nurse, patient and relatives. The place of the Enrolled Midwife in the hospital team.

3. *The Ward*:

The environemnt of the patient.
Cleanliness, ventilation and the prevention of cross-infection; and heating.
Elimination of noise.
Safety measures, including fire precautions.
Care and use of ward linen and equipment.

4. *Personal Hygiene:*

The meaning of health; personal cleanliness; care of skin, hair, hands and feet; care of personal clothing; value of recreation, exercise, fresh air and sleep; excretory system.

5. *The Structure of the Human Body*:

The body as a whole.
Chief cavities and contents.
How it moves.
Simple outline of body systems.
Introduction to Midwifery.

6. *Nursing Procedures:*

Bedmaking-ordinary, admission and operation beds.
General care of patients:
- Prevention of pressure sores.
- Lifting and turning patients.
- Positions commonly used in nursing.
- Shaving.
- Tepid sponging.

Feeding and preparation of meals.
Feeding of helpless patients.
Taking and recording of temperature, pulse and respiration.
Range of temperatures.
Normal and abnormal pulse and respiration.
Observation, disposal and disinfection of urine, faeces and sputum.
Collection of specimens; blood slides.
Intake and output charts.

Medicines, drugs and poisons-weights and measures; administration of medicine and dosages; methods of administering drugs; regulations regarding dangerous drugs and poisons; preparation and dilution of lotions in common use.

Preparation of equipment for and the care of the patient during a routine medical examination.

Enemata and suppositories.
Hypodermic and intramuscular injections.
Pre-operative care-general and skin preparation.
Post-operative care.
Simple ward dressings.

Removal of stitches and clips.
Catheterisation.
Preparation for sub-cutaneous and intra-peritoneal infusions, intravenous infusions and blood transfusions.
Prevention of cross-infection.
Last offices.

Emphasis must be placed at all times on bedside teaching.

7. *The Principal Causes of Disease:*

To be introduced with emphasis on recognition, implications for preventive measures and health education, *avoiding all detail not absolutely essential to effective midwifery and child welfare*.

Malnutrition, e.g. Kwashiorkor.
Infection and infestation, e.g.:
inflammation-cross-infection, causes and prevention.
tuberculosis.
pneumonia.
meningitis.
gastro-enteritis, dysentery.
measles, smallpox, mumps, whooping cough, diphtheria.
poliomyelitis.
malaria. trypanosomiasis.
leprosy.
hook worm and other intestinal parasites.
bilharziasis (Schistosomiasis).
rabies.
tetanus.

SECOND YEAR

A. ANATOMY AND SPECIAL PHYSIOLOGY:

1. *The Female Skeletal Pelvis:*
   Bones, joints-types and essential measurements in relation to the foetal skull.
2. *The Female Generative Organs:*
   External, internal, Main ligaments, muscles, blood supply, nerve supply, pelvic floor.
3. *The foetal skull*.
4. *Ovulation and Menstruation:*
   Puberty; amenorrhoea; dysmenorrhoea; menopause.
5. *Development of Foetus:*
   Fertilisation; placenta; umbilical cord.
6. *Physiology of Pregnancy:*

Changes in mother-uterus, breast, skin, nervous system, respiratory system, circulatory system, urinary system, endocrine system.

B. NORMAL MIDWIFERY:

1. *Normal Pregnancy:*

Diagnosis-presumptive and positive signs.

History-age, date of last menstrual period, expected date of delivery, previous health, previous pregnancies and labours.

2. *Ante-Natal Care:*

Personal hygiene; diet; bowels; sleep; clothing; exercise; blood pressure; abdominal inspection; asoultation; presentation; head fitting; mothercraft.

3. *Normal Labour:*

Physiology of labour-1st, 2nd and 3rd stages; mechanism of labour; the feoetus as passenger-lie, presentation, position and engagement of head.

Management of normal delivery.

1*st Stage*-Admission of patient; prevention of infection; rest and sedation; nourishment; examination.

2*nd Stage*-Delivery; care of perineum; episiotomy; tears; immediate care of the infant.

3*rd Stage*-Prevention of post-partum haemorrhage; delivery of placenta; examination of placenta and membranes; suturing of perineum.

4. *Normal Puerperium:*

Physiology-involution, lochia.

Management-rest, sleep, cleanliness, bowels and bladder, fundal height.

Anatomy of breasts; management of breast feeding.

5. *Newborn Baby:*

(*a*) care at birth.
(*b*) first bath and examination.
(*c*) cord care.
(*d*) daily care and observations.
(*e*) feeding.

C. ABNORMAL MIDWIFERY:

1. *Abnormal Pregnancy*:

(*a*) *Minor disorders*-morning sickness; constipation; nsomnia; varicose veins; mild oedema; indigestion; urinary infection; sacro-iliac strain.

(*b*) *Haemorrhages:*

Bleeding in early pregnancy.

Abortion-causes, diagnosis and treatment.

Ante-partum haemorrhage.

(Emergency treatment in the home, the rural health clinic and the hospital should be specially referred to.)

(*c*) *Toxaemias of Pregnancy:*

Hyperemesis gravidarum.

Pre-eclampsia and eclampsia.

(*d*) *Displacement of gravid uterus*:

Retroversion and anteflexion-brief mention.

(*e*) *Diseases associated with pregnancy*:

Anaemias.
Vaginal discharges.
Urinary infection.
Malaria.
Veneral diseases.
German measles.
Heart disease.
Tuberculosis.
Diabetes.

2. *Abnormal Labour:*
Prolonged labour; maternal and foetal distress.

(*a*) *Disproportion.*

(*b*) *Abnormal uterine action:*
Primary uterine inertia; secondary uterine inertia.
Tonic contraction; rigid cervix; constriction ring; hour-glass contraction.
(Cause, recognition and management.)

(*c*) *Abnormal presentations*:
Posterior positions.
Brow, face, breech, shoulder and transverse lie.
(Causes, recognition, dangers and management.)

(*d*) *Obstructed labour and uterine rupture*.

(*e*) *Multiple pregnancy*.

(*f*) *Accidents and emergencies of labour*:
Prolapsed cord.
Perineal, vaginal and cervical tears.

(*g*) *Emergencies of the third stage*:
Post-partum haemorrhage.
Retained placenta.
Acute inversion of uterus.
Obstetric shock.

3. *Traumatic results of childbirth*:
Cystocoele.
Rectococle.
Vulvo-vaginal fistula.

4. *Abnormal puerperium*:
(*a*) Uterine infection.
(*b*) Urinary infection.
(*c*) Disorders of the breasts.
(*d*) Secondary post-partum haemorrhage.
(*e*) Thrombosis, embolus and phlebitis-*briefly*.
(*f*) Puerperal insanity.
(*g*) Associated pyrexias.

D. DISORDERS OF THE NEWBORN CHILD:

Asphyxia.
Cerebral haemorrhage.
Birth injuries.
Infections.
Jaundice.
Blood disorders.
Malformations.
Tetanus.

Premature infant:
Definition; dangers; preparation for birth.
Feeding and general care.
Dysmaturity-briefly.
Postmaturity-briefly.

E. OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS:

Technique.
Induction of labour.
Vacuum extraction.
Forceps delivery.
Version.
Caesarean section.
Manual removal of placenta.
Symphysiotomy.

F. DRUGS USED IN MIDWIFERY:

Drugs and their uses.
Dosages.
The Law.
Introduction to the Metric System.
Practical instruction in the following should be continued throughout training:
History-taking.
Giving and receiving reports.
Estimation of haemoglobin.
Sterilisation.
Infection.
Injections.
Blood pressure.
Catheterisation.
Enemata.
Urine testing.
Removal of stitches and clips.
Infusions and transfusions.
Skin preparations.
Collection of specimens; blood slides.

Oxygen administration.
Care of drugs.
Shock and haemorrhage.
Incubation management.
Inhalation analgesia.

SIXTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2))

ZAMBIA ENROLLED MIDWIVES' EXAMINATION

....., 19.....

ENTRY FORM

Candidates for examination are asked to enter all details requested below and return the form immediately to the Medical Council of Zambia together with the examination fee.

Surname (in BLOCK CAPITALS)

Other Names

Date of Birth

Place of Birth

Permanent Address

Training School

Date of Commencement of Training

To the best of my knowledge this is a true statement.

Signature of Candidate

Date .....

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2) (*a*))

PRESCRIBED FEE

Examination Fee . . . . . 60 fee units

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

EIGHTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2) (*b*))

CERTIFICATE OF SUITABILITY TO ENTER ZAMBIA ENROLLED MIDWIVES' EXAMINATION

Name of Applicant
Date of Entry into Training
Number of days absent (causal leave, sick leave and compassionate leave)

Comments regarding suitability to practise as a midwife

I, ... being the supervisor in charge of the Midwifery School at .....

hereby certify that the applicant has fulfilled the requirements of the Zambia Enrolled Midwives (Training) Rules in every respect, and is eligible to be entered for the examination.

Date ....

THE ZAMBIA ENROLLED PSYCHIATRIC NURSE (TRAINING) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Title
2. Interpretation
3. Institution of Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate
4. Training school
5. Supervisor of training school
6. Training to be at training school
7. Admission to training school
8. Period of training
9. Instruction of student nurse
10. Institution of examination
11. Syllabus for examination
12. Entry to examination
13. Tests comprising examination

14. Examiners for examination
15. Marking of examination
16. Publication of examination results
17. Grant of Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate
18. Transitional provisions

FIRST SCHEDULE-Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate

SECOND SCHEDULE-Conditions under which hospitals are approved as training schools for student nurses for admission to the roll of psychiatric nurses

THIRD SCHEDULE-Hospital recognised as training school

FOURTH SCHEDULE-Requirements for admission to training school

FIFTH SCHEDULE-Syllabus of subjects for Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination

SIXTH SCHEDULE-Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination-Entry form

SEVENTH SCHEDULE-Prescribed fee

EIGHTH SCHEDULE-Certificate of tutor as to progress of training prior to sitting of examination for Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses

SECTIONS 32 AND 33-THE ZAMBIA ENROLLED PSYCHIATRIC NURSE (TRAINING) RULES

Statutory Instrument 63 of 1970

Rules by the Medical Council of Zambia with the approval of the Minister

Title

1. These Rules may be cited as the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurse (Training) Rules.

Interpretation

2. (1) In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires-

"Council" means the Medical Council of Zambia;

"student nurse" means a person undergoing the training prescribed by

these Rules;

"training period" means the period prescribed by rule 8 (1) for the course of training of a student nurse;

"training school" means a hospital or group of hospitals recognised or deemed to be recognised under rule 4 (4) as a training school for the purposes of these Rules;

"ward" means a ward of a training school.

(2) Save where the context otherwise requires, a reference in these Rules to the feminine gender shall be construed as including a reference to the masculine gender.

Institution of Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate

3. (1) For the purpose of enabling persons to become qualified to carry on the calling of a nurse, the Council may grant a certificate of competency, to be styled the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate, to such persons as have qualified under these Rules for the grant thereof.

(2) Every Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate shall be in the form set out in the First Schedule.

Training school

4. (1) The Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Training School will be situated at Chainama Hills Hospital, Lusaka.

(2) The Council shall not recognise a hospital or group of hospitals as a training school unless the requirements specified in the Second Schedule have been substantially complied with.

(3) The Council shall cause an inspection of the hospital or group of hospitals which make an application for recognition as a training school before any such application is approved.

(4) The hospital set out in the Third Schedule shall be deemed to have been recognised by the Council as a training school for the purposes of these Rules.

5. (1) The person in charge of a training school (in these Rules referred to as the supervisor of the training school) shall be a person who is registered as a Registered Mental Nurse. Supervisor of training school

(2) The supervisor of a training school shall be responsible for ensuring that student nurses admitted to that training school are trained in accordance with the provisions of these Rules and shall designate one or more experienced sisters or charge nurses as teachers for the purposes of these Rules.

6. Every person wishing to qualify for the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate shall undergo the course of training prescribed by these Rules at one or more training schools. Training to be at training school

7. A person shall be eligible for admission to a training school for the purpose of undergoing the course of training prescribed by these Rules if, and only if, she fulfills the requirements specified in the Fourth Schedule. Admission to training school

8. (1) The course of training of a student nurse shall extend over a period of not less than twenty-four calendar months inclusive of- Period of training

(*a*) periods of vacation leave not exceeding eighteen days per year; and

(*b*) periods of sick leave not exceeding four weeks during the whole course of training.

(2) Save for the period of vacation leave or sick leave specified in sub-rule (1), or any period recognised by the Council under sub-rule (3), the training of a student nurse shall be continuous throughout the whole period of the course of training and, on any interruption thereof, no recognition shall be accorded to the student nurse in respect of any period of the course of training undergone by her prior to such interruption.

(3) Where the course of training of a student nurse is interrupted for a period not exceeding two years, and the Council considers the reasons for such interruption are sufficient, having regard to all the

circumstances of the case, it may recognise the whole or any part of the period of training undergone by the student nurse prior to such interruption as accounting towards the period of twenty-four calendar months prescribed by sub-rule (1).

9. (1) During the course of her training, a student nurse shall receive theoretical and practical instruction and clinical experience in every subject contained in the syllabus. Instruction of student nurse

(2) For each student nurse there shall be kept a Student Nurse's Record of Practical Instruction and the supervisor of the training school shall enter therein the number of weeks undergone in each type of clinical experience by the student nurse.

10. For the purposes of these Rules, examinations, to be styled the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination, shall be held from time to time, not being less frequently than twice in each year. Institution of examination

11. The syllabus for the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination shall be as prescribed in the Fifth Schedule. Syllabus for examination

12. (1) A student nurse shall be eligible to be entered for the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination if, and only if, by the date fixed for the commencement of the examination- Entry to examination

(*a*) she will have completed not less than twenty months of her training period to the satisfaction of the person in charge of the training school;

(*b*) she will have attended courses in the theoretical and practical instructions and clinical experience extending over the whole syllabus;

(*c*) she is of good character and suitable to be an enrolled psychiatric nurse;

(*d*) she is the holder of a certificate issued by a medical practitioner stating that he has medically examined her and declaring that her health is such that no danger to her patients would be involved by her engaging in the duties of a nurse.

(2) Every application for entry to the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination shall be in the form prescribed in the Sixth Schedule and shall be accompanied by-

(*a*) the appropriate examination fee prescribed in the Seventh Schedule; and

(*b*) a certificate in the form set out in the Eighth Schedule by the supervisor of the training school certifying that the applicant has fulfilled the conditions mentioned in sub-rule (1) and that she is eligible to be entered for the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination.

Tests comprising examination

13. The Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination shall consist of the following, subject to any modifications the Examinations Committee may from time to time prescribe:

(*a*) written tests consisting of-

(i) Paper A-comprising thirty short-answer questions; and

(ii) Paper B-comprising one long-answer question;

(*b*) an oral test;

(*c*) a practical test;

on the syllabus prescribed in rule 11.

Examiners for examination

14. Every examiner appointed by the Examinations Committee for the purposes of the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination shall be either a qualified registered nurse or a qualified nurse tutor.

Marking of examination

15. To satisfy the examiner in an examination, it shall be necessary for a candidate to obtain not less than fifty per centum in all parts of the examination.

Publication of examination results

16. The list of successful candidates in an examination shall be published in alphabetical order classified into two divisions, to be designated the Honours Division and the Pass Division.

Grant of

17. A student nurse who has-

Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate

(*a*) completed the course of training prescribed by these Rules to the satisfaction of the Examinations Committee; and

(*b*) passed the examination; and

(*c*) attained the age of nineteen years;

shall be qualified for and shall be entitled to be granted the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate.

Transitional provisions

18. Any period of training, similar to the course of training prescribed by these Rules, undergone prior to the promulgation of these Rules, at the hospital mentioned in the Third Schedule, shall be deemed to have been a period of training undergone in terms of these Rules, and any examinations held prior to the promulgation of these Rules, in respect of such course of training, shall be deemed to have been the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination held under the provisions of these Rules.

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3(2))

ZAMBIA ENROLLED PSYCHIATRIC NURSES' CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that
has satisfactorily completed the course of training prescribed by the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurse (Training) Rules, and has passed in ..... Division the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination held by the Medical Council of Zambia on ....., 19..... at .....

The said ..... is hereby granted the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Certificate.

Date .....

Registrar, Medical Council of Zambia.

LUSAKA,
ZAMBIA

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (2))

CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH HOSPITALS ARE APPROVED AS TRAINING SCHOOLS FOR STUDENT NURSES FOR ADMISSION TO THE ROLL OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSES

The authorities of any hospital or group of hospitals, for which approval as a training school is sought, are required to submit to the Council full particulars of the clinical experience available for training and of the arrangements which will be made to ensure the systematic practical and theoretical instruction of the student nurses in the subjects prescribed for admission to the Roll of Psychiatric Nurses.

In every case, a visit by the Council's Inspectors of Training Schools to the hospital, or group of hospitals, making such application will be carried out before approval is granted.

The following are the general requirements relating to the practical and theoretical instruction of student nurses:

1. The hospital, or group of hospitals, must satisfy the Council that adequate clinical experience is available for the training.

2. Satisfactory arrangements must be made for the supervision and teaching of the student nurses by registered nurses in all the wards and departments, both by day and night.

3. An experienced sister or charge nurse interested in teaching and preferably having attended a recognised course for teachers of student nurses for the Roll, should be responsible for teaching the students. The minimum overall ratio of nurse teachers to students should be one to thirty. A total strength of registered nurses in the training school should not be less than eight at any one time for a 150-bed hospital. Where suitable arrangements can be made the teaching should be under the overall guidance of a registered mental nurse tutor. There must also be adequate secretarial and clerical assistance in teaching departments.

4. A teaching department should comprise-

(*a*) lecture room-large enough to accommodate one or two beds. Shelving and cupboards to house teaching aids;

(*b*) library to house 300 to 400 books and small tables and chairs;

(*c*) Tutor's office;

(*d*) Clerk's office;

(*e*) cooking facilities for demonstration;

(*f*) teaching aids should include articulated skeleton, anatomical slides, film strips and projector and link projector.

This department should be in close proximity to the hospital, or one of the hospitals forming the training school, in order to facilitate integration of teaching and practice.

5. The standards of nursing practice, the equipment and facilities in the wards and departments of the hospital or hospitals must be such as to permit the teaching of good nursing care and allow the principles taught to be put into practice on the wards. It is essential that adequate domestic services (including domestic supervision) be available.

6. Where possible there should be an Education Committee whose membership, in addition to representatives of the Board of Governors or Management Committee, should include the Matron, Chief Male Nurse, or Chief Nursing Officer, representatives of the teaching staff, ward and departmental sisters and/or charge nurses, members of the medical

staff participating in the teaching of the student nurses, a representative from the public health service and from the field of general education. There should also be a Ward or Chief Nursing Officer, representatives of the teaching staff, ward and departmental sisters and/or charge nurses in the hospital or group of hospitals, which should meet regularly to discuss methods of procedure in order to co-ordinate between hospital administrators and teaching staff with regard to the allocation of duties and the teaching programme.

7. The Council will require an assurance that accommodation of the following standard is available:

(*a*) students can be accommodated in two-, four- or six-bed-roomed units with individual wardrobe and dressing table facilities;

(*b*) sitting and recreation room;

(*c*) visitors' room;

(*d*) dining room;

(*e*) kitchenette facilities;

(*f*) laundry room;

(*g*) linen room or linen cupboards;

(*h* toilets and bathrooms-showers, 1 to 6, not less than 1 to 8;

(*i*) outdoor recreational facilities such as netball and tennis.

8. Schemes of part-time training for the Roll may be approved by the Council.

TRAINING FOR STUDENT NURSES IN PSYCHIATRIC NURSING

A training school for admission to the Psychiatric part of the Roll is required to have a minimum of 150 beds (of which not less than 40 are acute beds) and the necessary departments including Out-Patient, Clinics, Occupational Therapy and Recreational. Such a school may comprise one or more hospitals.

Every student nurse is required to complete the minimum clinical experience to be gained in the following wards:

(*a*) wards for long stay patients;

(*b*) wards for acute patients;

(*c*) wards for disturbed patients;

(*d*) wards for psychopathic patients;

(*e*) wards for epileptic and subnormal patients;

(*f*) convalescent wards.

Long Stay patients:

Emphasis here is on the prevention of deterioration in patients who have been ill for a considerable time.

From this ward students will gain experience in accompanying patients to Occupational Therapy, Social and Recreational Therapy.

Convalescent patients:

Experience will be in participating with patients in preparation for their discharge. It is

planned that students working in this ward will make visits to patients' homes accompanied by the psychiatric social worker. They will also visit the Matero "Half Way House".

Mentally subnormal patients:

Students will gain valuable experience in this very special type of nursing care.

A planned programme of practical experience covering the main outline of the training period must be drawn up and submitted to the Council. The number of weeks gained in each type of clinical experience will need to be entered in the Student Nurses' Record of Practical Instruction.

The length of the introductory course shall not be less than four weeks.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (4))z

HOSPITAL RECOGNISED AS TRAINING SCHOOL

The following hospital is recognised by the Council as a Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Training School:

Chainama Hills Hospital, P.O. Box 43, Lusaka.z

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 7)

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO TRAINING SCHOOL

A candidate shall be eligible for admission to a training school if, and only if-

(*a*) the candidate meets the following educationzal requirements:

(i) Standard VI, if obtained before 1965; or

(ii) Full Junior School Certificate;

(*b*) the candidate shall have attained the age of seventeen years on the last day of the month in which the course commences;

(*c*) the candidate shall have passed a medical examination and received a certificate from a Government Medical Officer stating that she is free from disease and infection and is fit to undergo training.

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 11)

SYLLABUS OF SUBJECTS FOR ZAMBIA ENROLLED PSYCHIATRIC NURSES' EXAMINATION

1. *The Hospital and the Health Services*:

The health services of Zambia.
Hospitals, their various departments and functions, and their relation to other health services.

2. *The Nurse*:

Personal qualities and attitudes required.
Standards of ethical conduct.
Relationships between nurse, patient and relatives.
The place of the enrolled nurse in the hospital team.

3. *The Ward*:

The environment of the patient.
Cleanliness, ventilation and the prevention of cross-infection; heating.
Elimination of noise.
Safety measures, including fire precautions.
Care and use of ward linen and equipment, including bed accessories, utensils and instruments in common use.

4. *The Patient*:

Admission, transfer and discharge.
General and regular observation of patient's condition and changes therein.
Routine washing and bathing in bed and bathroom.
Care and prevention of pressure sores; mouth toilet.
Use of urinals and commodes.
The nursing care of:

(*a*) the ambulant patient;
(*b*) the patient, mobile in bed;
(*c*) the patient confined to bed for a long period;
(*d*) the patient at complete rest in the supine position;
(*e*) the patient being nursed upright;
(*f*) the febrile patient;
(*g*) the unconscious patient;
(*h*) the incontinent patient;
(*i*) the infectious patient;
(*j*) the paralysed patient;
(*k*) the mentally-disturbed patient;
(*l*) pre- and post-operative patients;
(*m*) patients in plaster and extension;
(*n*) the dying (plus last offices, care of relatives).

Special nursing of infants and children: bathing, feeding.

5. *Nursing Procedures*:

Observation, disposal and disinfection of urine, faeces, vomit and sputum -collection of specimens of these excretions.

Measuring and recording fluid intake and output.
Simple urine testing (clinitest range).
Taking and recording temperature, pulse and respiration.
Roller bandaging-application of strapping-elastoplast.
Preparing for and serving of meals.
Treatment of verminous patients.
Sponging the patient.
Simple enemas and suppositories.
Passing a flatus tube.

Local applications:
- applications of cold compress and fomentations;
- preparation and application of kaoline poultices, linaments and ointments;
- preparation of equipment for immobilising a limb-application of a Thomas's splint;
- rectal and colonic lavage;
- preparation for and examination of ears, nose, throat, eyes;
- swabbing and bathing the eyes;
- preparation for syringing the ears;
- preparation for and examination of the vagina and rectum.

Medicines and poisons:
- weights and measures;
- storage and safe custody of medicines and drugs;
- various methods of administering drugs into the body;
- preparation for and giving medicines;
- use and regulations regarding poisons and dangerous drugs;
- preparation and dilution of lotions in common use.

Advanced nursing procedures:
- preparation of equipment for and the care of the patient during a routine medical examination;
- taking and recording blood pressure;
- preparation of patients for X-ray;
- care of the patient after anaesthetics;
- preparation for and the administration of hypodermic and intramuscular injections;
- preparation for intravenous injections;
- inhalations, dry and moist, use of steam kettles and steam tents;
- preparation for and administration of oxygen.

Surgical techniques:
- surgical cleanliness and surgical nursing care-asepsis and antiseptic;
- sterilisation of articles in common use;
- preparation and conduct of ward dressings;
- preparation for lumbar puncture;
- preparation for catheterisation;

preparation for taking blood specimens including blood slides;
preparation of equipment for intravenous infusion;
care of patients receiving intravenous infusion.

Other nursing procedures:

Physical methods of treatment in psychiatry including:
artificial feeding;
preparation for neurological examination;
preparation of patient before and care of patient after Electroplexy (E.C.T.);
modified insulin;
abreaction;
pre- and post-operative care of patient undergoing Leucotomy;
occupational and work therapy;
toxic and side effects of drugs used in psychiatry;
psychological methods of treatment.

6. *First Aid*:

The principles and practice of first aid in the street, the home and the hospital:
methods of moving and carrying the injured;
the use of triangular bandages;
first aid treatment of-
wounds and haemorrhages (internal and external);
simple fractures-sprains and dislocations;
burns and scalds;
asphyxia;
methods of artificial respiration;
poisoning;
loss of consciousness;
fits and convulsions;
bites and stings;
foreign bodies.

7. *The Human Individual and his Environment*:

(An *elementary* knowledge under all headings, avoiding all detail not absolutely essential to effective nursing.)

8. (*a*) *Personal Development of the Individual*:

The individual, his development and his relationship with the family and other people.
The patient as an individual.
The effect of illness and separation from familiar background on the behaviour of children and adults.
The needs of the individual.

(*b*) *The Structure and Function of the Human Body*:

The body as a whole; general arrangement and how it moves; the cavities, with names and positions of principal contents.
A simple outline of the body systems.
Conception, foetal development and birth.
Physical development from birth to maturity.

(*c*) *The Promotion of Individual and Communal Health*:

The promotion and maintenance of good health.

The laws of healthy living as these affect the individual and the community, and as applied to the home.

The importance of good personal habits.

The factors which cause deterioration in health, and how these may be dealt with by the individual, in the family and in the community.

Infection and how it may be carried.

Parasites-internal and external.

The laws governing healthy living as these affect the individual and the community.

The maintenance of health and the importance of promoting good health.

Ventilation and the problems of overcrowding.

Control of epidemics within the community.

Nutrition: basic principles, nutritional needs of infants, children and adults in sickness and for the promotion of health; effects of inadequate or unsuitable diet.

Welfare and other social services.

9. *The Principal Causes of Disease*:

(To be taught with special emphasis on implications for preventive measures and health education.)

Malnutrition, e.g. kwashiorkor.

Infection and infestation, e.g.:

inflammation-cross infection causes and prevention;
tuberculosis;
pneumonia;
meningitis;
gastro-enteritis, dysentery;
measles;
malaria-tryposomiasis;
hook-worm and other intestinal parasites;
bilharziasis (schistosomiasis);
anaemias;
venereal disease.

10. *Psychiatry*:

Causation of psychiatric illness.

Preventive psychiatry, e.g.:

child guidance;
education of public;
early treatment.

(*a*) Disorders primarily due to failure of normal development:

(i) amentiae;
(ii) immaturities of personality;
(iii) anomalies of instinct.

(*b*) Disorders primarily due to abnormal development or reaction to internal stress:

(i) functional neuroses-hysterical reaction, obsessive-compulsive reaction;

(ii) affective disorders-anxiety states, depressive illness, mania, hypomania.

Schizophrenic psychoses.
Acute confusional states.
Puerperal psychoses.
Psychosomatic reactions.
Dementias.

SIXTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2))

ZAMBIA ENROLLED PSYCHIATRIC NURSES' EXAMINATION

....., 19.....

ENTRY FORM

Candidates for examination are asked to enter all details requested below and return the form immediately to the Medical Council of Zambia together with the examination fee.
Surname (in BLOCK CAPITALS)
Other Names
Age ..... Date of Birth .....
Place of Birth
Permanent Address
Training School
To the best of my knowledge this is a true statement.
Date ..... *Signature of Candidate*

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2) (*a*))

PRESCRIBED FEE

Examination Fee . . . . . 60 fee units

EIGHTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2) (*b*))

CERTIFICATE OF TUTOR AS TO PROGRESS OF TRAINING PRIOR TO SITTING OF EXAMINATION FOR ZAMBIA ENROLLED PSYCHIATRIC NURSES

Name of Applicant
Age of Applicant
Date of Entry into Training

Comments of tutor as to progress of candidate and suitability of candidate as a Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurse.

I certify that the candidate has fulfilled the conditions mentioned in rule 12 (1) of the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurse (Training) Rules, and that the candidate is eligible to be entered for the Zambia Enrolled Psychiatric Nurses' Examination.

Date .....

Supervisor of the Training School

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

THE ZAMBIA REGISTERED MIDWIVES (TRAINING) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rules

1. Title
2. Interpretation
3. Zambia Registered Midwives' Certificate
4. Registered midwifery schools
5. Supervisor of registered midwifery school
6. Training to be at registered midwifery school
7. Admission to registered midwifery school
8. Period of training
9. Married student midwives
10. Instruction of student midwife
11. Institution of examination
12. Syllabus for examination
13. Tests comprising examination
14. Marks for examination
15. Examiners for examination
16. Publication of examination results
17. Grant of Zambia Registered Midwives' Certificate

FIRST SCHEDULE-Zambia Registered Midwives' Certificate

SECOND SCHEDULE-Requirements to be fulfilled by a hospital to be approved as a registered midwifery school

THIRD SCHEDULE-Hospital recognised as registered midwifery school

FOURTH SCHEDULE-Requirements for admission to registered midwifery school

FIFTH SCHEDULE-Syllabus of subjects for the Zambia Registered Midwives' Examination

SIXTH SCHEDULE-Zambia Registered Midwives' Examination-Entry form

SEVENTH SCHEDULE-Prescribed fee

EIGHTH SCHEDULE-Certificate of suitability to enter Zambia Registered Midwives' Examination

SECTION 32 AND 33-THE ZAMBIA REGISTERED MIDWIVES (TRAINING) RULES

Rules by the Medical Council of Zambia with the approval of the Minister

***Statutory Instrument* 62 *of* 1970**
***44 of* 1979**
***Act No.* 13 *of* 1994**

1. These Rules may be cited as the Zambia Registered Midwives (Training) Rules. Title

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"Council" means the Medical Council of Zambia.

"examination" means the Zambia Registered Midwives' Examination held in accordance with the provisions of these Rules;

"registered midwifery school" means a hospital recognised under rule 4 (1) or deemed to have been recognised under rule 4 (3) as a registered midwifery school for the purposes of these Rules;

"student midwife" means a person undergoing the course of training prescribed by these Rules;

"training period" means the period prescribed by rule 8 for the course of training of a student midwife.

Zambia Registered Midwives' Certificate

3. For the purpose of enabling persons to carry on the practice of a midwife, the Council may grant a certificate of competency, to be styled the Zambia Registered Midwives' Certificate, to such persons as have qualified under these Rules for the grant thereof.

(2) Every Zambia Registered Midwives' Certificate shall be in the form prescribed in the First Schedule.

Registered midwifery schools

4. (1) Subject to the provisions of this rule, the Council may, on application being made to it, recognise any hospital within the Republic as a registered midwifery school for the purposes of these Rules if, in the opinion of the Council, it provides the facilities necessary for training student midwives.

(2) The Council shall not recognise a hospital as a registered midwifery school for the purposes of these Rules unless the Council is satisfied that the requirements as specified in the Second Schedule have been substantially complied with.

(3) The hospital set out in the Third Schedule shall be deemed to have been recognised by the Council as a registered midwifery school for the purposes of these Rules.

Supervisor of registered midwifery school

5. (1) The person in charge of a registered midwifery school (in these Rules referred to as the supervisor of the registered midwifery school) shall be a person who is in possession of the Midwife Teachers Diploma.

(2) The supervisor of a registered midwifery school shall be responsible for ensuring that student midwives admitted to that registered midwifery school are trained in accordance with the provisions of these Rules and shall designate one or more registered midwives as midwifery teachers for the purposes of these Rules.

6. Every person wishing to qualify for the Zambia Registered Midwives' Certificate shall undergo the course of training prescribed by these Rules at a registered midwifery school.

Training to be at registered midwifery school

7. A person shall be eligible for admission to a registered midwifery school if, and only if, she complies with the requirements specified in the Fourth Schedule.

Admission to registered midwifery school

8. (1) The course of training shall extend over a period of not less than one year inclusive of-

Period of training

(*a*) periods of casual leave not exceeding two weeks per year; and

(*b*) periods of sick leave or compassionate leave not exceeding two weeks per year.

(2) Subject to the provisions of rule 9 and save for periods of casual leave, sick leave or compassionate leave, the training of a student midwife shall be continuous throughout the whole period of the course of training and, on any interruption thereof, no recognition shall be accorded the student midwife in respect of any period of the course of training undergone by her prior to such interruption.

9. Married student midwives whose training is interrupted owing to pregnancy-

Married student midwives

(*a*) during the first six months, shall be re-admitted (at the discretion of the supervisor of the registered midwifery school) to recommence training;

(*b*) during the second six months, may be re-admitted to undertake nine months of further training.

In each of the above cases, the interval should be no longer than one year and there should be evidence of proper provision having been made for the child of such pregnancy.

10. (1) During the course of her training, a student midwife shall receive theoretical and practical instruction in the syllabus prescribed for the examination. Instruction of student midwife

(2) Without derogation from the generality of the provisions of sub-rule (1), every student midwife shall, during the course of her training-

(*a*) attend lectures on the syllabus prescribed for the examination;

(*b*) receive concurrent clinical instruction;

(*c*) conduct ante-natal examinations on not less than fifty pregnant women;

(*d*) witness ten normal deliveries;

(*e*) perform not less than twenty vaginal examinations;

(*f*) conduct not less than twenty normal labours under the supervision of a registered midwife, in each case making a full examination during the course of labour, personally deliver the infant and after-birth and keep records of each case;

(*g*) attend and nurse puerperal women and their infants during the period that the patients are in hospital;

(*h*) visit not less than ten puerperal women and their babies in the women's own homes;

(*i*) attend not less than ten child welfare clinics;

(*j*) give not less than ten health education talks to pregnant or puerperal women and keep records of each.

(3) The instruction of every student midwife shall be generally

supervised by a qualified midwifery tutor and be conducted throughout the period of training in the maternity and associated departments of a registered midwifery school.

11. For the purposes of these Rules, examinations, to be styled the Zambia Registered Midwives' Examination, shall be held from time to time but not less frequently than twice in each year. Institution of examination

12. The syllabus for the examination shall be as prescribed in the Fifth Schedule. Syllabus for examination

(1) A student midwife shall be eligible to be entered for the examination if, and only if-

(*a*) she will have completed not less than eleven months of her training period;

(*b*) she will have attended courses of lectures and completed experience under rule 10(2)(*a*) to (*g*);

(*c*) the supervisor of the registered midwifery school is satisfied that her health is such that no danger to her patients would be involved by her engaging in the duties of a midwife.

(2) Every application for entry to the examination shall be in the form prescribed in the Sixth Schedule and shall be accompanied by-

(*a*) the appropriate examination fee prescribed in the Seventh Schedule; and

(*b*) a certificate in the form prescribed in the Eighth Schedule, issued by the supervisor of the registered midwifery school at which the applicant is undergoing training, stating that the applicant is eligible to be entered for the examination.

13. The examination shall consist of- Tests comprising examination

(*a*) a written test in accordance with current recommendations for which the time allowed shall be three hours;

(*b*) an oral and practical test of one hour's duration, of which the candidate shall spend twenty minutes examining the patient, twenty minutes with the Consultant Obstetrician examining and twenty minutes with the Midwifery Tutor examining.

14. (1) Marks for the tests forming the examination shall be allotted as follows: Marks for examination

(*a*) 100 marks for the written part of the test;

(*b*) 100 marks for the oral and practical part of the test.

The marks shall be equally divided as follows:

(i) Consultant Obstetrician-50 marks;

(ii) Midwifery Tutor-50 marks.

(2) To satisfy the examiners, it shall be necessary for a candidate to obtain not less than fifty per centum of the marks allotted to each test of the examination.

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 44 *of* 1979)

15. Every examiner appointed by the Examinations Committee for the purposes of the examination shall be actively involved in midwifery training, that is to say- Examiners for examination

(*a*) a practising obstetrician; or

(*b*) a qualified midwifery tutor.

16. The list of successful candidates in the examination will be published in alphabetical order. Publication of examination results

17. A student who has- Grant of Zambia Registered Midwives' Certificate

(*a*) completed the course of training prescribed by these Rules; and

(*b*) passed the examination;

shall be qualified for and shall be entitled to be granted the Zambia Registered Midwives' Certificate.

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 3 (2))

ZAMBIA REGISTERED MIDWIVES' CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that
has completed the course of training prescribed by the Zambia Registered Midwives (Training) Rules, and has passed the Zambia Registered Midwives' Examination held by the Medical Council of Zambia on
....., 19....., at .....

The said ..... is hereby granted the Zambia Registered Midwives's Certificate.

Date

LUSAKA .....
ZAMBIA,

Registrar,
Medical Council of Zambia.

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (2))

REQUIREMENTS TO BE FULFILLED BY A HOSPITAL TO BE APPROVED AS A REGISTERED MIDWIFERY SCHOOL

1. The permanent medical and midwifery staff employed at the hospital shall be satisfactory in the opinion of the Council and, without derogation from the generality of the foregoing, such staff includes:

(*a*) a medical practitioner with special experience in obstetrics; and

(*b*) a qualified midwifery tutor; and

(*c*) experienced midwives in relation to the size of the hospital.

2. The annual average number of confinements taking place in the hospital amounts to not less than 150.

3. The hospital-

(*a*) contains ante-natal beds associated with an ante-natal clinic;

(*b*) conducts a post-natal clinic;

(*c*) contains satisfactory accommodation for lectures and demonstrations;

(*d*) has satisfactory equipment, teaching aids and facilities necessary for the proper instruction of student midwives;

(*e*) is able to provide facilities for infant welfare and health education experience;

(*f*) has satisfactory accommodation for student midwives in training.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 4 (3))

HOSPITAL RECOGNISED AS REGISTERED MIDWIFERY SCHOOL

The following hospital is recognised by the Council as a registered midwifery school:

University Teaching Hospital, Lusaka.

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 7)

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO REGISTERED MIDWIFERY SCHOOL

A candidate shall be eligible for admission to a registered midwifery school if, and only if-

(*a*) the candidate shall be in possession of the Zambia Registered Nurses' Certificate; or be in possession of a certificate recognised by the Council as being equivalent to the Zambia Registered Nurses' Certificate;

(*b*) the candidate shall have completed one year of experience as a Registered Nurse in Zambia, this may have been in:

(i) a Government hospital;

(ii) a Mine hospital; or

(iii) a Mission hospital;

(*c*) the candidate shall have passed a medical examination and received a certificate from a registered medical practitioner stating that she is free from disease and infection and is medically fit to undergo training.

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12)

SYLLABUS OF SUBJECTS FOR THE ZAMBIA REGISTERED MIDWIVES' EXAMINATION

INTRODUCTORY TRAINING:

Two weeks prior to entry to wards and departments:

Theoretical and practical introduction to the following:

1. Normal pregnancy.

2. Normal labour.
3. Normal neonate.
4. Normal puerperium.
5. Danger signs in midwifery (*briefly*) to facilitate reporting.

TRAINING SYLLABUS:

Obstetric Anatomy and Physiology (includes pregnancy changes) (*Midwifery Tutor*):

1. The pelvis.
2. External genitalia and vagina.
3. The uterus.
4. Fallopian tubes and ovaries.
5. Menstrual cycle.
6. Fertilisation and, *briefly*, embryology.
7. The placenta-foetal circulation.
8. Pelvic floor.
9. Breasts.
10. Foetal skull and moulding.
11. Hormones.

Normal pregnancy (Midwifery Tutor):

1. Signs and symptoms (revise physiological changes).
2. Uterine changes.
3. Examination of ante-natal patient:
    (*a*) booking and general examination;
    (*b*) abdominal examination;
    (*c*) special examinations.
4. Ante-natal care.
5. Mothercraft and health education:
    (*a*) nutrition;
    (*b*) general health and hygiene;
    (*c*) methods of health education.
6. Minor disorders of pregnancy.

Normal labour (Midwifery Tutor):

1. Physiology of labour-all stages.
2. Management of labour-all stages.
3. Care of newborn.
4. Mothercraft:
    (*a*) labour talks;
    (*b*) preparation for and care of newborn in the village;
    (*c*) dangers of local medicine and practices.
5. Perineal laceration and repair.

The newborn (Midwifery Tutor):

1. Normal physiology.
2. Examination and cord treatment.
3. First bath and daily observations.
4. Breast feeding and problems of breast feeding.
5. Common infections and prevention.

6. Child welfare.
7. Immunisation and vaccination.
8. Artificial feeding.

The puerperium (Midwifery Tutor):

1. Physiology.
2. Routine observations.
3. Nursing care.
4. Breast care.

Abnormal pregnancty (Obstetrician):

1. Hyperemesis gravidarum.
2. Vaginal discharges.
3. Abortion and allied subjects.
4. Pre-eclampsia and eclampsia.
5. Diseases associated with pregnancy:
    (*a*)anaemia;
    (*b*)tuberculosis;
    (*c*)renal and urinary tract diseases;
    (*d*)cardiac;
    (*e*)diabetes;
    (*f*) veneral diseases.
6. Ante-partum haemorrhage.
7. Unstable lie.

Abnormal labour (Obstetrician):

1. Abnormal uterine action.
2. Prolonged labour-include maternal and foetal distress.
3. Posterior positions.
4. Breech presentation.
5. Face and brow presentations.
6. Shoulder and transverse lie.
7. Trial labour.
8. Cephalo-pelvic disproportion.
9. Obstructed labour.
10. Ruptured uterus.
11. Multiple pregnancy.
12. Hydramnios, cord presentation and prolapse.
13. Intra-uterine death.
14. Obstetric operations.
15. Post-partum haemorrhage.
16. Retained placenta and manual removal (abnormal placenta).
17. Obstetric shock.
18. Traumatic results of childbirth:
    (*a*)third degree tear;
    (*b*)cystocele, rectocele, uterine prolapse;
    (*c*)vescio-vaginal fistula, recto-vaginal fistula.

Abnormal neonate (Paediatrician):

1. Asphyxia neonatorum.
2. Abnormal moulding, caput, cephalhaematoma.
3. Prematurity.
4. Dysmaturity, postmaturity.
5. Cerebral injury.
6. Other birth injuries.
7. Infections of newborn.
8. Congenital abnormalities.
9. Blood disorders.
10. The diabetic baby.
11. Artificial feeding.

Abnormal puerperium (Obstetrician):

1. Puerperal sepsis.
2. Secondary P.P.H. (revision).
3. Emergencies of puerperium (embolus, etc.).
4. Puerperal insanity.

Other subjects (Midwifery Tutor):

1. Statutory Rules.
2. Midwives handbook.
3. Drugs in midwifery.
4. Responsibility of a midwife to teach.

SIXTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2))

ZAMBIA REGISTERED MIDWIVES' EXAMINATION

....., 19.....

ENTRY FORM

Candidates for examination are asked to enter all details requested below and return the form immediately to the Medical Council of Zambia together with the examination fee.

Surname (BLOCK CAPITALS)
Other Names
Date of Birth
Place of Birth
Permanent Home Address

Training School
Date of Commencement of Training

To the best of my knowledge this is a true statement.

Date ....
Signature of Candidate

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2) (*a*))

PRESCRIBED FEE

Examination Fee . . . . . 60 fee units

EIGHTH SCHEDULE

(*Rule* 12 (2) (*b*))

CERTIFICATE OF SUITABILITY TO ENTER ZAMBIA REGISTERED MIDWIVES' EXAMINATION

Name of Applicant
Date of Entry into Training
Number of days absent (casual leave, sick leave and compassionate leave)

Comments regarding suitability to practise as a Registered Midwife

I, ... being the Supervisor in charge of the Registered Midwifery School at

hereby declare that the applicant has fulfilled the requirmements of the Zambia Registered Midwives (Training) Rules in every respect and is eligible to be entered for the Zambia Registered Midwives' Examination.

Date .....
Supervisor, Registered Midwifery School

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

SECTION 17-NURSES AND MIDWIVES (SICK CHILDREN'S NURSES PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Medical Council of Zambia

Statutory Instrument 247 of 1969

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Nurses and Midwives (Sick Children's Nurses Primary Qualifications) Regulations. Title

2. The certificates specified in the Schedule shall be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered sick children's nurses. Primary qualifications of fully registered sick children's nurses

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

SICK CHILDREN'S NURSES

A certificate of qualification as a sick children's nurse granted by any of the following examining authorities:

General Nursing Council for England and Wales.

General Nursing Council for Scotland.

An Bord Altranais (Republic of Ireland).

Joint Nursing and Midwives Council for Northern Ireland.

NURSES AND MIDWIVES SECTION 17-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (ENROLLED NURSES PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS) REGULATIONS

Statutory Instrument 283 of 1969

Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Medical Council of Zambia

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Enrolled Nurses Primary Qualifications) Regulations. Title

2. The certificates specified in the Schedule shall be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully enrolled nurses. Primary qualifications of fully enrolled nurses

SCHEDULE
(*Regulation* 2)

ENROLLED NURSES

Examining Authority	Qualification
Medical Council of Zambia.	Zambia Enrolled Nurses' Certificate.
Department of Health, Republic of Zambia	Certificate of Zambian Enrolled Nurse Training.
Any of the Hospitals in the Third Schedule to the Zambia Enrolled Nurse (Training) Rules:	Certificates of training granted prior to Department of Health or Council recognition
Chitambo Hospital.	Female Nursing Assistant's Certificate.
Kaonde Hospital (now Mukinge).	Practical Nursing Certificate.
Batoka Hospital.	Hospital Assistant's Certificate.
Mbereshi Hospital (London Missionary Society).	Nursing Certificate. Medical Assistant's Certificate Orderly's Certificate.
General Nursing Council for England and Wales.	Enrolled Assistant Nurse Certificate (to August, 1961). Enrolled Nurse Certificate (from August, 1961)
General Nursing Council for Scotland.	Enrolled Assistant Nurse Certificate (to August, 1961). Enrolled Nurse Certificate (from August, 1961)
Professional College Schools for Nurses (Scuola Convitto Professionale per Infermiere) recognised by the Ministry of Health, Italy.	Diploma of Professional Nurse (Diploma di Infermiera Professionale).
Medical Department of the Seventh Day Adventist Church, Zambesi Union:	
Kanye Hospital, Botswana	General Medical And Surgical Nurse Certificate.
Malamulo Hospital Training School, Malawi.	Medical Assistant Certificate.
Medical Council of Southern Rhodesia.	Enrolled Nurse's Certificate.
Hospitals recognised by the International Red Cross.	Assitant Nurse's Certificate. Nurse's Certificate.
Department of Health of the Federal Republic of Germany.	Nursing Sister's Certificate.

Nurses and Midwives Council of Malawi.	Enrolled Nurse's Certificate.
Nurses and Midwives and Nursing Assistants Council of Uganda.	Nursing Assistant's Certificate.
Nurses and Midwives Council of Tanzania.	Auziliary Nurse's Certificate.

SECTION 17-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (MENTAL PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS) REGULATIONS

***Statutory Instrument* 310 *of* 1967**

Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Medical Council of Zambia

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Mental Nurses Primary Qualifications) Regulations. — Title

2. The certificates specified in the Schedule shall be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered mental nurses. — Primary qualifications of fully registered mental nurses

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

MENTAL NURSES

A certificate of qualification as a mental nurse granted by any of the following examining authorities:

General Nursing Council for England and Wales;
General Nursing Council for Scotland;
An Bord Altranais (Republic of Ireland):
Joint Nursing and Midwives Council for Northern Ireland:
South African Nursing Council:
The "B" Certificate granted by the Medical Officer of Health The Hague;
Nursing Council of Nigeria.

SECTION 17-THE MEDICAL AND ALLIED PROFESSIONS (NURSES AND MIDWIVES PRIMARY QUALIFICATIONS) REGULATIONS

***Statutory Instrument* 14 *of* 1967**

Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Medical Council

of Zambia

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical and Allied Professions (Nurses and Midwives Primary Qualifications) Regulations. Title

2. The certificates specified in the First Schedule shall be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered nurses. Primary qualifications of fully registered midwives

3. The certificates specified in the Second Schedule shall be primary qualifications for the purposes of registration on the register of fully registered midwives.

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2))

NURSES

A certificate of qualification as a general nurse granted by any of the following examining authorities:

General Nursing Council for England and Wales.
General Nursing Council for Scotland.
Joint Nursing and Midwives Council for Northern Ireland.
An Bord Altranaias (Republic of Ireland).
Nurses' Registration Board of Australian Capital Territory.
Nurses' Registration Board of New South Wales.
Nurses' and Masseurs' Registration Board of Queensland.
Nurses' Board of South Australia.
Nurses' Registration Board of Tasmania.
Victorian Nursing Council.
Nurses' Registration Board of Western Australia.
Nurses' and Midwives' Board of New Zealand.
Alberta Association of Registered Nurses.
Manitoba Association of Registered Nurses.
Saskatchewan Registered Nurses' Association.
Nurses' Board of Ghana.
Nurses' and Midwives' and Nursing Assistants' Council of Uganda.
Medical Council of Southern Rhodesia.
South African Nursing Council.
Nurses' and Midwives' Council of Kenya.
Association of Nurses of the Province of Quebec.

The "A" Certificate granted by the Medical Officer of Health-The Hague.

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 3)

MIDWIVES

A certificate of qualification as a midwife granted by any of the following examining authorities:

Central Midwives Board for England and Wales.
General Nursing Council for Scotland.
Joint Nursing and Midwives Council for Northern Ireland.
An Bord Altranais (Republic of Ireland).
Nurses' Registration Board of Australian Capital Territory.
Nurses' Registration Board of New South Wales.
Nurses' and Masseurs' Registration Board of Queensland.
Nurses' Board of South Australia.
Nurses' Registration Board of Tasmania.
Victorian Nursing Council.
Nurses' Registration Board of Western Australia.
Nurses' and Midwives' Board of New Zealand.
Nurses' Board of Ghana.
Medical Council of Southern Rhodesia.
South African Nursing Council.
The "A" Certificate granted by the Medical Officer of Health-The Hague.

CHAPTER 301
THE TROPICAL DISEASES RESEARCH CENTRE ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I
PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation

PART II
TROPICAL DISEASES RESEARCH CENTRE

3. Tropical Disease Research Centre
4. Establishment of Board
5. Composition of Board
6. Functions of Board
7. Proceedings of Board
8. Seal of Board
9. Committees of Board
10. Disclosure of interest
11. Immunity of members

PART III
ADMINISTRATION

12. Director and Deputy Director
13. Secretary and other staff
14. Rights of Board in discoveries by its employees, etc.
15. Prohibition of publication or disclosure of information to unauthorised persons

PART IV
FINANCIAL AND OTHER PROVISIONS

Section
16. Funds of Board
17. Financial year
18. Accounts
19. Annual report
20. Regulations

TROPICAL DISEASES RESEARCH CENTRE

Act No.
31 *of* 1982
13 *of* 1994

An Act to constitute the Tropical Diseases Research Centre; to establish the Tropical Diseases Research Board; to define the functions and powers of the Board, and to provide for matters connected with or incidental to the foregoing

[1*st April*, 1984]

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Tropical Diseases Research Centre Act. The Minister, under Statutory Instrument No. 39 of 1984 appointed 1st April, 1984 as the date on which this Act comes into operation. The Minister may, by statutory instrument appoint: Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"Board" means the Tropical Diseases Research Board established by section *four*;

"Centre" means the Tropical Diseases Research Centre constituted under section *three*;

"Chairman" means the person designated Chairman of the Board by section *five*;

"Deputy Director" means the person appointed Deputy Director of the Board under section *twelve*;

"Director" means the person appointed Director of the Board under section *twelve*;

"member" means a member of the Board;

"Secretary" means the person appointed Secretary of the Board under

section *thirteen*;

"Vice-Chairman" means the person designated Vice-Chairman of the Board under section *five*.

PART II

TROPICAL DISEASES RESEARCH CENTRE

Tropical Diseases Research Centre

3. (1) There is hereby constituted the Tropical Diseases Research Centre for the purposes of conducting research and training in tropical diseases and related matters.

(2) The Board may establish such number of branches of the Centre as it thinks necessary.

Establishment of Board

4. There is hereby established the Tropical Diseases Research Board which shall be a body corporate with prepetual succession and a common seal, capable of suing and of being sued in its corporate name, and with power, subject to the provisions of this Act, to do all such acts and things as a body corporate may be law do or perform.

Composition of Board

5. (1) The Board shall consist of the following members:

(*a*) the Director of Medical Services, who shall be the Chairman;

(*b*) the Permanent Secretary of the Province in which the Centre is located;

(*c*) the Secretary-General of the National Council for Scientific Research;

(*d*) the Dean of the School of Medicine of the University of Zambia;

(*e*) the administrative head of the Central Hospital nearest the Centre;

(*f*) the Director of Veterinary Services;

(*g*) a representative of the World Health Organisation; and

(*h*) two persons appointed by the Minister.

(2) There shall be a Vice-Chairman elected by the Board.

(3) A member appointed under paragraph (*h*) of subsection (1) shall hold office for three years, but shall be eligible for reappointment:

Provided that any such member may resign upon giving one month's notice in writing to the Minister and may be removed by the Minister at any time.

Functions of Board

6. (1) The functions of the Board shall be to conduct research and training in tropical diseases and to do all such acts and things as are necessary for or conducive to the attainment of that purpose.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), the Board may-

(*a*) formulate plans and policies for the Centre;

(*b*) conduct research and develop research methodologies;

(*c*) support research programmes relating to disease control and primary health care;

(*d*) train scientists in research related to tropical diseases;

(*e*) provide facilities for international research and training;

(*f*) liaise with other scientific bodies within and outside Zambia;

(*g*) collect and disseminate scientific information including the

publication of scientific reports, journals and other such documents and literature relating to the work of the Centre.

(3) The Board may by directions in writing and subject to such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, delegate to the Director, Deputy Director, any member or the Secretary any of its functions under this Act.

(4) The Minister may give to the Board such general or specific directions with respect to the discharge of its functions as he may consider necessary and the Board shall give effect to such directions.

Proceedings of Board

7. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Board may regulate its own procedure.

(2) The Board shall meet for the transaction of business at least once every twelve months at such places and at such times as the Chairman may decide.

(3) Upon giving notice of not less than fourteen days a meeting of the Board may be called by the Chairman and shall be called if not less than five members so request in writing:

Provided that if the urgency of any particular matter does not permit the giving of such notice, a special meeting may be called upon giving a shorter notice.

(4) Five members shall form a quorum at any meeting of the Board.

(5) There shall preside at any meeting of the Board-

(*a*) the Chairman; or

(*b*) in the absence of the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman; or

(*c*) in the absence of the Chairman and the Vice-Chairman, such member as the members present may elect for the purpose of that meeting.

(6) A decision of the Board on any question shall be by a majority of the members present and voting at the meeting and, in the event of an equality of votes, the person presiding at the meeting shall have a casting vote in addition to his deliberative vote.

(7) Where any member referred to in paragraphs (*a*) to (*g*) of subsection (1) of section *four* is for any reasonable cause unable to attend any meeting of the Board, his Ministry or organisation, as the case may be, may, in writing, nominate another person to attend such meeting in his stead and such person shall be deemed to be a member for the purpose of such meeting.

(8) The Board may invite any person, whose presence is in its opinion desirable, to attend and to participate in the deliberations of a meeting of the Board but such person shall have no vote.

(9) The validity of any proceedings, act or decision of the Board shall not be affected by any vacancy in the membership of the Board or by any defect in the appointment of any member or by reason that any person not entitled so to do took part in the proceedings.

(10) The Board shall cause minutes to be kept of the proceedings of every meeting of the Board and of every meeting of any committee established by the Board.

Seal of Board

8. (1) The seal of the Board shall be such device as may be determined by the Board and shall be kept by the Secretary.

(2) The Board may use a wafer or rubber stamp *in lieu* of the seal.

(3) The affixing of the seal shall be authenticated by the Chairman or the Vice-Chairman, and the Secretary or one other person authorised in that behalf by a resolution of the Board.

(4) Any contract or instrument which, if entered into or executed by a person not being a body corporate, would not be required to be under seal, may be entered into or executed without seal on behalf of the Board

by the Secretary or any other person generally or specifically authorised by the Board in that behalf.

(5) Any document purporting to be a document under the seal of the Board or issued on behalf of the Board shall be received in evidence and shall be deemed so executed or issued, as the case may be, without further proof, unless the contrary is proved.

Committees of Board

9. (1) The Board may, for the purpose of performing its functions under this Act, establish committees and delegate to any such committee such of its functions as it thinks fit.

(2) The Board may appoint as members of a committee established under subsection (1), persons who are or are not members of the Board and such persons shall hold office for such period as the Board may determine.

(3) Subject to any specific or general direction of the Board any committee established under subsection (1) may regulate its own procedure.

Disclosure of interest

10. (1) If a person is present at a meeting of the Board or any committee of the Board at which any matter is the subject of consideration and in which matter such person or his spouse is directly or indirectly interested in a private capacity, he shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of the meeting, disclose such interest and shall not, unless the Board otherwise directs, take part in any consideration or discussion of, or vote on, any question touching such matter.

(2) A disclosure of interest made under this section shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which it is made.

Immunity of members

11. No action or other proceedings shall lie or be instituted against any member for or in respect of any act or thing done or omitted to be done in good faith in the exercise or purported exercise of his functions under this Act.

PART III

ADMINISTRATION

Director and Deputy Director

12. (1) The Board shall appoint, on such terms and conditions as it may determine, a Director who shall be the chief executive officer of the Board and who, subject to the control of the Board, shall be responsible for the administration of the Centre.

(2) The Board may appoint, on such terms and conditions as it may determine, a Deputy Director to assist the Director.

(3) The Director, or in his absence the Deputy Director, shall attend meetings of the Board and may address such meetings, but shall not vote on any matter:

Provided that the person presiding at any meeting of the Board may, for good cause, require the Director or Deputy Director, as the case may be, to withdraw from such meeting.

(4) The provisions of section *ten* shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the Director and the Deputy Director.

Secretary and other staff

13. (1) There shall be a Secretary of the Board who shall be appointed by the Board on such terms and conditions as the Board may determine.

(2) The Secretary shall be responsible for the administration of the day-to-day affairs of the Board under the general supervision of the Director.

(3) The Board may appoint, on such terms and conditions as it may determine, such other staff as it considers necessary for the performance of its functions under this Act.

Rights of Board in discoveries

14. Where in the course of his duties an employee of the Board makes any discovery, invention or improvement, the Board shall be deemed to

be the owner for all purposes of the rights therein. by its employees, etc.

15. (1) No person shall, without the consent in writing given by or on behalf of the Board, publish or disclose to any person, otherwise than in the course of his duties, the contents of any document, communication or information whatsover, which relates to, and which has come to his knowledge in the course of, his duties under this Act. Prohibition of publication or disclosure of information to unauthorised persons

(2) Any person who knowingly contravenes the provisions of subsection (1) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding twelve thousand five hundred penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three years, or to both.

(3) If any person having information which to his knowledge has been published or disclosed in contravention of subsection (1) unlawfully publishes or communicates any such information to any other person, he shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding twelve thousand five penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three years, or to both.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

PART IV
FINANCIAL AND OTHER PROVISIONS

16. (1) The funds of the Board shall consist of such moneys as may- Funds of Board

(*a*) be appropriated by Parliament for the purposes of the Board;

(*b*) be paid to the Board by way of grants or donations; and

(*c*) vest in or accrue to the Board.

(2) The Board may-

(*a*) accept moneys by way of grants or donations from any source in Zambia and, subject to the approval of the Minister, from any source

outside Zambia;

(*b*) subject to the approval of the Minister, raise by way of loans or otherwise, such moneys as it may require for the discharge of its functions; and

(*c*) charge and collect fees in respect of programmes, seminars, consultancy services, and other services provided by the Board.

(3) There shall be paid from the funds of the Board-

(*a*) the salaries, allowances and loans of the staff of the Board;

(*b*) such reasonable travelling, transport and subsistence allowances for members of any committee of the Board when engaged on the business of the Board, at such rates as the Minister may determine; and

(*c*) any other expenses incurred by the Board in the performance of its functions.

(4) The Board may invest in such manner as it thinks fit such of its funds as it does not immediately require for the performance of its functions.

Financial year

17. The financial year of the Board shall be the period of twelve months ending on the 31st December in each year.

Accounts

18. The Board shall cause to be kept proper books of accounts and other records relating to its accounts.

Annual report

19. (1) As soon as practicable, but not later than six months after the expiry of each financial year, the Board shall submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during such financial year.

(2) The report referred to in subsection (1) shall include information on the financial affairs of the Board and there shall be appended thereto-

(*a*) a balance sheet;

(*b*) an audited statement of income and expenditure; and

(*c*) such other information as the Minister may require.

(3) The Minister shall, not later than seven days after the first sitting of the National Assembly next after the receipt of the report referred to in subsection (1), lay it before the National Assembly.

20. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations for the better carrying out of the purposes of this Act. Regulations

CHAPTER 303
THE FOOD AND DRUGS ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I

PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation

PART II

GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Food

3. Prohibition against sale of poisonous, unwholesome or adulterated food
4. Deception
5. Standards of foods
6. Prohibition against sale of food not of the nature, substance or quality demanded
7. Sale and preparation of food under insanitary conditions

B. Drugs

8. Prohibited sale of drugs

9. Deception

10. Standards of drugs

11. Prohibition against sale of drugs not of the nature, substance or quality demanded

12. Sale and preparation of drugs under insanitary conditions

C. Cosmetics

13. Prohibited sale of cosmetics

14. Standards of cosmetics

15. Sale and preparation of cosmetics under insanitary conditions

D. Devices

16. Prohibited sale of devices

17. Deception

Section

18. Standards of devices

19. Sale and preparation of devices under insanitary conditions

PART III

IMPORTATION AND WARRANTY

20. Importation

21. Warranty

PART IV

ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

22. Food and Drugs Board

23. Regulations

24. Powers of authorised officers

25. Appointment and duties of public analyst

26. Power of Director of Medical Services

27. Duty of local authority to enforce Act

28. Power of Minister to obtain particulars of certain food or drug ingredients

PART V

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

29. Power of court to order licence to be cancelled and articles to be disposed of

30. Prosecution

31. Penalties

32. Certificates of analysis and presumptions

33. Saving of other written laws

34. Minister's power to amend Schedule

SCHEDULE-Publications

CHAPTER 303

FOOD AND DRUGS

22 *of* 1972
13 *of* 1994

An Act to protect the public against health hazards and fraud in the sale and use of food, drugs, cosmetics and medical devices; and to provide for matters incidental thereto or connected therewith.

[1*st December*, 1972]

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Food and Drugs Act. Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"advertisement" includes any representation by any means whatsoever for the purpose of promoting directly or indirectly the sale or disposal of any food, drug, cosmetic or device;

"article" includes-

(*a*) any food, drug, cosmetic or device and any labelling or advertising materials in respect thereof; or

(*b*) anything used for the preparation, preservation, packing or storing of any food, drug, cosmetic or device;

"authorised officer" means a Medical Officer of Health, a Health Inspector, or any suitably qualified person authorised in writing by the Minister or by a local authority with the approval of the Minister for the purposes of this Act, and-

(*a*) for the purpose of taking of samples under sections *twenty-four* and *twenty-six* and sending them to a public analyst, and for receiving reports thereof under section *twenty-five*, includes a police officer of or above the rank of Assistant Inspector and an officer of the Department of Customs and Excise authorised in that behalf by the Controller of Customs and Excise;

(*b*) for the purpose of exercising control in respect of drugs, cosmetics or devices, includes an inspector as defined in the Dangerous Drugs Act; and Cap. 302

(*c*) for the purpose of any proceedings under section *thirty*, includes the principal officer as defined in the Local Government Act; Cap. 281

"Board" means the Food and Drugs Board established by section *twenty-two*;

"cosmetic" includes any substance or mixture of substances manufactured, sold or represented for use in cleansing, improving or altering the complexion, skin, hair, eyes, teeth or nails, and includes deodorants and perfumes;

"device" means any instrument, apparatus or contrivance, including components, parts and accessories thereof, manufactured, sold or represented for use in the diagnosis, treatment, mitigation or prevention of a disease, disorder or abnormal physical state, or the symptoms thereof, in man or animal;

"drug" includes-

(*a*) any substance included in any publication mentioned in the Schedule; and

(*b*) any substance or mixture of substances prepared, sold or represented for use in-

(i) the diagnosis, treatment, mitigation or prevention of a disease, disorder or abnormal physical state, or the symptoms thereof, in man or animal; or

(ii) restoring, correcting or modifying organic functions in man or animal;

"food" includes any article manufactured, sold or represented for use as food or drink for human consumption, chewing gum, and any ingredient of such food, drink or chewing gum;

"Health Inspector" has the meaning assigned to it in the Public Health Act; Cap. 295

"insanitary conditions" means such conditions or circumstances as might cause contamination of a food, a drug or a cosmetic with dirt or filth or might render the same injurious or dangerous to health;

"label" includes any tag, brand, mark, pictorial or other descriptive matter, written, printed, stencilled, marked, embossed or impressed on, or attached to or included in, belonging to, or accompanying any food, drug, cosmetic or device;

"local authority" means-

(*a*) a municipal council; or

(*b*) a township council; or

(*c*) a rural council; or

"Medical Officer of Health" has the meaning assigned to it in the Public Health Act; Cap. 295

"municipal council", "District Council" and "township council" have the meanings assigned respectively thereto in section *two* of the Local Government Act; Cap. 281

"package" includes anything in which any food, drug, cosmetic or device is wholly or partly placed or packed, and includes any basket, pail, tray or receptacle of any kind, whether open or closed;

"premises" includes-

(*a*) any building or tent or other structures, permanent or otherwise, together with the land on which the same is situated and any adjoining land used in connection therewith, and includes any vehicle, conveyance or vessel; and

(*b*) for the purpose of section *twenty-four*, a reference to premises shall be deemed to include reference to any street, open space or place of public resort, bicycle or other vehicle used for the preparation, preservation, packaging, storage or conveyance of any article;

"preparation" includes manufacture and any form of treatment, and "prepare" shall be construed accordingly;

"public analyst" means a person appointed by the Minister, or by a local authority with the approval of the Minister, to act as an analyst for the purposes of this Act;

"sell" includes offer, advertise, keep, expose, transmit, convey, deliver or prepare for sale or exchange, dispose of for any consideration whatsoever, or transmit, convey or deliver in pursuance of a sale, exchange or disposal as aforesaid;

"ship" includes any boat or craft;

"subordinate court" means a subordinate court constituted under the Subordinate Courts Act; Cap. 28

"substance" includes liquid and gas.

PART II
GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Food

3. Any person who sells any food that- Prohibition against sale of poisonous, unwholesome or adultered food

(*a*) has in or upon it any poisonous or harmful substance; or

(*b*) consists in whole or in part of any filthy, putrid, rotten, decomposed or diseased substance or foreign matter, or is otherwise unfit for human consumption; or

(*c*) is adulterated;

shall be guilty of an offence.

4. Any person who labels, packages, treats, processes, sells or advertises any food in a manner that is false, misleading or deceptive as regards its character, nature, value, substance, quality, composition, merit or safety, or in contravention of any regulations made under this Act, shall be guilty of an offence. Deception

5. Where a standard has been prescribed for any food, any person who labels, packages, sells or advertises any food which does not comply with that standard, in such a manner that it is likely to be mistaken for food of the prescribed standard, shall be guilty of an offence. Standards of foods

6. Any person who sells to the prejudice of the purchaser any food which is not of the nature, or is not of the substance, or is not of the quality, of the article demanded by the purchaser, shall be guilty of an offence. Prohibition against sale of food not of the nature, substance or quality demanded

7. Any person who sells, prepares, packages or stores for sale any food under insanitary conditions shall be guilty of an offence. Sale and preparation of food under insanitary conditions

B. Drugs

(Repealed by Part X, section 65 of Act No. 14 of 2004)

8. Any person who sells any drug that- Prohibited sale of drugs

(*a*) is adulterated; or

(*b*) consists in whole or in part of any filthy, putrid, rotten, decomposed or diseased substance or foreign matter;

shall be guilty of an offence.

9. Any person who labels, packages, treats, processes, sells or advertises any drug in a manner that is false, misleading or deceptive as regards its character, constitution, value, potency, quality, composition, merit or safety, or in contravention of any regulations made under this Act, shall be guilty of an offence. Deception

10. (1) Where a standard has been prescribed for a drug, any person who labels, packages, sells or advertises any substance in such a manner that it is likely to be mistaken for that drug shall be guilty of an offence unless the substance is the drug in question and complies with the prescribed standard. Standards of drugs

(2) Where a standard has not been prescribed for a drug but a standard for the drug is contained in any of the publications specified in the Schedule, any person who labels, packages, sells or advertises any other substance or article in such manner that it is likely to be mistaken for such drug shall be guilty of an offence.

(3) Any person who labels, packages, sells or advertises any drug for which no standard has been prescribed or for which no standard is contained in any of the publications specified in the Schedule, shall be guilty of an offence unless such drug-

(*a*) is in accordance with the professed standard under which it is labelled, packaged, sold or advertised; and

(*b*) does not resemble, in a manner likely to deceive, any drug for which a standard has been prescribed or which is contained in any of the publications specified in the Schedule.

11. Any person who sells to the prejudice of the purchaser any drug which is not of the nature, or is not of the substance, or is not of the Prohibition against sale of

quality, of the article demanded by the purchaser, shall be guilty of an offence.

drugs not of the nature, substance or quality demanded

12. Any person who sells, prepares, packages or stores for sale any drug under insanitary conditions shall be guilty of an offence.

Sale and preparation of drugs under insanitary conditions

C. Cosmetics

(Repealed by Part X, section 65 of Act No. 14 of 2004)

13. Any person who sells any cosmetic that-

Prohibited sale of cosmetics

(*a*) has in or upon it any substance that may cause injury to the health of the user when the cosmetic is used-

(i) according to the direction on the label of or accompanying such cosmetic; or

(ii) for such purposes and by such methods of use as are customary or usual therefor; or

(*b*) consists in whole or in part of any filthy, rotten, decomposed or diseased substance or of any injurious foreign matter; or

(*c*) was prepared, preserved, packed or stored under insanitary conditions;

shall be guilty of an offence.

14. Where a standard has been prescribed for a cosmetic, any person who labels, packages, sells or advertises any article in such a manner that it is likely to be mistaken for a cosmetic of the prescribed standard shall be guilty of an offence unless the article complies with the prescribed standard.

Standards of cosmetics

15. Any person who sells, prepares, packages or stores for sale any cosmetic under insanitary conditions shall be guilty of an offence.

Sale and preparation of cosmetics under insanitary conditions

D. Devices

(Repealed by Part X, section 65 of Act No. 14 of 2004)

16. Any person who sells any device that, when used according to directions on the label or contained in a separate document delivered with the device or under such conditions as are customary or usual, may cause injury to the health of the purchaser or user thereof shall be guilty of an offence. Prohibited sale of devices

17. Any person who labels, packages, treats, processes, sells or advertises any device in a manner that is false, misleading or deceptive as regards its character, value, composition, merit or safety, or in contravention of any regulations made under this Act, shall be guilty of an offence. Deception

18. Where a standard has been prescribed for a device, any person who labels, packages, sells or advertises any article in such a manner that it is likely to be mistaken for that device shall be guilty of an offence unless the article complies with the prescribed standard. Standards of devices

19. Any person who sells, prepares, packages, or stores for sale any device under insanitary conditions shall be guilty of an offence. Sale and preparation of devices under insanitary conditions

PART III

IMPORTATION AND WARRANTY

20. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2), the importation of any article which does not comply with the provisions of this Act is hereby prohibited. Importation

(2) Where an article sought to be imported into Zambia would, if sold in Zambia, constitute a contravention of this Act, the article may be imported into Zambia for the purposes of satisfactorily relabelling or reconditioning the same so that the provisions of this Act are complied with and, where such relabelling or reconditioning is not carried out within three months of the importation, such article shall be exported by the importer within a further period of one month or such other period as

the Minister may determine and, where it is not so exported, it shall be forfeited and disposed of as the Minister may direct.

Warranty

21. (1) No manufacturer or distributor of, or dealer in, any article shall sell such article to any vendor unless he gives a warranty in writing in the prescribed form about the nature and quality of such article to the vendor.

(2) If any person contravenes the provisions of subsection (1) or gives a warranty which is false, he shall be guilty of an offence.

PART IV

ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

Food and Drugs Board

22. (1) The Minister shall, as soon as may be after the commencement of this Act, constitute a Board called the Food and Drugs Board to advise the Minister on matters arising out of the administration of this Act and to carry out such other functions as may be assigned to it under this Act.

(2) The Board shall consist of the following members:

(*a*) the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Health, *ex officio*, who shall be the chairman;

(*b*) the Secretary-General of the National Council for Scientific Research, *ex officio*;

(*c*) the Chief Health Inspector employed in the Ministry of Health, *ex officio*;

(*d*) the Chief Pharmacist employed in the Ministry of Health, *ex officio*;

(*e*) one public analyst nominated by the Minister;

(*f*) one member representing the National Food and Nutrition Commission established under section *three* of the National Food and Nutrition Commission Act, and nominated by the Commission; Cap. 308

(*g*) one member nominated by the Minister from amongst the Medical Officers of Health employed by local authorities;

(*h*) one member who is a person connected with or dealing in the food industry nominated by the Minister;

(*i*) one member nominated by the Minister from amongst persons who are members of the Pharmaceutical Society of Zambia; and

(*j*) one member of the Zambian Bureau of Standards Board nominated by the said Board

(3) A member of the Board who is not an *ex officio* member shall, unless his office becomes vacant earlier by resignation, death or otherwise, be entitled to hold office for three years and shall be eligible for renomination.

(4) The quorum of the Board shall be five.

(5) The Board may invite any person to attend any particular meeting for the purpose of assisting or advising the Board, but no such person shall have any right to vote at such meeting.

(6) The Board may appoint one or more committees of the Board consisting of such number of persons, whether members of the Board or not, as it may deem necessary to assist it in the exercise of its functions, provided that the Board shall not delegate any of the powers conferred upon it under this Act to any such committee.

(7) The Board may, subject to any written direction of the Minister, regulate its own procedure and the transactions of its business as well as the work and procedure of the committees appointed by it.

(8) The Minister may appoint a public officer as secretary to the Board,

who shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the Board, and it shall be his duty to assist the Board in all respects and in such manner as the Board may from time to time require in the discharge of its functions and the carrying out of its activities under this Act.

Regulations

23. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2), the Minister may, after consultation with the Board, by statutory instrument, make regulations-

(*a*) declaring that any food or drug or class of food or drugs is adulterated if any prescribed substance or class of substance is present therein or has been added thereto or extracted or omitted therefrom;

(*b*) respecting-

(i) the labelling and packing and the offering, exposing and advertising for sale of food, drugs, cosmetics and devices;

(ii) the size, dimensions and other specifications of packages of food, drugs, cosmetics and devices;

(iii) the sale or the conditions of sale of any food, drug, cosmetic or device; and

(iv) the use of any substance as an ingredient in any food, drug, cosmetic or device, to prevent the consumer or purchaser thereof from being deceived or misled as to its quality, quantity, character, value, composition, effect, merit or safety or to prevent injury to the health of the consumer or purchaser;

(*c*) prescribing standards of composition, strength, potency, purity, quality or other property of any food, drug, cosmetic or device;

(*d*) respecting the importation or exportation of food, drugs, cosmetics and devices in order to ensure compliance with this Act;

(*e*) respecting the method of preparation, preserving, packing, storing, conveying and testing of any food, drug, cosmetic or device in the interests of, or for the prevention of injury to, the health of the consumer, user or purchaser;

(*f*) respecting the carriage of goods subject to the provisions of this Act, including the licensing of vehicles used in such carriage;

(*g*) requiring persons who sell food, drugs, cosmetics or devices to maintain such books and records as the Board considers necessary for the proper enforcement and administration of this Act;

(*h*) requiring manufacturers of any drugs to submit test portions of any batch of such drugs;

(*i*) providing for the analysis or examination of food, drugs, cosmetics or devices for the purposes of this Act or for any other purpose and prescribing a tariff of fees to be paid for such analysis and prescribing methods of analysis;

(*j*) providing for the taking of samples of any article for the purposes of this Act or for any other purposes;

(*k*) exempting any food, drug, cosmetic or device from all or any of the provisions of this Act and prescribing the conditions of such exemption; and

(*l*) prescribing anything which is to be or which may be prescribed under this Act.

(2) Where the Board deems it advisable that any regulations under subsection (1) should be published as a draft thereof with a view to inviting the comments of the public thereon, no such regulations shall be made unless a draft thereof has been published in the *Gazette* not less than fourteen days before the regulations are made.

(3) Where any regulations made under this Act or under the Public Health Act prohibit or restrict the addition of any ingredient or material to any food, the addition of such ingredient or material, if made in contravention of such regulations, shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed to render the food injurious to health. Cap. 237

(4) Where any regulations made under this Act or under the Public Health Act prescribe the composition of any article of food intended for sale, or prohibit or restrict the addition of any ingredient or material to any such article, the purchaser of such article shall, unless the contrary is proved, be deemed, for the purposes of this section, to have demanded an article complying with the provisions of such regulations as regards the presence or amount of any constituent, ingredient or material Cap. 295

specified in the said regulations.

(5) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, after consultation with the Board, make regulations generally for carrying out any of the purposes or provisions of this Act.

Powers of authorised officers

24. (1) An authorised officer may, at any hour reasonable for the proper performance of his duty-

(*a*) enter any premises where he believes any article to which this Act applies is prepared, preserved, packaged, stored or conveyed, examine any such article and take samples thereof, and examine anything that he believes is used or capable of being used for such preparation, preservation, packaging, storing or conveying;

(*b*) stop or search or detain any aircraft, ship or vehicle in which he believes on reasonable grounds that any article subject to the provisions of this Act is being conveyed and examine any such article and take samples thereof for the purposes of this Act;

(*c*) open and examine any receptacle or package which he believes contains any article to which this Act applies;

(*d*) examine any books, documents or other records found in any premises mentioned in paragraph (*a*) that he believes contain any information relevant to the enforcement of this Act with respect to any article to which this Act applies and make copies thereof or take extracts therefrom; and

(*e*) seize and detain for such time as may be necessary any article by means of or in relation to which he believes any provision of this Act has been contravened.

(2) An authorised officer acting under this section shall, if so required, produce his authority.

(3) Any owner, occupier or person in charge of any premises entered by an authorised officer pursuant to subsection (1) (*a*), or any person found therein, who does not give to the authorised officer all reasonable

assistance in his power and furnish him with such information as he may reasonably require, shall be guilty of an offence.

(4) Any person who obstructs or impedes any authorised officer in the course of his duties, or prevents or attempts to prevent the execution by the authorised officer of his duty under this Act, shall be guilty of an offence.

(5) Any person who knowingly makes any false or misleading statement, either verbally or in writing, to any authorised officer engaged in carrying out his duties under this Act shall be guilty of an offence.

(6) An authorised officer shall release any article seized by him under this Act when he is satisfied that all the provisions of this Act with respect thereto have been complied with.

(7) Where an authorised officer has seized an article under this Act and the owner thereof or the person in whose possession the article was at the time of seizure consents to the destruction thereof, the article may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of as the authorised officer may direct; if the owner or the person does not consent to the destruction of the article, the authorised officer may apply to a subordinate court for the destruction or disposal of such article and the subordinate court may make such order as it may deem fit.

(8) Where any article has been seized under the provisions of subsection (1) (*e*) and the owner thereof has been convicted of an offence under this Act, the article may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of as the court may direct.

(9) Any person who removes, alters or interferes in any way with any article seized under this Act, without the authority of an authorised officer, shall be guilty of an offence.

(10) Any article seized under this Act may, at the option of an authorised officer, be kept or stored in the premises where it was seized or may, at the direction of an authorised officer, be removed to any other proper place.

(11) An authorised officer may submit any article seized by him or any sample therefrom or any sample taken by him to a public analyst for analysis or examination.

Appointment and duties of public analyst

25. (1) No person shall be appointed to be a public analyst for any area in which he is engaged directly or indirectly in any trade or business connected with the sale of food, drugs, cosmetics and devices.

(2) A public analyst shall as soon as practicable analyse or examine any sample sent to him in pursuance of this Act and shall give the authorised officer a certificate specifying the result of the analysis or examination, and such certificate shall be in such form as may be prescribed by the Minister on the advice of the Board.

Power of Director of Medical Services

26. The Director of Medical Services may, in relation to any matter appearing to him to affect the general interests of the consumer, direct a public officer to procure for analysis samples of any food, drug, device and cosmetic, and thereupon that officer shall have all the powers of an authorised officer under this Act, and this Act shall apply as if the officer were an authorised officer.

Duty of local authority to enforce Act

27. (1) It shall be the duty of every local authority to exercise such powers as are conferred upon it and in particular to direct its officers to procure samples for analysis.

(2) If the Minister is of the opinion that a local authority has failed to execute or enforce any of the provisions of this Act in relation to any article and that its failure affects the general interests of the consumer, the Minister may by order empower an officer to execute and enforce those provisions or to procure the execution and enforcement thereof in relation to any article mentioned in the order.

(3) The expenses incurred as a result of any order under subsection (2) shall be recoverable by the Minister from the local authority and the amount so recovered shall be treated as expenses incurred by the local authority under this Act.

Power of

28. (1) The Minister may direct any person who at the date of the

direction or at any subsequent time carries on a business which includes the production, importation or use of any substances to which this Act applies to furnish to him, within such time as may be specified in such direction, such particulars, as may be so specified, of the composition and use of any such substance sold or for sale in the course of that business or used in the preparation of food or drugs.

Minister to obtain particulars of certain food or drug ingredients

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), a direction made thereunder may require the following particulars to be furnished in respect of any substance, that is to say:

(*a*) particulars of the composition and chemical formula of the substance;

(*b*) particulars of the manner in which the substance is used or proposed to be used in the preparation of food;

(*c*) particulars of any investigations carried out by or to the knowledge of the person carrying on the business in question, for the purpose of determining whether and to what extent the substance, or any product formed when the substance is used as aforesaid, is injurious to, or in any other way affects, health;

(*d*) particulars of any investigation, or inquiries carried out by or to the knowledge of the person carrying on the business in question, for the purpose of determining the cumulative effect on the health of a person consuming the substance in ordinary quantities.

(3) No particulars furnished in accordance with a direction under this section and no information relating to any individual business obtained by means of such particulars shall, without the previous consent in writing of the person carrying on the business in question, be disclosed by any person except in due discharge of his duties under this Act, and any person who discloses any such particulars or information in contravention of this subsection shall be guilty of an offence.

PART V

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

29. (1) On the conviction of any person for any offence under this Act, the court may, in addition to any other penalty which it may lawfully impose, cancel any licence issued to such person under any written law.

Power of court to order licence to be cancelled and articles to be disposed of

(2) Where a person has been convicted of an offence under this Act, the court may order that any article by means of or in relation to which the offence was committed, or anything of a similar nature belonging to or in the possession of the convicted person or found with such article, be forfeited, and, upon such order being made, such articles and things may be disposed of as the court may direct.

30. (1) Where a public analyst, having analysed or examined any article to which this Act applies, has given his certificate and from that certificate it appears that an offence under this Act has been committed, an authorised officer may take proceedings under this Act before any subordinate court having jurisdiction in the place where the article sold was actually delivered to the purchaser or the sample thereof taken.

Prosecution

(2) In any proceedings under this Act, the contents of any package appearing to be intact and in the original state of packing by the manufacturer thereof, shall be deemed, unless the contrary is proved, to be an article of the description specified on the label.

31. (1) In any prosecution under this Act, the summons shall state the particulars of the offence or offences alleged and also the name of the prosecuting officer and shall not be made returnable before fourteen days from the date on which it is served.

Penalties

(2) A person found guilty of an offence under this Act for which no special penalty is provided shall be liable on conviction-

(*a*) in the case of a first offence, to a fine not exceeding one thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both;

(*b*) in the case of a subsequent offence, to a fine not exceeding two thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, or to both;

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

32. In any proceedings under this Act- Certificates of analysis and presumptions

(*a*) a certificate of analysis purporting to be signed by a public analyst shall be accepted as *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein, provided that-

(i) the party against whom it is produced may require the attendance of the public analyst for the purposes of cross-examination; and

(ii) no such certificate of a public analyst shall be received in evidence unless the party intending to produce it has, before the trial, given the party against whom it is intended to be produced reasonable notice of such intention together with a copy of the certificate;

(*b*) evidence that the package contains any article to which this Act applies, bore a name, address or registered mark of the person by whom it was manufactured or packed shall be *prima facie* evidence that such article was manufactured or packed, as the case may be, by that person;

(*c*) any substance commonly used for human consumption shall, if sold or offered, exposed or kept for sale, be presumed, until the contrary is proved, to have been sold or, as the case may be, to have been or to be intended for sale for human consumption;

(*d*) any substance commonly used for human consumption which is found on premises used for the preparation, storage or sale of that substance, and any substance commonly used in the manufacture of products for human consumption which is found on premises used for the preparation, storage or sale of those products, shall be presumed, until the contrary is proved, to be intended for sale, or for manufacturing products for sale, for human consumption;

(*e*) any substance capable of being used in the composition or preparation of any substance commonly used for human consumption which is found on premises on which that substance is prepared shall, until the contrary is proved, be presumed to be intended for such use.

33. The provisions of this Act shall be in addition to and not in derogation of the provisions of any other written law. Saving of other written laws

34. The Minister may, by statutory order, amend the Schedule. Minister's power to amend Schedule

SCHEDULE

(*Sections* 2 *and* 10)

PUBLICATIONS

The current editions of:

Name	*Abbreviation*
Pharmacopoeia Internationalis	(Ph.I.)
The British Pharmacopoeia	(B.P.)
The Pharmacopoeia of the United States of America	(U.S.P.)
Codex Francais	(Codex)
The Canadian Formulary	(C.F.)
The British Pharmaceutical Codex	(B.P.C.)
The National Formulary	(N.F.)
The British Veterinary Codex	(B.Vet.C.)

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

FOOD AND DRUGS CAP. 303

SECTION 23-THE FOOD AND DRUGS (WARRANTY) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Food and Drugs Board

Statutory Instruments 244 of 1972

Title

Warranty

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Food and Drugs (Warranty Regulations).

2. No manufacturer or distributor of, or dealer in, any article shall sell such article to a vendor unless he gives to the vendor a warranty in a form set out in the Schedule and applicable to such sale.

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

PRESCRIBED FORMS

FORM 1

WARRANTY FOR A SINGLE TRANSACTION

Invoice No..... Date of sale.....

Place of sale ..... From.....

To .....

Nature and quality of the article.....

Quantity.....

Price .....

I/We hereby certify that the article/articles listed herein is/are warranted to be of the nature and quality mentioned herein.

....

Signature of manufacturer, distributor or dealer

FORM 2

CONTINUING WARRANTY

Date.....

From.....

.....

To .....

.....

I/We hereby give a warranty that each article which we will supply to you hereafter shall be of the nature and quality mentioned in our invoice recording the sale of such article to you.

....

Signature of manufacturer, distributor or dealer

THE FOOD AND DRUGS REGULATIONS
[ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS]

PART I
PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

Regulation

1. Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Application
4. Power to delegate
5. Copies of prescribed methods to be furnished
6. Reference by one name deemed reference by any other
7. Manner of designating lot or batch number
8. Language on label to include English

9. All information required on label to be prominently displayed and discernible

10. Jurisdiction of authorised officer

11. Authorised officer to have identification

12. Power to take photographs

13. Prohibition on selling to vendor without warranty

14. Formalities for taking sample by, and form of certificate of analysis or examination given by public analyst to, authorised officer

PART II

FOOD

15. Interpretation of terms in Part II

Licences

16. Licence required for use of premises for sale or manufacture of food

17. Validity of permit or licence

18. Application for licence

19. Licence not to be granted except where facilities comply with regulations 410 to 422

20. Renewal or grant of licence may be refused

21. Licence not transferable

*The part of these Regulations dealing with Drugs, Cosmetics and Devices, other than Part I hereof, is to be published separately.

Policy

22. Composition of standardised food

23. Unstandardised food to contain only permitted additives and in quantities within prescribed limits

24. Use of additives not conforming to prescribed specifications prohibited in food

25. When food is adulterated

26. Exceptions to regulation 25

27. Restriction on sale of babies' food containing food additive

28. Package intended to hold food to be used for no other purpose

29. Package not intended to hold food not to be used to hold food

Labelling

30. Prohibition from sale of unlabelled food

31. Declaration to be included in label

32. Label information not to be at bottom of container

33. Manner of displaying multi-worded common name and declaration of net contents

34. Waiver of declaration of net contents of certain packages

35. Position or size of letters of declaration of net contents not to apply on labels of certain foods

36. Label declaration to appear on inner and outer labels

37. Restriction on referring to this Act on label or in advertisement

38. In certain cases food may be sold unlabelled and label declaration dispensed with

39. Acceptable common names of certain foods for purpose of regulation 31 (*b*) (iv)

40. Label declaration not required to indicate presence of caramel as food colour in certain foods

41. Label declaration not required to indicate presence of added flavouring preparation in certain foods

42. Specific label requirement in prescribed standard for food also to be followed

43. Misleading description or presentation on label prohibited

44. Country of origin of food to be declared

45. Restriction on manufacturing, etc., food subjected or exposed to ionising radiation

46. Grade designation to be understandable and not to be misleading

47. Marking of disposable metal container designed to release pressurised contents

48. Marking of disposable metal container designed to release pressurised contents not meeting certain tests

49. Certain markings in case of disposable metal container designed to release pressurised contents not exceeding 50 grams may be waived

Special Dietary Foods

50. Type of diet to be declared on label of, or in advertisement for, special dietary food

51. Label declaration of food containing saccharin or its salt

52. Standard for carbohydrate or sugar reduced diet

53. When food may be declared as sugarless, sugar-free or low in carbohydrates

54. Claim relating to carbohydrate, sugar or starch content on label of, or in advertisement for, food to be supported by declaration of carbohydrate content

55. Standard for calorie reduced diets

56. Conditions for describing food as low calorie

57. Claim relating to calorie content on label of, or in advertisement for, food to be supported by declaration of calorie content

58. Standard for low sodium and very low sodium diet

59. Claim relating to sodium content on label of, or in advertisement for, food to be supported by declaration of sodium content

60. Restriction on selling foods containing non-nutritive sweetening agent

61. Application

62. Interpretation

63. Standard for whisky

64. Restriction on claim of age of whisky

65. Standard for malt whisky

66. Standard for grain whisky

67. Standard for Scotch whisky

68. Standard for blended whisky

69. Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended whisky

70. Standard for rum

71. Standard for blended rum

72. Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended rum

73. Standard for gin

74. Standard for dry gin

75. Prohibition from claiming age of gin
76. Standard for blended gin
77. Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended gin
78. Standard for brandy
79. Restriction on claim of age of brandy
80. Standard for Cognac brandy or Cognac
81. Standard for Armagnac brandy or Armagnac
82. Standard for blended brandy
83. Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended brandy
84. Standard for fruit brandy
85. Standard for liqueurs and alcoholic cordials
86. Standard for vodka
87. Standard for blended vodka
88. Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended vodka
89. Standard for wine
90. Limit for volatile acid in wine for sale
91. Standard for cider
92. Limit for volatile acid in cider for sale
93. Standard for perry
94. Standard for beer, etc.
95. Standard for near beer
96. Standard for opaque beer

Baking Powder

97. Interpretation
98. Standard for baking powder

Cacao Products

99. Application
100. Standard for cocoa beans
101. Standard for cacao nibs
102. Standard for chocolate

103. Processing cacao products

104. Labelling of certain processed cocoa products and limits for processing agents

105. Ash limits for cacao products processed with alkali may be increased

106. Standard for sweet chocolate

107. Standard for milk chocolate, etc.

108. Standard for cocoa or powdered cocoa

109. Standard for cacao butter

Coffee and Chicory

110. Standard for green coffee

111. Standard for roasted coffee

112. Standard for soluble coffee

113. Standard for coffee-chicory mixture

114. Standard for chicory

Food Colours

115. Interpretation

116. Colours permitted for sale for use in food

117. Prohibition from selling food containing colours not permitted for sale for use in food

118. Prohibition from selling food containing synthetic colour exceeding prescribed limit

119. Limit for carotenal or carotenoate in food for sale

120. Limit for metallic contaminants in food colour for sale

121. Labelling description for synthetic food colour for sale

122. Labelling description for mixture or preparation of food colour for sale

Spices, Dressing and Seasoning

123. Standard for cloves

124. Standard for ginger

125. Standard for limed ginger

126. Standard for allspice or pimento

127. Standard for cinnamon or cassia

128. Standard for Ceylon cinnamon
129. Standard for mace
130. Standard for nutmeg
131. Standard for black pepper
132. Standard for white pepper
133. Standard for cayenne pepper
134. Standard for turmeric
135. Standard for sage
136. Standard for thyme
137. Standard for caraway seed
138. Standard for cardamon seed
139. Standard for celery seed
140. Standard for coriander seed
141. Standard for dill seed
142. Standard for mustard seed
143. Standard for mustard
144. Standard for marjoram
145. Standard for dried herbs, spices and curry powder
146. Standard for mayonnaise
147. Standard for French dressing
148. Standard for salad dressing

Milk Products

149. Application
150. Interpretation
151. Milk product deemed adulterated if it contains other fat
152. Standard for milk and designation of milk obtained from animals other than cow
153. Standard for pasteurised milk or milk products
154. Standard for standardised milk
155. Standard for sterilsed milk
156. Standard for ultra high temperature heat-treated milk
157. Standard for skimmed milk

158. Standard for, and prohibition from selling, partly skimmed milk without label declaration of milk fat content

159. Standard for reconstituted milk

160. Standard for and prohibition from selling without certain label declaration reconstituted milk products

161. Standard for evaporated milk and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

162. Standard for evaporated skimmed milk and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

163. Standard for sweetened condensed milk and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

164. Standard for skimmed sweetened milk and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

165. Standard for whole milk powder and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

166. Standard for partially skimmed milk powder and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

167. Standard for skimmed milk powder and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

168. Standard for, and labelling of, flavoured milk

169. Standard for chocolate drink

170. Standard for malted milk

171. Limits of bacteria and sediment in milk for sale for manufacture in daily products

172. Manufacturer of dairy products not to purchase milk believed to contravene regulation 171

173. Standard for flavoured skimmed milk

174. Standard for cheese

175. Milk for manufacture of cheddar, etc., may be treated with hydrogen peroxide and catalase preparation

176. Label declaration of cheese for sale and prohibition from sale of cheese not made from pasteurised source unless stored

177. Standard for cheddar cheese

178. Standard for recognised varieties of cheese and hard grating cheese

179. Standard for skim milk cheese

180. Standard for cream cheese

181. Standard for process cheese, etc.

182. Relish

183. Standard for skim milk process cheese

184. Standard for cottage cheese

185. Standard for creamed cottage cheese

186. Dairy products in preparation of cottage cheese to be from pasteurised source

187. Limit of coliform bacteria in cottage cheese for sale

188. Standard for butter and declaration of origin when obtained from origin other than cow

189. Standard for butter oil

190. Standard for cream

191. Standard for, and labelling of fat content in, reduced cream

192. Standard for ice cream

193. Standard for dairy whip

194. Standard for milk ice

195. Standard for ice confection

196. Standard for yoghurt

197. Standard for non-fat yoghurt

Fats and Oils

198. General standard for vegetable oils

199. General standard for animal fats

200. General standard for refined oil or fat

201. Standard for arachis oil

202. Standard for cottonseed oil

203. Standard for maize oil

204. Standard for mustardseed oil

205. Standard for olive oil

206. Standard for rapeseed oil

207. Standard for safflowerseed oil

208. Standard for seasameseed oil

209. Standard for soya bean oil

210. Standard for sunflowerseed oil

211. Standard for refined oil or mixture of refined oils

212. Labelling of refined vegetable oil

213. Label declaration of mixture of animal and vegetable fats for sale

214. Standard for lard

215. Standard for edible tallow

216. Standard for shortening

217. Standard for margarine

218. Labelling of container of margarine

Flavouring Preparations

219. Standard for flavour extract or essence

220. Standard for artificial or imitation extract or essence

221. Standard for flavour

222. Standard for artificial or imitation flavour

223. Standard for fruit extract or essence naturally fortified

224. "Artificial" or "imitation" to be integral part of name in labelling of, or advertisement for, artificial flavouring preparation

225. Standard for almond essence, extract or flavour

226. Standard for anise essence, extract or flavour

227. Standard for celery seed essence, extract or flavour

228. Standard for cassia essence, extract, cinnamon essence, extract, flavour, or cinnamon flavour

229. Standard for Ceylon cinnamon essence, extract or flavour

230. Standard for clove essence, extract or flavour

231. Standard for ginger essence, extract or flavour

232. Standard for lemon essence, extract or flavour

233. Standard for nutmeg essence, extract or flavour

234. Standard for orange essence, extract or flavour

235. Standard for peppermint essence, extract or flavour

236. Standard for rose essence, extract or flavour

237. Standard for savory essence, extract or flavour

238. Standard for spearmint essence, extract or flavour

239. Standard for sweet basil essence, extract or flavour

240. Standard for sweet marjoram essence, extract or flavour

241. Standard for thyme essence, extract or flavour

242. Standard for vanilla essence, extract or flavour

243. Standard for wintergreen essence, extract or flavour

Fruits, Vegetables and their Products

244. Interpretation

245. Standard for canned vegetable

246. Standard for frozen vegetable

247. Standard for canned tomatoes

248. Added salt and firming agent in canned tomatoes to be declared on label

249. Standard for tomato juice

250. Added salt in tomato juice to be declared on label

251. Standard for tomato paste

252. Standard for concentrated tomato paste

253. Standard for tomato pulp

254. Added salt in tomato paste, tomato pulp, tomato puree or concentrated tomato paste to be declared on label

255. Standard for tomato catsup, etc.

256. Label declaration of catsup manufactured from tomato trimmings or products therefrom

257. Limits for mould filaments in canned tomatoes, tomato juice or vegetable juice for sale

258. Limits for mould filaments in tomato puree, tomato paste, tomato pulp or tomato catsup for sale

259. Standard for pickles or relishes

260. Standard for canned fruits

261. Standard for frozen fruits

262. Label declaration of canned or frozen fruit packed in syrup

263. Sweetening ingredient in frozen fruit packed in sugar invert, sugar dextrose or glucose to be declared on label

264. Label declaration of frozen fruit containing added ascorbic acid

265. Food additives on canned or frozen fruit to be declared on label
266. Standard for fruit juice
267. General standard for fruit juice
268. Standard for apple juice
269. Standard for grape juice
270. Standard for grapefruit juice
271. Standard for lemon juice
272. Standard for lime juice or lime fruit juice
273. Standard for orange juice
274. Standard for pineapple juice
275. Standard for carbonated fruit juice
276. Standard for carbonated fruit juice
277. Standard for fruit jam
278. Standard for citrus fruit marmalade
279. Standard for fruit jelly
280. Standard for lemon curd
281. Standard for mincemeat

Gelling Agents

282. Standard for gelatin
283. Standard for agar

Grain and Bakery Products

284. Standard for flour
285. Standard for enriched flour
286. Standard for whole wheat meal
287. Standard for crushed wheat
288. Standard for cracked wheat
289. Standard for self-raising flour
290. Standard for maize roller meal
291. Standard for maize breakfast food
292. Standard for maize flour
293. Standard and label declaration for maize rice
294. Standard for maize samp

295. Standard for rice

296. Standard for bread

297. Standard for enriched bread

298. Standard for brown bread

299. Bread for sale to be wrapped and bakery product for sale to be contained

Meat, its Preparation and Products

300. Interpretation

301. Standard for meat

302. Standard for meat by-product

303. Meats, or meat by-products or preparations adulterated if certain preservatives and colours are present therein

304. Standard for prepared meat or prepared meat by-product

305. Labelling of food consisting of meat or meat by-product, etc.

306. Composition of pumping or cover pickle and dry cure used in curing preserved meat by-product

307. Prohibition from selling as food, dead animal

308. Prohibition from selling as food, meat or meat products or preparations from dead animal

309. Definition of dead animal

310. Meat, meat product or meat preparation packed in hermetically sealed container for sale to be heat-processed

311. Conditions under which meat packed in hermetically sealed container and not complying with regulation 310 may be sold

312. Standard for minced beef or ground beef

313. Limits for filler, meat binder, etc., and moisture in prepared meat or prepared meat by-product for sale

314. Standard for preserved meat or preserved meat by-product

315. Standard for sausage or sausage meat

316. Standard for potted meat, meat paste or meat spread

317. Standard for potted meat by-product, meat by-product paste or meat by-product spread

318. Standard for meat loaf, meat roll, meat lunch or luncheon meat

319. Standard for meat by-product loaf or meat and meat by-product loaf

320. Standard for headcheese

321. Standard for brawn

322. Added gelling agent in prepared meat or prepared meat by-product to be declared on label

323. Standard for edible bone meal

Poisonous Substances in Food

324. Exemption limits for poisonous or harmful substances in food for sale

Food Additives

325. Interpretation

326. Label declaration of substances used as food additives for sale

327. Conditions for request to add or change food additives

328. Minister's approval of addition to, or change in, Nineteenth Schedule to be in writing

329. Conditions for allowing more than one Class II Preservative

330. Foods exempted from provisions of regulations 22 (*c*) and 23 (*a*)

331. Conditions for sale of food containing food additive

332. Limits for certain food additives used in flour

333. Limits for food additives that may be used as bleaching, maturing and dough conditioning agents for flour

334. Substance for sale as food additive to be listed in Nineteenth Schedule

Salt

335. Standard for salt

336. Standard for table salt

Sweeting Agents

337. Standard for white sugar

338. Standard for icing sugar

339. Standard for brown sugar, yellow sugar or golden sugar

340. Standard for refined sugar syrup, refiners' syrup or golden syrup

341. Standard for dextrose or dextrose monohydrate

342. Standard for glucose syrup or liquid glucose

343. Standard for honey

Vinegar

344. Standard for vinegar

345. Reference to strength of vinegar on label or in advertisement to be in terms of per centum of acetic acid

346. Standard for wine vinegar

347. Standard for spirit vinegar, etc.

348. Standard for malt vinegar

349. Standard for cider vinegar

350. Standard for imitation vinegar

351. Labelling of imitation vinegar

Tea

352. General standard for tea

353. Standard for black tea

354. Standard for green tea

Marine and Fresh Water Animal Product

355. Application

356. Interpretation

357. Standard for fish

358. Standard for meat

359. When fish and meat products or preparations thereof are adulterated

360. Standard for prepared fish or prepared meat

361. Standard for fish binder

362. Prohibition against sale of filler or fish binder without adequate label direction for use

363. Prohibition against sale of prepared fish or meat containing certain amounts of filler, fish binder, etc.

364. Standard for preserved fish or meat

365. Standard for finnan haddie

366. Limit for filler or fish binder in lobster paste

367. Restriction on sale of smoked fish or its product packaged in sealed containers

Poultry, Poultry Meat, their Preparations and Product

368. Interpretation

369. Standard for poultry

370. Standard for poultry meat

371. Standard for poultry meat by-product

372. Standard for giblets

373. When poultry meat, poultry meat by-product or preparation thereof is adulterated

374. Standard for prepared poultry meat or prepared poultry meat by-product

375. Label declaration of food consisting of poultry meat by-product or prepared poultry meat by-product

376. Prohibition against sale of poultry administered with preparation having oestrogenic activity or of poultry meat or poultry meat by-product containing exogenous substances

377. Restriction on sale of prepared poultry meat or prepared poultry meat by-product

378. Standard for preserved poultry meat or preserved poultry meat by-product

379. Standard for canned poultry

380. Standard for broth

381. Label declaration of canned poultry containing gelling agent

382. Standard for boneless poultry

383. Standard for liquid, dried or frozen whole egg, etc.

384. Egg product or liquid egg for sale as food to be free from *salmonella* bacteria

Soft Drinks

385. Application

386. Standard for soft drinks

387. Optional ingredients for soft drinks and their use regulated

388. Designation for soft drinks

Vitamins, Mineral Nutrients and Amino Acids in Food

389, Interpretation

390. Application

391. Restriction on statements in advertisement for, or on label of, food relating to vitamins

392. Conditions for statement relating to vitamin content of food

393. Limitations and conditions for advertisement relating to vitamins in foods to which no vitamin has been added

394. Manner of advertising or label statement relating to food to which vitamin has been added

395. Manner of label declaration where vitamin has been added to food for sale

396. Level of vitamin contents and conditions for label declaration of vitamins in food solely for feeding children under two years.

397. Minimum quantity of vitamins in, and condition for sale of, food to which vitamin has been added

398. Quantity of vitamins in, and conditions for sale of, food, solely for feeding children under two years, to which vitamin has been added

399. Mixiumum quantity of vitamins in, and conditions for sale of, food to which vitamin has been added

400. Assurance in advertising or on label of food relating to result of vitamin in food or testimonial prohibited

401. Restriction on advertising or on label of food for sale relating to mineral nutrient content

402. Conditions for statement relating to mineral nutrient content of food

403. Limitations and conditions for advertising relating to mineral nutrients in food to which no mineral nutrient has been added

404. Manner of advertising or label statement on food to which mineral nutrient has been added

405. Manner of label declaration on food for sale to which mineral nutrient has been added

406. Level of mineral nutrient contents and conditions for label declaration of mineral nutrients in food solely for feeding children under two years

407. Assurance in advertising or on label of food relating to result of mineral nutrient in food or testimonial prohibited.

408. Minimum quantity of mineral nutrients in, and conditions for sale of, food to which mineral nutrient has been added

409. Food to which vitamins, mineral nutrients or amino acids may be added

Food Hygiene

410. Interpretation

411. Growing and harvesting of raw materials to be of clean and sanitary nature

412. Grounds in or adjacent to food plant to be free from contaminating conditions

413. Plant and facilities

414. Construction and design

415. Equipment and utensils

416. Sanitary conveniences and control

417. General maintenance

418. Animal and vermin control

419. Sanitation of equipment and utensils

420. Storage and handling of cleaned portable equipment and utensils with product-contact surfaces

421. Process and controls

422. Personnel

Miscellaneous

423. Revocation of certain statutory instruments

FIRST SCHEDULE-Warranty and form of certificate of analysis or examination

PART I-Warranty

PART II-Form of Certificate of Analysis or Examination

SECOND SCHEDULE-Common names and acceptable common names of certain foods for purpose of regulation 31 (*b*) (iv)

PART I-Common names

Regulation

PART II-Acceptable common names of certain foods for purpose of regulation 31 (*b*) (iv)

THIRD SCHEDULE-Varieties of types of recognised cheese and their minimum milk fat contents on the dry basis

FOURTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of arachis oil

FIFTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of cottonseed oil

SIXTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of maize oil

SEVENTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of mustardseed oil

EIGHTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of olive oil

NINTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of rapeseed oil

TENTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of safflowerseed oil

ELEVENTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of sesameseed oil

TWELFTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of soya bean oil

THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of sunflowerseed oil

FOURTEENTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of refined oil

FIFTEENTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of lard

SIXTEENTH SCHEDULE-Composition and quality factors of edible tallow

SEVENTEENTH SCHEDULE-Use of and limits for food colours permitted in canned vegetables and canned fruits

PART I-Use of and limits for food colours permitted in canned vegetables

PART II-Use of and limits for food colours permitted in canned fruits

EIGHTEENTH SCHEDULE-Exemption limits for poisonous or harmful substances in food for sale

NINETEENTH SCHEDULE-Substances that may be used as food additives

Part I-Food additives that may be used as anticaking agents

Part II-Food additives that may be used as bleaching, maturing and dough conditioning agents

Part III-Food additives that may be used as colouring agents

Part IV-Food additives that may be used as emulsifying, gelling, stabilising, and thickening agents

Part V-Food additives that may be used as food enzymes

Part VI-Food additives that may be used as firming agents

Part VII-Food additives that may be used as glazing and polishing agents

Part VIII-Miscellaneous food additives

Regulation

Part IX-Food additives that may be used as non-nutritive sweetening agents

Part X-Food additives that may be used as pH adjusting agents, acid-reacting materials and water correcting agents

Part XIA-Food additives that may be used as Class I Preservatives

B-Food additives that may be used as Class II Preservatives

C-Food additives that may be used as Class III Preservatives

D-Food additives that may be used as Class IV Preservatives

Part XII-Food additives that may be used as sequestering agents

Part XIII-Food additives that may be used as starch modifying agents

Part XIV-Food additives that may be used as yeast foods

TWENTIETH SCHEDULE-Reasonable daily intake for various foods

TWENTY-FIRST SCHEDULE-Foods to which vitamin mineral nutrient or amino acid may be added

TWENTY-SECOND SCHEDULE-Statutory instruments revoked

SECTION 23-FOOD AND DRUGS REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister after consultation with the Food and Drugs Board

Statutory Instruments
133 *of* 1978
37 *of* 1992
38 *of* 1992
39 *of* 1992
40 *of* 1992
93 *of* 1992

PART I

PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

1. (1) These Regulations may be cited as the Food and Drugs Regulations. Title and commencement

(2) These Regulations shall come into operation-

(*a*) except in respect of regulations 30 to 49 and regulation 299, on the expiration of a period of six months after the day on which they shall be published in the *Gazette*;

(*b*) in respect of regulations 30 to 49 and regulation 299, on the expiration of a period of twelve months after the day on which they shall be published in the *Gazette*.

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"Act" means the Food and Drugs Act; Cap. 303

"cubic centimetre" and its abbreviation "cc", shall be deemed to be interchangeable with the term "millilitre" and its abbreviation "ml";

"inner label" means the label on or affixed to an immediate container of a food, drug, cosmetic or device;

"lot number" means any combination of letters, figures, or both, by which any food, drug or device can be traced in manufacture and identified in distribution;

"manufacturer" means a person who, under his own name, or under a trade, design or word mark, trade name or other name, word or mark controlled by him, sells a food, drug, cosmetic or device;

"outer label" means the label on or affixed to the outside of a package of food, drug, cosmetic or device;

"prescribed method" means a method of analysis or examination which shall be used as indicated.

3. These Regulations, where applicable, prescribe the standards of composition, strength, potency, purity, quality or other property of the article of food, drug, cosmetic or device to which they refer. Application

4. The Minister may, by writing under his hand, delegate his authority as he deems fit. Power to delegate

5. The Minister shall, upon request, furnish copies of prescribed methods. Copies of prescribed methods to be furnished

6. Where a food, drug, cosmetic or device has more than one name, whether proper or common, a reference in these Regulations to the food, drug, cosmetic or device by any of its names is deemed to be a reference to the food, drug, cosmetic or device by all of its names. Reference by one name deemed reference by any other

7. When a lot or batch number is required by these Regulations to appear on any article, container, package or label it shall be preceded by one of the following designations: Manner of designating lot or batch number

(*a*) "lot number" or "batch number";

(*b*) "lot no." or "batch no.";

(*c*) "lot" or "batch";

8. (1) Any statement, information or declaration that is required by these Regulations to appear on the label of any food, drug, cosmetic or device, shall be in the English language. Language on label to include English

(2) Any other language may be used in addition to English.

9. All information required by these Regulations to appear on a label of a food, drug, cosmetic or device shall be- All information required on label to be prominently displayed and discernible

(*a*) clearly and prominently displayed on the label; and

(*b*) readily discernible to the purchaser, customer or recipient under the customary conditions of purchase or use.

10. Within limits specified by the Minister, the authority of an authorised officer extends to and includes the whole of Zambia. Jurisdiction of authorised officer

11. Every authorised officer shall have a suitable identification to indicate that he has been appointed as an authorised officer.

Authorised officer to have identification

12. An authorised officer may take photographs of such premises and such articles referred to in section *twenty-four* of the Act as may be relevant to the administration of the Act.

Power to take photographs

13. No manufacturer or distributor of, or dealer in, any article shall sell such article to a vendor unless he gives to the vendor a warranty in Form 1 or Form 2 in Part I of the First Schedule and applicable to such sale.

Prohibition on selling to vendor without warranty

14. (1) When taking a sample pursuant to section *twenty-four* of the Act, an authorised officer shall-

Formalities for taking sample by, and form of certificate of analysis or examination given by public analyst to, authorised officer

(*a*) notify the owner thereof, or the person from whom the sample is obtained, of the fact that the sample is so taken and that, if he considers it necessary, he would submit the sample to a public analyst for analysis or examination;

(*b*) identify the entire quantity as the sample;

(*c*) seal the sample in such a manner that it cannot be opened without breaking the seal; and

(*d*) forward the sample to a public analyst for analysis or examination.

(2) A public analyst after analysis or examination of a sample sent to him shall give the authorised officer a certificate, specifying the result of

analysis or examination, in a form in Part II of the First Schedule.

PART II

FOOD

15. In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation of terms in Part II

"close proximity" means, with reference to the common name, immediately adjacent to the common name without any intervening, printed, written or graphic matter;

"common name" means, with reference to food, any name set out in column 2 of Part I of the Second Schedule and referred to in the regualation set out in column 3 opposite thereto or, if the name is not so set out, any name in English by which that food is generally known;

"component" means any substance which forms part of an ingredient;

"flavouring preparation" includes any food for which a standard is provided in regulations 219 to 243;

"food additive" means any substance, including any source of radiation, the use of which results, or may reasonably be expected to result in it, or its byproducts becoming a part of affecting the characteristics of a food, but does not include-

(*a*) any nutritive material that is used, recognised, or commonly sold as an article or ingredient of food;

(*b*) vitamins, mineral nutrients and amino acids;

(*c*) species, seasonings, flavouring preparations, essential oils, oleoresins and natural extractives;

(*d*) pesticides;

(*e*) packaging materials and components thereof; and

(*f*) drugs in foods from animal sources;

"food colour" means those colours permitted for use in or upon food by

regulation 116;

"gelling agent" includes any food for which a standard is provided in regulations 282 and 283;

"ingredient" means any substance, including a food additive, used in the manufacture or preparation of a food and present in the final product;

"per centum" means per centum by weight, unless otherwise stated, and may be symbolised as %;

"licence" means a licence granted under regulation 16;

"sugar" means sucrose;

"sweeteing agent" includes any food for which a standard is provided in regulations 337 to 343;

"unstandardised food" means any food for which a standard is not prescribed in this Part.

Licences

Licence required for use of premises for sale or manufacture of food

16. No person shall use any premises for sale or manufacture for sale of any food unless he shall first have obtained a licence from the local authority authorising him to use them in such a way:

Cap. 167

Provided that this regulation shall not apply to the sale of liquor in any case in which the provisions of the Liquor Licensing Act do not apply.

Validity of permit or licence

17. (1) A licence may be issued for a period not exceeding one calendar year and no licence shall continue in force beyond the 31st December of the year in which it was issued.

(2) The permits, licences, or certificates of registration, if any, issued under the regulations revoked by these Regulations and which are in

force at the time of the commencement of these Regulations shall be deemed licences issued under regulation 16 of these Regulations.

18. Any person desiring a licence shall send to the local authority a written application on a form to be obtained from the office of the local authority and shall furnish all the information required by such form. Application for licence

19. No licence shall be granted unless the authorised officer is satisfied that the premises and manufacturing facilities in respect of which such licence is desired comply with regulations 410 to 422. Licence not to be granted except where facilities comply with regulations 410 to 422

20. (1) The local authority may refuse to grant or renew any licence, or may grant such licence on such conditions as it may lay down. Renewal or grant of licence may be refused

(2) A breach of any condition attached to a licence shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

21. No licence shall be transforable from the premises in respect of which it is granted to any other premises. Licence not transferable

Policy

22. Where a standard for a food is prescribed in this Part- Composition of standardised food

(*a*) the food shall contain only the ingredients included in the standard for that food;

(*b*) each ingredient shall be incorporated in the food in a quantity within any limits prescribed for that ingredient; and

(*c*) if the standard permits an ingredient to be used as a food additive for a specified purpose, that ingredient shall be a food set out in one of the Parts of the Nineteenth Schedule for use as an additive to that food for that purpose.

23. Where a standard for a food is not prescribed in this Part- Unstandardised

food to contain only permitted additives and in quantities within prescribed limits

(*a*) the food shall not contain any food additives except food additives set out in a Part of the Nineteenth Schedule for use as additives to that food for the purpose set out, except in the case of Part VIII of the said Schedule, at the heading to that Part and in the case of Part VIII of the said Schedule, in the column marked "column 4" thereof;

(*b*) each such food additive shall be incorporated in the food in a quantity within any limits prescribed for that food and food additive in that Part.

Use of additives not conforming to prescribed specifications prohibited in food

24. Where an ingredient is permitted to be used as a food additive in or upon a food, no person shall use that food additive unless-

(*a*) where specifications are set out for that additive in this Part, it meets those specifications; and

(*b*) where no specifications are set out for that additive in this Part but specifications are set out for that additive in publication 1406, "Food Chemical Codex", published by the National Academy of Sciences Natural Research Council of the United States of America, it meets those specifications.

When food is adulterated

25. Subject to the provisions of regulation 26, a food is adulterated if any of the following substances or classes of substances are present therein or have been added thereto:

(*a*) mineral oil or paraffin wax or any preparation thereof;

(*b*) coumarin, an extract of tonka beans, the seed of *Dipteryx odorate* Willd. or *Dipteryx oppositifolia* Willd,;

(*c*) non-nutritive sweetening agents other than saccharin or its salts;

(*d*) cottonseed flour that contains more than four hundred and fifty parts per million of free gossypol;

(*e*) fatty acids and their salts containing chicken-oedema factor or other toxic factors;

(*f*) dihydrosafrole;

(*g*) isosafrole;

(*h*) oil of American sassafras from *Sassfras albidum* (Nutt). Nees;

(*i*) oil of Brazilian sassafras from Octes Sp. H.B.K.;

(*j*) oil of camphor sassafras from *Cinnamonum Camphorum* Sieb;

(*k*) oil of micranthum from *Cinnamomum micranthum* Hayata;

(*l*) safrole; or

(*m*) oil, extract, root or Rhizome of calamus from *Acorus calamus* L.

Exceptions to regulation 25

26. Nothwithstanding anything contained in regulation 25-

(*a*) a food is not adulterated if it contains less than 0.3 per centum of mineral oil, if good manufacturing practices require the use of mineral oil;

(*b*) chewing gum is not adulterated by reason only that it contains a paraffin wax base;

(*c*) fresh fruits and vegetables, except turnips, are not adulterated if they are coated with less than 0.3 per centum of paraffin wax and petrolatum, if good manufacturing practices require the use of such coating; and

(*d*) turnips and cheese are not adulterated if they are coated with paraffin wax in accordance with good manufacturing practice.

Restriction on sale of babies' food containing food additive

27. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this regulation, no person shall sell a food that is represented as for use for babies if the food contains a food additive unless permission for such use has been granted by the Minister.

(2) Sub-regulation (1) shall not apply to-

(*a*) ascorbic acid used in dry cereals containing bannas; or

(*b*) soyabean lecithin in rice cereals represented as for use for babies.

Package intended to hold food to be used for no other purpose

28. A package intended, or customarily considered suitable, to hold food shall be used for no other purpose.

Package not intended to hold food not to be used to hold food

29. A package not intended, or not customarily considered suitable, to hold food shall not be used to hold food.

Labelling

30. Subject to the other provisions of these Regulations, no person shall sell a food unless a label has been applied to that food.

Prohibition from sale of unlabelled food

31. (1) The label applied to a food shall carry-

Declaration to be included in label

(*a*) on the main panel-

(i) the brand or trade name, if any of the food;

(ii) the common name of the food; and

(iii) in close proximity to the common name, a correct declaration of the net contents in terms of weight, volume or number in accordance with the usual practice in describing the food;

(*b*) grouped together on any panel-

(i) a declaration by name of any Class II, Class III or Class IV Preservative in the food;

(ii) a declaration of any food colour added to the food;

(iii) a declaration of any artificial or imitation flavouring preparation added to a food other than a food listed in regulation 41;

(iv) in the case of a food consisting of more than one ingredient, unless specifically exempted by the Minister, a complete list of the ingredients by their acceptable common names in descending order of their proportions, unless the quantity of each ingredient is stated in terms of per centum or proportionate composition; and

(v) any other statement required by these Regulations to be declared, such as meaningful coding and date-marking referred to in regualtion 421 (4) (*i*) (i) and (ii);

(*c*) on any panel, the name and address of the manufacturer, packer, distributor, importer, exporter or vendor of the food.

(2) For the purposes of sub-regulation (1) (*a*) (ii) and (iii), the size of the letters used for the common name and in declaring the net contents shall be at least half of the size of the letters used for the brand or trade name.

(3) For the purpose of sub-regulation (1) (*b*) (iv), in the case of food

consisting of more than one ingredient, the size of the letters used in the complete list shall be at least one quarter of the size of the letters used for the brand or trade name.

32. Notwithstanding anything contained in regulation 31, the information required by that regulation shall not be placed at the bottom of the container of any food or on a panel at the bottom thereof.

Label information not to be at bottom of container

33. For the purposes of regulations 9 (*a*) and 31 (*a*)-

(*a*) a common name consisting of more than one word shall be deemed to be clearly and prominently displayed on the main panel of the label if each word, other than articles, conjunctions or prepositions, is in identical type and identically displayed as the brand or trade name; and

(*b*) a declaration of net contents, including each numeral in any indicated fraction, on a package of food shall be deemed to be clearly and prominently displayed thereon if it is in boldface type.

Manner of displaying multiworded common name and declaration of net contents

34. Notwithstanding anything contained in regulation 31 (*a*) (iii), a declaration of net contents on a package of food the weight of which, including the package, is less than 50 grams, may be waived by the Minister.

Waiver of declaration of net contents of certain packages

35. Regulations 9 and 31 (*a*) (iii) shall not apply to the position or size of the letters of the declaration of net contents on the label of-

(*a*) a package of food where the manner of declaration is described or prescribed by any other Act of Parliament or any regulation made thereunder;

(*b*) a food packed in glass containers on which the declaration of net contents appears in blown lettering;

(*c*) alcoholic beverages or soft drinks;

(*d*) margarine, shortening, lard and similar packaged food fats when packed in packages of 250 grams or multiples thereof;

(*e*) eggs packed in cartons.

Position or size of letters of declaration of net contents not to apply on labels of certain foods

36. Where inner and outer labels are employed on a package of food, all label declarations required by these Regulations shall appear on both

Label declaration to

the inner and outer labels.

appear on inner and outer labels

37. No reference, direct or indirect, to this Act shall be made upon any label of, or in any advertisement for, a food unless the reference is a specific requirement of this Act.

Restriction on referring to this Act on label or in advertisement

38. Regulations 30 and 31 shall not apply to a food sold in bulk or packaged from bulk at the place where the food is retailed.

In certain cases food may be sold unlabelled and label declaration dispensed with

Provided that packages of such food may bear-

(i) the name of the food; and

(ii) the net contents of the package.

39. For the purpose of regulation 31 (*b*) (iv), a name set out in column 1 of Part II of the Second Schedule is an acceptable common name for the food set out in column 2 thereof relating to the same item.

Acceptable common names of certain foods for purpose of regulation 31 (*b*) (iv)

40. Notwithstanding the provisions of regulation 31 (*b*) (ii), a label declaration is not required to indicate the presence of caramel as a food colour in-

(*a*) non-excisable fermented beverages;

(*b*) sauces;

(*c*) spirituous liquors;

(*d*) vinegar, except vinegar or blends containing spirit vinegar;

(*e*) wine;

(*f*) soft drinks.

Label declaration not required to indicate presence of caramel as food colour in certain foods

41. A label declaration is not required to indicate the presence of added artificial or imitation flavouring preparation in liqueurs, alcoholic beverages and soft drinks.

Label declaration not required to indicate presence of added flavouring preparation in certain foods

42. Where a standard for a food is prescribed in this Part, any specific label requirement in the standard shall also be followed.

Specific label requirement in prescribed standard for food also to be followed

43. Food in a package shall not be described or presented on any label by words, pictures or other marks which, either directly or indirectly, refer to, or are suggestive of, any other product with which such food might be confused, or in such manner as to lead the purchaser or consumer to suppose that the food is connected with such other product.

Misleading description or presentation on label prohibited

44. (1) The country of origin of a food shall be declared.

Country of origin of food to be declared

(2) When a food undergoes processing in a second country and changes its nature, the country in which the processing is performed shall, for the purposes of labelling, be considered to be the country or origin.

45. No person shall manufacture, produce, pack or sell any food which has been subjected or exposed to ionising radiation unless, upon application, the Minister approves the radiation of such food. Food which has thus been permitted to such subjection or exposure shall be so designated.

Restrictions on manufacturing, etc., food subjected or exposed to ionising radiation

46. Grade designations used on the label shall be readily understandable and in no way misleading or deceptive.

Grade designations to be understandable and not to be misleading

47. (1) Subject to regulation 49, the main panel of the label applied to a food packaged in a disposable metal container designed to release pressurised contents by means of a manually operated valve that forms an integral part of the container shall prominently show-

Marking of disposable metal container designed to release pressurised contents

(*a*) the signal word, "Caution"; and

(*b*) the nature of the primary hazard, such as "Container may explode if heated".

(2) One panel of the label applied to a food referred to in sub-regulation (1) shall show-

(*a*) the nature of the secondary hazard as "Contents under pressure"; and

(*b*) statements of precaution, such as "Do not place in hot water or near radiators, stoves or other sources of heat" and "Even when empty, do not puncture or incinerate container or store at temperatures above 50ºC".

(3) The requirements of sub-regulations (1) and (2) shall not apply where, in relation to a food, in the opinion of the Minister, the design of the container, the material used in its construction, or the incorporation of a safety device, eliminates the potential hazard therein.

48. (1) Subject to regulation 49, the main panel of the label applied to a food referred to in regulation 47 (1) shall, where it does not meet the flame projection test and the closed drum test, as determined by the prescribed method, prominently show-

Marking of disposable metal container designed to

release pressurised contents not meeting certain tests

(*a*) the applicable signal word, "Danger", "Warning" or "Caution"; and

(*b*) the nature of the primary hazard, as "Extremely Flammable".

(2) Where the flashpoint of the product is less than 65ºC, one panel of the label shall, in addition to the requirements of paragraphs (*a*) and (*d*) of sub-regulation (1), show the statement of precaution, such as "Keep away from open flame or spark".

49. Where the net contents of a container of a food, referred to in regulation 47 (1) or 48, do not exceed 50 grams, the label may, by waiver from the Minister, be required to show only the information described in paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of sub-regulation (1) of regulation 47 or paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of sub-regulation (1) of regulation 48, as the case may be.

Certain markings in case of disposable metal container designed to release pressurised contents not exceeding 50 grams may be waived

Special Dietary Foods

50. Where a statement or claim implying a special dietary use is made on any label of, or in any advertisement for, a food the label shall carry a statement of the type of diet for which that food is recommended.

Type of diet to be declared on label of, or in advertisement for special dietary food

51. A food containing saccharin or its salt shall carry on the label a statement to the effect that it contains (naming the non-nutritive sweetener) a non-nutritive sweetener.

Label declaration of food containing saccharin or its salt

52. Special dietary foods recommended for carbohydrate or sugar-reduced diets shall be foods that contain not more than 50 per centum of the glycogenic carbohydrates normally present in foods of the same class.

Standard for carbohydrate or sugar-reduced diet

53. For the purposes of these Regulations, a food may, if it contains not more than 0.25 per centum of glycogenic carbohydrates, be described as sugarless, sugar-free, low in carbohydrates or by any other appropriate synonymous terms.

When food may be declared as sugarless, sugar-free or low in carbohydrates

54. Where a statement of claim relating to the carbohydrate, sugar or starch content is made on the label of, or in any advertisement for, a food, the label shall carry a statement, on a percentage basis, of the carbohydrate content.

Claim relating to carbohydrate, sugar or starch content on label of, or in advertisement for, food to be supported by declaration of carbohydrate content

55. Special dietary foods recommended for calorie-reduced diets shall be foods that contain not more than 50 per centum of the total calories normally present in foods of the same class.

Standard for calorie-reduced diets

56. For the purposes of these Regulations, a food may be described as low calorie or by any other appropriate synonymous term if it contains not more than-

Conditions for describing food as low calorie

(*a*) 15 kilo calories per average serving; and

(*b*) 30 kilo calories in a reasonable daily intake.

57. Where a statement of claim relating to the calorie content is made on the label of, or in any advertisement for, a food, the label shall carry a statement of the calorie content in kilo calories per 100 grams.

Claim relating to calorie content on label of, or in advertisement

for, food to be supported by declaration of calorie content

58. For the purposes of these Regulations, a food may be described as- Standard for low sodium and very low sodium diets

(*a*) "low sodium", or by any other appropriate synonymous term, if it is a food which has been processed without the addition of sodium salts; and the sodium content of the food is not more than one-half of that of the comparable normal product as consumed; and it is not more than 120 milligrams per 100 grams of the final product as normally consumed;

(*b*) "very low sodium" or by any other appropriate synonymous term, if it is a food which has been processed without the addition of sodium salts; and the sodium content of the food is not more than one-half of the comparable normal product as consumed; and is not more than 40 milligrams per 100 grams of the final product as normally consumed.

59. Where a statement of claim relating to the sodium content is made on the label of, or in any advertisement for, a food, the label shall carry a declaration of the sodium content in milligrams per 100 grams. Claim relating to sodium content on label of, or in advertisement for, food to be supported by declaration of sodium content

60. No person shall sell a food containing a non-nutritive sweetening agent unless- Restriction on selling foods containing non-nutritive sweetening agents

(*a*) that food meets the requirements for special dietary foods as prescribed in regulation 52 or 55; and

(*b*) the label carries a statement implying a special dietary use.

Alcoholic Beverages

61. The foods referred to in regulations 61 to 96 are included in the term "alcoholic beverages". Application

62. For the purposes of regulations 61 to 96, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"absolute alcohol" means alcohol of a strength of 100 per centum;

"age" means the period during which an alcoholic beverage is kept under such conditions of storage as may be necessary to render it potable or to develop its characteristic flavour or bouquet;

"alcohol" means ethyl alcohol (ethanol);

"grain spirit" means an alcoholic distillate, obtained from a mash of cereal grain or cereal grain products saccharified by the diastase of malt or by other enzyme and fermented by the action of yeast and from which all or nearly all of the naturally occurring substance other than alcohol and water have been removed;

"flavouring" means other domestic or imported spirit or wine customarily used, or permitted under the Customs and Excise Act; Cap. 322

"neutral spirit" means the alcoholic distillate obtained from the fermentation of carbohydrate materials and rectified at a strength of not less than 81.84 per centum of absolute alcohol; and

"small wood" means wood casks or barrels of not greater than 750 litres capacity.

63. Whisky shall be a potable alcoholic distillate, obtained from a mash of cereal grain or cereal grain products saccharified by the diastase of malt or other natural enzyme and fermented by the action of yeast and aged not less than three years, may contain a flavouring or caramel, and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol. Standard for whisky

64. (1) Subject to sub-regulation (2), no person shall make any claim with respect to the age of whisky other than for the period during which the whisky has been stored in small wood. Restriction on claim of age of whisky

(2) Where whisky has been aged in small wood for at least three years, any period not exceeding six months during which that whisky was held

in other containers may be claimed as age.

65. Malt whisky shall be whisky obtained by the pot-still distillation of a mash consisting substantially of barley malt fermented by the action of yeast or a mixture of such whiskies. — Standard for malt whisky

66. Grain whisky shall be whisky that has been distilled in such a manner as to retain some of the volatile congeneric substance produced during fermentation. — Standard for grain whisky

67. Scotch whisky shall be the whisky distilled in Scotland as Scotch whisky in accordance with the laws of the United Kingdom for consumption in that country. — Standard for Scotch whisky

68. Blened whisky shall be a potable alcoholic distillate obtained from a mash of cereal grain products saccharified by the diastase of malt or other natural enzyme and fermented by the action of yeast or a mixture of such distillate to which neutral spirit may be added, may contain a flavouring or caramel and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol. — Standard for blended whisky

69. If neutral spirit is added in the manufacture of blended whisky, the label shall clearly and legibly bear the words "Blended with neutral spirit". — Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended whisky

70. Rum shall be a potable alcoholic distillate obtained from sugarcane products fermented by the action of yeast or a mixture of yeast and other organisms, or a mixture of such distillates which has been aged and held for a period of not less than two years in small wood, may contain caramel, and be flavoured with fruit or other botanical substances or flavouring, and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol. — Standard for rum

71. Blended rum shall be a potable alcoholic distillate obtained from sugarcane products fermented by the action of yeast or a mixture of such distillates to which neutral spirit may be added, may contain caramel — Standard for blended rum

and be flavoured with fruit or other botanical substances or flavouring, and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol.

72. If neutral spirit is added in the manufacture of blended rum, the label shall clearly and legibly bear the words "Blended with neutral spirit". — Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended rum

73. Gin shall be the product obtained by redistillation of suitable rectified grain spirit or other carbohydrate material with or over juniper berries, may contain other aromatic botanical substances, sugar and salt, and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol. — Standard for gin

74. Dry gin shall be the gin to which no sugar has been added. — Standard for gin

75. No person shall make any claim with respect to the age of gin, but gin that has been held in suitable containers may bear a label declaration to that effect. — Prohibition from claiming age of gin

76. Blended gin shall be a potable alcoholic product obtained by the redistillation of suitable rectified grain spirit with or over juniper berries, may contain aromatic botanical substances, sugar and salt and to which neutral spirits may be added, and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol. — Standard for blended gin

77. If neutral spirit is added in the manufacture of blended gin, the label shall clearly and legibly bear the words "Blended with neutral spirits". — Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended gin

78. Brandy shall be a potable alcoholic distillate obtained by the distillation of wine in the manufacture of which no additional sugar has been used or a mixture of such distillates which has been aged and held for a period of not less than two years in small wood, may contain caramel, and be flavoured with fruit or other botanical substances or flavouring, and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol. — Standard for brandy

79. No person shall make any claim with respect to the age of brandy other than for the period during which it has been held in small wood. Restriction on claim of age of brandy

80. Cogna brandy or Cognac shall be brandy manufactured in the Cognac district of France in accordance with the laws of the French Republic for consumption in that country. Standard for Cognac brandy or Cognac

81. Armagnac brandy or Armagnac shall be brandy manufactured in the Armagnac district of France in accordance with the laws of the French Republic for consumption in that country. Standard for Armagnac brandy or Armagnac

82. Blended brandy shall be a potable alcoholic distillate obtained by the distillation of wine in the manufacture of which no additional sugar has been used, or a mixture of such distillates to which neutral spirit may be added, may contain caramel, and be flavoured with fruit or other botanical substances or flavouring, and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol. Standard for blended brandy

83. If neutral spirit is added in the manufacture of blended brandy, the label shall clearly and legibly bear the words "Blended with neutral spirit". Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended brandy

84. Fruit brandy or (naming the fruit) brandy shall be- Standard for fruit brandy

(*a*) a potable distillate obtained by the distillation of-

(i) fruit wine or a mixture of fruit wines;

(ii) a mixture of wine and fruit wine; or

(iii) fermented mash of sound ripe fruit or a mixture of fruits; or

(*b*) a mixture of such distillates as are referred to in paragraph (*a*) of this regulation.

85. Liqueurs and alcoholic cordials shall be the products obtained by the mixing or distillation of grain spirit, brandy or other distilled spirits with or over fruits, flowers, leaves or other botanical substances or their juices, or with extracts derived by infusion, percolation or maceration of such botanical substances, shall have added to them during the course of manufacture, sucrose or dextrose or both in an amount that is not less than 2.5 per centum of the finished product, shall contain not less than 23 per centum of absolute alcohol by volume, and may contain neutral or artificial flavouring preparations and colour.

Standard for liqueurs and alcoholic cordials

86. Vodka shall be the potable alcoholic beverage obtained by the treatment of grain or other carbohydrate spirit with charcoal and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol.

Standard for vodka

87. Blended vodka shall be the potable alcoholic beverage obtained by the treatment of grain or potable spirit with charcoal to which neutral spirit may be added, and shall contain not less than 34.49 per centum of absolute alcohol.

Standard for blended vodka

88. If neutral spirit is added to the manufacture of blended vodka, the label shall clearly and legibly bear the words "Blended with neutral spirit".

Label declaration where neutral spirit is added to blended vodka

89. Wine shall be the product of alcoholic fermentation of the juices of grapes or other fruits, may have added to it yeast, concentrated grape juice, sugar, dextrose, or invert sugar, or aqueous solutions of any of the yeast foods, brandy or fruit spirit, carbon dioxide or oxygen, and may be treated, prior to filtration, with a strongly acid cation exchange resin in the sodium ion form or weak basic ion exchange resin in the hydroxyl form and, if food additives or food colours are used in the course of manufacture of wine, their use and limits shall conform to those specified in the Nineteenth Schedule.

Standard for wine

90. No person shall sell wine that contains more than 0.35 per centum weight by volume of volatile acid calculated as acetic acid as determined by the prescribed method.

Limit for volatile acid in wine for sale

91. Cider shall be the product of the alcoholic fermentation of apple juice or of apple juice to which has been added not more than 10 per centum weight by volume of sugar, dextrose or invert sugar, shall contain not less than 2.5 per centum and not more than 13 per centum by volume of absolute alcohol; and 100 millilitres of it, measured at a temperature of 20ºC, shall- Standard for cider

(*a*) contain not less than 2 grams and not more than 12 grams of total acids and not more than 8 grams of sugar calculated as dextrose sugars; and

(*b*) yield not less than 0.2 gram and not more than 0.4 gram of ash.

92. No person shall sell cider that has more than 0.2 per centum weight by volume of volatile acidity calculated as acetic acid as determined by the prescribed method. Limit for volatile acid in cider for sale

93. Perry shall be the product of alcoholic fermentation of pear juice or pear juice to which has been added not more than 10 per centum weight by volume of sugar, dextrose or invert sugar, shall contain not less than 2.5 per centum and not more than 13 per centum by volume of absolute alcohol; and 100 millilitres of it, measured at a temperature of 20ºC, shall- Standard for perry

(*a*) contain not less than 2 grams and not more than 12 grams of total solids and not more than 8 grams of sugar calculated as dextrose sugar; and

(*b*) yield not less than 0.2 gram and not more than 0.4 gram of ash.

94. Beer, ale, stout, porter, lager beer and black beer shall be that food produced as a result of alcoholic fermentation of an extract derived from barley malt or cereal grain or starch or saccharine matter and hop derivatives in potable water with other suitable ingredients in such a manner as to possess the aroma, taste, and character commonly attributed to the relevant food; and if food additives are used in the course of their manufacture, their use and limits shall conform to those specified in the Nineteenth Schedule, and they shall contain- Standard for beer, etc.

(*a*) absolute alcohol, not less than 3.2 per centum;

(*b*) total solids, not less than 3.5 per centum weight by volume; and

(*c*) total ash, not less than 0.12 per centum weight by volume.

95. Near beer shall be the beer that contains, notwithstanding regulation 94, not less than 0.96 and not more than 2.0 per centum of absolute alcohol; and, 100 millilitres of light beer measured at a temperature of 20ºC shall yield not less than 0.12 grams of total ash. Standard for near beer

96. Opaque beer or chibuku shall mean the potable liquid derived by the fermentation of a mash of cereal grain or vegetables or grain or vegetable products with or without the addition of sucrose and containing the mash or the residue of the mash from which it is derived in such a manner as to possess the aroma, taste, and character attributed to it, and shall contain not less than 2 per centum and not more than 6 per centum of absolute alcohol. Standard for opaque beer

Baking Powder

97. For, the purposes of regulation 98, "acid-reacting material" means one or any combinations of- Interpretation

(*a*) lactic acid or its salts;

(*b*) tartaric acid or its salts;

(*c*) acid salts of phosphoric acid; and

(*d*) acid compounds of aluminium.

98. Baking powder shall be a combination of sodium or potassium bicarbonate with an acid-reacting material; may contain starch or other neutral material and an anti-caking agent, and shall yield not less than 10 per centum of its weight of carbon dioxide as determined by the prescribed method. Standard for baking powder

Cacao Products

99. The foods referred to in regulations 99 to 109 shall be derived from cacao beans and are included within the term cacao product. Application

100. Cacao beans or cocoa beans shall be the seeds of the cocoa tree (*Theobroma cacao* L.) which may or may not have been fermented. Standard for cacao beans

101. Cacao nibs, cocoa nibs or cracked cocoa shall be the product obtained from cocoa beans which have been cleaned and freed from Standard for cacao nibs

shells as thoroughly as is technically possible; and shall contain, calculated on the fat-free dry matter, not more than-

(*a*) 4 per centum of cocoa shell;

(*b*) 0.3 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid; and

(*c*) 8.0 per centum of moisture.

102. Chocolate, bitter chocolate or chocolate liquor shall be the product obtained by grinding cacao nibs, to which cocoa butter may be added; and shall contain not less than 50 per centum of cocoa butter calculated on the dry matter.

Standard for chocolate

103. Cacao products may be processed with hydroxides, carbonates or bicarbonates of ammonium, sodium or potassium or hydroxides or carbonates of magnesium.

Processing cacao products

104. No person shall sell a cacao product that is processed with hydroxides or carbonates of magnesium unless-

(*a*) the main panel of the label carries, immediately preceding or following the name of the cacao product and without intervening written, printed, or graphic matter, one of the following phrases: "Processed with Alkali"; "Processed with (naming the alkali)"; or "Alkali Treated"; and

(*b*) the total weight of such processing agents used with each one hundred parts by weight of cacao nibs used in the preparation of such cacao products shall not be greater in neutralising value, calculated from the respective combining weights of such processing agents, than the neutralising value of three parts by weight of anhydrous potassium carbonate.

Labelling of certain processed cocoa products and limits for processing agents

105. The ash limits provided for cacao products in regulations 99 to 109 may be increased for cacao products processed with alkali as provided in regulation 104 by the amount of ash from the processing agent used.

Ash limits for cacao products processed with alkali may be increased

106. Sweet chocolate or sweet chocolate coating shall be chocolate mixed with sugar or with a combination of not less than 75 per centum of sugar and not more than 25 per centum of dextrose; may contain cacao butter, spices, other flavouring material (*see* regulations 219 to

Standard for sweet chocolate

243) and not more than a total of 1.5 per centum of emulsifying agents in the finished product (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule); and shall contain, on the dry, sugar-free and fat-free basis, no greater proportion of crude fibre, total ash, or ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid respectively than does chocolate on the dry, fat-free basis.

Standard for milk chocolate, etc.

107. Milk chocolate, sweet milk chocolate, milk chocolate coating or sweet milk chocolate coating shall be the cacao product obtained from chocolate by grinding with sugar or with a combination of not less than 75 per centum of sugar and not more than 25 per centum of dextrose; may contain cacao butter, spices, other flavouring material (*see* regulations 219 to 243) and not more than a total of 1.5 per centum of emulsifying agents in the finished product (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule); and shall contain, in the finished product, not less than 12.0 per centum of milk solids of which milk fat shall be not less than 3.65 per centum by weight in the finished product.

Standard for cocoa or powdered cocoa

108. Cocoa or powdered cocoa shall be chocolate from which part of the cocoa and butter has been removed, may contain spices, flavouring materials (*see* regulations 219 to 243) and not more than a total of 1.5 per centum of emulsifying agents in the finished product (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), shall contain, on the dry, fat-free basis, no greater proportion of crude fibre, total ash or ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid, respectively, than does chocolate on the dry, fat-free basis, may be designated "Breakfast Cocoa", if it contains 20 per centum or more of cocoa butter, and shall be designated "Low Fat Cocoa" if it contains less than 8 per centum of cocoa butter.

Standard for cacao butter

109. Cacao butter or cocoa butter shall be the fat from sound cacao beans, obtained either before or after roasting, and free from foreign odour and taste, and shall have a refractive index, at 40ºC, of between 1.453 and 1.459, a saponification value of between 188 and 198, free fatty acids (expressed as per centum of oleic acid) to a maximum of 1.75, and iodine value (Wijs) of between 32 and 43.

Coffee and Chicory

Standard for green coffee

110. Green coffee, raw coffee or unroasted coffee shall be the seed of all varieties of *coffea Arabica L., Liberica* Hiern, or C. *Canephora* and C. *excelsa* freed from most of its spermoderm.

111. Roasted coffee or coffee shall be roasted green coffee and shall have- Standard for roasted coffee

(*a*) not more than 5 per centum of total ash;

(*b*) not less than 3.4 ml and not more than 4.4 ml of N/10 acid as alkalinity of soluble ash per gram of dried roasted coffee;

(*c*) not less than 25 and not more than 32 per centum of aqueous extract by the prescribed method.

112. Soluble coffee shall be the free flowing soluble coffee powder derived by dehydration of aqueous extract of freshly roasted and ground coffee having the colour, taste and flavour characteristic of coffee, shall dissolve readily in boiling water with moderate stirring, and shall contain- Standard for soluble coffee

(*a*) not more than-

(i) 3.5 per centum of water;

(ii) 15 per centum of total ash;

(*b*) not less than 2.8 per centum of caffeine content.

113. (1) Coffee-chicory mixture or coffee mixed with chicory or coffee and chicory shall contain not less than 50 per centum of coffee. Standard for coffee-chicory mixture

(2) The expression "French coffee" may be used for the coffee-chicory mixture, if it is followed by the words "mixed with chicory".

114. For the purpose of regulation 113, chicory shall mean the roasted chicory powder obtained by roasting the cleaned and dried roots of *Chicorium intybus* Linn. Standard for chicory

Food Colours

115. For the purposes of regulations 115 to 122, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"diluent" means any substance suitable for human consumption other

than a synthetic colour present in a colour mixture or preparation;

"dye" means the principal dye and associated subsidiary and isomeric dyes contained in a synthetic colour;

"mixture" means a mixture of two or more synthetic colours or a mixture of one or more diluents;

"preparation" means a preparation of one or more synthetic colours containing less than 3 per centum of dye and sold for household use;

"synthetic colour" means any organic colour, other than caramel, that is produced by chemical synthesis and has no counterpart in nature.

Permitted colours for sale for use in foods

116. No person shall sell for use in or upon food any colour other than-

(*a*) natural colours, being alkanet, anatto, b-apo-8¢-carotenal, b carotene, beet red, chlorophyll, chlorophyll copper complex, cochineal, ethyl and methyl b-apo-8¢-caroteneates, orchil, paprika, riboflavin, saffron, sandalwood, sodium and potassium chlorophyllin copper, turmeric, xanthophyll capsanthin, lycopere flavoxanthin lutein cryptoxanthin nubixanthin violaxanthin rhodoxanthin cantnaxanthin or their colouring principles whether isolated from natural sources or produced synthetically, and caramel;

(*b*) inorganic colours, being charcoal, carbon black, iron oxide, titanium dioxide, metallic aluminium and metallic silver; and

(*c*) synthetic colours, being amaranth (colour index number 1971, 16185), brilliant blue FCF (colour index number 1971, 42090), erythrosine (colour index number 1971, 45430), fast green FCF (colour index number 1971, 42053), indanthrene blue RS (colour index number 1971, 69800), indigotine (colour index number 1971, 73015), patent blue V (colour index number 1971, 42051), ponceau 4R (colour index number 1971, 16255), quinoline yellow (colour index number 1971, 47005), sunset yellow FCF (colour index number 1971, 15985), tartrazine (colour index number 1971, 19140), wool green BS (colour index number 1971, 44090) and aluminium or calcium lakes of these colours, brilliant blue PN (colour index Number 28440), carmosine (colour index number 14720, curaumin (colour index number 75300 and red 2G colour index number 18050)

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 89 *of* 1988)

Prohibition

117. No person shall sell a food to which has been added any colour

other than those mentioned in regulation 116 (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*).

from selling food containing colours not permitted for sale for use in food

118. No person shall sell a food, other than a synthetic colour or flavouring mixture preparation, that contains, when prepared for consumption according to label direction, more than-

Prohibition from selling food containing synthetic colour exceeding prescribed limit

(*a*) 300 parts per million of indigotine (colour index number 1971, 73015), tartrazine (colour index number 1971, 19140), sunset yellow FCF (colour index number 1971, 15985), or any combination of those colours;

(*b*) 100 parts per million of amaranth (colour index number 1971, 16185), brilliant blue FCF (colour index number 1971, 42090), erythrosine (colour index number 1971, 45430), fast green FCF (colour index number 1971, 42053), indanthrene blue RS (colour index number 1971, 69800), patent blue V (colour index number 1971, 42051), ponceau 4R (colour index number 1971, 16255), quinoline yellow (colour index number 1971, 47005), wool green BS (colour index number 1971, 44090); or

(*c*) 300 parts per million of any combination of the synthetic colours named in paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of this regulation and within the limits set by these paragraphs.

119. No person shall sell a food to which has been added more than 35 parts per million of b-apo-8¢-carotenal or ethyl or methyl b-apo-8¢-carotenoate.

Limit for carotenal or carotenoate in food for sale

120. No person shall sell a food colour for use in or upon food that contains more than-

Limit for metallic contaminants in food colour for sale

(*a*) 3 parts per million of arsenic, calculated as arsenic, as determined by the prescribed method;

(*b*) 10 parts per million of lead, calculated as lead, as determined by the prescribed method; or

(*c*) except in the case of iron oxide and lakes, a total of 100 parts per million of iron and copper, calculated as iron and copper; and if other heavy metals are present, the colour shall be deemed to be adulterated.

121. No person shall sell a "synthetic colour" for use in or upon food unless the label carries- Labelling description for synthetic food colour for sale

(*a*) the common name of the synthetic colour;

(*b*) the lot number of the manufacture of the synthetic colour; and

(*c*) the words "Food Colour".

122. No person shall sell a mixture or preparation of food colour for use in or upon food, unless the label carries- Labelling description for mixture or preparation of food colour for sale

(*a*) the lot number of the mixture or preparation;

(*b*) the words "Food Colour"; and

(*c*) the common names of individual colours present in the mixture or preparation.

Spices, Dressing and Seasoning

123. Cloves, whole or ground, shall be the dried flower buds of *Eugenia caryophyllata* Thumb, and shall contain- Standard for cloves

(*a*) not more than-

(i) 5.0 per centum of clove stems;

(ii) 8.0 per centum of total ash;

(iii) 0.5 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid;

(iv) 10 per centum of crude fibre;

(*b*) not less than 15 per centum of volatile ether extract.

124. Ginger, whole or ground, shall be the washed and dried or decorticated and dried rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Roscoe, and shall contain not more than 12 per centum of moisture, and, on the dry basis, not less than 11.4 per centum of cold water extractive as determined by the prescribed method, and 1.9 per centum of ash soluble in water, and may contain not more than 1.1 per centum of calcium, calculated as calcium oxide, 8 per centum of total ash, and 2.3 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for ginger

125. Limed ginger or bleached ginger, whole or ground, shall be the ginger coated with calcium carbonate, and shall conform to the standards provided in regulation 126, except that it shall contain not more than 2.5 per centum of calcium, calculated as calcium oxide and not more than 12 per centum of total ash. Standard for limed ginger

126. Allspice or pimento, whole or ground, shall be the whole berry *Pimento dioica*, L., Merrill and shall contain not more than 27.5 per centum of crude fibre, 4.5 per centum of total ash, and 0.4 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for allspice or pimento

127. Cinnamon or cassia, whole or ground, shall be the dried bark or cultivated varieties of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Nees, or *C. Cassia* L., from which the outer layers may have been removed, and shall contain not more than 5 per centum of ash and not more than 2 per centum of total ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for cinnamon or cassia

128. Ceylon cinnamon shall be the whole cinnamon obtained exclusively from *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Nees. Standard for Ceylon cinnamon

129. Mace, whole or ground, shall be the dried arillus of *Myristica fragrans* Houttyn, and shall contain not more than 7.0 per centum of crude fibre, 3.0 per centum of total ash, and 0.5 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid, 5.0 per centum of non-volatile ethyl ether extract obtained after extraction of mace using petroleum ether and 33 per centum of the sum of the non-volatile extracts using petroleum ether and ethyl ether. Standard for mace

130. Nutmeg, whole or ground, shall be the dried seed of *Myristica fragrans* Houttyn, may have a thin coating of lime, and shall contain- Standard for nutmeg

(*a*) not less than 25 per centum of non-volatile ether extract;

(*b*) not more than-

(i) 5 per centum of total ash; and

(ii) 0.5 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid.

131. Black pepper, whole or ground, shall be the dried, whole berry of *Piper nigrum* L., and shall contain not more than 8.0 per centum of total ash and not more than 1.4 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for black pepper

132. White pepper, whole or ground, shall be the dried mature berry of *Piper nigrum* L., from which the outer coating of pericarp has been removed, and shall contain not more than 6 per centum of crude fibre, 4 per centum of total ash, and 0.2 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for white pepper

133. Cayenne pepper or cayenne or chillies, whole or ground, shall be the dried, ripe fruit of *Capsicum frutescens* L., *Capsicum baccatum* L., *Capsicum annum* or other small-fruited species of *Capsicum*, and shall contain- Standard for cayenne pepper

(*a*) not more than-

(i) 28 per centum of crude fibre;

(ii) 8 per centum of total ash; and

(iii) 1.25 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid; and

(*b*) not less than 15 per centum of non-volatile ether extract.

134. Tumeric, whole or ground, shall be the dried rhizome of *Curcuma longa* L. Standard for turmeric

135. Sage, whole or ground, shall be the dried leaves of *Slavia offinalis* L., and shall contain not more than 12 per centum of stems (excluding peticles) and other foreign material. Standard for sage

136. Thyme, whole or ground, shall be the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Thymus vulgaris* L., and shall contain not more than 12.0 per centum of total ash and not more than 4.0 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for thyme

137. Caraway seed shall be the dried fruit of *Carum carvi* L., and shall Standard for

contain not more than 8 per centum of total ash and not more than 1.5 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. caraway seed

138. Cardamom seed shall be the dried seed of *Elettaria cardamomum* L., and shall contain not more than 8 per centum of total ash and not more than 3 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for cardamom seed

139. Celery shall be the dried fruit of *Apium graveolens* L., and shall contain not more than 10 per centum of total ash and not more than 2.0 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for celery seed

140. Coriander seed shall be the dried fruit of *Coriandrum Sativum* L., and shall contain not more than 7.0 per centum of total ash and not more than 1.5 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for coriander seed

141. Dill seed shall be the dried fruit of *Anethum graveolens* L., and shall contain not more than 10.0 per centum of total ash and not more than 3.0 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for dill seed

142. Mustard seed shall be the seed of *Brassica Bois*, *B. hirta* Moench, *B. nigra* (L) Kuch, *B. Juncea* (L) Czern, or seed of species closely related to *B. nigra* and *B. Juncea*, a shall contain not more than 1.5 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid and not more than 8.0 per centum of total ash, on the oil-free basis. Standard for mustard seed

143. Mustard, mustard flour or ground mustard, shall be the powder made from mustard seed with the hulls largely removed and from which a portion of the fixed oil may be removed, shall contain not more than 1.5 per centum of starch and, on the oil-free basis, not more than 8.0 per centum of total ash, and shall yield not less than 0.40 per centum of volatile mustard oil as determined by the prescribed method. Standard for mustard

144. Marjoram, whole or ground, shall be the dried leaves of *Majorana hortensis* Moench, may contain a small proportion of the flowering tops of the marjoram plant, and shall contain not more than 10 per centum of stems and foreign material, 16 per centum of total ash, and 4.5 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for marjoram

145. Dried herbs, spices and curry powder shall be any combination of Standard for

turmeric with spices and seasoning, shall contain not more than 5.0 per centum of salt and may contain up to 15 per centum of starch and farinacious matter. — dried herbs, spices and curry powder

146. Mayonnaise, mayonnaise dressing or mayonnaise salad dressing, shall be a combination of edible vegetable oil, whole egg or egg yolk in liquid, frozen or dried form and vinegar or lemon juice, may contain water, salt, a sweetening agent, spice or other seasoning (except turmeric or saffron), citric, tartaric or lactic acid, and a sequestering agent (*see* Part XII of the Nineteenth Schedule), and shall contain not less than 65 per centum of edible vegetable oil. — Standard for mayonnaise

147. French dressing shall be a combination of edible vegetable oil and vinegar or lemon juice; may contain water, salt, a sweetening agent, spice, and tomato or other seasonings; and shall contain not less than 35 per centum of edible vegetable oil. — Standard for French dressing

148. Salad dressing shall be a combination of edible vegetable oil, whole egg or egg yolk in liquid, frozen or dried form, vinegar or lemon juice, and cereal; may contain water, salt, a sweetening agent (*see* regulations 337 to 343), spice, or other seasoning, an emulsifying agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), citric, tartaric or lactic acid; and a sequestering agent (*see* Part XII of the Nineteenth Schedule); and shall contain not less than 35 per centum of edible vegetable oil. — Standard for salad dressing

Milk Products

149. The foods referred to in regulations 150 to 197 are included in the term "milk products". — Application

150. For the purposes of regulations 174 to 187 "pasteurised source", when used in relation to cheese, means milk, skim milk, cream, reconstituted milk powder, or reconstituted skim milk powder, butter milk or a mixture thereof that has been pasteurised by being held at a temperature of not less than 63ºC for a period of not less than 30 minutes, or for a time and a temperature that is equivalent thereto in phosphatase destruction as determined by the prescribed method. — Interpretation

151. Except as provided in these Regulations, a milk product that contains a fat, other than milk fat, is adulterated. — Milk product deemed

adulterated if it contains other fat

152. (1) Milk or whole milk shall be the normal mammary secretion, free from colostrum and obtained from the mammary gland of the cow, genus *Bos*, and shall contain not less than 3.2 per centum of milk fat and 8.5 per centum of milk solids-not-fat.

Standard for milk and designation of milk obtained from animals other than cow

(2) Normal mammary secretion obtained from other animals shall be designated, preceded by the origin from which such mammary secretion has been obtained; for example, "Goat milk", "Sheep milk", etc.

(*As amended by S.I. No* 38 *of* 1992)

153. Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, the term, "pasteurised", when used in association with milk or milk products, shall be taken to refer to the process of heating all the milk-

Standard for pasteurised milk or milk products

(*a*) to a temperature of not less than 63ºC, and holding it at such a temperature for not less than 30 minutes and immediately thereafter reducing it to a temperature below 4ºC; or

(*b*) to a temperature of not less than 71.5ºC and retaining it at such a temperature for at least fifteen seconds or at any other approved time-temperature combination, and immediately thereafter reducing the milk to a temperature below 4ºC and conforming to the following standard:

(i) the standard plate count determined by the prescribed method shall be not more than 50,000 per millilitre;

(ii) the coliform count determined by the prescribed method shall be not more than 5 per millilitre and faecal coliform shall be nil per millitre;

(iii) the dye-reduction time determined by the methylene blue-keeping quality test by the prescribed method shall be not less than two hours; and

(iv) the phosphatase test determined by the prescribed method shall give a reading of not more than 10 micrograms of p-nitrophenol for one

millilitre of milk.

154. Standardised milk means pasteurised milk or whole milk that has been standardised to a minimum of 3 per centum of milk fat by abstraction or addition of milk or by addition or substraction of skim milk. Standard for standardised milk

155. Sterilised milk shall be milk which has been heat-treated and after packaging shall- Standard for sterilised milk

(*a*) satisfy the keeping quality tests by the prescribed method; and

(*b*) give no turbidity when subjected to the prescribed method.

156. (1) Ultra high temperature heat-treated milk (or UHT milk) shall be milk which has been subjected to a continuous flow heating process at a high temperature for a short time and which afterwards has been asepticaly packaged. Standard for ultra high temperature heat-treated milk

(2) The heat treatment shall be such that the milk shall-

(*a*) pass the keeping quality tests by the prescribed method;

(*b*) give turbidity when subjected to the prescribed method.

157. Skimmed milk or skim milk shall be milk from which all or most of the milk fat has been removed and which contains not more than 0.1 per centum of milk fat. Standard for skimmed milk

158. (1) Partly skimmed milk (partly skim milk or partially skim milk or partially skimmed milk) shall be milk from which part of the milk fat has been removed. Standard for, and prohibition from selling without label declaration of milk fat content, partly skimmed milk

(2) No person shall sell partly skim milk unless the label thereof carries a statement of the percentage of milk fat contained therein.

159. Reconstituted milk (recombined milk) shall be the pasteurised homogenised product prepared from milk fat, non-fat-milk solids and water, with or without whole milk, may contain permitted stabilisers/emulsifiers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), and shall have not less than 3.0 per centum of milk fat and not less than 8.5 per centum of milk solids-not-fat.

Standard for reconstituted milk

160. (1) Reconstituted milk product (recombined milk product) shall be the pasteurised homogenised milk product prepared from milk fat, non-fat milk solids, and water, with or without skim milk or whole milk; may contain permitted stabilisers/emulsifiers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), and shall have not less than 2.0 per centum of milk fat and not less than 9.0 per centum of milk solids-not-fat.

Standard for, and prohibition from selling without certain label declaration, reconstituted milk product

(2) No person shall sell a reconstituted milk product unless the label thereof carries a statement of the percentage of milk fat and milk solids-not-fat.

161. (1) Evaporated milk (unsweetened condensed milk) shall be the liquid product obtained by the partial removal of water only from milk, shall have not less than 7.5 per centum of milk fat and not less than 17.5 per centum of milk solids-not-fat, and may contain permitted stabilisers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule).

Standard for evaporated milk and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

(2) When milk other than cow's milk is used for the manufacture of the product or any part thereof, it shall be so designated along with such origin, for example "evaporated goat milk" or "evaporated cow and goat milk" or "evaporated goat and cow milk", depending upon the proportion of the milk contents, the one in larger proportion being indicated first.

162. (1) Evaporated skimmed milk (evaporated skim milk, unsweetened condensed skimmed milk) shall be the product obtained by the partial removal of water only from skimmed milk, shall have not less than 20 per centum of milk solids, and may contain permitted stabilisers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule).

Standard for evaporated skimmed milk and declaration of origin when

manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

(2) When milk other than cow's milk is used for the manufacture of the product or any part thereof, it shall be so designated along with such origin.

163. (1) Sweetened condensed milk (condensed milk) shall be the product obtained by the partial removal of water only from milk with the addition of sugars, shall have not less than 8 per centum of milk fat and not less than 20 per centum of milk solids-not-fat, and may contain permitted stabilisers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule).

Standard for sweetened condensed milk and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

(2) When milk other than cow's milk is used for the manufacture of the product or any part thereof, it shall be so designated along with such origin.

164. (1) Skimmed sweetened condensed milk (skim sweetened condensed milk) shall be the product obtained by the partial removal of water only from skimmed milk with the addition of sugars, shall have not less than 24 per centum of milk solids, and may contain permitted stabilisers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule).

Standard for skimmed sweetened condensed milk and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

(2) When milk other than cow's milk is used for the manufacture of the product or any part thereof, it shall be so designated along with such origin.

165. (1) Whole milk powder (dried full cream milk, full cream milk powder, dry whole milk, milk powder, dried milk, dry milk, powdered milk or powdered whole milk) shall be the product obtained by the removal of water only from milk, after adjusting of fat and milk solids, if necessary, shall have not less than 26 and not more than 40 per centum

Standard for whole milk powder

of milk fat and not more than 5 per centum of water, and may contain permitted stabilisers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule) and added vitamins.

(2) Permitted emulsifiers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule) may be used in the case of powders for instant use.

(3) When milk, other than cow's milk, is used for the manufacture of the product or any part thereof, it shall be so designated along with such origin.

166. (1) Partially skimmed milk powder (partly skimmed dried milk, partially skim milk powder, partly skim dried milk) shall mean the product obtained by the removal of water from partly skimmed milk, shall have not less than 1.5 and not more than 26 per centum of milk fat and not more than 5.0 per centum of water, and may contain permitted stabilisers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule).

Standard for partially skimmed milk powder and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

(2) Permitted emulsifiers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule) may be used in the case of powders for instant use.

(3) When milk, other than cow's milk, is used for the manufacture of the product or any part thereof, it shall be so designated along with such origin.

167. (1) Skimmed milk powder (skim milk powder, skim-milk powder, dry skim milk, dry skimmilk, dry skimmed milk, powdered skim milk, or powdered skimmilk, non-fat dry milk, dried skim milk) shall be the product obtained by the removal of water from skimmed milk, and shall have not more than 1.5 per centum of milk fat and not more than 5.0 per centum of water, and may contain permitted stabilisers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule).

Standard for skimmed milk powder and declaration of origin when manufactured from milk other than cow's milk

(2) Permitted emulsifiers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule) may be used in the case of powders for instant use.

(3) When milk other than cow's milk is used for the manufacture of the product or any part thereof it shall be so designated along with such origin.

168. (1) Flavoured milk shall be the pasteurised or sterilised liquid product made from milk, milk powder, milk fat, skim milk or skim milk powder, a flavouring preparation, and a sweetening agent; may contain a food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), a stabilising agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule) and salt; and shall contain not less than 3.0 per centum of milk fat.

Standard for, and labelling of, flavoured milk

(2) Flavoured milk shall be labelled (naming the flavour) milk.

169. Chocolate drink shall be the pasteurised or sterilised liquid product made from milk, skim milk, skim milk powder or milk fat, cocoa or chocolate, and a sweetening agent; may contain added lactose, a food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), a stabilising agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule) or salt; and shall contain not less than 2.0 per centum of milk fat.

Standard for chocolate drink

170. Malted milk or malted milk powder shall be the product made by combining milk with the liquid separated from the mash of ground barely malt and meal, may have added to it, in such a manner as to secure the full enzyme action of the malt extract, salt and sodium carbonate or potassium carbonate, may have water removed from it, and shall then contain not less than 7.5 per centum of milk fat and not more than 3.5 per centum of water.

Standard for malted milk

171. No person shall sell milk for manufacture into dairy products, if it contains more than 2,000,000 bacteria per millilitre or 2 milligrams of sediment for 450 millitres as determined by the prescribed method.

Limits of bacteria and sediment in milk for sale for manufacture into dairy products

172. No manufacturer of dairy products shall purchase milk for manufacture into other dairy products if he has reason to believe it does

Manufacturer of dairy products

not meet the requirements of regulation 171.

not to purchase milk believed to contravene regulation 171

173. (1) Flavoured skim milk shall be the product made from skim milk or skim milk powder, a flavouring preparation, and a sweetening agent; may contain food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), a stabilising agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), or salt; shall contain not more than 0.1 per centum of milk fat and not less than 8.0 per centum of milk solids-not-fat.

Standard for flavoured skim milk

(2) Flavoured skim milk shall be labelled (naming the flavour) skim milk.

174. Cheese shall be the fresh or matured non-liquid product, obtained by draining after coagulation, of milk, cream, skimmed or partly skimmed milk, butter milk or a combination of some or all of these products; and may contain salt, seasoning, special flavouring materials, food colour, a firming agent and a Class III Preservative (*see* Part XIC of the Nineteenth Schedule).

Standard for cheese

175. The milk used in the manufacture of cheddar, colby, granular, Swiss and washed curd cheese may be treated with hydrogen peroxide in an amount not exceeding 500 parts per million and a suitable catalase preparation in such amount that the catalase added does not exceed 20 parts per million, if this treatment is carried out in a manner that does not alter the characteristics of the cheese.

Milk for manufacture of cheddar, etc., may be treated with hydrogen peroxide and catalase preparation

176. (1) No person shall sell any cheese, except cheddar cheese weighing 5 kilogram or more, unless the label thereof carries a statement of the variety or type of cheese.

Label declaration of cheese for sale and prohibition from sale of cheese not made from pasteurised source unless stored

(2) No person shall sell cheese that is not made from a pasteurised source, unless it has been kept, held or stored at a temperature of 1.6ºC or more for 60 days or more from the date of the beginning of the manufacturing process.

177. Cheddar cheese shall be the cheese made from the matted and milled curd of milk by the cheddar process, or from milk by another procedure that produces a finished cheese having the same physical and chemical properties as the cheese produced by the cheddar process; and shall contain, on the dry basis, not less than 50 per centum of milk fat. Standard for cheddar cheese

178. (1) The varieties or types of cheese listed in column 1 of the Third Schedule are those cheese recognised as belonging to those varieties or types, and shall contain, on the dry basis, not less than the percentage of milk fat set opposite thereto in column 2 of the said Schedule for that variety or type of cheese. Standard for recognised varieties of cheese and hard grating cheese

(2) Hard grating cheese shall contain not more than 34 per centum of moisture.

179. Skim milk cheese shall be the cheese, other than cottage cheese, that contains, on the dry basis, not more than 15 per centum of milk fat. Standard for skim milk cheese

180. Cream cheese shall be the cheese made from milk to which cream has been added, with or without further processing; may contain not more than 0.5 per centum of stabilising agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule); and shall contain not more than 55 per centum of moisture and, on the dry basis, not less than 65 per centum of milk fat. Standard for cream cheese

181. Process cheese, processed cheese, emulsified cheese, process cheese spread, processed cheese spread, and when made from a cream cheese base, process cream cheese, processed cream cheese, process cream cheese spread or processed cream cheese spread, shall be the food produced by comminuting or mixing one or more lots of cheese into a homogenous mass with the aid of emulsifying agents and a sufficient degree of heat to bring about pasteurisation in the manner described in regulation 150; and may contain water, solids derived from milk, food Standard for process cheese, etc.

colour, seasoning, fruit, vegetable, relish, condiment, pH adjusting agent (*see* Part X of the Nineteenth Schedule) and a Class III Preservative (*see* Part XIC of the Nineteenth Schedule):

Provided that the finished product shall contain-

(*a*) in the case of a product manufactured from a cream cheese base with or without seasoning or condiment-

(i) not more than 55 per centum of moisture; or

(ii) on the dry basis, not less than 65 per centum of milk fat;

(*b*) in the case of a product manufactured from any cheese named in column 1 of Part I or Part II of the Third Schedule-

(i) not more than 43 per centum of moisture; or

(ii) on the dry basis, not less than 48 per centum of milk fat;

(*c*) in the case of a product manufactured from any other cheese base-

(i) not more than 43 per centum of moisture; or

(ii) on the dry basis, not less than 45 per centum of milk fat.

182. For the purposes of regulation 181 and 184, "relish" means chives, dates, horseradish, olives, onions, pickles, pimentos and pineapple or any combination thereof. Relish

183. Skim milk process cheese or skim processed cheese shall conform to the standard for process cheese except that it shall contain not more than 55 per centum of water and, on the dry basis, not more than 15 per centum of milk fat. Standard for skim milk process cheese

184. Cottage cheese shall be the product, in the form of discrete curd particles, prepared from skim milk, evaporated skim milk or skim milk powder and harmless acid-producing bacterial cultures; may contain milk, cream, milk powder, rennet salt, calcium chloride, added lactose, pH adjusting agents, stabilising agents (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), relish, fruits or vegetables; and shall contain not more than Standard for cottage cheese

80 per centum of moisture.

185. Creamed cottage cheese shall be the cottage cheese containing cream or a mixture of cream with milk or skim milk or both, in such a quantity that the final product shall contain not less than 4.0 per centum of milk fat, and not more than 80 per centum of moisture. — Standard for creamed cottage cheese

186. All dairy products used in the preparation of cottage cheese shall be from a pasteurised source. — Dairy products in preparation of cottage cheese to be from pasteurised source

187. No person shall sell cottage cheese or creamed cottage cheese that contains more than 10 coaglase positive staphylococci per gram or any faecal coliform per gram as determined by the prescribed method. — Limit for coliform bacteria in cottage cheese for sale

188. Butter shall be the fatty product derived exclusively from milk; may contain permitted food colours (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), permitted neutralising salts for pH adjustment (*see* Part X of the Nineteenth Schedule) or harmless lactic acid producing bacterial cultures; and shall have not less than 80 per centum of milk fat, not more than 2.0 per centum of milk solids-not-fat, 3.0 per centum of salt and 16 per centum of water. When obtained wholly or partly from a milk origin other than a cow, butter shall be so designated along with such a word denoting the animal from which the milk has been derived. — Standard for butter and declaration of origin when obtained from origin other than cow

189. Butter oil (ghee) shall be the product obtained exclusively from butter or cream and resulting from the removal of practically the entire water and solids-not-fat content, may contain Class IV Preservatives (antioxidants) (*see* Part XID of the Nineteenth Schedule), and shall have not less than 99.3 per centum of milk fat and not more than 0.5 per centum of water. — Standard for butter oil

190. Cream shall be the pasteurised fatty liquid prepared from milk by separating the milk constituents in such a manner as to increase the milk — Standard for cream

fat content, shall contain not less than 35 per centum of milk fat, and not more than a total bacteria count of 100,000 per gram and not more than 10 coliform organisms per gram.

191. (1) Reduced cream shall be the cream with a content of less than 18 per centum of milk fat.

Standard for, and labelling of fat content in, reduced cream

(2) The label of reduced cream may specify the percentage of the fat content in it.

192. (1) Ice cream shall be the pasteurised frozen food made from ice cream mix by freezing; may contain cocoa or chocolate syrup, fruit, nuts or confections; and shall contain not less than 36 per centum of solids; 10 per centum of milk fat, 171 grams of solids per litre, not more than a total bacteria count of 100,000 per gram and 10 coliform organisms per gram as determined by the prescribed method.

Standard for ice cream

(2) For the purpose of regulation 192, "ice cream mix" shall be the unfrozen pasteurised combination of cream milk or other milk products and sweetened with sugar, invert sugar, honey, dextrose, glucose, corn syrup or corn syrup solids; and may contain egg, a flavouring preparation, cocoa or chocolate syrup, a food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), pH adjusting agents (*see* Part X of the Nineteenth Schedule), a stabilising agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), and a sequestering agent and added lactose.

193. Dairy whip shall be the pasteurised frozen preparation of milk products and other food ingredients; may contain added food colour, pH adjusting agents, a stabilising agent and a sequestering agent (*see* Part XII of the Nineteenth Schedule); and shall contain not less than 10 per centum of milk solids-not-fat not more than a total bacteria count of 100,000 per gram and not more than 10 coliform organisms per gram.

Standard for dairy whip

194. Milk ice shall be the pasteurised frozen preparation of milk products and other food ingredients, may contain added food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), pH adjusting agents (*see* Part X of the Nineteenth Schedule), a stabilising agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), and a sequestering agent (*see* Part XII of the

Standard for milk ice

Nineteenth Schedule); shall contain not less than 10 per centum of milk solids, not more than a total bacteria count of 100,000 per gram and not more than 10 coliform organisms per gram.

195. Ice confection shall be a pasteurised frozen preparation; may contain milk products or other food ingredients, added food colour, pH adjusting agents, a stabilising agent, and a sequestering agent (*see* Part XII of the Nineteenth Schedule); and shall contain not more than a total bacteria count of 100,000 per gram, and not more than 10 coliform organisms per gram.

Standard for ice confection

196. Yoghurt shall be the coagulated pasteurised milk product obtained, by lactic acid fermentation through the action of *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* or *Streptococcus thermophilus* and, if desired, other suitable lactic acid producing cultures, from cream, concentrated or unconcentrated milk, partly skimmed milk or skimmed milk, with or without the addition of skimmed milk powder, concentrated whey, whey powder, cream, and sugars. Before lactic acid producing cultures are added, the mixture of dairy products to be so treated shall be pasteurised. Yoghurt may contain flavours, food colours (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), stabilisers (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), pH adjusting agents (*see* Part X of the Nineteenth Schedule), and preservatives (*see* Part XI of the Nineteenth Schedule). It shall contain not less than 8.5 per centum of milk solids-not-fat and not less than 2.0 per centum of milk fat.

Standard for yoghurt

197. Non-fat-yoghurt shall be yoghurt but shall contain not more than 0.5 per centum of milk fat, and not less than 8.5 per centum of milk solids-not-fat**.**

Standard for non-fat yoghurt

Fats and Oils

198. Vegetable oils shall be derived from the botanical source after which they are named and indicated under the regulations for individual oils. They shall be free from foreign and rancid odour and taste. An addition of certain colours in oils (*see* regulations 115 to 122) is permitted for the purpose of standardising colours, as long as the added colours do not deceive or mislead the consumer by concealing damage or inferiority or by making the product appear to be more than its actual value. Natural flavours and their identical synthetic equivalents, except those which are known to represent a toxic hazard, and other approved synthetic flavours are permitted for the purpose of restoring natural

General standard for vegetable oils

flavours lost in processing or for the purpose of standardising flavours, so long as the added flavours do not deceive or mislead the consumer by concealing damage or inferiority or by making the product appear to be more than its actual value. Vegetable oils may contain permitted Class IV Preservatives (*see* Part XID of the Nineteenth Schedule), an antifoaming agent (*see* Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule), and crystallisation inhibitor (*see* Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule):

Provided that vegetable oils shall not contain any food additives or food colour when sold as virgin oils.

199. Animal fats shall be the fats obtained entirely from animals healthy at the time of slaughter and fit for human consumption as certified by a competent authority. They may contain a Class IV Preservative (*see* Part XID of the Nineteenth Schedule). — General standard for animal fats

200. Refined oil or fat shall be the product that has been subjected to a process of purification and neutralisation and may be, depending upon the virgin oils, subjected to a process of de-colourisation, deodourisation and winterisation. — General standard for refined oil or fat

201. Arachis oil (peanut oil, groundnut oil) shall be derived from groundnuts (the seeds of *Arachis hypogaea* L.), and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Fourth Schedule. — Standard for arachis oil

202. Cottonseed oil shall be derived from the seeds of various cultivated species of *Gossypium*, and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Fifth Schedule. — Standard for cottonseed oil

203. Maize oil shall be derived from maize germ (the embryo of *Zea Mays* L.), and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Sixth Schedule. — Standard for maize oil

204. Mustardseed oil shall be derived from the seeds of the white mustard (*Sinapis alba* L. synonym: *Brassica hirta*, Moench), the brown mustard (*Brassica juncea* (L.) Czern. and Coss), and the black mustard (*Brassica nigra* (L.) Koch), and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Seventh Schedule. — Standard for mustard-seed oil

205. Olive oil shall be the oil obtained from the fruit of the olive tree (*Olea europaea* L.), and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Eighth Schedule. Standard for olive oil

206. Rapeseed oil (turnip rape oil, colza oil, ravision oil, sarson oil, toria oil) shall be derived from the seeds of *Brassica campetris* L., *Brassica napus* L., and *Brassica tournefortti* Gouan, and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Ninth Schedule. Standard for rapeseed oil

207. Safflowerseed oil (safflower oil, carthamus oil, kurdee oil) shall be derived from safflower seeds (the seeds of *Carthamus tinctorius* L.), and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Tenth Schedule. Standard for safflower seed oil

208. Sesameseed oil (sesame oil, gingelly oil, bene oil, benne oil, till oil, tillie oil) shall be derived from sesame seeds (the seeds of *Sesamum indicum* L.), and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Eleventh Schedule. Standard for sesameseed oil

209. Soya bean oil (soybean oil) shall be derived from soya beans (the seeds of *Glycine max* L., Merr), and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Twelfth Schedule. Standard for soya bean oil

210. Sunflowerseed oil (sunflower oil) shall be derived from sunflower seeds (the seeds of *Helianthus annus* L.), and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Thirteenth Schedule. Standard for sunflower-seed oil

211. Refined oil or a mixture of refined oils, shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Fourteenth Schedule. Standard for refined oil or mixture of refined oils

212. If a refined oil is obtained from a single oil, it shall, in addition to the trade name, if any, be so stated on the label; for example, "Refined sunflowerseed oil"; and if it is entirely constituted of vegetable oils, a declaration that it is "a vegetable oil product" shall be suitably made on the label. Labelling of refined vegetable oil

213. No person shall sell a mixture of animal fat and vegetable fat unless the label of that mixture carries the declaration "Contains animal fat."

Label declaration of mixture of animal and vegetable fats for sale

214. Lard shall be the fat rendered from fresh, clean, sound fatty tissues from swine (*Sus scrofa*). The tissue shall not include bones, detached skin, head skin, ears, tails, organs, windpipes, large blood vessels, scrap fat, skimmings, settlings, pressings and the like, and shall reasonably be free from muscle tissues, and blood. Lard shall have its characteristic odour and taste and be free from foreign odours and tastes and, when subjected to processing may, as long as it is so declared on the label in a descending order of proportion, contain refined lard, lard stearine and hydrogenated lard, and shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Fifteenth Schedule.

Standard for lard

215. Edible tallow (dripping) shall be the product obtained by rendering the clean, sound, fatty tissues (including trimming and cutting fats), attendant muscles and bones of bovine animals (*Bos taurus*) or sheep (*Ovis aries*). It shall have its characteristic odour and taste, and be free from foreign odour and tastes. It shall have the composition and quality factors set out in the Sixteenth Schedule.

Standard for edible tallow

216. Shortening, other than butter or lard, shall be the food prepared from fats, oils or a combination of fats and oils; may be processed by hydrogenation; and may contain a Class IV Preservative (*see* Part XID of the Nineteenth Schedule), an anti-foaming agent (*see* Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule), stearly, monoglycaridyl citrate and other emulsifying agents (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), the use and limits of all of which shall be as prescribed in their respective schedules.

Standard for shortening

217. Margarine shall mean the food generally known as margarine, being an emulsion of edible oils and fats, with water or skimmed milk or other substances with or without the addition of colouring matter capable of being used for the same purpose as butter. It may contain preservatives (*see* Part XI of the Nineteenth Schedule) and emulsifying agents (*see* part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule); and shall contain not less than 80 per centum of fat, not more than 10 per centum of milk fat, not more than 16 per centum of water, not less than 2 per centum of

Standard for margarine

sesame oil or, alternatively, 0.1 per centum of potato, wheat or corn starch, not less than 26 and not more than 33 international units per gram of vitamin A when determined by the prescribed method, and not less than 3 and not more than 4 international units of vitamin D per gram when determined by the prescribed method.

218. The label of the container in which margarine is packed shall, on the principal display panel, legibly and very conspicuously bear the word, 'MARGARINE'. Labelling of container of margarine

Flavouring Preparations

219. (Naming the flavour) extract or (naming the flavour) essence shall be a solution in ethyl alcohol, glycerol, propylene glycol or any combination of these, of sapid or odorous principles, or both, derived from the plant after which the flavouring extract or essence is named, and may contain water, a sweetening agent (*see* regulations 337 to 343), food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), and a Class II Preservative or a Class IV Preservative (*see* Parts XIB and XID of the Nineteenth Schedule). Standard for flavour extract or essence

220. Artificial (naming the flavour) extract, artificial (naming the flavour) essence, imitation (naming the flavour) extract or imitation (naming the flavour) essence, shall be a flavouring extract or essence except that the flavouring principles shall be derived in whole, or in part, from sources other than the aromatic plant after which it is named; and if such extract or essence is defined in these Regulations, the flavouring strength of the artificial or imitation extract or essence shall be not less than that of the extract or essence. Standard for artificial or imitation extract or essence

221. (Naming the flavour) flavour shall be a preparation, other than a flavouring preparation described in regulation 219, of sapid or odorous principles or both, derived from the aromatic plant after which the flavour is named; may contain a sweetening agent (*see* regulations 337 to 343), food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule), Class IV Preservative (*see* Part XID of the Nineteenth Schedule), a stabilising agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), an emulsifying agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule), or a density adjusting agent (*see* Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule); and may have added to it water, ethyl alcohol, glycerol, propylene glycol and edible vegetable oil. Standard for flavour

222. Artificial (naming the flavour) flavour or imitation (naming the flavour) flavour, shall be a flavour, except that the flavouring principles may be derived in whole or in part from sources other than the aromatic plant after which it is named; and if such a flavour is defined in these Regulations, the flavouring strength of the artificial or imitation flavour shall be not less than that of the flavour.

Standard for artificial or imitation flavour

223. Notwithstanding regulations 219 and 221, a (naming the fruit) extract naturally fortified, (naming the fruit) essence naturally fortified or (naming the fruit) flavour naturally fortified shall be an extract, essence or flavour derived from the named fruit to which other natural extractives have been added, and 51 per centum of the flavouring strength shall be derived from the named fruit.

Standard for fruit extract or essence naturally fortified

224. On any label of or in any advertisement for any artificial or imitation flavouring preparation the word "artificial" or "imitation" shall be an integral part of the name of such flavouring preparation and in identical type, and identically displayed, with such name.

"Artificial" or "imitation" to be integral part of name in labelling of or advertisement for artificial flavouring preparation

225. Almond essence, almond extract or almond flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour derived from the kernels of the bitter almond, apricot or peach, and shall contain not less than 1.0 per centum by volume of volatile oil, and not more than one part per million of hydrocyanic acid.

Standard for almond essence, extract or flavour

226. Anise essence, anise extract or anise flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour derived from natural or terpeneless oil of anise, and shall correspond, in flavouring strength, to an alcoholic solution containing not less than 3.0 per centum by volume of oil of anise, the volatile oil obtained from the fruit of *Pimpinella anisum* L., or *Illicium verum* Hook.

Standard for anise essence, extract or flavour

227. Celery seed essence, celery seed extract or celery seed flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour derived from celery seed, or oil of celery seed, or terpeneless oil of celery seed, and shall correspond, in

Standard for celery seed essence, extract

flavouring strength, to an alcoholic solution containing not less than 0.3 per centum by volume of volatile oil of celery seed.	or flavour
228. Cassia essence, cassia extract, cassia cinnamon essence, cassia cinnamon extract, cassia flavour or cassia cinnamon flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour derived from natural or terpeneless oil, obtained from leaves and twigs of *Cinnamomum cassia* L., containing not less than 80 per centum of cinnamic aldehyde, and shall correspond, in flavouring strength, to an alcoholic solution containing not less than 2.0 per centum by volume of volatile oil of cassia cinnamon.	Standard for cassia essence, extract, cinnamon essence, extract, flavour, or cinnamon flavour
229. Ceylon cinnamon essence, Ceylon cinnamon extract or Ceylon cinnamon flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour derived from the volatile oil obtained from the bark of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Nees, and shall contain not less than 2.0 per centum by volume of oil of Ceylon cinnamon and 65.0 per centum of cinnamic aldehyde and not more than 10.0 per centum of eugenol.	Standard for Ceylon cinnamon essence, extract or flavour
230. Clove essence, clove extract or clove flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour derived from the volatile oil obtained from clove buds, and shall contain not less than 2.0 per centum by volume of oil of clove.	Standard for clove essence, extract or flavour
231. Ginger essence, ginger extract or ginger flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour derived from ginger, and shall contain, in 100 millilitres, the alcohol-soluble matter from not less than 20 grams of ginger.	Standard for ginger essence, extract or flavour
232. Lemon essence, lemon extract or lemon flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from natural or terpeneless oil of lemon or from lemon peel, and shall contain not less than 0.2 per centum of citral derived from oil of lemon.	Standard for lemon essence, extract or flavour
233. Nutmeg essence, nutmeg extract or nutmeg flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from natural or terpeneless oil of nutmeg, and shall correspond, in flavouring strength, to an alcoholic solution containing not less than 2.0 per centum by volume of oil of nutmeg.	Standard for nutmeg essence, extract or flavour

234. Orange essence, orange extract or orange flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from sweet orange peel, oil or sweet orange or terpeneless oil of sweet orange, and shall correspond, in flavouring strength, to an alcoholic solution containing 5.0 per centum by volume of oil of sweet orange, the volatile oil obtained from the fresh peel of *Citrus aurantium* L., that shall have an optical rotation, at a temperature of 25ºC, of not less than +95º, using a tube 100 millimetres in length.

Standard for orange essence, extract or flavour

235. Peppermint essence, peppermint extract or peppermint flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from peppermint or oil of peppermint, obtained from the leaves and flowering tops of *Mentha piperita* L., or of *Mentha arvensis* De. C., var. *piperascens* Holmes, and shall correspond, in flavouring strength, to an alcoholic solution of not less than 3 per centum by volume of oil of peppermint, containing not less than 50 per centum of free and combined menthol.

Standard for peppermint essence, extract or flavour

236. Rose essence, rose extract or rose flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from the volatile oil obtained from the petals of rose and shall contain not less than 0.4 per centum by volume of attar of rose.

Standard for rose essence, extract or flavour

237. Savory essence, savory extract or savory flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from savory or oil of savory, and shall contain not less than 0.35 per centum by volume of oil of savory.

Standard for savory essence, extract or flavour

238. Spearmint essence, spearmint extract or spearmint flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from spearmint or from oil of spearmint, obtained from the leaves and flowering tops of *Mentha spicata* L., and *Mentha cardiaca*, and shall contain not less than 3.0 per centum by volume of oil of spearmint.

Standard for spearmint essence, extract or flavour

239. Sweet basil essence, sweet basil extract or sweet basil flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from sweet basil or from oil of sweet basil, obtained from the leaves and tops of *Ocymum basilicum* L., and shall contain not less than 0.1 per centum by volume of oil of sweet basil.

Standard for sweet basil essence, extract or flavour

240. Sweet marjoram essence, sweet marjoram extract or sweet marjoram flavour or marjoram flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from marjoram or from oil of marjoram, and shall contain not less than 1.0 per centum by volume of oil of marjoram.

Standard for sweet marjoram essence, extract or flavour

241. Thyme essence, thyme extract or thyme flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from thyme or from oil of thyme, and shall contain not less than 0.2 per centum by volume of oil of thyme.

Standard for thyme essence, extract or flavour

242. Vanilla essence, vanilla extract or vanilla flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from the vanilla bean, the dried, cured fruit of *Vanilla planifolia* Andrews, or *Vanilla tahitensis* J. W. Moore, shall contain, in 100 millilitres, regardless of the method of extraction, at least the quantity of soluble substances in their natural proportions that are extractable by the prescribed method from not less than 10 grams of vanilla beans, where such beans contain 25 per centum or less of moisture, and not less than 7.5 grams of vanilla beans, on the moisture-free basis, where such beans contain more than 25 per centum of moisture; and shall, notwithstanding regulations 219 and 221, contain no added colour.

Standard for vanilla essence, extract or flavour

243. Wintergreen essence, wintergreen extract or wintergreen flavour shall be the essence, extract or flavour prepared from oil of wintergreen, the volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Gaultheria procumbens* L., or from *Betula lenta* L., and shall contain not less than 3.0 per centum by volume of oil of wintergreen.

Standard for wintergreen essence, extract or flavour

Fruits, Vegetables, and their Products

244. For the purposes of regulations 245 to 281, unless the context otherwise requires-

Interpretation

"acid ingredient" means citric, malic, tartaric or lactic acid; lemon or lime juice; or vinegar;

"fruit juice" means the unfermented liquid expressed from sound, ripe, fresh fruit, and includes any such liquid that is heat-treated and chilled;

"sweetening ingredient" means sugar, invert sugar, dextrose, in dry or

liquid form, or a combination of not less than 75 per centum of sugar, invert sugar or dextrose and not more than 25 per centum of liquid glucose, calculated on the dry basis.

245. Canned (naming the vegetable) shall be the product obtained by heat processing in an appropriate manner before or after being sealed in a container so as to prevent spoilage of the named fresh vegetable after it has been properly prepared, and it may contain sugar, invert sugar or dextrose, in a dry or liquid form, salt, a firming agent (*see* Part VI of the Nineteenth Schedule), if declared by name on the label, and other suitable ingredients which are not food additives, or food colours as specified in the Nineteenth Schedule or, if the ingredients are food additives, their use shall conform to the limits specified in the Nineteenth Schedule and, if they are food colours, their use and limits shall be as prescribed in Part I of the Seventeenth Schedule.

Standard for canned vegetable

246. Frozen (naming the vegetable) shall be the product obtained by freezing the named fresh vegetable after it has been properly prepared and subjected to a blanching treatment and may contain added sugar, suitable flavourings and salt, if such addition is declared on the label.

Standard for frozen vegetable

247. Canned tomatoes shall be the product prepared from washed ripened tomatoes conforming to the characteristics of the fruit of *Lycopersicum esculentum* P. Mill, of red or reddish varieties (cultivars) which are clean, substantially sound and packed with or without a suitable liquid packing medium (other than added water) and spice or other seasoning ingredients appropriate to the product and processed by heat, in an appropriate manner, before or after being sealed in a container, so as to prevent spoilage. The tomatoes shall have had the stems and calices removed and, except where the internal core is insignificant as to texture and appearance, have been cored, and may contain sugar, invert sugar or dextrose, in a dry form, salt, a firming agent, namely, calcium chloride or other suitable calcium salts (*see* Part VI of the Nineteenth Schedule), and citric, acetic, lactic, malic or tartaric acid, and shall contain not less than 50 per centum of drained tomatoes as determined by the prescribed method.

Standard for canned tomatoes

248. The label of canned tomatoes shall carry a declaration of added salt and firming agent, and the name of added ingredients, such as citric or acetic acid, sugar, invert sugar, dextrose, etc.

Added salt and firming agent in canned tomatoes to be declared on

label

249. Tomato juice shall be the pasteurised liquid containing a substantial portion of fine tomato pulp, extracted from sound, ripe, whole tomatoes from which all stems and skins, seeds or other coarse or hard objectionable portions have been removed, and may contain salt, and shall contain not less than 6 per centum of tomato solids, determined by the refractometer at 20ºC, uncorrected for acidity and read as degree brix on the International Sucrose Scale. — Standard for tomato juice

250. The label for tomato juice shall carry a declaration of added salt. — Added salt in tomato juice to be declared on label

251. Tomato paste shall be the product made by evaporating a portion of the water from tomato juice obtained from sound tomato trimmings, may contain salt and Class II Preservatives (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule), and shall contain not less than 24 per centum of tomato solids as determined by the prescribed method. — Standard for tomato paste

252. Concentrated tomato paste shall be the tomato paste containing not less than 32 per centum of tomato solids as determined by the prescribed method. — Standard for concentrated tomato paste

(*As amended by S.I. No* 38 *of* 1992)

253. Tomato pulp (tomato puree) shall be the heat-processed product made from concentrated tomato juice from whole, ripe tomatoes or sound tomato trimmings, and may contain salt and a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule). It shall contain not less than 8 per centum and not more than 24 per centum of tomato solids. — Standard for tomato pulp

254. The label for tomato paste, tomato pulp, tomato puree or concentrated tomato paste, shall carry a declaration of added salt. — Added salt in tomato paste, tomato pulp, tomato puree or concentrated tomato paste to be declared on

label

255. Tomato catsup, cutsup, ketchup, tomato relish or tomato sauce or products whose common names are variants of the word catsup shall be the heat-processed product made from the juice of red-ripe tomatoes or sound tomato trimmings from which skins and seeds have been removed; shall contain vinegar, salt and seasoning; sugar, invert sugar, glucose or dextrose, in a dry or liquid form; and not less than 6 per centum of tomato solids; and may contain a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule), and a food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule).

Standard for tomato catsup, etc.

256. Where tomato trimmings or tomato products made from tomato trimmings are used in the manufacture of a catsup, the label shall carry a declaration of the use of such materials.

Label declaration of catsup manufactured from tomato trimmings or products therefrom

257. No person shall sell canned tomatoes, tomato juice or a vegetable juice that contains mould filaments in more than 25 per centum of the microscopic fields when examined by the prescribed method.

Limit for mould filaments in canned tomatoes, tomato juice or vegetable juice for sale

258. No person shall sell tomato puree, tomato paste, tomato pulp or tomato catsup that contains mould filaments in more than 50 per centum of the microscopic fields when examined by the prescribed method.

Limit for mould filaments in tomato puree, tomato paste, tomato pulp or tomato catsup for sale

259. Pickles or relishes shall be the product prepared from vegetables or fruit with salt and vinegar, and may contain spices, seasonings, sugar, invert sugar, dextrose or glucose, in a dry or liquid form, a food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), a Class II Preservative (*see*

Standard for pickles or relishes

Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule), a firming agent (*see* Part VI of the Nineteenth Schedule), polyoxythylene (20) sorbitan monooleate in an amount not exceeding 0.05 per centum, lactic acid, vegetable oils, and in the case of relishes and mustard pickles, an approved thickening agent (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule).

260. Canned (naming the fruit) shall be the product obtained from the named fresh fruit after it has been properly prepared and subsequently processed by heat in an appropriate manner, before or after being sealed in a container, so as to prevent spoilage, and may contain sugar, invert sugar, dextrose or glucose, in a dry or liquid form, and food additives whose use and limits shall conform to those specified in the Nineteenth Schedule and, if they are food colours, their use and limits shall be as prescribed in Part II of the Seventeenth Schedule.

Standard for canned fruits

261. Frozen (naming the fruit) shall be the product obtained by freezing the named fresh fruit after it has been properly prepared, and may contain sugar, invert sugar, dextrose or glucose, in a dry or liquid form, ascorbic acid, to prevent discolouration, and in the case of frozen sliced apples, a firming agent (*see* Part VI of the Nineteenth Schedule), and sulphurous acid.

Standard for frozen fruits

262. The label of canned or frozen fruit packed in syrup shall be so declared.

Label declaration of canned or frozen fruit packed in syrup

263. The label of frozen fruit packed in sugar, invert sugar, dextrose or glucose, in a dry form, shall carry a declaration of each sweetening ingredient added.

Sweetening ingredient in frozen fruit packed in sugar, invert sugar dextrose or glucose to be declared on label

264. The label of frozen fruit containing added ascorbic acid shall carry the statement "Contains ascorbic acid to prevent discolouration".

Label declaration of frozen fruit

containing added ascorbic acid

265. The label of canned or frozen fruit shall carry a declaration of any food additives. — Food additives on canned or frozen fruit to be declared on label

266. (Naming the fruit) juice shall be the juice obtained from the named fruit and may contain sugar, invert sugar or dextrose, in a dry form, and a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule). — Standard for fruit juice.

267. Notwithstanding regulation 266, the fruit juice prepared from any fruit named in any regulations 268 to 274 shall conform to the standard prescribed for that fruit juice in that regulation. — General standard for fruit juices

268. Apple juice shall be the fruit juice obtained from apples, may contain a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule) and ascorbic acid, shall have not less than 10 per centum of soluble solids as determined by the refractometer at 20ºC and read as degrees brix on the international sucrose scales, and not exceeding 0.4 gram per kilogram of volatile acid expressed as acetic acid. — Standard for apple juice

269. Grape juice shall be the fruit juice obtained from grapes, may contain citric acid, sugar, invert sugar or dextrose in a dry form, a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule), and ascorbic acid, shall have not less than 15 per centum of soluble solids as determined by the refractometer at 20ºC and read as degrees brix on the international sucrose scales, and not exceeding 0.4 gram per kilogram of volatile acid expressed as acetic acid. — Standard for grape juice

270. Grapefruit juice shall be the fruit juice obtained from grapefruit, may contain sugar, invert sugar or dextrose in a dry form and a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule), and shall contain, exclusive of added sweetening agents, not less than 9 per centum of soluble solids as determined by the refractometer at 20ºC and read as degrees brix on the international sucrose scales. — Standard for grapefruit juice

271. Lemon juice shall be the fruit juice prepared from lemons, shall contain not less than 6 per centum of soluble lemon solids as determined by the refractometer at 20ºC and read as degrees brix on the international sucrose scales, and the total titratable acidity of lemon juice shall be not less than 4.5 per centum expressed as anhydrous citric acid. Standard for lemon juice

272. Lime juice or lime fruit juice shall be the fruit juice obtained from limes, may contain sugar, invert sugar or dextrose in a dry form and a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule), shall contain, exclusive of added sweetening agents, soluble solid contents of not less than 6.0 per centum as determined by the refractometer at 20ºC and read as degrees brix on the international sucrose scales, and the total titratable acidity of lime juice shall be not less than 4.5 per centum expressed as anhydrous citric acid. Standard for lime juice or lime fruit juice

273. Orange juice shall be the fruit juice obtained from oranges; shall contain, exclusive of added sweetening agents, not less than 10 per centum of soluble solids as determined by the refractometer at 20ºC on the international sucrose scales; may contain sugar, invert sugar or dextrose, in a dry form, and a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule); have the pulp and natural orange oil content adjusted in accordance with good manufacturing practice; and may have added the natural orange juice flavour lost during processing. Standard for orange juice

274. Pineapple juice shall be the fruit juice obtained from pineapple; may contain sugar, invert sugar or dextrose, in a dry form, a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule), and ascorbic acid; and shall contain, exclusive of sweetening agents, not less than 10 per centum of soluble solids as determined by the refractometer at 20ºC on the international sucrose scales. Standard for pineapple juice

275. Carbonated (naming the fruit) juice or sparkling (naming the fruit) juice shall be the named fruit juice impregnated with carbon dioxide under pressure and shall contain a minimum of 3.0 per centum of the fruit obtained from the named fruit. Standard for carbonated fruit juice

(*As amended by S.I. No* 40 *of* 1992)

276. Concentrated (naming the fruit) juice shall be fruit juice that has Standard for

been concentrated to at least one-half its original volume by the removal of water, and may contain ascorbic acid, food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule), sugar, invert sugar or dextrose, in a dry form, and a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule). concentrated fruit juice

277. (1) (Naming the fruit) jam shall be the product obtained by processing fruit, fruit pulp, or canned fruit, by boiling to a suitable consistency with water and a sweetening ingredient; shall contain not less than 40 per centum of the named fruit and 65 per centum of water soluble solids as estimated by the refractometer; and may contain such amount of added pectin, or acid ingredients, as reasonably compensates for any deficiency in the natural pectin content or acidity of the named fruit, a Class II Preservative (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule) and an antifoaming agent (*see* Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule). Standard for fruit jam

(2) In this regulation, "fruit" includes ginger, rhubarb and marrow.

278. (Naming the citrus fruit) marmalade shall be the product obtained by processing a combination of peel, pulp or juice of the named citrus fruit by boiling with water and a sweetening ingredient, shall contain not less than 65 per centum of water soluble solids as estimated by the refractometer, and may contain such amount of acid ingredients as reasonably compensates for any deficiency in the natural acidity of the named citrus fruit, a pH adjusting agent (*see* Part X of the Nineteenth Schedule), an antifoaming agent (*see* Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule), and pectin. Standard for citrus fruit marmalade

279. (Naming the fruit) jelly shall be the gelatinous food, free of seeds and pulp, made from the named fruit, the juice of the named fruit or a concentrate of the juice of the named fruit, which has been boiled with water and a sweetening ingredient; shall contain not less than 65 per centum of water soluble solids as estimated by the refractometer; and may contain such amount of added pectin, or acid ingredients as reasonably compensates for any deficiency of the natural pectin content or acidity of the named fruit, a pH adjusting agent (*see* Part X of the Nineteenth Schedule), and an antifoaming agent (*see* Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule). Standard for fruit jelly

280. Lemon curd shall be the product manufactured by boiling together, cornflour or wheat flour, margarine or butter, egg, citric acid, oil of lemon, food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule) and Standard for lemon curd

water, and shall contain not less than 65 per centum of soluble solids.

281. Mincemeat shall be the product manufactured by mixing together, without heating, apples, dried fruits, mixed peel, sugar, suet, acetic acid, flavouring preparations and salt, and shall contain not less than 65 per centum of soluble solids. Standard for mincemeat

Gelling Agents

282. Gelatin or edible gelatin shall be the protein produced by partial hydrolysis of collagen in skin, tendons, ligaments and bones of animals; may contain sulphurous acid or its salts; shall dissolve completely in warm water to get a clear translucent collodial solution which sets to a jelly when cooled to and maintained at 15.5º for two hours; and shall contain, on the dry basis, not more than 2.0 per centum of total ash, less than 10,000 total plate count per gram and a nil coliform count in 1.0 gram. Standard for gelatin

283. Agar or agar-agar shall be the dried, purified, mucilaginous food obtained by aqueous extraction of seaweeds of the species *Gelidium*, shall contain, on the dry basis, not more than 7.0 per centum of total ash and 1.0 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid and shall yield, with water, a practically colourless and tasteless solution. Standard for agar

Grain and Bakery Products

284. Flour shall be the food prepared by the grinding of cleaned milling grades of wheat, and bolting through cloth having openings not larger than those of woven nylon or wire cloth having an aperture of 180 microns, and free from bran coat and germ to such an extent that it does not exceed 1.20 per centum of ash, calculated on a moisture-free basis. It shall have not more than 15.0 per centum of moisture, and may contain malted wheat flour, malted barley flour in an amount not exceeding 1.0 per centum of the weight of the flour, and food additives the use and limits of which shall conform to those specified in regulations 325 to 334. Standard for flour

285. Enriched flour shall be the flour to which has been added thiamine, riboflavin, nicotinic acid and iron in a harmless carrier and in such amounts that one kilogram of enriched flour shall contain not less than 4.5 milligrams and not more than 5.5 milligrams of thiamine, not Standard for enriched flour

less than 2.7 milligrams and not more than 3.3 milligrams of riboflavin, not less than 35.5 milligrams and not more than 44.4 milligrams of nicotinic acid or niacinamide, not less than 28.9 milligrams and not more than 36.7 milligrams of iron, and may contain calcium carbonate in an amount that will provide in one kilogram of enriched flour not less than 1,111 milligrams and not more than 1,444 milligrams of calcium.

Standard for whole wheat meal

286. Whole wheat meal (whole wheat flour) shall be the food prepared by the grinding and bolting of cleaned, milling grades of wheat from which a part of the outer bran or epidermis layer may have been separated; shall contain the natural constituents of the wheat berry to the extent of not less than 95 per centum of the total weight of the wheat from which it is milled, have not less than 1.25 per centum and not more than 2.25 per centum of ash, calculated on a moisture-free basis, and not more than 15.0 per centum of moisture and such a degree of fineness that not less than 90 per centum of it bolts freely through a 2,380 micron sieve, and less than 50 per centum of it through an 840 micron sieve, and may contain malted wheat flour, malted barley flour in an amount not exceeding 1.0 per per centum of the flour, and food additives the use and limits of which shall conform to those specified in regulations 325 to 334.

Standard for crushed wheat

287. Crushed wheat shall be the food prepared by so crushing clean wheat that 40 per centum or more of it passes through a 2,380 micron sieve and less than 50 per centum of it through an 840 micron sieve, the proportions of the natural constituents of such wheat, other than moisture, remaining unaltered, and shall have not less than 1.25 per centum and not more than 2.25 per centum of ash, calculated on a moisture-free basis. It shall have not more than 15.5 per centum of moisture.

Standard for cracked wheat

288. Cracked wheat shall be the food prepared by so cracking or cutting cleaned wheat into angular fragments that not less than 90 per centum of it passes through a 2,380 micron sieve and not more than 20 per centum of it through an 840 micron sieve, the proportions of the natural constituents of such wheat, other than moisture, remaining unaltered and shall have not less than 1.25 per centum and not more than 2.25 per centum of ash, calculated on a moisture-free basis. It shall have not more than 15.5 per centum of moisture.

Standard for self-raising

289. Self-raising flour shall be an intimate mixture of flour and sodium bicarbonate and one or more of the acid reacting substances, namely,

monocalcium phosphate, sodium acid pyrophosphate, or sodium aluminium phosphate, may be seasoned with common salt, and shall evolve not less than 0.4 per centum of carbon dioxide when tested by the prescribed method. flour

290. Maize roller meal (mealie meal) shall be the product obtained by grinding and bolting cleaned milling grades of maize such that not less than 95 per centum of it passes through a mesh of 800 microns aperture, and shall have not more than 15.0 per centum of moisture, not more than 4.5 per centum of maize oil, not more than 2.0 per centum of crude fibre, not more than 1.5 per centum of total ash, not more than 0.3 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid and not more than 0.1 per centum alcoholic acid expressed as sulphuric acid. Standard for maize roller meal

(*As amended by S.I. Nos.* 37 *and* 93 *of* 1992)

291. Maize breakfast food (degerminated maize meal) shall be the product obtained by grinding and bolting cleaned milling grades of degerminated maize from which a portion of the bran and germ has been removed and not less than 95 per centum of which passes through a wire mesh sieve of 800 microns aperture, and shall have not more than 15.0 per centum of moisture, not more than 3.0 per centum of maize oil, not more than 1.5 per centum of crude fibre, not more than 1.0 per centum of total ash, not more than 0.2 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid and not more than 0.1 per centum alcoholic acid expressed as sulphuric acid. Standard for maize breakfast food

(*As amended by S.I. Nos.* 39 *and* 93 *of* 1992)

292. Maize flour shall be the product obtained by grinding and bolting cleaned milling grades of maize such that not less than 95 per centum of it passes through a wire mesh of 180 microns aperture, and shall have not more than 15.0 per centum of moisture, not more than 3.0 per centum of maize oil, not more than 1.0 per centum of crude fibre, not more than 1.0 per centum of total ash and not more than 0.2 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Standard for maize flour

293. Maize rice shall be the product obtained by grinding and bolting cleaned milling grades of maize such that not less than 95 per centum of it passes through a mesh of 2,380 microns and not more than 10 per centum of it passes through a mesh of 1,800 microns, and shall have not more than 15.0 per centum of moisture, not more than 1.5 per centum of maize oil, not more than 1.0 per centum of crude fibre, not more than 1.0 Standard and label declaration for maize rice

per centum of total ash, and not more than 0.2 per centum of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid; and the main panel of the label shall carry the words, "an entirely maize product".

294. Maize samp shall be the product obtained by degerminating cleaned milling grades of maize and removal of bran and germ such that not more than 10 per centum of it passes through a mesh of 2,380 microns and shall have not more than 15.0 per centum of moisture, not more than 2.0 per centum of maize oil, not more than 1.0 per centum of crude fibre, not more than 0.5 per centum of total ash, and not more than 0.1 per centum of acid insoluble ash. Standard for maize samp

295. Rice shall be the dehulled, or dehulled and polished seed of the rice plant (*Oryz sativa*), and may contain glucose. Standard for rice

296. Bread or white bread shall be the food made by baking a yeast-leavened dough prepared with flour and water; and may contain salt, shortening, lard, butter or margarine, milk or milk product, whole egg, egg-white, egg-yolk (fresh, dried or frozen), a sweetening agent, malt syrup, malt extract or malt flour, inactive dried yeast of the genus *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* in an amount not greater than 2 parts by weight for each 100 parts of flour used, oatmeal, maize flour, cassava flour, potato flour, rice flour, soya-bean flour, barley flour, vegetable flours, maize starch, cassava starch, potato starch, wheat starch, any of which may be wholly or partially dextrinised, in an amount not greater than 5 parts by weight of all such additions for each 100 parts of flour, vinegar, acetic acid or citric acid, a Class III Preservative (*see* Part XIC of the Nineteenth Schedule), and food additives (*see* the Nineteenth Schedule) the use and limits of which shall conform to those specified in regulations 325 to 334. Standard for bread

297. Enriched bread or enriched white bread shall be the bread baked from a yeast-leavened dough, and shall contain, for each 100 parts of flour used, not less than 2 parts by weight of skim milk solids, or 4 parts by weight of dried whey powder, and in each kilogram, not less than 2.4 milligrams and not more than 5.3 milligrams of thiamine, not less than 1.8 milligrams and not more than 4.0 milligrams of riboflavin, not less than 22.2 milligrams and not more than 33.3 milligrams of nicotinic acid or niacinamide, and not less than 18.0 milligrams and not more than 27.7 milligrams of iron. Standard for enriched bread

298. Brown bread shall be the bread made by the use of whole wheat meal and bran and which has acquired a brown colour. Standard for brown bread

299. (1) Bread for sale shall be wrapped, and bakery product for sale shall be contained, in such a manner as to be adequately protected from contamination. Wrapping material or container which is not clean or which is liable to contaminate the bread or bakery product and, in particular (without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing), any printed material, other than printed material designed exclusively for wrapping or containing food, shall not be used for wrapping bread or containing any such bakery product. Bread for sale to be wrapped, and bakery product for sale to be contained

(2) For the purpose of this regulation, "adequate" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in regulation 410.

300. For the purposes of regulations 301 to 323, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"animal" means any animal used as food, but does not include marine and fresh water animals or poultry;

"filler" means-

(*a*) flour or meal prepared from grain, wheat tube or soyabeans, including soya protein isolates;

(*b*) bread, biscuits, or bakery products, but not those containing or made with a legume;

(*c*) milk powder, skim milk powder, buttermilk powder, whey powder or caseinates (potassium. sodium or calcium);

"lean meat content" means the total weight of lean meat free from visible fat, when raw or after curing or after any other similar processing, contained in any canned meat product expressed as a percentage of the total weight of that product;

"meat content" means the total weight of meat, when raw or after curing or after any other similar processing, contained in any canned meat

product expressed as a percentage of the total weight of that product.

301. Meat shall be the edible part of the skeletal muscle of an animal that was healthy at the time of slaughter, and may contain an accompanying and overlaying fat together with portions of skin, sinew, nerve and blood vessels that normally accompany the muscle tissue and are not separated from it in the process of dressing but, subject to regulation 320, does not include muscle found in the lip, snout, scalp or ear.

Standard for meat

302. Meat by-product shall be any edible part of an animal, other than meat, that has been derived from one or more animals that were healthy at the time of slaughter.

Standard for meat by-product

303. Meats, meat by-products or preparations thereof are adulterated if any of the following substances or class of substances are present therein or have been added thereto:

(*a*) preservatives, other than those provided for in regulations 300 to 323; and

(*b*) colours, other than those provided for in regulations 300 to 323.

Meats, meat by-products or preparations adulterated if certain preservatives and colours present therein

304. Prepared meat or prepared meat by-product shall be meat or meat by-product respectively, whether comminuted or not, to which has been added any other ingredient permitted by these Regulations, or which has been preserved, canned or cooked and, in the case of prepared hams, may contain shoulders, butts, picnics, and backs, and gelatin and, in the case of partially defatted pork fatty tissues, or partially defatted beef fatty tissues and a Class IV Preservative (*see* Part XID of the Nineteenth Schedule).

Standard for prepared meat or prepared meat by-product

305. A food that consists wholly or in part of a meat by-product or a prepared meat by-product shall be labelled with the words, "meat by-product", or with the name of the meat by-product.

Labelling of food consisting of meat or meat by-product, etc.

306. Pumping pickel, cover pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat or preserved meat by-product may contain preservatives as prescribed in Part XI of the Nineteenth Schedule, citric

Composition of pumping or cover pickle

acid, sodium citrate or vinegar, dextrose or glucose, salt, spices or seasoning, sodium bicarbonate or sodium hydroxide, in the case of pumping pickle for cured pork and beef cuts, such disodium phosphate, monosodium phosphate, sodium hexametaphosphate, sodium tripolyphosphate, tetrasodium pyrophosphate and sodium acid pyrophosphate, as shall result in the finished product contain-ing not more than 3,000 milligrams per kilogram expressed as P_2O_5, in the case of pumping pickle for cured beef briskets, enzymes, and in the case of dry cure, an anticaking agent (*see* Part I of the Nineteenth Schedule) or a humectant (*see* Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule).

and dry cure used in curing preserved meat or preserved meat by-product

307. No person shall sell as food a dead animal or any part thereof.

Prohibition from selling as food, dead animal

308. No person shall sell as food, meat, meat by-products, preparations containing meat or meat derivatives obtained, prepared or manufactured from a dead animal.

Prohibition from selling as food, meat or meat by-products or preparations from dead animal

309. For the purposes of regulations 307 and 308, "dead animal" means a dead animal that was not killed for the purpose of food in accordance with the commonly accepted practice of killing animals for the purpose of food, or was affected with disease at the time it was killed and which disease, in the opinion of veterinarians, renders it unfit for use as meat.

Definition of dead animal

310. Subject to the provision of regulation 311, no person shall sell a meat, meat by-product or any preparation thereof packed in a hermetically sealed container unless it has been heat-processed, after or at the time of sealing, at a temperature and for a time sufficient to prevent the survival of any pathogenic micro-organism.

Meat, meat product or meat preparation packed in hermetically sealed container for sale to be heat-processed

311. Notwithstanding regulation 310, meat, meat by-product or any preparation thereof, packed in a hermetically sealed container that has not been processed as required by regulation 310, may be sold if it has been stored continuously under refrigeration at a temperature lower than 4ºC the label thereof carrying a statement on the main panel to the effect that the product is perishable and that it shall be kept refrigerated at a temperature lower than 4ºC; or has been maintained continuously in the frozen state, the label thereof carrying a statement on the main panel to the effect that the product is perishable and that it shall be kept frozen; or contains preservatives as specified in Part XI of the Nineteenth Schedule, has been heat-processed, after or at the time of sealing, at a temperature and for a time sufficient to prevent the formation of any bacterial toxins; or has been subjected to a dehydration procedure in accordance with good manufacturing practice; or has a pH of 4.4 or less.

Conditions under which meat packed in hermetically sealed container and not complying with regulation 310 may be sold

312. Minced beef or ground beef shall be comminuted beef meat and shall contain not more than 20 per centum of fat:

Standard for minced beef or ground beef

Provided that where the produce is represented by any means whatsoever as being lean, it shall contain not more than 10 per centum of fat.

313. No person shall sell prepared meat or prepared meat by-product, except black pudding, and white pudding, that contains more than that amount of filler, meat binder or other ingredient, that is represented by 4 per centum of reducing sugars, calculated as dextrose, as determined by the prescribed method, or 60 per centum of moisture where such prepared meat or prepared meat by-product contains filler.

Limits for filler, meat binder, etc., and moisture in prepared meat or prepared meat by-product for sale

314. Preserved meat or preserved meat by-product shall be cooked or uncooked meat or meat by-product that is salted, pickled, corned, cured or smoked; may be glazed and may contain a Class I Preservative (*see* Part XIA of the Nineteenth Schedule), dextrose, glucose or sugar, spices and seasonings, vinegar, or smoke flavouring or artificial smoke flavouring, in which case the main panel of the label shall carry, immediately preceding or following the common name, the statement, "Smoke Flavouring Added", or "Artificial Smoke Flavouring Added",

Standard for preserved meat or preserved meat by-product

as the case may be.

315. Sausage or sausage meat shall be the fresh or preserved comminuted meat to which has been added salt, a Class I Preservative (see Part XIA of the Nineteenth Schedule), and spices (see regulations 325 to 334); may be enclosed in a casing, dipped in vinegar, smoked or cooked; and may contain animal fat, filler, beef tripe, liver, fresh blood from meat cattle, sugar, dextrose or glucose, other seasonings, harmless *Lacto bacilli* cultures, lactic acid starter culture, *Pediococcus cerevisiae*, meat binder, blood plasma or, in the case of preserved comminuted meat, smoke flavouring or artificial smoke flavouring, in which case the main panel of the label shall carry, immediately preceding or following the common name, the statement, "Smoke Flavouring Added" or, "Artificial Smoke Flavouring Added", as the case may be; or, if cooked, glucona delta lactone, partially defatted beef fatty tissue, and a dried skim milk product, obtained from skim milk by the reduction of its calcium content and a corresponding increase in its sodium content, in an amount not exceeding 3 per centum of the finished food or, in the case of a dry sausage or dry sausage meat, glucone delta lactone; and shall contain not less than 65 per centum of meat and, in a case of a product sold as fresh sausage, not more than 40 per centum of fat as determined by the prescribed method.

Standard for sausage or sausage meat

316. Potted meat, meat paste or meat spread shall be the comminuted and cooked or preserved meat, and may contain meat, binder, salt, sugar, dextrose, glucose, spices, other seasonings or a gelling agent and shall contain not less than 65 per centum of meat.

Standard for potted meat, meat paste or meat spread

317. Potted meat by-product, meat by-product paste or meat by-product spread shall be the food consisting, wholly or in part, of meat by-products, and shall otherwise conform to the standard prescribed for potted meat.

Standard for potted meat by-product, meat by-product paste or meat by-product spread

318. Meat loaf, meat roll, meat lunch or luncheon meat shall be the comminuted and cooked, or preserved meat, pressed into shape and may contain a dried skim milk product obtained from skim milk by the reduction of its calcium content and a corresponding increase in its sodium content, in an amount not exceeding 3 per centum of the finished

Standard for meat loaf, meat roll, meat lunch or luncheon meat

food, filler, meat binder, salt, sugar, dextrose, glucone delta lactone, glucose, spices, other seasonings, milk, eggs, a gelling agent and partially defatted beef fatty tissue or partially defatted pork fatty tissue; it shall contain not less than 65 per centum of meat.

319. Meat by-product loaf or meat and meat by-product loaf shall be the food consisting, wholly or in part, of meat by-product, and shall otherwise conform to the standard prescribed for meat loaf.

Standard for meat by-product loaf or meat and meat by-product loaf

320. (1) Headcheese shall be the comminuted, cooked preserved meat, shall not contain less than 65 per centum of head meat, and may contain scalp, snout, lip and ear, beef tripe, salt, spices, seasonings and an added gelling agent.

Standard for headcheese

(2) For the purpose of this regulation, scalp, snout, lip or ear shall, notwithstanding regulation 301, be deemed head meat.

321. Brawn shall be headcheese, except that it need not contain 50 per centum of head meat.

Standard for brawn

322. The label of prepared meat by-product, to which a gelling agent has been added as permitted by these Regulations, shall carry a declaration of the presence of the added gelling agent, or the word, "jellied", as an integral part of the name of the food.

Added gelling agent in prepared meat or prepared meat by-product to be declared on label

323. Edible bone meal or edible bone flour shall be the food prepared by grinding dry, defatted bones obtained from animals, healthy at the time of slaughter, and shall contain not less than 85 per centum of ash, not more than a total micro-organism count of 1,000 per gram and no *Escherichia coli* as determined by the prescribed method.

Standard for edible bone meal

324. Except as provided in these Regulations, a food named in Part I or Part II of the Eighteenth Schedule, and which contains in or upon it any or all of the poisonous or harmful substances listed in amounts not exceeding the quantities stated in the said Schedule and in parts per million for that food and no other poisonous or harmful substance, is hereby exempted from the provision of paragraph (*a*) of section *three* of the Act.

Exemption limits for poisonous or harmful substances in food for sale

Food Additives

325. In regulations 326 to 334, unless the context otherwise requires-

Interpretation

"soft drinks" means any of the foods included in regulations 385 to 388, including a beverage base, beverage mix and beverage concentrate. In the case of a beverage base, beverage mix and beverage concentrate, the maximum levels of food additives permitted shall be for the finished drink.

326. No person shall sell any substance or mixture of substances for use as a food additive unless the label carries a quantitative statement of the amount of each additive present, or carries a complete list of the food additives present in descending order of their proportions, including directions for their use which, if followed, shall produce a food that shall not contain such additives in excess of the maximum levels of use prescribed by these Regulations.

Label declaration of substances used as food additives for sale

327. A request that a food additive be added to, or a change made in, the Nineteenth Schedule shall be accompanied by a submission to the Minister in a form, manner and content satisfactory to him and shall include-

Conditions for request to add or change food additives

(*a*) a description of the food additive, including its chemical name and the name under which it is proposed to be
sold, method of its manufacture, chemical and physical properties, composition and specifications and, where that information is not available, a detailed explanation;

(*b*) a statement of the amount of the food additive proposed for use, and the purpose for which it is proposed, together with all directions, recommendations and suggestions for use;

(*c*) where necessary, in the opinion of the Minister, an acceptable method of analysis suitable for regulatory purposes that shall determine the amount of the food additive and of any substance resulting from the

use of the food additive in the finished food;

(*d*) data establishing that the food additive shall have the intended physical or other technical effect;

(*e*) detailed reports of tests made to establish the safety of the food additive under the conditions of use recommended;

(*f*) data to indicate the residues that may remain in or upon the finished food when the food additive is used in accordance with good manufacturing practice;

(*g*) a proposed maximum limit for residues of the food additive in or upon the finished food;

(*h*) specimens of the labelling proposed for the food additive; and

(*i*) a sample of the food additive in the form in which it is proposed to be used in foods, a sample of the active ingredient and, on request, a sample of food containing the food additives.

328. The Minister shall inform in writing the person filing the submission of his decision to approve the request for the addition to or change in the Nineteenth Schedule.

Minister's approval of addition to, or change in, Nineteenth Schedule to be in writing

329. More than one Class II Preservative shall be allowed:

Condition for allowing more than one Class II Preservative

Provided that the sum of the ratios of the quantities of each preservative present in the product to the quantities permitted under this regulation shall not exceed unity.

330. Notwithstanding the other provisions of these Regulations, paragraph (*c*) of regulation 22 and paragraph (*a*) of regulation 23 shall not apply to spices, seasonings, flavouring preparations, essential oils, oleoresins and natural extractives.

Foods exempted from provisions of regulations 22 (*c*) and 23 (*a*)

331. No person shall sell a food containing a food additive except as

Conditions for

provided for in regulations 22 and 23.

sale of food containing food additive

332. In respect of regulations 284 to 299 and Part XIV of the Nineteenth Schedule, ammonium chloride, ammonium sulphate, calcium carbonate, calcium lactate, diammonium phosphate, dicalcium phosphate, monoammonium phosphate or any combination thereof shall be used in an amount not greater than 0.25 part by weight of all such additives for each 100 parts of flour.

Limits for certain food additives used in flour

333. In respect of regulations 284 to 299 and Part II of the Nineteenth Schedule, potassium bromate, calcium peroxide, ammonium persulphate, potassium persulphate or any combination thereof, shall be used in an amount not greater than 0.01 part by weight of all such additives for each 100 parts of flour.

Limits for food additives that may be used as bleaching, maturing and dough conditioning agents for flour

334. No person shall sell any substance as a food additive unless the food additive is listed in one or more of the Parts in the Nineteenth Schedule.

Substance for sale as food additive to be listed in Nineteenth Schedule

Salt

335. Salt shall be the crystalline sodium chloride, and shall contain not less than 97.0 per centum of sodium chloride on a moisture-free basis, not more than 0.2 per centum of matter insoluble in water, and one part of potassium iodide per 20,000 parts of salt.

Standard for salt

336. Table salt shall be the fine grained refined crystalline salt with the addition of harmless anticaking agents (*see* Part I of the Nineteenth Schedule) to secure free running properties.

Standard for table salt

Sweetening Agents

337. White sugar shall be the purified and crystallised sucrose and shall have a polarisation of not less than 99.7º S.

Standard for white sugar

338. Icing sugar shall be the finely pulverised white sugar with or without the addition of an anticaking agent. It may contain not more than 5 per centum of starch, if no other anticaking agent is used. If an anticaking agent is used, its use and limits shall conform to those specified in Part I of the Nineteenth Schedule. It may contain not more than 20 parts per million of residual sulphur dioxide from the white sugar used.

Standard for icing sugar

339. Brown sugar, yellow sugar, or golden sugar shall be the food obtained from the syrups originating in the sugar refining process. It shall contain not more than 4.5 per centum of moisture, not more than 3.5 per centum of sulphated ash, and not less than 90 per centum of sugar and invert sugar.

Standard for brown sugar, yellow sugar or golden sugar

340. Refined sugar syrup, refiners' syrup or golden syrup shall be the food made from the syrup originating in the sugar refining process, and partly hydrolysed and shall contain not more than 35 per centum of moisture, and not more than 2.5 per centum of sulphated ash.

Standard for refined sugar syrup, refiners' syrup or golden syrup

341. Dextrose or dextrose monohydrate, for the purposes of regulations 15 to 421, shall be the food chemically known as dextrose or d-glucose or dextrose monohydrate, and shall contain not less than 90 per centum of total solids and not more than 0.25 per centum of sulphated ash.

Standard for dextrose or dextrose monohydrate

342. Glucose syrup or liquid glucose shall be the purified concentrated aqueous solution of nutritive saccharides obtained from starch, may contain sulphurous acid or its salt (*see* Part XIB of the Nineteenth Schedule), and shall contain not less than 70 per centum of total solids, not more than 1.0 per centum of total ash and not less than 20 per centum of reducing sugars calculated as d-glucose on a dry basis.

Standard for glucose syrup or liquid glucose

343. Honey shall be the sweet substance produced by honey bees from the nectar of blossoms or from secretions, or on living parts, of plants, which they collect, transform and combine with specific substances, and store in honey combs; and shall contain not more than 21 per centum of moisture, not more than 10 per centum of sucrose, and not less than 60 per centum of invert sugar.

Standard for honey

Vinegar

344. Vinegar shall be the liquid obtained by the acetous fermentation of an alcoholic liquid, and 100 millititres of it, measured at 20ºC, shall contain not less than 4.0 grams of acetic acid. — Standard for vinegar

345. If any reference is made by any statement, mark, or device, on the label, or in any advertisement, for a vinegar, to the strength of the vinegar, the label shall carry a statement of the strength of the vinegar declared as per centum of acetic acid. — Reference to strength of vinegar on label or in advertisement to be in terms of per centum of acetic acid

346. Wine vinegar shall be the vinegar made from wine and may contain caramel. — Standard for wine vinegar

347. Spirit vinegar, alcohol vinegar, white vinegar or grain vinegar shall be the vinegar made from diluted distilled alcohol. — Standard for spirit vinegar, etc.

348. Malt vinegar shall be the vinegar made by the alcoholic and subsequent acetous fermentations, without distillation, of an infusion of barley malt or cereals whose starch has been converted by malt, may contain caramel, and shall contain, in 100 millilitres, measured at 20ºC, not less than 1.8 grams of solids, and not less than 0.2 gram of ash. — Standard for malt vinegar

349. Cider vinegar or apple vinegar shall be the vinegar made from the liquid expressed from apples, and may contain caramel. — Standard for cider vinegar

350. Imitation vinegar means the product prepared by diluting acetic acid, conforming to British pharmacopoeia, with water, shall contain not less than 4.0 grams of acetic acid per 100 millilitres measured at 20ºC, and may contain caramel. — Standard for imitation vinegar

351. Imitation vinegar shall be distinctly labelled, — Labelling of imitation

vinegar

"IMITATION-PREPARED FROM ACETIC ACID".

Tea

352. Tea shall be the dried leaves and buds and tender stems of species of the *camellia* genus produced by acceptable process. General standard for tea

353. Black tea (generally known as tea) shall be the tea derived exclusively and produced by acceptable process, from the leaves, buds and tender stems of species of the *camellia* genus known to be suitable for making tea, and includes all types of tea, except green tea and instant tea, and shall have- Standard for black tea

(*a*) a minimum of 32 per centum of water extract;

(*b*) between 4 and 8 per centum of total ash;

(*c*) a maximum of 1.0 per centum of acid insoluble ash;

(*d*) a minimum of 45.0 per centum of water soluble ash as per centum of total ash;

(*e*) between 1.2 and 2.6 per centum of alkalinity of water-soluble ash (as KOH);

(*f*) a maximum of 17 per centum of crude fibre.

354. Green tea shall be the tea derived exclusively and produced by acceptable process, from the leaves, buds and tender stems of species of the *camellia* genus known to be suitable for making tea, and shall contain not more than 5.0 per centum of moisture. Standard for green tea

Marine and Fresh Water Animal Products

355. The foods referred to in regulations 356 to 367 are included in the term marine and fresh water animal products. Application

356. In regulations 355 to 367, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"filler" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in regulation 300;

"marine and fresh water animal" includes-

(*a*) fish;

(*b*) crustaceans, molluses, other marine invertebrates; and

(*c*) marine mammals.

357. Fish shall be the clean, whole or dressed edible portion of fish, with or without salt or seasoning, and may contain food additives as permitted in the Nineteenth Schedule. Standard for fish

358. For the purposes of regulations 359, 360, 361, 363 and 364, meat shall be the clean, dressed flesh of crustanceans, molluses, other marine invertebrates, and marine mammals, whether comminuted or not, with or without salt or seasoning, and may contain food additives as permitted in the Nineteenth Schedule. Standard for meat

359. Fish and meat products or preparations thereof are adulterated if any of the following substances or any substance in one of the following classes is present therein or has been added thereto: When fish and meat products or preparations thereof are adulterated

(*a*) preservatives, other than those provided for in regulations 356 to 365, except-

(i) sorbic acid or its salts in dried fish that has been smoked or salted, and in cold-processed, smoked and salted fish paste; and

(ii) benzoic acid or its salts, methyl-p-hydroxy benzoate, propyl-p-hydroxy benzoate in marinated or similar cold-processed, packaged fish and meat products; and

(*b*) food colour, except as provided for in regulations 356 to 365.

360. Prepared fish or prepared meat shall be the whole or comminuted food prepared from fresh or preserved fish or meat, respectively, may be canned, retorted or cooked, and may- Standard for prepared fish or prepared meat

(*a*) in the case of lobster paste or fish roe, contain food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule);

(*b*) in the case of canned shellfish, canned spring mackerel and frozen cooked shrimp, or prawn, contain citric acid or lemon juice;

(*c*) in the case of fish paste, contain filler, fish binder or monoglyceride;

(*d*) in the case of canned sea foods, excepting tuna, contain sodium hexametaphosphate and sodium acid pyrophosphate;

(*e*) in the case of canned salmon, lobster, crabmeat and shrimp or prawn, contain calcium disodium ethylenediaminetertraacetate (EDTA) and aluminium sulphate, if such addition is declared on the label;

(*f*) in the case of canned cod livers, canned sardines or canned kippered snacks, contain liquid smoke flavour, if such addition is declared on the main panel of the label;

(*g*) contain edible oil, vegetable broth and tomato sauce or puree, if such addition is declared by name on the label;

(*h*) contain a gelling agent, if the label carries the word, "jellied", as an integral part of the name;

(*i*) contain salt;

(*j*) in the case of cooked canned clams, contain calcium disodium ethylenediaminertertaacetate (EDTA), if such addition is declared on the label.

361. Fish binder, for use in or upon prepared fish or prepared meat, shall be filler with any combination of salt, sugar, dextrose, spices and other seasonings.

Standard for fish binder

362. No person shall sell filler or a fish binder, represented either by label or in any advertisement, as for use in fish products, unless the label carries adequate directions for use in accordance with the limits provided in regulation 363.

Prohibition against sale of filler or fish binder without adequate label direction for use

363. No person shall sell prepared fish or prepared meat that contains more than that amount of filler, fish binder or other ingredients that is represented by 4 per centum of reducing sugars, calculated as dextrose, as determined by the prescribed method.

Prohibition against sale of prepared fish or meat containing certain amounts of filler, fish binder, etc.

364. Preserved fish or preserved meat shall be the cooked or uncooked fish or meat that is dried, salted, pickled, cured or smoked, and may contain Class I Preservatives, dextrose, glucose, spices, sugar and

Standard for preserved fish or meat

vinegar; and dried fish that has been smoked or salted, and cold-processed smoked and salted fish paste, may contain sorbic acid or its salts; and smoked fish may contain food colour (*see* Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule); and packaged fish and meat products that are marinated or otherwise cold-processed may contain sandalwood, benzoic acid or its salts, methyl-p-hydroxy benzoate and propyl-p-hydroxy benzoate.

365. Finnan haddie, when canned, shall be the preserved fish made from smoked haddock. — Standard for finnan haddie

366. Notwithstanding regulation 363, lobster paste shall not contain more than 2 per centum of filler or fish binder. — Limit for filler or fish binder in lobster paste

367. No person shall sell smoked fish or a smoked fish product packed in a container that has been sealed to exclude air, unless it has been heat-processed after sealing to destroy all spores of the species *Clostridium botulinum* or it contains not less than 6 per centum of salt, as determined by the prescribed method. — Restriction on sale of smoked fish or its product packaged in sealed containers

Poultry, Poultry Meat, their Preparations and Products

368. For the purpose of regulation 377, "filler" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in regulation 300. — Interpretation

369. Poultry shall be any bird that is commonly used as food. — Standard for poultry

370. Poultry meat shall be the clean, dressed flesh, exclusive of the giblets, of eviscerated poultry that is healthy at the time of slaughter. — Standard for poultry meat

371. Poultry meat by-product shall be the clean parts of poultry other than poultry meat commonly used as food, and includes the giblets and skin, but excludes the oesophagus, feet and head. — Standard for poultry meat by-product

372. Giblets shall be the heart, without the pericardial sac, liver, from which the bile sac (gall bladder) has been removed, and gizzard, from which the lining and contents have been removed, of poultry. — Standard for giblets

373. Poultry meat, poultry meat by-product or preparation thereof is adulterated if any of the following substances or any substance in the following classes is present therein or had been added thereto:

(*a*) any organ or portion of poultry that is not commonly sold as food;

(*b*) preservatives, other than those provided for in regulations 368 to 384;

(*c*) colour, other than caramel.

When poultry meat, poultry meat by-product or preparation thereof is adulterated

374. Prepared poultry meat or prepared poultry meat by-product shall be the poultry meat or poultry meat by-product, whether comminuted or not, that has been preserved, canned or cooked.

Standard for prepared poultry meat or prepared poultry meat by-product

375. A food that consists wholly or in part of a poultry meat by-product or a prepared poultry meat by-product shall carry on the label the words "poultry meat by-product" or the name of the poultry meat by-product.

Label declaration of food consisting of poultry meat by-product or prepared poultry meat by-product

376. No person shall sell, for consumption as food, poultry to which has been administered any preparation having oestrogenic activity, or any residue of poultry meat or poultry meat by-product that contains any residues of exogenous substances.

Prohibition against sale of poultry administered with preparation having oestrogenic activity or of poultry meat or poultry meat by-product containing exogenous substances

377. No person shall sell a prepared poultry meat or a prepared poultry meat by-product that contains more than that amount of filler or other ingredient that is represented by 4.0 per centum of reducing sugars, calculated as dextrose, as determined by the prescribed method, or 60 per centum of moisture where such prepared poultry meat or prepared poultry meat by-product contains filler.

Restriction on sale of prepared poultry meat or prepared poultry meat by-product

378. Preserved poultry meat or preserved poultry meat by-product shall be the cooked or uncooked poultry meat or poultry meat by-product that is cured or smoked and may contain Class I Preservatives (*see* Part XIA of the Nineteenth Schedule), dextrose, glucose, spices, sugar and vinegar.

Standard for preserved poultry meat or preserved poultry meat by-product

379. Canned (naming the poultry) shall be prepared from poultry meat, and may contain those bones or pieces attached to the portion of the poultry meat that is being canned, broth, salt, seasoning, gelling agents, and not more than 5 per centum of added fat.

Standard for canned poultry

380. Broth that is used in canned (naming the poultry) for the purpose of regulation 379 shall be the liquid in which the poultry has been cooked.

Standard for broth

381. Canned (naming the poultry) containing gelling agent shall, as an integral part of the name of the food, carry on the label a declaration of added gelling agent or the word "Jellied".

Label declaration of canned poultry containing gelling agent

382. Boneless (naming the poultry) shall be the canned poultry meat from which the bones and skin have been removed and shall contain not less than 50 per centum of the named poultry meat, as determined by the prescribed method, and may contain broth having a specific gravity of not less than 1.000 at a temperature of 50ºC.

Standard for boneless poultry

383. Liquid, dried or frozen whole egg, egg-yolk, egg-white, egg-albumen, or a mixture of these, shall be the egg products obtained by removing the shell of wholesome fresh eggs or wholesome stored

Standard for liquid, dried, or frozen whole

eggs and processing them, and may contain salt, sugar and stabilising agents (*see* Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule); in the case of dried whole egg, egg-yolk, egg-white and egg-albumen, 2 per centum of anticaking agent (*see* Part I of the Nineteenth Schedule); and in the case of liquid, dried or frozen egg-whites, a whipping agent (*see* Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule). egg, etc., etc.

384. No person shall sell any egg product or liquid egg for use as food unless it is free from *Salmonella* bacteria, as determined by the prescribed method. Egg product or liquid egg for sale as food to be free from Salmonella bacteria

Soft Drinks

385. The foods referred to in regulations 386 to 388 are included in the term "soft drinks". Application

386. Soft drinks are the class of beverages made by absorbing carbon dioxide in potable water with or without various added substances. The amount of carbon dioxide used shall not be less than that which shall be absorbed by the beverage at a pressure of one atmosphere and at a temperature of 15.6ºC. It shall contain either no alcohol or only such ethyl alcohol (ethanol), not in excess of 0.5 per centum of the finished beverage, as is contributed by a flavouring ingredient used. Standard for soft drinks

387. (1) A soft drink may contain optional ingredients, but if any such ingredient is a food additive, a food colour or a flavouring preparation as defined in regulation 15, it shall be used only in conformity with regulations 325 to 334, 115 to 122 and 219 to 243, respectively. Optional ingredients for soft drinks and their use regulated

(2) The optional ingredients that may be used in soft drinks in such proportions as are reasonably requied to accomplish their intended effects are-

(*a*) nutritive sweeteners consisting of the dry or liquid form of sugar, invert sugar, dextrose, fructose, glucose syrup, sorbitol, or any combination of them;

(*b*) flavouring preparations permitted in soft drinks and conforming

to regulations 219 to 243;

(*c*) food colours permitted in soft drinks and found in regulations 115 to 122 and Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule;

(*d*) one or more of the food additives for soft drinks found in Part X of the Nineteenth Schedule;

(*e*) one or more of the food additives for soft drinks found in Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule, and when one or more of these food additives are used, dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate, complying with Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule, may be used;

(*f*) one or more of the food additives for soft drinks found in Part VIII of the Nineteenth Schedule;

(*g*) quinine, as a flavouring preparation in an amount not to exceed 83 parts per million by weight of the finished soft drink in which case the label shall bear a prominent declaration to the effect that it contains quinine;

(*h*) one or more of the food additives for soft drinks found in Parts XIA to XID of the Nineteenth Schedule;

(*i*) in the case of canned carbonated soft drinks, stannous chloride, in a quantity not to exceed 11 parts per million calculated as tin (Sn), with or without one or more of the other chemical preservatives permitted in sub-regulation 2 (*h*) of this regulation.

Designation of soft drinks

388. (1) (*a*) The name of the soft drink for which this standard is established, which is neither flavoured nor sweetened, is "soda water", "club soda", or "soda".

(*b*) The name of each soft drink containing flavouring ingredients as provided in regulation 387 is " soda" or " soda water" or " carbonated beverage" or " soft drink", the blank being filled in with the word that designates the characteristing flavour of the soft drink; for example, "grape soda".

(*c*) If the soft drink is one generally designated by a particular common name, for example, ginger ale, root beer, or sparkling water,

that name may be used in lieu of the name prescribed by this regulation.

(2) For the purposes of this regulation, a proprietary name that is commonly used by the public as the designation of a particular kind of soft drink may likewise be used in lieu of the name prescribed in this regulation.

Vitamins, Mineral Nutrients and Amino Acids in Food

389. For the purposes of regulations 390 to 409, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"advertise" means to advertise to the general public;

"mineral nutrient" means any of the following chemical elements, whether alone or in a compound with one or more other chemical elements:

(*a*) calcium;

(*b*) phosphorus;

(*c*) iron;

(*d*) sodium;

(*e*) potassium;

(*f*) iodine;

(*g*) zinc;

(*h*) copper;

(*i*) magnesium; and

(*j*) manganese;

"reasonable daily intake", in respect of a food named in column 1 of the

Twentieth Schedule, means the amount of that food set out opposite thereto in column 2 of that Schedule;

"testimonial", with respect to a food that is represented as containing a vitamin, mineral nutrient or an amino acid, means any pictorial, written or oral representation as to the result that is, has been or may be, produced by the addition to a person's diet of that vitamin, mineral nutrient, or amino acid, as the case may be;

"vitamin" means any of the following vitamins or their synonymous names:

(*a*) vitamin A (including retinol and retinol derivatives, excluding carotenes);

(*b*) vitamin B_1 or thiamine;

(*c*) vitamin B_2 or riboflavine;

(*d*) nicotinic acid or nicotinamide;

(*e*) vitamin B_6 or pyridoxine;

(*f*) folic acid;

(*g*) d-pantothenic acid;

(*h*) biotin;

(*i*) vitamin B_{12} or cyanocobalamine;

(*j*) vitamin C or l-ascorbic acid;

(*k*) vitamin D;

(*l*) vitamin E;

(*m*) vitamin K_1;

(*n*) any salt or derivative of a vitamin listed in paragraphs (*a*) to (*m*) of this regulation.

390. Regulations 389 to 406 shall apply only to a food that is represented as containing a vitamin, mineral nutrient or an amino acid for use in human nutrition.

Application

391. Any statement, in an advertisement for, or on a label of, a food for sale, relating to or based on the vitamin content of that food, not conforming to regulations 392 to 396, shall be deemed to contravene section *four* of the Act.

Restriction on statements in advertisement for, or on label of, food relating to vitamins

392. Where the amount of a vitamin referred to in this regulation that is contained in a food is not less than the amount mentioned in paragraph (*b*) of regulation 393 in respect of that vitamin, a person may, in advertising that food or on a label of that food, state-

Conditions for statement relating to vitamin content of food

(*a*) in the case of vitamin C, that it is a factor in the normal development and maintenance of bones, cartilage, teeth and gums;

(*b*) in the case of vitamin D, that it is a factor in the normal development and maintenance of bones and teeth, especially in infancy and childhood; and

(*c*) in the case of any of the vitamins listed in paragraph (*b*) of regulation 393, that it is a factor in the maintenance of good health.

393. A person may, in advertising a food to which no vitamin has been added or on a label of such food, state-

Limitations and conditions for advertisement relating to vitamins in foods to which no vitamin has been added

(*a*) that the food is "a good source" or "a good dietary source" of any of the vitamins referred to in paragraph (*a*) of this regulation, if a reasonable daily intake of that food by a person would result in the daily intake by such person of not less than-

(i) in the case of vitamin A, 600 International Units;

(ii) in the case of vitamin B_1, 0.25 milligram;

(iii) in the case of vitamin B_2, 0.4 milligram;

(iv) in the case of nicotinic acid, 2.5 milligrams; and

(v) in the case of vitamin C, 7.5 milligrams; or

(*b*) that the food is an "excellent source" or "an excellent dietary source" of any of the vitamins referred to in this regulation, if a reasonable daily intake of that food by a person would result in the daily intake by such person of not less than-

(i) in the case of vitamin A, 1,200 International Units;

(ii) in the case of vitamin B_1, 0.45 milligrams;

(iii) in the case of vitamin B_2, 0.75 milligram;

(iv) in the case of nicotinic acid, 4.5 milligrams;

(v) in the case of vitamin C, 15 milligrams; and

(vi) in the case of vitamin D, 300 International Units.

Manner of advertising or label statement relating to food to which vitamin has been added

394. A person may, in advertising a food to which a vitamin has been added or on a label of such a food, state that the food contains the added vitamin and the amount of the added vitamin that is contained in a specified quantity of the food.

Manner of label declaration where vitamin has been added to food for sale

395. No person shall sell a food to which a vitamin has been added unless the amount of the vitamin present in the food is expressed on the label of the food-

(*a*) in the case of vitamin A, vitamin D or vitamin E, in International Units per one hundred grams or millilitres of the food; and

(*b*) in the case of vitamin B_1, vitamin B_2, nicotinic acid, vitamin B_6, d-pantothenic acid, folic acid, biotin, vitamin B_{12}, vitamin C or vitamin K_1, in milligrams per one hundred grams or millilitres of the food;

together with the name of the vitamin.

396. Where a food sale to which no vitamin has been added is represented as being solely for use in the feeding of children under two years of age, a person may state, on the label of the food, the amount of any of the vitamins referred to in this regulation and that are present in the food, if a reasonable daily intake of that food by a child under two years of age would result in the daily intake by the child of not less than-

Level of vitamin contents and conditions for label declaration of vitamins in food solely for feeding children under two years

(*a*) in the case of vitamin A, 600 International Units;

(*b*) in the case of vitamin B_1, 0.25 milligram;

(*c*) in the case of vitamin B_2, 0.4 milligram;

(*d*) in the case of nicotinic acid, 2.5 milligrams;

(*e*) in the case of vitamin B_6, 0.25 milligram; and

(*f*) in the case of vitamin C, 7.5 milligrams.

397. Subject to regulation 398, no person shall sell a food to which any of the vitamins referred to in this regulation have been added unless a reasonable daily intake of that food by a person would result in the daily intake by such person of not less than-

Minimum quantity of vitamins in, and condition for sale of, food to which vitamin has been added

(*a*) in the case of vitamin A, 1,600 International Units;

(*b*) in the case of vitamin B_1, 0.6 milligram;

(*c*) in the case of vitamin B_2, 1.0 milligram;

(*d*) in the case of nicotinic acid, 6 milligrams;

(*e*) in the case of vitamin C, 20 milligrams; and

(*f*) in the case of vitamin D, 300 International Units.

398. Where a food to which a vitamin has been added is represented as being solely for use in the feeding of children under two years of age, no person shall sell such food unless a reasonable daily intake of that food by a child under two years of age would result in the daily intake by the child of not less than-

Quantity of vitamins in, and condition for sale of, food solely for feeding children under two years to which vitamin has been added

(*a*) in the case of vitamin A, 1,000 International Units;

(*b*) in the case of vitamin B_1, 0.4 milligram;

(*c*) in the case of vitamin B_2, 0.6 milligram;

(*d*) in the case of nicotinic acid, 4 milligrams;

(*e*) in the case of vitamin B_6, 0.6 milligram;

(*f*) in the case of vitamin C, 20 milligrams;

(*g*) in the case of vitamin D, 300 International Units; and

(*h*) in the case of vitamin E, 5 International Units.

Maximum quantity of vitamins in, and condition for sale of, food to which vitamin has been added

399. No person shall sell a food to which any of the vitamins referred to in this regulation have been added if a reasonable daily intake of that food by a person would result in the daily intake by such a person of more than-

(*a*) in the case of vitamin A, 2,500 International Units;

(*b*) in the case of vitamin B_1, 2 milligrams;

(*c*) in the case of vitamin B_2, 3 milligrams;

(*d*) in the case of nicotinic acid, 20 milligrams;

(*e*) in the case of vitamin B_6, 1.5 milligrams;

(*f*) in the case of vitamin C, 60 milligrams;

(*g*) in the case of vitamin D, 400 International Units; and

(*h*) in the case of vitamin E, 15 International Units.

Assurance in advertising or on label of food relating to result of vitamin in food or testimonial prohibited

400. Any statement in advertising a food that is represented as containing a vitamin or on a label of such food, which-

(*a*) gives any assurance or guarantee of any kind with respect to the result that may be, has been or will be, obtained by the addition of the vitamin to a person's diet; or

(*b*) refers to, reproduces or quotes, any testimonial;

shall be deemed to contravene section *four* of the Act.

Restriction on advertising or on label of food for sale relating to mineral nutrient content

401. Any statement, in an advertisement for or on a label of a food for sale, relating to or based on the mineral nutrient content of that food, not conforming to regulations 402 to 407, shall be deemed to contravene section *four* of the Act.

Conditions for statement relating to

402. Where the amount of a mineral nutrient referred to in this regulation and that is contained in a food is not less than the amount mentioned in paragraph (*b*) of regulation 403 in respect of that mineral

nutrient, a person may, in advertising that food or on a label of that food, state- mineral nutrient content of food

(*a*) in the case of calcium or phosphorus, that it is a factor in the normal development and maintenance of bones and teeth, especially in infancy and childhood;

(*b*) in the case of iron, that it is a factor in the prevention of anaemia due to iron deficiency; and

(*c*) in the case of calcium, phosphorus or iron, that it is a factor in the maintenance of good health.

403. A person may, in advertising a food to which no mineral nutrient has been added or on a label of such food, state- Limitations and conditions for advertising relating to mineral nutrients in food to which no mineral nutrient has been added

(*a*) that the food is "a good source" or "a good dietary source" of any of the mineral nutrients referred to in this regulation, if a reasonable daily intake of that food by a person would result in the daily intake by such person of not less than-

(i) in the case of calcium, 150 milligrams;

(ii) in the case of phosphorus, 150 milligrams; and

(iii) in the case of iron, 2 milligrams;

(*b*) that the food is "an excellent source" or "an excellent dietary source" of any of the nutrients referred to in this regulation, if a reasonable daily intake of that food by a person would result in the daily intake by such person of not less than-

(i) in the case of calcium, 300 milligrams;

(ii) in the case of phosphorus, 300 milligrams; and

(iii) in the case of iron, 4 milligrams.

404. A person may, in advertising a food to which a mineral nutrient has been added or on a label of such food, state- Manner of advertising or label statement

(*a*) that the food contains the added mineral nutrient; and

(*b*) the amount of the added mineral nutrient that is contained in a specified quantity of the food.

on food to which mineral nutrient has been added

405. No person shall sell any food, other than salt for table or general household use, to which a mineral nutrient has been added, unless the amount of the mineral nutrient present in the food is expressed on the label of the food-

Manner of label declaration of food for sale to which mineral nutrient has been added

(*a*) by using the name for that mineral nutrient; and

(*b*) in milligrams per one hundred grams or millilitres of the food.

406. Where a food for sale to which no mineral nutrient has been added is represented as being solely for use in the feeding of children under two years of age, a person may state on the label of the food the amount of any of the mineral nutrients referred to in this regulation and that are present in the food, if a reasonable daily intake of that food by a child under two years of age would result in the daily intake by the child of not less than-

Level of mineral nutrient contents and conditions for label declaration of mineral nutrients in food solely for feeding children under two years

(*a*) in the case of calcium, 150 milligrams;

(*b*) in the case of phosphorus, 150 milligrams;

(*c*) in the case of iron, 2 milligrams; and

(*d*) in the case of iodine, 0.05 milligram.

407. Any statement in advertising a food that is represented as containing a mineral nutrient or on a label of such food, which-

Assurance in advertising or on label of food relating to result of mineral nutrient in food or testimonial prohibited

(*a*) gives any assurance or guarantee of any kind with respect to the result that may be, has been or will be, obtained by the addition of the mineral nutrient to a person's diet; or

(*b*) refers to, reproduces or quotes, any testimonial;

shall be deemed to contravene section *four* of the Act.

408. No person shall sell a food to which any of the mineral nutrients referred to in this regulation has been added, unless a reasonable daily intake of that food by a person would result in the daily intake by such person of not less than-

Minimum quantity of mineral nutrients in, and conditions for sale of, food to which mineral

(*a*) in the case of calcium, 300 milligrams;

(*b*) in the case of phosphorus, 300 milligrams;

(*c*) in the case of iron, 4 milligrams; and

(*d*) in the case of iodine, 0.10 milligram.

nutrient has been added

409. No person shall sell a food to which a vitamin, mineral nutrient or an amino acid has been added, unless the food is listed in column 1 of the Twenty-first Schedule and the vitamin, mineral nutrient or amino acid, as the case may be, is listed opposite thereto in column 2 of the said Schedule.

Food to which vitamins, mineral nutrients or amino acids may be added

Food Hygiene

410. For the purpose of regulations 411 to 422, unless the context otherwise requires-

Interpretation

"adequate" means that which is needed to accomplish the intended purpose in keeping with good public health practice;

"plant" means building or part thereof used for or in connection with the manufacturing, processing, handling, packaging, labelling, storing, selling or transporting of food;

"sanitise" means to adequately treat surface by a process that is effective in destroying vegetative cells of pathogenic bacteria and in substantially reducing other micro-organisms; such treatment shall not adversely affect food product and shall be safe for the consumer.

411. Growing and harvesting operations shall be of a clean and sanitary nature, including, but not limited to, the following:

Growing and harvesting of raw materials to be of clean and sanitary nature

(*a*) unfit raw materials shall be segregated out during harvesting and disposed of in such a place and in such a manner that they cannot contaminate food and water supplies or other crops;

(*b*) harvesting containers shall not constitute a source of contamination to raw materials; and containers which are re-used shall be of such material and construction as shall facilitate thorough cleaning.

412. (1) The grounds in or adjacent to a food plant under the control of the operator shall be free from conditions which may result in the contamination of food and shall include, but are not limited to, the

Grounds in or adjacent to food plant to be free

following: from contaminating conditions

(*a*) improperly stored equipment, litter, waste and refuse within the immediate vicinity of the buildings, structures, or conveyances that may constitute an attractant, breeding place, or harbourage for rodents, insects, and other pests;

(*b*) inadequately drained areas that may contribute contamination to food produce through seepage or food-borne filth and provide a breeding place for insects or micro-organisms.

(2) If the grounds about a food plant are bordered by grounds not under the operator's control of the kind described in paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of sub-regulation (1) of this regulation, care shall be exercised in the plant by inspection, extermination, or other means to effect seclusion of pests, dirt, and other filth that may be a source of food contamination.

413. (1) All plant construction and structure shall be suitable in size, construction and design to facilitate maintenance and hygienic food operation. Plant and facilities

(2) The plant and facilities shall provide-

(*a*) sufficient space for such placement of equipment and storage of materials as is necessary for sanitary operations, production and transporation of food;

(*b*) separation, by partition, location, or other effective means, for those operations which may cause contamination of food or food contact surfaces with undesirable micro-organisms, chemicals, filth, or other extraneous material;

(*c*) adequate dressing and locker rooms, not being any part used for storing or handling food, where persons working in the plant may store or change clothes, and shall include, if not provided separately, resting facilities;

(*d*) adequate lighting to hand-washing areas, dressing and locker rooms and toilet and to all areas where food or food ingredients are

examined, processed or stored and where equipment and utensils are cleaned;

(*e*) adequate ventilation or control equipment to minimise odours and noxious fumes or vapours (including steam), particularly in areas where they may contaminate food, so, however, that such ventilation or control equipment shall not create a condition that may contribute to food contamination by air-borne contaminations;

(*f*) where necessary, effective screening or other protection against birds, animals and vermin (including, but not limited to, insects and rodents).

Construction and design

414. (1) Floors, walls, and ceilings in the plant shall be of such construction as to be adequately cleanable and shall be kept clean and in good repair.

(2) Fixtures, ducts and pipes shall not be so suspended over areas where drip or condensate may contaminate foods, raw materials or food-contact surfaces.

(3) Aisles or working spaces between equipment, and between equipment and walls, shall be unobstructed and of a sufficient width to permit employees to perform their duties without contamination of food or food-contact surfaces with clothing or personal contact.

(4) Light bulbs, fixtures, skylights or other glass suspended over exposed food in any step of preparation shall be of the safety type or otherwise protected to prevent food contamination in case of breakage.

Equipment and utensils

415. (1) All plants, equipment and utensils shall be-

(*a*) suitable for their intended use;

(*b*) so designed and of such material and workmanship as to be adequately cleanable; and

(*c*) properly maintained.

(2) Food contact surfaces shall be-

(*a*) smooth and free from pits, crevices and loose scale;

(*b*) non-toxic;

(*c*) unaffected by food products;

(*d*) capable of withstanding repeated exposure to normal cleaning and sanitising; and

(*e*) non-absorbent, unless the nature of a particular and otherwise acceptable process renders the use of a surface, such as wood, necessary.

(3) The design, construction, and use of such equipment and utensils referred to in sub-regulation (1), shall preclude the adulteration of food with lubricant, fuel, metal fragments, contaminated water, or any other contaminants.

(4) All equipment shall be so installed and maintained as to facilitate the cleaning of the equipment and of all adjacent spaces.

Sanitary conveniences and control

416. (1) Areas, other than those in a caravan or market stall, where food is manufactured, processed, handled, packaged, labelled or stored for sale, shall be provided with adequate sanitary convenience including, but not limited to, the provision of adequate water supply, drainage, plumbing, hand-washing, rubbish-storage and offal disposal facilities.

(2) The water supply shall be sufficient for the operations intended and shall be derived from an adequate source. Any water that contacts food or food-contact surfaces shall be safe and of adequate quality. Running water at a suitable temperature and under pressure as needed shall be provided in all areas where the processing of food, the cleaning of equipment, utensils, or containers, and the employee sanitary conveniences require.

(3) The drainage of effluents shall be made through an adequate

sewerage system or disposed of through other adequate and approved means.

(4) The plumbing shall be of such adequate a size and design and so adequately installed and maintained as to-

(*a*) carry sufficient quantities of water to required locations;

(*b*) properly convey sewage and liquid disposal waste;

(*c*) constitute no source of contamination to ingredient foods, food products, water supplies, equipment, or utensils;

(*d*) provide adequate floor drainage in all areas where floors are subject to flooding-type cleaning or where normal operations release or discharge water or liquid waste on the floor.

(5) The sanitary convenience, with adequate toilet and associated hand-washing facilities, shall be provided for use by employees; and where persons of both sexes are or are intended to be employed, the conveniences shall afford proper, separate accommodation for each sex. The conveniences shall be maintained in a sanitary condition and kept in good repair. Doors to toilet rooms shall be self-closing and shall not open directly into areas where food is exposed to airborne contamination, except where alternate means have been taken to prevent such contamination (such as double doors, positive air-flow systems, etc.). Signs shall be posted directing employees to wash their hands with cleaning soap or detergents after toilet.

(6) Adequate and convenient installation for hand-washing and, where appropriate, hand-sanitising shall be provided at each location where good hygienic practices require employees to wash or sanitise and dry their hands. Such installations shall be furnished with running water at a suitable temperature for hand-washing, effective hand-cleaning and sanitising preparations (including nail brushes), hygienic towel service or suitable drying devices, and, where appropriate, easily cleanable waste receptables.

(7) Rubbish and any offal shall be so conveyed, stored, and disposed of as to minimise the development of odour, prevent waste from becoming an attractant and harbourage or breeding place for vermin, and prevent

contamination of food, food-contact surfaces, ground surfaces, and water supplies.

417. Buildings, fixtures, and other physical facilities of the plant shall be kept in good repair and shall be maintained in a hygienic condition. Cleaning operations shall be conducted in such a manner as to minimise the danger of contamination of food and food-contact surfaces. Supplies employed in cleaning and sanitising procedures shall be free from significant microbiological contamination and shall be safe and effective for their intended uses. Only such toxic materials as are required to maintain sanitary conditions, for use in laboratory testing procedures, for plant and equipment maintenance and operation, or in manufacturing or processing operations, shall be used or stored in the plant. These materials shall be identified and used only in such manner and under such conditions as shall be safe for their intended uses.

General maintenance

418. No animals or birds, other than those essential as raw materials, shall, subject to the provisions of regulation 50 of the Public Health (Meat, Abattoir and Butcheries) Regulations, be allowed in any food plant. Effective measures shall be taken to exclude pests from food areas and to protect against the contamination of foods in or on the premises by animals and vermin (including, but not limited to, rodents and insects). The use of pesticides shall be permitted only under such precautions and restrictions as shall prevent the contamination of food or packaging materials.

Animal and vermin control Cap. 295

419. (1) All utensils and product-contact surfaces or equipment shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary to prevent contamination of food and food products.

Sanitation of equipment and utensils

(2) Non-product-contact surfaces of equipment shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary to minimise accumulation of food particles, dust, dirt, and other debris.

(3) Single-service articles (such as utensils intended for one-time use, paper cups, paper towels, etc.) shall be stored in appropriate containers and handled, dispensed, used, and disposed of in a manner that prevents contamination of food or food-contact surfaces.

(4) Where necessary, to prevent the introduction of undesirable

microbiological organisms into food products, all utensils and product-contact surfaces of equipment used in the facilities shall be cleaned and sanitised prior to such use and following any interruption during which such utensils and contact surfaces may have become contaminated.

(5) Where such equipment and utensils are used in a continuous production operation, the contact surface of such equipment and utensils shall be cleaned and sanitised on a predetermined schedule using adequate methods for cleaning and sanitising.

(6) Sanitising agents shall be effective and safe under conditions for use.

(7) Any procedure, machine, or device may be acceptable for cleaning and sanitising equipment and utensils if it is established that such procedure, machine, or device shall routinely render equipment and utensils clean and provide adequate sanitising treatment.

420. Cleaned and sanitised portable equipment and utensils with product-contact surfaces shall be stored in such a location and manner that product-contact surfaces are protected from splash, dust, and other contamination.

Storage and handling of cleaned portable equipment and utensils with product-contact surface

421. (1) All operations in the receiving, inspecting, handling, segregating, preparing, processing, packaging, storing and transporting of food shall be conducted in such a manner and environment as not to expose the food to risk of contamination from dust, dirt or any other material objectionable to the processed product.

Process and controls

(2) Overall sanitation of the plant shall be under the supervision of an individual assigned responsibility for this function.

(3) All reasonable precautions shall be taken to ensure that production procedures shall not contribute to contamination, such as filth, harmful

chemicals, undesirable micro-organisms, or any other material objectionable to the processed product.

(4) The precautions referred to in sub-regulation (3) shall include the following:

(*a*) (i) raw materials and ingredients shall be inspected and segregated as necessary to ensure that they are clean, wholesome, and fit for processing into food. and shall be stored under conditions that shall protect against contamination and minimise deterioration;

(ii) raw materials shall be washed or cleaned as required to remove soil or other contamination;

(iii) water used for washing, rinsing, or conveying of food products shall be of adequate quality, and shall not be re-used for washing, rinsing, or conveying products in a manner that may result in contamination of food products;

(*b*) containers and carriers of raw ingredients shall be inspected on receipt to ensure that their condition cannot contribute to the contamination or deterioration of the products;

(*c*) when ice is used in contact with food products, it shall be made from potable water of adequate quality and shall be manufactured, handled, stored and transported, so as to protect it from contamination;

(*d*) food-processing areas and equipment used for processing food shall not be used for processing animal feed or inedible products unless there is no reasonable possibility of contamination of the human food;

(*e*) (i) processing equipment shall be maintained in a sanitary condition through frequent cleaning, including sanitising, where indicated;

(ii) in so far as necessary, equipment shall be taken apart for thorough cleaning and sanitising, where indicated;

(*f*) all food processing, including packaging and storage, shall be conducted under such conditions and controls as are necessary to minimise the potential for undesirable bacterial or other micro-biological growth, toxin formation, or deterioration or contamination of the processed product or ingredients and this may require careful monitoring of such physical factors as time, temperature,

humidity, pressure, flow-rate and such processing operations as freezing, dehydration, heat-processing and refrigeration as to ensure that mechanical breakdowns, time delays, temperature fluctuations, and other factors shall not contribute to the decomposition or contamination of the processed products;

(*g*) chemical, micro-biological, or extraneous materialtesting procedures shall be utilised where necessary to identify sanitation failures or food contamination; and all foods and ingredients that have become contaminated shall be rejected or adequately treated or processed to eliminate the contamination where this may be properly accomplished;

(*h*) packaging processes and materials shall not transmit contaminants or substances objectionable to the products, and shall provide adequate protection from contamination;

(*i*) (i) meaningful coding of products sold or otherwise distributed from a manufacturing, processing, packing, or repacking activity shall be utilised to enable positive lot identification to facilitate, where necessary, the segregation of specific food lots that may have become contaminated or otherwise unfit for their intended use;

(ii) specific products, as may be specified by the Minister, shall bear prominently a date-marking, showing the last day, month and year (for instance, 1 May 76 or 1.5.76) the product may be sold;

(*j*) storage and transportation of finished products shall be under such conditions as shall prevent contamination, including development of pathogenic or toxigenic micro-organisms or of both, and shall protect against undesirable deterioration of the product and the container.

422. Management shall take all reasonable measures and precautions to ensure- Personnel

(*a*) disease control, so that-

(i) no person affected by disease in a communicable form or while a carrier of such a disease, or affected with boils, sores, infected wounds, or micro-biological contamination, shall work in a food plant in any capacity in which there is a reasonable possibility of food ingredients becoming contaminated by such person or the disease being transmitted by such person to other individuals;

(ii) thorough medical examinations shall be made on individuals prior to their employment and at regular intervals of not more than six months while they are employed in the manner referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (*a*) of this regulation;

(*b*) cleanliness, so that all persons while working in direct contact with food preparations, food ingredients, or surfaces or coming into contact therewith shall-

(i) wear clean outer garments, maintain a high degree of personal cleanliness, and conform to hygienic practices while on duty, to the extent necessary to prevent contamination of food products;

(ii) wash their hands thoroughly (and sanitise them, if necessary, to prevent contamination by undesirable micro-organisms) in an adequate hand-washing installation before starting work, after each absence from a work station, and at any other time when the hands may have become soiled or contaminated;

(iii) remove all insecure jewellery and, during periods where food is manipulated by hand, any jewellery, from the hands that cannot be adequately sanitised;

(iv) if gloves are used in food handling, maintain them in an intact, clean, and sanitary condition; and such gloves shall be of an impermeable material, except where their usage would be inappropriate or incompatible with work involved;

(v) as is necessary for the area of operation, wear effective hair restraints, such as hair nets, head-bands or caps;

(vi) refrain from storing clothing or other personal belongings, or from eating food or from drinking beverages, in areas where food is, or food ingredients are, exposed or in areas used for washing equipment or utensils;

(vii) take any other necessary precautions to prevent contamination of foods with micro-organisms or foreign substances including, but not limited to, perspiration, hair, cosmetics, tobacco, chemicals and medicaments;

(viii) refrain from smoking, snuffing, chewing or using tobacco in any form in areas where food is, or food ingredients are, exposed or in areas

used for washing equipment or utensils;

(*c*) education and training, so that-

(i) personnel responsible for identifying sanitation failures or food contamination shall have a background of education or experience, or a combination thereof, to provide a level of competency necessary for production of clean and safe food;

(ii) food handlers and supervisors shall receive appropriate training in proper food-handling techniques and food-protection principles and shall be cognisant of the danger of poor personal hygiene and insanitary practices:

(iii) copies of regulations 410 to 422 so prominently displayed in appropriate places in a food plant;

(*d*) supervision, so that-

(i) responsibility for ensuring compliance by all personnel with all the requirements of regulations 411 to 422 shall be clearly assigned to competent supervisory personnel;

(ii) without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, food handlers and supervisors, whilst engaged as such, shall ensure and take such special precautions as shall reasonably be necessary, to protect the food from risk of contamination.

Miscellaneous

Revocation of certain statutory instruments

423. Regulation 50 of the Public Health (Infectious Diseases) Regulations, of the Public Health Act, Cap. 295, in Volume 17 of the Laws, and the Statutory Instruments set out in the Twenty-second Schedule hereto are hereby revoked.

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Regulations* 13 *and* 14)

WARRANTY AND FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF ANALYSIS OR EXAMINATION

Form 1

PART I

(*Regulation* 13)

Warranty for a single transaction

Invoice No Date of sale .....

Place of sale

From

To:

Nature and quality of article:

Quantity:

Price:

I/We hereby certify that the article/articles listed herein above is/are warranted to be of the nature and quality mentioned herein.

.....

Signature of the manufacturer, distributor or dealer

Form 2

Warranty for a continuing transaction

From:

To:

I/We hereby give a warranty that each article/the articles I/we shall supply to you hereafter shall be of the nature and quality mentioned in our invoice recording the sale of such article/articles to you.

.....

Signature of the manufacturer, distributor or dealer

PART II

(*Regulation* 14)

Form of Certificate of Analysis or Examination

I, , a public analyst
duly appointed under the provisions of the Food and Drugs Act, 1972, hereby certify that

I received, on the day of ....., 19.....,

from , a sample of .....
for analysis/examination and I found the collector's identification on package thereof tallying with that mentioned in the sample form and the seal intact and unbroken.

I further certify that I have analysed or examined the aforementioned sample and I declare the results of the analysis or examination as follows:

;

and I am of the opinion that

Signed this day of..... 19.....

Signature

(*Name to be typed or printed*)
Public Analyst

Full Address:

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulations* 15 *and* 39)

COMMON NAMES, AND ACCEPTABLE COMMON NAMES OF CERTAIN FOODS FOR PURPOSE OF REGULATION 31 (*b*) (iv)

PART I

(*Regulaton* 15)

Common Names

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Name*	*Column* 3 *Regulation*
1.	Whisky	63
2.	Malt whisky	65
3.	Grain spirit	66
4.	Scotch whisky	67
5.	Blended whisky	68
6.	Rum	70
7.	Blended rum	71
8.	Gin	73
9.	Dry gin	74
10.	Blended gin	76
11.	Brandy	78
12.	Cognac brandy, Cognac	80
13.	Armagnac brandy, Armagnac	81
14.	Blended brandy	82
15.	Fruit brandy, (naming the fruit) brandy	84
16.	Liqueurs, alcoholic cordials	85
17.	Vodka	86
18.	Blended vodka	87
19.	Wine	89
20.	Cider	91
21.	Perry	93
22.	Beer, ale, stout, porter, lager beer, black beer	94
23.	Near beer	95
24.	Opaque beer, chibuku	96
25.	Cacao beans, cocoa beans	100
26.	Cacao nibs, cocoa nibs, cracked cocoa	101
27.	Chocolate, bitter chocolate, chocolate liquor	102
28.	Sweet chocolate, sweet chocolate coating	106
29.	Milk chocolate, sweet milk chocolate, milk chocolate coating, sweet milk chocolate coating	107
30.	Cocoa, powdered cocoa	108
31.	Cacao butter, cocoa butter	109
32.	Green coffee, raw coffee, unroasted coffee	110
33.	Roasted coffee, coffee	111
34.	Soluble coffee	112
35.	Coffee-chicory mixture, coffee mixed with chicory, coffee and chicory	113
36.	Gloves	123
37.	Ginger	124
38.	Limed ginger, bleached ginger	125
39.	Allspice, pimento	126
40.	Cinnamon, cassia	127
41.	Coylon cinnamon	128
42.	Mace	129
43.	Nutmeg	130
44.	Black pepper	131
45.	White pepper	132
46.	Cayenne pepper, cayenne, chillies	133
47.	Turmeric	134

48. Sage 135
49. Thyme 136
50. Caraway seed....137
51. Cardamom seed 138
52. Celery seed 139
53. Coriander seed....140
54. Dill seed141
55. Mustard seed....142
56. Mustard, mustard flour, ground mustard 143
57. Marjoram 144
58. Curry powder....145
59. Mayonnaise, mayonnaise dressing, mayonnaise salad dressing....146
60. French dressing....147
61. Salad dressing....148
62. Milk, whole milk 152
63 Standardised milk 154
64. Sterilised milk....155
65. Ultra high temperature heat-treated milk, UHT milk 156
66. Skimmed milk, skim milk 157
67. Partly skimmed milk, partially skim milk, partially skim milk partially skimmed milk....158
68. Reconstituted milk, recombined milk 159
69. Reconstituted milk product, recombined milk product 160
70. Evaporated milk, unsweetened condensed milk 161
71. Evaporated skimmed milk, evaporated skim milk, unsweetened condensed skimmed milk 162
72. Sweetened condensed milk, condensed milk....163
73. Skimmed sweetened condensed milk, skim sweetened condensed milk....164
74. Whole milk powder, dried full cream milk, full cream milk powder, dry whole milk, milk powder, dried milk, dry milk, powdered milk, powdered whole milk....165
75. Partially skimmed milk powder, partly skimmed dried milk, partially skim milk powder, partly skim dried milk 166
76. Skimmed milk powder, skim milk powder, skimmilk powder, dry skim milk, dry skimmilk, dry skimmed milk, powdered skim milk, powdered skimmilk, non-fat dry milk, dried skim milk....167
77. Flavoured milk 168
78. Chocolate drink 169
79. Malted milk, malted milk powder....170
80. Flavoured skim milk....173
81. Cheese 174
82. Cheddar cheese....177
83. Skim milk cheese....179
84. Cream cheese....180
85. Process cheese, processed cheese, emulsified cheese, process cheese spread, processed cheese spread and, when made from a cream cheese base, process cream cheese,processed cream cheese, process cream cheese spread, processed cream cheese spread....181
86. Skim milk process cheese, skim processed cheese....183
87. Cottage cheese....184
88. Creamed cottage cheese 185
89. Butter 188
90. Butter oil, ghee 189
91. Cream 190
92. Reduced cream 191
93. Ice cream 192
94. Dairy whip....193

95. Milk ice 194
96. Ice confection 195
97. Yoghurt 196
98. Non-fat yoghurt 197
99. Refined oil, refined fat 200
100. Arachis oil, peanut oil, groundnut oil 201
101. Cottonseed oil 202
102. Maize oil 203
103. Mustardseed oil 204
104. Olive oil 205
105. Rapeseed oil, turnip rape oil, colza oil, ravision oil, sarson oil, toria oil 206
106. Safflower seed oil, safflower oil, carthamus oil, kurdee oil 207
107. Sesameseed oil, sesame oil, gingelly oil, bene oil, benne oil, till oil, tillie oil 208
108. Soya bean oil, soybean oil 209
109. Sunflowerseed oil, sunflower oil 210
110. Refined, oil, mixture of refined oils 211
111. Lard 214
112. Edible tallow, dripping 215
113. Shortening 216
114. Margarine 217
115. (Naming the flavour) extract, (naming the flavour) essence 219
116. Artificial (naming the flavour) extract, artificial (naming the flavour) essence, imitation (naming the flavour) extract, imitation (naming the flavour) essence 220
117. (Naming the flavour) flavour 221
118. Artificial (naming the flavour) flavour, imitation (naming the flavour) flavour 222
119. (Naming the fruit) fruit extract naturally fortified, (naming the fruit) essence naturally fortified, (naming the fruit) flavour naturally fortified 223
120. Almond essence, almond extract, almond flavour 225
121. Anise essence, anise extract, anise flavour 226
122. Celery seed essence, celery seed extract, celery seed flavour 227
123. Cassia essence, cassia extract, cassia cinnamon essence, cassia cinnamon extract, cassia flavour, cassia cinnamon flavour 228
124. Ceylon cinnamon essence, Ceylon cinnamon extract, Ceylon cinnamon flavour 229
125. Clove essence, clove extract, clove flavour.. 230
126. Ginger essence, ginger extract, ginger flavour 231
127. Lemon essence, lemon extract, lemon flavour 232
128. Nutmeg essence, nutmeg extract, nutmeg flavour 233
129. Orange essence, orange extract, orange flavour 234
130. Peppermint essence, peppermint extract, peppermint flavour 235
131. Rose essence, rose extract, rose flavour 236
132. Savory essence, savory extract, savory flavour 237
133. Spearmint essence, spearmint extract, spearmint flavour 238
134. Sweet basil essence, sweet basil extract, sweet basil flavour 239
135. Sweet majoram essence, sweet marjoram extract, sweet marjoram flavour, marjoram flavour 240
136. Thyme essence, thyme extract, thyme flavour 241
137. Vanilla extract, vanilla essence, vanilla flavour 242
138. Wintergreen essence, wintergreen extract, wintergreen flavour 243
139. Canned (naming the vegetable) 245
140. Frozen (naming the vegetable) 246
141. Canned tomatoes 247

142. Tomato juice 249
143. Tomato paste 251
144. Concentrated tomato paste 252
145. Tomato pulp, tomato puree 253
146. Tomato catsup, catsup, ketchup, tomato relish, tomato sauce 255
147. Pickles, relishes 259
148. Canned (naming the fruit) 260
149. Frozen (naming the fruit) 261
150. (Naming the fruit) juice 266
151. Apple juice 268
152. Grape juice 269
153. Grapefruit juice 270
154. Lemon juice 271
155. Lime juice, lime fruit juice 272
156. Orange juice 273
157. Pineapple juice 274
158. Carbonated (naming the fruit) juice, sparkling (naming the fruit) juice) 275
159. Concentrated (naming the fruit) juice 276
160. (Naming the fruit) jam 277
161. (Naming the citrus fruit) marmalade 278
162. (Naming the fruit) jelly 279
163. Lemon curd 280
164. Mincemeat 281
165. Gelatin, edible gelatin 282
166. Agar, agar-agar 283
167. Flour 284
168. Enriched flour 285
169. Whole wheat meal, whole wheat flour 286
170. Crushed wheat 287
171. Cracked wheat 288
172. Self-raising flour 289
173. Maize roller meal, mealie meal 290
174. Maize breakfast food, degerminated maize meal 291
175. Maize flour 292
176. Maize rice 293
177. Maize samp 294
178. Rice 295
179. Bread, white bread 296
180. Enriched bread, enriched white bread 297
181. Brown bread 298
182. Meat 301
183. Meat by-product 302
184. Prepared meat, prepared meat by-product 304
185. Minced beef, ground beef 312
186. Preserved meat, preserved meat by-product 314
187. Sausage, sausage meat 315
188. Potted meat, meat paste, meat spread 316
189. Potted meat by-product, meat by-product paste, meat by-product spread 317
190. Meat loaf, meat roll, meat lunch, luncheon meat 318
191. Meat by-product loaf, meat and meat by-product loaf 319
192. Headcheese 320
193. Brawn 321
194. Edible bone meal, edible bone flour 323
195. Salt 335

196. Table salt 336
197. White sugar....337
198. Icing sugar 338
199. Brown sugar, yellow sugar, golden sugar....339
200. Refined sugar syrup, refiners' syrup, golden syrup....340
201. Dextrose, dextrose monohydrate....341
202. Glucose syrup, liquid glucose 342
203. Honey.. 343
204. Vinegar 344
205. Wine vinegar 346
206. Spirit vinegar, alcoholic vinegar, white grain vinegar, grain vinegar 347
207. Malt vinegar 348
208. Cider vinegar, apple vinegar 349
209. Imitation vinegar 350
210. Black tea or tea....353
211. Green tea....354
212. Fish 357
213. Prepared fish, prepared fish meat....360
214. Fish binder....361
215. Preserved fish, preserved fish meat....364
216. Finan haddie 365
217. Poultry 369
218. Poultry meat 370
219. Poultry meat by-product....371
220. Giblets 372
221. Prepared poultry meat, prepared poultry meat by-product....374
222. Preserved pultry meat, preserved poultry meat by-product....378
223. Canned (naming the poultry) 379
224. Broth 380
225. Boneless (naming the poultry) 382
226. Liquid, dried or frozen whole egg, egg-yolk, egg white, egg albumen 383

PART II

(*Regulation* 39)

Acceptable Common Names of certain Foods for the purpose of regulation (*b*) (iv)

Column 1. *Common Name*.	*Column* 2 *Foods*
1. Vegetable gum.	One or more of acacia gum, agar, algin, carob bean gum, carrageenan, guar gum, karaya gum, locust bean gum, oat gum, pectin, propylene glycol alginate, tragacanth gum
2. Animal fat.	One or more animal fats
3. Animal oil.	One or more animal oils
4. Vegetable fat.	One or more veetable fats
5. Vegetable oil.	One or more vegetable oils

6. Marine oil.....One or more marine fats, and oils

7. Bleaching, maturing or dough conditioning agent.....One or more of the food additives listed in Part II of the Nineteenth Schedule

8. Yeast foods.....One or more of the food additives listed in Part XIV of the Nineteenth Schedule

9. Glazing or polishing agent. One or more of the food additives listed in Part VII of the Nineteenth Schedule

10. Colour. .....One or more of the colours listed in Part III of the Nineteenth Schedule

11. Flavour. .....One or more of the natural flours

12. Artificial flavour. .....One or more of the artificial flavours

13. Spices or seasoning. .....One or more of the spices or seasonings

14. Leavening agent. .....One or more of the leavening agents

15. Herbs. .....One or more of the herbs

16. Starches. .....One or more of the starches except modified starches

17. Anti-caking agents. .....One or more of the food additives listed in Part I of the Nineteenth Schedule

18. Anti-oxidants.....One or more of the permitted anti-oxidants

19. Emulsifiers. .....One or more of the food additives listed in Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule

20. Preservatives. .....One or more of the food additives listed in Part XIA of the Nineteenth Schedule

21. Stabilisers.. .....One or more of the food additives listed in Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule

22. Thickening agents (including modified starches).....One or more of the food additives listed in Part IV of the Nineteenth Schedule

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 178)

VARIETIES OR TYPES OF RECOGNISED CHEESE AND THEIR MINIMUM MILK FAT CONTENTS ON THE DRY BASIS

.....*Column* 1 .....*Varieties or Types of Recognised Cheese*.	*Column* 2 *Minimum Milk Fat Content*

PART I

Cheddar, and wensleydale. 50

PART II

Alpin, asiago, blue vein, bel paese, brick, camembert, Cheshire, feta, gouda, gorgonzola, granular, Stilton, limburger, neufchatel, port du salut, requefort. 48

PART III

Esrom, havarti, maribo, pasta filata, samsoe, steppe, tilsiter. 45

PART IV

Emmenthal or emmentaler, gruyere, Swiss. 43

PART V

Brie, edam, leyden. 40

PART VI

Parmesan, romano, other hard grating cheese. 32

PART VII

Part skim pizza, part skim mozzarella, part skim scamorza. . 30

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 201)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF ARACHIS OIL

Relative density (20ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.914 and not more than 0.917
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.460 and not more than 1.465
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram).	Not less than 187 and not more than 196
Iodine value (Wijs).	Not less than 80 and not more than 106
Unsaponifiable matter.	Not more than 10 grams per kilogram
Arachidic and higher fatty acid.....	Not more than 48 grams per killogram
Acid value.	Not more than 4 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.	Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per kilogram
Insoluble impurities.	Not more than 0.05 per centum

Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Soap content.....	Not more than 0.005 per centum

FIFTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 202)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF COTTONSEED OIL

Relative density (20ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.918 and not more than 0.926
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.458 and not more than 1.466
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram).....	Not less than 189 and not more than 198
Iodine value (Wijs).	Not more than 99 and not less than 119
Unsaponifiable matter.....	Not more than 15 grams per kilogram
Halphen test.	Positive
Acid value.	Not more than 0.6 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.....	Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per kilogram
Insoluble impurities.	Not more than 0.05 per centum
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Soap content.....	Not more than 0.005 per centum

SIXTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 203)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF MAIZE OIL

Relative density (20ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.917 and not more than 0.925
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.465 and not more than 1.468
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram).....	Not less than 187 and not more than 195
Iodine value (Wijs).	Not less than 103 and not more than 128
Unsaponifiable matter.....	Not more than 28 grams per kilogram
Acid value.	Not more than 4 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.....	Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per kilogram
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Insoluble impurities.	Not more than 0.05 per centum

Soap content..... Not more than 0.005 per centum

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 204)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF MUSTARD SEED OIL

Relative density (20ºC/water at 20ºC). Not less than 0.910 and not more than 0.921
Refractive index at 40ºC. ..... Not less than 1.461 and not more than 1.469
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram)..... Not less than 170 and not more than 184
Iodine value (Wijs). ..... Not less than 92 and not more than 125
Unsaponifiable matter..... Not more than 15 grams per kilogram
Allyl isothiocyanate. ..... Not more than 4 grams per kilogram
Acid value. ..... Not more than 4 milligram KOH per gram
Peroxide value..... Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per gram
Matter volatile at 105ºC. ..... Not more than 0.2 per centum
Insoluble impurities.. ..... Not more than 0.05 per centum
Soap content..... Not more than 0.005 per centum

EIGHTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 205)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF OLIVE OIL

Relative density(20ºC/water at 20ºC). Not less than 0.910 and not more than 196
Refractive index at 20ºC. ..... Not less than 1.468 and not more than 1.471
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram)..... Not less than 184 and not more than 196
Iodine value (Wijs).. ..... Not less than 75 and not more than 94
Unsaponifiable matter..... Not more than 15 grams per kilogram
Bellier index..... Not more than 17
Semi-siccative oil test. ..... Negative
Olive residue oil test. ..... Negative
Cottonseed oil test..... Negative
Teaseed oil test..... Negative

Sesameseed oil test.	Negative
Acid value.	Not more than 6.6 milligrams KOH per gram oil
Peroxide value.....	Not more than 20 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per kilogram
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Insoluble impurities..	Not more than 0.1 per centum
Soap test.	Negative

NINTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 206)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF RAPESEED OIL

Relative density (20ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.910 and not more than 0.920
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.465 and not more than 1.469
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram).....	Not less than 168 and not more than 181
Iodine value (Wijs)..	Not less than 94 and not more than 120
Crismer value.	Not less than 80 and nt more than 85
Unsaponifiable matter.....	Not more than 20 grams per kilogram
Acid value.	Not more than 4 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.....	Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per kilogram
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Insoluble impurities..	Not more than 0.05 per centum
Soap content.....	Not more than 0.005 per centum

TENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 207)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF SAFFLOWERSEED OIL

Relative density (20ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.922 and not more than 0.927
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.467 and not more than 1.470
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram oil).....	Not less than 186 and not more than 198
Iodine value (Wijs).	Not less than 135 and not more than 150

Unsaponifiable matter.	Not more than 15 grams per kilogram
Acid value.	Not more than 0.6 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.	Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per kilogram
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Insoluble impurities..	Not more than 0.05 per centum
Soap content.	Not more than 0.005 per centum

ELEVENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 208)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF SESAMESEED OIL

Relative density (20ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.1915 and not more than 0.923
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.465 and not more than 1.469
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram).	Not less than 187 and not more than 195
Iodine value (Wijs).	Not less than 104 and not more than 120
Unsaponifiable matter.	Not more than 20 grams per kilogram
Acid value.	Not more than 4 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.	Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per kilogram
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Insoluble impurities..	Not more than 0.05 per centum
Soap content.	Not more than 0.005 per centum

TWELFTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 209)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF SOYA BEAN OIL

Relative density (20ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.919 and not more than 0.925
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.466 and not more than 1.470
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram oil).	Not less than 189 and not more than 195
Iodine value (Wijs)..	Not less than 120 and not more than 143

Unsaponifiable matter.	Not more than 15 grams per kilogram
Acid value.	Not more than 4 milligrams KOH per gram
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Insoluble impurities..	Not more than 0.05 per centum
Soap content.	Not more than 0.005 per centum

THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 210)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF SUNFLOWERSEED OIL

Relative density (20ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.918 and not more than 0.923
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.467 and not more than 1.469
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram).	Not less than 188 and not more than 194
Iodine value (Wijs).	Not less than 110 and not more than 143
Unsaponifiable matter.	Not more than 15 grams per kilogram
Acid value.	Not more than 4 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.	Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per gram
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Insoluble impurities..	Not more than 0.05 per centum
Soap content.	Not more than 0.005 per centum

FOURTEENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 211)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF REFINED OIL

Acid value.	Not more than 0.6 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.	Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per gram
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.2 per centum
Insoluble impurities.	Not more than 0.05 per centum
Soap content.	Not more than 0.005 per centum

FIFTEENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 214)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF LARD

Relative density (40ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.896 and not more than 0.904
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.448 and not more than 1.460
Titre (ºC).	Not less than 32 and not more than 45
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram)..	Not less than 192 and not more than 203
Iodine value (Wijs)..	Not less than 45 and not more than 70
Unsaponifiable matter.	Not more than 10 grams per kilogram
Acid value.	Not more than 1.3 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.....	Not more than 10 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per kilogram
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.3 per centum
Impurities.	Not more than 0.05 per centum
Soap content..	Nil

SIXTEENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 215)

COMPOSITION AND QUALITY FACTORS OF EDIBLE TALLOW

Relative density (40ºC/water at 20ºC).	Not less than 0.893 and not more than 0.904
Refractive index at 40ºC.	Not less than 1.448 and not more than 1.460
Titre (ºC).	Not less than 40 and not more than 49
Saponification value (milligram KOH per gram).	Not less than 190 and not more than 202
Iodine value (Wijs).	Not less than 32 and not more than 50
Unsaponifiable matter.	Not more than 12 grams per kilogram
Acid value.	Not more than 2.5 milligrams KOH per gram
Peroxide value.....	Not more than 16 milliequivalents peroxide oxygen per kilogram fat
Matter volatile at 105ºC.	Not more than 0.3 per centum
Impurities.	Not more than 0.05 per centum
Soap content.....	Not more than 0.005 per centum

SEVENTEENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulations* 245 *and* 260)

USE OF AND LIMITS FOR FOOD COLOURS PERMITTED IN CANNED VEGETABLES AND CANNED FRUITS

PART I

(*Regulation* 245)

Use of and Limits for Food Colours Permitted in Canned Vegetables

Name of Canned Vegetable	*Permitted Food Colour*	*Maximum Limits*
Green beans, axe beans.	Tartrazine.	100 milligrams per kilogram
Mushrooms.	Caramel-for use in sauces.	Limited by good manufacturing practice
Green peas.	Tartrazine, brilliant blue. FCF, carotene,	100 milligrams per kilogram singly or in combination
Mature process peas.	Tartrazine.	100 milligrams per kilogram

PART II

(*Regulation* 260)

Use of and Limits for Food Colours Permitted in Canned Fruits

Name of Canned Fruit	*Permitted Food Colour*	*Maximum Limits*
Canned plum (in red or purple plums only)	Erythrosine.	100 milligrams per kilogram
Canned raspberries.	Erythrosine.	100 milligrams per kilogram
Canned fruit.	Erythrosine (to colour cherries only, if artificially coloured cherries are used)	100 milligrams per kilogram
Canned pears.	Erythrosine, amaranth, fast green FCF, tartrazine.	100 milligrams per kilogram singly or in combination
Canned tropical fruit. salad.	Erythrosine (to colour. cherries only, if artificially coloured cherries are used)	100 milligrams per kilogram
Canned strawberries.	Erythrosine.	100 milligrams per kilogram

EIGHTEENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 324)

EXEMPTION LIMITS FOR POISONOUS OR HARMFUL SUBSTANCES IN FOOD FOR SALE

Part I

	Substance in parts per million					
Foods	Arsenic	Copper	Iron	Lead	Mercury	Tin
1. Aluminium compounds	3.0	50.0	-	10.0	-	-
2. Apple juice	-	5.0	10.0	0.3	-	150.0
3. Apricot nectar	0.2	-	15.0	0.3	-	250.0
4. Baking powder	2.0	50.0	-	10.0	-	-
5. Beverages, as consumed and bottled water, other than mineral water	0.1	2.0	-	0.2	-	-
6. Calcium phosphate						
7. Canned fruits and vegetables	4.0 -	30.0 -	- -	5.0 0.5	- -	- 250.0
8. Citric acid						
9. Cocoa butter	1.0	50.0	-	10.0	-	-
10. Cream of tartar	0.5	0.4	20.0	0.5	-	-
11. Dextrose, anhydrous	2.0	50.0	50.0	20.0	-	-
12. Dextrose monohydrate	1.0	2.0	-	2.0	-	-
13. Dried herbs, spices and curry powder	1.0	2.0	-	2.0	-	-
14. Edible bone meal..	50.0	50.0	-	10.0	-	-
15. Fish protein						
16. Fish, tuna	1.0	20.0	-	10.0	-	-
17. Fish, other	3.5	-	-	0.5	-	-
18. Foods not specified	-	-	-	-	0.3	-
19. Fresh fruits	-	-	-	-	0.2	-
20. Fresh vegetables	1.0	20.0	10.0	2.0	0.1	250.0
21. Gelatin	2.0	50.0	-	7.0	-	-
22. Gelling agents, except gelatin	1.0 2.0	50.0 30.0	- -	2.0 7.0	- -	- -
23. Glucose syrup	2.0	50.0	-	20.0	-	-
24. Glucose syrup, dried						
25. Grapefruit juice	1.0	5.0	-	2.0	-	-
26. Grape juice	1.0	5.0	-	2.0	-	-
27. Lactose	-	5.0	15.0	0.3	-	250.0
28. Lemon juice	-	5.0	15.0	0.3	-	-
29. Liver	1.0	2.0	-	2.0	-	-
30. Marine and fresh water animal products	- 1.0	5.0 150.0	15.0 -	1.0 2.0	- -	250.0 -
31. Orange juice	5.0	100.0	-	10.0	-	-
32. Peach nectar						
33. Pear nectar						
34. Phosphoric acid	-	5.0	15.0	0.3	-	250.0
35. Refined oils and fats	0.2	5.0	15.0	0.3	-	250.0
36. Self-raising flour	-	5.0	15.0	0.3	-	250.0
37. Sodium bicarbonate	4.0	30.0	-	5.0	-	-
38. Sodium nitrite	0.1	0.1	1.5	0.1	-	-
39. Sodium and potassium nitrates	- 2.0	- 50.0	- -	- 5.0	- -	- -
40. Sodium, potassium and ammonium phosphates	1.0 1.0	50.0 50.0	- -	20.0 10.0	- -	- -
41. Sugar, powdered						
42. Sugar, soft.. 43. Sugar, white	4.0	30.0	-	5.0	-	-
44. Tartaric acid						
45. Tea..	1.0	2.0	-	2.0	-	-
46. Tomato juice	1.0	10.0	-	2.0	-	-
47. Virgin oils..	1.0	2.0	-	2.0	-	-
	1.0	50.0	-	10.0	-	-
	1.0	150.0	-	10.0	-	-

	- 0.1	5.0 0.4	15.0 5.0	0.3 0.1	- -	- -

Part II

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Aldicarb	2-methyl-2-(methylthio) ropionaldehyde O-(methyl crbamoyl) oxime		0.1	Cottonseed
Aldrin	1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-1,4,4a, ,8,8a-hexahydro-exo-1,4- ndo-5,8-di ethanonaphthalene		0.2 0.1	Beets, carrots, potatoes, tur Maize grain, m sorghum gra spinach, swe
Aluminium hosphide	Aluminium phosphide	Phostoxin	0.1 0.01	Raw cereals Flour and othe products, bre cereals, drie vegetables, s
Anilazine	2,4-dichloro-6-(2-chloroanilino)- 1,3,5-triazine	Dyrene	20 10 5 1.0	Strawberries Blueberries, ce cranberries, garlic, goose huckleberrie onions, shall tomatoes Blackberries, cantaloupes, dewberries, melons, loga muskberries pumpkins, ra watermelons Potatoes
Atrazine	2-chloro-4-ethylamino-6- isopropylamino-1,3,5-triazine		0.25 0.02	Maize grain, so grain, sugar wheat grain Eggs, milk, me and meat by of cattle, goa horses, poult sheep
Azinphosmethyl	S-[3,4-dihydro-4-oxobenzo(d)- (1,2,3)-triazin-3-ylmethyl] dimethyl phosphorothiolothionate	Guthion	4.0 1.0 0.5	Apricots, grape Other fruits Vegetables
Benomyl	Methyl-N-[1-(butylcarbamoyl)- 2-benzimi-dazole]carbamate	Benlate	15 2.0 1.0 0.2	Apricots, cherri nectarines, p (including fre Snap beans (su Cucumbers, m summer squa winter squas Banana pulp, p sugarbeet ro
Binapacryl	2-(1-methyl-n-propyl)4,6- dinitrophenyl 2-methylcrotonate	Morocide	1.0 0.5 0.3 0.2	Peaches, cherr Apples, pears, Plums Nectarines
Bonaid	Ethyl 4-hydroxy-6,7- disobutoxy-3-quinoline carboxylate		0.4 0.1	Poultry meat a by-products, and liver of p poultry skin a underlying fa Muscle of poult
Bromophos	4-bromo-2,5-dichlorophenyl diethyl phosporothionate		1.5	Apples

Calcium cyanide	Calcium cyanide		25	Barley, maize, oats, sorghu
Captafol	N-(1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylthio)-3a,4,7,7a-tetrachydrophthalimide	Diflotan	15	Peaches
			10	Cherries (sour)
			2.0	Cherries (swee
			5	Tomatoes
			2.0	Melons (whole)
			1.0	Cucumbers (wl
			0.5	Apricots
			0.2	Plums
Captan	N-(trichloro-methylthio)-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydrophthalimide		40	Apples, cherrie
			30	Pears
			20	Appricots
			15	Citrus fruits, pe plums, rhuba tomatoes

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Captan-*continued*			10	Strawberries, raspberri cumcumb lettuce, n
			5	Raisins
Carbaryl	l-naphthyl methylcarbamate	Sevin	10	Raspberries, bl boysenbe nectarine vegetabe nuts (wh sunflowe
			7	Citrus fruits, fig ulberries blueberri
			5	Apples, banana peas (inc tomatoes poultry (s
			0.5	Poultry (total) (
			3.0	Cucurbits (inclu
			2.5	Rice
			1.0	Cottonseed (wl (kernels) (shelled) meat of c sorghum
			0.5	Onions
			0.2	Potatoes
Carbofuran	2,3-dihydro-2,2,-dimethyl benzofuran-7-yl methylcarbamate	Furadan	0.5**	Turnips
			0.2**	Rice
			0.1**	Maize grain, su
Carbophenothion	S-(4-chlorophenylthiomethyl) diethyl phosphorothiolothionate	Trithion Garrathion	2.0	Grapefruit, lem limes, ora sorghum tangelos
			0.8	Apples, apricot form), be form), be cherries, eggplant nectarine bulb), on pears, pe

				peppers, prunes), (succule strawber tomatoes
			0.2	Maize (kernels removed
			0.1	Fat of cattle, g hogs and
Chinomethionat	6-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dithiolo (4,5-b)-quinoxaline	Morestan	6.0	Strawberries
			4.0	Apricots, peach
			3.0	Cherries
			1.5	Apples, honeyd muskmel pears, su
			1.0	Plums (fresh p
			0.75	Cucumbers, wa squash
Chlorbenside	4-chlorobenzyl 4-chlorophenyl sulphide		3.0	Apples, apricot crabapp grapes, peache strawbe

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

**Including its metabolite 2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxy-7-benzofuranyl N-methylcarbamate.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Chlordane	1,2,4,5,6,7,8,8-octachloro-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-4,7-methyleneindane		0.3	Potatoes, swee rutabagas, turn parsnips, suga
			0.2	Asparagus, bro cabbage, celer greens, spinac
			0.2	Swiss chard, le
			0.02	Beans, peas, e collards, wheat (polished), mai
			0.05	Sorghum
			0.1	Cantaloupes, c squash, water
			0.1	Almonds, bana mangoes, olive papayas, peca
			0.1	Pomegranates strawberries, w
			0.02	Citrus, pome a
			0.5	Crude soyabea
			0.1	Crude cottonse
			0.02	Edible cottonse
			0.02	Edible soyabea
			0.05	Milk and milk p
			0.05	Fat of meat an
			0.02	Eggs (shell-fre
Chlorfenson	4-chlorophenyl 4-chlorobenzenesulphonate	Ovex Ovotran	5.0	Citrus fruits
			3.0	Apples, peache
Chlorfenvinphos	2-chloro-1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl) vinyl diethyl phosphate	Birlane	0.4	Carrots, celery
			0.2	Meat (fat basis
			0.2	Milk and milk p
			0.1	Cauliflower, ra tomatoes
			0.05	Brussels sprou swedes, turnip

				potatoes, onion mushrooms, pe wheat grain, co polished)
Clopidol (Coyden 25)	3,5-dichloro-2,6-dimethyl-4- pyridinol		25 10	Uncooked liver kidney of poultr Uncooked tissu
Chlorobenzilate	Ethyl 4,4'- dichlorodiphenylglycollate or ethyl 4,4'-dichlorobenzilate		5.0 1.0 0.2 1.0	Apples, pears (fruit) Citrus fruit (whe Almonds, walnu Melons, cantalo
Chlorphenamidine	NN-dimethyl-N'-(2-methyl-4- chlorophenyl)-formamidine		5.0 4.0 3.0	Pears Peaches Apples
Chlorophenamidine hydrochloride	NN-dimethyl-N'-2(-methyl-4- chlorophenyl)-formamidine hydrochloride		5.0 4.0 3.0 2.0 0.5	Pears Peaches, plum Apples, Brusse Broccoli Cabbages

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Chlorpropham	Isopropyl N-(3-chlorphenyl) carbamate	Chloro-IPC CIPC	50	Potatoes
Chloropropylate	Isopropyl 4,4'-dichlorobenzilate		3.0 1.0	Apples, pears, Tomatoes, can
Chlorthal methyl	Dimethyl ester of 2,3,5,6-tetra- chloroterephthalic acid	Dacthal	5 2.0 1.0 0.05	Mustard greens turnip greens Beans, black-e lettuce, pepper soybeans, straw potatoes, turnip Broccoli, Bruss cantaloupes, g onions, summe water melons, Maize grain, po (kernels plus c
Coumaphos	3-chloro-4-methyl-7-coumarinyl diethyl phosphorothionate	Co-Ral	0.05 0.5	Egs (shell-free) Meat (including
Crufomate	4-tertiary butyl-2-chlorophenyl methyl-N- methylphosphoroamidate		0.05 1.0	Whole milk Meat (fat basis
Dalapon-Na	Sodium 2,2 dichloropropionate	Dowpon Radapon	35 30 15 10 5 3.0 2.0 1.0	Peaches, plum Asparagus Peas Maize grain, dr cobs), potatoes Bananas, grape and tops), tang (including swee with husk remo Apples, grapes Coffee Apricots

DDT	1,1,1-trichloro-2,2-di-(4-chlorophenyl) ethane	Arkotine	7	Apples, pears, apricots, small strawberries), v meat or poultry
			1.0	Maize, millets, sunflower seed strawberries, ro
			3.5	Cherries, plums
			0.5	Whole milk
			1.25	Milk products (
			0.5	Eggs (shell-free
Dehydroacetic acid (sodium salt)	3-acetyl-6-methyl-2,4-pyran-dione, sodium salt		65	Strawberries
			10	Bananas (edibl
Demeton	A mixture of diethyl 2-(ethylthio)ethyl phosphorothionate and diethyl-2-(ethylthio)ethyl phosphorothiolate		1.25	Grapes, hops
			0.75	Almonds, apple barley grain, br Brussels sprou cauliflower, cel lemon, lettuce, oat grain, orang peas, pecans, potatoes, straw walnuts, wheat
			0.5	Sugarbeets
			0.2	Sorghum grain

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Diazinon	Diethyl 2-isopropyl-6-methyl-4-Pyrimidinyl phosphorthionate	Basudin	0.7	Peaches, citrus cherries
			0.5	Other fruits
			0.7	Leafy vegetabl
			0.5	Other vegetabl
			0.1	Wheat, barley,
			0.5	Almonds, waln peanuts (s
			0.5	Cottonseed, sa seed
			0.7	Sweet corn (ke removed)
			2.0	Olives and oliv
			0.7	Fat of meat of
Dibromo-chloropropane	1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane	Fumazone	130	Endive, lettuce
		Nemagon	125	Bananas (in pu
		Fumagon	75	Beans, carrots, parsnips,
			50	Broccoli, Bruss cantaloup eggplants muskmelo tomatoes
			25	Blackberries. b cucumber loganberri squash
			20	Citrus fruits
			10	Strawberries, v
			5	Apricots, necta
Dichlone	2,3-dichloro-1,4-naphtho-quinone		15	Strawberries
			3.0	Apples, beans, peaches,

				tomatoes
Dichlorvos DDVP	2,2 dichloro-vinyl dimethyl phosphate	DDVS Nogos Vapona	5.0 2.0	Cocoa beans Raw grain (whe rye, oats, etc.)
			0.5	Milled products
			2.0	Coffee beans, peanuts
			0.5	Mushrooms
			0.5	Fresh vegetabl
			1.0	Lettuce
			0.5	Tomatoes
			0.1	Fresh fruit (app strawberri
			0.05	Meat of cattle, poultry
			0.05	Eggs (shell-fre
			0.02	Milk (whole)
			0.1	Miscellaneous specified
Dicloran	2,6-dichloro-4-nitroaniline	Botran Allisan	20	Apricots, necta peaches, beans
			15	Blackberries, b raspberrie
			5	Cucumbers, ga
			1.0	Plums (fresh pr
			0.25	Potatoes
Dicofol	2,2,2-trichloro-1,1-di(4-chlorophenyl)ethanol	Kelthane	5	Fruit, hops, veg tea (dry m
Dieldrin	1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-6,7-epoxy-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a octahydro-exo-1,4-endo exo-5,8 dimethanonaphthalene		0.1	Asparagus, bea broccoli, B sprouts, ca cauliflower, chi

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Dieldrin- *continued*			0.1	cabbage, cucumber kale, kohl peanuts, p radishes, turnips
			0.1	Fruit (other tha
			0.05	Citrus fruit, sug
			0.02	Rice (rough)
			0.2	Potatoes
			0.2	Carrots, lettuce
			0.15	Milk and milk p
			0.02	Raw cereals (o
			0.1	Eggs (shell-fre
Dimethoate	Dimethyl *S*-(*N*-methylcarbamoylmethyl) phosphorothiolothionate		0.1 2.0	Eggs (shell-fre Tree fruit (inclu citrus)
			1.0	Maize, millets a and peppe
			2.0	Other vegetabl
Dioxathion	1,4-dioxan-2,3-ylidene bis(*OO*-diethl)	Delnav	5.0	Pome fruit
			2.0	Grapes

	phosphorothiolothionate		3.0	Citrus fruit
			1.0	Meat, excludin
Diphenyl	Biphenyl, or phenyl benzene		110	Citrus fruit
Diphenamid	NN-dimethyl-2,2-diphenylacetamide		1.0	Potatoes, strav
			0.1	Eggplants, pep
Diphenylamine	Diphenylamine		10.0	Apples
Diquat(cation)	9,10-dihydro-8a,10a-diazoniaphenanthrene ion		5	Rice (in husk)
			2.0	Rape seed, so
			0.1	Peas, beans, s
			0.1	Onions, potato
			0.1	Edible oils (ses seed, rape
Disul-sodium	Sodium 4,dichlorophenoxy ethyl sulphate		2.0	Asparagus, str
			6	Potatoes, pean
Disulfoton	Diethyl S-[2-(ethylthio)ethyl] phosphorothiolothionate		0.75	Barley grain, b broccoli, B cabbage, lettuce, oa pecans, pi sorghum g
			0.5	Hops, sugar be
			0.3	Coffee, maize g grain
			0.1	Peppers, soyal
Diuron	3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1,1, dimethylurea		7	Asparagus
			1.0	Apples, articho blackberri boysenber in grain or corn, field cottonsee

* Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Diuron-*continued*			1.0	gooseberr huckleber oatgrain, c pineapple rye grain, cane, veto
Dodine	Dodecylguanidine acetate	Melprex	5	Apples, cherrie
			10	Strawberries
			2.0	Peanuts, peas,
			0.3	Black walnuts a
			0.2	Maize, millets,
Endosulfan	6,7,8,9,10,10-hexachloro-1,5,5a,6,9,9a-hexahydro-6,9-methano-2,4,3-benzo(*e*) dioxathiopin-3-oxide	Thiodan Thionex	30	Tea (dry manu
			2.0	Fruit, vegetable
			0.5	Cottonseed
			0.2	Cottonseed oil
			0.1	Rice, unpolishe
Endrin	1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-6,7-epoxy-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydro-exo-1,4-exo-5,8-dimethanonaphthalene		0.2	Cottonseed, co oil (crude Edible cottonse maize oil
			0.02	Apples, wheat, (husked and/or
			0.02	Milk and milk p
			1.0	Fat of poultry

			0.2	Eggs (shell-fre
EPN	Ethyl 4-nitrophenyl phenylphosphonothionate		3.0	Apples, apricot beets, bl boysenber fruits, mai lettuce, lo olives, pea plums (fre raspberrie strawberri tops), tom youngberr
			0.5	Almonds, cotto
			0.05	Soyabeans
Ethion	Tetraethyl SS'methylene bis (phosphorothiolothionate)		2.0	Grapes
			1.0	Other fruit
			0.5	Vegetables
			7	Tea
			2.5	Meat (fat basis
Etoxyquin	1,2 dihydro-6-ethoxy-2,2,4-trimethylquinoline		3.0	Apples, pears
Ethylene	1,2-dibromoethane dibromide EDB		75	Broccoli, carrot parsnips
			50	Eggplant, okra, corn, swe barley, ma
			40	Pineapple
			30	Cucumbers, le
			25	Cottonseed, pe
			10	Asparagus, ca
			5	Lima beans, st
Fenchlorphos	Dimethyl 2,4,5-trichlorophenyl phosphorothionate		7.5	Meat (fat basis
			0.05	Egg yolk
			0.04	Whole milk

* Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Fenitrothion	Dimethyl 3-methyl-4-nitrophenyl phosphorothionate	Sumithion Folithion Danathion	2.0	Maize and sorg
			0.5	Apples, cherrie lettuce
			0.3	Red cabbage, at harvest)
			0.2	Tomatoes
			0.1	Cocoa, coffee
			0.05	Milk products (
			0.03	Meat or fat of m
			0.02	Milk (whole)
Fentin acetate	Triphenyl tin acetate }	Brestan	1.0	Celery
Fentin hydroxide	Triphenyl tin hydroxide }	Du-ter	0.2	Sugarbeet, car
			0.1	Potatoes, celer .

			0.05	Peanuts (shelle
Fensulfothion	Diethyl 4-(methylsulphinyl) phenyl phosphorothionate		0.1	Maize grain, or potatoes, to
			0.05	Peanuts, pinea sugarbeets
			0.02	Bananas, suga
			0.02	Meat, fat and m of cattle, goats and s
Fenthion	Dimethyl 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenyl phosphorothionate	Lebayeid	2.0	Apples, peache cherries, fat of
			1.0	Cabbage, cauli olives, olive
			0.5	Grapes, orange meat
			0.2	Squash
Fenzaflor	Phenyl 5,6-dichloro-2-trifluoromethylbenzimidazole-1-carboxylate	Lovozal	2.0	Apples
Ferbam	Ferric dimethyldithiocarbamate		7	Apples, apricot asparagus, blackberries peas, blueb broccoli, Br sprouts, cal carrots, cau celery, cher collards, ma cranberries currants, da eggplants, grapes, gua huckleberri kohlrabi, let loganberrie melons, mu nectarines, papayas, pe peanuts, pe peppers, pl prunes), pu quinces, ra raspberries spinach, sq strawberrie squash, ton turnips
			0.1	Almonds
Folpet	N-(trichloromethylthio) phthalimide	Phaltan	30	Currants (fresh
			25	Grapes, bluebe
			15	Cherries, raspb
			10	Apples, citrus f
			5	Tomatoes, stra
			2.0	Cucumbers, cantaloupes (whole), wa (whole), on

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Fonofos	O-ethylphenyl ethylphosphonothiolathionate		0.1	Asparagus, ma peanuts, be chicory, gar onions, hor Jerusalem a leeks, onion potatoes, ra

				rutabagas, shallots, sp sugar beets potatoes, tu
Formothion	S-(N-formyl-N-methylcarbamoylmethyl) dimethyl phosphorothiolothionate		0.3	Strawberries
			2.0	Blackcurrants
Glyodin	2-heptadecyl-2-imidazoline acetate	Crab Fungicide 341	5	Apples, cherrie peaches, pears
Heptachlor	1,4,5,6,7,8,8-heptachloro-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-4,7-methanoindene		0.15	Milk and milk p (fat basis)
			0.2	Fat of meat an
			0.02	Raw cereals, to cottonseed edible soya
			0.05	Vegetables (ex where othe specified),
			0.2	Carrots
			0.5	Crude soyabea
			0.01	Citrus fruit
HHC (BHC)	Mixed isomers of 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexachlorocyclohexane		1.0	Apples, apricot asparagus, broccoli, Br sprouts, cal cauliflower, cherries, co cucumbers grapes, kal lettuce, mel
			1.0	nectarines, okr (dry bulb or peaches, p plums (fres pumpkins, s strawberrie summer sq swiss charc
Hydrogen cyanide	Hydrogen cyanide		75	Raw cereals
			6	Flour
Lindane	Gamma isomer of benzene hexachloride		0.5	Raw cereals
			3.0	Vegetables
			3.0	Cranberries, ch grapes, plu stawberries
			2.0	Fat of meat (ca pigs, sheep
			1.0	Maize and sorg beans (drie
			0.2	Eggs (yolk)
			0.1	Milk and milk p (fat basis)
			0.7	Poultry (fat bas
Linuron	3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-		1.0	Carrots, potato soyabeans, and meat b of cattle, go horses and
			0.25	Maize in grain form, sweet popcorn, co barley, oats sorghum an
Malathion	S-[1,2-di(ethoxycarbonyl)ethyl] dimethyl phosphorothiolothionate	Maladrex	8	Raw cereals, n dried fruits
			2.0	Whole meal an from rye an

			4.0	Citrus fruit
			8	Blackberries, raspberries, let endive, cabbag

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Malathion-*continued*			8	chinese cabb marrow, soya spinach, maiz sorghum
			6	Avacado, cher guava, mango mulberry, pea plums, pomeg
			5	Broccoli
			3.0	Tomatoes, kale
			2.0	Beans (green),
			1.0	Strawberries, c
			0.5	Pears, blueber (in pod), cauli peppers, eggp kohlrabi, roots turnips), swiss collards
Maleic hydrazide	6-hydroxy-3-(2H)-pyridazinone		50	Potatoes
			30	Beets, carrots, rutabagas
			15	Onions
Mancozeb	A complex of zinc and maneb containing 20% manganese and 2.5% zinc	Dithane M-45	2.0	Marrows and p
			1.0	Potatoes
Maneb	Manganese ethylene-1,2-bisdithiocarbamate	Dithane M-22	2.0	Bananas (edibl
			10	Apricots, beans (succulent), b Brussels spro cabbage, cau celery, chines collards, endiv (escarole), ka kohlrabi, lettu mustard greer nectarines, pa peaches, rhub spinach, turni
			7	Apples, beans carrots, cranb cucumbers, e figs, grapes, r onions, peppe pumpkins, sur squash, swee (kernels plus husks remove tomatoes, turn winter squash
			0.1	Almonds, potat
Mercapto-benzothiazole	Mercaptobenzothiazole		0.1	Apples
Methomyl	1-(methylthio)ethylidenea	Lannate	5	Cabbage

	mino N-methylcarbamate		0.2	Fruiting vegeta leafy vegetabl (except cabba
			0.1	Maize grain (in popcorn), fres including swe (kernels plus husks remove
Methoxychlor	1,1,1-trichloro-2,2-di-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethane		14	Apaples, aprico asparagus, be blackberries, blueberries, boysenberries Brussels spro cabbage, cau cherries, colla maize (in hus cranberries, c currants, dew eggplants, go grape, kale, k lettuce, logan melons, mush nectarines, pe peanuts, pear

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Methoxychlor-*continued*			14	peppers, pine plums (fresh p pumpkins, qu radishes, rasp rutabagas, sp squash, straw summer squa tomatoes, turn youngberries
			7	Sweet potatoes
			3.0	Fat of meat fro goats, hogs, h
			2.0	Barley, maize, of oats, rice, r sorghum, whe
			1.0	Potatoes
Methyl bromide	Bromomethane	Dowfume	100	Nuts, peanuts
			50	Raw cereals, c
			20	Dried fruits
			10	Milled cereal pr
			0.5	Bread, other co cereal produc fruits and nuts
Methyl ester of α-naphthalene acetic acid	Methyl ester of α-naphthalene acetic acid		9	Potatoes
Methyl formate	Methyl formate		250	Currants, dates
Mevinphos	2-methoxy-carbonyl-1-methylvinyl dimethyl phosphate	Phosdrin	0.25	Apples, aspara broccoli, Brus sprouts, cabb cauliflower, ce
			0.25	collards, kale, mustard gree (green), pears

				plums, raspbe spinach, straw tomatoes, turn tops
Monuron	3-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,1-dimethylurea		7 1.0	Asparagus Avacados, citru fruits, grapes, grape cottonseed, k lemons, limes oranges, pineapple, sp sugar cane, ta tangerines
Nabam	Disodium ethylene-1,2-bisdithiocarbamate		7	Apples, apricot beets, blackb black-eyed pe broccoli, Brus sprouts, cabb carrots, caulif cherries, citru maize, cranbe cucumbers, c eggplants, en gooseberries, guavas, kohlr loganberries, mushrooms, r onions, parsle peaches, pea peas, peppers pumpkins, qu radishes, rasp rutabagas, sa squash, straw summer squa chard, tomato
Naled	1,2-dibromo-2,2-dichloroethyl dimethyl phosphate	Dibrom	0.5	Beans (dry and succulent forn cucumbers, e melons (canta honeydew me melons, water and others), p and succulent

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Naled *continued*			0. 5	peppers, pum rice, soya bea and succulent summer squa tomatoes, win
			1.0	Broccoli, Bruss sprouts, cabb cauliflower, le strawberries
			3.0	Chard, grapefru lemons, orang spinach, tang turnip tops
Nicotine	-3-(1-methyl-2-pyrrolidyl) pyridine		2.0	Apples, apricot artichokes, as

				beans, beets, blackberries, peas, boysenl broccoli, Brus sprouts, cabb cantaloupes, celery, cherrie collads, maize cucumbers, e grapefruits, gr green onions, kohlrabi, lemo lettuce, lima b limes, mushro melons, must nectarines, ok oranges, pars parsnips, pea peas, peppers plums, prunes pumpkins, qu radishes, ruta snapbeans, s strawberries, squash, swiss tangerines, to turnips, water winter squash youngberries
Omethoate	Dimethyl S-(N-methylcarbamoyl-methyl) phosphorothioate		2.0	Apples, beans, cabbage, cau collards, endiv (escarole), ka lettuce, orang peas, peppers swiss chard, t turnips
			1.0	melons
			0.2	Potatoes
			0.1	Pecans
			0.04	Wheat grain
			0.02	Meat, fat and m products of ca hogs, horses
Omite	2-(P-T-butylphenoxy) cyclohexyl propargyl sulphite		3.0	Apples, citrus,
			3.0	plums, prunes
			4.0	Nectarines
			7	Apricots, peach grapes, straw
			30	Hops (dried)
Paraquat	1,1'-dimethyl-4,4'-bipyridylium ion	Gramoxone	0.2	Cottonseed
			0.1	Potatoes
			0.05	Cottonseed me cottonseed oi sugar cane ju
			0.7	Vegetables (ex carrots)
			1.0	Peaches, apric citrus fruit
			0.5	Other fresh frui
Parathion	Diethyl 4-nitrophenyl phosphorothionate	Folidol	0.7	Vegetables (ex carrots)
			1.0	Peaches, apric citrus fruit
			0.5	Other fresh frui

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Parathion-methyl	Dimethyl 4-nitrophenyl phosphorothionate		0.2	Fruit, cole crop cucurbits
			1.0	Other vegetabl
			0.05	Cottonseed oil
-	1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis (4-ethylphenyl)ethane	Perthane	15	Apples, brocco Brussels sprou cabbage, cau cherries, chin cabbage, end kohlrabi, lettu mustard gree pears, spinac
2-phenyl phenol (and sodium salts)	2-hydroxydiphenyl		120	Cantaloupes (w
			25	Pears
			20	Carrots, peach
			15	Sweet potatoes plums (includi prunes)
			10	Citrus fruit, cuc peppers, cant (edible portion pineapples, to
			3.0	Cherries, necta
Phorate	Diethyl S-(ethylthiomethyl) phosphorothiolothioate		0.5	Hops, potatoes
		0.3		Sugar beet roo
			0.1	Barley grain, b maize grain, s (kernels plus husk removed peanuts, rice, grain, sugar c tomatoes
Phosalone	S-(6-chloro-2-oxobenzoxazolin-3-yl)methyl diethyl phosphorothiolothionate		4.0	Peaches
			6	Cherries
			10	Apples, pears
Phosmet	OO-dimethyl phtalimidomethyl phosphorothionate	Imidan	5	Plums
			7	Cherries
			10	Apples, grapes pears
Phosphamidon	2-chloro-2-diethylcarbamoyl-1-1-methylvinyl dimethyl phosphate		0.1	Raw cereals
			0.5	Apples, pears
			0.4	Citrus fruit
			0.2	Other fruit, cole
			0.1	Tomatoes, lettu cucumbers, w
			0.2	Other vegetabl root vegetable which a tolera not required)
Piperonyl butoxide	5-[2-(2-butoxyethoxy)ethoxy-methyl]-6-propyl-1,3-benzodioxole		20	Raw cereals
			8	Fresh fruit and vegetables, d and vegetable seeds, treenu
			1.0	Dried cod fish
Pyrethrins	4 hydroxy-3-methyl 2-(2,4-pentadienyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one-2,2-dimethyl-3(2-& methyl-propenyl)cy clopropane-carboxylate and		3.0	Raw cereals
			1.0	Fresh fruit and vegetables, d and vegetable treenuts
	4-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(2,4-pentadienyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one 1-methyl 3-carboxy-a,2,2-trimethylcyclopropane-acrylate ester		0.1	Dried cod fish

Quinomethionate	6-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dithiolo (4,5-b)-quinoxaline	Morestan	6	Strawberries
			4.0	Apricots, peach
			3.0	Cherries
			1.5	Apples, honeyd melons, musk cantaloupes, summer squa
			1.0	Plums (fresh pr
			0.75	Cucumbers, wa winter squash
Quintozene	Pentachloronitrobenzene		10	Mushrooms
			5	Peanuts (whole
			1.0	Bananas (whol
			0.3	Lettuce, peanu (kernels)

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Quintozene-*continued*			0.2	Beans (navy),
			0.1	Tomatoes
			0.03	Cottonseed
			0.02	Bananas (pulp) sprouts, broc cabbage, chir cabbage, cau kale, kohlrabi,
			0.01	Beans (other th peppers (bell)
Schradan	bis-NNN'N'-tetramethyl-phosphorodiamidic anhydride		0.75	English walnuts
Simazine	2-chloro-4,6-bis(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazine		10	Asparagus
			0.5	Artichokes
			0.25	Almonds, apple cherries, fresh including swe (kernels plus husks remove cranberries, c dewberries, fi grapefruit, gra lemons, logan macadamia n oranges, peac plums, raspbe strawberries,
			0.02	Eggs, milk, me and meat by-p of cattle, goat horses, poultr
Sodium orthophenyl phenate	O-phenyl phenol, sodium salt		125	Cantaloupes
			25	Apples, pears
			20	Carrots, peach
			15	Sweet potatoes
			10	Citrus fruits, cu peppers (bell) pineapples, to
			5	Cherries, necta
Sutan	S-ethyl-NN-di-iso butylthiolcarbamate		0.1	Maize
Tecnazene	1,2,4,5-tetrachloro-3-nitrobenzene	Fusarex	25	Potatoes
Tetrachlorvinphos	Cisisomer of 2-chloro-1-(2,4,5-trichlorophenyl)vinyl	Gardona	10	Apples, sweet (kernels plus

	dimethyl phosphate			husks remove grain
			8	Sorghum
			0.75	Fat of meat of
			0.1	Eggs, meat an products of po
Tetradifon	2,4,4',5-tetrachlorodophenyl Sulphone		100	Peppermint, sp
			30	Fresh hops
			10	Figs
			5	Apples, apricot crabapples, c grapes, necta peaches, pea prunes, quinc strawberries
			2.0	Citrus fruits
			1.0	Cucumbers, m pumpkins, tor winter squash
TDE	1,1,dichloro-2,2-di-(4 chlorophenyl)ethane		7	Apples, apricot blueberries, c eggplants, gra melons, necta peaches, pea pumpkins, qu squash, sumn tomatoes
			3.5	Blackberries, b cherries, citru dewberries, lo plums (fresh p raspberries, strawberries, corn (kernels with husks re

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
TDE-*continued*			1.0	Broccoli, Bruss sprouts, cabb carrots, caulif kohlrabi, lettu rutabagas, sp turnips
Tetrasul	4-chlorophenyl 2,4,5-trichlorophenyl sulphide		0.1	Apples
Thiabendazole	2-4(4'-thiazolyl)benzimidazole	Tector	6	Citrus fruit
			3.0	Bananas
			0.4	Bananas (pulp)
Thiram	Bis(dimethylthiocarbamoyl) disulphide		7	Apples, celery, strawberries,
			1.0	Bananas (edibl
			0.5	Onions (dry bu
Toxaphene	Chlorinated camphene having a chlorine content of 67-69%		7	Apples, apricot blackberries, boysenberries Brussels spro cabbage, carr cauliflower, ce citrus fruit, co maize, cranbe cucumbers, d eggplants, fat

			7	from cattle, go horses and sh hazelnuts, hic horseradish, k kohlrabi, lettu loganberries, okra, onions, peaches, pea peas, pecans pimentos, qui radishes, rasp rutabagas, sp strawberries, walnuts, youn
			5	Barley, oats, ric sorghum grain
			2.0	Soyabeans (dry
Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide	Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide		2.0	Apples, pears
Trifluralin	2,6-dinitro-NN-dipropyl-4-trifluoromethylamiline	Treflan	1.0	Carrots
			0.5	Citrus fruits, co cucurbits, frui vegetables, g hops, leafy ve nuts, peanuts vegetables (e safflower seed vegetables, st cane, sunflow grain
Trizone	Methylbromide with added chloropierin and propargyl bromide		25	Broccoli, cauliflo peppers, pine strawberries
			40	Muskmelons, to
			60	Eggplants
Zineb	Zinc ethylene-1,2-bisdithiocarbamate	Dithane Z-78	60	Hops
			25	Chinese cabba endive, kale, l mustard green spinach, swis
			7	Apples, apricot beets, blackbe boysenberries Brussels spro carrots, caulif cherries, citru cranberries, c currants, dew gooseberries, guavas, kohlr loganberries, mushrooms, r onions, parsle peanuts, pear peppers, plum

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Zineb-*continued*				prunes), pump radishes, rasp rutabagas, sa strawberries, summer squa

				tomatoes, turn youngberries
			1.0	Wheat
Ziram	Zinc dimethyldithiocarbamate		7	Apples, apricot beets, blackbe blueberries, boysenberries Brussels spro cabbage, carr cauliflower, ce cherries, colla cranberries, cucumbers, dewberries, e gooseberries, kale, kohlrabi, loganberries, nectarines, or peaches, pea peas, peppers pumpkins, qu radishes, rasp rutabagas, sp squash, straw summer squa tomatoes, turn youngberries
			0.1	Almonds
2,4-D	(2,4-dichlorophenoxy)acetic acid		0.2	Barley, oats, ry wheat

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

NINETEENTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 334)

SUBSTANCES THAT MAY BE USED AS FOOD ADDITIVES

PART I

Food Additives that may be Used as Anticaking Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1 C.1	Calcium aluminium silicate	(1) Salt (free-running) (2) Flour salt; garlic salt; onion salt (3) Unstandardised dry mixes	(1) (2) (3)
2 C.2	Calcium phosphate, tribasic	(1) Salt (free-running) (2) Flour salt; garlic salt; onion salt (3) Dry cure (4) Unstandardised dry mixes (5) Oil soluble annatto (6) Icing sugar	(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)
3 C.3	Calcium silicate	(1) Salt (free-running) (2) Flour salt; garlic salt; onion salt (3) Baking powder (4) Dry cure (5) Unstandardised dry mixes (6) Icing sugar	(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

4 C.4	Calcium stearate	(1) Salt (free-running) (2) Flour salt; garlic salt; onion salt (3) Unstandardised dry mixes	(1) (2) (3)
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
5 M.1	Magnesium carbonate	(1) Salt (free-running) except when used in preparations of meat and meat by-products (regulations 300 to 323) (2) Flour salt; garlic salt; onion salt, except when used in preparations of meat and meat by-products (regulations 300 to 323) (3) Unstandardised dry mixes (except when used in preparations of meat and meat by-products (regulations 300 to 323) (4) Icing sugar	(1) (2) (3) (4)
6 M.2	Magnesium oxide	Unstandardised dry mixes, except when used in- preparations of meat and meat by-products (regulations 300 to 323)	Go
7 M.3	Magnesium silicate	(1) Salt (free-running) (2) Flour salt; garlic salt; onion salt (3) Unstandardised dry mixes (4) Icing sugar	(1) (2) (3) (4)
8 M.4	Magnesium stearate	(1) Salt (free-running) (2) Flour salt; garlic salt; onion salt (3) Unstandardised dry mixes (4) Icing sugar	(1) (2) (3) (4)
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
9 P.1	Propylene glycol	Salt (free-running)	0.(
10 S.1	Silicon dioxide	(1) Garlic salt; onion salt (2) Celery salt: celery pepper (3) Unstandardised dry mixes (4) Icing sugar	(1) (2) (3) (4)
11 S.2	Sodium aluminium silicate	(1) Salt (free-running) (2) Icing sugar (3) Dried egg products; flour; salt; garlic salt; onion salt (4) Unstandardised dry mixes	(1) (2) (3) (4)
12 S.3	Sodium ferrocyanide, decahydrate	Salt (free-running)	5 p

PART II

Food Additives that may be Used as Bleaching, Maturing and Dough Conditioning Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1 A.1	Acetone peroxide	(1) Bread; flour; whole wheat flour (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2
2 A.1A	Alpha amylase bacillus subtilis enzyme	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2

3 A.2	Ammonium persulphate	(1) Flour; whole wheat flour (2) Bread (3) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2 (3
4 A.2A	Ascorbic acid	(1) Bread; flour; whole wheat flour (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2
5 A.3	Aspergillus flavus oryzae enzyme	(1) Bread; flour; whole wheat flour (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2
6 A.3A	Aspergillus niger enzyme	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2
7 A.4	Azodicarbonamide	Bread; flour; whole wheat flour	45
8 B.1	Benzoyl peroide	Flour; whole wheat flour	15
9 C.1	Calcium peroide	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2
10 C.2	Calcium stearoyl-2-lactylate	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2
11 C.3	Chlorine	Flour; whole wheat flour	Go
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
12 C.4	Chlorine dioide	Flour; whole wheat flour	Go
13 C.5	1-Cysteine (hydrochloride)	(1) Bread; flour; whole wheat flour (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2
14 P.1	Potassium bromate	(1) Flour; whole wheat flour (2) Bread (3) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2 (3
15 P.2	Potassium persulphate	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2
16 S.1	Sodium stearoyl-2-lactylate	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods; pancakes and pancake mixes; waffles and waffle mixes	(1 (2
17 S.2	Sodium stearyl fumarate	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1 (2
18 S.3	Sodium sulphite	Biscuit dough	5,(

Part III

Food Additives that may be Used as Colouring Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1	Alkanet Annatto Beet red Carbon black B-Carotene Charcoal Chlorophyll Chlorophyll copper comple Cochineal Iron oxide Metallic aluminium Metallic silver Orchil Paprika Riboflavin Saffron Sandalwood Sodium and potassium Chlorophyllin copper Titanium dioxide Turmeric anthophyll; or their colouring principles whether isolated from natural sources or produced synthetically	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; bread; butter; cheese; chocolate drink; concentrated fruit juice; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; liquid; dried or frozen whole egg and egg-yolk; fig marmalade with pectin; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; icing sugar; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; liqueurs and alcoholic cordials; (naming the flavour) milk; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; sherbet; smoked fish; lobster paste and fish roe (caviar); tomato catsup; marinated or similar cold processed, packaged fish and meat (2) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2
1A	β-apo-8	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the furit) jam;	(1

	carotenal ethyl and methyl β-apo-8'-carotenoate	bread; butter; cheese; chocolate drink; concentrated fruit juice; (naming the fruit flavour) dairy drink; fig marmalade with pectin; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; icing sugar; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; liqueurs and alcoholic cordials; (naming the flavour) milk; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; sherbet; smoked fish; lobster paste and fish roe (caviar); tomato catsup; soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*
2	Caramel	(1) Ale; apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; beer; brandy; bread; brown bread; butter; cheese; chocolate drink; cider vinegar; concentrate fruit juice; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; fig marmalade with pectin; Holland's gin; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; icing sugar; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; light beer; liqueurs and alcoholic cordials; malt vinegar; (naming the flavour) milk; mince meat; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; porter; rum; sherbet; smoked fish; soft drinks; lobster paste and fish roe (caviar); stout; tomato catsup; whiskey; wine; wine vinegar; honey wine (2) Unstandardised foods
3	Indigotine Sunset yellow FCF Tartrazine and Aluminium, or calcium lakes of these colours	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; bread; butter; cheese; chocolate drink; concentrated fruit juice; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; fig marmalade with pectin; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; icing sugar; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; liqueurs and alcoholic cordials; (naming the flavour) milk; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; sherbet; smoked fish; lobster paste and fish roe (caviar); tomato (2) Unstandardised foods
4	Amaranth Brilliant blue FCF Erythrosine Fast green FCF Indanthrene blue RS Patent blue V Quinoline yellow Woolgreen BS and Aluminium or calcium lakes of these colours	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit jam; bread; butter; cheese; chocolate drink; concentrated fruit juice; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; fig marmalade with pectin; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; icing sugar; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; liqueurs and alcoholic cordials; (naming the flavour) milk; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; sherbet; smoked fish; lobster paste and fish roe (caviar); tomato catsup; soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods
5	Ponceau 4R and aluminum or calcium lakes of this colour	Fruit peel; glace fruits; maraschino cherries; soft drinks

PART IV

Food Additives that may be Used as Emulsifying, Gelling, Stabilising and Thickening Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 Additive	*Column* 3 Permitted in or upon
1 A.1	Acacia gum	(1) Ale; beer; chocolate drink; cream; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; French dressing; light beer; alt liquor; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; porter; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; salad dressing; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks; stout (2) Cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish); ice cream;ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods
2 A.2 3 A.3	Acetylated mono-glycerides Acetylated tartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides	Unstandardised foods Unstandardised foods
4 A.4	Agar	(1) Brawn; canned (naming the poultry); chocolate

		drink; cream; (naming the flavour) dairy drink;headcheese; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin;meat binder (when sold for use in prepared meat or meat by-products in which a gelling agent is a permitted ingredient); meat by-product loaf;meat loaf; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; potted meat by-product; prepared fish or prepared meat; cheese; process cream cheese;relishes; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese (2) Cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish); ice cream;ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	Column 3 *Permitted in or upon*
5 A.5	Algin	(1) Ale; beer; chocolate drink; cream; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; French dressing; light beer;malt liquor; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; porter; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; salad dressing; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks; stout (2) Cottage cheese; cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish);creamed cottage cheese; ice cream; ice cream mix;ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods
6 A.6	Alginic acid	Same foods as listed for algin
7 A.7	Ammonium alginate	Samefoods as listed for algin
8 A.8	Ammonium earrageenan	Same foods as listed for earrageenan
9 A.9	Ammonium furcelleran	Same foods as listed for furcelleran
10 A.9A	Ammonium salt of phosphory-lated glyceride	(1) Bread; chocolate drink; cream; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; (naming the flavour) milk;mustard pickles; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; (naming the flavour) skim milk;skim milk process cheese (2) Cocoa; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate (3) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (4) Sherbet (5) Unstandardised foods
11 A.10	Arabinogalactan	Essential oils, non-nutritive sweeteners, unstandardised dressings, pudding mies, soft drinks and pie filling mix
12 C.1	Calcium alginate	Same foods as listed for algin

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	Column 3 *Permitted in or upon*
13 C.2	Calcium carbonate	Unstandardised foods
14 C.3	Calcium carrageenan	Same foods as listed for carrageenan
15 C.4	Calcium citrate	(1) Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese (2) Unstandardised foods

16 C.5	Calcium furcelleran	Same foods as listed for furcelleran	Sa
17 C.6	Calcium gluconate	Unstandardised foods	G
18 C.7	Calcium glycero-phosphate	Unstandardised dessert mies	G
19 C.8	Calcium hypophosphate	Unstandardised dessert mies	G
20 C.9	Calcium phosphate dibasic	(1) Process cheese, process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese (2) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2
21 C.10 22 C.11	Calcium phosphate, tribasic Calcium sulphate	Unstandardised foods (1) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix	G
		(2) Sherbet (3) Unstandardised food	(1 (2 (3
23 C.12	Calcium tartrate	Unstandardised foods	
24 C.13	Carboymethyl cellulose	Same foods as listed for sodium carboymethyl cellulose	Sa
25 C.14	Carob bean gum	(1) Chocolate drink; cream; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; French dressing; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; process cheese;process cream cheese; relishes; salad dressing; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks	(1

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	Column 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
25 C.14 *continued*	Carob bean gum *continued*	(2) Cottage cheese; cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish); creamed cottage cheese; ice cream mix;ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods	(2 (3 (4
26 C.15	Carrageenan	(1) Ale; beer; brawn; canned (naming the poultry; chocolate drink; cream; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; French dressing; head-cheese;(naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; light beer; malt liquors; meat binder (when sold for use in prepared meat or prepared meat by-products in which a gelling agent is a permitted ingredient); meat by-product loaf; meat loaf; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; potted meat by-product; porter; prepared fish or prepared meat; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; salad dressing; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese; stout; soft drinks	(1
26 C.15 *(continued)*	Carrageenan (continued)	(2) Cottage cheese; cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vetetable or relish); creamed cottage cheese; ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Evaporated milk (4) Sherbet (5) Unstandardised foods	(2 (3 (4 (5
27 C.16	Cellulose gum	Same foods as listed for sodium carboymethyl cellulose	Sa
28 C.17	Cholic acid	Dried egg whites	0.
29 D.1	Desoycholic acid	Dried egg whites	0.
30 F.1	Furcelleran	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	Column 3 *Permitted in or upon*	

31 G.1	Gelatin	(1) Brawn; canned (naming the poultry); chocolate drink; cream; (naming the flavour) dairy drink;headcheese; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; meat binder (when sold for use in prepared meat; by-products in which a gelling agent is a permitted ingredient); meat by-product loaf; meat loaf; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; potted meat; potted meat by-product; prepared fish or prepared meat; prepared hams; shoulders, butts and picnics; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese (2) Cottage cheese; cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish); creamed cottage cheese; ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods	(3 (4
32 G.2	Glycocholic acid	Dried egg whites	0.
33 G.3	Guar gum	(1) Chocolate drink; cream; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; French dressing; (naming the flavour) milk; mince meat; mustard pickles; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; salad dressing; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks (2) Cottage cheese; cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish); creamed cottage cheese; ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2 (3 (4
34 G.4	Gum arabic	Same foods as listed for acacia gum	Sa
35 H.1	Hydroxylated lecithin	(1) Cocoa; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate	(1

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	Column 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
35 H.1 *continued*	Hydroxylated lecithin continued	(2) Soft drinks (3) Unstandardised foods	(2 (3
36 H.1A 37 H.2	Hydroxypropyl cellulose Hydroxypropyl methyl-cellulose	Unstandardised foods (1) Chocolate drink; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; French dressing; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; relishes; (naming the flavour) skim milk; salad dressing (2) Unstandardised foods	G (1 (2
38 I.1	Irish moss gelose	Same foods as listed for carrageenan	Sa
39 K.1	Karaya gum	(1) Chocolate drink; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; French dressing; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; (naming the flavour skim milk; salad dressing; skim milk process cheese (2) Cottage cheese; cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish); creamed cottage cheese; ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2 (3 (4
40 L.1	Lactylated mono- and di-	(1) Shortening	(1

		(2) Unstandardised foods	(2
41 L.1A	Lactylic esters of fatty acids	Unstandardised foods	G
42 L.2	Lecithin	(1) Bread; chocolate milk; cream; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks; margarine (2) Cocoa; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate	(1 (2

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	Column 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
42 L.2 *continued*	Lecithin *continued*	(3) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (4) Sherbet (5) Unstandardised foods	(3 (4 (5
43 L.3	Locust bean gum	Same foods as listed for carob bean gum	Sa gu
44 M.1	Methylcellulose	(1) Ale; beer; French dressing; light beer; porter; malt liquor; process cheese; process cream cheese; salad dressing; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks; stout (2) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2
45 M.2	Methyl ethyl cellulose	Unstandardised foods	G
46 M.3	Mono-glycerides	(1) Bread; cream; process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese; fish paste (2) Cocoa; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate (3) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix; reconstituted milk; yogurt (4) Sherbet (5) Shortening (6) Margarine (7) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2 (3 (4 (5 (6 (7
47 M.4	Mono- and di-glycerides	(1) Bread; cream; process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks (2) Cocoa; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate (3) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix; reconstituted milk; yogurt (4) Sherbet	(1 (2 (3 (4

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	Column 3	

		Permitted in or upon	
47 M.4 *continued*	Mono- and di-glycerides *continued*	(5) Shortening (6) Margarine (7) Unstandardised foods	(5 (6 (7
48 O.1	Oat gum	(1) Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese (2) Cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish) (3) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2 (3
49 O.2	O bile etract	Dried egg whites	0.
50 P.1	Pectin	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) (and naming the fruit) jam; chocolate drink; cream; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; fig marmalade; fig marmalade with pectin; French dressing; (naming the fruit) jam; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; (naming the flavour) milk; mincemeat; mustard pickles; pineapple marmalade with pectin; relishes; salad dressing; (naming the flavour) skim milk; soft drinks; sour cream (2) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix; cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish) (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2 (3 (4
51 P.1A	Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2
52 P.1B	Polyglycerol esters of interes-terified castor oil fatty acids	Milk chocolate; sweet chocolate	A

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
53 P.2	Polyoxyethylene (2) sorbitan monooleate; polysorbate 80	(1) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix; sherbet (2) Unstandardised frozen desserts (3) Pickles and relishes (4) Soft drinks (5) Imitation dry cream (6) Whipped vegetable oil topping	(1) (2) (3) (4) (5 (6

		(7) Cake icing; cake icing mix	(7
		(8) Salt	(8
		(9) Whipped cream	(9
54 P.3	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate; polysorbate 60	(1) Imitation dry cream mix; vegetable oil creaming agent; whipped vegetable oil topping; vegetable oil topping mix	(1

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
54 P.3 *continued*	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate; polysorbate 60 *continued*	(2) Cakes	(2)
		(3) Cakes; cake mixes	(3)
		(4) Unstandardised confectionery coatings	(4
		(5) Cake icing; cake icing mix	(5
		(6) Pudding; pie filling	(6
		(7) Soft drinks	(7
		(8) Sour cream substitute	(8
		(9) Unstandardised dressings; unstandardised prepared canned cooking sauces	(9
		(10) Fat base formulation for self-basting of poultry by injection	(1
55 P.4	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate	(1) Chocolate drink; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; (naming the flavour) milk; (naming the flavour) skim milk	(1)
		(2) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix; sherbet	(2

		(3) Unstandardised frozen desserts (4) Cakes (5) Soft drinks	(3 (4 (5

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
55 P.4 *continued*	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate *continued*	(6) Unstandardised confectionery coatings used, the total shall not exceed 0.7% (7) Imitation dry cream mix; vegetable oil creaming agent; whipped vegetable oil topping; vegetable oil topping mix	(6 (7)
56 P.5	Polyoxyethylene (8) stearate	Unstandardised bakery foods	0.
57 P.6	Potassium alginate	Same foods as listed for algin	Sa
58 P.7	Potassium carrageenan	Same foods as listed for carrageenan	Sa
59 P.8	Potassium chloride	Unstandardised foods	G
60 P.9	Potassium citrate	Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese	G
61 P.10	Potassium furcelleran	Same foods as listed for furcelleran	Sa
62 P.11	Potassium phosphate dibasic	Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese	G
63 P.12	Propylene glycol alginate	(1) Ale; beer; French dressing; light beer; malt liquor; mustard pickles; porter; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; salad dressing; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks; stout (2) Cottage cheese; creamed cottage cheese; ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix; cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish) (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2 (3 (4
64 P.13	Propylene glycol other of methyl-cellulose	Same foods as listed for hydroxypropyl methyl-cellulose	Sa

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
65 P.14	Propylene glycol mono fatty acid esters	Unstandardised foods	Go
66 S.1	Sodium acid pyrophophate	Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese	Go
67 S.2	Sodium alginate	(1) Same foods as listed for algin	(1)

		(2) Coarse crystal salt	(2)
68 S.2A	Sodium aluminum phosphate	Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese	Go
69 S.3	Sodium carboymethyl cellulose	(1) Chocolate drink; cream (naming the flavour) dairy drink; French dressing; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; salad dressing; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks (2) Cottage cheese; creamed cottage cheese; ice cream; ice cream milk; ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods	Go (2 (3 (4
70 S.4	Sodium carrageenan	Same foods as listed for carrageenan	Sa
71 S.5	Sodium cellulose glycolate	Same foods as listed for sodium carboymethyl cellulose	Sa
72 S.6	Sodium citrate	(1) Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese (2) Evaporated milk (3) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (4) Sherbet (5) Soft drinks	(1 (2 (3 (4 (5
73 S.7	Sodium furcelleran	Same foods as listed for furcelleran	Sa
74 S.8	Sodium gluconate	Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese	G

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
75 S.9	Sodium heametaphosphate	(1) Mustard pickles; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks (2) Ice cream; ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods	(1) (2 (3 (4
76 S.10	Sodium lauryl sulphate	(1) Egg white solids (2) Frozen egg whites	(1 (2
77 S.11	Sodium phosphate, dibasic	(1) Chocolate drink; (naming the flavour) dairy drink; (naming the flavour) milk; mustard pickles; process cheese; process cream cheese; relishes; (naming the flavour) skim milk; skim milk process cheese (2) Cottage cheese; creamed cottage cheese (3) Evaporated milk (4) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2 (3 (4
78 S.12	Sodium phosphate, monobasic	(1) Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese (2) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2
79 S.13	Sodium phosphate, tribasic	(1) Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese (2) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2

80 S.14	Sodium potassium tartrate	(1) Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese (2) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2
81 S.15	Sodium pyrophosphate, tetrabasic	(1) Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese (2) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2
82 S.15A	Sodium stearoyl-2-lactylate	Icing and icing mixes; fillings and filling mixes; puddings and pudding mixes	G

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
83 S.16	Sodium tartrate	Process cheese; process cream cheese; skim milk process cheese	G
84 S.17	Sodium taurocholate	Dried egg whites	0.
85 S.18	Sorbitan monosterate	(1) Imitation dry cream mix; vegetable oil creaming agent; whipped vegetable oil topping; vegetable oil topping mix	(1
		(2) Cake; cake mix	(2
		(3) Unstandardised confectionery coatings	(3
		(4) Cake icing; cake icing mix	(4

		(5) Beverage base or mix	(5

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
86 S.19	Stearyl monoglyceridyl citrate	Shortening	G
87 T.1	Taurocholic acid	Dried egg white	0.
88 T.2	Tannic acid	Honey wine; wine	20
89 T.3	Tragacanth gum	(1) French dressing; mustard pickles; process cheese; process cream cheese; salad dressing; relishes; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks (2) Cottage cheese; cream cheese; cream cheese with (naming the other cheese, fruit, vegetable or relish); creamed cottage cheese; ice cream; ice ice cream mix; ice milk; ice milk mix (3) Sherbet (4) Unstandardised foods	(1 (2 (3 (4
90 T.4	Triethyl citrate	Egg white	0.
91 .1	anthan gum	Unstandardised foods	G

PART V

Food Additives that may be Used as Food Enzymes

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*
1 B.1	Bromelain	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) Frozen meat cuts; meat tenderisers; pumping pickle employed in the curing of beef cuts; sugar wafers; waffles; pancakes
2 C.1	Carbohydrate (1) from *Aspergillus niger* group (2) from *Aspergillus flavus oryzae group* (3) from *Bacillus subtilis* group	(1) (*a*) Ale; beer; light beer; bread; malt liquor; porter; stout (*b*) Production of detrose; high conversion syrups from starch (*c*) Unstandardised bakery foods (2) (*a*) Ale; beer; bread; flour; light beer; malt liquors; porter; stout; whole wheat flour (*b*) High conversion syrups from starch; chocolate syrups (*c*) Unstandardised bakery foods (3) (*a*) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquors; porter; stout (*b*) Cooked cereals; chocolate syrups; high conversion syrups from starch
3 C.2	Catalase: from *Aspergillus*	Cheddar, colby, granular, Swiss, and washed curd cheese
4 C.3	Cellulase: from *Aspergillus niger* group	Liquid coffee concentrate
5 F.1	Fiein	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; porter; stout (2) Frozen meat cuts; meat tenderisers
6 G.1	Glucose oidasecatalase	Egg whites; soft drinks
7 I.1	Invertase	(1) Confectionery (2) Unstandardised bakery foods

8 P.1	Pancreatin	Cooked cereals; dried egg whites; sugar syrups

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*
9 P.2	Papain	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) Beef before slaughter; malt beverages; meat cuts; meat tenderisers; pumping pickle employed in the curing of beef cuts
10 P.3	Pectinase	Wine
11 P.4	Pepsin	(1) Cheese; cottage cheese (2) Instant cereals (3) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (4) Defatted soya flour
12 P.5	Protease: (1) from *Aspergillus niger* group; (2) from *Aspergillus flavus oryzae* group; (3) from *Bacillus subtilis* group	(1) (*a*) Bread (*b*) Unstandardised bakery foods (2) (*a*) Ale; beer; frozen meat cuts; light beer; malt liquor; meat tenderisers; porter; stout (*b*) Unstandardised bakerg foods (3) (*a*) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (*b*) Unstandardised bakery foods
13 R.1	Rennet	(1) Cheese; cottage cheese (2) Unstandardised foods

PART VI

Food Additives that may be Used as Firming Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*
1 A.1	Aluminum sulphate	(1) Canned crabmeat, lobster, salmon, shrimp and tuna; pickles and relishes (2) Unstandardised foods
2 A.2	Ammonium aluminum sulphate	(1) Pickles and relishes (2) Unstandardised foods
3 C.1	Calcium chloride	(1) Tomatoes; canned apples; canned vegetables; frozen apples (2) Cheese; cottage cheese
4 C.2	Calcium citrate	(1) Tomatoes; canned apples; canned vegetables; frozen apples; frozen sliced apples (2) Unstandardised foods
5 C.3	Calcium gluconate	Unstandardised foods
6 C.4	Calcium phosphate, dibasic	Unstandardised foods
7 C.5	Calcium phosphate, monobasic	(1) Tomatoes, canned apples, canned vegetables; frozen apples (2) Unstandardised foods
8 C.6	Calcium sulphate	Tomatoes; canned apples; canned vegetables; frozen apples
9 D.1	Potassium aluminium sulphate	(1) Pickles and relishes (2) Unstandardised foods
10 S.1	Sodium aluminium sulphate	(1) Pickles and relishes (2) Unstandardised foods

PART VII

Food Additives that may be Used as Glazing and Polishing Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*
1 A.1	Acetylated monoglycerides	(1) Confectionery (2) Frozen fish

2 B.1	Beeswax	Confectionery
3 C.1	Carnauba wax	Confectionery
4 C.2	Candelilla wax	Confectionery
5 C.1	Gum arabic	Confectionery
6 G.2	Gum benzoin	Confectionery
7 M.1	Magnesium silicate	Confectionery
8 M.2	Mineral oil	Confectionery
9 P.1	Petrolatum	Confectionery
10 S.1	Shellac	Cake decorations; confectionery
11 S.2	Spermaceti wax	Confectionery
12 Z.1	Zein	Confectionery

PART VIII

Miscellaneous Food Additives

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	*Column* 4 *Purpose of use*
1 A.1	Acetylated mono-glycerides	Unstandardised foods	Coating; release agent
2 B.1	Bead oil	Wine	Antifoaming agent
3 B.2	Beeswax	Unstandardised foods	Antisticking agent
4 C.1	Caffeine	Cola type soft drinks	To characterise the product
5 C.2	Caffeine citrate	Cola type soft drinks	To characterise the product
6 C.3	Calcium carbonate	(1) Flour; whole wheat flour (2) Flour; whole wheat flour (3) Confectionery (4) Chewing gum (5) Unstandardised foods	(1) Carrier of benzoyl peroxide (2) Carrier of potassium bromate (3) Creaming and fiing agent (4) Filler (5) Carrier and dusting agent
7 C.4	Calcium phosphate, dibasic	(1) Flour; whole wheat flour (2) Flour; whole wheat flour	(1) Carrier of benzoyl peroxide (2) Carrier of potassium bromate
8 C.5	Calcium phosphate, tribasic	Flour; whole wheat flour	Carrier of benzoyl peroxide
9 C.6	Calcium silicate	Oil-soluble annatto	Carrier
10 C.7	Calcium stearate	Confectionery	Release agent
11 C.8	Calcium stearoyl-2-lactylate	(1) Liquid and frozen egg whites (2) Dried egg whites (3) Vegetable fat toppings (4) Dehydrated potatoes	(1) Whipping agent (2) Whipping agent (3) Whipping agent (4) Conditioning agent
12 C.9	Calcium sulphate	(1) Flour; whole wheat flour (2) Baking powder	(1) Carrier of benzoyl peroxide (2) Neutral filler

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	*Column* 4 *Purpose of use*
13 C.10	Carbon dioxide	(1) Ale; beer; carbonated (naming the fruit) juice; light beer; malt liquor; porter; soft drinks; stout; wine (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Carbonation (2) Carbonation and pressure dispensing agent
14 C.11	Castor oil	Confectionery	Release agent
15 C.12	Cellulose, microcrystalline	(1) Ice milk mix agent (2) Sherbet (3) Carbohydrate or calorie reduced diatetic foods (4) Whipped vegetable oil topping (5) Unstandardised frozen desserts	(1) Bodying and texturising (2) Bodying and texturising agent (3) Filler (4) Bodying and texturising agent (5) Bodying and texturising agent
16 C.12A	Chloro I.P.C. (Isopropyl N-(3-chlorophenyl) carbonate (99% pure)	Potatoes	Anti-sprouting agent
17C.13A	Chloropentafluoroethane	Unstandardised foods	Pressure dispensing and aerating agent
18 C.13B	4-chlorophenoyacetic acid	Mung beans	Sprout activator
19 C.14	Citric acid	(1) Beef blood	(1) Anti-coagulant

		(2) Unstandardised foods	(2) Culture nutrient
20 D.1	Dimethylpolysiloane formulations	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; fats and oils; fig marmalade; fig marmalade with pectin; (naming the fruit) jam; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; pineapple marmalade with pectin; shortening; skim milk powder; soft drinks; wine (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) anti-foaming agent (2) Anti-foaming agent

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	*Column* 4 *Purpose of use*
21 D.2	Dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate	Soft drinks	Wetting agent
22 E.1	Ethylene oxide	Whole or ground spice (except mixtures containing salt)	Fumigation
23 F.1	Ferrous gluconate	Ripe olives	Colour retention
24 G.1	Gamma radiation from cobalt 60 source	(1) Potatoes, onions (2) Wheat, flour, whole wheat flour	Anti-sprouting agent (2) For de-infestation
25 G.2	Gibberellic acid	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor porter; stout	Sprout activator
26 G.2A	Glucono delta lactone	(1) Cooked sausage, meat loaf (2) Dry sausage	(1) To accelerate colour fiing (2) To assist in curing
27 G.3	Glycerol	(1) Meat curing compounds; sausage ceasings (2) Preserved meats (regulations 300-323 (3) Unstandardised foods (4) Soft drinks	(1) Humectant (2) Glaze for preserved meats (3) Humectant; plactiser (4) Humectant
28 H.1	Heane	Hop extract for use in malt liquors	Solvent
29 I.1	Isopropyl alcohol	Fish protein	To etract moisture, fat and other soluble components from fish
30 L.1	Lactylic esters of fatty acids	Unstandardised foods	Plasticising agent
31 L.2	Lanolin	Chewing gum	Plasticing agent
32 M.1	Magnesium aluminium silicate	Chewing gum	Dusting agent
33 M.2	Magnesium carbonate	(1) Flour; whole wheat flour (2) Flour; whole wheat flour (3) Confectionery	(1) Carrier of benzoyl peroxide (2) Carrier of potassium bromate (3) Release agent

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	*Column* 4 *Purpose of use*
34 M.3	Magnesium silicate	(1) Confectionery (2) Chewing gum (3) Rice	(1) Release agent (2) Dusting agent (3) Coating
35 M.4	Magnesium stearate	Confectionery	Release agent
36 M.5	Maleic hydrazide (MH) (1, 2-dihydropyridizine-3, 6-dione)	(1) Onions (2) Beets; carrots; rutabags (3) Potatoes	(1) Anti-sprouting agent (2) Anti-sprouting agent (3) Anti-sprouting agent
37 M.5A	Mannitol	(1) Dietetic foods (2) Confectionery	(1) To modify teture (2) Release agent
38 M.5B	Methyl ester of a naphtha-lene acetic acid	Potatoes	Anti-sprouting agent
39 M.5C	Methyl ethyl cellulose	Unstandardised foods	Aerating agent
40 M.5D	Methylene chloride	Hop etract for use in malt liquors	Solvent

41 M.5E	Methanol	Hop etract	Solvent
42 M.6	Microcrystalline cellulose	Same foods as listed for cellulose microystalline	Filler
43 M.7	Mineral oil	(1) Bakery products; confectionery; seeded raisins (2) Fresh fruits and vegetables	(1) Release agent (2) Coating
44 M.8	Monoacetin	Unstandarised bakery foods	Plastiser
45 M.9	Mono- and diglycerides	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; fats and oils; fig marmalade; fig marmalade with pectin; (naming the fruit) jam with (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; pineapple marmalade; pineapple marmalade with pectin; soft drinks	(1) Anti-foaming agent

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	*Column* 4 *Purpose of use*
45 M.9	Mono- and diglycerides	(2) Unstandardised foods	(2) Anti-foaming agent; a humectant; release agent
46 M.10	Monoglycerides	(1) Oil-soluble annatto (2)Unstandardised foods	(1) Solvent (2) Anti-foaming agent; humectant; release agent
47 M.11	Monosodium L-glutamate	Unstandardised foods except foods for infants under one year of age	Flavour enhancer
48 N.1	Nitrogen	Unstandardised foods	Pressure dispensing agent
49 N.2	Nitrous oxide	Unstandardised foods	Pressure dispensing agent
50 N.3	Nonyl alcohol	Potatoes	Anti-sprouting agent
51 0.1	Octafluorocyclobutane	Unstandardised foods	Pressure dispensing and aerating agent
52 O.2	Oystearin	Cotton seed oil; peanut oil; soya bean oil	To inhibit crystal formation
53 P.1	Pancreas etract	Acid producing bacterial cultures	To control bacteriophages
54 P.1A	Paraffin wax	(1) Fresh fruits and vegetables (2) Cheese and turnips	(1) Coating (2) Coating
55 P.2	Petrolatum	Fresh fruits and vegetables	Coating
56 P.2A	Polyglycerol ester of wood rosin (ester gum)	Soft drinks	Density adjusting agent
57 P.3	Polyvinylpyrrolidone	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout; wine	Clarifying agent
58 P.4	Potassium aluminium sulphate	Flour; whole wheat flour	Carrier of benzoyl peroxide

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	*Column* 4 *Purpose of use*
59 P.5	Potassium stearate	Chewing gum	Plasticising agent
60 P.6	Propane	Unstandardised foods	Pressure dispensing and aerating agent
61 P.7	Propylene glycol	(1) Oil-soluble annatto (2) Soft drinks (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) Solvent (2) Solvent (3) Humectant
62 Q.1	Quillaia	Beverage bases; beverage mixes; soft drinks	Foaming agent
63 S.1	Saponin	Soft drinks	Foaming agent
64 S.2	Sodium aluminium sulphate	Flour; whole wheat flour	Carrier of benzoyl peroxide
65 S.3	Sodium bicarbonate	(1) Confectionery (2) Salt	(1) Aerating agent (2) To stabilise potassium iodate

			in salt
66 S.3A	Sodium carbonate	Fish fillets, frozen lobser; frozen crab frozen clam and frozen shrimp, in combination with sodium heameta-phosphate	To reduce thaw drip
67 S.4	Sodium citrate	Beef blood	Anticoagulant
68 S.5	Sodium ferrocyanide decahydrate	Dentritic salt	Adjuvant in the production of dentritic salt crystals
69 S.6	Sodium heameta-phosphate	(1) Beef blood (2) Frozen fish fillets; frozen lobster; frozen crab; frozen clam and frozen shrimp	(1) Anticoagulant (2) To reduce thaw drip
70 S.7	Sodium phosphate, dibasic	(1) Frozen fish (2) Frozen mushrooms	(1) To prevent cracking of glaze (2) To prevent discoloration

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	*Column* 4 *Purpose of use*
71 S.8	Sodium silicate	Canned drinking water	Corrosion inhibitor
72 S.9	Sodium stearate	Chewing gum	Plasticising agent
73 S.9A	Sodium stearoyl-2 lactylate	(1) Liquid and frozen egg whites (2) Dried egg whites (3) Oil toppings or topping mixes	(1) Whipping agent (2) Whipping agent (3) Whipping agent
74 S.9B	Sodium sulphate	Frozen mushrooms	To prevent discoloration
75 S.9C	Sodium sulphite	Canned flaked tuna	To prevent discoloration
76 S.10	Sodium thiosulphate	Salt	To stabilise potassium iodate in salt
77 S.11	Sodium tripolyphosphate	Frozen fish fillets; frozen lobster; frozen crab; frozen clam and frozen shrimp	To reduce thaw drip
78 S.12	Sorbitol	(1) Confectionery (2) Marshmallows; shredded coconut (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) Release agent (2) Humectant (3) To modify teture
79 S.13	Stannous chloride	(1) Asparagus packed in glass containers; concentrated fruit juices; lemon juice; lime juice (2) Soft drinks	(1) Flavour and colour stabiliser (2) Flavour and colour stabiliser
80 S.14	Stearic acid	(1) Confectionery (2) Chewing gum	(1) Release agent (2) Plasticising agent
81 S.15	Sodium methyl sulphate	Pectin	As processing aid, the result of methylation of pectin by sulphuric acid and methyl alcohol and neutralised by sodium bicarbonate
82 S.16	Sucrose acetate isobutyrate	Soft drinks	Density adjusting agent
83 T.1	Tannic acid	Chewing gum	To reduce adhesion
84 T.2	Triacetin	Cake mixes	Wetting agent

PART IX

Food Additives that may be used as Non-nutritive Sweetening Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1 A.1	Ammonium saccharin	Carbohydrate or calorie reduced dietetic foods meeting the requirements of regulations 52 and 55	Good manufactur
2 C.1	Calcium saccharin	Carbohydrate or calorie reduced dietetic foods meeting the requirements of regulations 52 and 55	Good manufactur
3 S.1	Saccharin	Carbohydrate or calorie reduced dietetic foods meeting the requirements of regulations 52 and 55	Good manufactur
4 S.2	Sodium saccharin	Carbohydrate or calorie reduced dietetic foods meeting the requirements of regulations 52 and 55	Good manufactur

PART X

Food Additives that may be Used as pH Adjusting Agents, Acid-reacting Materials and Water Correcting Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	

1 A.1	Acetic acid	(1) soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
2 A.2	Adipic acid	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
3 A.3	Ammonium aluminium sulphate	(1) Baking powder (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
4 A.4	Ammonium bicarbonate	(1) Chocolate; cocoa; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
5 A.5	Ammonium carbonate	(1) Chocolate; cocoa; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
6 A.6	Ammonium citrate, dibasic	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
7 A.7	Ammonium citrate, monobasic	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
8 A.8	Ammonium hydroxide	(1) Chocolate; cocoa; milk choclate; sweet chocolate (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
9 A.9	Ammonium phosphate, dibasic	(1) Ale; bacterial cultures; baking powder; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
10 A.10	Ammonium phosphate, monobasic	(1) Ale; bacterial cultures; baking powder; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
11 C.1	Calcium acetate	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; soft drinks; stout (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
12 C.2	Calcium bicarbonate	Soft drinks	Good manufactur

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
13 C.2A	Calcium carbonate	(1) Chocolate drinks; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; wine; soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
14 C.3	Calcium chloride	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; soft drinks; stout (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
15 C.4	Calcium citrate	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
16 C.5	Calcium fumarate	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
17 C.6	Calcium gluconate	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
18 C.7	Calcium hydroxide	(1) Ale; beer; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) Canned peas (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) 0.01% (3) Good manufac
19 C.8	Calcium lactate	(1) Baking powder; soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
20 C.9	Calcium oxide	(1) Ale; beer; chocolate drink; ice cream mix; ice (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
21 C.10	Calcium phosphate, dibasic	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
22 C.11	Calcium phosphate, monobasic	(1) Baking powder; malt liquors (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
23 C.12	Calcium phosphate, tribasic	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
24 C.13	Calcium sulphate	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; soft drinks; stout; wine	Good manufactur

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
25 C.14	Citric acid	(1) Ale; apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; beer; canned artichokes; canned asparagus; Canned bean sprouts; canned onions; canned pears; canned shellfish; canned spring mackerel; cottage cheese; creamed cottage cheese; fig marmalade; fig marmalade with pectin; French dressing; frozen cooked shrimp; grape juice; honey wine; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; (naming the fruit) jam; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; light beer; malt liquor; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; mayonnaise; mincemeat; pineapple marmalade; pineapple	(1) Good manufac

		marmalade with pectin; porter; process cheese; process cream cheese; salad dressing; sherbet; skim milk process cheese; stout; tomatoes; wine; soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(2) Good manufac
26 C.15	Cream of tartar	Same foods as listed for potassium acid tartrate	Same levels as p acid tartrate
27 F.1	Fumaric acid	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
28 G.1	Gluconic acid	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
29 G.2	Gluconodeltalactone	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
30 H.1	Hydrochloric acid	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout	Good manufactur
31 L.1	Lactic acid	(1) Ale; baking powder; beer; bread; cottage cheese; creamed cottage cheese; French dressing; ice cream mix; ice milk; mix; light beer; malt liquor; mayonnaise; olives; pickles and relishe; porter; process cheese; process cream cheese; salad dressing; sherbet; skim milk process cheese; soft drinks; stout (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
32 M.2	Magnesium carbonate	(1) Chocolate; chocolate drink; cocoa; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; milk chocolate; soft drinks; sweet chocolate (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
33 M.3	Magnesium citrate	Soft drinks	Good manufactur
34 M.4	Magnesium fumarate	Unstandardised foods	Goods manufactu
35 M.5	Magnesium hydroxide	(1) Chocolate; cocoa; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate (2) Canned peas	(1) Good manufac (2) 0.05%
36 M.6	Magnesium oxide	Chocolate drink; ice cream mix; ice milk mix	Good manufactur
37 M.7	Magnesium sulphate	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; soft drinks; stout	Good manufactur
38 M.8	Malic acid	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; fig marmalade; fig marmalade with pectin; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; pineapple marmalade; pineapple marmalade with pectin; soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
39 P.1	Phosphoric acid	(1) Ale; beer; chocolate; cocoa; cottage cheese; creamed cottage cheese; malt liquor; light beer; milk chocolate; mono- and di-glycerides; soft drinks; porter; stout; sweet chocolate (2) Unstandardised foods (3) Fish protein	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
40 P.2	Potassium acid tartrate	(1) Baking powder (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
41 P.3	Potassium aluminum sulphate	(1) Ale; baking powder; beer; light beer; malt liquor; oil soluble annatto; porter; stout (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
42 P.4	Potassium bicarbonate	(1) Baking powder; chocolate; cocoa; malted milk; malted milk powder; milk chocolate; soft drinks; sweet chocolate (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
43 P.5	Potassium carbonate	(1) Chocolate; cocoa; milk chocolate; soft drinks; sweet chocolate (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
44 P.6	Potassium chloride	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; soft drinks; stout	Good manufactur
45 P.7	Potassium citrate	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
46 P.8	Potassium fumarate	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur

47 P.9	Potassium hydroxide	(1) Oil soluble annatto (2) Chocolate; cocoa; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate	(1) 1.0% (2) Good manufac
48 P.10	Potassium phosphate, dibasic	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
49 P.11	Potassium sulphate	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; soft drinks; stout	Good manufactur
50 S.1	Sodium acetate	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
51 S.2	Sodium acid pyrophosphate	(1) Baking powder	(1) Good manufac
52 S.3	Sodium acid tartrate	Baking powder	Good manufactur
53 S.4	Sodium aluminum phosphate	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
54 S.5	Sodium aluminum sulphate	(1) Banking powder (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
55 S.6	Sodium bicarbonate	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; baking powder; chocolate; chocolate drink; cocoa; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; (naming the fruit) jam: (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; malted milk; malted milk powder; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; milk chocolate; oil-soluble annatto; pineapple marmalade or fig marmalade; pineapple marmalade with pectin or fig marmalade with pectin; pumping pickle; cover pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat (regulations 300 to 323) or preserved meat by-product; soft drinks; sweet chocolate (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
56 S.7	Sodium bisulphate	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout	Good manufactur
57 S.8	Sodium carbonate	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; chocolate; chocolate drink; cocoa; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; (naming the fruit) jam; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade; (naming the fruit) marmalade with pectin; meat binder for preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
58 S.9	Sodium citrate, dibasic	(1) Cottage cheese; cream; creamed cottage cheese; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; sherbet (2) Soft drinks (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
59. S.10	Sodium citrate, monobasic	(1) Cottage cheese; cream; creamed cottage cheese; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; sherbet (2) Soft drinks (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
60 S.11	Sodium citrate, tribasic	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; cottage cheese; cream; creamed cottage cheese; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; (naming the fruit) jam; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; pineapple marmalade or fig marmalade; pineapple marmalade with pectin or fig marmalade with pectin; sherbet (2) Soft drinks (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
61 S.12	Sodium fumarate	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
62 S.13	Sodium gluconate	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
63 S.14	Sodium heametaphosphate	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
64 S.15	Sodium hydroxide	(1) Chocolate; chocolate drink; cocoa; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; milk chocolate; sweet chocolate; pumping pickle; cover pickle and dry cure employed	(1) Good manufac

		in the curing of preserved meat by-products (regulations 300 to 323) (2) Unstandardised foods	(2) Good manufac
65 S.16	Sodium lactate	(1) Soft drinks (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
66 S.17	Sodium phosphate, dibasic	(1) Ale; bacterial culture; beer; cream; light beer; malt liquors; porter; stout (2) Soft drinks (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
67 S.18	Sodium phosphate, monobasic	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) Soft drinks (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
68 S.19	Sodium phosphate, tribasic	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) Soft drinks (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
69 S.20	Sodium potassium tartrate	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit jelly; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; pineapple marmalade or fig marmalade; pineapple marmalade with pectin or fig marmalade with pectin (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
70 S.21	Sodium pyrophosphate, tetrabasic	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
71 S.22	Sodium tripolyphosphate	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
72 S.23	Sulphuric acid	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout	Good manufactur
73 T.1	Tartaric acid	(1) Ale; apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; baking powder; beer; fig marmalade; fig marmalade with pectin; French dressing; honey wine; ice cream mix; ice milk mix; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; light beer; malt liquors; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; mayonnaise; pineapple marmalade; pineapple marmalade with pectin; porter; salad dressing; sherbet; wine; soft drinks; stout (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac

PART XI A

Food Additives that may be Used as Class I Preservatives

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1 A.1	Acetic acid	(1) Preserved fish; preserved meat; preserved meat by-product product; preserved poultry meat; preserved poultry meat by-product; pumping pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat or preserved meat by-product (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
2 A.2	Ascorbic acid	(1) Ale; beer; canned mushrooms; canned tuna; frozen fruit; glaze of frozen fish; light beer; malt liquor; meat binder for preserved meat and preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); porter; preserved fish; preserved meat; preserved meat poultry meat by-product; pumping pickle; cover pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat or preserved meat by-product; soft drinks; stout; wine (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
3 C.1	Calcium ascorbate	Same foods as listed for ascorbic acid	Same levels as p
4 E.1	Erythorbic acid	(1) Ale; beer; frozen fruit; light beer; malt liquor; meat binder for preserved meat and preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); porter; preserved fish; preserved meat; preserved meat by-product; pumping pickle; cover pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat or prepared meat by-product; soft drinks; stout; wine	(1) Good manufac

		(2) Unstandardised foods	(2) Good manufac
5 I.1	Iso-ascorbic acid	Same foods as listed for erythorbic acid	Same levels as pr
6 P.1	Potassium nitrade	Meat binder for preserved meat and preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); preserved meat nitrite such that the final product shall by-product; preserved poultry meat; preserved poultry not contain more than 200 p.p.m of nitrite, meat by-product; pumping pickle; cover pickle and calculated as sodium nitrite dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat or preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323)	Alone or in any co

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
7 P.2	Potassium nitrite	Meat binder for preserved meat and preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); preserved meat; preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); preserved poultry meat; preserved poultry meat by-product; pumping pickle; cover pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat or preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323)	Alone or in any co nitrite such that t not contain more calculated as so
8 S.1	Sodium ascorbate	Same foods as listed for ascorbic acid	Same levels as pr
9 S.2	Sodium erythorbate	Same levels as listed for erythorbic acid	Same levels as pr
10 S.3	Sodium iso-ascorbate	Same foods as listed for erythorbic acid	Same levels as pr
11 S.4	Sodium nitrate	Meat binder for preserved meat and preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); preserved meat (regulations 300 to 323); preserved meat by-product; preserved poultry meat; preserved poultry meat by-product product; pumping pickle; cover pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat and preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323)	Alone or in any co nitrite such that t not contain more nitrite, calculated
12 S.5	Sodium nitrite	Meat binder for preserved meat and preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); preserved meat (regulations 300 to 323); preserved meat by-product; preserved poultry meat; preserved poultry meat by-product product; pumping pickle; cover pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat or preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323)	Alone or in combi nitrite such that t not contain more calculated as so
13 W.1	Wood smoke	(1) Preserved fish; preserved meat (regulations 300 to 323); preserved meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); preserved poultry meat; preserved poultry meat by-product; sausage (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac

PART XI B

Food Additives that may be Used as Class II Preservatives

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1 B.1	Benzoic acid	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; fig marmalade with pectin; fruit juices; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; marinated or similar cold processed, packaged fish and meat; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; mincemeat; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; soft drinks; tomato catsup; paste; tomato pulp; tomato puree (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) 1,000 p.p.m. in 329 (2) 1,000 p.p.m. in 329
2 C.1	Calcium sorbate	Same foods as listed for sorbic acid	1,000 p.p.m. calc
3 M.1	Methyl-*p*-hydroxy benzoate	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; fig marmalade with pectin; fruit juices; (naming the fruit) jam; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; marinated or similar cold processed, packaged fish and meat; (naming the citrus fruit)	(1) 1,000 p.p.m. in 329

		marmalade with pectin; mincemeat; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; soft drinks; tomato catsup; tomato paste; tomato pulp; tomato puree (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(2) 1,000 p.p.m.
4 M.2	Methyl paraben	Same foods as listed for methyl-*p*-hydroxy benzoate	Same levels as p benzoate
5 P.1	Potassium bisulphite	Same foods as listed for sulphurous acid	Same levels as p

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
6 P.2	Potassium metabisulphite	Same foods as listed for sulphurous acid	Same levels as p
7 P.3	Potassium sorbate	Same foods as listed for sorbic acid	1,000 p.p.m. calc
8 P.4	Propyl-*p*-hydroxy benzoate	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; fig marmalade with pectin; fruit juices; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; marinated or similar cold-processed, packaged fish and meat; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; mincemeat; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; soft drinks; tomato catsup; tomato paste; tomato pulp; tomato puree (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) 1,000 p.p.m. i 329 (2) 1,000 p.p.m. i 329
9 P.5	Propyl paraben	Same foods as listed for propyl-*p*-hydroxy benzoate	Same levels as p benzoate
10 S.1	Sodium benzoate	Same foods as listed for benzoic acid	1,000 p.p.m. calc accordance wi
11 S.2	Sodium bisulphite	Same foods as listed for sulphurous acid	Same levels as p
12 S.3	Sodium metabisulphite	Same foods as listed for sulphurous acid	Same levels as p
13 S.4	Sodium salt of methyl-*p*-hydroxy benzoic acid	Same foods as listed for methyl-*p*-hydroxy benzoate	1,000 p.p.m. calc benzoate in ac
14 S.5	Sodium salt of propyl-*p*-hydroxy benzoic acid	Same foods as listed for propyl-*p*-hydroxy benzoate	1,000 p.p.m. calc benzoate in ac
15 S.6	Sodium sorbate	Same foods as listed for sorbic acid	1,000 p.p.m. calc
16 S.7	Sodium sulphite	Same foods as listed for sulphurous acid	Same levels as p

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
17 S.8	Sodium dithionite	Same foods as listed for sulphurous acid	Same levels as p
18 S.9	Sorbic acid	(1) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; fig marmalade with pectin; fruit juices; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; mincemeat; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; smoked or salted dried fish paste; soft drinks; (naming the source of the glucose) syrup; tomato catsup; tomato paste; tomato pulp; tomato puree (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) 1,000 p.p.m. (2) 1,000 p.p.m.
19 S.10	Sulphurous acid	(1) Honey wine; wine (2) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout	(1) 70 p.p.m. in th in the combine sulphur dioxid regulation 329 (2) 40 p.p.m. calc in accordance

		(3) Apple (or rhubarb) and (naming the fruit) jam; fancy molasses; fig marmalade with pectin; frozen sliced apples; fruit juices; glucose; glucose solids; (naming the fruit) jam; (naming the fruit) jam with pectin; (naming the fruit) jelly with pectin; (naming the citrus fruit) marmalade with pectin; mincemeat; pickles and relishes; pineapple marmalade with pectin; (naming the source of the glucose) syrup; refiner's molasses; table molasses; tomato catsup; tomato paste; tomato pulp; tomato puree	(3) 500 p.p.m. cal in accordance
		(4) Soft drinks	(4) 100 p.p.m. cal in accordance
		(5) Dried fruits and vegetables	(5) 2,500 p.p.m. c in accordance

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
19 S.10 *continued*	Sulphurous acid *continued*	(6) Gelatin	(6) 1,000 p.p.m. c in accordance
		(7) Unstandardised foods [except food recognised as a source of thiamine and unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(7) 500 p.p.m. cal in accordance
		(8) Frozen mushrooms	(8) 90 p.p.m. calc in accordance

PART XI C

Food Additives that may be used as Class III Preservatives

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1 C.1	Calcium propionate	Same foods as listed for propionic acid	2,000 p.p.m. calc
2 C.2	Calcium sorbate	Same foods as listed for sorbic acid	Same maximum l sorbic acid
3 P.1	Potassium sorbate	Same foods as listed for sorbic acid	Same maximum l sorbic acid
4 P.2	Propionic acid	(1) Bread; cheese (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-products]	(1) 2,000 p.p.m. (2) 2,000 p.p.m.
5 S.1	Sodium diacetate	(1) Bread; cheese (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-products]	(1) 3,000 p.p.m. (2) 3,000 p.p.m.
6 S.2	Sodium propionate	Same foods as listed for propionic acid	2,000 p.p.m. calc
7 S.3	Sodium sorbate	Same foods as listed for sorbic acid	Same maximum l
8 S.4	Sorbic acid	(1) Bread (2) Cheese (3) Unstandardised foods except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product] (4) Wine	(1) 1,000 p.p.m. (2) 3,000 p.p.m. (3) 1,000 p.p.m. (4) 200 p.p.m.

PART XI D

Food Additives that may be Used as Class IV Preservatives

Column 1	*Column* 2	*Column* 3	

Item No.	*Additive*	*Permitted in or upon*	
1 A.1	Ascorbic acid	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening	(1) Good manufac
		(2) Unstandardised foods	(2) Good manufac
2 A.2	Ascorbyl palmitate or stearate	(1) Fats and oils; lard; manoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening	(1) 0.02% singly c
		(2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(2) 0.02% singly c
3 B.1	Butylated hydroxyanisole (a mixture of 2-tertiary butyl-4-hydroxyanisole and 3-tertiary butyl-4-hydroxyanisole)	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening	(1) 0.02%. If butyl propyl, doc used, the to and gallates
		(2) Dried breakfast cereals; dehydrated potato products	(2) 0.005%. If buty propyl galla
		(3) Chewing gum	(3) 0.02%. If butyl also used, t exceed 0.0
		(4) Essential oils; citrus oil flavours; dry flavours	(4) 0.125%. If buty is also used exceed 0.0
		(5) Citrus oils	(5) 0.5%. If butyla also used, t exceed 0.0
		(6) Partially defatted pork fatty tissue; partially defatted beef fatty tissue	(6) 0.0065%. If bu is also use
		(7) Vitamin A liquids for addition to food	(7) 5 mg/1,000,00
		(8) Dry beverage mixes; dry desert and confection mixes	(8) 0.009%
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
3 B.1- *continued*	Butylated hydroxyanisole (a mixture of 2-tertiary butyl-4-hydroxyanisole and 3-tertiary butyl-4-hydroxyanisole)-*continued*	(9) Active dry yeast	(9) 0.1%
		(10) Soft drinks	(10) 0.02% of the food. If buty propyl, dod used, the to 0.01% ofthe
		(11) Other unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(11) 0.02% of the food. If buty propyl, dod exceed 0.0 and gallates the food
4 B.2	Butylated hydroxytoluene (3, 5-ditertiary butyl-4-hydroxytoluene)	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening	(1) 0.02%. If butyl propyl, dode 0.02% and g
		(2) Dried breakfast cereals; dehydrated potato products	(2) 0.005%. If buty total shall no
		(3) Chewing gum	(3) 0.02%. If buty also used, th exceed 0.01
		(4) Essential oils; citrus oil flavours; dry flavours	(4) 0.125%. If buty is also used exceed 0.01
		(5) Citrus oils	(5) 0.5%. If butyla also used, th exceed 0.01
		(6) Partially defatted pork fatty tissue; partially defatted beef fatty tissue	(6) 0.0065%. If bu also used, th
		(7) Vitamin A liquids for addition to food	(7) 5 mg/1,000,00
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
4 B.2- *continued*	Butylated hydroxytoluene-5-ditertiary butyl-4-hydroxytoluene) *continued*	(8) Parboiled rice	(8) 0.0035%
		(9) Soft drinks	(9) 0.02% of the fa hydroxyanis total shall n the fat or th

		(10) Other unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(10) 0.02% of the food. If buty propyl, dod exceed 0.0 not exceed the food
5 C.1	Citric acid	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
6 G.1	Gallates- dodecyl, octyl, propyl	(1) Edible fats and oils including shortenings (2) Butter fat not intended for direct consumption or for use in recombined milk products (3) Margarine	(1) 0.01% singly o (2) 0.01% singly o (3) 0.01% singly o butylated hy
7 G.2	Gallate propyl	(1) Dried breakfast cereals; dehydrated potato products (2) Chewing gum (3) Essential oils; dry flavours	(1) 0.005%. If buty used the tot (2) 0.01%. If butyl used the tot 0.01% (3) 0.1%. If butyla used the tot 0.01%
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
7 G.2- *continued*	Gallate propyl- *continued*	(4) Citrus oils (5) Soft drinks (6) Other unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(4) 0.5%. If butyla butylated hy 0.5% and g (5) 0.01% of the fa hydroxytolu fat or the oi (6) 0.01% of the fa food. If buty butylated hy shall not ex 0.01% of th
8 G.3	Gum guaiac	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
9 L.1	Lecithin	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) Good manufa (2) Good manufac
10 L.2	Lecithin citrate	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) pountry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
11 M.1	Monoglycerides citrate	(1) Fats and oils; lard, monoglycerides and diglycerides;	(1) Good manufac

		shortening (2) Unstandardised foods [except understandised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and pountry meat by-product]	(2) Good manufac
13 M.2	Monoisopropyl citrate	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
13 T.1	L-tartaric acid	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
14 V.1	Vegetable oils containing tocopherols	(1) Fats and oils; lard; monoglycerides and diglycerides; shortening (2) Unstandardised foods [except unstandardised preparations of- (*a*) meat and meat by-product (regulations 300 to 323); (*b*) fish; and (*c*) poultry meat and poultry meat by-product]	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac

PART XII

Food Additives that may be Used as Sequestering Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1 A.1	Ammonium citrate, dibasic	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
2 A.2	Ammonium citrate, monobasic	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
3 C.1	Calcium citrate	Unstandardised foods	Good manufactur
4 C.2	Calcium disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetate	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) French dressing; mayonnaise; salad dressing; unstandardised dressings and sauces (3) Potato salad; sandwich spread (4) Canned shrimp and tuna (5) Canned crabmeat; lobster and salmon (6) Margarine (7) Cooked, canned clams	(1) 25 p.p.m. (2) 75 p.p.m. (3) 100 p.p.m. (4) 250 p.p.m. (5) 275 p.p.m. (6) 75 p.p.m. (7) 340 p.p.m.
5 C.3	Calcium phosphate, monobasic	(1) Ice cream mix; ice milk mix; sherbet (2) Unstandardised dairy products	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
6 C.4	Calcium phosphate, tribasic	Ice cream mix; ice milk mix	Good manufactur
7 C.5	Calcium phytate	Glazed fruit	Good manufactur
8 C.6	Citric acid	(1) Pumping pickle, cover pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat or preserved meat by-product (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
9 D.1	Disodium ethylenediaminete traacetate	(1) Dressing and sauces (2) Sandwich spread (3) Cancel red kidney beans (4) Dried banana products	(1) 75 p.p.m. calc ethylenedia (2) 100 p.p.m. cal (3) 165 p.p.m. cal ethylenedia (4) 295 p.p.m. cal ethylenedia
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
10 G.1	Glycine	Mono- and diglycerides	0.02%
11 P.1	Phosphoric acid	Mono- and diglycerides	0.02%
12 P.2	Potassium phosphate,	(1) Ice cream mix; ice milk mix; sherbet	(1) Good manufac

	monobasic	(2) Unstandardised foods	(2) Good manufac
13 P.3	Potassium pyrophosphate,	Meat tenderisers	Good manufactur
14 S.1	Sodium acid pyrophosphate	(1) Canned sea foods; preserved beef and pork; preserved beef and pork by-products (2) Ice cream mix; ice milk mix; pumping pickle for the curing of pork and beef cuts (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) 0.5% total add sodium pho (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
15 S.2	Sodium citrate	(1) Ice cream mix; ice milk mix; sherbet; pumping pickle; cover pickle and dry cure employed in the curing of preserved meat or preserved meat by-product (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) Good manufac (2) Good manufac
16 S.3	Sodium heametaphosphate	(1) Preserved beef and pork; preserved beef and pork by-products (2) Canned seafoods (3) Ice cream mix; ice milk mix; pumping pickle for the curing of pork and beef cuts (4) Unstandardised foods	(1) 0.5% total add (2) 0.1% (3) Good manufac (4) Good manufac
17 S.4	Sodium phosphate, dibasic	(1) Preserved beef and pork; preserved beef and pork by-products (2) Ice cream mix; ice milk mix; pumping pickle for the curing of pork and beef cuts; sherbet (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) 0.5% total add (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
18 S.5	Sodium phosphate, monobasic	(1) Preserved beef and pork; preserved beef and pork by-products (2) Ice cream mix; ice milk mix; pumping pickle for the curing of pork and beef cuts; sherbet (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) 0.5% total add (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
19 S.6	Sodium pyrophosphate, tetrabasic	(1) Preserved beef and pork; preserved beef and pork by-products (2) Ice cream mix; ice milk mix; meat tenderisers; pumping pickle for the curing of pork and beef cuts; sherbet (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) 0.5% total add (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
20 S.7	Sodium tripolyphosphate	(1) Preserved beef and pork; preserved beef and pork by-products (2) Pumping pickle for the curing of pork and beef cuts (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) 0.5% total add (2) Good manufac (3) Good manufac
21 S.8	Stearyl citrate	Margarine	0.15%

PART XIII

Food Additives that may be used as Starch Modifying Agents

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1 A.1	Acetic anhydride	Starch	Good manuf
2 A.2	Adipic acid	Starch	Good manuf
3 A.3	Aluminium sulphate	Starch	Good manuf
4 E.1	Epichlohydrin	Starch	Good manuf
5 H.1	Hydrochloric acid	Starch	Good manuf
6 H.2	Hydrogen peroxide	Starch	Good manuf
7 M.1	Magnesium sulphate	Starch	0.4%
8 N.1	Nitric acid	Starch	Good manuf
9 O.1	Octenyl succinic anhydride	Starch	Good manuf
10 P.1	Peracetic acid	Starch	Good manuf
11 P.2	Phosphorus oychloride	Starch	Good manuf
12 P.3	Potassium permanganate	Starch	50 p.p.m. of
13 P.4	Propylene oxide	Starch	25%
14 S.1	Sodium acetate	Starch	Good manuf
15 S.2	Sodium bicarbonate	Starch	Good manuf
16 S.3	Sodium carbonate	Starch	Good manuf
17 S.4	Sodium chlorite	Starch	Good manuf
18 S.5	Sodium hydroxide	Starch	Good manuf
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
19 S.6	Sodium hypochlorite	Starch	Good manuf

20 S.7	Sodium trimetaphosphate	Starch	400 p.p.m. c
21 S.8	Succinic anhydride	Starch	Good manuf
22 S.9	Sulphuric acid	Starch	Good manuf

PART IV

Food Additives that may be used as Yeast Foods

Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
1 A.1	Ammonium chloride	(1) Flour; whole wheat flour (2) Bread (3) Unstandardised foods	(1) 2,000 p.p (2) 2,500 p.p (3) Good ma
2 A.2	Ammonium phosphate	(1) Bread (2) Honey wine; wine (3) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) 2,500 p.p (2) Good ma (3) Good ma
3 A.3	Ammonium phosphate, monobasic	(1) Bread see regulation 332 (2) Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout; wine (3) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) 2,500 p.p (2) Good ma (3) Good ma
4 A.4	Ammonium sulphate	(1) Bread (2) Honey wine; wine (3) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) 2,500 p.p (2) Food ma (3) Good ma
5 C.1	Calcium carbonate	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) 2,500 p.p (2) Good ma
6 C.2	Calcium chloride	Unstandardised bakery foods	Good manuf
7 C.3	Calcium citrate	Unstandardised bakery foods	Good manuf
8 C.4	Calcium lactate	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) 2,500 p.p (2) Good ma
9 C.5	Calcium phosphate, dibasic	(1)Bread (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) 2,500 p.p (2) Good ma
Column 1 *Item No.*	*Column* 2 *Additive*	*Column* 3 *Permitted in or upon*	
10 C.6	Calcium phosphate, monobasic	(1) Bread (2) Flour (3) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) 7,500 p.p (2) 7,500 p.p (3) Good ma
11 C.7	Calcium phosphate, tribasic	Unstandardised bakery foods	Good manuf
12 C.8	Calcium sulphate	(1) Bread (2) Unstandardised foods	(1) 5,000 p.p (2) Good ma
13 M.1	Manganese sulphate	Ale; beer; lighacturing practice	
14 P.1	Phosphoric acid	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; proter; stout	Good manuf
15 P.2	Potassium chloride	(1) ale; beer; light beer; malt liqor; porter; stout (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) Good ma (2) Good ma
16 P.3	Potassium phosphate; dibasic	(1) Ale; beer; light beer; honey wine; wine; malt liquor; porter; stout (2) Unstandardised bakery foods	(1) Good ma (2) Good ma
17 P.4	Potassium phosphate,	Ale, beer, malt liquor; honey wine; lightb beer; wine;	Good manuf
17 P.4	Potassium phosphate, monobasic	Ale, beer; malt liquor; honey wine; light beer; wine porter stout	Good manuf
18 S.1	Sodium sulphate	Unstandardised bakery foods	Good manuf
19 U.1	Urea	Honey wine; wine	Good manuf
20 Z.1	Zinc sulphate	Ale; beer; light beer; malt liquor; porter; stout	Good manuf

TWENTIETH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 389)

REASONABLE DAILY INTAKE FOR VARIOUS FOODS

Column 1
Name and Description

1. Alimentary pastes, dry .....
2. Beverage bases and mixes, flavoured, for addition to milk (ready to serve) .....
3. Bread, 5 slices .....
4. Butter .....
5. Buttermilk .....
6. Cereals, breakfast or infant .....

7. Cereals, puffed
8. Cheese (other than cottage cheese)
9. Cheese, cottage
10. Chocolate drink, chocolate milk
11. Condensed milk
12. Cream
13. Evaporated milk, evaporated skim milk
14. Fish, shell fish
15. Fruits, dried
16. Fruits (other than banana, lemon, lime, watermelon)
17. Fruits, banana
18. Fruits, lemon
19. Fruits, lime
20. Fruits, watermelon
21. Fruit drinks, fruit nectars (ready to serve)
22. Fruit drink bases, mixes and concentrates (ready to serve)
23. Fruit juices (other than lemon juice and lime juice)
24. Fruit juices, lemon
25. Fruit juices, lime
26. Ice cream, milk ice
27. Infant formulas, prepared (ready to serve)
28. Infant breakfast, ready breakfast (ready to serve)
29. Margarine
30. Meat, prepared meat
31. Meat substitutes
32. Milk, whole
33. Milk powder (reconstituted and ready to serve)
34. Recombined milk and reconstituted milk products
35. Molasses
36. Flavoured milk
37. Nuts
38. Peanut butter
39. Poultry meat, prepared poultry meat
40. Skim milk, partly skimmed milk
41. Flavoured skim milk
42. Skim milk powder, partly skimmed milk powder (reconstituted and ready to serve)
43. Soup (ready to serve)
44. Sterilised milk, ultra high temperature heat-treated milk
45. Vegetable juices
46. Vegetables (other than baked beans and cooked potatoes)
47. Vegetables, baked beans
48. Vegetables, cooked potatoes
49. Yeast
50. Yoghurt, non-fat yoghurt

TWENTY-FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 409)

FOODS TO WHICH A VITAMIN, MINERAL NUTRIENT OR AMINO ACID MAY BE ADDED

Column 1 *Food*	*Vitamin,*
1. Breakfast cereals	Vitamin B_1, vitamin B_2, nicotine a
2. Fruit nectars, fruit drinks and bases, concentrates and mixes for fruit drink and a mixture of vegetable juices	Vitamin C
3. Infant cereal products	Vitamin B_1, vitamin B_2, nictinic ac iodine
4. Margarine and other similar substitutes for butter	Vitamin A, vitamin D, vitamin E
5. Alimentary pastes	Vitamin B_1, vitamin B_2, nicotinic a
6. Prepared infant formulas	Vitamin A, vitamin C, vitamin B_1, v d-pantothenic acid, folic acid vitamin K_1, calcium, phosph zinc, copper, magnesium, m
7. Flavoured beverage mixes and bases recommended for addition to milk	Vitamin A, vitamin B_1, nicotinic ac
8. Foods represented as meat or fish substitutes	Lysine, methionine

9. Ready breakfast, instant breakfast and other similar breakfast replacement foods, however described	Vitamin A, vitamin B_1, vitamin B_2,
10. Condensed milk, milk, standardised milk, sterilised milk, ultra-high temperature heat-treated milk, milk power	Vitamin D
11. Reconstituted milk, reconstituted milk product, any flavoured milk described in regulation 168, chocolate skimmed milk, partly skimmed milk powder, any flavoured skimmed milk described in regulation 173	Vitamin A, vitamin D
12. Evaporated milk	Vitamin C, vitamin D
13. Evaporated skim milk	Vitamion A, vitamin C, vitamin D
14. Apple juice, reconstituted apple juice, grape juice, reconstituted grape juice, pineapple juice, reconstituted pineapple juice, concentrated fruit juice	Vitamin C
15. Enriched flour	Vitamin B_1, vitamin B_2, nicotinic a
16. Salt, table salt, table salt substitutes	Iodine (in the form of potassium io

TWENTY SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 423)

STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS REVOKED

Statutory Instrument Number	*Year of publication*	
2	1933	The Public Health (Sal Water) Regulatio
108	1933	The Public Health (Sal Regulations
116	1962	The Public Health (Foo Regulations
79	1951	The Public Health (Mill
314	1953	The Public Health (Ice-
244	1972	The Food and Drugs (
215	1973	The Poisonous Substa

SECTION 23-THE POISONOUS SUBSTANCES IN FOOD REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Statutory Instrument 215 of 1973

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Poisonous Substances in Food Regulations. — Title

2. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"Act" means the Food and Drugs Act.

3. Except as provided in these Regulations, a food named in Part I or Part II of the Schedule hereto which contains in or upon it- — Limits for poisonous substances in food

(*a*) any or all of the poisonous or harmful substances listed in amounts not exceeding the quantities stated therein in parts per million (p.p.m.) for that food; and

(*b*) no other poisonous or harmful substance;

is hereby exempted from the provision of paragraph (*a*) of section *three* of the Act.

SCHEDULE

Part I

	Substance in parts per million					
Foods	Arsenic	Lead	Copper	Zinc	Iron	Tin
Apple juice	-	0.3	5.0	5.0	10	150
Apricot nectar	0.2	0.3	-	5.0	15	250
Grapefruit juice	-	0.3	5.0	5.0	15	250
Grape juice	-	0.3	5.0	5.0	15	-
Lemon juice	-	1.0	5.0	5.0	15	250
Orange juice	-	0.3	5.0	5.0	15	250
Peach nectar	0.2	0.3	5.0	5.0	15	250
Pear nectar	-	0.3	5.0	5.0	15	250
Tomato juice	-	0.3	5.0	5.0	15	-
Dextrose anhydrous	1.0	2.0	2.0	-	-	-
Dextrose monohydrate	1.0	2.0	2.0	-	-	-
Glucose syrup	1.0	2.0	5.0	-	-	-
Dried glucose syrup	1.0	2.0	5.0	-	-	-
Soft sugars	1.0	2.0	10.0	-	-	-
White sugar	1.0	2.0	2.0	-	-	-
Powdered sugar	1.0	2.0	2.0	-	-	-
Lactose	1.0	2.0	2.0	-	-	-
Cocoa butter	0.5	0.5	0.4	-	20	-
Refined oils and fats	0.1	0.1	0.1	-	1.5	-
Virgin oils	0.1	0.1	0.4	-	5.0	-

Canned foods and vegetables	-	-	-	-	-	250
Citric acid	1	10	50	50	-	-
Tartaric acid	1	10	50	50	-	-
Cream of tartar	2	20	50	50	-	-
Sodium bicarbonate	2	5	50	50	-	-
Baking powder	2	10	50	50	-	-
Phosphoric acid	4	5	30	30	-	-
Calcium phosphate	4	5	30	30	-	-
Sodium potassium and ammonium phosphates	4	5	30	30	-	-
Sodium and potassium nitrates	1	10	50	50	-	-
Sodium nitrite	1	20	50	50	-	-
Aluminium compounds	3	10	50	50	-	-
Marine and fresh water animal products	5	10	100	100	-	-
Liver	1	2	150	100	-	-
Fresh fruits	2	7	50	50	-	-
Fresh vegetables	1	2	50	50	-	-
Gelatin	2	7	30	100	-	-
Gelling agents, except gelatin	2	20	50	200	-	-
Dried herbs and species	5	10	50	50	-	-
Beverages as consumed and bottled water	0.1	0.2	2	5	-	-
Tea	1	10	150	50	-	-
Edible bone meal	1	10	20	150	-	-
Fish protein	3.5	0.5	-	-	-	-
Other foods not specified	-	0.5	-	-	-	-

Part II

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Aldicarb	2-methyl-2-(methylthio) propionaldehyde O-(methyl carbamoyl) oxime		0.1	Cottonseed
Aldrin	1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-1,4,4a, 5,8,8a-hexahydro-exo-1,4-endo-5,8-dimethanonaphthalene		0.2 0.1	Beets, carrots, potatoes, turn Maize grain, m spinach, swee sorghum grai
Aluminium phosphide	Aluminium phosphide	Phostoxin	0.1 0.01	Raw cereals Flour and othe products, brea cereals, dried vegetables, sp
Anilazine	2,4-dichloro-6-(2-chloroanilino)-1,3,5-triazine	Dyrene	20 10 5	Strawberries Blueberries, ce cranberries, c garlic, gooseb huckleberries, onions, shallo Blackberries, cantaloupes, dewberries, h melons, logan muskberries, pumpkins, ras watermelons
Atrazine	2-chloro-4-ethylamino-6-isopropylamino-1,3,5-triazine		1.0 0.25	Potatoes Maize grain, so grain, sugar c

				wheat grain
			0.02	Eggs, milk, me and meat by-p of cattle, goats horses, poultr sheep

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Azinphosmethyl	S-[3,4-dihydro-4-oxobenzo(*d*)-(1,2,3)-triazin-3-ylmethyl] dimethyl phosphorothiolothionate	Guthion	4.0 1.0 0.5	Apricots, grape Other fruits Vegetables
Benomyl	Methyl-N-[1-(butylcarbamoyl)-2-benzimi-dazole]carbamate	Benlate	15 2.0 1.0 0.2	Apricots, cherri nectarines, pe plums (includi prunes) Snap beans (succulent) Cucumbers, m summer squa winter squash Banana pulp, p sugarbeet roo
Binapacryl	2-(1-methyl-*n*-propyl)4,6-dinitrophenyl 2-methylcrotonate	Morocide	1.0 0.5 0.3 0.2	Peaches, cherr Apples, pears, Plums Nectarines
Bonaid	Ethyl 4-hydroxy-6,7-diisobutoxy-3-quinoline carboxylate		0.4 0.1	Poultry meat ar by-products, k and liver of po poultry skin ar underlying fat Muscle of poult
Bromophos	4-bromo-2,5-dichlorophenyl dimethyl phosporothionate		1.5	Apples
Calcium cyanide	Calcium cyanide		25	Barley, maize, oats, sorghum
Captafol	N-(1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylthio)-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydrophthalimide	Diflotan	15 10 2.0 5 2.0 1.0 0.5 0.2	Peaches Cherries (sour) Cherries (swee Tomatoes Melons (whole) Cucumbers (wh Apricots Plums
Captan	N-(trichloro-methylthio)-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydrophthalimide		40 30 20 15 10 5	Apples, cherrie Pears Apricots Citrus fruits, pe rhubarb, toma Strawberries, raspberries, c cucumbers, g lettuce, marro peppers Raisins
Carbaryl	1-naphthyl methylcarbamate	Sevin	10	Raspberries, bl boysenberries nectarines, as okra, leafy ve (except brass

				(whole), olive sunflower see avacadoes
			7	Citrus fruits, fig guavas, mang mulberries, st blueberries, p
			5	Apples, banana grapes, beans (including poc brassica, tom peppers, eggp poultry (skin)
			0.5	Poultry (total) (portions)
			3.0	Cucurbits (inclu
			2.5	Rice
			1.0	Cottonseed (wh sweetcorn (ke nuts, maize, r shelled) olives meat of cattle sheep, sorghu
			0.5	Onions
			0.2	Potatoes

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Carbofuran	2,3-dihydro-2,2,-dimethyl benzofuran-7-yl methylcarbamate	Furadan	0.5** 0.2** 0.1**	Turnips Rice Maize grain, su
Carbophenothion	S-(4-chlorophenylthiomethyl) diethyl phosphorothiolothionate	Trithion Garrathion	2.0 0.8	Grapefruit, lem limes, orange sorghum grai tangelos, tang Apples, apricot snap (succule beans, lime (s form), beetroo cantaloupes, c crabapples, c eggplants, fig nectarines, ol onions (dry bu onions (green pears, peas (s form), pepper pimentos, plu prunes) quinc soybeans (su form), spinach strawberries, squash, toma watermelons
			0.2	Maize (kernels with husk rem
			0.1	Fat of cattle, go hogs and she
Chinomethionat	6-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dithiolo (4,5-b)-quinoxaline	Morestan	6.0 4.0 3.0 1.5	Strawberries Apricots, peach Cherries Apples, honeyd melons, musk (cantaloupes) summer squa

			1.0	Plums (fresh pr
			0.75	Cucumbers, wa melons, winte
Chlorbenside	4-chlorophenzyl 4-chlorophenyl sulphide		3.0	Apples, apricot crabapples, eg grapes, necta peaches, plun strawberries,
Chlordane	1,2,4,5,6,7,8,8-octachloro-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-4,7-methyleneindane		0.3	Potatoes, swee rutabagas, tur parsnips, sug radishes
			0.2	Asparagus, bro Brussels spro cabbage, cele cauliflower, m greens, spina
			0.2	Swiss chard, le
			0.02	Beans, peas, e tomatoes, col wheat, rye, oa (polished), ma popcorn
			0.05	Sorghum
			0.1	Cantaloupes, c pumpkins, squ watermelons
			0.1	Almonds, bana guavas, filbert mangoes, oliv passion fruit, pecans
			0.1	Pomegranates pineapples, strawberries,
			0.02	Citrus, pome a fruits
			0.5	Crude soyabea linseed oils
			0.1	Crude cottonse
			0.02	Edible cottonse

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

** Including its metabolite 2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxy-7-benzofuranyl N-methylcarbamate.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Chlordane-*continued*	1,2,4,5,6,7,8,8-octachloro-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-4,7-methyleneindane-*continued*		0.02	Edible soyabea
			0.05	Milk and milk p (fat basis)
			0.05	Fat of meat an
			0.02	Eggs (shell-fre
Chlorfenson	4-chlorophenyl 4-chlorobenzenesulphonate	ovex	5.0	Citrus fruits
		Ovotran	3.0	Apples, peache plums, prunes
Chlorfenvinphos	2-chloro-1-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl) vinyl diethyl phosphate	Birlane	0.4	Carrots, celery
			0.2	meat (fat basis
			0.2	Milk and milk p
			0.1	cauliflower, ra horseradish, t
			0.05	Brussels sprou broccoli, swe potatoes, swe onions, leeks, mushrooms, p

				(shelled), mai grain, cottons (raw and polis
Clopidol (Coyden 25)	3,5-dichloro-2,6-dimethyl-4- pyridinol		25	Uncooked liver kidney of poul
			10	Uncooked tissu poultry
Chlorobenzilate	Ethyl 4,4'- dichlorodiphenylglycollate or ethyl 4,4'-dichlorobenzilate		5.0	Apples, pears (fruit)
			1.0	Citrus fruit (wh
			0.2	almonds, waln (without shells
			1.0	Melons, cantal
Chlorphenamidine	N N-dimethyl-N'-(2-methyl-4- chlorophenyl)-formamidine		5.0	Pears
			4.0	Peaches
			3.0	Apples
Chlorphenamidine hydrochloride	N N-dimethyl-N'-2(-methyl-4- chlorophenyl)-formamidine hydrochloride		5.0	Pears
			4.0	Peaches, plum
			3.0	Apples, Brusse cauliflower
			2.0	Broccoli
			0.5	Cabbages
Chlorpropham	Isopropyl N-(3-chlorophenyl) carbamate	Chloro-IPC CIPC	50	Potatoes
Chloropropylate	Isopropyl 4,4'-dichlorobenzilate		3.0	Apples, pears, fruit (whole)
			1.0	Tomatoes, can
Chlorthal methyl	Dimethyl ester of 2,3,5,6-tetra- chloroterephthalic acid	Daethal	5	Mustard greens turnip greens
			2.0	Beans, black-e collards, kale, peppers, pime potatoes, soy strawberries, potatoes, turn
			1.0	Broccoli, Bruss sprouts, cabb cantaloupes, honeydew me onions, summ tomatoes, wa melons, winte
			0.05	Maize grain, po sweetcorn (ke cob with husk
Coumaphos	3-chloro-4-methyl-7-coumarinyl diethyl phosphorothionate	Co-Ral	0.05	Eggs (shell-fre
			0.5	Meat (including on fat basis
Crufomate	4-tertiary butyl-2-chlorophenyl methyl-N- methylphosphoroamidate		0.05	Whole milk
			1.0	Meat (fat basis

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	

Dalapon-Na	Sodium 2,2 dichloropropionate	Dowpon Radapon	35 30 15 10 5 3.0 2.0 1.0	Peaches, plum Asparagus Peas Maize grain, dr corn (kernels potatoes, cra citrus fruits Bananas, grap sugarbeets (r tops) tangerin corn (includin corn kernels p with husk rem Apples, grapes pineapples Coffee Apricots
DDT	1,1,1-trichloro-2,2-di-(4-chlorophenyl)ethane	Arkotine	7 1.0 3.5 0.5 1.25 0.5	Apples, pears, apricots, sma (except straw vegetables (e meat or poultr basis) Maize, millets, wheat grain, sunflower see nuts (shelled) strawberries, vegetables Cherries, plum and tropical fr Whole milk Milk products (Eggs (shell-free
Dehydroacetic acid (sodium salt)	3-acetyl-6-methyl-2,4-pyran-dione, sodium salt		65 10	Strawberries Bananas (edibl
Demeton	A mixture of diethyl 2-(ethylthio)ethyl phosphorothionate and diethyl-2-(ethylthio)ethyl phosphorothiolate		1.25 0.75

			0.5	Cottonseed, sa seed, sunflow seed
			0.7	Sweet corn (ke cobs with hus removed)
			2.0	Olives and oliv
			0.7	Fat of meat of sheep and ho

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Dibromo-chloropropane	1,2,dibromo-3-chloropropane	Fumazone	130	Endive, lettuce
		Nemagon	125	Bananas (in pu
		Fumagon	75	Beans, carrots, figs, okra, par radishes, turn
			50	Broccoli, Bruss sprouts, cabb cantaloupes, eggplants, ho melons, musk peppers, pine tomatoes
			25	Blackberries, boysenberries cucumbers, d grapes, logan raspberries, s squash
			20	Citrus fruits
			10	Strawberries, w
			5	Apricots, necta peaches
Dichlone	2,3-dichloro-1,4-naphtho-quinone		15	Strawberries
			3.0	Apples, beans, cherries, peac (fresh prunes)
Dichlorvos DDVP	2,2 dichloro-vinyl dimethyl phosphate	DDVS Nogos Vapona	5.0	Cocoa beans
			2.0	Raw grain (whe rye, oats, barl sorghum, etc.
			0.5	Milled products raw grain
			2.0	Coffee beans, lentils, peanut
			0.5	Mushrooms
			0.5	Fresh vegetabl (except lettuc
			1.0	Lettuce
			0.5	Tomatoes
			0.1	Fresh fruit (app pears, peache strawberries,
			0.05	Meat of cattle, goats, pigs ar
			0.05	Eggs (shell-fre
			0.02	Milk (whole)
			0.1	Miscellaneous not otherwise
Dicloran	2,6-dichloro-4-nitroaniline	Botran Allisan	20	Apricots, necta peaches, swe snap beans

			15	Blackberries, boysenberries raspberries, s
			5	Cucumbers, ga onions, tomat
			1.0	Plums (fresh pr
			0.25	Potatoes
Dicofol	2,2,2-trichloro-1,1-di(4-chlorophenyl)ethanol	Kelthane	5	Fruit, hops, veg tea (dry manu factured)
Dieldrin	1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-6,7-epoxy-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydro-exo-1,4-endo exo-5,8 dimethanonaphthalene		0.1	Asparagus, bea broccoli, Brus sprouts, cabb cauliflower, ch cabbage, cow cucumber, eg horseradish, k kohlrabi, onio parsnips, pea peppers, pime radishes, radi soyabeans, tu
			0.1	Fruit (other tha citrus), maize
			0.05	Citrus fruit, sug
			0.02	Rice (rough)
			0.2	Potatoes
			0.2	Carrots, lettuce

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Dieldrin-*continued*	1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-6,7-epoxy-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydro-exo-1,4-endo exo-5,8 dimethanonaphthalene-*continued*		0.15	Milk and milk p (fat basis)
			0.02	Raw cereals (o rice)
			0.1	Eggs (shell-free
Dimethoate	Dimethyl S-(N-methylcarbamoylmethyl) phosphorothiolothionate		2.0	Tree fruit (inclu citrus)
			1.0	Maize, millets a sorghum, tom and peppers
			2.0	Other vegetabl
Dioxathion	1,4-dioxan-2,3-ylidene bis(OO-diethyl) phosphorothiolothionate	Delnav	5.0	Pome fruit
			2.0	Grapes
			3.0	Citrus fruit
			1.0	Meat, excluding
Diphenyl	Biphenyl, or phenyl benzene		110	Citrus fruit
Diphenamid	NN-dimethyl-2,2-diphenylacetamide		1.0	Potatoes, straw
			0.1	Eggplants, pep pimentos, tom
Diphenylamine		Diphenylamine		10.0
Diquat(cation)	9,10-dihydro-8a,10a-diazoniaphenanthrene ion		5	Rice (in husk)
			2.0	Rape seed, soy
			0.1	Peas, beans, s

			0.1	Onions, potato rice (polished
			0.1	Edible oils (ses seed, sunflow rape seed, co
Disul-sodium	Sodium 4,dichlorophenoxy ethyl sulphate		2.0 6	Asparagus, str Potatoes, pean
Disulfoton	Diethyl S-[2-(ethylthio)ethyl] phosphorothiolothionate		0.75	Barley grain, b broccoli, Brus sprouts, cabb cauliflower, co lettuce, oatgra peanuts, peas pineapples, p rice, sorghum spinach, toma
			0.5 0.3	Hops, sugar be Coffee, maize sugar cane, w grain
			0.1	Peppers, soyab
Diuron	3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1,1 dimethylurea		7 1.0	Asparagus Apples, articho barley grain, blackberries, blueberries, boysenberries fruits, maize i or ear form (i sweet corn, fi popcorn), cott currants, dew gooseberries, huckleberries loganberries, olives, pears, pineapple, po raspberries, r sorghum grai cane, vetch (s wheat grain
Dodine	Dodecylguanidine acetate	Melprex	5	Apples, cherrie pears

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Dodine- *continued*	Dodecylguanidine acetate- *continued*		10 2.0	Strawberries Peanuts, peas, soyabeans
			0.3	Black walnuts a pecans
			0.2	Maize, millets, wheat
Endosulfan	6,7,8,9,10,10-hexachloro-1,5,5a,6,9,9a-hexahydro-6,9-methano-2,4,3-benzo(*e*) dioxathiepin-3-oxide	Thiodan Thionex	30 2.0 0.5 0.2 0.1	Tea (dry manu Fruit, vegetable Cottonseed Cottonseed oil Rice, unpolishe
Endrin	1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-6,7-epoxy-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydro-exo-1,4-exo-5,8-dimethanonaphthalene		0.1 0.2 0.02	Cottonseed, co oil (crude) Edible cottonse maize oil Apples, wheat,

				sorghum, rice
				and/or polishe
			0.02	Milk and milk p
				(fat basis)
			1.0	Fat of poultry
			0.2	Eggs (shell-fre
EPN	Ethyl 4-nitrophenyl phenylphosphonothionate		3.0	Apples, apricot
				beets, blackb
				boysenberries
				citrus fruits, m
				dewberries, g
				lettuce, logan
				nectarines, ol
				peaches, pea
				pineapples, p
				(fresh prunes)
				raspberries, r
				spinach, straw
				sugar beets (r
				tomatoes, turn
				youngberries
			0.5	Almonds, cotto
				pecans, walnu
			0.05	Soyabeans
Ethion	Tetraethyl SS'-methylene bis (phosphorothiolothionate)		2.0	Grapes
			1.0	Other fruit
			0.5	Vegetables
			7	Tea
			2.5	Meat (fat basis
Etoxyquin	1,2-dihydro-6-ethoxy-2,2,4-trimethylquinoline		3.0	Apples, pears
Ethylene dibromide EDB	1,2-dibromoethane		75	Broccoli, carrot
				parsnips, pota
			50	Eggplant, okra,
				squash, swee
				sweet potatoe
				tomatoes, bar
				sorghum and
			40	Pineapple
			30	Cucumbers, let
				peppers
			25	Cottonseed, pe
			10	Asparagus, cau
			5	Lima beans, st
Fenchlorphos	Dimethyl 2,4,5-trichlorophenyl phosphorothionate		7.5	Meat (fat basis
			0.05	Egg yolk
			0.04	Whole milk
Fenitrothion	Dimethyl 3-methyl-4-nitrophenyl phosphorothionate	Sumithion Folithion Danathion	2.0	Maize and sorg
			0.05	Apples, cherrie
				lettuce
			0.3	Red cabbage, t
				at harvest)
			0.2	Tomatoes
			0.1	Cocoa, coffee b
			0.05	Milk products (f
			0.03	Meat or fat of m
			0.02	Milk (whole)

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in	Tolerance*	

		use in Zambia	p.p.m.	
Fentin acetate	Triphenyl tin acetate	Brestan	1.0	Celery
Fentin hydroxide	Triphenyl tin hydroxide }	Du-ter	0.2	Sugarbeet, car
			0.1	Potatoes, celer
			0.05	Peanuts (shelle
Fensulfothion	Diethyl 4-(methylsulphinyl) phenyl phosphorothioate		01	Maize grain, or potatoes, tom
			0.05	Peanuts, pinea sugarbeets
			0.02	Bananas, suga
			0.02	Meat, fat and m products of ca goats and she
Fenthion	Dimethyl 3-methyl-4-methylthiophenyl phosphorothionate	Lebaycid	2.0	Apples, peache cherries, fat o
			1.0	Cabbage, cauli olives, olive o
			0.5	Grapes, orange meat
			0.2	Squash
Fenazaflor	Phenyl 5,6-dichloro-2-trifluoromethylebnzimidazole-1-carboxylate	Lovozal	2.0	Apples
Ferbam	Ferric dimethyldithiocarbamate		7	Apples, apricot asparagus, be blackberries, peas, blueber brocoli, Bruss sprouts, cabb cauliflower, ce cherries, colla cranberries, c currants, date eggplants, go grapes, guava huckleberries kohlrabi, lettu loganberries, melons, must nectarines, or papayas, pea peanuts, pear peppers, plum prunes), pump quinces, radis raspberries, ru spinach, squa strawberries, squash, toma
			0.1	Almonds
Folpet	N-(trichloromethylthio) phthalimide	Phaltan	30	Currants (fresh
			25	Grapes, bluebe
			15	Cherries, raspb
			10	Apples, citrus f
			5	Tomatoes, stra
			2.0	Cucumbers, ca (whole), wate (whole), onion

Fonolos	O-ethylphenyl ethylphosphonothiolathionate		0.1	Asparagus, ma peanuts, beet chicory, garlic onion, horsera jerusalem arti leeks, onions, potatoes, radi rutabagas, sa shallots, sprin sugar beets, s potatoes, turn

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Formothion	S-(N-formyl-N-methylcarbamoylmethyl) dimethyl phosphorothiolothionate		0.3 2.0	Strawberries Blackcurrants
Glyodin	2-heptadecyl-2-imidazoline acetate	Crab Fungicide 341	5	Apples, cherries peaches, pears
Heptachlor	1,4,5,6,7,8,8-heptachloro-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-4,7-methanoindene		0.15 0.2 0.02 0.05 0.2 0.5 0.01	Milk and milk pr (fat basis) Fat of meat and Raw cereals, tor cottonseed, edible soyab Vegetables (exc where otherw specified), eg Carrots Crude soyabean Citrus fruit
HHC (BHC)	Mixed isomers of 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexachlorocyclohexane		1.0 1.0	Apples, apricots asparagus, a broccoli, Bru sprouts, cabl cauliflower, c cherries, coll cucumbers, grapes, kale lettuce, melo nectarines, okra (dry bulb onl peaches, pea plums (fresh pumpkins, sp strawberries summer squa swiss chard,
Hydrogen cyanide	Hydrogen cyanide		75 6	Raw cereals Flour
Lindane	Gamma isomer of benzene hexachloride		0.5 3.0 3.0 2.0 1.0 0.2 0.1 0.7	Raw cereals Vegetables Cranberries, che grapes, plum stawberries Fat of meat (catt pigs, sheep) Maize and sorgh beans (dried Eggs (yolk) Milk and milk pr (fat basis) Poultry (fat basis
Linuron	3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-		1.0	Carrots, potatoe

				soyabeans, r and meat by of cattle, goa horses and s
			0.25	Maize in grain o form, sweet c popcorn, cot barley, oats, sorghum and
Malathion	S-[1,2-di(ethoxycarbonyl)ethyl] dimethyl phosphorothiolothionate	Maladrex	8	Raw cereals, nu dried fruits
			2.0	Whole meal and from rye and
			4.0	Citrus fruit
			8	Blackberries, raspberries, lettu endive, cabbage

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Malathion-*continued*			8	chinese cabb marrow, soya spinach, maiz sorghum
			6	Avacado, cher guava, mango mulberry, pea plums, pomeg
			5	Broccoli
			3.0	Tomatoes, kale
			2.0	Beans (green),
			1.0	Strawberries, c
			0.5	Pears, blueber (in pod), cauli peppers, eggp kohlrabi, roots turnips), swiss collards
Maleic hydrazide	6-hydroxy-3-(2H)-pyridazinone		50	Potatoes
			30	Beets, carrots, rutabagas
			15	Onions
Mancozeb	A complex of zinc and maneb containing 20% manganese and 2.5% zinc	Dithane M-45	2.0	Marrows and p
			1.0	Potatoes
Maneb	Manganese ethylene-1,2-bisdithiocarbamate	Dithane M-22	2.0	Bananas (edibl
			10	Apricots, beans (succulent), b Brussels spro cabbage, cau celery, chines collards, endiv (escarole), ka kohlrabi, lettu mustard greer nectarines, pa peaches, rhub spinach, turni
			7	Apples, beans carrots, cranb cucumbers, e figs, grapes, r onions, peppe pumpkins, su

				squash, swee (kernels plus husks remove tomatoes, turn winter squash
			0.1	Almonds, potat
Mercapto-benzothiazole	Mercaptobenzothiazole		0.1	Apples
Methomyl	1-(methylthio)ethylidenea mino N-methylcarbamate	Lannate	5	Cabbage
			0.2	Fruiting vegeta leafy vegetabl (except cabba
			0.1	Maize grain (in popcorn), fres including swe (kernels plus husks remove
Methoxychlor	1,1,1-trichloro-2,2-di-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethane		14	Apaples, aprico asparagus, be blackberries, blueberries, boysenberries Brussels spro cabbage, cau cherries, colla maize (in hus cranberries, c currants, dew eggplants, go grape, kale, k lettuce, logan melons, mush nectarines, pe peanuts, pear

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Methoxychlor-*continued*			14	peppers, pine plums (fresh p pumpkins, qu radishes, rasp rutabagas, sp squash, straw summer squa tomatoes, turn youngberries
			7	Sweet potatoes
			3.0	Fat of meat fro goats, hogs, h
			2.0	Barley, maize, of oats, rice, r sorghum, whe
			1.0	Potatoes
Methyl bromide	Bromomethane	Dowfume	100	Nuts, peanuts
			50	Raw cereals, c
			20	Dried fruits
			10	Milled cereal pr
			0.5	Bread, other co cereal produc fruits and nuts
Methyl ester of	Methyl ester of α-naphthalene		9	Potatoes

α-naphthalene acetic acid	acetic acid			
Methyl formate	Methyl formate		250	Currants, dates
Mevinphos	2-methoxy-carbonyl-1-methylvinyl dimethyl phosphate	Phosdrin	0.25 0.25	Apples, aspara broccoli, Brus sprouts, cabb cauliflower, ce collards, kale, mustard greer (green), pears plums, raspbe spinach, straw tomatoes, turr tops
Monuron	3-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,1-dimethylurea		7 1.0	Asparagus Avacados, citru fruits, grapes, grape cottonseed, k lemons, limes oranges, pineapple, sp sugar cane, ta tangerines
Nabam	Disodium ethylene-1,2-bisdithiocarbamate		7	Apples, apricot beets, blackb black-eyed pe broccoli, Brus sprouts, cabb carrots, caulif cherries, citru maize, cranbe cucumbers, c eggplants, en gooseberries, guavas, kohlr loganberries, mushrooms, r onions, parsle peaches, pea peas, peppers pumpkins, qu radishes, rasp rutabagas, sa squash, straw summer squa chard, tomato
Naled	1,2-dibromo-2,2-dichloroethyl dimethyl phosphate	Dibrom	0.5	Beans (dry and succulent forn cucumbers, e melons (canta honeydew me melons, water and others), p and succulent

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Naled *continued*			0. 5	peppers, pum rice, soya bea and succulent summer squa

				tomatoes, win
			1.0	Broccoli, Bruss sprouts, cabb cauliflower, le strawberries
			3.0	Chard, grapefru lemons, orang spinach, tang turnip tops
Nicotine	-3-(1-methyl-2-pyrrolidyl) pyridine		2.0	Apples, apricot artichokes, as beans, beets, blackberries, peas, boysenl broccoli, Brus sprouts, cabb cantaloupes, celery, cherrie collads, maize cucumbers, e grapefruits, gr green onions, kohlrabi, lemo lettuce, lima b limes, mushro melons, must nectarines, ok oranges, pars parsnips, pea peas, peppers plums, prunes pumpkins, qu radishes, ruta snapbeans, s strawberries, squash, swiss tangerines, to turnips, water winter squash youngberries
Omethoate	Dimethyl S-(N-methylcarbamoyl-methyl) phosphorothioate		2.0	Apples, beans, cabbage, cau collards, endiv (escarole), ka lettuce, orang peas, peppers swiss chard, t turnips
			1.0	melons
			0.2	Potatoes
			0.1	Pecans
			0.04	Wheat grain
			0.02	Meat, fat and m products of ca hogs, horses
Omite	2-(P-T-butylphenoxy) cyclohexyl propargyl sulphite		3.0	Apples, citrus,
			3.0	plums, prunes
			4.0	Nectarines
			7	Apricots, peach grapes, straw
			30	Hops (dried)
Paraquat	1,1'-dimethyl-4,4'-bipyridylium ion	Gramoxone	0.2	Cottonseed
			0.1	Potatoes
			0.05	Cottonseed me cottonseed oi sugar cane ju
			0.7	Vegetables (ex carrots)
			1.0	Peaches, apric

				citrus fruit
			0.5	Other fresh frui
Parathion	Diethyl 4-nitrophenyl phosphorothionate	Folidol	0.7	Vegetables (ex carrots)
			1.0	Peaches, apric citrus fruit
			0.5	Other fresh frui

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Parathion-methyl	Dimethyl 4-nitrophenyl phosphorothionate		0.2	Fruit, cole crop cucurbits
			1.0	Other vegetabl
			0.05	Cottonseed oil
-	1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis (4-ethylphenyl)ethane	Perthane	15	Apples, brocco Brussels sprou cabbage, cau cherries, chin cabbage, end kohlrabi, lettu mustard gree pears, spinac
2-phenyl phenol (and sodium salts)	2-hydroxydiphenyl		120	Cantaloupes (w
			25	Pears
			20	Carrots, peach
			15	Sweet potatoes plums (includi prunes)
			10	Citrus fruit, cuc peppers, cant (edible portion pineapples, to
			3.0	Cherries, necta
Phorate	Diethyl S-(ethylthiomethyl) phosphorothiolothioate		0.5	Hops, potatoes
		0.3		Sugar beet roo
			0.1	Barley grain, b maize grain, s (kernels plus husk removed peanuts, rice, grain, sugar c tomatoes
Phosalone	S-(6-chloro-2-oxobenzoxazolin-3-yl)methyl diethyl phosphorothiolothionate		4.0	Peaches
			6	Cherries
			10	Apples, pears
Phosmet	OO-dimethyl phtalimidomethyl phosphorothionate	Imidan	5	Plums
			7	Cherries
			10	Apples, grapes pears
Phosphamidon	2-chloro-2-diethylcarbamoyl-1-1-methylvinyl dimethyl phosphate		0.1	Raw cereals
			0.5	Apples, pears
			0.4	Citrus fruit
			0.2	Other fruit, cole
			0.1	Tomatoes, lettu cucumbers, w
			0.2	Other vegetabl root vegetable which a tolera not required)
Piperonyl butoxide	5-[2-(2-butoxyethoxy)ethoxy-methyl]-6-propyl-1,3-benzodioxole		20	Raw cereals
			8	Fresh fruit and vegetables, d and vegetable

				seeds, treenu
			1.0	Dried cod fish
Pyrethrins	4 hydroxy-3-methyl 2-(2,4-pentadienyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one-2,2-dimethyl-3(2-& methyl-propenyl)cy clopropane-carboxylate and		3.0	Raw cereals
			1.0	Fresh fruit and vegetables, d and vegetable treenuts
	4-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(2,4-pentadienyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one 1-methyl 3-carboxy-a,2,2-trimethylcyclopropane-acrylate ester		0.1	Dried cod fish
Quinomethionate	6-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dithiolo (4,5-b)-quinoxaline	Morestan	6	Strawberries
			4.0	Apricots, peach
			3.0	Cherries
			1.5	Apples, honeyd melons, musk cantaloupes, summer squa
			1.0	Plums (fresh pr
			0.75	Cucumbers, wa winter squash
Quintozene	Pentachloronitrobenzene		10	Mushrooms
			5	Peanuts (whole
			1.0	Bananas (whol
			0.3	Lettuce, peanu (kernels)

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Quintozene-*continued*			0.2	Beans (navy),
			0.1	Tomatoes
			0.03	Cottonseed
			0.02	Bananas (pulp) sprouts, broc cabbage, chir cabbage, cau kale, kohlrabi
			0.01	Beans (other th peppers (bell)
Schradan	bis-NNN'N'-tetramethyl-phosphorodiamidic anhydride		0.75	English walnuts
Simazine	2-chloro-4,6-bis(ethylamino)-1,3,5-triazine		10	Asparagus
			0.5	Artichokes
			0.25	Almonds, apple cherries, fresh including swe (kernels plus husks remove cranberries, c dewberries, fi grapefruit, gra lemons, logan macadamia n oranges, peac plums, raspbe strawberries,
			0.02	Eggs, milk, me and meat by-p of cattle, goat horses, poultr
Sodium orthophenyl	O-phenyl phenol, sodium salt		125	Cantaloupes
			25	Apples, pears

phenate			20	Carrots, peach
			15	Sweet potatoes
			10	Citrus fruits, cu peppers (bell) pineapples, to
			5	Cherries, necta
Sutan	S-ethyl-NN-di-iso butylthiolcarbamate		0.1	Maize
Tecnazene	1,2,4,5-tetrachloro-3-nitrobenzene	Fusarex	25	Potatoes
Tetrachlorvinphos	Cisisomer of 2-chloro-1-(2,4,5-trichlorophenyl)vinyl dimethyl phosphate	Gardona	10	Apples, sweet (kernels plus husks remove grain
			8	Sorghum
			0.75	Fat of meat of
			0.1	Eggs, meat an products of po
Tetradifon	2,4,4',5-tetrachlorodophenyl Sulphone		100	Peppermint, sp
			30	Fresh hops
			10	Figs
			5	Apples, apricot crabapples, c grapes, necta peaches, pea prunes, quinc strawberries
			2.0	Citrus fruits
			1.0	Cucumbers, m pumpkins, tor winter squash
TDE	1,1,dichloro-2,2-di-(4 chlorophenyl)ethane		7	Apples, apricot blueberries, c eggplants, gra melons, necta peaches, pea pumpkins, qu squash, sumn tomatoes
			3.5	Blackberries, b cherries, citru dewberries, lo plums (fresh p raspberries, strawberries, corn (kernels with husks re

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
TDE- *continued*			1.0	Broccoli, Bruss sprouts, cabb carrots, caulif kohlrabi, lettu rutabagas, sp turnips
Tetrasul	4-chlorophenyl 2,4,5-trichlorophenyl sulphide		0.1	Apples
Thiabendazole	2-4(4'-thiazolyl)benzimidazole	Tector	6	Citrus fruit
			3.0	Bananas
			0.4	Bananas (pulp)
Thiram	Bis(dimethylthiocarbamoyl) disulphide		7	Apples, celery, strawberries,

			1.0	Bananas (edibl
			0.5	Onions (dry bu
Toxaphene	Chlorinated camphene having a chlorine content of 67-69%		7	Apples, apricot blackberries, boysenberries Brussels spro cabbage, carr cauliflower, ce citrus fruit, co maize, cranbe cucumbers, d eggplants, fat
			7	from cattle, go horses and sh hazelnuts, hic horseradish, k kohlrabi, lettu loganberries, okra, onions, peaches, pea peas, pecans pimentos, qui radishes, rasp rutabagas, sp strawberries, walnuts, youn
			5	Barley, oats, ric sorghum grain
			2.0	Soyabeans (dr
Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide	Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide		2.0	Apples, pears
Trifluralin	2,6-dinitro-NN-dipropyl-4-trifluoromethylamiline	Treflan	1.0	Carrots
			0.5	Citrus fruits, co cucurbits, frui vegetables, g hops, leafy ve nuts, peanuts vegetables (e safflower seed vegetables, st cane, sunflow grain
Trizone	Methylbromide with added chloropierin and propargyl bromide		25	Broccoli, caulifl peppers, pine strawberries
			40	Muskmelons, to
			60	Eggplants
Zineb	Zinc ethylene-1,2-bisdithiocarbamate	Dithane Z-78	60	Hops
			25	Chinese cabba endive, kale, l mustard green spinach, swiss
			7	Apples, apricot beets, blackbe boysenberries Brussels spro carrots, caulif cherries, citru cranberries, c currants, dew gooseberries, guavas, kohlra loganberries, mushrooms, n onions, parsle peanuts, pear peppers, plum

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

Common name	Chemical name	Trade name, if any, in use in Zambia	Tolerance* p.p.m.	
Zineb-*continued*				prunes), pump radishes, rasp rutabagas, sa strawberries, summer squa tomatoes, turn youngberries
			1.0	Wheat
Ziram	Zinc dimethyldithiocarbamate		7	Apples, apricot beets, blackbe blueberries, boysenberries Brussels spro cabbage, carr cauliflower, ce cherries, colla cranberries, cucumbers, dewberries, e gooseberries, kale, kohlrabi, loganberries, nectarines, or peaches, pea peas, peppers pumpkins, qu radishes, rasp rutabagas, sp squash, straw summer squa tomatoes, turn youngberries
			0.1	Almonds
2,4-D	(2,4-dichlorophenoxy)acetic acid		0.2	Barley, oats, ry wheat

*Also includes practical residue limits occurring in foods not necessarily due to application to protect food against pest attack.

SECTION 23-THE FOOD AND DRUGS (FOOD IN AIRTIGHT CONTAINERS) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

Statutory Instrument 41 of 1992

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Food and Drugs (Food in Air tight Containers) Regulations, and shall come into operation on the 7th day of February, 1992.

Title and commencement

2. No person shall sell or shall prepare, keep, transmit or expose for sale, without reasonable excuse, any articles of food which is packed in

Sale of food packed in

an airtight receptacle if such receptacle: airtight receptacles

(*a*) is blown to such a degree that:

(i) there is bulging of the flat or concave sides or ends; or

(ii) gas escapes from it on puncturing; or

(*b*) is extensively rusted; or

(*c*) is damaged so that it is not airtight; or

(*d*) shows evidence of having been punctured and the puncture is re-sealed.

SECTION 23-THE FOOD AND DRUGS (TARIFF OF FEES) REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

Statutory Instrument 87 of 1992
Act No. 13 of 1994

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Food and Drugs (Tariff of Fees) Regulations. Title

2. There shall be paid, the tariff of fees set out in the Schedule for the analysis, examination and certification of food, drugs and cosmetics conducted by the Public Analyst. Fees and Charges

3. Without prejudice to the generality of regulation 2, such tariff of fees shall not be paid for samples submitted by authorised officers. Exemptions

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

1. *Chemical Analysis*:	Fee units
Specific gravity	26
Total Soluble Solids (by Refractometer)	20
Moisture	20
Fat (by Gerber Method)	26
Fat (by Wener-Schmid or Rose-gottiel	36
Crude Protein	40

Carbohydrates (by difference)	16
Acidity	14
Total Sugars	20
Reducing Sugars	38
Starch	28
Preservatives:	
(i) Benzoic Acid	26
(ii) Others	36
Identification of food colours	26
Total volatile Nitrogen	32
Vitamins	52
Additives in foods	60
Crude fibre	32
Gluten	26
Physical examination of foods (including labelling)	14
Organoleptic test	66
2. *Complete Chemical Analysis of*:	
(*a*) Alcoholic drinks-	
(i) Beer	52
(ii) Wines and Spirits	108
(*b*) Milk Products:	
(i) Liquid milk	36
(ii) Dried and condensed milk	44
(iii) Fermented milk products	32
(iv) Ice Cream	44
(v) Cheese/butter/margarine	60
(*c*) Fats and Oils	76
(*d*) Fruits, Vegetables and their products:	
(i) Jams and marmalades	38
(ii) Ketchups, puree and sauces	52
(iii) Fresh produce	32
(*e*) Grain and Bakery products:	
(i) Physical examination	20
(ii) Grain meal flour	52
(iii) Wheat flour	52
(iv) Baked products	38

(*f*) Meat and Meat products:	
(i) Prepared/processed/cured meats	44
(ii) Unprocessed meats	66
(*g*) Soft Drinks:	
(i) Carbonated	36
(ii) Uncarbonated (juices, cordials and syrups)	40
(*h*) Beverages (tea, coffee and cocoa)	54
(*i*) Other Products (sweets, vinegar and yeast	40
3. *Instrumental Analysis*	
Pesticides:	
(i) Organochlorines-Formulations	108
Residues	100
(ii) Organophosphates-	
Formulations	108
Residues	100
(iii) Others (carbamates, fungicides, herbicides formulations)	108
4. *Heavy Metals*:	
(i) in water	48
(ii) in foods	76
(iii) in blood/urine	60
5. *Microbiological Analysis*	
Plate count	26
Coliform count	380
Identification of E. Coli	40
Mould count	32
Identification of Salmonella	64
Identification of Staphyloccocus	70
Identification of Clostridium	76
Assaying antibiotics	94
6. *Water Analysis*	
PH	20
Conductivity	20
Nitrates	32
Calcium hardness	38
Total Alkalinity	44

Sulphates	36
Chlorides	30
B.O.D.	44
C.O.D.	52
Total soluble solids	20
Ammonia	26
7. Serological Analysis	96
8. Alcohol determination in urine/blood	32
9. Assays for Pharmaceutical products (minimum according to B.P., U.S.P. or other Pharmacopea)	128
10. *Poisoning Cases*	
Complete analysis including identification of poisons	176
Qualitative analysis for pesticides	64
Qualitative analysis for glucocides/cynides	64
Qualitative analysis for metals	20
Estimation of carbon monoxide in blood	112
Qualitative analysis for alkaloids (general)	64
Qualitative analysis for identification of individual alkaloids	76
11. Public Analyst Certificate	64

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

CHAPTER 304
THE TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpertation
3. Medical termination of pregnancy
4. Concientious objection to participation in treatment
5. Regulations
6. Supplementary provisions

An Act to amend and clarify the law relating to termination of pregnancy by registered medical practitioners; and to provide for matters incidental thereto and connected therewith.

[13*th October*, 1972]

1. This Act may be cited as the Termination of Pregnancy Act. Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"hospital" means any institution run as such by the Government or any other institution approved in writing for the purposes of this Act by the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Health;

"the law relating to abortion" means sections *one hundred and fifty-one, one hundred and fifty-two* and *one hundred and fifty-three* of the Penal Code, and includes any written law or rule of law relating to the procurement of abortion; Cap. 87

"registered medical practitioner" means a medical practitioner registered as such under the provisions of the Medical and Allied Professions Act. Cap. 297

3. (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a person shall not be guilty of an offence under the law relating to abortion when a pregnancy is terminated by a registered medical practitioner if he and two other registered medical practitioners, one of whom has specialised in the branch of medicine in which the patient is specifically required to be examined before a conclusion could be reached that the abortion should be recommended, are of the opinion, formed in good faith- Medical termination of pregnancy

(*a*) that the continuance of the pregnancy would involve-

(i) risk to the life of the pregnant woman; or

(ii) risk of injury to the physical or mental health of the pregnant woman; or

(iii) risk of injury to the physical or mental health of any existing children of the pregnant woman;

greater than if the pregnancy were terminated; or

(*b*) that there is a substantial risk that if the child were born it would suffer from such physical or mental abnormalities as to be seriously handicapped.

(2) In determining whether the continuance of a pregnancy would involve such risk as is mentioned in paragraph (*a*) of subsection (1), account may be taken of the pregnant woman's actual or reasonably foreseeable environment or of her age.

(3) Except as provided by subsection (4), any treatment for the termination of pregnancy must be carried out in a hospital.

(4) Subsection (3) and so much of subsection (1) as relates to the opinion of two registered medical practitioners, shall not apply to the termination of a pregnancy by a registered medical practitioner in a case where he is of the opinion, formed in good faith, that the termination of pregnancy is immediately necessary to save the life or to prevent grave permanent injury to the physical or mental health of the pregnant woman.

Conscientious objection to participation in treatment

4. (1) Subject to subsection (2), no person shall be under any duty, whether by contract or by any statutory or other legal requirement, to participate in any treatment authorised by this Act to which he has a conscientious objection:

Provided that in any legal proceedings the burden of proof of conscientious objection shall rest on the person claiming to rely on it.

(2) Nothing in subsection (1) shall affect any duty to participate in any treatment which is necessary to save the life or to prevent grave permanent injury to the physical or mental health of a pregnant woman.

(3) In any proceedings before a court, a statement on oath by any person to the effect that he has a conscientious objection to participating in any treatment authorised by this Act shall be sufficient evidence for the purpose of discharging the burden of proof imposed upon him by subsection (1).

5. (1) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations for the better carrying out of the provisions of this Act and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such regulations may make provision for- Regulations

(*a*) anything which is to be or which may be prescribed under this Act;

(*b*) requiring any such opinion as is referred to in section *three* to be certified by the registered medical practitioner concerned in such form and at such time as may be prescribed by the regulations;

(*c*) the preservation and disposal of certificates made pursuant to the regulations;

(*d*) requiring any registered medical practitioner who terminates a pregnancy to give notice of the termination of pregnancy and such other information relating to the termination of pregnancy as may be prescribed;

(*e*) prohibiting the disclosure, except to such persons or for such purposes as may be prescribed, of notices given or information furnished pursuant to the regulations.

(2) The information furnished in pursuance of regulations made by virtue of paragraph (*d*) of subsection (1) shall be notified solely to the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Health.

(3) Any person who wilfully contravenes or wilfully fails to comply with the requirements of regulations made under subsection (1) shall be guilty of an offence and on conviction shall be liable to a fine not exceeding two thousand penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

6. For the purpose of law relating to abortion, anything done with intent to procure the miscarriage of a woman is unlawfully done unless it is done in accordance with the provisions of this Act. Supplementary provisions

TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY

SECTION 5-THE TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY REGULATIONS

Regulations by the Minister

Statutory Instrument 219 of 1972

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Termination of Pregnancy Regulations.

Title

2. (1) Any opinion to which section *three* of the Act refers shall be certified in the appropriate form set out in the First Schedule.

Certificate of opinion

(2) Any certificate of an opinion referred to in subsection (1) of section *three* of the Act shall be given before the commencement of the treatment for the termination of pregnancy to which it relates.

(3) Any certificate of an opinion referred to in subsection (1) of section *three* shall be given before the commencement of the treatment for the termination of pregnancy to which it relates or, if that is not reasonably practicable, not later than twenty-four hours after such termination.

(4) Any such certificate as is referred to in sub-regulations (2) and (3) shall be preserved by the practitioner who terminated the pregnancy to which it relates for a period of three years beginning with the date of such termination and may then be destroyed.

3. (1) Any registered medical practitioner who terminates a pregnancy anywhere in Zambia shall, within seven days of the termination, give to the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Health, notice thereof and the other information relating to the termination in the form set out in the Second Schedule.

Notice of termination of pregnancy and information relating thereto

(2) Any such notice and information as is referred to in sub-regulation (1) shall be sent in a sealed envelope marked "Confidential" to the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Health, P.O. Box 30205, Lusaka.

4. A notice given or any information furnished to the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Health, in pursuance of these Regulations shall not be disclosed except that disclosures may be made- Restriction on disclosure of information

(*a*) for the purposes of carrying out his duties, to an officer of the Ministry of Health authorised by the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Health; or

(*b*) for the purposes of carrying out his duties in relation to offences against the Act or the law relating to abortion, to the Director of Public Prosecutions or a member of his staff authorised by him; or

(*c*) for the purposes of investigating whether an offence has been committed against the Act or the law relating to abortion, to a police officer not below the rank of Assistant Superintendent or a person authorised by him; or

(*d*) for the purposes of criminal proceedings which have begun; or

(*e*) for the purposes of *bona fide* scientific research; or

(*f*) to the registered medical practitioner who terminated the pregnancy; or

(*g*) to a registered medical practitioner, with the consent in writing of the woman whose pregnancy was terminated.

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

IN CONFIDENCE CERTIFICATE A

(Not to be destroyed within three years of the date of operation)

THE TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY ACT

CERTIFICATE TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE A TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY IS PERFORMED UNDER SECTION 3 (1) OF THE ACT

I,

(*name and qualifications of practitioner in block capitals)*
of.

(*full address of practitioner*)
and I,

(*name and qualifications of practitioner in block capitals*)
of

(*full address of practitioner*)
and I,

(*name and qualifications of practitioner in block capitals*)
of.

(*full address of practitioner*)
hereby certify that we are of the opinion, formed in good faith, that in the case of

(*full name of pregnant woman in block capitals*)
of.

(*usual place of residence of pregnant woman in block capitals*)

1. The continuance of the pregnancy would involve risk to the life of the pregnant

woman greater than if the pregnancy were terminated;z

2. The continuance of the pregnancy would involve risk of injury to the physical or mental health of the pregnant woman greater than if the pregnancy were terminated;

3. The continuance of the pregnancy would involve risk of injury to the physical or mental health of the existing child(ren) of the family of the pregnant woman greater than if the pregnancy were terminated;

4. There is a substantial risk that if the child were born it would suffer from such physical or mental abnormalities as to be seriously handicapped.

[Ring appropriate number(s)]

This certificate of opinion is given before the commencement of the treatment for the termination of pregnancy to which it refers.

SIGNED

DATE

SIGNED

DATE .

SIGNED

DATE

IN CONFIDENCE CERTIFICATE B

(Not to be destroyed within three years of the date of operation)

THE TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY ACT

CERTIFICATE TO BE COMPLETED IN RELATION TO TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY IN EMERGENCY UNDER SECTION 3 (4) OF THE ACT

I,

(*name and qualifications of practitioner in block capitals*)
of

(*full address of practitioner*)
hereby certify that I *am/was of the opinion formed in good faith that it *is/was necessary immediately to terminate the pregnancy of

(*full name of pregnant woman in block capitals*)
of

(*usual place of residence of pregnant woman in block capitals*)

in order-

1. to save the life of the pregnant woman; or

2. to prevent grave permanent injury to the physical or mental health of the pregnant woman.

(Ring appropriate number)

This certificate of opinion is given-

A. before the commencement of the treatment for the termination of the pregnancy to which it relates; or

B. not later than 24 hours after such termination.

SIGNED

DATE

*Delete as appropriate

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 3)
IN CONFIDENCE

THE TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY ACT

NOTIFICATION TO THE PERMANENT SECRETARY, MINISTRY OF HEALTH, OF A TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY PERFORMED UNDER SECTION 3 OF THE ACT

I,

(*name and qualifications of practitioner in block capitals*)

of

(*full address of practitioner*)

hereby give notice that I terminated the pregnancy of

.(*full name of pregnant woman in block capitals*)

of.

(*usual place of residence of pregnant woman in block capitals*)

The grounds for terminating the pregnancy were certified as-

1. The continuance of the pregnancy would have involved the risk to the life of the pregnant woman greater than if the pregnancy were terminated;

2. The continuance of the pregnancy would have involved risk of injury to the physical or mental health of the pregnant woman greater than if the pregnancy were terminated;

3. The continuance of the pregnancy would have involved risk of injury to the physical or mental health of the existing child(ren) of the family of the pregnant woman greater than if the pregnancy were terminated;

4. There was a substantial risk that if the child had been born it would have suffered from such physical or mental abnormalities as to be serious handicapped.

(Ring appropriate number)

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

The grounds for terminating the pregnancy were-

5. It was necessary to save the life of the pregnant woman; or

6. It was necessary to prevent grave permanent injury to the physical or mental health of the pregnant woman.

PLACE OF TERMINATION

The pregnancy was terminated at-

(*address*)

on (*date*)

(*signature of practitioner who terminated pregnancy*)

In All Non-Emergency Cases, particulars of the practitioner(s) who joined in giving the certificate required for the purposes of section 3 should be shown below in the appropriate space(s):

(If the operating practitioner joined in giving certificate, insert at A and B particulars of the other certifying practitioner(s))

A. Name .....
Address .....
.....
Qualifications .....

(If the operating practitioner did not join in giving certificate, insert at A, B and C particulars of the three certifying practitioners)

B. Name .....
Address .....
.....
Qualifications .....
.....

C. Name .....
Address .....
Qualifications .....
.....

Other Information Relating to the Termination (Items 1 to 8 to be completed to the best of the knowledge and belief of the operating practitioner)	For official use only
1. Hospital file number	.....
2. Name of woman.	.....
3. Date of birth of woman	.....
.....	.....
4. Marital status of woman: 1. Single 2. Married 3. Widowed 4. Divorced or separated 5. Not know (Ring appropriate number)	
5. Occupation	.....
Note: (*a*) If woman is married, specify husband s occupation (*b*) If woman is unmarried, specify her own occupation	
6. Date of woman s last menstrual period	.....
7. Previous pregnancies of woman: Number of-	
live births	.....
stillbirths	.....
terminations of pregnancies.	.....
If applicable, date of last termination of pregnancy under the above-mentioned Act	

.....	.....
8. Number of woman s existing *children	
.....	.....
9. Date of admission to place of termination of pregnancy	.....
10. Date of discharge from place of termination of pregnancy	.....
11. Grounds for termination of pregnancy	
.....	.....
(*a*) Medical condition of woman: Obstetric disease (*specify*)	.....
(*b*) Suspected medical condition of foetus (*specify*)	.....
(*c*) Non-medical grounds for termination of pregnancy (*specify*)	.....
12. Type of termination of pregnancy:	
1. Dilation and evacuation	
2. Hysterectomy-abdominal	
3. Hysterectomy-vaginal	
4. Hysterectomy	
5. Vacuum aspiration	
6. Other (*specify*) ..... (Ring appropriate number)	.....
13. Was sterilisation performed?	.....
14. Complications or death prior to notification:	
1. None	
2. Sepsis	
3. Haemorrhage	
4. Death	
5. Other (*specify*) ..... (Ring appropriate number)	.....
15. In the case of death, specify cause	
.....	
.....	
Note: This form is to be completed by the operating practitioner and sent in a sealed envelope marked "Confidential" within seven days of the termination of the pregnancy to the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Health, P.O. Box 30205, Lusaka.	

*Children mean a woman s natural children and any adopted, foster or step-children, up to the age of 16 years, living with her.

CHAPTER 305
THE MENTAL DISORDERS ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I
PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation
3. Application of Act to persons detained under previous written laws
4. Application of Act to warrants issued under previous written laws
5. Classification of mentally disordered and defective persons

PART II
PROCEEDINGS AND DETENTION

6. Authority for detention of patients
7. Magistrate may order apprehension in certain cases
8. Officer may apprehend without warrant in certain cases
9. Inquiry into state of mind of patient
10. Magistrate may interrogate patient and must obtain certificate
11. Adjudication order
12. Procedure when no adjudication order made
13. Control orders
14. Removal out of Zambia
15. Detention during removal
16. Patient to remain in place to which removed

PART III
ESTATES

17. High Court jurisdiction
18. Investigation into estate
19. Powers of Registrar and Administrator-General

PART IV
DISCHARGE

Section
20. Discharge on certificate of sanity
21. Conditional release permit
22. Re-entry into Zambia of patient removed by warrant
23. Patients discharged in Southern Rhodesia

PART V
MISCELLANEOUS

24. Amendment of orders and certificates
25. False statements, entries and wilful obstruction
26. Conniving at escape of patient
27. Failure to report on re-entering Zambia
28. Failure to comply with order
29. Penalties
30. Appeals
31. Husband, wife or relative may apply to Court for inquiry
32. Limitations of actions by patients
33. Return of records to Court
34. Place of, admittance to and powers of hearing
35. Cost of maintenance of patients
36. Medical certificates evidence of certain facts
37. Visitation of patients
38. Reference in written laws to lunatics
39. Regulations

MENTAL DISORDERS

An Act to provide for the care of persons suffering from mental disorder or mental defect; to provide for the custody of their persons and the administration of their estates; and to provide for matters incidental to or connected with the foregoing.

22 *of* 1951
50 *of* 1963
69 *of* 1965
Federal Government Notice
90 *of* 1957
Government Notices
159 *of* 1964
497 *of* 1964
Statutory Instrument
163 *of* 1965
Act No
13 *of* 1994

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Mental Disorders Act. Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"adjudication order" means an order made under section *eleven*;

"child" means a person under the age of sixteen years;

"control order" means an order made under section *thirteen*;

"Court" means the High Court or a Judge sitting in chambers;

"inquiry" means an inquiry instituted under sections *seven, eight,* and *Nine*;

"institution" means any mental hospital or other place which has been or may hereafter be prescribed by the Minister as an institution or place for the reception, treatment, or detention of two or more persons suffering from any mental disorder or defect;

"magistrate" means a magistrate empowered to preside over a

subordinate court of the first or second class;

*"medical practitioner" means a medical practitioner registered under the Medical and Allied Professions Act; Cap. 297

* See section 56 of the Medical and Allied Professions Act (Cap. 297)

"mentally disordered or defective person" means any person who, in consequence of mental disorder or disease or permanent defect of reason or mind, congenital or acquired-

(*a*) is incapable of managing himself or his affairs; or

(*b*) is a danger to himself or others; or

(*c*) is unable to conform to the ordinary usages of the society in which he moves; or

(*d*) requires supervision, treatment or control; or

**See* section 56 of the Medical and Allied Professions Act (Cap. 297)

(*e*) (if a child) appears by reason of such defect to be incapable of receiving proper benefit from the instruction in ordinary schools;

"officer" means an Administrative Officer, a police officer, a district messenger or any person or class of persons prescribed;

"patient" means a person-

(*a*) concerning whom proceedings are considered necessary to determine whether or not he is suffering from mental disorder or defect; or

(*b*) who has been found to be a mentally disordered or defective person;

"permit" means a permit issued under section *twenty-one*;

"Registrar" includes the Registrar, a deputy registrar, a district registrar,

or an assistant registrar of the High Court;

"subordinate court" means a subordinate court of the first or second class;

"superintendent" means the officer or person in charge of an institution or other place, and includes a medical superintendent.

(*As amended by No.* 50 *of* 1963, *G.N. No.* 159 *of* 1964, *S.I. No.* 163 *of* 1965 *and No.* 69 *of* 1965)

Application of Act to persons detained under previous written laws

3. In addition to the persons in respect of whom provision is made herein, this Act shall apply to every person who is, at the commencement of this Act, subject to an adjudication order.

Application of Act to warrants issued under previous written laws

4. Every warrant or order for the removal or detention of any such person as is mentioned in the last preceding section, issued prior to such commencement, and in force at such commencement, shall be deemed to have been lawfully issued and shall remain in force until set aside or varied under this Act.

Classification of mentally disordered and defective persons

5. For the purposes of this Act and all proceedings thereunder, mentally disordered or defective persons may be divided into the following classes:

Class I.-A person suffering from mental disorder, that is to say, a person who owing to some form of mental disorder is incapable of managing himself or his affairs.

Class II.-A person mentally infirm, that is to say, a person who through mental infirmity arising from age or from its common disorders is incapable of managing himself or his affairs.

Class III.-An idiot, that is to say, a person in whose case there exists mental defectiveness of such a degree that he is unable to guard himself against common physical dangers.

Class IV.-An imbecile, that is to say, a person in whose case there exists mental defectiveness which, though not amounting to idiocy, is yet so pronounced that he is incapable of managing himself or his affairs, or, if he is a child, of being taught to do so.

Class V.-A feeble-minded person, that is to say, a person in whose case there exists mental defectiveness which, though not amounting to

imbecility, is yet so pronounced that he requires care, supervision and control for his own protection or for the protection of others, or, if he is a child, appears by reason of such defectiveness to be permanently incapable of receiving proper benefit from the instruction in ordinary schools.

Class VI.-A moral imbecile, that is to say, a person who displays mental defectiveness coupled with strongly vicious or criminal propensities and who requires care, supervision and control for his own protection or for the protection of others.

PART II

PROCEEDINGS AND DETENTION

Authority for detention of patients
Cap. 88

6. Subject to the exceptions expressly provided by this Act, no person shall be received or detained as a patient in an institution or other place except under the authority of a warrant or order of the *Minister, a Judge or a magistrate in accordance with this Act the Criminal Procedure Code.

* See S.I. No. 406 of 1965.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 159 *of* 1964)

Magistrate may order apprehension in certain cases

7. (1) A magistrate having jurisdiction, if satisfied upon information on oath that a person is apparently mentally disordered or defective and is-

(*a*) dangerous to himself or to others; or

(*b*) wandering at large and unable to take care of himself:

may by warrant require an officer to apprehend such person and bring him before the magistrate issuing such warrant.

(2) The magistrate before whom a person is brought in accordance with the provisions of this section shall forthwith institute an inquiry.

8. (1) An officer, if he has reason to believe that a person apparently mentally disordered or defective is- Officer may apprehend without warrant in certain cases

(*a*) dangerous to himself or to others; or

See S.I. No. 406 of 1965.

(*b*) wandering at large and unable to take care of himself;

and that it is necessary for the public safety or for the welfare of such person that, before other proceedings are taken under this Act, he should be placed under care and control forthwith, may, without warrant, apprehend and convey such person to any prescribed hospital, prison or other suitable place for observation, and the person in charge thereof shall receive and detain the persons so conveyed thereto:

Provided that such person shall not be conveyed to, or received in, a prison unless he cannot be otherwise controlled.

(2) Such officer and the person in charge of any hospital, prison or other place, who has received a patient in terms of this section, shall forthwith notify a magistrate of the admission of such patient.

(3) Upon receipt of notification as in subsection (2) provided, such magistrate shall forthwith institute an inquiry.

9. (1) Where a magistrate has instituted an inquiry, at any time prior to the completion of that inquiry he may order the person in whose charge the suspected person is to produce the suspected person at such time and place as may be set out in such order. Inquiry into state of mind of patient

(2) For the purpose of this section the magistrate may, by warrant under his hand, authorise the apprehension of such person and his detention in a suitable place whether within or without the jurisdiction of such magistrate for a period not exceeding fourteen days.

(3) If the magistrate considers it necessary or advisable to adjourn the inquiry, he may from time to time authorise the further detention of such person for a reasonable time not exceeding fourteen days at any one time.

(4) Where it appears to a magistrate by whom an inquiry has been commenced that, owing to circumstances to be entered on the record of the inquiry, it is expedient for the inquiry to be continued by another magistrate, he shall adjourn the inquiry and refer the record to such other magistrate, and such other magistrate shall thereupon, subject to any directions in that behalf which may be given by the High Court, and which the High Court is hereby empowered to give, continue the inquiry and conclude the same in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

Magistrate may interrogate patient and must obtain certificate

10. The magistrate may, in his discretion, himself interrogate the patient at the patient's place of abode or elsewhere, and shall, whether or not he makes such interrogation, direct any two medical practitioners to examine the patient. Such medical practitioners shall each furnish a certificate in the prescribed form within fourteen days (or such further time as the magistrate directs) stating whether in the medical practitioners' opinion the patient is either-

(*a*) mentally normal; or

(*b*) a mentally disordered or defective person. If the medical practitioner considers that the patient is mentally disordered or defective, he shall further state his opinion of the category as set out in section *five* into which the patient falls.

Adjudication order

11. If, upon due consideration, the magistrate is satisfied that the patient is mentally disordered or defective and-

(*a*) is not under proper care, treatment or control; or

(*b*) is cruelly treated or neglected by any relative or other person having the care or charge of such patient; or

(*c*) is of suicidal tendency or is in any way dangerous to himself or others; or

(*d*) has committed or attempted to commit any crime or offence or has acted in a manner offensive to public decency; or

(*e*) is an inebriate, that is to say, a person who habitually drinks to excess, or who habitually uses any narcotic to excess; or

(*f*) if the person having the care, treatment or control of the patient

consents;

the magistrate shall adjudge the patient to be a mentally disordered or defective person, and shall sign an adjudication order to that effect in the prescribed form.

Procedure when no adjudication order made

12. (1) When an inquiry is held and no adjudication order is made, the magistrate shall discharge the patient and revoke any warrant of detention and so inform any person in whose care the patient may have been detained.

(2) On discharging the patient, the magistrate shall have power to take all necessary steps to assist the patient to return to the place from which he was brought or to his home and may defray from public funds all or part of the necessary expenses of such journey.

Control orders

13. (1) After an adjudication order has been made, the magistrate shall make a control order, for the control, care or detention of the patient, specifying either that the patient be-

(*a*) detained in a prescribed place; or

(*b*) handed over to the care and control of his friends or relatives, or to a chief or village headman.

(2) A control order shall be of effect even though the prescribed place, or the friend, relative, chief or village headman is not within the area over which the magistrate has jurisdiction.

(3) Before making a control order under paragraph (*b*) of subsection (1), the magistrate shall satisfy himself, by such means as he thinks fit, that such friend, relative, chief or village headman is a fit and proper person to exercise care and supervision over the patient.

(4) A control order may from time to time be varied by-

(*a*) the magistrate for the time being of the subordinate court which made the control order in the first instance; or

(*b*) a magistrate within whose jurisdiction the patient is at the time of the variation:

Provided that such magistrate shall not vary the control order unless it is impracticable for the order to be varied under paragraph (*a*);

if the magistrate is satisfied that such varied order is in the best interests of the patient.

(5) An adjudication order in force at the commencement of this Act may be varied by a control order under this section.

(*As amended by No.* 68 *of* 1965)

Removal out of Zambia

14. (1) Every patient in respect of whom an adjudication order and a control order is in force may be removed to a specified place outside Zambia by a warrant signed by the *Minister.

* Powers delegated to Director of Medical Services by S.I. No. 57 of 1964.

(2) Where any patient is removed from Zambia by virtue of the provisions of subsection (1), then-

(*a*) the adjudication order in respect of such patient shall continue in force until such order is discharged; and

(*b*) the control order in respect of such patient shall be suspended while the patient is absent from Zambia.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 159 *of* 1964)

Detention during removal

15. Any patient in course of removal under a warrant signed by virtue of section *fourteen* shall be deemed to be lawfully detained.

Patient to remain in place to which removed

16. (1) Any patient removed by virtue of a warrant signed under section *fourteen* shall remain in the place to which he has been removed until the Minister shall otherwise direct, or until the patient's release or discharge as in this section or, as the case may be, in section *twenty-two* is provided.

(2) A patient removed by virtue of a warrant signed under section *fourteen* who does not re-enter Zambia shall be released or discharged in the manner specified in subsections (3) and (4).

*Powers delegated to Director of Medical Services by S.I. No. 57 of 1964.

(3) If, in accordance with the law relating to mental disorders in force in the country to which the patient is removed by warrant signed under section *fourteen*, the patient is discharged from the institution in which he is detained in that country, the adjudicating magistrate shall, on receipt of a notice or a copy of the notice of discharge, grant the person discharged an order of discharge and shall furnish him with a certified copy thereof.

(4) On the grant by an adjudicating magistrate of an order of discharge referred to in subsection (3), any warrant, adjudication order or control order made previously in respect of the person discharged shall thereupon cease to have effect

(*As amended by F.G.N. No.* 90 *of* 1957 *and G.N. No.* 159 *of* 1964)

PART III

ESTATES

High Court jurisdiction

17. (1) There shall be vested in the High Court jurisdiction to administer and control the estates and property of patients, including the power to appoint committees and receivers, in substantial conformity with the law and practice for the time being in force in the High Court of Justice in England.

(2) The Chief Justice may, by statutory instrument, make rules for the due administration and efficient working of this Part.

Investigation

18. After making an adjudication order, the magistrate shall make an

investigation into the estate of the patient and shall report to the Registrar in the prescribed form: into estate

Provided that where it appears to the magistrate that, owing to circumstances to be entered on the record, it is expedient that such investigation be continued by another magistrate, he shall adjourn the investigation and refer the record to such other magistrate, and such other magistrate shall thereupon, subject to any directions in that behalf which may be issued by the High Court, and which the High Court is hereby empowered to give, continue the investigation and conclude the same.

(*As amended by No.* 22 *of* 1951)

19. (1) For the purposes of this Act, in default of any prescribed rules, the Registrar shall exercise all the powers and duties of the Master in Lunacy or of the Court of Protection in England, and the Administrator-General shall exercise all the powers and duties of the Official Solicitor, with regard to the estates and property of patients. Powers of Registrar and Administrator-General

(2) For the purposes of this Act, the Administrator-General shall have and exercise all the privileges, duties and powers conferred on him by the Administrator-General's Act. Cap. 58

(3) In default of any rules made by the Chief Justice, such powers and duties referred to in subsection (1) shall be exercised in substantial conformity with the law and practice for the time being observed in the High Court of Justice in England.

(4) The Registrar or Administrator-General may depute any person by name, or the person for the time being holding a specified office, to exercise such powers or perform such duties on his behalf, subject to such conditions, exceptions and qualifications as the Chief Justice may prescribe. Thereupon or from the date specified by the Registrar or the Administrator-General, the person so deputed shall have and exercise such powers and perform such duties as he may think necessary.

PART IV

DISCHARGE

Discharge on certificate of sanity

20. (1) Where an adjudication order has been made and any two medical practitioners have each issued a certificate of sanity in the prescribed form, a magistrate shall grant the patient an order of discharge in the prescribed form and furnish him with a certified copy thereof.

(2) On receipt of such order, the person in whose control the patient is shall discharge him in accordance with such order.

(3) Where such an order is granted, any adjudication order, control order or permit under section *twenty-one* made previously with respect to that patient shall thereupon cease to have effect.

Conditional release permit

21. (1) A magistrate may, on being satisfied that-

(*a*) it is in the interest of the patient so to do; and

(*b*) there is no likelihood of danger to the public;

grant a permit in the prescribed form to any patient in respect of whom an adjudication order and control order is in force, to be at large on trial for such period not exceeding twelve months and subject to such conditions as the magistrate thinks fit. During such period, any control order in respect of the patient shall be deemed to be suspended. It shall be a condition of such permit that the patient shall report at specified periods to a specified magistrate or to the magistrate of a specified court. A copy of such permit shall be given to the patient and another copy shall be sent by the magistrate granting such permit to the magistrate to whom the patient is required to report.

(2) Such permit may be extended (subject to subsection (3)), revoked or varied by the magistrate by whom it was made or by any magistrate to whom the patient is required to report.

(3) An adjudication order and a control order in respect of a patient who

has been at large for a continuous period of twelve months under a permit made by virtue of this section shall no longer be in force. Thereupon the patient shall be deemed to be discharged, and may, on application to the Registrar, obtain a declaration to that effect.

Re-entry into Zambia of patient removed by warrant

22. (1) A patient who has been removed from Zambia by virtue of a warrant issued under section *fourteen* shall, on re-entering Zambia, report within twenty-four hours to the District Secretary at the place of re entry into Zambia.

(2) Such District Secretary shall forthwith-

(*a*) convey the patient to a hospital and give him into the care of the superintendent of such hospital; and

(*b*) notify a magistrate in writing that he has done so.

(3) Such magistrate shall thereupon order two medical practitioners, one at least of whom shall be a Government Medical Officer, to examine the patient, and report to the magistrate.

(4) For the purpose of such examination, the magistrate may exercise the powers conferred by subsections (1), (2) and (3) of section *nine*.

(5) On receipt of such reports the magistrate shall hold an inquiry and shall either-

(*a*) discharge the patient in accordance with the provisions of section *twenty*; or

(*b*) grant a permit in accordance with section *twenty-one*; or

(*c*) vary the control order in accordance with subsection (4) of section *thirteen*.

(6) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (2), (3), (4) and (5), if the District Secretary to whom a patient has reported in accordance with subsection (1) is satisfied that a certificate of discharge in the prescribed

form has been issued within the past fourteen days to the patient by the superintendent of the institution in which the patient has been confined, such District Secretary shall forthwith grant the patient an order of discharge in the prescribed form and furnish him with a certified copy thereof.

(*As amended by No.* 50 *of* 1963)

Patients discharged in Southern Rhodesia

23. Any person who was-

(*a*) adjudicated a lunatic under the provisions of the Lunacy Act, Chapter 28 of the 1950 Edition of the Laws;

(*b*) removed from Zambia and confined in the Ingutsheni Mental Hospital of Southern Rhodesia; and

(*c*) discharged, before the commencement of this Act, from such hospital in accordance with the law for the time being in force in Southern Rhodesia;

shall be deemed to have been granted, at the date of such discharge, an order of discharge under the provisions of the Lunacy Act, Chapter 28 of the 1950 Edition of the Laws:

Cap. 88

Provided that this section shall not apply to persons who have been confined in accordance with the provisions of the Criminal Procedure Code.

(*No.* 22 *of* 1951)

PART V

MISCELLANEOUS

Amendment of orders and certificates

24. (1) If an application for an order or an order is found to be in any respect incorrect or deficient, the magistrate who made it, or his successor in office, or a magistrate lawfully acting for him or for his successor, may permit the application to be amended, or may, as the case may be, amend the order.

(2) If a medical certificate given under this Act is found, in respect of any matter not dealing with the patient's mental condition, to be incorrect or deficient, the certifying medical practitioner may, with the consent of a magistrate, amend such certificate.

(3) Every application, order or certificate amended under this section shall take effect as if the amendment had been contained therein when it was originally issued and signed, as the case may be.

False statements, entries and wilful obstruction

25. Every person shall be guilty of an offence if he-

(*a*) makes any wilful misstatement of any material fact in any report, certificate, statement or document made in pursuance of this Act;

(*b*) makes a wilful misstatement of any material fact in any medical certificate, recommendation or other certificate or in any statement or report of bodily or mental condition under this Act;

(*c*) wilfully obstructs any magistrate, medical practitioner, officer or other person specifically or generally authorised under this Act or under any order of the Court or of a magistrate in the exercise of any of the powers conferred by this Act.

Conniving at escape of patient

26. Any person who wilfully assists or permits or connives at the escape or attempted escape of any patient, or who secretes or harbours a patient who has escaped, shall be guilty of an offence.

Failure to report on re-entering Zambia

27. Any patient who has been removed from Zambia by virtue of a warrant issued under section *fourteen* and who shall, on re-entering Zambia, fail to report as provided by section *twenty-two*, shall be guilty of an offence.

Failure to comply with order

28. Any person who fails to comply with any order or carry out any conditions contained in an order shall be guilty of an offence.

Penalties

29. (1) Any person who commits an offence against this Act in respect of which no penalty is by this Act expressly provided shall be liable to a fine not exceeding six hundred penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding three months, or to both

(2) Any person who is guilty of any act or omission which is declared to be an offence under sections *twenty-five* to *twenty-eight* inclusive shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand five hundred penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, or to both

(*As amended by Act No*. 13 *of* 1994)

30. An appeal shall lie to the High Court against any order made by a magistrate under this Act at the suit of any person aggrieved by such order, in accordance with the practice and procedure for the time being in force for criminal appeals from the subordinate courts to the High Court. Appeals

31. Nothing in this Act contained shall prevent any husband, wife or other relative of any person alleged to be mentally disordered or defective, or any friend of such person who has no husband, wife or near relative at or near the place where such person is residing, from applying by petition directly to the Court for an inquiry into such person's mental condition, and the Court may make such order as it thinks fit. Husband, wife or relative may apply to Court for inquiry

32. (1) Where a person has done anything in pursuance or in intended pursuance of any of the provisions of this Act, he shall not be liable to any civil or criminal proceedings, whether on the ground of want or jurisdiction or on any other ground, unless he has acted in bad faith or without reasonable care. Limitations of actions by patients

(2) In any proceedings taken against any such person for any such act, the burden of proving that he has acted in bad faith or without reasonable care shall lie upon the person bringing the proceedings.

(3) No proceedings, civil or criminal, shall be brought against any such person for any such act in any court without the leave of the Court, and such leave shall not be given unless the Court is satisfied that there is substantial ground for the contention that the person against whom it is sought to bring the proceedings has acted in bad faith or without reasonable care.

(4) Notice of any application under subsection (3) shall be given to the person against whom it is sought to bring the proceedings and that person shall be entitled to be heard against this application.

(5) No such proceedings shall be commenced after the expiration of three months from the date of the act complained of, or, in the case of the continuance of injury or damage, after the expiration of three months

from the date of the cessation thereof:

Provided that in estimating the said period of three months, no account shall be taken of any time or times during which the person alleged to be injured was under detention, lawfully or unlawfully, as a mentally disordered or defective person or was ignorant of the facts which constitute the cause of action.

(6) Nothing in this section shall be construed as depriving any person of any defence which he would have independently of this section.

(7) No proceedings shall be taken against any person on the ground merely that any mentally disordered or defective person was certified or detained as belonging to any one class instead of another class.

Return of records to Court

33. The record of every proceeding under this Act before a magistrate and a certified copy thereof shall be transmitted with all convenient despatch to the Court, and the magistrate shall at the same time transmit a certified copy to the Director of Public Prosecutions.

(*As amended by S.I. No*. 163 *of* 1965)

Place of admittance to and powers of hearing

34. (1) A magistrate, in his discretion, may hold an inquiry in a room or place other than that in which the subordinate court normally sits.

(2) At an inquiry no person other than the members and officers of a subordinate court, the parties to the inquiry, their solicitors and counsel and other persons directly concerned in the inquiry, shall, except by leave of the magistrate, be allowed to attend.

(3) When conducting proceedings under this Act, a magistrate may exercise all the powers and authority vested in him by virtue of his office of magistrate.

Cost of maintenance of patients

35. (1) When any person is detained under the provisions of this Act in any place, the maintenance and other costs and expenses of such person shall, until further provision therefor is made, be defrayed out of the

general revenues of the Republic.

(2) The cost of his maintenance and all other sums so paid may be recovered from the estate of any such detained person or from any person or persons liable by law to contribute towards the maintenance of such detained person.

(*As amended by S.I. No*. 163 *of* 1965)

Medical certificates evidence of certain facts

36. Every medical certificate or report made under and for the purposes of this Act shall be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated so far as they are within the knowledge of the person giving the certificate or making the report, and shall be evidence also of the opinion therein expressed by the certifying medical practitioner on such facts to the same extent as if the matter therein appearing had been verified on oath.

Visitation of patients

37. Every person detained under the provisions of this Act may be visited at any reasonable time by any person specially or generally authorised in writing by a Judge or magistrate.

Reference in written laws to lunatics

38. Whenever in any written law any reference to a lunatic or to lunacy or to an asylum is contained, that reference shall be read and construed as a reference to a patient or to a mentally disordered or defective person within the meaning of this Act, or, as the case may be, to mental disorder or defect or to a mental hospital.

Regulations

39. (1) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations for the due administration and efficient working of this Act.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Minister may make regulations concerning-

(*a*) the discharge of patients on recovery, or on application of relatives or friends, or on probation:

(*b*) the removal or transfer of patients from one institution or place to another institution or place, including the temporary transfer of patients to a specified place for such periods as may be deemed expedient;

(*c*) the terms of payment and accommodation for paying patients in any place;

(*d*) the visitation of institutions or other places where patients are detained;

(*e*) the forms which shall be used for the purposes of this Act;

(*f*) mechanical means of restraint;

(*g*) the utilisation of the voluntary services of charitable societies for the welfare of patients, whether during the period of their detention and treatment or after discharge on probation or otherwise;

(*h*) the method and procedure by which any control order is to be carried out;

(*i*) the payment of fees, allowances and expenses to witnesses and medical practitioners;

(*j*) the prescribing of anything to be prescribed under this Act; and

(*k*) the types of treatment to be given and consents necessary to be obtained before such treatments are carried out.

(*As amended by No.* 50 *of* 1963 *and G.N. No.* 159 *of* 1964)

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

MENTAL DISORDERS

SECTION 39-THE MENTAL DISORDERS REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Government Notices
320 *of* 1950
58 *of* 1951
75 *of* 1951
Federal Government Notice
***424 of* 1961**
Act* 50 *of

Title

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Mental Disorders Regulations.

Institution

2. The following mental hospitals or other places shall be institutions or places under section *two* of the Act for the reception, treatment, or detention of two or more persons suffering from any mental disorder or defect:

(*a*) Livingstone General Hospital;

(*b*) The Government Prison, Livingstone;

(*c*) Lewanika District Hospital, Mongu;

(*d*) Lusaka Mental Hospital;

(*e*) Ndola General Hospital;

(*f*) Matero Rehabilitation Hostel, Lusaka.

(*F.G.N. No*. 424 *of* 1961 *as amended by No*. 163 *of* 1965 *and No*. 316 *of* 1967)

Hospitals, prison, etc., for observation

3. The following hospitals, prisons and places have been prescribed as suitable for observation under section *eight* of the Act:

(*a*) all hospitals administered by the Government;

(*b*) the Central Prisons at Chipata, Kabwe, Kasama, Livingstone, Lusaka and Mongu; and

(*c*) all other prisons situated in places where a Government Medical Officer is stationed.

(*As amended by Act No*. 50 *of* 1963)

Places of detention
Cap. 97

4. The following places have been prescribed under section *thirteen* of the Act as places in which a control order may specify that a patient be detained:

(*a*) all hospitals administered by the Government; and

(*b*) all places declared to be prisons under section *three* of the Prisons Act.

(*No*. 75 *of* 1951 *as amended by Act No*. 50 *of* 1963)

5. The forms set out in Schedule have been prescribed for use under the appropriate sections of the Act. Prescribed forms

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 5)

PRESCRIBED FORMS

The Mental Disorders Act
FORM 1
(*Section* 10)

MEDICAL CERTIFICATE

Part 1(*To be completed in all cases*)

I, the undersigned .(full names)
being a registered medical practitioner residing at
do hereby certify that on the
..... day of 19 .....
at ..... I personally examined .
(full names)
a* of
(address)
and am of the opinion that is
a mentally disordered or defective person within the meaning of the above Act, and as such requires care, treatment or control,** or is a mentally normal person.

Part II (*To be completed only if in your opinion the said person is mentally disordered or defective*)

1. The following are the facts observed by me on the occasion of the examination aforesaid, on which my opinion is based:

2. I make this further statement with respect to the said person-

(*a*) The following facts, indicating mental disorder or defect on the part of the said person, have been observed by me on occasions other than the date of examination aforesaid (set out date or approximate date of observation and facts observed)

(*b*) The following facts concerning the said person, indicating mental defect, have been communicated to me by (set out facts communicated by other persons, together with the names and addresses of such persons):

(*c*) In my opinion the said person may be properly classified as being mentally disordered or mentally infirm, or an idiot, or an imbecile, or feeble-minded, or a moral

imbecile.

(*d*) In my opinion the factors which have caused the mental disorder or defect of the said person are the following:

(*e*) In my opinion the said person is/is not homicidal.
is/is not suicidal.
is/is not dangerous.
If dangerous, in what way?

(*f*) The following treatment has been employed for the said person in respect of his mental condition (describe treatment, if any):

(*g*) The said person's present bodily health and condition are as follows (describe bodily condition, etc., with special reference to the presence or absence of communicable disease or recent injury):

Date .....

Signature

---

*Give tribe, chief, village and District, where appropriate.
Strike out whichever is inapplicable.

THE MENTAL DISORDERS ACT
FORM 2
(*Section* 11)

ADJUDICATION ORDER

Upon reading the certificate of and
medical practitioners, upon interrogating*
.(hereinafter referred to as the
patient) of
and upon due consideration I am satisfied that the patient is mentally disordered or defective and-

*(*a*) is not under proper care, treatment or control; or

*(*b*) is cruelly treated or neglected by any relative or other person having the care or charge of such patient: or

*(*c*) is of suicidal tendency or is in any way dangerous to himself or others; or

*(*d*) has committed or attempted to commit any crime or offence or has acted in a manner offensive to public decency; or

*(*e*) is an inebriate, that is to say, a person who habitually drinks to excess, or who habitually uses any narcotic to excess; or

*(*f*) the person having the care, treatment or control of the patient consents;

and I accordingly adjudge the said patient to be a mentally disordered or defective person.

Date .....

Magistrate
The Subordinate Court of the
Class holden at

---

*Delete if inapplicable.

THE MENTAL DISORDERS ACT
FORM 3
(*Section* 13)

CONTROL ORDER

Whereas by an Adjudication Order made by the Magistrate Class sitting at ..... on the day of ..... 19 ..... of . was adjudged to be a mentally disordered or defective person, I hereby order that the said be*

Date .

Magistrate
The Subordinate Court of the Class holden at

---

*Set out particulars of order under section 13 (1) (*a*) or (*b*) of the Act.

THE MENTAL DISORDERS ACT
FORM 4
(*Section* 18)

REPORT ON ESTATE TO REGISTRAR

1. Full name of patient
2. Date and place of adjudication
3. Address of patient immediately prior to adjudication.

4. Names of dependants, if any
5. Profession, trade or other occupation of patient: (If in partnership, give the name of the firm and the names of the other partners where known)

6. Absolute property owned by patient in Zambia:

(*a*) Cash in hand

(*b*) Cash at bank, including Post Office Savings Bank: (Show each bank separately if more than one, and state branch)

(*c*) Insurance policies: (State Company)

(*d*) Furniture and personal effects: (Give estimated total value, and show separately any especially valuable item, e.g., jewellery)

(*e*) Securities: (Give holdings in different companies separately, if possible)

(*f*) Freehold property

(*g*) Leasehold property

(*h*) Livestock.

(*i*) Crops

(*j*) Motor vehicles or tractors (except where stock-in-trade of a dealer)

(*k*) Stock-in-trade if in business on own account

(*l*) Share in any partnership: (Give partnership separately if more than one)

(*m*) Share in any co-operative society or building society

(*n*) Pension or annuity

(*o*) Salary or wages (if continuing after adjudication)

(*p*) Debts owed to the patient

(*q*) Any other absolute property

7. Absolute property owned by the patient outside Zambia: (Itemise separately as in 6 above)

8. Life interests in property enjoyed by the patient

9. Reversionary interests in property owned by the patient

10. Property held on trust for any other person

11. Approximate total capital value of estate

12. Approximate present income of patient

13. Patient's liabilities:

(*a*) Continuing:

(i) Rent

(ii) Rates

(iii) Wages to staff

(iv) Insurance premiums

(v) Sums payable as maintenance or alimony under any Order of Court or Separation Deed

(vi) Any other continuing commitment.....

(*b*) Debts (other than further payments on continuing commitments)

14. Temporary arrangements, if any, which have been made for maintenance of the property

15. Name of person who intends to apply for appointment as:

(*a*) Committee of the Estate: or

(*b*) Receiver of Income.

(If no such applicant known, name of anyone suggested for such appointment).

Date

Magistrate
The Subordinate Court of the
Class holden at

THE MENTAL DISORDERS ACT
FORM 5
(*Section* 20)

MEDICAL CERTIFICATE OF SANITY

I (full name in block capitals)
of (address),
a registered medical practitioner, hereby certify that I have this day personally examined and after due inquiry into all the necessary facts relating to his case I certify that he is now of sufficiently sound mind to be a proper person to be discharged from the adjudication order to which he is subject.

Date .....

Signature

THE MENTAL DISORDERS ACT
FORM 6
(*Section* 20)

ORDER OF DISCHARGE

To the Superintendent:

WHEREAS (hereinafter called the patient) of has been adjudged to be a mentally disordered or defective person, and by a control order dated the ..... day of ..... 19 ..... ordered to be

AND WHEREAS two medical practitioners have each issued a Certificate of Sanity in the prescribed form in respect of the patient.

NOW THEREFORE I grant the patient this Order of Discharge and direct you to discharge him from your control.

Date .....

Magistrate
The Subordinate Court of the
Class holden at

THE MENTAL DISORDERS ACT
FORM 7
(*Section* 21)

CONDITIONAL RELEASE PERMIT

WHEREAS .... (hereinafter called the patient) was on the ..... day of 19 ..... adjudged to be a mentally disordered or defective person.

AND WHEREAS after due consideration of the evidence before me I am satisfied that-

(*a*) it is in the best interest of the patient so to do; and

(*b*) there is no likelihood of danger to the public.

NOW THEREFORE I grant to the patient permission to be at large on trial for the period of months from the date hereof.

It shall be a condition of this Permit that the patient shall report to the . Magistrate at intervals of . The following conditions shall also be observed by the patient:

Date .....

Magistrate
The Subordinate Court of the
Class holden at

NOTE.-One copy hereof to be given to the patient and one copy to be sent to the Magistrate to whom the patient is to report.

THE MENTAL DISORDERS ACT
FORM 8
(*Section* 22 (6))

CERTIFICATE OF DISCHARGE

I ..... Superintendent of
(institution) hereby certify
that (patient) not
being a criminal patient, is fit to be discharged, and in accordance with the powers vested in me by the law of the country in which the above-named institution is situate, I hereby discharge him.

Date .....

Signature

Copy to be sent to the Director of Public Prosecutions, Lusaka, and the District Secretary, Livingstone.

(*As amended by No.* 163 *of* 1965)

THE MENTAL DISORDERS ACT
FORM 9
(*Section* 22 (6))

ORDER OF DISCHARGE

WHEREAS (hereinafter called the patient) of has been adjudged to be a mentally disordered or defective person, and by a control order dated the day of 19 ..... ordered to be

AND WHEREAS the patient was removed from Zambia by virtue of a warrant issued under section 14 of the Mental Disorders Act.

AND WHEREAS I am satisfied that the patient is a person to whom the provisions of section 22 of such Act apply and there having been produced to me a certificate of discharge in respect of the patient:

I hereby grant the patient this order of discharge.

Date

District Secretary

District

NOTE.-The patient shall be furnished with a certified copy of this order. (Copy to be sent to the Director of Medical Services.)

(*No*. 58 *of* 1951)

CHAPTER 306
THE HUMAN TISSUE ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Section

1. Short title

2. Examination and use of bodies for medical purposes

3. Further provision with respect to the giving of an authority for the examination and use of bodies

4. Examination of bodies and removal of parts to be undertaken under medical suprovision

5. Saving

CHAPTER 306

HUMAN TISSUE

Federal Act 47 *of* 1962
Government Notice 360 *of* 1963

An Act to make provision with respect to the examination and use of, or of parts of, bodies of deceased persons for therapeutic purposes and purposes of medical education and research.

(7*th December*, 1962)

Federal Act 47 *of* 1962
Government Notice 360 *of* 1963

1. This Act may be cited as the Human Tissue Act.

Short title

2. (1) If any person, either in writing at any time or orally in the presence of two or more witnesses during his last illness, has expressed a request that after his death his body or any specified part of his body be used for therapeutic purposes or be examined or used for purposes of medical education or research, the person lawfully in possession of his body after his death may, unless he has reason to believe that the request was subsequently withdrawn, authorise the examination or use of the body or of the specified part, in accordance with the request, and for that

Examination and use of bodies for medical purposes

purpose may authorise the removal from the body of any part or, as the case may be, the specified part, for such examination or use.

(2) Without prejudice to the provisions of subsection (1), the person lawfully in possession of the body of a deceased person may, for the said purposes, authorise the examination or use of the body and the removal from the body of any part if, having made such reasonable inquiry as may be practicable, he has no reason to believe-

(*a*) that the deceased had expressed an objection to his body being so dealt with after his death, and had not withdrawn it; or

(*b*) that the surviving spouse or any surviving relative of the deceased objects to the body being so dealt with.

(3) Subject to the provisions of this Act-

(*a*) the examination and use of, or of any part of, a body; and

(*b*) the removal of any part of a body;

in accordance with an authority given in pursuance of this section shall be lawful.

Further provision with respect to the giving of an authority for the examination and use of bodies

3. (1) Where a person has reason to believe that, in accordance with any written law for the time being in force-

(*a*) an inquest may be required to be held on a body; or

(*b*) a *post-mortem* examination may be required to be carried out on a body; or

(*c*) a body or any part of a body may be required to be dealt with or disposed of in any other manner prescribed by or under the written law;

he shall not-

(i) give an authority under section *two* in respect of that body or part; or

(ii) act on such an authority given by any other person.

(2) No authority shall be given under section *two* in respect of any body by a person entrusted with the body for the purpose only of its interment or cremation.

(3) In the case of a body lying in a hospital, nursing home or other institution, any authority under section *two* may be given on behalf of the person having the control and management thereof by any officer or person designated for that purpose by the first-mentioned person.

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 360 *of* 1963)

Examination of bodies and removal of parts to be undertaken under medical supervision

4. (1) No examination of, or of a part of, a body in accordance with an authority given under section *two* shall be carried out otherwise than by or in accordance with the instructions of a medical practitioner, who must have satisfied himself by a personal examination of the body that life is extinct.

(2) No removal of a part of a body in accordance with an authority given under section *two* shall be effected except by a medical practitioner, who must have satisfied himself by a personal examination of the body that life is extinct.

Saving

5. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as rendering unlawful any dealing with, or with any part of, the body of a deceased person which is lawful apart from this Act.

CHAPTER 307
THE ZAMBIA RED CROSS SOCIETY ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Section

1. Short title

2. Interpretation
3. Establishment, incorporation and government of Society
4. Objects of Society
5. Recognition of Society as independent voluntary aid society
6. Misuse of Red Cross emblems
7. Rules
8. Transitional

CHAPTER 307

ZAMBIA RED CROSS SOCIETY

9 *of* 1966
13 *of* 1994

An Act to establish and incorporate the Zambia Red Cross Society and for matters incidental thereto and connected therewith.

[22*nd April*, 1966]

1. This Act may be cited as the Zambia Red Cross Society Act. Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"the Branch" means the Zambia Branch of the British Red Cross Society;

"the Conventions" means the Geneva Conventions of the 12th August, 1949, for the amelioration of the condition of the wounded and the sick of armed forces in the field and of sick and shipwrecked members of armed forces at sea, and relative to the treatment of prisoners of war and to the protection of civilian persons in time of war;

"the Council" means the Council provided for under section *three*;

"the Society" means the Zambia Red Cross Society established under subsection (1) of section *three*.

3. (1) There is hereby established a society to be known as the Zambia Red Cross Society which shall be the sole national Red Cross society in Zambia.

Establishment, incorporation and government of Society

(2) The Society shall be a body corporate having perpetual succession and a common seal, with power to sue and be sued, to purchase, acquire, hold, manage and dispose of real and personal property, and to enter into any such contracts as it may consider necessary or expedient for the purpose of performing its functions or achieving its objects under this Act.

(3) The Society shall be governed by a Council which, save as provided in paragraph (*b*) of section *eight*, shall be constituted in accordance with rules made under this Act.

(4) The Council may appoint an Executive Committee with such powers, functions and duties as may be prescribed by rules made under this Act.

4. (1) The objects of the Society shall be-

Objects of Society

(*a*) to furnish aid to the sick and wounded in time of war and to non-belligerents and prisoners of war and civilian sufferers from the effects of war;

(*b*) to perform all the duties which devolve upon a National Society in accordance with the provisions of the Conventions; and

(*c*) in time of peace or war to carry on and assist in the work for the improvement of health, the prevention of disease and the mitigation of suffering throughout the world, among all men and all nations.

(2) In pursuing the objects set out in subsection (1), the Society shall not make any adverse distinction founded on sex, race, nationality, religion, faith, political opinion or other similar criteria.

5. (1) The Society is hereby recognised as a voluntary aid society auxiliary to public authorities exercising their obligations under the Conventions.

Recognition of Society as independent voluntary aid society

(2) The independent and voluntary nature of the Society shall at all times be respected in accordance with the resolution relative to National Red Cross Societies adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on the 19th November, 1946.

6. (1) No person other than the Society or a person so authorised under the Conventions shall, without the authority of the Council, use for any purpose whatsoever any of the following emblems or designations, that is to say:

Misuse of Red Cross emblems

(*a*) the emblem of a red cross with vertical and horizontal arms of the same length on, and completely surrounded by, a white ground, or the designation "Red Cross" or "Geneva Cross";

(*b*) the emblem of a red crescent moon on, and completely surrounded by, a white ground, or the designation "Red Crescent";

(*c*) the following emblem in red on, and completely surrounded by, a white ground, that is to say, a lion passing from right to left of, and with its face turned towards, the observer, holding erect in its raised right forepaw a scimitar, with, appearing above the lion's back, the upper half of the sun shooting forth rays, or the designation "Red Lion and Sun".

(2) Any person who contravenes the provisions of subsection (1) is guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units.

(*As awarded by Act no.* 13 *of* 1994)

7. The Council may, by statutory instrument, make rules providing for membership of an association with the Society, for the management of the affairs of the Society and for the accomplishment of the objects of the Society, and may amend or revoke any such rules.

Rules

8. Upon the commencement of this Act- Transitional

(*a*) all property, assets, rights, liabilities, obligations, agreements and rules vested in, acquired, incurred or entered into by or on behalf of, or made by the Branch shall be deemed to be vested in or to have been acquired, incurred or entered into by or on behalf of, or made by the Society; and accordingly every such right, liability or obligation may be enforced by or against the Society to the same extent as it could have been enforced by or against the Branch;

(*b*) the members of the Central Committee of the Branch shall be the first members of the Council of the Society and shall together constitute that Council; and

(*c*) subject to the provisions of any rules made under this Act, Life Associates and Associates of the Branch shall be respectively Life Associates and Associates of the Society.

CHAPTER 308
THE NATIONAL FOOD AND NUTRITION COMMISSION ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation
3. Establishment of National Food and Nutrition Commission
4. Membership of Commission
5. Vacation of office by members
6. Procedure of Commission
7. Special committees
8. Funds of Commission
9. Accounts, audit and reports
10. Miscellaneous administrative provisions
11. Minister may give directions to Commission
12. Nutrition Groups.

SCHEDULE-Objects of Commission

CHAPTER 308

NATIONAL FOOD AND NUTRITION COMMISSION

41 *of* 1967
23 *of* 1975

An Act to establish a body corporate to be known as the National Food and Nutrition Commission; to provide for its membership; to specify its functions; and to provide for matters incidental thereto.

Short title

1. This Act may be cited as the National Food and Nutrition Commission Act.

Interpretation

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires-

"Commission" means the National Food and Nutrition Commission established under section *three*;

"member" means a member of the Commission.

"Nutrition Group" means a voluntary, nonprofit-making organisation concerned with combatting malnutrition, the constitution whereof has been approved by the Commission.

(*As amended by Act No.* 23 *of* 1975)

Establishment of National Food and Nutrition Commission

3. (1) There is hereby established a National Food and Nutrition Commission which shall have the powers and duties prescribed in this Act.

(2) The objects of the Commission shall be those set out in the Schedule.

(3) The Commission shall be a body corporate to be known as the

National Food and Nutrition Commission with perpetual succession and a common seal, with powers to sue and be sued under its corporate name, to enter into contracts, to acquire, purchase and hold all land and personal property whatsoever, whether situate in the Republic or elsewhere, and to grant, devise, let, alienate, sell, mortgage, charge or otherwise dispose of the same and to do all such acts and things as bodies corporate may by law do and as are incidental or appertain to a body corporate.

(4) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Commission may-

(*a*) receive such sums of money by way of grant or donation or in any other way from any source and expend and invest such sums as it may deem expedient;

(*b*) subject to the approval of the Minister responsible for finance, borrow by way of loan or otherwise, such sums as it may require to meet or discharge its obligations;

(*c*) with the approval of the Minister, employ a secretary and such other staff as appears to the Commission to be necessary, on such terms and conditions as the Commission may determine.

Membership of Commission

4. (1) The Commission shall consist of five members appointed by the Minister of whom one shall be designated by the Minister as chairman.

(2) The Commission may exercise its powers and duties notwithstanding any vacancy in its number.

(3) A member shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, hold office for two years.

(4) A retiring member shall be eligible for reappointment.

(5) On the expiration of the period for which a member is appointed, he shall continue to hold office until his successor has been appointed but in no case shall such further period exceed three months.

(6) A member shall-

(*a*) hold office on such conditions; and

(*b*) be paid out of the funds of the Commission such remuneration and allowances;

as the Minister may, after consultation with the Minister responsible for finance, in his case, fix.

Vacation of office by members

5. (1) The office of a member shall be vacated-

(*a*) upon his death; and

(*b*) if he is absent from two consecutive meetings of the Commission, of which he has had notice, without the permission of the chairman; or

(*c*) upon the expiry of one month's notice in writing of his intention to resign his office given by him to the Minister; or

(*d*) if, in the opinion of the Minister, he is mentally or physically incapable of performing his duties as a member; or

(*e*) if, in the opinion of the Minister, he is guilty of improper conduct and is so notified by the Minister; or

(*f*) if he is adjudged bankrupt.

(2) When a member's office is vacated, the Minister shall appoint a person to fill the vacancy until the expiration of the period during which such member would, but for the vacation of his office, have continued in office.

(3) Whenever there are three or more vacancies on the Commission, the Minister may perform all the functions of the Commission until such time as sufficient vacancies have been filled to enable a quorum of the Commission to be formed.

6. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Commission may determine its own procedure. Procedure of Commission

(2) The Commission shall meet at such times and places as may be necessary or expedient for the transaction of business and such meetings shall be held at such times and places and on such dates as the Commission may determine:

Provided that the chairman may at any time call a meeting of the Commission and shall do so on the request in writing made to him in that behalf by any two members.

(3) Three of the members shall be a quorum at any meeting of the Commission.

(4) If the chairman is for any reason absent from any meeting of the Commission, the members present may elect one of their number to preside at such meeting.

(5) Any matter for decision by the Commission shall be determined by a majority of the members present and voting and, where there is an equality of votes, the chairman or the member presiding shall have a casting vote in addition to his deliberative vote.

7. (1) The Commission may appoint special committees of experts to advise it on any specified matter. Special committees

(2) Members may be appointed to special committees who are not members of the Commission and whose names do not appear on the panel of experts established by the Minister.

(3) There may be paid to a member of a special committee by the Commission such fees and allowances as the Minister, after consultation with the Minister responsible for finance, may, in his case, fix.

(4) The Minister may establish a panel of experts from which the

Commission may appoint the members of any special committee.

8. The funds of the Commission shall consist of- Funds of Commission

(*a*) such moneys as may be payable to the Commission from moneys appropriated by Parliament; and

(*b*) such moneys or assets which may vest in or accrue to the Commission from other sources.

9. (1) The Commission shall cause to be kept proper books of account which shall be audited annually by auditors approved by the Minister responsible for finance. Accounts, audit and reports

(2) The financial year of the Commission shall be the calendar year.

(3) The Commission shall as soon as may be, and in any case not later than six months after the end of each financial year, prepare a report for the past financial year.

(4) The report required by subsection (3) shall, together with a certified copy of the accounts of the Commission as audited and the annual report of the auditors, be laid before the National Assembly.

10. (1) The seal of the Commission shall be such as may be determined by the Commission, and the fixing of the seal shall be authenticated by the signatures of any two members. Miscellaneous administrative provisions

(2) Any document purporting to be a document executed under the seal of the Commission authenticated as aforesaid shall be received in evidence and shall, unless the contrary is proved, be deemed to be so executed.

(3) Any contract or instrument which, if made or executed by a person not being a body corporate, would not be required to be under seal may be made or executed on behalf of the Commission by any person generally or specially authorised by the Commission to do so.

(4) No stamp duty, transfer duty or other duty or registration fees shall

be payable in respect of any transfer of property to the Commission.

(5) The validity of any proceedings, act or decision of the Commission shall not be affected by any vacancy in the membership of the Commission or by any defect in the appointment of any member or by reason that any person not entitled so to do took part in the proceedings.

Minister may give directions to Commission

11. (1) The Minister may give to the Commission such general or special directions with respect to the exercise of the powers and duties of the Commission as the Minister may consider necessary and the Commission shall comply with all such directions.

(2) The Commission shall make regular reports to the Minister on the progress of the national food and nutrition programme.

Nutrition Groups

12. (1) The Commission shall keep and maintain in such form as may be prescribed, a register wherein shall be registered, all Nutrition Groups formed in Zambia.

(2) Every Nutrition Group shall operate in accordance with the directions of the Commission, which shall oversee and guide their activities, and submit a report relating thereto to the Minister, as and when it thinks it desirable, or it is required by the Minister to do so.

(3) A Nutrition Group shall not receive or request for any contribution, financial aid or other assistance from any source within or outside Zambia, except through or with the approval in writing of the Commission.

(4) Any contribution, financial aid or other assistance received by or through the Commission for purposes of Nutrition Groups shall be acknowledged by the Commission by means of an official receipt or acknowledgment in writing.

(5) The Commission may, at any time, with the approval of the Minister, dissolve any Nutrition Group, without assigning any reason therefor, and when any Nutrition Group is dissolved, its name shall be struck off the register kept and maintained under subsection (1).

(6) For carrying into effect the provisions of this section the Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations.

(*As amended Act No.* 23 *of* 1995)

SCHEDULE

(*Section* 3 (2))

OBJECTS OF COMMISSION

(*a*) To reduce mortality due directly or indirectly to malnutrition in children focus public attention on the nutritional needs of children and youth.

(*b*) To improve the nutritional status of vulnerable groups (mothers, infants, school and pre-school children).

(*c*) To create community interest in better nutrition, to arouse public awareness of the serious impact of malnutrition and to instil public confidence in the solutions to the problems.

(*d*) To reduce the incidence of malnutrition and under-nutrition by providing enough highly nourishing food, at all seasons of the year, to ensure a long, healthy life and diets conducive to maximum intelligence and mental health.

(*e*) To make provision in relation to nutrition for the rapidly growing population.

(*f*) To ensure adequacy of diets in institutions.

(*g*) To provide food consumption and nutrition data on a representative national scale.

(*h*) To incorporate the concept of improvement of nutrition in food and agricultural development planning.

(*i*) To take all necessary steps to facilitate the implementation of Government's approved policy in relation to the national food and nutrition programme.

(*j*) To collate all information already available regarding food and nutrition in Zambia.

(*k*) To assist in the co-ordination of training in food and nutrition at professional, supervisory and field levels.

(*l*) To initiate studies relating to food and nutrition, especially those relating to children and youth, and make recommendations on solutions to these problems.

(*m*) To arrange for execution of work, either directly or through agencies, in relation to subjects relating to food and nutrition which are not part of any ministerial portfolio.

(*n*) To establish a nutrition library.

(*o*) To maintain statistical records of national nutrition.

(*p*) To stimulate public relation activities in relation to the National Food and Nutrition Programme and, in particular, to focus public attention on the nutritional needs of children and youth.

(*q*) To liaise with International Agencies and friendly Governments regarding aid to the programme subject to the Government's procedures laid down in this connection.

CHAPTER 310
THE THERAPEURTIC SUBSTANCES ACT (Repealed by Act No. 14 of 2004)

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I

PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation

PART II

CONTROL OF IMPORTATION, EXPORTATION, POSSESSION, SALE, DISTRIBUTION AND USE OF CERTAIN THERAPEUTIC SUBSTANCES

3. Substances to which Part II applies
4. Restriction of importation and exportation of substances to which Part II applies
5. Control of sale and supply of substances to which Part II applies
6. Control of administration of substances to which Part II applies
6. Control of administration of substances to which Part II applies
7. Control of dispensing of substances to which Part II applies
8. (*Repealed by No*. 22 *of* 1972)
9. Regulations

PART III

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

10. Powers of search and inspection

11. Penalty and forfeiture

12. Offences by companies

13. Licences and authorities

SCHEDULE-Substances to which Part II applies.

CHAPTER 310

THERAPEUTIC SUBSTANCES

37 *of* 1968
22 *of* 1972
86 *of* 1986
13 *of* 1994

An Act to control the importation, exportation, possession, sale, distribution and use of certain therapeutic substances; and to provide for matters incidental thereto.

[1*st April*, 1972]

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Therapeutic Substances Act. — Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"authorised seller of poisons" has the meaning assigned to it by the Pharmacy and Poisons Act; — Cap. 299

"dental surgeon" means a person registered as a dental surgeon under the Medical and Allied Professions Act; — Cap. 297

"medical practitioner" means a person registered as a medical practitioner under the Medical and Allied Professions Act; Cap. 297

"Pharmacy and Poisons Board" means the Board established under the provisions of section *three* of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act; Cap. 299

"preparation" includes compound, mixture and salt;

"veterinary surgeon" means a person registered as a veterinary surgeon under the Veterinary Surgeons Act; Cap. 243

"wholesale dealer" means any person holding a licence under the provisions of subsection (2) of section *sixteen* of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act. Cap. 299

PART II

CONTROL OF IMPORTATION, EXPORTATION, POSSESSION, SALE, DISTRIBUTION AND USE OF CERTAIN THERAPEUTIC SUBSTANCES

3. The substances to which this Part applies are the substances specified in the Schedule and any other therapeutic substances which may from time to time be added to that Schedule by regulations made under this Part. Substances to which Part II applies

4. It shall not, except under a licence granted by the Minister, be lawful for a person to import into or to export from Zambia a substance to which this Part applies. Restriction of importation and exportation of substances to which Part II applies

5. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2), no person shall sell or otherwise supply a substance to which this Part applies or any preparation of which any such substance is an ingredient or part unless- Control of sale and supply of substances to

which Part II applies

(*a*) he is a medical practitioner, a dental surgeon or a person acting in accordance with the directions of any such practitioner or surgeon, and the substance or preparation is sold or supplied for the purposes of treatment by or in accordance with the directions of that practitioner or surgeon; or

(*b*) he is an authorised seller of poisons, and the substance or preparation is sold or supplied under the authority of a prescription signed and dated by a medical practitioner, dental surgeon or veterinary surgeon.

(2) The provisions of subsection (1) shall not apply to the sale or supply of any substance to which this Part applies or any preparation of which any such substance is an ingredient or part-

(*a*) for the purpose of being exported;

(*b*) to any person conducting a hospital, clinic, nursing home or other institution which is approved by the Minister and which provides medical, surgical, dental or veterinary treatment;

(*c*) to any person conducting an institution or business which has among its recognised activities the conduct of scientific education or research for use by persons engaged in that education or research;

(*d*) to a person authorised under section *ten*;

(*e*) to a Government analyst;

(*f*) to any person or institution authorised in writing by the Minister; or

(*g*) by way of wholesale dealing if that sale or supply is made-

(i) to a medical practitioner, dental surgeon or veterinary surgeon;

(ii) to an authorised seller of poisons; or

(iii) to a wholesale dealer.

Control of administration of substances to which Part II applies

6. (1) No person shall administer to any human being by way of treatment a substance to which this Part applies or a preparation of which any such substance is an ingredient or part unless he is a medical practitioner, a dental surgeon or a person acting in accordance with the directions of such a practitioner or surgeon.

(2) The provisions of subsection (1) shall not apply to insulin.

Control of dispensing of substances to which Part II applies

7. (1) A prescription signed by a medical practitioner, a dental surgeon or a veterinary surgeon authorising the sale or supply of a substance to which this Part applies or a preparation of which any such substance is an ingredient or part shall not, subject as hereinafter provided, be dispensed on more than one occasion or more than three months after the date on which it was signed:

Provided that, if the prescription expressly directs that it may be dispensed on a specified number of occasions or at specified intervals in a specific period, it may be dispensed in accordance with that direction.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (1), insulin may be sold or supplied any number of times under a prescription of a medical practitioner.

8. (*Repealed by No.* 22 *of* 1972)

Regulations

9. For the purpose of preventing the improper use of the substances to which this Part applies, the Minister may by regulations provide for controlling the importation, exportation, sale, possession, distribution, use and labelling of those substances, and in particular, but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing powers, for-

(*a*) adding to the Schedule any therapeutic substance which, in the opinion of the Minister, is capable of causing danger to the health of the community if used without proper safeguards:

(*b*) excluding any therapeutic substance or preparation thereof from the operation of this Part of of any of the provisions thereof;

(*c*) prohibiting, regulating or restricting the manufacture of the substances to which this Part applies;

(*d*) controlling the importation, exportation, transport, labelling,

possession, storage or safe custody of the substances to which this Part applies;

(*e*) regulating the issue by any medical practitioner, dental surgeon or veterinary surgeon of prescriptions containing a substance to which this Part applies and the dispensing of any such prescriptions;

(*f*) prescribing the fees for licence;

(*g*) prescribing the form of licences under this Part and of applications therefor; and

(*h*) prescribing any other matter which under this Part is to be prescribed.

PART III

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Powers of search and inspection

10. (1) Any Government Medical Officer, any police officer or any other person duly authorised in writing in that behalf by the Pharmacy and Poisons Board, in this Part referred to as an authorised officer, may, for the purpose of securing compliance with this Act, at all reasonable times enter any business premises in which he has good cause to suspect that a breach of law in relation to the substances to which Part II applies has been committed, and may make such examination and inquiry and do such other things, including the taking of samples on payment, as may be necessary for ascertaining whether the provisions of this Act are being complied with.

(2) Any person who wilfully delays or obstructs an authorised officer in the lawful exercise of his powers under this section or fails to produce or conceals or attempts to conceal any substance to which Part II applies or any books, stocks or documents relating to such substance or refuses to allow any sample to be taken, or to give information which he is duly required to give under this section, is guilty of an offence.

(3) An authorised officer specially authorised by the Pharmacy and Poisons Board and exercising his powers under this section shall produce his authorisation on demand.

Penalty and forfeiture

11. (1) Any person who contravenes any provision of this Act is guilty of an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding three

thounsand penalty units or, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction under this Act, to such a fine or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, or to both

(2) (2) A person convicted of an offence under this Act shall forfeit to the Republic all substances in respect of which the offence was committed, and the court before which he is convicted may order those substances to be destroyed or otherwise disposed of as the court thinks fit.

(*As amended by Act No*. 13 *of* 1994)

Offences by companies

12. Where a person convicted of an offence against this Act is a company, the chairman and every director and every officer concerned in the management of the company shall be guilty of the like offence unless he proves that the act constituting the offence took place without his knowledge or consent.

Licences and authorities

13. (1) A licence or authority issued or granted for the purposes of this Act by the Minister may be issued or granted on such terms and subject to such conditions (including, in the case of a licence, the payment of a fee) as the Minister thinks proper.

(2) Whenever the Minister is empowered under the provisions of this Act to issue any licence or authority, he may delegate to the Director of Medical Services such power, subject to the right of any person to whom the issue of such licence or authority has been refused to appeal in writing to the Minister against such refusal.

SCHEDULE

(*Section* 3)

SUBSTANCES TO WHICH PART II APPLIES

1. Antibiotics, any antimicrobial or antifungal substances synthesised by bacteria, fungi or protozoa, and any substances the chemical properties of which are identical with or similar to any such antimicrobial or antifungal substances but which are not produced from living organisms, being substances which are used in the specific treatment of infections; the following substances, their salts or derivatives and the salts of their derivatives:

Actinomycin D
Amikacin
Amphotericins
Amphotericin B
Antitoxin
Asphernamic
Bacitracin
Bleomycin
Capreomycin
Carbomycin
Cefactor
Cefadroxil
Cefamandole
Cefazolin
Cefoperazone
Cefotaxime
Cefoxitin
Cephalexin
Cephalothin
Cephaprin
Cephradine
Chloramphenicoln
Chlortetracycline
Clindamycin
Cycloserine
Daunorubicin
Demethylchlortetracycline
Erythromycin
Flucytosine
Framycetin
Fumagillin
Gentamicin
Gramicidin
Griseofulvin
Kanamycin
Kefoconazole
Lincomycin
Miconazole
Mitomycin
Moxalacturn
Neomycin
Novobiocin
Nyastatin
Nystantin
Oleandomycin
Oxytetracycline
Penicillin
Plicamycin
Polymixins
Puromycin
Rifampicin
Ristocetins
Spectinomycin
Spiramycin
Streptomycin
Tetracycline
Tobramycin
Toxin
Vaccine
Vancomycin
Viomycin
Virus

2. Corticotrophin.

3. Insulin.

4. Preparations of the posterior lobe of the pituitary body for use by injection.

5. Cortisone, hydrocortisone, prednisone and prednisolone; their esters; derivatives of these substances with hydroxyl or alkyl groups of hologens as substituents and esters and salts of esters of such derivatives.

6. Isoniazid; its salts.

7. Blood: its components and derivatives.

8. Therapeutic serum.

9. Allergic product or analogous product.

(*As amended by SIs Nos.* 86 *of* 1986 *and* 54 *of* 1990)

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

THERAPEUTIC SUBSTANCES

SECTIONS 5 AND 9-THE THERAPEUTIC SUBSTANCES REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

Statutory Instrument 32 of 1972
Act No. 13 of 1994

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Therapeutic Substances Regulations. — Title

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"pharmacist" means a person registered as a pharmacist under the Medical and Allied Professions Act; — Cap. 297

"prescription" means any writing or document signed by a registered medical practitioner, dentist or a veterinary surgeon whereunder medicine is prescribed for the use of the person named therein;

"recognised name" means a name recognised and contained in the British Pharmacopoeia, British Pharmaceutical Codex, British Veterinary Codex or British National Formulary;

"substance" means any substance mentioned in the Schedule to the Act or any preparation containing such substance.

3. (1) Every person who is granted a licence under section *four* of the Act shall- — Conditions relating to an import and export licence

(*a*) produce all such documents, as he may be required to do by the Minister, or by any other authorised officer, relating to the manufacture and testing of any batch of any substance exported from or imported into

Zambia;

(*b*) retain records of all transactions in respect of imports, exports or sales of all such substances for a period of at least one calendar year from the respective dates of expiry printed on the respective labels of each batch of such substances.

(2) A licence granted under section *four* of the Act shall specify the period for which, and the premises in respect of which, it is issued, and shall be in the form prescribed in the First Schedule.

(3) The fee payable for such licence shall be thirty fee units per annum.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Conditions as to manufacture and compounding of substances

4. No person shall-

(*a*) manufacture on any premises any substance unless an approval in writing for such manufacture is granted to him by the Minister;

(*b*) carry on any business in which a substance is either manufactured or compounded for the treatment of human ailments unless such manufacture or compounding is done under the care and direct supervision of a pharmacist.

Prescriptions

5. A prescription must be-

(*a*) signed and dated by, and bear the name and address of, the prescriber, and also the name and address of the person for whom it is intended, but in the case of a prescription for veterinary purposes, the name and address of the person to whom it is to be delivered;

(*b*) retained for a period of at least two years after the date of dispensing thereof.

Labelling

6. (1) No substance shall be sold, or offered for sale, unless it is contained in a sealed container labelled with the following particulars:

(*a*) the name and address of the maker;

(*b*) the recognised name of the substance, in letters no less conspicuous than those in which the proprietary name, if any, is stated, which should appear immediately after or under such proprietary name;

(*c*) a distinctive batch number, being the number by reference to which the details of manufacture and tests carried out by the manufacturer on the substance contained in such container are recorded;

(*d*) a statement showing potency which shall relate-

(i) in the case of tablets, capsules, single dose injections or similar articles, to each article;

(ii) in the case of a mixture, elixir or similar preparation, to a stated dose volume of the mixture, elixir or similar preparation; and

(iii) in the case of a powder, solution or ointment, to the percentage of substance contained in the powder, solution or ointment;

(*e*) where the substance is a solid, liquid or in the form of tablets, capsules or similar articles-

(i) in the case of a solid, the total weight of the contents of the container;

(ii) in the case of a liquid, the total volume of liquid in the container; and

(iii) in the case of tablets, capsules or similar articles, the total number of such articles in the container;

(*f*) the expiry date, that is to say, the date up to which a preparation may be expected to retain its potency if stored in accordance with any special instructions shown on the label;

(*g*) special storage instructions if any.

(2) When a preparation is contained in an ampoule, cachet or similar article, it shall not be necessary to label the article itself if the box or other covering in which such article is enclosed is duly labelled.

(3) Subject to regulation 5, the provisions of sub-regulation (1) shall not apply to a substance dispensed by an authorised seller of poisons in accordance with the prescription of a medical practitioner, dental surgeon or veterinary surgeon.

Sale after expiry date

7. No person shall, except with the written authority of a medical practitioner, dental surgeon or veterinary surgeon, sell or offer for sale

any substance after the expiry date shown on the label.

8. The provisions contained in Part II of the Act shall not apply to the substances or preparations contained in the Second Schedule. Exemptions

9. The provisions of subsection (1) of se7ction *five* of the Act shall not apply to the institutions named in the Third Schedule. Approved institutions

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 3)

THE THERAPEUTIC SUBSTANCES ACT

*IMPORT/EXPORT LICENCE

(*Section* 4)

File Ref. No.
Licence No.
Date .

Messrs
of
carrying on business in
at
are hereby authorised to *import/export the following Therapeutic Substances *into/from Zambia during the calendar year(s) 19.....: 19....:

Therapeutic Substance	*Quality*	*Form of Preparation*
.....	.....	
.....	.....	
.....	.....	
.....	.....	
.....	.....	
.....	.....	
.....	.....	
.....	.....	

subject to the conditions that

This Licence is valid until the ..... , 19 .....

.....

Director of Medical Services,
Ministry of Health

*Delete where necessary

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 8)

EXEMPTIONS

1. Feedstuff intended solely for feeding pigs or poultry and containing not more than one part by weight of an antibiotic or mixture of antibiotics in ten thousand parts by weight of feeding stuff:

Provided that the following labelling requirements are complied with:

(*a*) the quantity by weight of antibiotic added per tonne of feedstuff is stated;

(*b*) the purpose for which the feedstuff is intended to be used;

(*c*) particulars relating to storage and expiry date are stated.

2. Supplements for feedstuff intended solely for feeding pigs or poultry which contain not more than one part of an antibiotic or mixture of antibiotics in ninety parts by weight of such supplement:

Provided that the container in which any such supplement is contained is suitable for preserving the potency of the antibiotic, and the label on the container states-

(*a*) the name of the supplement;

(*b*) the purpose for which it is intended to be used;

(*c*) the nature of the diluent;

(*d*) the weight of the contents;

(*e*) the quantity by weight of antibiotic in a stated weight of supplement; and

(*f*) the date up to which the container may be expected to contain the amount of antibiotic specified if stored in accordance with the conditions stated on the label.

3. Preparations for use in horticulture containing an antibiotic or mixture of antibiotics:

Provided that the antibiotic is mixed with materials which will render the preparation unfit for use in medical, surgical, dental or veterinary treatment and also unfit for human consumption.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 9)

APPROVED INSTITUTIONS

1. All Government hospitals, clinics or similar institutions having a medical practitioner on their staff or whose orders have been countersigned by a Provincial Medical Officer.

2. All mission hospitals, clinics or similar institutions in respect of orders countersigned by a Provincial Medical Officer.

3. All the hospitals, clinics or similar institutions in which the Republic has or retains more than fifty per centum interest, having a medical practitioner on their staff or whose orders have been countersigned by a Chief Medical Officer.

4. Institutions of the Department of Veterinary and Tsetse Control Services of the Ministry of Rural Development whose orders for substances are countersigned by a Veterinary Surgeon.

CHAPTER 311
THE IONISING RADIATION ACT (REPEALED BY ACT NO. 16 OF 2005)

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I
PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Application
4. Exemption

PART II
RADIATION PROTECTION BOARD

5. Establishment of Board
6. Composition of Board
7. Tenure of office of members of Board
8. Meetings of Board
9. Agenda
10. Minutes of Board meetings to be kept

11. Chairman may act for Board in certain cases
12. Recommendations to be made by Board to Minister

PART III
RADIOISOTOPE ADVISORY COMMITTEE

13. Establishment of Radioisotope Advisory Committee
14. Composition of Committee
15. Tenure of office of members of Committee
16. Meetings of Committee
17. Minutes of Committee meetings to be kept
18. Functions of Committee

PART IV
OFFICERS OF THE BOARD

19. Appointment of officers of Board
20. Powers of Radiation Protection Officers

PART V
LICENCES TO USE SOURCES OF RADIATION

Section

21. Licence to use radioactive material
22. Responsibility of licence holder

PART VI
RADIATION PROTECTION SERVICE

23. Radiation Protection Service

PART VII
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

24. Offences and penalties

25. Evidence

26. Regulations

CHAPTER 311

IONISING RADIATION — 19 of 1972, 13 of 1994

An Act to establish the law relating to the protection of the public and workers from dangers arising from the use of devices or materials capable of producing ionising radiation; and to provide for all matters incidental to or connected with the foregoing.

[1*st May*, 1975]

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Ionising Radiation Act. — Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- — Interpretation

"Board" means the Radiation Protection Board established under section *five*;

"Committee" means the Radioisotope Advisory Committee;

"dangerous ionising radiation" means ionising radiation of sufficient intensity as to entail significant risk of disability or disease as a result of exposure;

"disease" includes injury and bodily or mental deficiency or abnormality;

"exposure" means exposure to ionising radiation from sources both external and internal to the human body or incorporated within the body;

"facility" means any assembly of devices, equipment, structures or natural features whether simple or complex which serves some specific purpose or performs some function;

"ionising radiation" means electromagnetic or corpuscular radiation capable of producing ions directly or indirectly in its passage through matter;

"Radiation Protection Officer" means a radiation protection officer appointed under this Act and includes the Chief Radiation Protection Officer;

"radioactive material" means any material emitting ionising radiation of sufficient intensity as to entail significant risk of disability or disease as a result of exposure;

"radioisotope" means radionuclide and is applied to any radioactive matter when identifying the significant nuclear species of radioactive atoms present;

"workers" include all persons potentially exposed to dangerous ionising radiation or radioactive material as a result of their occupation.

Application

3. (1) The Board may, by statutory order, apply the provisions of this Act to sources of electromagnetic radiation other than X-rays and gamma rays.

(2) Unless otherwise provided in this Act or in regulations made thereunder, material shall not be considered radioactive if it contains radioactivity of less than 0.1 microcuries or if there is no portion of it in which concentration exceeds 0.002 microcuries per gram of material.

Exemption

4. The Minister may, on the recommendation and advice of the Board (which may set higher limits for exemption in the case of material known to contain only the less dangerous radionuclides), by statutory order, exempt any material which contains radioactive matter of less than specified limits from the provisions of this Act.

PART II

RADIATION PROTECTION BOARD

5. There is hereby established a Board to be known as the Radiation Protection Board. Establishment of Board

6. (1) The Board shall consist of the following members: Composition of Board

(*a*) a person appointed by the Minister as the chairman of the Board;

(*b*) the Chief Radiation Protection Officer appointed by the Minister as the secretary of the Board;

(*c*) an advocate appointed by the Minister responsible for legal affairs;

(*d*) a medical practitioner appointed by the Minister;

(*e*) a public officer appointed by the Minister on nomination by the National Council for Scientific Research;

(*f*) a scientist appointed by the Minister on nomination by the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Zambia;

(*g*) a public officer appointed by the Minister on a nomination by the Minister responsible for mines and mining development;

(*h*) a public officer appointed by the Minister on nomination by the Minister responsible for rural development;

(*i*) a public officer appointed by the Minister on nomination by the Minister responsible for defence;

(*j*) a public officer appointed by the Minister on nomination by the Minister responsible for home affairs;

(*k*) a public officer appointed by the Minister on nomination by the Minister responsible for lands and natural resources;

(*l*) a public officer appointed by the Minister on nomination by the Minister responsible for labour and social services;

(*m*) a public officer appointed by the Minister on nomination by the Minister responsible for education;

(*n*) a public officer appointed by the Minister on nomination by the Minister responsible for power, transport or works.

(2) No person shall be appointed as a member of the Board-

(*a*) while he is an undischarged bankrupt; or

(*b*) while he is serving a sentence of imprisonment upon conviction for an offence.

Tenure of office of members of Board

7. (1) A member of the Board shall hold office for a period of five years from the date of his appointment or reappointment, as the case may be.

(2) A retiring member shall be eligible for reappointment.

(3) On the expiration of the period for which a member is appointed or reappointed, he shall continue to hold office until his successor has been appointed, but in no case shall such further period exceed three months.

(4) The office of a member shall be vacated if he-

(*a*) dies;

(*b*) is adjudged bankrupt or makes a composition with his creditors;

(*c*) is absent from three consecutive meetings of the Board without special leave of the chairman;

(*d*) resigns his office;

(*e*) is disabled from performing his functions on the Board on account of physical or mental illness or any other cause;

(*f*) is unable to perform his functions as a member of the Board on account of his absence from the Republic or any other cause;

(*g*) is convicted of an offence under any written law and sentenced therefor to imprisonment without the option of a fine.

(5) The Board may exercise its powers and perform its duties notwithstanding any vacancy in its membership.

Meetings of Board

8. (1) The Board shall meet at such times and places as it deems expedient for the transaction of its business.

(2) The chairman shall preside at all meetings of the Board and in his absence such member of the Board as the members present may appoint shall preside.

(3) At every meeting of the Board five members shall constitute a quorum.

(4) The chairman shall, in addition to his deliberative vote as a member of the Board, have a casting vote.

Agenda

9. (1) The secretary shall, in consultation with the chairman, prepare an agenda which shall be distributed to all members of the Board at least five days prior to each ordinary meeting.

(2) Where any item of the agenda is deemed to be of significance to any Ministry not represented on the Board, the secretary shall notify and invite the Permanent Secretary of that Ministry or his representative to attend that meeting, who shall participate in the meeting in all respects as if he were a member of the Board.

10. The Secretary shall cause details of all business transacted at any meeting of the Board to be entered regularly in a minute book kept for that purpose and the minutes of the proceedings of each meeting shall be submitted to the Board for confirmation at a subsequent meeting of the Board and, if passed as correct, shall be confirmed by the signature of the chairman and when so confirmed shall be *prima facie* evidence in any court as an accurate record of the proceedings.

Minutes of Board meetings to be kept

11. The chairman may, in consultation with the advocate referred to in section *six* (1) (*c*) and the Chief Radiation Protection Officer, act for and in lieu of the Board in any matter of urgency but any such action shall be referred to the Board at its next meeting for its information and approval.

Chairman may act for Board in certain cases

12. Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Board shall make recommendations to the Minister on all matters concerning-

Recommendations to be made by Board to Minister

(*a*) the assurance that all activities involving the use of devices or materials capable of producing dangerous amounts of ionising radiation are carried out in such a manner as to avoid danger to the public or to workers concerned or limit risks to those acceptable as a matter of public policy;

(*b*) the allocation of priorities and co-ordination of activities in connection with maintenance of safety in the use of devices or materials producing ionising radiation and associated matters to make the best use of available resources, taking into account the needs of the country and alternative methods of achieving equivalent results;

(*c*) any amendments to be made to this Act or regulations to be made thereunder.

PART III

RADIOSOTOPE ADVISORY COMMITTEE

13. There is hereby established a Committee to be known as the Radioisotope Advisory Committee.

Establishment of Radioisotope Advisory Committee

14. (1) The Committee shall consist of the following members: Composition of Committee

(*a*) a scientist appointed by the Board on nomination by the National Council for Scientific Research;

(*b*) scientists, not exceeding four in number, appointed by the Board on nomination by the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Zambia;

(*c*) a radiologist appointed by the Board on nomination by the Medical Council of Zambia;

(*d*) an engineer or other specialist concerned with safety in mines appointed by the Board on nomination by the Minister responsible for mines and mining development;

(*e*) an engineer or other specialist concerned with safety in factories appointed by the Board on nomination by the Minister responsible for labour and social services;

(*f*) an engineer or other specialist concerned with the safety of transport appointed by the Board on nomination by the Minister responsible for power, transport and Works;

(*g*) scientists, engineers or other specialists from bodies or institutions concerned with the use or handling of devices or material producing ionising radiation, not exceeding six in number, appointed by the Board on nomination received from such bodies or institutions at the invitation of the Board;

(*h*) a scientist concerned with environmental protection appointed by the Board;

(*i*) the Chief Radiation Protection Officer who shall be the secretary of the Committee.

(2) The members present at the first meeting of the Committee shall elect a chairman from among themselves and the secretary shall call such meeting and shall preside over the meeting for that purpose.

(3) No person shall be appointed as a member of the Committee-

(*a*) while he is an undischarged bankrupt; or

(*b*) while he is serving a sentence of imprisonment upon conviction for an offence.

Tenure of office of members of Committee

15. (1) A member of the Committee shall hold office for a period of three years from the date of his appointment or reappointment, as the case may be.

(2) A retiring member shall be eligible for reappointment.

(3) On the expiration of the period for which a member is appointed or reappointed, he shall continue to hold office until his successor has been appointed, but in no case shall such further period exceed three months.

(4) The office of a member shall be vacated if he-

(*a*) dies;

(*b*) is adjudged bankrupt or makes a composition with his creditors;

(*c*) is absent from three consecutive meetings of the Committee without special leave of the chairman;

(*d*) resigns his office;

(*e*) is disabled from performing his functions on the Committee on account of physical or mental illness or any other cause;

(*f*) is unable to perform his functions as a member of the Committee on account of his absence from the Republic or any other cause;

(*g*) is convicted of an offence under any written law and sentenced therefor to imprisonment without the option of a fine.

(5) The Committee may exercise its powers and perform its duties notwithstanding any vacancy in its membership.

16. (1) The Committee shall meet at such times and places as it deems expedient for the transaction of its business. Meetings of Committee

(2) Special meetings of the Committee may be called-

(*a*) on the request of the Board;

(*b*) on the request of four members of the Committee if any urgent matter arises for consideration by the Committee.

(3) The secretary of the Committee shall, in consultation with the chairman, prepare an agenda which shall be distributed to all members of the Committee not less than four days before each meeting.

(4) The chairman of the Committee may invite an expert, other than a member of the Committee, to attend and participate in the discussion on any matter in which in the opinion of the chairman such expert may make a useful contribution, having regard to his expertise in that matter.

17. The secretary shall cause details of all business transacted at any meeting of the Committee to be entered regularly in a minute book kept for that purpose and the minutes of the proceedings of each meeting shall be submitted to the Committee and, if passed as correct, shall be confirmed by the signature of the chairman and when so confirmed shall be *prima facie* evidence in any court as an accurate record of the proceedings. Minutes of Committee meetings to be kept

18. (1) The Committee shall advise the Board- Functions of Committee

(*a*) on matters referred to it by the Board;

(*b*) on measures necessary for ensuring public safety in the use of radioisotopes or devices capable of producing ionising radiation in dangerous amounts, including the safety of the user and other workers;

(*c*) on all other matters of a technical nature on which the Committee is competent to advise.

(2) The Committee may itself initiate studies or inquiries concerning the safe use of radioisotopes or devices producing ionising radiation and may recommend measures, including the expenditure of funds in support of such work, to the Board.

PART IV

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD

Appointment of officers of Board

19. (1) The chairman of the Board shall be appointed by the Minister.

(2) The Chief Radiation Protection Officer, the Legal Adviser to the Board and such other officers as may be necessary for carrying into effect the provisions of this Act shall be appointed by the Public Service Commission as public officers.

(3) The chairman of the Radiation Protection Board shall be directly responsible to the Minister for-

(*a*) implementing the provisions of this Act;

(*b*) conveying to the Minister the recommendations of the Board.

(4) The chairman of the Radiation Protection Board may delegate or assign to any officer appointed under this section any or all of his powers and duties conferred or imposed upon him under this Act, but, in so doing, he shall not thereby divest himself of the right to exercise concurrently all or any of such powers and duties.

(5) The Chief Radiation Protection Officer shall be secretary of the Board and of the Committee and-

(*a*) shall perform the duties conferred upon him by this Act or any other written law and such other duties as may be assigned to him by the chairman of the Board;

(*b*) shall be responsible for taking all measures necessary to ensure that the Board is at all times adequately informed as to the existing state of radiation safety and as to any developments in connection with radiation safety.

Powers of Radiation Protection Officers

20. (1) The Chief Radiation Protection Officer or any Radiation Protection Officer shall, for the purpose of the execution of the provisions of this Act, have the power to do all or any of the following, that is to say:

(*a*) to enter, inspect and examine any premises or any part thereof, vehicle, vessel, boat, aircraft or any carriage of any description in or upon which he has reasonable cause to believe that radioactive material or any source of dangerous ionising radiation is stored, used, transported or disposed of;

(*b*) to require the production of any licence authorising the use of radioactive material or sources of dangerous ionising radiation and any register, certificate, notice or document kept in pursuance of this Act, and to inspect, examine or take a copy thereof;

(*c*) to make such examinations and inquiries as may be necessary to ascertain whether the provisions of this Act are being complied with;

(*d*) to examine, either alone or in the presence of any other person as he thinks fit, any person with respect to matters under this Act or to require such person to be so examined: Provided that no person shall be compelled to answer any questions or give any evidence tending to incriminate himself;

(*e*) in the case of a Radiation Protection Officer who is a medical practitioner, to carry out such medical examinations as may be necessary in the discharge of the duties imposed upon him by this Act;

(*f*) to exercise such other powers as may be necessary for carrying the provisions of this Act into effect.

(2) The owner of any radioactive material or any source of dangerous ionising radiation, his agent, employee or servant shall furnish the means required by a Radiation Protection Officer as may be necessary for entry, inspection, examination, inquiry, the taking of samples or otherwise for the exercise of his powers under this Act.

(3) Any person who-

(*a*) wilfully delays a Radiation Protection Officer in the exercise of his powers under this section;

(*b*) without reasonable excuse, fails to comply with the requirements of a Radiation Protection Officer made in pursuance of the provisions of this section;

(*c*) without reasonable excuse, fails to produce any register, certificate, notice or document which he is required by or in pursuance of the provisions of this Act to produce;

(*d*) wilfully withholds any information as to who is the owner or responsible for the management of any radiation source; or

(*e*) wilfully conceals, prevents or attempts to conceal or prevent a person from appearing before or being examined by a Radiation Protection Officer;

shall be deemed to have obstructed a Radiation Protection Officer in the execution of his duties under this Act.

(4) Where a Radiation Protection Officer is obstructed in the execution of his duties under this Act, the person obstructing him shall be liable to be arrested without warrant, shall be guilty of an offence and shall upon conviction be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years, or to both

(5) Every Radiation Protection Officer shall be furnished with a certificate of his appointment signed by or under the authority of the Minister and, when visiting a place to which the provisions of this Act apply, shall, if so required, produce the said certificate to the occupier or person holding a responsible position of management or control of the facility at such premises in which the radiation source is believed to be

present or to exist.

(6) A Radiation Protection Officer shall treat as confidential the source of any complaint bringing to his notice any contravention of any of the provisions of this Act and shall give no intimation to the owner or his representative that a visit of inspection was made in consequence of such complaint.

(7) Every person employed in the administration of this Act shall treat as secret and confidential any information of a type normally considered subject to professional, commercial, trade or industrial secrecy, the revelation of which is not necessary for the implementation of this Act, and any person who discloses such information to any other person in contravention of any provision of this section, whether such a person is or has ceased to be employed in the administration of this Act or not, shall be guilty of an offence and shall upon conviction be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years, or to both.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

PART V

LICENCES TO USE SOURCES OF RADIATION

Licence to use radioactive material

21. (1) Any person who intends to use radioactive material or other sources of dangerous ionising radiation shall apply to the Board for an appropriate licence.

(2) An application for a licence to use radioactive material or other source of dangerous ionising radiation shall be in the prescribed form and shall be submitted to the Chief Radiation Protection Officer who shall prepare the appropriate licence.

(3) The Chief Radiation Protection Officer shall submit the application for a licence and the appropriate licence prepared by him under subsection (2) to the Committee for its scrutiny, and the Committee shall then transmit the licence to the Board together with the proposed amendments (if any) and the Board shall finally determine the form and contents of the licence:

Provided that, in any case where the chairman of the Radiation Protection Board and the Chief Radiation Protection Officer are satisfied that, having regard to the urgency of the matter and other circumstances of the case, a provisional licence should be issued, such licence may be issued, valid only until the meetings of the Committee and Board next following the date of issue of the provisional licence.

(4) A licence issued under this section-

(*a*) shall be in the prescribed form;

(*b*) shall be issued by the Board to a person as owner or as the appropriate responsible officer of an institution, partnership, corporation or government body;

(*c*) may contain such conditions as the Chief Radiation Protection Officer may deem necessary to impose for the safe conduct of the proposed operation, process or facility and for the safe disposal of all radioactive wastes and radioactive material resulting from the proposed operation, process or facility; such conditions may be either specific or take the form of general requirements to meet prescribed standards or codes of practice published supplemental to this Act, or standards or codes of practice published by internationally recognised bodies including the International Commission on Radiological Protection and the International Atomic Energy Agency, or any combination of such conditions:

Provided that any person using radioactive material or some other source of dangerous ionising radiation prior to the commencement of this Act may, if he submits his application in the prescribed form within three months from the commencement of this Act, continue to use the same unless his application is refused and the refusal is communicated to him;

(*d*) shall be specific with regard to the process, operation or facility;

(*e*) shall authorise the purchase or acquisition by other means, the importation, production, possession, transport, storage, use and disposal as required, of specified quantities and kinds of radioactive material or other source of dangerous ionising radiation required for the operation, process or facility specified;

(*f*) may cover the separate acquisition or importation of diverse or repeated lots of radioactive material if they are all listed on the licence and are to be used solely in the licensed process, operation or facility.

(5) A licence issued under this section-

(*a*) may be amended at any time on written notice by the Chief Radiation Protection Officer if, in his opinion, such amendment is necessary for the purposes of safety;

(*b*) may be suspended or revoked by the chairman of the Radiation Protection Board if the holder thereof fails to comply with the conditions contained in the licence or laid down in this Act or in any regulations made thereunder.

(6) Where a licence is suspended, the holder thereof shall take such steps as may be recommended by the Chief Radiation Protection Officer to ensure that no radiation hazards occur during the period of suspension.

Responsibility of licence holder

22. (1) The holder of a licence shall be responsible to ensure that any operation, condition of storage, transport or disposal shall not result directly or indirectly in exposure to ionising radiation in such an amount as likely to cause harmful effects to the public, to his employees, other workers or other users or to property owned either by the Government or private persons.

(2) Any owner or user of radioactive material or source of dangerous ionising radiation for which he holds no valid licence shall be answerable for any harmful effects arising from the possession, storage, transport, use or disposal of such radioactive material or source of dangerous ionising radiation, and such answerability shall continue with regard to any such material after it has been seized, impounded, stored or disposed of by the Chief Radiation Protection Officer or a person authorised by him in writing.

(3) The radiation safety requirements prescribed under this Act do not extend to patients undergoing medical treatment by exposure to radiation by or under the supervision of a medical practitioner; but do

apply to the safety of medical and technical staff working with the radioactive material or source of dangerous ionising radiation and to the protection of all other persons, other than the patient undergoing treatment.

(4) Subject to such exceptions as may be contained in any regulations or licence issued under this Act, the standard of radiation protection to be met for the purposes of this Act shall be the maximum permissible levels of radiation established and accepted internationally and published from time to time by the International Commission on Radiological Protection.

(5) Whenever a physical or mental disability appears-

(*a*) in a person which medical opinion competent in the field of radiation disease ascribes to radiation exposure, it shall be presumed that the disability arose due to radiation exposure from a source of sufficient strength to give rise to such disability;

(*b*) that could have arisen either from radiation or from other causes, the following criteria shall be applied to discern the cause of such disability, namely:

(i) if a disability of a nature known to be caused either by radiation or that can arise from other possible causes appears in a person who could have been exposed to a source of radiation of sufficient strength to have caused the disability, it shall be assumed that the disability arose from one or more of such exposures if no record of personal exposure has been maintained to a standard approved by the Chief Radiation Protection Officer;

(ii) if a disability of a nature known to be caused either by radiation or that can arise from other possible causes appears in a person for whom a personal radiation exposure record exists, indicating that exposures in excess of recommended permissible limits have occurred, it shall be presumed that such disability occurred as a result of such radiation exposure;

(iii) if a disability of a nature known to be caused either by radiation or that can arise from other possible causes appears in a person for whom a personal radiation exposure record has been maintained to a standard approved by the Chief Radiation Protection Officer, it shall be presumed that the disability did not arise from radiation exposure if such exposure records show radiation exposures have been within permissible limits on all possible occasions of radiation exposure.

PART VI

RADIATION PROTECTION SERVICE

Radiation Protection Service

23. (1) There is hereby established a Radiation Protection Service which shall-

(*a*) determine the extent of exposure to ionising radiation of the public and of workers and, subject to the provisions of this Act, determine the degree of risk of disability attached to such exposure;

(*b*) be responsible for examining, as may be deemed necessary by the Chief Radiation Protection Officer, all premises in respect of which a licence to use radiation is in force and all places of disposal for radioactive material and wastes;

(*c*) advise the Board of the extent of radiation exposure to persons in Zambia; and

(*d*) advise and recommend to licence holders steps desirable to reduce exposure to acceptable limits.

(2) The Radiation Protection Service shall maintain a personal radiation dosimetry service-

(*a*) to provide personal radiation measuring devices to be worn by any individual likely to be exposed to radiation;

(*b*) to provide a reporting service whereby it will maintain adequate records of personal radiation exposure measurements and shall render to the licence holders and to the Board reports, at suitable intevals, of the information contained in the records; and

(*c*) to warn individuals who have been or are likely to be subject to over exposure.

(3) The personal radiation dosimetry service may, at the discretion of the Chief Radiation Protection Officer, be provided without charge or for such fee as may be prescribed if the Board so determines on request from a holder of a licence; or its use may be included as a necessary condition of a particular licence.

(4) The Radiation Protection Service shall be directed by the Chief Radiation Protection Officer who shall be its senior officer and who shall recommend to the Board the provision of staff suitable for the carrying out of its functions.

PART VII

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Offences and penalties

24. (1) Any person who contravenes any provision of this Act relating to or in connection with importation, possession, transportation, use or disposal of radioactive material or other source of dangerous ionising radiation, without being in possession of a valid licence, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable upon conviction to a fine not exceeding four thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, or to both such fine and imprisonment; and every officer responsible for a facility in which any such material or other source is used shall be guilty of an offence and upon conviction shall be liable to a fine not exceeding two thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both.

(2) Where a person in possession of a valid licence fails to comply with any provision of this Act or with the terms or conditions of his licence, the Chief Radiation Protection Officer-

(*a*) shall issue a warning indicating a time limit for complying with the terms or conditions of the licence;

(*b*) if he considers it necessary for the safety of the public or workers, may suspend the licence and require suspension of work with the radioactive material or other source of dangerous ionising radiation and its storage in a safe place or under conditions preventing exposure of the public or workers to potentially dangerous radiation; and/or

(*c*) shall require the owner or responsible licensee to take such measures as are needed to abate the adverse effects (if any) of his failure to meet the conditions of his licence;

and if the owner or responsible licensee fails to comply with the terms or conditions specified in the warning or other requirement, or continues to permit use of radioactive material or other source of dangerous ionising radiation while his licence is under suspension, he shall be guilty of an offence and shall upon conviction be liable to a fine not exceeding two thousand penalty units or to a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months, or to both.

(3) Any act or omission, which if done by an individual shall be an offence under this Act or any regulations made thereunder, shall, if done by a body corporate, be deemed an offence committed by every director, secretary or manager, unless he proves that the offence was committed without his consent or connivance and that he exercised all such diligence to prevent the commission of the offence as he ought to have exercised, having regard to the nature of his functions and all the circumstances of the case.

(4) If an offence under this Act or any regulations made thereunder is committed by a partner in a firm, every person who, at the time of the commission of the offence, was a partner in that firm or was purporting to act in that office shall be deemed to have committed the like offence, unless he proves that the offence was committed without his consent or connivance and that he exercised all such diligence to prevent the commission of the offence as he ought to have exercised, having regard to the nature of his functions and all the circumstances of the case.

(5) In addition to the penalties provided in subsection (1), the radioactive material or other source of dangerous ionising radiation shall be liable to seizure, impoundment, sealing, being rendered inoperative, destruction or disposal in such manner as the Chief Radiation Protection Officer may consider necessary for the protection of the public or workers and may only be returned to the original owner if convenient and under conditions set forth in a licence properly issued by the Board.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

25. (1) Without prejudice to any requirement to comply with any Evidence

special condition included in the licence or in any regulations made under this Act, evidence that the holder of a licence has complied with the radiation safety standards or recommendations for permissible radiation exposure published by the International Atomic Energy Agency or by the International Commission on Radiological Protection shall be *prima facie* evidence that the holder of such licence has complied with radiation safety standards with respect to the requirements of this Act.

(2) Records of exposure measurements maintained in accordance with the provisions of this Act shall, unless the contrary is proved, be accepted as evidence by every court concerned with establishing causes of a disability.

26. The Minister may, on the advice of the Board, by statutory instrument, make regulations- Regulations

(*a*) prescribing application and licence forms to be used under this Act;

(*b*) limiting the use of radioactive material or equipment producing dangerous ionising radiation for any specified purpose, including use for medical or dental purposes;

(*c*) prescribing fees for services rendered by the Radiation Protection Service; and

(*d*) prescribing anything required to be prescribed under this Act.

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

SECTION 26-THE IONIZING RADIATION (FEES) REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

***Statutory Instrument no.* 86 *of* 1992**
46 *of* 1996

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Ionizing Radiation (Fees) Regulations. Title

2. There shall be paid as set out in the Schedule, the fees and charges for the use of the services of the National Radiation Protection Service by members of the public and institutions. Fees and charges

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 2)

		Fee units:
1.	Personnel Dosimetry Service	
(*a*)	Individual per year	56
(*b*)	Replacement of lost badge	56
2.	(*a*)Quality Assurance in Diagnostic Radiology	556
(*b*)	Extra X-ray machine	278
3.	Inspection of Ionizing Radiation Facility Quality Control	556
4.	Consultation	270
5.	(*a*)Institutional Licence Fees	556
(*b*)	Amendment of licence	278
6.	Calibration of Monitoring Equipment per item	556

(*As amended by SI No.* 46 *of* 1996)

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT

SECTION 26-THE IONIZING RADIATION PROTECTION REGULATIONS
Regulations by the Minister

***Statutory Instrument* 171 *of* 1992**

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Ionizing Radiation Protection Regulations. Title

2. (1) In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires: Interpretation

"absorbed dose" means the amount of energy deposited by ionizing radiation per mass of the material;

"Board" means the Radiation Protection Board;

"dose equivalent" means product E of absorbed dose and the weighting factors;

"non-stochastic" means manifestation whose severity of effect varies with dose and for which a threshold dose does occur but below which the effects are not detectable at all;

"personal monitoring" means measurement of a dose with a film with a device such as a film badge, pocket ionizing chamber, or thermoluminescent dosimeters worn by an individual;

"radionuclide" means a radioactive substance characterized by its atomic nucleus;

"reproductive capacity" means the period in a woman commencing with the onset of menarche and ending with menopause;

"stochastic effects" means-

(*a*) the manifestation whose probability of occurrence in a population exposed to ionizing radiation rather than severity in an affected individual, may be a direct function of dose;

(*b*) the heredity effect and some somatic effects such as carcinogenesis and the severity of stochastic effects if it occurs, shall be independent of the dose responsible for its induction;

"Sievert" means an international standard unit of measurement equal to the absorbed dose multiplied by a weighting factor, a distribution factor or any other modifying factor;

"threshold dose" means the minimum absorbed dose that will produce a detectable degree of any given effect;

"warning signs" means any of the radiation signs given in the Fifth Schedule; and

"workers" mean all persons potentially exposed to dangerous ionizing radiation or radioactive material as a result of their occupation.

(2) The dose equivalent limits specified in these Regulations:

(*a*) are based on the exposure received over a period of one year, without regard to the rate of dose accumulation, except in the case of production capacity in which the time distribution of the dose equivalent

shall be taken into account;

(*b*) shall not include contribution from natural background radiation or from medical exposure of patients to ionizing radiation; and

(*c*) shall include the consideration of the stochastic and non-stochastic effects.

(3) The annual dose equivalent limits shall comprise the sum of the annual dose equivalent arising from external exposure due to external sources, ionizing radiation or internal exposure due to intake of radionuclides.

3. For the purpose of these Regulations, the competent authority shall be the Radiation Protection Board. Competent Authority

PART II

LIMITS OF EXPOSURE TO RADIATION

4. (1) The annual dose equivalent limits for workers shall be 0.5 Sv per year in any tissue except the lens of the eye whose limit shall be 0.15 Sv per year. Dose equivalent limits for workers

(2) The dose equivalent limits for workers in uniform exposed to ionizing radiation shall be 50 Sv per year.

(3) The effective dose equivalent for different tissues shall be computed by summing up the product on individual tissue doses and multiplying it with weighting factors set out in the First Schedule.

(4) The feet, ankles, skin and lens of the eye shall not be included in the computation of effective dose equivalent but shall be included in the relevant dose equivalent limits given in sub-regulation (1).

(5) The equivalent stochastic risk shall be estimated from the effective dose of the tissues of the body irradiated non-uniformly.

(6) The weighting factors for computation of the effective dose equivalent shall be as specified in the First Schedule.

5. (1) No person shall expose a woman of reproductive capacity to ionizing radiation without considering the pregnancy and the possibility of early unrecognised pregnancy. Dose limits of women of reproductive capacity

(2) No person shall for a woman of reproductive capacity cause the embryo to receive more than 5 mSv of radiation during the first two months of pregnancy.

(3) No person shall expose a foetus in a pregnant woman to a dose exceeding 10 mSv.

6. (1) The contribution of internal exposure, without external exposure, to dose equivalent of annual limits of intake to radionuclides by workers shall not exceed the annual dose limit fixed in sub-regulation (2) and (3) of Regulation 3. Limits of radionuclides

(2) The value of the annual limits of the intake for a single radionuclide and corresponding derived air concentrations shall be as set out in the Third Schedule.

(3) The sum of the weighted contribution of the various radionuclides to dose equivalent shall not exceed the limits set out in sub-regulation (2) and (3) of Regulation 4 where the intake exceeds one radionuclide during a working year.

(4) The provisions of sub-regulation (2) of Regulation 3 shall be observed where a worker is externally exposed to radionuclides.

7. (1) The planned special exposure for workers recommended by the International Commission on Radiological Protection shall apply to Planned special exposures

these regulations.

(2) Workers involved in planned special exposure shall be informed by the owner of the involved radiation facility about the nature of the risks and must consent to such exposure before under-taking the special operations.

(3) The dose equivalent received by planned special workers exposed under sub-regulation (2) of Regulation 3, shall be estimated and expert medical advice sought.

8. (1) The dose equivalent shall be assessed through personnel monitoring. — Personnel Monitoring

(2) The personnel monitoring under sub-regulation (1) shall be carried out at least once every two months.

9. (1) The dose equivalent limits for members of the public shall be one-tenth of that permitted for workers under Regulation 3. — Dose equivalent limits for individual members of the public

(2) The dose equivalent limits for members of the public shall be taken into account when planning radiation facility.

10. The authorized dose equivalent limits for students in educational institutions shall be as set out in the Second Schedule. — Dose equivalent limits for students

11. The dose equivalent limit for teaching staff, instructors, technicians and laboratory assistants at all educational institutions shall be the same as the workers. — Dose equivalent limits for teachers, instructors, etc.

12. (1) Any medical personnel shall in relation to a patient in their care ensure that: — Dose equivalent limits for medical

personnel

(*a*) unnecessary exposure is avoided;

(*b*) exposure is justifiable in terms of benefits that would not otherwise be available; and

(*c*) the dose actually administered is limited to the minimum benefit of the patient.

PART III

STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS AND INSPECTIONS OF BUILDINGS:

13. No person shall use a building to install or use irradiating devices or use or store any radioactive materials without a certificate of compliance issued under these regulations.

Use of building for radiation purposes

14. Any area where radioactive materials or irradiating devices are used or installed shall be clearly marked and classified as-

Classification of areas

(*a*) Restricted Radiation Area-where procedures with radiation devices or radioactive materials are restricted to the average dose equivalent rates exceeding 0.25 mSV/hr;

(*b*) Controlled Radiation Area-where procedures with radiation devices or radioactive materials are restricted to dose equivalent rates of 2.5 mSv/hr or less; or

(*c*) Uncontrolled Radiation Area-place within confines of a radiation facility where the external radiation or radioactive communication are not detectable.

15. (1) The boundaries walls and doors of restricted and controlled areas referred to in Regulation 13 shall have warning signs.

(2) Access to restricted areas shall be under strict control of the Radiation Safety Officer.

Warning signs for restricted and controlled areas

PART IV
LICENSING

16. (1) Any person who intends to use radioactive materials or devices shall apply to the Board for a licence. — Application for licence

(2) An application for a licence shall be in the form prescribed in the Fifth Schedule.

17. The types of licences to be issued under these regulations are set out in the Fourth Schedule. — Type of licence

18. The maximum permissible levels of radionuclides shall be as set out in the Third Schedule. — Permissible levels oof radionuclides

PART V
TRANSPORT AND STORAGE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

19. A person delivering radioactive materials to a transport carrier, or any person transporting radioactive materials within, through or into the country shall comply with the International Atomic Energy Agency's "Regulations for the Transport of Radioactive Materials; Safety Series No. 6, 1985, (hereinafter referred to as "IAEA Transport Regulations")." — IAEA Transport Regulations

20. The package and design for the transportation of radioactive materials, through or into the country shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IAEA Transport Regulations. — Approval of transport

21. Any radioactive materials stored in transit shall be stored in accordance with the IAEA Transport Regulations and handled in transit in accordance with instructions issued by the Board. Storage in transit

22. Any transfer of radioactive materials shall, prior to the transfer, be reported to the Board in the prescribed form. Transfer of sources

23. The person who sends the radioactive material shall ensure that an acknowledgement receipt of the dispatched radioactive material is received within thirty days. Acknowledge-ment receipt of dispatch of radioactive material

24. (1) The person who sends the radioactive material shall investigate any shipment or part of a shipment, where acknowledgement is received within the period specified in Regulation 23 and shall immediately report to the Board. Investigation of shipment of radioactive material

(2) The shipment shall be monitored by the person who sends the radioactive material under sub-regulation (1) and shall prepare a report which shall be submitted to the Board within one week of completing the investigations.

PART VI
RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER

25. The management shall appoint a radiation safety officer at each ionizing radiation facility. Radiation safety officer

26. The radiation safety officer shall, in addition to other duties assigned to him, have the following functions: Duties of radiation safety officer

(*a*) monitor the purchase and stock levels, the safe use, handling, transport, and storage of radioactive materials;

(*b*) inspect and monitor the facility for radiation safety, assist in the training of all relevant aspects of radiation protection;

(*c*) ensure that all workers are monitored regularly with personal dosimetry badges and a record system kept of the doses received; and

(*d*) ensure that all reports are made available to the Board.

PART VII

RADIOATIVE RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

Authority

27. (1) The release of radioactive materials to the environment shall be reported to the Board prior to the release.

(2) The levels released shall be below the exemption limits set by the Board.

Monitoring

28. The user shall comply with the authorised release limit, by setting up an adequate programme for environmental monitoring and accounting of the radioactive substances released.

PART VIII

EXPOSURE FROM CONSUMER PRODUCTS

Consumer products

29. No processing, manufacturing, commercialisation, export, import, and disposal of consumer products containing radioactive materials shall be done without authority from the Minister of Health.

PART IX

CESSATION AND SUSPENSION

OF OPERATION, DECOMMISSIONING AND ABANDONMENT OF INSTALLATION

30. A person who holds a licence shall not- Authority from Board

(*a*) cease or suspend a licensed activity or the operation of licensed installation; or

(*b*) abandon or decommission an installation or waste management system without prior written approval or instruction of the Board.

31. Any approval or instruction issued under Regulation 29 shall prevail over a licence. Approval to prevail

32. The Board may exempt any person from the provisions of any of these Regulations on the recommendations of the Radioisotope advisory Committee. Exemption

33. No person shall disclose any information unless authorised to do so under these Regulations. Secrecy

34. Any person who contravenes any provision of these regulations shall be guilty of an offence and shall, on conviction, be liable to the penalties provided under the Act. Offences and penalty

FIRST SCHEDULE

(*Regulation 4*)

EFFECTIVE DOSE EQUIVALENT LIMITS

1. Occupational Exposure Limits

-whole body (prospective)	50 mSv per year
-whole body (retrospective)	100-150 mSv per year

-whole body [accumulation to (age N-years)]	(N-18) 3 50 mSv
-Skin	150 mSv per year
-Hands	750 mSv per year
-Forearm	300 mSv per year
-Other organs, tissue & organ system	150 mSv per year
-Fertile woman (with respect to foetus)	5 mSv in gestation period

2. *Dose Limits for the Public or Exposed Individuals*

-individual or occasional	5 mSv per year
-population dose limit	
Genetic	1.7 mSv average per year
Somatic	1.7 mSv average per year

3. *Emergency Dose Limits-Life Saving*

-individual (older than 45 years if possible)	1 Sv
-hands and forearms	2 Sv additional

4. *Emergency Dose Limits-Less Urgent*

-individual	250 mSv
-hands and forearms	1 Sv total
-family of radioactive patients	
Individual (under 45 years)	5 mSv per year
Individual (over 45 years)	50 mSv per year

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Regulation 10*)

DOSE EQUIVALENT FOR STUDENTS

1. Effective dose equivalent	0.5 mSv per year
2. Dose equivalent to single organ or tissue such as an eye or skin	5 mSv per year

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Regulation 17*)

ANNUAL LIMITS OF INTAKE (MINIMUM)
VALUES FOR SOME COMMON RADIONUCLIDES

Nuclide	ALI (min)	Nuclide	ALI (min)
H-3 water	3.10^9	Sr-90	8.10^9
C-14	3.10^8	Sr-85	6.10^7
F-18	2.10^9	Sr-87m	1.10^9
Na-22	2.10^7	Sr-89	5.10^9
Na-24	1.10^8	Sr-90	1.10^9
P-12	1.10^7	Y-90	2.10^7
P-33	1.10^8	Tc-99m	3.10^9
S-35	8.10^7	Mo-99	2.10^8
Cl-36	9.10^6	In-113m	2.10^9
Cl-38	6.10^8	Sb-124	1.10^8
K-42	2.10^8	I-123	1.10^8
K-43	2.10^8	I-125	1.10^6
Ca-45	3.10^7	I-129	2.10^5
Ca-47	3.10^7	I-130	1.10^7
Cr-51	7.10^8	I-131	1.10^6
Mn-52	3.10^7	I-132	1.10^8
Mn-52m	1.10^9	Cd-109	1.10^6
Mn-54	3.10^7	Cd-115	3.10^7
Mn-58	2.108	In-111	2.108

Fe-52	3.10^{7}	Cs-129	9.10^{8}
Fe-55	7.10^{7}	Cs-130	2.10^{8}
Fe-59	1.10^{7}	Cs-131	8.10^{8}
Co-56	7.10^{6}	Cs-134	3.10^{6}
Co-57	2.10^{7}	Cs-134m	4.10^{9}
Co-58	3.10^{7}	Cs-137	4.10^{6}
Co-60	1.10^{6}	Ba-131	1.10^{8}
Ni-63	1.10^{8}	Ba-133m	9.10^{7}
Cu-64	4.10^{8}	Ba-135m	1.10^{8}
Cu-67	2.10^{8}	La-140	2.10^{7}
Zn-62	5.10^{7}	Yb-169	2.10^{7}
Zn-65	1.10^{7}	Ir-192	8.10^{6}
Zn-69m	2.10^{8}	Au-198	4.10^{7}
Ga-67	3.10^{7}	Hg-197	2.10^{8}
Ga-68	6.10^{8}	Hg-203	2.10^{7}
As-73	8.10^{8}	Tl-201	6.10^{8}
Se-75	6.10^{7}	Pb-210	9.10^{3}
Br-76	1.10^{8}	Pb-212	1.10^{6}
Br-77	6.10^{8}	Po-210	2.10^{4}
Br-82	1.10^{8}	Ra-226	2.10^{4}

Rb-81m	9.10^9	Th-232	4.10^1
Rb-81	1.10^9	U-238	2.10^3
Rb-86	2.10^7	Am-241	2.10^2
Rb-88	7.10^8	Cm-244	4.10^2
Rb-89	1.10^9	Cf-252	1.10^3

FOURTH SCHEDULE

(*Regulation 17*)

TYPES OF LICENCES

1. Licence to possess or use radioactive materials or device.

2. Licence to sell, loan or deal with radioactive material or radiation device.

3. Licence to dispose of radioactive materials.

4. Licence to import/export radioactive materials or device.

5. Licence authorizing administration of ionizing radiation to persons.

6. Certificate of Compliance/Acceptance for a building.

7. Licence authorizing an engineer, or technician to install, service or maintain
irradiation device or radioactive material.

8. Radiation Premises Licence.

9. Certificate of Compliance or Acceptance of a new or modified radiation device or radiation premises.

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Form RPS/A/1

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205

For official use only
Licence No.
Reg. No.

Lusaka Receipt No.

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

APPLICATION FOR A LICENCE TO POSSESS RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL OR RADIATION DEVICE

1. Name of Applicant .....Tel. No.

   Address

2. Name and address of owner where the radiation device will be used, stored or installed

3. Name and address of person responsible for radiation protection safety

   Title ..... Reg. No.

   Qualification

   Experience

4. List names of licensed users. Reg./Licence No.

   (use separate sheets where necessary)

   .....

   .....

   .....

   .....

   .....

PART "A" X-RAY EQUIPMENT

5. Identification:

   Name of manufacturer

   Model

   Equipment control panel type

   Serial No.

   Tube head type ..... Serial No.

   Tube insert type ..... Serial No.

6. Type of installation:

   (*a*) fixed/mobile (*b*) combine/radiographic/fluoroscopic/photofluoroscopic/sine fluoroscopic/dental/other (specify)*

7. Rectification:

   Single phase: self rectified/half wave rectified/full wave rectified

   Three phase: six pulse/twelve pulse/contant potential, capacitor energy storage

8. For combined radiographic fluoroscopic:

   Indicate whether with bucky radiographic/serial radiographic/tomographic/ fluorescent screen/image intensifier with spot camera from 70mm/100mm or optical viewer or television/cine camera for 16mm/35mm continuous operation/pulsed operation* (specify) maximum frame speed

   frames/second

9. Tube rating:

   (*a*) For capacitor discharging equipment

   Peak tube voltage

   Max. quality charge coulombs

   or condenser capacitor uf

   (*b*) For pulsed equipment:

   Peak tube voltage kVp

   Max. tube current mA

   Max. exposure time sec. or

   Max. tube current and exposure time mAs

10. Filtration:

    Inherent mm Al equivalent

    Added mm Al equivalent

    Total mm Al equivalent

(Al = Aluminium)

11. Timer:

    (*a*) Built-in monitoring system/filter safety switch*

    (*b*) Automatic exposure control phototimer/ionizing type*

12. Tube Insert:

    statonary anode/rotating anode* air cooled/oil cooled grid, controlled/non-grid controlled*

    Fine focus

    Broad focus

    Heat storage capacity

Cooling rate

13. Mains voltage stabilization/tube voltage stabilization/tube current stabilization* specify voltage fluctuation in output

14. Collimation: cones/single-leaf/multi-leaf/applicator/light beam*

15. Directions in which exposure can be made:

One direction/two direction/multi directional (indicate directions in the drawing of premises)*

16. Intended use of device

17. Cost of device

(*delete whichever is inapplicable)

PART "B"

ACCELERATOR OR NEUTRON GENERATOR OR THERAPY MACHINE
(a separate form must be filled for each device).

18. Identification:

Electron accelerator/heavy particle accelerator/neutron generator*/ therapy unit.

Type of machine

Name of manufacturer

Model ..... Control panel Serial No.

Date of Manufacture

19. Operational Factors: to be completed for all accelerators and neutron generators.

	Primary Particle Accelerated	*Energy Range*	*Peak Average Beam Current*	*Target Material*	*Target Thickens*
(*a*)					
(*b*)					
(*c*)					
(*d*)					

20. To be completed for therapy machines.

Energy Values of primary beam used for radiotherapy	Related given dose rates field size	Secondary radiaton produced	Energy Values of secondary beam used for	Give Dose for 10 3 10 cm field size

(*a*)

(*b*)

(*c*)

(*d*)

21. Number of beam parts

22. Type of collimation

23. Number of afterload therapy units

24. Give total cost of the devices in this class

25. Intended use

26. Declaration: I certify
that the information given herein is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Date

Signature of Applicant

Note: A fee is chargeable on this application for registration. A fee is chargeable annually for a licence.

PART C-RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

27. Name and address of Unit/Department where radioactive material will be used

Building ..... Plot Number

Street

28. Radioactive material (give details of radioactive material) (that you will possess at one time-use separate paper if necessary)

Element mass Number	*Chemical/ physical*	*No. of sources*	*Activity*	*Date measured*	*Model No. and name of manufacturer*
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

29. Describe the purpose of which radiation material will be used (if by-product material is the form of a sealed source, include the make and the model number of the storage container and/or device in which the source will be stored/and/or used

30. Radiation protection:

Describe radiation protection general measures. Also submit leak testing procedures where applicable, arrangements for performing initial radiation survey, service maintenance and repair for source equipment

31. Radioative waste management:

Submit detailed description of methods which will be used for disposing of radioactive wastes and estimates of the type and amount of activity involved

32. Declaration: I certify that all information contained in this application including any supplements attached hereto is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Date

Signature of Applicant

Note: A fee is payable for Registration. A fee is payable for a licence annually.

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Licence RPS/L/1

Licence No.

Registration .....
The Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

LICENCE AUTHORISING THE BEARER TO POSSESS OR USE RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS OR DEVICES

Dr/Mr/Mrs/Miss/Messrs

Title

Plot No. ..... P.O. Box

Premises ..... Street

Town .....District

Province

is hereby licensed by the Radiation Protection Board to possess or use radiation devices or materials in accordance with Section 21 of the Ionizing Radiation Act and subject to the conditions imposed hereunder.

.....

Chairman, Radiation Protection Board

Secretary, Radiation Protection Board

Condition of Licence:

1. This licence is valid from ..... to
2. The licensee is authorised to possess or use radioactive materials or devices listed below:

Date ..... Signature of Holder

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Licence RPS/A/3

The Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

For official use only

Licence No.

Reg. No.

Receipt No.

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

APPLICATION FOR DISPOSAL OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

1. Name and address of applicant

2. Title

3. Licence or Registration Certificate No.

4. Premises where source has been used

   Plot No. ..... Street

   Town ..... Province

5. Describe the method of disposal (e.g. river, sewage, solid waste, tipping, burial, incineration, or other methods).

6. What radiation protection measures have been taken to ensure that disposal method do not alter existing safety procedures and regulations?

7. To what extent will the disposal method affect the maximum permissible

concentration of the disposal root

8. Identify the source to be disposed:

(*a*) Name of source Model

(*b*) Control panel type ..... Serial No.

(*c*) Others (specify)

Element and Mass No. of Rad. Material	*Chemical/Activity Physical Form*	*Name of Model Manufacturer/ No. Suppl.*

9. I, certify that the information given above is correct and true.

Signature

Full name .....

Title .....

Exempted owners must possess a disposal licence.

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Licence No.

Reg. No.

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

A LICENCE AUTHORIZING DISPOSAL OF RADIOACTIVE

Dr/Mr/Mrs/Miss/Messrs

of

Licensed or registered under
is authorized to dispose radioactive substances by the Radiation Protection Board under Section 21(1) of the Act and subject to the conditions laid hereunder.

.....

Chairman, Radiation Protection Board

Secretary, Radiation Protection Board

Conditions of Licence:

1. This licence is valid from ..... to
2. The method of disposal is through solid waste/sewage/incineration/burial or confined storage*
3. The amount authorized for disposal is Bq.
4. The maximum permissible levels of concentration shall not exceed the limits set in the Radioactive Waste Management Regulations.
5. Others

Date ..... Signature of Holder

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

IONIZING RADIATION REGULATIONS, 1992

(Cap. 311)

APPLICATION FOR RADIATION PREMISES LICENCE

1. Name of owner ..... Tel. No.
2. Location of facility:

   Name of Unit/Dept.

   Place: Plot No./Vehicle No.

   Area/Town ..... Street

   District ..... Name of Building

   ..... Room(s)

   Floor
3. Name of person responsible for radiation safety
4. Is this a new/renewal application?
5. Type of facility: Medical/industrial/school/research/others* specify

6. Classification of facility
7. Type of installation: Enclosed installation/open installation*

(*a*) Enclosed installation: with aid diagram of plan to be attached, describe the appropriate facility or room with special reference to:

(i) Construction Material

(ii) Interlocks

(iii) Warning signals installed

(iv) Equipment layout

(v) Radiation shields

(vi) Fume holds

(vii) Remote handling equipment

(viii) Any other protective measures and devices

Note: Indicate in diagram or plan the directions in which exposure is possible.

(*b*) Open installation:

(i) State why an enclosed installation is not likely to be practicable

(ii) Indicate the distance from radiation source within which unauthorised

persons are not allowed to enter

(iii) Indicate positive measures taken to maintain this degree isolation

(iv) How will you ensure that radiation workers involved will be adequately protected?

8. Enclose architectural drawings of the premises.
9. Declaration by owner:

I declare that the aforementioned is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Date ..... Signature of applicant

Note-A fee payable annually for a licence unless the applicant is exempted by the Board.

*Delete which ever is inapplicable.

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Licence No.

Reg. No.

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

THE IONIZING RADIATION REGULATIONS, 1972

(Cap. 311)

RADIATION PREMISES LICENCE

Name of Premises

Owner of Premises

Plot No. ..... Street

Town ..... Province

Postal Address

Department

is licensed by the Radiation Protection Board as premises for housing, storing and installation of radioactive materials or radiation devices in accordance with Section 21(1) of the Act subject to the conditions set hereunder.

.....

Chairman, Radiation Protection Board

Secretary, Radiation Protection Board

Condition of Licence:

1. This licence is valid from ..... to
2. The facility is licensed for housing, storing, and installation of (state specific type of device or material)
3. The owner named above shall comply with Section 22 of the Act.

Date ..... Signature of Holder

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Form RPS/A/5

For official use only

Licence No.

Reg. No.

Receipt No.

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

APPLICATION FOR MODIFICATION OF RADIATION PREMISES, MATERIAL OR DEVICE

1. Name of Applicant
2. Premises address
3. Title of applicant
4. Licence No.
5. Describe nature and extent of modification, if it is for facility and technical drawings if for a device

6. What radiation protection measures have you taken to ensure that modifications do not alter existing safety procedures and regulations?

7. To what extent will modification affect the workload of the equipment operation within the facility?

8. Identify the device to be modified.
   (*a*) Name of manufacturer ..... Model
   (*b*) Control panel type ..... Serial No.
   (*c*) Tube insert type ..... Serial No.
   (*d*) Type of therapy Unit

(*e*) Others (specify)

9. I, certify that the information given above is correct and true.

Signature

Full name

Title

Note: A fee is charged on this application to all institutions and persons.

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Licence No.

Reg, No.

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

LICENCE AUTHORIZING MODIFICATION OF LICENSED RADIATION PREMISES, MATERIALS
OR DEVICE

Dr/Mr/Mrs/Miss/Messrs

of ..... Licence No.

or Registration No,

is licensed by the Radiation Protection Board to modify the radiation premises, material or device in accordance with Section 21 of the Act and subject to the conditions imposed hereunder.

Chairman, Radiation Protection Board *Secretary, Radiation Protection Board*

Conditions of Licence:

1. This licence is valid from ..... to
2. Specific area or part to be modified

For modification of the devices only registered installation service or maintenance personnel may make such modifications.

Date ..... Signature

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Form RPS/A/6

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

For official use only
Reg. No.
Licence
Receipt No.

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

APPLICATION FOR LICENCE TO SELL, LEASE, LOAN OR DEAL WITH RADIATION DEVICES OR RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

1. Name of Applicant
2. Premises Address
3. Trade Licence No.
4. Type of radiation device or radioactive material you intend to sell, lease, loan, or deal with

5. Is the equipment new or old?
6. Name(s) of authorized installation, service or maintenance engineers/technologists indicating their Reg. and Licence numbers

7. Is the application for a corporation or limited liability company/business

I, certifiy that the information given in this application including any supplements attached thereto is true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

Date ..... Signature of applicant

Note: A fee is payable annually for a licence.

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Form RPS/A/8

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

For official use only.
Licence No.
Reg. No.
Receipt No.

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

APPLICATION FOR LICENCE TO IMPORT/EXPORT* RADIATION DEVICES OR RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

1. Name of Applicant
2. P.O. Box No. ..... Plot No.
3. Street ..... Town
4. District ..... Province
5. Purpose for which the deivce or material will be used

6. Valid Licence number of registration of the consignee (purchaser)

7. Give a list of all the devices or radioactive materials you intend to import/export

8. Give details of storage and transportation compliance with the regulations on safe handling, storage and transport of radioactive materials (enclose additional information on separate sheet if need be)

9. Give the estimated sale price of the total items

10. Declaration:

I, certifiy that I have read and understood the Regulations published by the Board and information given above is the truth and correct..

Date ..... Signature of applicant

Note: A fee is payable annually for the licence.

*Delete whichever is not applicable

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Licence No.

Reg. No.

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

A LICENCE AUTHORIZING THE BEARER TO IMPORT/EXPORT* RADIATION DEVICES OR RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

Dr/Mr/Mrs/Miss/Messrs

Box No. ..... Plot No.

Street ..... Town

District ..... Province

is hereby licensed by the Radiation Protection Board to import/export* radiation devices or radioactive materials in accordance with Section 4 (e) of the Act and subject to the condition imposed hereunder.

.....

Chairman, Radiation Protection Board

Secretary, Radiation Protection Board

Conditions of Licence:

1. Licence is valid from ..... to
2. The licensee is authorized to import/export the following radiation source(s)

3. Others

Date ..... Signature of Holder

*Delete whichever is not applicable

Date ..... Signature of Holder

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Form RPS/A/9

For official use only.

Reg. No.

Licence No.

Receipt No.

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

APPLICATION FOR LICENCE TO ADMINISTER IONIZNG RADIATION TO PERSONS

1. Dr/Mr/Mrs/Miss/Messrs
2. Address
3. Plot and Street Nos of Residence
4. Place and date of birth
5. Nationality
6. Qualification and where and when obtained

7. Testimonials covering the period of experience

   (photocopies should be supplied)
8. Is this new/renewal *application?

Date ..... Signature of applicant

Note: A fee is charged for the Licence.

*Delete where not applicable

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Licence No.

Reg. No.

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

LICENCE TO ADMINISTER IONIZNG RADIATION TO PERSONS

Dr/Mr/Mrs/Miss

of

Qualification

is licensed by the Radiation Protection Board to

Administer

ionizing radiation to persons as indicated:

x-rays/isotopes/electron generator/neutron generator for therapeutic/diagnostic work at

(name of licensed facility) in accordance with the provisions of Section 21(1) of the Act.

Date ..... Signature of Holder

.....

Chairman, Radiation Protection Board

Secretary, Radiation Protection Board

Conditions of Licence:

1. This licence is valid from ..... to
2. The licensee is authorised to administer ionizing radiation indicated above.
3. Others

*Delete where not applicable

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Form RPS/A/10

For official use only.

Reg. No.

Licence No.

Receipt No.

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

APPLICATION TO INSTALL, SERVICE OR MAINTAIN RADIATION DEVICES OR RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

1. Mr/Mrs/Miss/Messrs
2. Address
   (include plot number, building, street, etc)
3. Place and date of birth
4. Nationality
5. Academic Qualification
6. Experience
7. Is this new/renewal application?

Date ..... Signature of applicant

Note: A fee is charged for the licence.

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

Licence No.

Reg. No.

Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

A LICENCE AUTHORIZING THE BEARER TO INSTALL, SERVICE OR MAINTAIN RADIATION DEVICES OR RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

Name

of

Qualification

is licensed by the Radiation Protection Board to install, service or maintain radiation devices or radioactive materials in accordance with Section 21(1) of the Act and subject to the conditions imposed hereunder.

Conditions:

1. This licence is valid from ..... to
2. Others

.....

Chairman, Radiation Protection Service

Secretary, Radiation Protection Service

Date ..... Signature of Holder

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA
For official use only.

Licence No.

Reg. No.

Receipt No.

The Radiation Protection Board
Ministry of Health
P.O. Box 30205
Lusaka

THE IONIZING RADIATION ACT, 1972

(Cap. 311)

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE/ACCEPTANCE OF RADIATION PREMISES, DEVICE OR MATERIAL

This is to certify that the radiation premises/device/materials*

of

Licence No.

Owned by

Has on this day ..... of

been inspected and found conforming with the Radiation Safety Regulations.

Chief Radiation Protection Officer

Date ..... Signature of Holder

*Delete whichever is not applicable

CHAPTER 312
THE EXTERMINATION OF MOSQUITOES ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Section

1. Short title and application
2. Interpretation
3. Power to prescribe measures for extermination of mosquitoes
4. Duties of occupiers

5. Right of entry

6. Prosecution of measures on lands

7. Compensation

8. Penalties

SCHEDULE-Form of summons

CHAPTER 312

EXTERMINATION OF MOSQUITOES

13 *of* 1944
2 *of* 1945
31 *of* 1949
55 *of* 1963
69 *of* 1965
24 *of* 1966
13 *of* 1994
Government Notices
291 *of* 1964
497 *of* 1964

An Act to prescribe measures for the extermination of mosquitoes; and to provide for matters incidental thereto.

[18*th August,* 1944]

1. This Act may be cited as the Extermination of Mosquitoes Act, and shall apply to every municipality, mine township and township and, if the Minister so directs, to any area within eight kilometres of the boundaries of a municipality or township and, if the Minister is satisfied that a source of infection to a populated area is situated outside such limit of eight kilometres, to the area in which such source is situated.

Short title and application

(*As amended by No.* 31 *of* 1949, *G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964 *and No.* 69 *of* 1965)

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires-

Interpretation

"approved scheme" means a scheme approved by the Minister in pursuance of the provisions of section *six*;

"local authority" means-

(*a*) in the area of a municipal council, township council, such

council;

(*b*) in any other area, the District Secretary for the District in which the area is situate;

"Medical Officer of Health" means any Government Medical Officer, any medical practitioner appointed by the Director of Medical Services to act as Medical Officer of Health in any area specified in such appointment, and the Medical Officer of Health of a municipal council or township council;

"occupier" means, with reference to the particular premises in respect of which the word is used, any person occupying or residing in such premises, and includes any tenant, lodger or licensee;

"owner" shall, as regards land or any interest therein, include any person, other than the President, receiving the rent or profits of any lands or premises from any tenant or occupier thereof or who would receive such rent or profits if such land or premises were let whether on his own account or as agent for any person, other than the President, entitled thereto or interested therein. The term includes any lessee or licensee from the President and any superintendent, overseer or manager of such lessee or licensee residing on the holding.

(*As amended by No.* 2 *of* 1945, *No.* 55 *of* 1963, *G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964 *and No.* 69 *of* 1965)

Power to prescribe measures for extermination of mosquitoes

3. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make rules prescribing the measures to be taken for the extermination of mosquitoes (in this Act referred to as the "prescribed measures") within any of the areas to which this Act applies.

(*As amended by No.* 31 *of* 1949 *and G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964)

Duties of occupiers

4. (1) Every occupier or, in the absence of the occupier, every owner of a building or land within any of the areas to which this Act applies shall take all the prescribed measures and in addition all such other measures as are reasonably necessary to prevent the breeding of mosquitoes in or on such building or land which the local authority may by notice in writing order him to take, not involving in the case of buildings or lands outside municipalities or townships the expenditure of a sum exceeding three thousand penalty units on the same building or land during a period of twelve months:

Provided that, where such occupier is a lodger merely, he shall not be required to take any of the measures mentioned in this subsection which necessarily involve any structural alteration of the premises occupied by him or any expenditure of money.

(2) In the case of two or more persons being joint occupiers or joint owners, each of them shall be deemed an occupier or owner for the purposes of this section.

(3) Where any such occupier or owner fails to take any of the measures which he is required to take under subsection (1), the local authority may, on giving not less than fourteen days' notice in writing of its intention so to do, cause such measures to be taken; and thereupon such occupier or owner shall, without prejudice to any penalty which he has incurred through such failure, be liable to pay all the costs of such undertaking not exceeding the limit of expenditure mentioned in subsection (1), which shall be recoverable as a debt by the local authority.

(*As amended by No.* 69 *of* 1965 *and No.* 24 *of* 1966 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Right of entry

5. The Medical Officer of Health, and any person authorised by him in writing in that behalf, may, at any time between the hours of seven in the morning and six in the evening, enter upon any land or building within any of the areas to which this Act applies for all or any of the following purposes, that is to say:

(*a*) of ascertaining whether the measures required to be taken under this Act are being taken;

(*b*) of causing any measure to be taken in pursuance of the provisions of subsection (3) of section *four*;

(*c*) of determining whether any measures for the extermination of mosquitoes on such land, other than those prescribed or ordered under this Act, are desirable in the interests of public health in the vicinity thereof; and

(*d*) of preparing a scheme in pursuance of the provisions of subsection (1) of section *six*:

Provided that no entry shall be made into a dwelling-house without the

consent of the occupier or an order of a magistrate who is hereby authorised to issue such an order.

Prosecution of measures on lands

6. (1) Where the Director of Medical Services is satisfied that any measures of the kind mentioned in paragraph (*c*) of section *five* are desirable in the interests of public health in the vicinity of the land on which such measures are to be taken, he shall cause a scheme to be prepared for the prosecution of such measures, and the plans and specifications incidental thereto, for the consideration of the Minister.

(2) The Minister may approve the scheme either in its entirety or with such modifications as he may consider necessary

(3) A copy of the approved scheme and the plans and specifications incidental thereto shall be deposited in such place as the Minister may direct, and shall be available for inspection without fee by the owner or occupier of any lands affected thereby; and notice shall be published in the *Gazette* to the effect that such a scheme has been approved and containing a short description of the locality in which such lands are situate.

(4) Notice shall be served upon the occupier or occupiers of the lands to which an approved scheme relates containing such particulars and accompanied by such plans, if any, as are necessary to furnish information as to the nature of the works authorised to be done on such land.

(5) On the expiration of twenty-eight days after service as provided in subsection (4), it shall be lawful for the Director of Medical Services and any persons authorised by him in that behalf to enter upon the said lands and to do thereon all such acts as are necessary for the execution of the works authorised by the approved scheme.

(*As amended by No.* 55 *of* 1963
and G.N. No. 291 *of* 1964)

Compensation

7. (1) Where any person suffers injury by reason of the prosecution of an approved scheme and is unable to agree with the Director of Medical Services as to the amount of compensation to be paid in respect of such injury, the amount due, if any, shall be settled by the High Court, which shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine the same upon a summons

taken out by the Attorney-General or the person affected in the form contained in the Schedule or to a like effect:

Provided that, in settling the amount of compensation, no regard shall be had to any injury occasioned by the acquisition of any land by the Government for the purposes of the approved scheme.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as enabling the Government to acquire any lands otherwise than in pursuance of the provisions of the Lands Acquisition Act, and where an approved scheme involves the acquisition of land, the approval of the Minister thereto shall be deemed to be a resolution of the President that such land is required for a public purpose within the meaning of section *five* of the said Act. Cap. 189

(*As amended by No.* 55 *of* 1963
and G.N. No. 291 *of* 1964)

8. (1) Any person who obstructs any officer empowered to carry out the provisions of this Act, in any act authorised by this Act, is guilty of an offence and is liable to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months. Penalties

(2) Any occupier or owner who contravenes any of the provisions of section *four* is guilty of an offence and is liable, in the case of a first offence, to a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding fifteen days, and, in the case of a second or subsequent offence, to a fine not exceeding four hundred and fifty penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding one month.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

SCHEDULE

(*Section* 7 (1))

FORM OF SUMMONS

IN THE HIGH COURT FOR ZAMBIA

In the matter of the Settlement of Compensation payable under section 7 (1) *of the Extermination of Mosquitoes Act*

Let all parties attend at

on the day of ....., 19 .....

at 'clock in the ..... noon on the hearing of an application

on the part of for the

determination of the amount of compensation payable to
in respect of injury suffered by him in consequence of the prosecution of the measures authorised to be taken on the lands shown on the plan attached to the scheme approved by

the Minister on the day of ....., 19 .....,
a copy of which is attached hereto.

When the summons is taken out by the Attorney-General, the following words shall be added:

The Attorney-General is willing to pay as compensation the sum of

N.B.-If the said is willing to
accept the compensation above mentioned, he shall notify his assent to the Attorney-

General on or before the day of ....., 19 .....

If the said is unwilling
to accept such compensation, he shall on or before the said day inform the Attorney-General of the amount which he is willing to accept.

If the said fail to comply
with these instructions, the Court may order him to pay the costs of the proceedings.

Dated day of ....., 19 .....

This summons was taken out by:

Registrar of the High Court

To: (Insert names of the parties interested in the question to be decided.)

(*As amended by G.N. No.* 291 *of* 1964)

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

EXTERMINATION OF MOSQUITOES
SECTION 1-APPLICATION OF ACT

Notices by the Minister

The Act is hereby applied to-

(*a*) The areas within eight kilometres of the boundaries of-

City of Lusaka (*No.* 78 *of* 1950)

City of Kitwe	(*No.* 326 *of* 1953)
Kabwe Municipality	(*No.* 78 *of* 1950)
Livingstone Municipality	(*No.* 78 *of* 1950)
Mufulira Mine Township	(*No.* 235 *of* 1954)
Mufulira Municipality	(*No.* 235 *of* 1954)

(*b*) The area within a radius of 11.263 kilometres from the Post Office at Chingola.

(*No.* 190 *of* 1956)

(*c*) The area within eight kilometres of the boundaries of the City of Ndola, but excluding any part of a Reserve* which may be within such area.

* Now referred to as "customary area"; see definition under section 2 of the Lands Act, Cap. 184.

(*No.* 252 *of* 1957)

SECTION 3-THE EXTERMINATION OF MOSQUITOES RULES
Rules by the Minister

Government Notices
45 of 1946
79 of 1950
124 of 1963
291 of 1964

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. (1) These Rules may be cited as the Extermination of Mosquitoes Rules. Title and application

(2) The Minister may, by statutory notice, declare that, on and after a

date to be specified in such notice, the whole of these Rules, or only such provisions thereof as are mentioned in such notice, shall apply to the whole or such part of the area of any local authority as shall be defined in such notice.

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"protected area" means an area of land which the Minister has declared, by statutory notice, to be a protected area for the purpose of the control of malaria or of the breeding of mosquitoes and may include any area in which anti-malaria works have already been completed or are in progress or are contemplated.

(*As amended by No.* 291 *of* 1964)

PART II

PROTECTED AREAS

3. The following measures shall be taken by all owners and occupiers of land within a protected area: Measures to be taken by owners and occupiers in protected areas

(*a*) no cattle shall be allowed to graze or to roam at large in the protected area;

(*b*) no road or path shall be made or established in the protected area except with the consent of the local authority and the concurrence of the Medical Officer of Health;

(*c*) the owner or occupier of land on which a road or path is situated or constructed shall take steps to ensure that such road or path does not interfere with the natural or artificial drainage of the protected area.

4. The local authority shall have power to close any road or path in a protected area if such a course is rendered necessary for the purpose of mosquito control. Power to close roads

5. Where any mining, quarrying, irrigation, water supply, railway or Mining, etc.

other works exist or are undertaken within a protected area, it shall be lawful for the Medical Officer of Health to require the person on whose land such works are situated to take such measures as may be necessary to link up with any anti-malaria works that are in existence or are being carried out or are contemplated.

Work adjacent to protected area

6. Where any works are in progress on land adjacent to the protected area which may interfere with or diminish the efficiency of anti-malaria or anti-mosquito works within the protected area, it shall be lawful for the Medical Officer of Health to require the owner or occupier of the land on which works are in progress to take such measures as are deemed necessary by the Medical Officer of Health to maintain the efficiency of the anti-malaria or anti-mosquito works in the protected area.

PART III

GENERAL

Preservation of anti-malaria work

7. Where any local authority or any Government Department has constructed or carried out, whether before or after the commencement of these Rules, or is constructing or carrying out any anti-malaria works on any land or premises, every person who uses the said land or premises or permits or authorises them to be used in such manner as to lessen the efficiency or to bring about the deterioration of such works shall be guilty of an offence.

Farming

8. The local authority may give directions to any owner or occupier of land for the purpose of controlling farming and cultivation in any municipal or township area. Such directions may include the prohibition of farming or cultivation in any specified area.

(*As amended by No.* 124 *of* 1963)

Excavations

9. (1) No person shall excavate or permit or authorise any person to excavate holes or pits for the purpose of the recovery of ballast, sand, gravel, clay or soil for road surfacing, brickmaking or for any other purpose, except in a zone or zones set aside for the purpose by the local authority with the concurrence of the Medical Officer of Health.

(2) In any such zone the following provisions shall apply:

(*a*) the work shall not be commenced until the permission in writing of the local authority has been obtained;

(*b*) the work shall be carried out in such manner as to comply with the requirements of the Medical Officer of Health relating to mosquito control;

(*c*) on the completion or cessation of any work carried out in any such zone, the person concerned shall take such measures as the Medical Officer of Health may direct for the purpose of mosquito control.

(*As amended by No.* 79 *of* 1950)

10. The local authority may require the owner or occupier of any land to fill in or drain, to the satisfaction of the Medical Officer of Health, any existing borrow-pits or holes or pits excavated for the purpose of the recovery of ballast, sand, gravel, clay or soil for road surfacing, brickmaking or for any other purpose. Borrow-pits and holes

11. No existing mine, quarry, irrigation, water supply or other works shall be abandoned or discontinued after the commencement of these Rules until such steps for the purpose of mosquito control have been taken by the owner or occupier as the Medical Officer of Health shall require. Abandonment of mines, etc.

12. All water tanks shall be so constructed as to prevent the entry and emergence of mosquitoes. Water tanks

13. Every owner and occupier of land shall comply with all lawful directions given by a local authority and Medical Officer of Health under these Rules. Duties of owners and occupiers

14. Any person who fails to comply with any of the provisions of these Rules shall be liable to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months. Penalties

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

RULE 1 (2) OF THE EXTERMINATION OF MOSQUITOES RULES-APPLICATION

Notices by the Minister

1. The Rules shall apply as set out in the First Schedule to the protected areas in the Livingstone District defined in the Second Schedule.

(*No.* 93 *of* 1947)

2. The Rules shall apply to the City of Lusaka.

(*No.* 142 *of* 1947)

3. The Rules shall apply to the area within eight kilometres of the boundaries of the City of Lusaka.

(*No.* 80 *of* 1950)

4. The Rules shall apply to Kabwe Municipality.

(*No.* 210 *of* 1952)

5. The Rules shall apply to the City of Kitwe and to the area within eight kilometres of the boundaries of the City of Kitwe.

(*No.* 346 *of* 1953)

6. The Rules shall apply to Mufulira Municipality and to the area within eight kilometres of the boundaries of Mufulira Municipality, but excluding the area of the Kansuswa Township.

(*No.* 251 *of* 1954)

7. The Rules shall apply to Mufulira Municipality and to the area within eight kilometres of the boundaries of Mufulira Municipality.

(*No.* 251 *of* 1954)

8. The Rules shall apply to the area in the Chingola District defined in the Third Schedule.

(*No.* 191 *of* 1956)

9. The Rules shall apply to the City of Ndola and to the area within eight kilometres of the boundaries of the City of Ndola, but excluding any part of a Reserve* which may be within such area.

* Now referred to as "customary area"; see definition under section 2 of the Lands Act, Cap. 184.

(*No.* 266 *of* 1957)

FIRST SCHEDULE

Area A	Area B	Area C	Area D
All Rules, except rule 3 (*a*) which shall not apply to Maramba Farms Plots 401Ä410 and 412Ä418.	All Rules.	All Rules except 9 (1) and 9 (2).	All Rules except 9 (1) and 9 (2).

(*No.* 93 *of* 1947)

SECOND SCHEDULE

(*Paragraph* 1)

PROTECTED AREAS, LIVINGSTONE DISTRICT

Area A.

Commencing at Beacon C.L.148 where the northern boundary of the Zambesi Saw Mills 91.44 metres Strip Reserve intersects the municipal boundary, the boundary runs in an easterly direction along the northern edge of the Strip and the Compound Reserve to its intersection with Plot 275; thence along the boundary with Maxwell Stuart Road to its junction with Jameson Road; thence in a southerly direction along the western edge of Jameson Road to a point opposite Beacon No. 0697, the south-western corner beacon of the Zambia Railways Station Reserve to Beacon No. 0706; thence in a north-easterly direction to Beacon Y.486 situated on the southern boundary of the Golf Course (Plot No. 440); thence eastwards along the southern boundary of Plot No. 440, Golf Course, to the inner edge of the Maramba River; thence following the municipal boundary along the Maramba and Zambezi Rivers to Beacon C.L.146; thence northwards along the municipal boundary to Beacon C.L. 148, the point of commencement.

Included in the boundaries defined above but excluded from Area A is that portion of the municipal area in use as an Aerodrome.

Area B.

Commencing at the south-eastern corner beacon of Plot No. 395, Abattoir Site, on the northern boundary of the Zambesi Saw Mills 91.44 metres Strip Reserve, the boundary follows the eastern side of Plot No. 395 to its north-eastern beacon; thence northwards along this line produced, to its intersection with the Katombora Road; thence along the southern edge of the Katombora Road in an easterly direction to its junction with the western edge of Williams Road; thence southwards along the western boundary of this road and this line produced to its intersection with the northern edge of Plot No. 275, subdivision; thence along the northern edge of this plot to its intersection with the Zambesi Saw Mills 91.44 metres Strip Reserve; thence westwards along the northern edge of this Strip Reserve and the Compound Reserve to the point of commencement.

Area C.

Commencing at a point on the western boundary of the Municipal Reserve 2,209.8 metres from Beacon No. C.L. 146, the boundary follows westwards along the left bank of the Zambezi River to a point opposite the western end of the large dambo lying inland; thence following the northern and western edges of the dambo to the point of commencement.

The above-described areas are shown upon a plan numbered 67A2 deposited in the office of the Director of Surveys and Land, signed by him, dated August, 1934, and thereon bordered red.

Area D.

Commencing at a point on the right bank of the Maramba River, half a mile upstream from the eastern boundary of the Zambia Railways 91.44 metres Strip Reserve, the boundary follows a line southwards and westwards parallel to, and 0.8045 kilometres from, the Zambia Railways 91.44 metres Strip Reserve to a point on the left bank of the Zambezi River; thence up the left bank of the Zambezi River to a point on the right bank of the Maramba River at its confluence with the former; thence up the right bank of the Maramba River to the point of commencement.

The above-described area, in extent approximately 849.87 hectares, is shown upon a plan numbered P.469 deposited in the office of the Director of Surveys and Land, signed by him, dated 6th September, 1946, and thereon bordered red.

Included within the above-described area but excluded from the provisions of rule 3 (*a*) of the Extermination of Mosquitoes Rules is that piece of land, approximately 34 acres in extent, bounded on the north and west by the left bank of the Maramba River, on the east by the western edge of the Livingstone-Victoria Falls Main Road Reserve, and on the south by the northern fence of the Livingstone Game Park produced on the west by a line to the left bank of the Maramba River and on the east by a line to the western edge of the Livingstone-Victoria Falls Main Road Reserve.
(*No.* 93 *of* 1947)

THIRD SCHEDULE

(*Paragraph* 8)

PROTECTED AREA, CHINGOLA DISTRICT

All that area lying within a radius of 11.263 kilometres from Chingola Post Office but excluding the area of Kasompe Township.

Included within the boundary defined above but excluded from the area for the purposes of the application of rule 3 (*a*) are-

Farms Nos. 2028, 2041, 2103, 2160, 2308, 2310, 2345, 2468, 2469, 2585; the Cattle Grazing Area and the Mine Garden.

The above-described area is shown bordered brown and the portions to which rule 3 (*a*) is not applied are coloured green on Plan No. P.163 deposited in the office of the Director of Surveys and Land, signed by him and dated 6th December, 1955.

(*No.* 191 *of* 1956)

SECTION 6 (3)-MOSQUITO CONTROL SCHEME FOR KABWE
Scheme approved by the Minister

Government Notice 235 of 1947

1. A Mosquito Control Scheme for Kabwe was approved by the Minister on the 5th August, 1947.

2. A copy of such scheme and the plans and specifications incidental thereto have been deposited with the District Secretary, Kabwe Urban District, and are available for inspection without fee by the owner or occupier of any lands affected thereby.

3. The locality to which such scheme applies is shortly described as "the North-East Dambo, Kabwe".

CHAPTER 313
THE DAY NURSERIES ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation
3. Exemptions, etc.
4. Appointments by local authorities
5. Registers to be kept
6. Application for registration and renewal of certificates
7. Imposition of conditions
8. Certificate of registration
9. Cancellation of registration
10. Appeals, etc.
11. Closing order
12. Inspection of day nurseries
13. Penalties for failing to register
14. Rules

CHAPTER 313

DAY NURSERIES

63 *of* 1957
54 *of* 1960
47 *of* 1963
69 *of* 1965
13 *of* 1994

An Act to provide for the registration and regulation of day nurseries; and to provide for matters connected therewith and incidental thereto.

[1*st May,* 1958]

1. This Act may be cited as the Day Nurseries Act. Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"authorised person" means the Commissioner, any person who is a juveniles inspector under or by virtue of the provisions of section *six* of the Juveniles Act, and any person appointed under the provisions of section *four*; Cap. 53

"child" means a person who has not attained the age of seven years;

"Commissioner" means the Commissioner for Juvenile Welfare appointed under the provisions of section *five* of the Juveniles Act; Cap. 53

"day nursery" means any premises where more than two children from more than one household are received to be looked after for reward for periods exceeding two consecutive hours in any one day;

"local authority" means-

(*a*) in an urban area the Council established under the Local Government Act Cap. 281

(*b*) in any other area, the District Executive Secretary for the District in which such area is situate;

"relative" means a grandparent, brother, sister, uncle or aunt, whether by consanguinity or affinity, or in consequence of adoption; and in respect of an illegitimate child includes any person who would be so related if the child were legitimate.

(*As amended by No.* 47 *of* 1963 *and No.* 69 *of* 1965)

3. (1) Nothing in this Act shall apply to- Exemptions, etc.

(*a*) any hospital, nursing home or convalescent home; or

(*b*) any institution exempted from the provisions of this Act by the Commissioner; or

(*c*) any school registered under the provisions of Part IV of the Education Act; or Cap. 134

(*d*) the reception of children in any such hospital, home, institution or school; or

(*e*) the reception of a child by a relative.

(2) Where a person receives children into any premises in such circumstances that, apart from the provisions of this section, he would be required to register such premises under the provisions of this Act, then so long as provision for entry and inspection of such premises is made by or under the provisions of any other Act in respect of those children, or any of them, or in respect of any other infant-

(*a*) sections *twelve* and *thirteen* shall not apply to such premises; and

(*b*) the provisions for entry and inspection shall apply in relation to all the children aforesaid.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Appointments by local authorities

4. A local authority may appoint any person to exercise, within the area of jurisdiction of such local authority, any or all of the powers conferred by this Act upon an authorised person.

Registers to be kept

5. Every local authority shall keep a register of all day nurseries situated within its area, and all such registers shall be open to inspection by the Commissioner or his duly authorised representative at all reasonable times.

Application for registration and renewal of certificates

6. (1) Any person receiving or proposing to receive any children in a day nursery shall make application in the prescribed form to the local authority within whose area such day nursery is situated for registration under the provisions of this Act, and, upon receipt of such application, such local authority shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, register the day nursery to which such application refers.

(2) Any person to whom a certificate of registration has been issued under the provisions of section *eight* may make application for the renewal thereof in the prescribed form to the local authority concerned on or before the 30th November of the year in which such certificate is due to expire, and, upon receipt of such application, such local authority shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, renew such certificate:

Provided that where a certificate of registration is issued after the 30th November in any year, application for the renewal thereof may be made at any time before the expiry of such certificate.

(3) Every application for registration, or for the renewal of a certificate of registration, shall be accompanied by such fee, not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units, as the local authority concerned may from time to time prescribe, and such fee shall, where the application is granted, be paid into the revenue of the local authority or, where such application is refused or abandoned, shall be refunded to the applicant.

(4) A local authority may, by order, refuse to register, or to renew the certificate of registration of a day nursery if it is satisfied that the person making the application concerned, or any other person who has or proposes to have the care of any of the children received or proposed to be received in such day nursery, is not a fit and proper person to have the care and control of such children, or that the premises concerned are not fit, whether because of the condition thereof, or for any reason connected with other persons therein, to be used for the purposes of a day nursery.

(*As amended by No.* 54 *of* 1960 *and Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Imposition of conditions

7. (1) If a local authority does not intend to exercise the powers conferred by subsection (4) of section *six* in relation to an application made under subsection (1) of section *six*, it may determine that the day nursery concerned shall only be registered subject to such conditions-

(*a*) limiting the number of children, or the number of children in any specified age group or age groups, which may be received in such day nursery at any one time;

(*b*) for ensuring that such day nursery shall be adequately staffed, both as regards the number and as regards the qualifications or experience of the persons employed therein or taking part in the conduct thereof;

(*c*) for ensuring that such day nursery shall be adequately equipped and maintained;

(*d*) for ensuring that, where any children are received in such day nursery and remain there for a continuous period exceeding five hours in any one day, there shall be adequate arrangements for feeding and resting such children and that an adequate and suitable diet shall be provided for them;

(*e*) for ensuring that persons regularly engaged or employed in the care of children in a day nursery undergo regular medical examination;

(*f*) providing for the keeping, in relation to the children received in such day nursery, of such records containing such particulars as may be specified;

(*g*) generally for protecting the health and securing the well-being of children received in such day nursery;

as the local authority may deem necessary.

(2) Where a local authority determines to impose any condition upon the registration of a day nursery, it shall, within seven days of such determination, give notice to the applicant for such registration of its intention in that behalf.

(3) An applicant who receives a notice under subsection (2) shall, within seven days of the receipt thereof, inform the local authority, in writing, that-

(*a*) he agrees to the imposition of such conditions; or

(*b*) that he does not so agree and that-

(i) he intends to appeal under the provisions of section *ten*; or

(ii) he abandons his application.

(4) Where a local authority has determined to impose conditions upon the registration of a day nursery, it shall not proceed to register such nursery until-

(*a*) the applicant has informed it that he agrees to the imposition of such conditions; or

(*b*) the determination of an appeal brought by such applicant:

Provided that, if an applicant who has informed a local authority of his intention to appeal does not enter such appeal within the time limited by

subsection (4) of section *ten*, his application shall be deemed to have been abandoned.

(5) A local authority may, by order, vary, add to or revoke any condition imposed upon the registration of a day nursery.

(*No.* 54 *of* 1960)

Certificate of registration

8. (1) Where any day nursery is registered, or a certificate of registration is renewed, under the provisions of this Act, the local authority concerned shall issue a certificate of registration in the prescribed form in respect of such day nursery, and such certificate shall specify the situation of the day nursery to which the registration relates and also any conditions imposed under the provisions of section *seven*.

(2) A certificate of registration issued under the provisions of this section shall be issued to, and in the name of, the person who made application therefor, and shall not be transferable to any other person.

(3) Where any change occurs in any of the circumstances of which particulars are specified in a certificate issued under the provisions of this section, the person to whom such certificate was issued shall, within seven days, notify in writing the local authority concerned accordingly, and such local authority shall issue an amended certificate in lieu of the original certificate.

(4) A certificate issued by a local authority under the provisions of this section shall be kept available for inspection by any authorised person, and any such person may demand the production of such certificate at the day nursery concerned at any time when there are children being kept therein for reward.

(5) Every certificate of registration issued under the provisions of this section shall expire on the 31st December next after the issue thereof.

(*As amended by No.* 54 *of* 1960)

Cancellation of registration

9. Whenever-

(*a*) there has been any contravention of or non-compliance with any condition imposed under the provisions of section *seven* in respect of

any registration made under the provisions of this Act; or

(*b*) it appears to a local authority that there exist any circumstances in respect of any day nursery which has been so registered by such local authority which would justify a refusal under the provisions of subsection (4) of section *six*; or

(*c*) there has been any failure to notify any change of circumstances in accordance with the provisions of subsection (3) of section *eight*; or

(*d*) any person has been convicted of an offence against the provisions of this Act in respect of any day nursery;

the local authority may, by order, cancel the registration of the day nursery concerned, and thereupon the person by whom such registration was obtained shall surrender the certificate of registration of such day nursery to such local authority within seven days after such order takes effect.

Appeals, etc.

10. (1) Not less than fourteen days before making an order under the provisions of this Act refusing an application for registration or an application for the renewal of a certificate of registration, or cancelling any registration or varying or adding to any condition, a local authority shall give to the person concerned notice of intention to make such an order.

(2) Every notice given under the provisions of subsection (1) shall state the grounds on which the local authority intends to make the order concerned, and shall contain an intimation that if, within fourteen days after the receipt of such notice, the person to whom the notice is given informs the local authority in writing of his desire to show cause, in person or by a representative, why the order should not be made, the local authority shall, before making the order, afford him an opportunity so to do.

(3) If a local authority, after complying with the provisions of subsections (1) and (2), decides to refuse an application, cancel a registration or vary or add to a condition, as the case may be, it shall make an order to that effect and shall give a copy of such order to the person concerned.

(4) Any person aggrieved by an order made under the provisions of subsection (3) or by a determination under the provisions of subsection (1) of section *seven* may, within twenty-eight days after the date of such order or of the notification to him of such determination, as the case may

be, appeal against the making thereof to a subordinate court of the first class having jurisdiction in the place where the day nursery concerned is situated; an order cancelling the registration of a day nursery, or refusing an application for the renewal of a certificate of registration, or varying or adding to any condition imposed upon the registration of a day nursery, shall not take effect until the expiration of the time within which an appeal may be brought under the provisions of this subsection or, where such appeal is brought, before the determination thereof.

(5) The decision of a subordinate court in any appeal brought under the provisions of this section shall be final.

(6) Any notice or copy of an order required to be given under the provisions of this section may be so given by sending it to the person concerned by prepaid registered post.

(*As amended by No.* 54 *of* 1960)

Closing order

11. (1) Notwithstanding any other provision contained in this Act, a magistrate may, if satisfied on the application of a medical officer of health or a juveniles inspector that it would be in the interests of the welfare of the children attending a day nursery, order the closure of such nursery:

Provided that no such order shall be made unless the person for the time being in charge of such nursery has been given four days' notice of the intention to make an application for such an order.

(2) On the making of an order under this section, the registration of the day nursery concerned shall be cancelled and thereupon the person by whom such registration was obtained shall surrender the certificate of registration to the local authority concerned within seven days of the date of such order.

(*No.* 54 *of* 1960)

Inspection of day nurseries

12. (1) Any authorised person may, at all reasonable times, enter any day nursery and may inspect such nursery and the children therein, the arrangements for their welfare and any records kept in pursuance of the provisions of this Act.

(2) If any authorised person is refused admission to any day nursery, he may apply to a magistrate, and, if such magistrate is satisfied by information on oath that such admission has been refused, he may grant a warrant authorising such person to enter the day nursery concerned for the purpose of exercising any of the powers conferred upon him.

(3) Any authorised person who proposes to exercise any power of entry and inspection shall, if so required, produce some document showing his authority to exercise such power.

(4) Any person who refuses admission to a day nursery to an inspector or who obstructs the exercise of any power conferred by this section shall be liable to a fine not exceeding seven hundred and fifty penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Penalties for failing to register

13. If at any time after the expiration of three months from the commencement of this Act, children are received in any day nursery which is not registered under the provisions of section *six*, or if any condition imposed under the provisions of section *seven* is contravened or not complied with, the occupier of the premises upon which such day nursery is kept shall be liable, in the case of a first offence, to a fine not exceeding one thousand five hundred penalty units, and in the case of a second or subsequent offence, to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, or to both.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Rules

14. The Commissioner may, by statutory instrument, make rules prescribing the forms-

(*a*) of registers to be kept under the provisions of section *five*;

(*b*) of application for registration or renewal of registration under the provisions of section *six*;

(*c*) of certificates issued under the provisions of section *eight*.

(*As amended by No.* 54 *of* 1960)

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

SECTION 14-THE DAY NURSERIES (FORMS) RULES

Rules by the Commissioner for Juvenile Welfare

Government Notices
134 *of* 1958
123 *of* 1963
497 *of* 1964

1. These Rules may be cited as the Day Nurseries (Forms) Rules. — Title

2. The form of register to be kept by every local authority under section *five* of the Act shall be in Form 1 in the Schedule. — Form of register to be maintained by local authority under section 5

3. The form of application for registration of a day nursery as required by section *six* (1) of the Act shall be in Form 2 in the Schedule. — Form application registration of a day nursery under section 6 (1)

4. The form of Certificate of Registration to be issued by a local authority as required by section *eight* (1) of the Act shall be in Form 3 in the Schedule. — Form of Certificate of Registration issued by a local authority under section 8 (1)

5. The forms prescribed may be used with such variations as the circumstances of the case require. — Forms may be varied

SCHEDULE

PRESCRIBED FORMS

THE DAY NURSERIES (FORMS) RULES
FORM 1
(*Rule* 2)

Form of Register to be Kept by a Local Authority Under Section 5 of the Day Nurseries Act

Date of Registration	Name of Nursery (if any)	Plot Number	Road	District	Box Number	Telephone Number	Name in ch

THE DAY NURSERIES (FORMS) RULES
FORM 2
(*Rules* 3)

FORM OF APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A DAY NURSERY UNDER SECTION 6 (1) OF THE DAY NURSERIES ACT

Local Authority Ref. No.
.....

To: .....
.....
.....

THE DAY NURSERIES ACT

(*Section* 6)
As I propose to receive (am receiving) into my care and control at the undermentioned premises, children to be looked after for reward for periods exceeding two consecutive hours in any one day, I make application for registration as a Day Nursery under the provisions of the Day Nurseries Act.
Fee units accompany this application.

Applicant/Person in charge

Date
NAME AND LOCATION OF PREMISES TO BE REGISTERED AS A DAY NURSERY
Name of nursery (if any)
Plot number
Road
District
Box number
Telephone number
Applicant's address (if different from above)

1. Full names of applicant
2. Age of applicant
3. Period of residence in Zambia
4. Period of residence in local authority area in which day nursery is situated

*5. Full names of applicant's husband
*6. Occupation of husband
*7. Full names of applicant's children (if any):
Age .....
Age .....
Age .....

Age .....
Age .....

8. Details of other occupants of the premises

9. Brief details of any special qualifications held by applicant

10. Brief details of applicant's experience in the field of child care

11. State number of children for which proposed nursery is to cater:
    (*a*) for continuous periods exceeding five hours in any one day

    (*b*) for lesser periods in any one day

* Delete as required.

12. State age group of children to be catered for-
    (*a*) Number of babies (under one year)
    (*b*) Number of toddlers (one to three years)
    (*c*) Number of children over three years and under seven years
13. During what periods in any one day will the proposed nursery be open?

    Including Saturdays?
    Including Sundays?
14. Full details of staff to be employed in running nursery (*see* Appendix attached).
15. What arrangements are proposed for regular medical examination of staff?

16. State-
    (*a*) Number and approximate sizes of rooms to be used by children

    (*b*) Which of these rooms are in use for other purposes? (Please specify)

17. Will separate rooms be used for distinctive activities-i.e., eating, resting, playing?

18. What provision is there for the isolation of a sick child?

19. Description of toilet facilities for children:
    (*a*) Washing
    (*b*) Closets
20. Description of feeding arrangements and types of meals proposed:
    (*a*) Mid-morning

(*b*) Lunch

21. Description of special facilities available for handling babies:
    (*a*) Laundry
    (*b*) Resting
    (*c*) Feeding
22. State whether a register of children will be maintained, including history of infectious diseases
23. State whether nursery will insist on all children being vaccinated against smallpox and inoculated against polio, diphtheria and whooping cough
24. Description of nursery furniture and fittings provided or to be provided

25. Description of play amenities:
    (*a*) Indoors

    (*b*) Out of doors

26. State fees to be charged at proposed day nursery, for-
    (*a*) mornings only
    (*b*) whole day
27. What insurance cover have you or do you intend taking out regarding accidents?

28. Any additional information

Applicant/Person in charge

APPENDIX

DETAILS OF STAFF TO BE EMPLOYED IN RUNNING NURSERY

Name	Address	Age	Qualifications	Experience

(*As amended by No*. 123 *of* 1963)

THE DAY NURSERIES (FORM) RULES

FORM 3
(*Rule* 4)

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF A DAY NURSERY BY A LOCAL AUTHORITY UNDER SECTION 8 (1) OF THE DAY NURSERIES ACT

THE DAY NURSERIES ACT
(*Section* 8)

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF A DAY NURSERY

This is to certify that

has premises at
registered as a Day Nursery under the provisions of section 8 (1) of the abovementioned Act.

This Certificate has been issued by the
subject to the following conditions:

This Certificate expires on the 31st December, 19 .....

(*Signed*)

Appointment

For and on behalf of

Date

CHAPTER 314
THE PROTECTION OF NAMES, UNIFORMS AND BADGES ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation
3. Colours Control Board
4. Keeping of register
5. Application for registration of names, etc.
6. Form and particulars of application
7. Publication of notice of application and lodging of objections
8. Grant or refusal of application
9. Publication of registration
10. Issue of certificates of registration
11. Use of registered name, etc.
12. Amendment and cancellation of certificate of registration
13. Authority to sell or buy registered uniform and badges
14. Offences and penalties
15. Evidence
16. Prescribed fees
17. Savings

CHAPTER 314

PROTECTION OF NAMES, UNIFORMS AND BADGES

38 *of* 1957
19 *of* 1959
Government Notice 497 *of* 1964
Act No.

An Act to provide for the registration of names, designations, uniforms and badges; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

[1*st January*, 1958]

1. This Act may be cited as the Protection of Names, Uniforms and Badges Act. Short title

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"association" means any association, club, board, group or body formed within Zambia for the promotion of sport or for any other purpose, not of a political or religious character;

"badge" means any token, design, crest, armorial bearings, insignia or emblem produced by printing, painting, embroidering, weaving, sewing, modelling, casting, embossing, engraving, staining or any other means whatsoever, whether manual, mechanical or chemical, separate or combined, which can be applied to any article for the pattern, shape, configuration or ornamentation thereof or for any two or more such purposes; but does not include a design for sculpture;

"the Board" means the Colours Control Board appointed by the Minister for the purpose of authorising the use of any uniform or badge on behalf of any association or institution;

"institution" means an institution formed or created within Zambia for the promotion of education, and includes any university, college, training college, normal college, technical college, school or any union or society of the present or past students or scholars of any such institution;

"licensed trader" means a person licensed to trade in accordance with the provisions of the Trades Licensing Act; Cap. 402

"register" means the register referred to in section *four*;

"registered" means registered in accordance with the provisions of section *eight*:

"uniform" means any article or articles of wearing apparel, including a tie other than a tie of which the design consists solely of an arrangement of stripes, being distinctive in design and colour, intended to be used by members of an association or institution or to be used by such persons as

may be authorised by an association, institution or colours control board;

"use", in relation to a uniform or badge, includes "wear".

(*As amended by No.* 19 *of* 1959)

3. The Minister may, by Gazette notice, appoint such persons as he may deem fit to be the Colours Control Board for the purposes of this Act. Colours Control Board

4. The Board shall, for the purposes of this Act, cause a register to be kept wherein shall be entered the particulars referred to in subsection (4) of section *eight* as well as particulars of any amendment or deletion of any entry made under this Act. Keeping of register

5. Any association or institution may make application to the Board for the registration of- Application for registration of names, etc.

(*a*) the name of the association or institution;

(*b*) any special name or designation used by the association or institution for the members thereof or for the members of any organisation constituted by the association or institution in pursuance of its rules and regulations;

(*c*) any uniform, with or without a badge, used by such association or institution or authorised by such association or institution to be used by any person; or

(*d*) any badge, with or without a uniform, used by such association or institution or authorised by such association or institution to be used by any person.

6. An application made in terms of section *five* shall be made in such manner and contain such information as the Board, subject to the special or general directions of the Minister, may by rule prescribe and more particularly shall contain an exact and precise description of the name, special name, designation, uniform or badge sought to be registered, together with an exact and detailed pictorial representation of the uniform or badge both in respect to form and colour so as clearly to indicate the precise extent and limits of the protection applied for. Form and particulars of application

7. (1) Before an association or institution makes application in terms of Publication of

section *five*, it shall at its own expense cause notice of the application to be published in the *Gazette* and in two newspapers circulating in Zambia.

notice of application and lodging of objections

(2) Such notice shall-

(*a*) describe in sufficient detail the particulars to be contained in the application; and

(*b*) call upon any person affected or likely to be affected by the grant of the application to lodge in writing with the Board any objection thereto within three months of the date of the publication of such notice in the *Gazette*.

8. (1) After considering any objections lodged in terms of section *seven*, and subject to the provisions of subsection (2), the Board shall grant or refuse any application.

Grant or refusal of application

(2) The Board may refuse an application-

(*a*) if the name, uniform or badge so closely resembles a name, uniform or badge registered in terms of this Act as might lead to the belief that the name, uniform or badge which is the subject of the application is the name, uniform or badge so registered;

(*b*) if the uniform is not distinctive in design and colour;

(*c*) if the uniform or badge incorporates in whole or in part any design which has been and remains registered under the provisions of any written law relating to the registration of trade marks unless the owner of such registered design has consented in writing to the registration thereof; or

(*d*) if for any other good and sufficient reason it considers the application should be refused.

(3) Any person who is aggrieved by a decision of the Board to grant or refuse any application may, within thirty days of such decision, appeal against that decision to the Minister. On such appeal the Minister shall

confirm the decision of the Board or shall give such decision as in his opinion the Board ought to have given, and the decision of the Minister shall for the purposes of this Act be deemed to be the decision of the Board.

(4) If the application is granted the Board shall, upon payment of the prescribed fees, cause to be entered in the register-

(*a*) the name and address of the applicant association or institution;

(*b*) any special name or designation referred to in paragraph (*b*) of section *five*;

(*c*) an exact and precise description of the uniform or badge and a pictorial representation thereof.

Publication of registration

9. The Board shall cause a notice to be published in the *Gazette* of every registration made under subsection (4) of section *eight* and of every amendment or cancellation of any such registration.

Issue of certificates of registration

10. The Board shall issue to the association or institution whose application has been granted by it a certificate of registration in such form as it thinks fit.

Use of registered name, etc.

11. Subject to the provisions of section *seventeen*, an association or institution which possesses a valid certificate of registration under this Act shall be entitled to the sole and exclusive right to use or authorise the use of the name, special name, designation, uniform or badge in respect of which such certificate was issued.

Amendment and cancellation of certificate of registration

12. (1) The Board may at any time cause a notice to be served on any association or institution calling upon it to show cause, on or before a date specified in such notice, why any certificate of registration issued to it under this Act should not be amended or cancelled.

(2) The Board may, after the said date and after considering any representation made to it by such association or institution, order it to deliver to it its certificate of registration for amendment or cancellation, as the case may be, and may cause any entry in the register to be altered

accordingly.

(3) Upon receiving any order made under subsection (2), such association or institution shall deliver to the Board its certificate of registration for amendment or cancellation, as the case may be, and upon receiving such certificate the Board may amend or cancel it, as the case may be.

(4) Any association or institution which is aggrieved by a decision of the Board to amend or cancel a certificate of registration issued to it under this Act may, within thirty days of such decision, appeal against that decision to the Minister. On such appeal the Minister shall confirm the decision of the Board or shall give such decision as in his opinion the Board ought to have given.

Authority to sell or buy registered uniform and badges

13. (1) No person shall sell or give to any person any registered uniform or badge unless he holds written authorisation so to do signed by or on behalf of the association or institution in whose name the said uniform or badge is registered.

(2) No person authorised in terms of subsection (1) shall sell any registered uniform or badge to any person unless such person has produced to him before or at the time of such sale a certificate signed by or on behalf of the association or institution in whose name such uniform or badge is registered, stating that he is a person authorised to buy or use such uniform or badge.

(3) Any person failing to comply with the provisions of this section shall be guilty of an offence.

Offences and penalties

14. Any person who is convicted of an offence under this Act shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty penalty units.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

Evidence

15. In any proceedings under this Act-

(*a*) a certificate issued in terms of section *ten* shall on its mere production be admissible as *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein;

(*b*) an affidavit purporting to be made by the chairman, secretary, headmaster or other person duly authorised by an association or institution in which it is stated that any specified person is not authorised to use, buy, sell or otherwise acquire or dispose of any name, special name, designation, uniform or badge registered by such association or institution shall on its mere production be admissible as *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

Prescribed fees

16. For the purpose of defraying the administrative expenses of the Board, there shall be paid to the Board by an association or institution in respect of an application to the Board such fees as may, by statutory notice, be prescribed by the Minister from time to time.

Savings

17. Nothing in this Act contained shall prohibit-

(*a*) any person from using any name, special name, designation, uniform or badge in the course or for the purpose of a stage play or representation, or a music hall or circus performance, pageant, or production of a cinematograph film, if the name, special name, designation, uniform or badge is not used in such a manner or under such circumstances as to bring it into ridicule or contempt; or

(*b*) the continued use of any mark or device, whether or not protected under the provisions of any written law relating to the registration of trade marks or any amendment thereof, which has been *bona fide* used as a trade mark before the commencement of this Act; or

(*c*) the right of any person to use any name, special name, designation, uniform or badge which at the commencement of this Act was in regular use by such person; or

(*d*) the right of any person to use any uniform or badge to the use of which such person has *bona fide* become entitled by reason of his present or past membership of any association or institution outside Zambia.

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

PROTECTION OF NAMES, UNIFORMS AND BADGES

SECTION 16-SCALE OF REGISTRATION FEES NOTICE	***Government Notice***
Notice by the Minister	**332 *of* 1959**
	Act No

The scale of fees set forth in the Schedule is hereby prescribed in respect of an application to the Board for registration under the provisions of the Act.

SCHEDULE

PRESCRIBED FEES

	Fee units
Registration of an association	158
Registration of an institution	63

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

CHAPTER 315
THE NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICES ACT (REPEALED BY ACT NO. 17 OF 2005)

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I
PRELIMINARY

Section

1. Short title
2. Interpretation

PART II
THE CENTRAL BOARD OF HEALTH

3. Establishment of Board
4. Functions of Board
5. Power to direct inquiries
6. General duty of Local Authority
7. Board to perform functions of failing Local Authority
8. Composition of Board

PART III

MANAGEMENT BOARDS

9. Director-General and other staff

10. Restriction on or restriction against property of Board

11. Establishment of management boards

12. Functions of management board

13. Restriction on execution against property of management board

14. Composition of management board

PART IV

MEMBERS OF STAFF, DISCOVERIES AND DISCIPLINE

Section

15. Executive Director and other staff

16. Employment of staff

17. Transfer of staff from the public service

18. Secondment to another management board

19. Relationship with outside specialists and teaching staff

20. Rights of board in discoveries

21. Discipline of staff

22. Regulations

23. Repeal

CHAPTER 315

NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICES 22 *of* 1995

An Act to establish the Central Board of Health; provide for the procedures for establishing management boards for hospitals and health

services; to define functions and powers of such boards and their relationship and to provide for matters connected to or incidental to the foregoing.

[13*th September,* 1995]

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the National Health Services Act***.** Short title

* The National Health Services Act came into operation with effect from the 2nd March, 1996 (SI No. 36 of 1995)

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires- Interpretation

"assisted non-Governmental health provider" means any non-Government health provider who or which receives a grant from Government; but does not include a hospital run by a management board;

"Board" means the Central Board of Health established under section *three*;

"Chairperson" means the person appointed Chairperson under sections *eight* and *fifteen*;

"Director-General" means the person appointed Director-General under section *nine*;

"Executive Director" means the person appointed Executive Director under section *sixteen* and includes Director;

"Government hospital" means a hospital or health service which is owned, fully financed or managed by or on behalf of the Government; but does not include an assisted non-Government health provider;

"health provider" means a person or an organisation who or which provides health services;

"health service" includes primary care services, public health services, clinical services, hospital services and palliative care;

"hospital" includes any medical institution, providing in patient health care including health services, surgery, obstetrics, gynaecology, medicine, paediatrics and laboratory or other specialised or supportive services;

*The National Health Services Act came into operation with effect from the 2nd March, 1996 (*SI No.* 36 *of* 1995)

"management board" means the management board established under section *twelve*;

"professional staff" means any person holding such qualifications in such health field as may be prescribed by the Minister by statutory instrument;

"repealed Act" means the Medical Services Act, 1985; *Act No.* 14 *of* 1985

"Secretary" means the person appointed secretary under sections *nine* and *sixteen*;

"specialist" means any person holding such post-graduate qualifications as are recognised by the Medical Council of Zambia and who is registered on the specialist register;

"Vice-Chairperson" means the person appointed Vice-Chairperson under sections *eight* and *sixteen*;

PART II

THE CENTRAL BOARD OF HEALTH

Establishment of board

3. (1) There is hereby established the Central Board of Health which shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, capable of suing and of being sued in its corporate name, and with power subject to the provisions of this Act, to do all such acts and things

as a body corporate may by law perform.

(2) The provisions of the Schedule shall apply to the Board with the necessary modifications.

4. The functions of the Board shall be- Functions of board

(*a*) to supervise, advise and monitor the technical performance of management boards;

(*b*) to set financial objectives and the framework for management boards;

(*c*) to provide technical consultancy to management boards and assisted non-Governmental health provider;

(*d*) to co-ordinate the technical capacity of management boards;

(*e*) with the approval of the Minister, to perform the functions of failing management boards;

(*f*) to advise the Minister on ways to encourage and promote a social and physical environment conducive to good health and all matters affecting public health;

(*g*) to advise the Minister on the role of the public and private sector in providing health care; and

(*h*) to do all such things connected to or incidental to the foregoing as the Minister may direct.

5. (1) The Minister may, on the advice of the Board, direct that inquiries in relation to any matter concerning public health in a management board, health service or in any other place, be made. Power to direct inquiries

(2) When an inquiry is directed by the Minister, the Board shall have free access to all books, plans, maps, documents and other things relevant to the inquiry and shall have similar powers in relation to witnesses and the production of documents as those conferred on commissioners by the Inquiries Act; and may enter any building, premises or place for the purposes of such inquiry. Cap. 42

6. (1) Every Local Authority shall take necessary and reasonable measures to prevent the occurrence of any outbreak or prevalence of any infectious, communicable or preventable diseases to promote public health and to exercise powers and perform the duties in respect of public General duty of local authority Cap. 295

health conferred upon it by the Public Health Act or any other written law:

Provided that environmental, sanitary, engineering, building inspection and licensing functions shall be performed by such Local Authority.

(2) Where any Local Authority fails to deal with any outbreak or prevalence of any infectious, communicable or preventable diseases, the Board shall takeover the function of the Local Authority in relation to public health and shall have all the powers of such Local Authority as provided for under the Public Health Act. Cap. 295

Board to perform functions of failing local authority

7. (1) Where the public health in any locality is endangered by the failure or refusal on the part of any Local Authority to exercise the powers or perform its duties under the Public Health Act, the Board, if satisfied after due inquiry that the Local Authority is guilty of an alleged default, may make an order directing the Local Authority to perform its duty under such order within the time prescribed for such performance.

(2) If the order referred to in subsection (1) is not obeyed within the prescribed time the Board shall perform the duties of such Local Authority in relation to such order.

(3) The Local Authority concerned shall pay for the expenses incurred by the Board.

Composition of board

8. (1) The Board shall consist of the following members-

(*a*) the Dean of the School of Medicine;

(*b*) the Chairperson of the Medical Council of Zambia;

(*c*) the Chairperson of the Nursing Council of Zambia;

(*d*) one representative of the Zambia Medical Association;

(*e*) one representative of the Churches Medical Association;

(*f*) a representative of the National Traditional Healers Association;

(*g*) a representative of the Zambia Association of Chambers of Commerce and Industry;

(*h*) a representative of the Attorney-General;

(*i*) a representative of the Ministry responsible for Local Government; and

(*j*) seven persons appointed by the Minister.

(2) No person shall be qualified to be a member if he is an employee of the Board.

(3) The Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson shall be appointed by the Minister on part-time basis and shall be from amongst the members.

Director-General and other staff

9. (1) There shall be a Director-General who shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the Board and who shall, subject to the control of the Board, be responsible for the day to day administration of the Board.

(2) The Director-General appointed by the Minister in consultation with the Board shall be a person who has distinguished himself in the field of health.

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), a person may have distinguished himself if he is a qualified medical practitioner in both the medico-clinical and public health field with at least ten years experience.

(4) The Director-General shall be appointed for a three year renewable term of office.

(5) The Director-General shall attend meetings of the Board and may

address such meetings, but shall have no vote.

(6) The Board may appoint, on such terms and conditions as it may determine in consultation with the Minister, such other staff as it considers necessary for the performance of its functions under this Act.

Restriction on execution against property of board

10. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any written law, where any judgement or order has been obtained against the Board, no execution or attachment, or process of any nature, shall be issued against the Board or against any property of the Board, but the Director-General shall cause to be paid out of the revenue of the Board such amounts as may, by the judgement or order, be awarded against the Board to the person entitled thereto.

PART III

MANAGEMENT BOARDS

Establishment of management boards

11. (1) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, establish a management board for any Government hospital or health service.

14 *of* 1985

(2) Any management board established under the repealed Act, shall be deemed to be a management board under this Act.

(3) A management board established under subsection (1) shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal capable of suing and of being sued in its corporate name, and with power, subject to the provisions of this Act, to do all such things as a body corporate may by law do or perform.

(4) The provisions of the Schedule shall apply to the management board with the necessary modifications.

Functions of management board

12. (1) The functions of the management board shall be to-

(*a*) administer the affairs of the hospital or health service;

(*b*) provide health services and care of patients;

(*c*) provide for and foster research in health and related fields and to encourage publication of the results thereof;

(*d*) develop, implement, monitor and review measures aimed at effectively running the hospital or health service;

(*e*) prepare an annual health plan and budget to be submitted through the Board to the Minister responsible for health;

(*f*) provide training for its staff; and

(*g*) do all such things as the board may think necessary to promote health and to prevent disease or cure illness.

(2) The management board may, by directions in writing and subject to such conditions as it thinks fit, delegate to any member, the Executive Director, Director or the Secretary any of its functions under this Act.

(3) The Board may require a hospital or health service to carry out such other related functions as may therein be specified.

Restriction on execution against property of management board

13. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any written law, where any judgement or order has been obtained against the management board no execution or attachment, or process of any nature, shall be issued against the management board or against any property of the management board, but the Executive Director or Director, as the case may be, shall cause to be paid out the revenue of the management board such amounts as may, by the judgement or order, be awarded against the management board to the person entitled thereto.

Composition of management board

14. (1) A management board shall consist of not less than five and not more than fifteen members.

(2) The members referred to in subsection (1) shall include-

(*a*) a representative from the Ministry of Community Development and Social Welfare; and

(*b*) a representative of the area health board.

(3) The Minister may appoint a different number of members depending on the size of the hospital.

(4) No person shall be qualified to be a member if he is an employee of the management board.

(5) The members of the management board shall be appointed by the Minister on such terms and conditions as he may think fit.

(6) The Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson shall be appointed by the Minister.

PART IV

MEMBERS OF STAFF, DISCOVERIES AND DISCIPLINE

Executive Director and other staff

15. (1) The management board shall appoint on such terms and conditions as it may determine in consultation with the Minister, an Executive Director for a hospital board or a Director for a health service who shall be the Chief Executive Officer and Secretary of the management board and who, subject to the control of the management board, shall be responsible for the administration of the hospital or the health service.

(2) The Executive Director or Director shall attend meetings of the management board and may address such meetings, but shall not vote on any matter.

16. The management board may employ such staff on such terms and conditions as it may determine in consultation with the Minister. Employment of staff

17. (1) The Minister may by statutory instrument, approve arrangements under which all or some of the public officers shall be transferred to the management board from the public service. Transfer of staff from the public service

(2) Where a person is transferred in accordance with the arrangements made under subsection (1), his terms and conditions with that management board shall be no less favourable than those enjoyed while in the public service, and for the purposes of determining his rights to or eligibility for any pension, gratuity, leave or other benefits, his previous service with the public service shall be treated as service with the management board.

18. (1) A management board may, upon receiving a request from another management board to second an officer to that management board for such period and on such terms and conditions as may be agreed between the management board and the management board requesting the secondment. Secondment to another management board

(2) A management board may, in accordance with the regulations issued by the Minister, make arrangements with the Ministry responsible for health for the secondment to the management board of any officer.

19. Subject to any regulations made under this Act, the management board may, in consultation with the Minister, determine the terms and conditions (including the payment of fees) on which- Relationship with outside specialists and teaching staff

(*a*) any health professional not in full-time service of the management board may be contracted by the management board-

(i) to render *ad hoc* or part-time service to the management board; or

(ii) on part-time basis, to treat and attend upon patients of the hospital or health services;

(*b*) any person not in the service of the management board may be permitted by the management board to carry out teaching, clinical duties

or research at the hospital;

(*c*) any hospital or health service may permit any specialist to use its facilities at a fee; or

(*d*) a district health service may permit a registered medical practitioner to use its facilities at a fee.

20. Where any person employed by the management board on full-time or part-time basis, or carrying out teaching or clinical duties or research at the hospital, makes any discovery, invention, or improvement in the course of his duties, the management board shall be deemed to be the owner for all purposes of the rights therein:

Rights of board in discoveries

Provided that the management board may pay to such persons such bonus, fees or royalties therefor, or make such arrangements for such person to share in the profits derived therefrom, as the management board may determine.

21. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, regulate the procedures for disciplinary action by a management board over its staff, including the removal of any such staff from office.

Discipline of staff

22. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations for the better carrying out of the purposes of this Act.

Regulations

23. The Medical Services Act, 1985, Part II of the Public Health Act and item 40 (*a*) of the Second Schedule of the Local Government Act are hereby repealed.

Repeal Act No. 14 *of* 1985 Cap. 535 of the old edition Act No. 220 *of* 1991

SCHEDULE

(*Sections 3 and 9*)

ADMINISTRATION

PART I

1. (1) The Seal of the Board shall be such device as may be determined by the Board and shall be kept by the Secretary. Seal of board

(2) The affixing of the Seal shall be authenticated by the Chairperson or the Vice-Chairperson and the Secretary or one other person authorised in that behalf by a resolution of the Board.

(3) Any contract or instrument which, if entered into or executed by a person not being a body corporate, would not be required to be under seal, may be entered into or executed without seal on behalf of the Board by the Secretary or any other person generally or specifically authorised by the Board in that behalf.

(4) Any document purporting to be a document under the seal of the Board or issued on behalf of the Board shall be received in evidence and shall be executed or issued, as the case may be, without further proof, unless the contrary is proved.

2. (1) Subject to other provisions, a member shall hold office for a period of three years from the date of appointment and may be re-appointed for a like period. Tenure of office of member

(2) A member may resign by giving one month's notice in writing to the Minister.

3. Notwithstanding sections *eight* and *fifteen*, the Board may, at any time, with the approval of the Minister, remove any person from the office of member if that person has been absent from three consecutive meetings of the Board and that absence was in the opinion of the Board without reasonable excuse. Removal of member

4. Subject to paragraphs *eight* and *fifteen*, whenever the office of a member becomes vacant before the expiry of the term of office specified in paragraph *two*, the Minister, may appoint another person to be a member in place of the member who vacates the office Filling of casual vacancy

5. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Board may regulate its own procedure. Proceedings of board

(2) The Board shall meet for the transaction of business, at least once in every three months at such places and at such times as the Chairperson may decide.

(3) Upon giving notice of not less than fourteen days, a meeting of the Board may be called by the Chairperson and shall be called if not less than one third of the members so request in writing:

Provided that if the urgency of any particular matter does not permit the giving of such notice, a special meeting may be called upon giving a shorter notice.

(4) The quorum at any meeting of the Board shall be the Chairperson or the

Vice-Chairperson or a person authorised to preside in accordance with sub-paragraph (*c*) of paragraph *five* and four other members.

(5) There shall preside at any meeting of the Board-

(*a*) the Chairperson;

(*b*) in the absence of the Chairperson, the Vice-Chairperson; or

(*c*) in the absence of both the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson, such member as the members present may elect from amongst themselves for the purpose of that meeting.

(6) A decision of the Board on any question shall be by the majority of the members present and voting at the meeting and, in the event of an equality of votes, the person presiding at the meeting shall have a casting vote in addition to his deliberate vote.

(7) Where a member if for any reasonable cause is unable to attend any meeting of the Board, he may, in writing, nominate another person from the same organisation to attend such meeting in his stead and such person shall be deemed to be a member for the purposes of such meeting.

(8) The Board may invite any person, whose presence in its opinion is desirable, to attend and to participate in the deliberations of a meeting of the Board but such person shall have no vote.

(9) The validity of any proceedings, act or decision of the Board shall not be affected by any vacancy in the membership of the Board or by any defect in the appointment of any member or by reason that any person not entitled so to do took part in the proceedings.

(10) The Board shall cause minutes to be kept of the proceedings of every meeting of the Board and every meeting of any committee established by the Board.

Committees of board

6. (1) The Board may, for the purpose of performing its functions under this Act, establish committees and delegate to any such committee such of its functions as it thinks fit.

(2) The Council may appoint as members of a committee established under subsection (1), persons who are or are not members of the Board and such person shall hold office for such period as the Board may determine.

(3) Subject to any specific or general direction of the Board, any committee established under subsection (1), may regulate its own procedure.

Disclosure of interest

7. (1) If a member is present at a meeting of the Board or any committee of the Board at which any matter is the subject of consideration and in which matter the member or a member's spouse is directly or indirectly interested in a private capacity, he shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of the meeting, disclose such interest and shall not, unless the Board otherwise directs, take part in any consideration or discussion of, or vote, any question touching such matter.

(2) A disclosure of interest made under this section shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which it is made.

8. No action or other proceedings shall be instituted against any member for or in respect of any act or thing done or omitted to be done in good faith in the exercise or purported exercise of his functions under this Act.

Immunity of members

9. (1) No person, including any staff, shall without the consent in writing given by or on behalf of the Board, publish or disclose to any person, otherwise than in the course of his duties, the contents of any documents, communication or information whatsoever, which relates to, and which has come to his knowledge in the course of his duties under this Act.

Prohibition of publication or disclosure of information to unauthorised persons

(2) Any person who knowingly contravenes the provisions of sub-paragraph (1), shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable, upon conviction to a fine not exceeding ten thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year, or to both.

(3) If any person having any information which to his knowledge has been published or disclosed in contravention of sub-paragraph (1) unlawfully publishes or communicates any such information to any other person, he shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding five hundred penalty units or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three years or to both.

(*As amended by Act No* 13 *of* 1994)

FINANCIAL PROVISIONS

PART II

10. (1) The funds of the Board shall consist of such moneys as may-

Funds of board

(*a*) be appropriated by Parliament for the purposes of the Board;

(*b*) be paid to the Board by way of fees, levy, grants or donations; or

(*c*) vest in or accrue to the Board.

(2) The Board may-

(*a*) accept moneys by way of grants or donations from any source in Zambia and, subject to the approval of the Minister, from any source outside Zambia;

(*b*) subject to the approval of the Minister, raise by way of loans or otherwise, such moneys as it may require for the discharge of its functions;

(*c*) in accordance with the regulations made under this Act, charge and collect fees in respect of consultations, prescriptions, treatment and other medical services provided by the Board;

(*d*) charge and collect fees in respect of programmes, seminars, consultancy services and other services provided by the Board.

(3) There shall be paid from the funds of the Board-

(*a*) the salaries, allowances and loans of the staff of the Board;

(*b*) such reasonable travelling, transport and subsistence allowances for members of any committee of the Board when engaged on the business of the Board, at such rates as the Minister may determine; and

(*c*) any other expenses incurred by the Board in the performance of its functions.

(4) The Board may invest in such manner as it thinks fit such of its funds it does not immediately require for the performance of its functions.

Financial year

11. The financial year of the Board shall be the period of twelve months ending on the 31st of December of every year.

Accounts

12. The Board shall cause to be kept proper books of account and other records relating to its accounts.

Annual report

13. (1) As soon as practicable, but not later than six months after the expiry of each financial year, the Board shall submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during such financial year.

(2) The report referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall include information on the financial affairs of the Board and there shall be appended thereto-

(*a*) an audited balance sheet;

(*b*) an audited statement of income and expenditure; and

(*c*) such other information as the Minister may require.

(3) The Minister shall, not later than thirty days after the first sitting of the National Assembly next after the receipt of the report referred to in sub-paragraph (1), lay it before the National Assembly.

CHAPTER 317
THE MEDICAL AND SOCIETIES AND NURSING HOMES (DISSOLUTION AND PROHIBITION) ACT

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Section

1. Short title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Dissolution of Societies
4. Winding up of Societies
5. Prohibition of transfer of property of Societies

6. Prohibition of establishment and operation of medical aid societies and nursing homes

7. Consequences of dissolution of Societies

8. Closure of nursing homes

9. Offences

10. Regulations

CHAPTER 317

MEDICAL AID SOCIETIES AND NURSING HOMES (DISSOLUTION AND PROHIBITION)

21 *of* 1975
13 *of* 1994

An Act to provide for the winding up and dissolution of medical aid societies; to prohibit the establishment and operation of medical aid societies and nursing homes; and to provide for matters connected with or incidental to the foregoing.

[1*st August,* 1975]

1. This Act may be cited as the Medical Aid Societies and Nursing Homes (Dissolution and Prohibition) Act, and is deemed to have come into operation on the 1st August, 1975.

Short title and commencement

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires-

Interpretation

"consulting room" means any premises, other than a nursing home, used or intended to be used for the consultation, advice and treatment of patients, usually provided by a medical practitioner or a dental surgeon and includes a clinic but does not include-

(*a*) any consulting room maintained or controlled by the Government; or

(*b*) any institution or premises exempted by the Minister or the Council from the provisions of this Act or any other written law;

"Council" means the Medical Council of Zambia;

"maternity ward" means part of any premises in a hospital or nursing home used or intended to be used for the reception of pregnant women, or of women immediately after child-birth;

"nursing home" means any premises used or intended to be used for the reception of, and the provision of nursing care to, persons suffering from any disease, injury or infirmity, and includes a hospital or maternity ward in such hospital or nursing home but does not include-

(*a*) any hospital, maternity home or other like premises maintained or controlled by the Government; or

(*b*) any institution exempted by the Minister or the Council from the provisions of this Act or any other written law;

"Societies" means the Commercial and Industrial Medical Aid Society Limited and the Zambia Medical Aid Society Limited, companies registered under the Companies Act. Cap. 388

3. (1) The Commercial and Industrial Medical Aid Society Limited and the Zambia Medical Aid Society Limited shall, with effect from the commencement of this Act, cease to exist except for the purpose of winding up their affairs. Dissolution of Societies

(2) When the Minister is satisfied that all necessary agreements and arrangements have been made for the winding up of the affairs of the Societies so that they may be dissolved, the Minister shall by statutory notice appoint a date on which the Societies shall be dissolved.

4. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Societies shall be wound up in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act relating to voluntary winding up. Winding up of Societies Cap. 388

(2) No person shall be appointed a liquidator of either of the Societies without the prior written approval of the Minister, and any liquidator so appointed shall be paid out of the assets of that Society such remuneration as may be approved by the Minister.

5. (1) No person shall transfer any money, property or other assets of either of the Societies, whether by gift, loan, payment, sale or other disposition, and whether for the purpose of the winding up of the affairs of that Society or otherwise, without the prior written approval of the Minister.

Prohibition of transfer of property of Societies

(2) Any transfer of money, property or other assets in contravention of this section shall be null and void.

6. (1) With effect from the commencement of this Act-

Prohibition of establishment and operation of medical aid societies and nursing homes

(*a*) no company, society or other association shall be formed in the Republic for the purpose of providing directly or indirectly to its members medical, surgical or other curative treatment or preventive health service or of reimbursing such members the whole or part of any expenses incurred by such members in obtaining such treatment or such service, or providing to such members any other benefit during or in relation to their sickness, injury or other indisposition;

(*b*) no person shall establish or operate any maternity ward or nursing home.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (1), the Minister may grant exemption from the provisions of this Act or permit the establishment or operation of a nursing home on such conditions as the Minister may impose.

7. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any written law or in the memorandum and articles of association of either of the Societies or in any other document, the winding up and dissolution of the Societies under this Act shall not operate as a breach of contract by either of the Societies, and the contractual rights and obligations of any person affected by such winding up and dissolution shall, upon the commencement of this Act, be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Law Reform (Frustrated Contracts) Act.

Consequences of dissolution of Societies
Cap. 73

8. The Minister may order the person who owns or operates any nursing home which is established or operated in contravention of this Act to close down such nursing home. Closure of nursing homes

9. Any person who after the publication of this Act contravenes any provision thereof or any order made thereunder shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding seven thousand five hundred penalty units, or to both. Offences

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994)

10. The Minister may, by statutory instrument, make regulations and in writing give directions for the better carrying into effect of this Act. Regulations

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

SECTION 10-THE MEDICAL AID SOCIETIES AND NURSING HOMES (EXEMPTION, ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION) REGULATIONS

Statutory Instruments
91 *of* 1990
118 *of* 1994

Regulations by the Minister

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Medical Aid Societies and Nursing Homes (Exemption, Establishment and Operation) Regulations. Title

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires, "appropriate professional medical body" means- Interpretation

(*a*) the Medical Council of Zambia;

(*b*) the Pharmacy and Poisons Board; and

(*c*) the General Nursing Council.

3. (1) The organisations set out in the Schedule to these Regulations are- Organisations exempt or permitted to establish or operate nursing homes

(*a*) exempt from the provisions of subsection (1) of section *six*; or

(*b*) are permitted to establish and operate a nursing home.

(2) Any person or organisation whose majority shareholders are Zambians may apply to the Medical Council of Zambia for permission to establish or operate a nursing home in accordance with these Regulations.

(3) A person or organisation exempted or permitted to operate or establish a nursing home under these Regulations shall be issued with a certificate of authority by the Medical Council of Zambia.

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 118 *of* 1994)

Staff and services of nursing homes

4. (1) Every nursing home shall appoint and employ personnel registered with the appropriate professional medical body to operate and provide service in that institution.

(2) Every nursing home shall publish a notice for the public at its premises outlining the services offered and the personnel available to provide such services.

(3) No nursing home shall publish the services and personnel referred to in subsection (2) without the prior written approval of the Medical Council of Zambia.

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 118 *of* 1994)

Premises and facilities of nursing homes

5. (1) The premises of a nursing home shall be constructed in such a way and contain such equipment and machinery as shall be commensurate with the services it will provide.

(2) Every nursing home operating as a private hospital shall provide the following basic services and facilities:

(*a*) emergency and casualty services operating twenty-four hours;

(*b*) out-patient department;

(*c*) operating theatre facilities;

(*d*) laundry facilities;

(*e*) kitchen and catering facilities;

(*f*) laboratory and blood bank services;

(*g*) ambulance service;

(*h*) X-ray and other radiological facilities;

(*i*) mortuary and incinerator facilities;

(*j*) diagnostic equipment;

(*k*) pharmacy; and

(*l*) an efficient communication system.

(3) A nursing home other than that operating as a private hospital shall provide the following basic services and facilities:

(*a*) emergency and casualty services; and

(*b*) physiotherapy facilities and services.

Entry and inspection

6. (1) A person authorised by the Medical Council of Zambia may at all reasonable times enter and inspect any premises which are being used as a nursing home to ensure that the provisions of these Regulations are being complied with:

Provided that nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to authorise the Medical Council of Zambia to inspect any medical record of any patient.

(2) Any person who refuses to allow the Medical Council under subsection (1) to enter and inspect any such premises shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable upon conviction to a fine not exceeding seventy five penalty units to imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months or to both.

(*As amended by Act No.* 13 *of* 1994 *and S.I. No.* 118 *of* 1994)

Administrative Advisory Board

7. For the performance of its functions under these Regulations the Medical Council of Zambia shall constitute an Administrative Advisory Board on such terms and conditions as it may determine.

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 118 *of* 1994)

Fees

8. (1) A nursing home shall charge such fees as are commensurate with the services it provides.

(2) No fees shall be charged by a nursing home which have not been approved by the Medical Council of Zambia.

(3) The Medical Council shall by statutory order determine the fees payable for obtaining the certificate of authority referred to under regulation 3.

(*As amended by S.I. No.* 118 *of* 1994)

SCHEDULE

(*Regulation* 3)

Organisations exempted or permitted to establish and operate nursing homes:

1. Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation and its subsidiaries.
2. Zambia National Provident Fund.
3. Zambia Consolidated Copper Mines Limited.